TURCOLOGICA

Herausgegeben von Lars Johanson

Band 34

1998
Harrassowitz Verlag · Wiesbaden

Larry Clark

Turkmen Reference Grammar

1998
Harrassowitz Verlag · Wiesbaden

Die Deutsche Bibliothek – CIP-Einheitsaufnahme

Clark, Larry:
Turkmen reference grammar / Larry Clark. - Wiesbaden :
Harrassowitz, 1998
(Turcologica ; Bd. 34)
ISBN 3-447-04019-X

© Otto Harrassowitz, Wiesbaden 1998
This work, including all of its parts, is protected by copyright.
Any use beyond the limits of copyright law without the permission
of the publisher is forbidden and subject to penalty. This applies
particularly to reproductions, translations, microfilms and storage
and processing in electronic systems.
Printing and binding by MZ-Verlagsdruckerei GmbH, Memmingen
Printed in Germany

ISSN 0177-4743
ISBN 3-447-04019-X

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreword xvii
Transcription xxiii
Abbreviations xxv

INTRODUCTION 1
The History of the Turkmen 2
The Saljuks 2
The Name "Turkmen" 3
Formation of the Modern Turkmen 4
Incorporation into Russia 6
Soviet and Independent Turkmenistan 6
The Distribution of the Turkmen 8
Turkmen in Turkmenistan 8
Turkmen Outside Turkmenistan 9
The Turkmen Language 12
Written Sources of the Turkmen Language 12
Turkmen Dialects 16
Turkmen and the Oguz Languages 18
The Study of Turkmen 22
The Foundations of Turkmen Linguistics 22
The Three Capstones of Turkmen Linguistics 23
Turkmen Linguistics in the West 25

SOUND SYSTEM 27
Phonology 28
Description of Vowels 28
The Vowels e /e/ and ə /ä:/ 32
Long Vowels in Root Syllables 33
Long Vowels in Non-Root Syllables 35
Description of Consonants 37
Pronunciation of Russian Consonants 40
Syllable Structure 43
Stress 44
Morphophonology 47
Vowel Harmony 47
Front-Back Harmony 48
Rounded-Unrounded Harmony 49
Vowel Harmony Rules 49

Vowel Harmony in Borrowed Words 52
Vowel Harmony in Suffixes 53
Vowel Lengthening 56
Fusion of Two Vowels 56
Fusion of Two Vowels with Loss of Consonant 58
Vowel Lengthening with Case Suffixes 59
Vowel Lengthening with Family Name Suffixes 59
Vowel Loss 60
"Consonant Harmony" 63
Consonant Voicing 65
Adding the Consonants й /y/, с /θ/, н /n/ 69
Syllable Loss 71
Orthography 73
The Turkmen Alphabet 73
Letters of the Turkmen Alphabet 74
The Letters for Vowels 76
The Letters for Consonants 76
The Letters я, е, ё and ю 76
The Signs ь and ъ 77
Variant Spellings 78
Turkmen Orthography 79
Vowel Harmony 79
Rounded Vowel Harmony and the Letters а and е/э 80
Rounded Vowel Harmony and the Letters ы and и 80
Rounded Vowel Harmony and the Letters у and ү 81
Rounded Vowel Harmony in Suffixes 82
Consonant Assimilations 84
The "New Turkmen Alphabet" 86

GRAMMATICAL SYSTEM 87
Introduction 88
Parts of Speech 88
Content Words 88
Structure Words 90
Particles 90
Word Structure 91
Simple Words 91
Derived Words 92
Combined Words 92
Words and Grammar 93
Grammatical Suffixes 93
Grammatical Categories 94

Nouns 97
Types of Nouns 98
Simple Nouns 98
Derived Nouns 98
Combined Nouns 98
Grammatical Categories of Nouns 99
Number 100
Plural Suffix 101
Forms of the Plural Suffix 106
Person 107
Possessive Suffixes 107
Forms of the Possessive Suffixes 112
Case 114
Nominative Case 114
Genitive Case 116
Definite Possession 116
Indefinite Possession 119
Forms of the Genitive Case 121
Accusative Case 121
Forms of the Accusative Case 125
Dative Case 126
Forms of the Dative Case 130
Locative Case 131
Forms of the Locative Case 135
Ablative Case 135
Forms of the Ablative Case 141
Adjectives 143
Types of Adjectives 145
Simple Adjectives 145
Derived Adjectives 145
Combined Adjectives 145
Comparative Degree 147
Superlative Degree 149
Quantifiers 151
Numerals 151
Cardinal Numerals 151
The Numeral бир /bir/ 154
Ordinal Numerals 157
Collective Numerals 159
Distribution Numerals 159
Approximation Numerals 161
Fractions 163

Fraction Words ... 164
Percentages ... 167
Arithmetic ... 167
Counting Word ... 169
Quantifying Pronouns ... 170
Collective Pronouns ... 170
Indefinite Pronouns ... 173
Negative Pronouns ... 178
Pronouns ... 181
Personal Pronouns ... 181
Personal Pronouns in the Genitive Case ... 187
Demonstrative Pronouns ... 190
Demonstrative Pronouns in the Genitive Case ... 195
Reflexive Pronoun ... 196
Reflexive Reference ... 197
Reflexive Possessive Reference ... 199
Reflexive Possessive Reference in Object Phrases ... 199
Other Uses of өз /ö:ð/ ... 200
Interrogative Pronouns ... 202
Verbs ... 209
Types of Verbs ... 210
Simple Verbs ... 210
Derived Verbs ... 210
Combined Verbs ... 210
Grammatical Categories of Verbs ... 211
Voice ... 211
Negation ... 212
Tense/Aspect/Mood ... 213
Person/Number ... 214
Question ... 215
TENSE AND ASPECT ... 217
Present Indefinite Tense ... 219
Forms of the Present Indefinite Tense ... 221
Present Indefinite Tense: Contracted Forms ... 222
Present Continuous Tense ... 224
Forms of the Contracted Verbs ... 225
Subjective Present Continuous Tense ... 229
Forms of the Subjective Present Continuous Tense ... 230
Negative Present Perfect Tense ... 231
Other Uses of -анок/енок /-ano:k/eno:k/ ... 232
Contrasting Negative Forms of the Present and Past Tenses ... 233
Forms of the Negative Present Perfect Tense ... 235

Subjective Present Perfect Tense ... 236
Forms of the Subjective Present Perfect Tense ... 237
Past Indefinite Tense ... 238
Other Uses of -ды/ди /-dı/di/ ... 239
Forms of the Past Indefinite Tense ... 240
Habitual Past Indefinite Tense ... 241
Other Uses of -ардыерди /-ardı/erdi/ ... 242
Forms of the Habitual Past Indefinite Tense ... 243
Subjective Past Indefinite Tense ... 244
Other Uses of -ыпдыр/ипдир /-ıpdır/ipdir/ ... 244
Forms of the Subjective Past Indefinite Tense ... 246
Past Continuous Tense ... 247
Other Uses of -ярды/йәрди /-ya:rdı/yä:rdi/ ... 250
Contrasting the Past Indefinite, Habitual and Continuous Tenses ... 251
Forms of the Past Continuous Tense ... 251
Past Perfect Tense ... 253
Other Uses of -ыпды/ипди /-ıpdı/ipdi/ ... 255
Forms of the Past Perfect Tense ... 256
Unrealized Past Perfect Tense ... 257
Forms of the Unrealized Past Perfect Tense ... 258
Future Indefinite Tense ... 259
Other Uses of -ap/ep /-ar/er/ ... 261
Contrasting the Future and Present Indefinite ... 262
Forms of the Future Indefinite Tense ... 262
Definite Future Tense ... 264
Contrasting the Definite Future and Future Indefinite ... 265
Forms of the Definite Future Tense ... 266
MOOD ... 267
Imperative Mood ... 267
First Person Imperative ... 268
Forms of the First Person Imperative ... 269
Second Person Imperative ... 270
Forms of the Second Person Imperative ... 274
Third Person Imperative ... 274
Forms of the Third Person Imperative ... 276
Conditional Mood ... 277
Tenses in the Conditional Clause ... 282
Other Uses of -ca/ce /-θa/θe/ ... 285
Forms of the Conditional Mood ... 286
Subjunctive Mood ... 287
Forms of the Subjunctive Mood ... 288
Desiderative Mood ... 289

Forms of the Desiderative Mood 290
Other Mood Suffixes 291
Suffix of Desire 291
Forms of the Suffix of Desire 292
Suffix of Intention 293
Forms of the Suffix of Intention 294
Suffix of Obligation 294
Forms of the Suffix of Obligation 296
Suffix of Permission 297
Forms of the Suffix of Permission 300
Modal Formations 301
Ability 301
Affirmation 303
Benefit 304
Conjecture 304
Desire 305
Experiment 305
Need 306
Possibility 307
Pretense 310
Resolve 310
Descriptive Verbs 311
Beginning of Action 311
Process of Action 319
Direction of Action 324
Completion of Action 326
Verbals 327
Infinitive 327
Forms of the Infinitive Suffix 332
Verbal Nouns 333
Verbal Noun in -ма/ме /-ma/me/ 333
Forms of the Verbal Noun in -ма/ме /-ma/me/ 334
Verbal Noun in -ыш/иш /-ıš/iš/ 334
Forms of the Verbal Noun in -ыш/иш /-ıš/iš/ 335
Participles 336
Present Participle in -ян/йән /-ya:n/yä:n/ 336
Forms of the Present Participle 340
Past Participle in -ан/ен /-an/en/ 341
Forms of the Past Participle 344
Future Participle in -жак/жек /-jak/jek/ 345
Forms of the Future Participle 346
Future Indefinite Participle in -ар/ер /-ar/er/ 347

Forms of the Future Indefinite Participle 348
Present Perfect Participle in -дык/дик /-dık/dik/ 348
Gerunds 350
Gerund in -ып/ип /-ıp/ip/ 350
Forms of the Gerund in -ып/ип /-ıp/ip/ 357
Gerund in -а/е/й /-a/e/y/ 357
Gerund in -алы/ели /-alı/eli/ 358
Gerund in -агада(н)/әгеде(н) /-a:gada(n)/ä:gede(n)/ 358
Adverbs 359
Types of Adverbs 359
Simple Adverbs 359
Derived Adverbs 359
Combined Adverbs 360
Classification of Adverbs 361
Adverbs of Time 361
Adverbs of Sequence 364
Adverbs of Place 370
Adverbs of Direction 371
Adverbs of Degree 373
Adverbs of Manner 375
Modal Words 377
Affirmation 377
Negation 382
Confirmation 386
Certainty 388
Supposition 389
Motivation 391
Intensification 392
Limitation 396
Generalization 397
Demonstration 401
Interjections 403
Postpositions 405
Postpositions with the Nominative Case 405
Postpositions with the Dative Case 416
Postpositions with the Ablative Case 421
Auxiliary Nouns 427
Conjunctions 433
Coordinating Conjunctions 433
Connection 433
Contradiction 438
Correlation 444

Subordinating Conjunctions 450
Condition 450
Contingency 451
Causation 451
Quotation 453
Particles 457
Particles That Express Attitudes 459
Emphasis 459
Speculation 463
Confirmation 465
Assertion 467
Particles That Express Emotions 470
Appeal 470
Realization 474
Surprise 475
Grammatical Particles 476
Question 476
Negation 478
Qualification 480

SYNTACTIC SYSTEM 485
Phrases 486
Noun Phrase Structure 487
Juxtaposition 487
Agreement 488
Government 489
Verb Phrase Structure 490
Juxtaposition 490
Government 491
Sentences 492
Types of Sentences 492
Classification According to Purpose 492
Classification According to Structure 494
Simple Sentences 496
Parts of a Sentence 496
Order of the Parts of a Sentences 498
Agreement Between Subject and Predicate 500
Words Not Connected with Parts of a Sentence 500
Composite Sentences 501
Compound Sentences 501
Complex Sentences 502

LEXICON 505
Word Composition 506
Compound Words 506
Combination Words 509
Intensified Words 510
Reduplication 510
Intensifying Syllables 511
Auxiliary Verbs 512
Neologisms, Clipped Words and Acronyms 516
Word Derivation 517
Nouns from Nouns 518
Agent Suffix 518
Association Suffix 518
Industry Suffix 519
Companion Suffix 519
Diminutive Suffixes 520
Persian Suffixes 520
Russian Suffixes 522
Nouns from Verbs 523
Process/Result of Action 523
Means/Place/Agent of Action 524
Other Suffixes 526
Verbs from Nouns, Adjectives and Other Words 527
The Suffix +ла/ле- /+la/le-/ 527
Other Suffixes 528
Verbs from Verbs 530
Voice Suffixes 530
Active Voice 531
Passive Voice 531
Reflexive Voice 532
Cooperative Voice 533
Causative Voice 534
Compound Voice Suffixes 535
Descriptive Suffixes 536
Adjectives from Nouns 538
Attribute Suffix 538
Privation Suffix 539
Relation Suffix 540
Other Suffixes 540
Persian Suffixes 541
Persian Prefixes 541
Russian Adjectives 542

Adjectives from Verbs 543
Adverbs from Nouns, Adjectives and Other Words 545
Borrowing 548
Persian and Arabic 548
Russian 550
Thematic Groups 552
Verb Groups 552
Verbs of Motion 552
Verbs of Speech 554
Verbs of Emotion and Understanding 554
Time and Calendar 555
Time of the Day 555
Days of the Week 556
Day of the Month 557
Months 557
Seasons 557
Year 558
Cardinal Directions 558
Money, Weights and Measures 559
Money 559
Weights and Measures 559
Human Body 561
Anatomy 561
Senses and Bodily Functions 561
Families 563
Kinship 563
Marriage 563
Greetings, Farewells and Best Wishes 565
Greetings and Farewells 565
Best Wishes and Other Phrases 567

PARADIGMS 569
Noun Paradigms 570
Pronoun Paradigms 577
Verb Paradigms 582

BIBLIOGRAPHY 661
Works in Turkmen and Russian Languages 661
Works in Other Languages 673

INDEX 679

TABLES

Short and Long Vowels in Root Syllables 34
Characterization of Vowels According to Oppositions 48
Consonant Assimilations 64
The Turkmen Alphabet 75
Indefinite and Definite Possession 120
Arithmetic 168
Quantifying Pronouns 171
Verb Tenses/Aspects 218
Contracted Verbs 227
Modal Formations 302
Descriptive Verbs 312
Functions of Participles 337
Modal Words 378
Conjunctions 434
Particles 458
Compound Words 508
Turkmen Weights and Measures 560
Turkmen Anatomy 562

FOREWORD

This book is a reference grammar of standard Turkmen, as written and spoken by representative speakers of the Teke dialect in the Ashgabat-Marı region of the country of Turkmenistan in Central Asia, where standard Turkmen is the national language.

The Turkmen Reference Grammar is intended to be an accessible, practical and comprehensive reference work for students, researchers and linguists. My chief goal has been to present Turkmen grammar for foreigners, and specifically for speakers of English. Although this is not a contrastive grammar, comparisons are made with English at every turn in order to bring the user's prior knowledge of grammar into play and thereby to highlight some of the main differences between the two languages. Because most learners lack familiarity with the linguistic terminology and framework of the Latin grammatical tradition, I have tried to explain the terms of grammatical description wherever it was deemed necessary and to avoid excessive use of Latin terms that mean little if anything to such learners.

My second goal has been to make consultation of this reference grammar as practical as possible for users. An important aspect of practicality is responding to the needs of those kind of learners who relate structures of one language to those in their own language through "equivalencies." In nearly every case, the presentation of a suffix or structure is accompanied by a suggestion of an English equivalent or equivalents. At the same time, the less literal translations, supported by annotations, of the numerous illustrative sentences may be of practical service to researchers who use Turkmen-language sources. In addition, every example has been transcribed as an aid to those who seek a guide to a broad pronunciation of the language, as well as to those who prefer to work with transcription rather than with the Cyrillic alphabet of standard Turkmen. Other aspects of practicality include the numerous highlighted examples, cross-references, and paradigms, and the extensive Table of Contents and Index.

By its nature, my third goal– that of comprehensiveness– is doomed to failure. No grammar can store all the complexity and variety of a language, but it should incorporate all of the standard forms and meanings of its phonological, morphological, syntactic and lexical systems. This reference grammar claims to do this for the phonological and morphological systems of standard Turkmen, and contains an introduction to its other systems. Moreover, the Turkmen Reference Grammar seeks to suggest the richness of the Turkmen spoken and written languages through abundant citations of examples which have been selected for their aptness, variety and clarity from a vastly larger collection of examples. Since the descriptions of Turkmen grammar rely heavily on the interpretation of these illustrative sentences, it should be noted that any one of them may lose some feature of its original context, such that, in some cases, the translation provided might be open to an alternative interpretation.

General linguists also may find in this grammar an additional source for their comparative researches, since they rarely cast their nets farther than Turkish among the Turkic languages. The consequence of this has been that the modern language of Turkey is regarded as the model of this language family. The truth is that no modern Turkic language may serve as its structural model, let alone Turkish which has been in the "shop" for centuries, being stripped down and restored again and again. This reference grammar presents sufficient data to linguists who seek an alternate or additional example in the Turkic language family. For the Turkologist who long has realized the importance of Turkmen for this field of study, the Turkmen Reference Grammar may disappoint in its determined avoidance of the comparative-historical approach which is routine in Turkology. At the same time, the Turkologist will recognize that historical grammar rests upon a thorough understanding of the synchronic systems of a language and, equally, upon an exhaustive treatment of its dialects. To have attempted to meet these challenges here would have swelled this work to an unacceptable size.

The first part of this book (Sound System) presents a description of the sound system, changes and spelling rules of standard Turkmen. All Turkmen examples in this reference grammar are given in the Turkmen alphabet based on Cyrillic script, rather than in the "new Turkmen alphabet" based on Latin script, which is many years away from full implementation. All examples are accompanied by a morphophonemic transcription whose principles are simple (see Transcription) and produce a gross realization of the actual pronunciation of any representative Teke speaker of standard Turkmen. In this transcription system, each phoneme is represented by a symbol commonly used in grammars and linguistic descriptions. In addition, changes which occur within a word or at the boundary between word and suffix (but not between word and word) are represented. No other phonetic or suprasegmental features are indicated. English approximations or equivalents of Turkmen sounds are taken from my variety of American English. Because such approximations are subject to nit-picking, symbols from the International Phonetic Alphabet are provided as a kind of objective reference.

In the second part of the book (Grammatical System), the grammatical categories and suffixes of standard Turkmen are presented according to their usage with different parts of speech. Each grammatical category begins with a general description and reference to English usage to facilitate passage from a known to an unknown language. This is followed by highlighted typical examples and then a presentation of the main expressions of each grammatical category, accompanied by examples. Some sections also include contrasts between ways of expressing various categories, and each section ends with a description of the forms of the suffixes or structures used.

The third part of the book (Syntactic System) offers an all-too-brief description of the main syntactic patterns of standard Turkmen. Its purpose is to familiarize students of Turkmen with the general structures of phrases and sentences, and not to teach parsing or to present a full analysis, a task that remains to be accomplished even by Turkmen linguists.

In the fourth part of the book (Lexicon), a brief overview of the Turkmen lexicon with emphasis on the means of word formation is provided. Selected thematic groups (anatomy, kinship, formulaic sayings, etc.) are discussed, since they may present some interest to students and some other users. Attention is devoted to compounding and derivation as the major means of word formation, and to borrowing as a source of lexical enrichment.

The last part of the book (Paradigms) offers full paradigms of noun and pronoun declension with plural, possessive and case forms, as well as verb conjugation with declarative and interrogative forms in both positive and negative.

An extensive Bibliography is appended to encourage further research, but it should be pointed out that many of the works cited there have not been available or consulted for this study. A full index of forms and constructions concludes this book.

This reference grammar skimps on syntax, omits several phonological (phonotactics, intonation) and lexical (phraseology) topics, and lacks historical and dialect data, surely proper elements of reference. Such shortcomings may be placed in the perspective of the thousands of studies of major languages like English that appear each year, as opposed to the relative handful of studies that have ever appeared on Turkmen or other Turkic languages.

The Turkmen Reference Grammar relies on four main sources (see Abbreviations). Its grammatical descriptions depend heavily on those contained in the two-volume Грамматика туркменского языка (1970, 1977), a work of thoroughly sound scholarship that stores and describes the norms of the standard language. The debt which every student of Turkmen owes to its collective of authors is very great, and I am glad to acknowledge my extensive use of this work.

The resources of the Turkmen Language Project conducted at Indiana University in 1993-1995 constitute the second main source of the Turkmen Reference Grammar. This project was funded by the Center for the Advancement of Language Learning (Washington, D.C.) to prepare the Turkmen Language Course. That course was designed and written to enable learners at U.S. government language schools to gain communicative competence in the Turkmen language at a proficiency level of 2+ (Interagency Language Roundtable scale), and to meet the specific needs and schedules of those schools. The course package consisted of around four thousand printed pages in eleven books, as well as forty hours of video- and audio-tapes in twenty cassettes. Turkmen members (Ejegız Saparova, Ogulsona Ishankulıyeva, Nıyazberdi Rejebov) of the Turkmen Language Project provided its staff writers (Suzan Özel, William Dirks) with examples for exercises, as well as various illustrative examples for this grammar upon request. In addition, frequent discussions with them clarified aspects of Turkmen grammar and usage.

The third main source of the Turkmen Reference Grammar consists of Turkmen-language materials printed in the last fifty years. Examples extracted from these materials represent standard Turkmen in several varieties of its usage, ranging from

literature to journalism to daily speech. These sources include literary works and newspapers from which examples were cited in the Грамматика туркменского языка and Oskar Hanser's Turkmen Manual, as well as literary and social science works and newspapers that appear as readings in the Turkmen Language Course. Finally, a variety of current literary, social science and popular works, as well as magazines and newspapers, served as sources of examples.

The fourth source of the Turkmen Reference Grammar consists of the spoken materials recorded on video- or audio-cassettes by David Tyson of the Turkmen Language Project. These include television and radio broadcasts, taped lectures, informal interviews with Turkmen from a wide variety of socioeconomic levels, and prompted (but not scripted!) dialogs with Turkmen in Ashgabat and other localities of the Ahal and occasionally other provinces. All such video- and audio-taped segments were transcribed and translated by Tyson in the "Transcripts" volume of the Turkmen Language Course.

Potential users of the present Turkmen Reference Grammar should be aware of the history of its composition. A first version of the grammar was written in 1995 to accompany the Turkmen Language Course prepared by the Turkmen Language Project. The primary goals of that version were to satisfy demands of the government review team regarding its structure and presentation, and to provide a description of the language which would be accessible to the wide range of learners within the government who potentially might use that course. Neither goal had anything to do with traditional expectations of grammatical description. Moreover, neither goal was fully met, as it was impossible to finish the grammar by the deadline set by the funding agency. In 1996, when the funding agency announced its intention to print the Turkmen Language Course for internal governmental use, I urged that agency not to do so, as its deadline had prevented effective editing of any of its volumes and, in particular, the grammar itself was far from finished. Since it decided to do so over my protests, I was able to introduce a limited amount of editing of the volumes, including of the grammar in the form in which it then existed. Thus, two prior versions of this grammar came into existence, neither of them in anything like the form I would have intended had there been sufficient time to complete the grammar for this agency. Although the previous versions may be useful to some kinds of learners, they are rough-hewn and incomplete, and they should not be used by those interested in the grammatical description of standard Turkmen. The present Turkmen Reference Grammar is a thoroughly revised and expanded work intended for such users.

In writing this grammar, I enjoyed the incredibly good luck of working closely with Professor Ejegız Saparova of the Turkmen National Institute of World Languages in Ashgabat. Her expertise in the contrastive analysis of Turkmen, Russian and English grammar, as well as her resolute attention to detail, her experience in language teaching, and her unflagging spirit were key ingredients in its accomplishment. In the Summer of

1995, she devoted long hours to helping me complete the first version of this grammar, contributing many of the grammatical understandings in Turkmen and English, as well as the interpretations of Turkmen sentences. At the same time, she patiently taught me the nuts-and-bolts of the kind of grammatical description that aims at accessibility. The following Summer, she read through many sections of the revised manuscript, spotting numerous errors in description, transcription and translation. Any expression of my respect and gratitude would be a poor substitute for my dedicating this work to her.

I also wish to express my appreciation to all my friends who formed the Turkmen Language Project at Indiana University. Dr. Nancy Clair of Brown University guided me into the field of language pedagogy and her natural clarity and wit never failed to make our work together a rewarding experience. David Tyson of Indiana University was more than a mainstay during the Project. His linguistic and cultural knowledge, his quiet strength and humor, and his friendship, have made our several collaborations personally important. Ogulsona Ishankulıyeva of Turkmen State University collected and helped me translate a large body of examples from grammatical works. Nıyazberdi Rejebov of the Turkmen Ministry of Education assembled a great quantity of examples from newspapers, as well as provided me with materials on specialized topics. Suzan Özel and William Dirks of the Department of Central Eurasian Studies at Indiana University, as other members of the Project, clarified a number of points of Turkmen usage, and Andrea Word and Sarah Sherry of the Department of Linguistics assisted in phonetic analysis and in contrasting English and Turkmen. Professors Lars Johanson and Éva Csató of Johannes Gutenberg-Universität in Mainz, as well as Marcel Erdal of Johann Wolfgang Goethe-Universität in Frankfurt, provided sound counsel regarding several points of grammatical description. I also benefitted from conversations with Professors Akı Gurdov of Chärjew Pedagogical Institute and Paul Newman of the Department of Linguistics at Indiana University. To all of these friends I say "Thanks for the memories."

In a work of this size, which contains what has seemed like trillions of symbols in three writing systems, errors must remain. Of these, I am the sole executor.

TRANSCRIPTION

The transcription system used in this reference grammar is based on a morphophonemic principle. Only the basic pronunciations of Turkmen phonemes are transcribed, and never their variants. Thus, **с** and **з** are transcribed /θ/ and /ð/, instead of [s] and [z], and **б** always appears as /b/, and never as its variant [v] that occurs in non-initial positions. The transcription symbols used are those which appear in the description of vowels and consonants (see Phonology).

Long vowels are indicated by a colon (:). With a few exceptions, the writing system of the standard language does not distinguish between the short and the long vowels, for the reason that Turkmen speakers do not need such visual distinctions. These exceptions include using the letters **ү** for short /ü/ and **үй** for long /ü:/, and the letters **э/е** for short /e/ and **э** for its nearly always long counterpart /ä:/. This means that the letter **а** represents both /a/ and /a:/, **ы** both /ı/ and /ı:/, **и** both /i/ and /i:/, **о** both /o/ and /o:/, **ө** both /ö/ and /ö:/, and **у** both /u/ and /u:/. Such dual representations are indicated through the convention **а** /a–a:/, **ы** /ı–ı:/, **и** /i–i:/, **о** /o–o:/, **ө** /ö–ö:/, and **у** /u–u:/. Long vowels were verified in the standard dictionary of Баскаков-Каррыев-Хамзаев 1968. In addition, long vowels were corroborated, wherever possible, by Turkmen members of the Turkmen Language Project, while those in proper names were checked against the dictionary of proper names by Атаныязов 1992. Where necessary, spellings of Turkmen words were verified in the orthographical dictionary edited by Бейсов 1989.

Transcriptions are set within slashes (//) and mirror, so far as possible (capitals do not exist for /ð, θ/), the capitalization and punctuation of the Turkmen examples.

The transcription represents all sound changes that take place between morphemes within a word (vowel harmony, consonant assimilations) and at the juncture between a word and a suffix (vowel loss, consonant voicing, consonant assimilations) (see Morphophonology). Changes which take place at the juncture between words are not transcribed, for the reason that the great majority of illustrative examples represent written and not spoken Turkmen.

There remain a few inconsistencies in the transcription of Russian words, since it was difficult to establish a rule for variant pronunciations of certain sounds. Individual speakers vary in their pronunciation of Russian sounds and in their application of the rounding rule of vowel harmony and certain consonant assimilations to Russian words from one context to another (see 52). In general, the subject of the Russian component within the Turkmen phonological system requires a special study.

So far as could be determined, the official prescription that Russian words are pronounced as in Russian is not observed consistently by any Turkmen speaker. As a consequence, the transcription may retain some inconsistencies; for example, the transcription of Russian **ф** /f/ may alternate between /p/ and /f/ (**февраль** /pewral/ ´February´, but **телефон** /telefon/ ´telephone´– both could be reversed), and the

transcription of **я** /ya/, **ё** /yo/ and **ю** /yu/ after consonants (there is a spelling rule for Russian **е** /ye/; see 76-77) also may vary (**октябрь** /oktyabır/ 'October', but **самолёт** /θamolot/ 'airplane', **валюта** /waluto/ 'currency'– these also have variants).

In regard to vowel harmony, Russian words are treated as Turkmen words throughout, according to the rule that vowel harmony follows the vowel of the last syllable of borrowed words. In regard to consonant assimilations, these generally are not observed at morpheme juncture within Russian words (**институт** /inθtitut/ instead of /inθθitut/ 'institute'), although they usually are in the case of initial consonant clusters with vowel prothesis (**стул** /uθθul/ 'chair'). Final consonant clusters are transcribed according to the convention **-ст** /-θ[θ]/ and **-зд** /-δ[δ]/ in both Russian and Turkmen words (**август** /awguθ[θ]/ 'August', **поезд** /poyeδ[δ]/ 'train', **дост** /do:θ[θ]/ 'friend').

In the translations of Turkmen examples, and throughout this reference grammar, Turkmen words and names are transliterated with essentially the same symbols as those used for transcription, except that long vowels, vowel harmony and consonant assimilations are not indicated, and **sh** is used for **š**, **ch** for **č**, and **j** for **ǰ**.

Grammatical and lexical suffixes are cited throughout the *Turkmen Reference Grammar* according to whether they are added to noun stems (preceded by the symbol +) or verb stems (preceded by the symbol -, which also is used with particles).

Some grammatical works represent the variant vowels of suffixes by the capital letters **A**, **I** and **U**, or other symbols, where each letter stands for two or more vowels (**A** = **а** /a–a:/, **е** /e/, **э** /ä:/; **I** = **ы** /ı–ı:/, **и** /i–i:/; **U** = **ы** /ı–ı:/, **и** /i–i:/, **у** /u/, **ү** /ü–ü:/). Such symbols also are used for consonants. In this work, however, suffixes are cited in their unrounded vowel and unassimilated consonant variants only. As an illustration, the location case suffix is cited as +**да/де** /+da/de/, even though this suffix potentially has twenty variants, due to vowel harmony and consonant assimilations (see 53, 62). First, the suffix +**да/де** /+da/de/ potentially has four variants according to its vowel: the unrounded back vowel form /+da/ for words containing unrounded back vowels; the unrounded front vowel form /+de/ for words containing unrounded front vowels; the rounded back vowel form /+do/ for words containing unrounded back vowels; and the rounded front vowel form /+dö/ for words containing rounded front vowels. Second, the suffix +**да/де** /+da/de/ potentially has five variants according to its consonant: the variants /+δa/δe/ when added to stems ending in **з** /δ/; the variants /+θa/θe/ when added to stems ending in **с** /θ/; the variants /+na/ne/ when added to stems ending in **н** /n/; the variants /+la/le/when added to stems ending in **л** /l/; and the variants /+da/de/ in all other cases. Together, the four times five possibilities produce twenty variants for +**да/де**: /+da/de/do/dö/δa/δe/δo/δö/θa/θe/θo/θö/na/ne/no/nö/la/le/lo/lö/.

Such variants occur as the result of stable rules of the sound system which are detailed under Morphophonology. In addition, the variant vowels of suffixes are indicated in the transcription (e.g. +**да/де** /+da–do/de–dö/) in the sections on the forms of suffixes in the Grammatical System and the Lexicon, and in the Index.

ABBREVIATIONS

As briefly explained in the Foreword, this reference grammar leans on a number of the grammatical descriptions and illustrations provided in the *Грамматика туркменского языка* (cited as "G" or *Грамматика*; see "Abbreviations" below). Turkmen members of the Turkmen Language Project also provided examples for this grammar and for the "Lessons" volumes of the *Turkmen Language Course* (the latter cited as "T"). The "Transcripts" volume of that course served as the source of numerous examples appearing in audio-taped and radio broadcast ("TA"), printed ("TP") and video-taped and televised ("TV") materials. Citations of the latter type of materials include references to the unit (1-18) and lesson (1-5) within each unit; for example, "TV14.3" means that a sentence derives from visual materials used in Lesson 3 of Unit 14 of this course. Other printed sources from which examples were derived included: articles in a variety of Turkmen newspapers ("N"); pieces in popular magazines ("D," "O"); short stories and novels ("BG," "BH," "TJ"); the intellectual newspaper *Эдебият ве Сунгат* as cited by Hanser in his *Turkmen Manual* ("H"); and the literary and other works which served as the sources of examples in the *Грамматика туркменского языка* ("G"). Exact citations of these sources are omitted.

BG Бердимухаммет Гулов, *Гелналыҗы*, Ашгабат: «Түркменистан», 1990. ["The Bride-Taker": contemporary stories]

BH Бердиназар Худайназаров, *Сайланан эсерлер*. Ашгабат: «Түркменистан», 1990. ["Selected Works": pages 5-389]

D *Дияр*. ["Country": general magazine about Turkmenistan]

G *Грамматика туркменского языка, I. Фонетика и морфология*. [Ред Н.А. Баскаков *et al.*], Ашхабад: «Ылым», 1970.
[Also cited as *Грамматика*.]

H Oskar Hanser. *Turkmen Manual. Descriptive Grammar of Contemporary Literary Turkmen*, Wien: Verlag des Verbandes der wissenschaftlichen Gesellschaften Österreichs, 1977.

N Newspapers [selected issues of various Turkmen newspapers published 1993-1995]

O *Овадан*. ["Beautiful": magazine for women]

T "Lesson" volumes of the *Turkmen Language Course* prepared by the Turkmen Language Project at Indiana University (1993-1995).

TA Audio-taped and radio broadcast materials in the "Transcripts" volume of the *Turkmen Language Course*.

TJ Тиркиш Жумагелдиев, *Гара йылдырым*. Ашгабат: «Түркменистан», 1990. ["Black Lightning": contemporary novel]

TP Printed materials in the "Transcripts" volume of the *Turkmen Language Course*.

TV Video-taped and televised materials in the "Transcripts" volume of the *Turkmen Language Course*.

INTRODUCTION

Turkmen is a member of the widespread Turkic language family of Eurasia. These languages, whose speakers number around 125 million people, form the basis of national languages in East Europe (Chuvash, Tatar, Bashkir, Gagauz), the Caucasus (Azeri, Kumuk, Karachay, Balkar, Nogay), Siberia (Tuvan, Altay, Khakas, Yakut), China (Uygur, Kazak), Central Asia (Kazak, Kirgiz, Turkmen, Uzbek, Karakalpak), and the Near East (Turkish, Azeri). Turkic languages share a common grammar and vocabulary, but only a few of them are similar enough today to ease mutual understanding. The closest relatives of Turkmen are the languages of the Turks in Azerbayjan (Azeri) and Turkey (Turkish), and of a number of dialects in Afghanistan, Iran, Iraq, Syria, the Balkans, Moldava and the Ukraine, all of which belong to the Oguz group of the Turkic language family.

The majority of world Turkmen live in the country of Turkmenistan located in Central Asia, and substantial numbers also live in Iran, Afghanistan and Uzbekistan. Turkmenistan borders the Caspian sea in the west, and shares with Kazakistan the Ust-Yurt plateau in the northwest, and some of the Amudarya delta around Dashhowuz with Karakalpakistan (a part of Uzbekistan) in the north. The Amudarya river defines its northeastern border with Uzbekistan, while the Murgab river, rising in its southern neighbor Afghanistan, forms the Marı (ancient Merv) oasis in the southeastern region of Turkmenistan. The Köpetdag mountains and the Etrek river in the southwest run along its southern border with Iran.

Historically, this territory comprised part of the fertile Khorezm region around the Amudarya delta and Aral sea; the Khorasan region of northwestern Afghanistan, northeastern Iran and the Murgab and Tejen oases, and the northern and southern valleys of the Köpetdag with the Etrek and Gorgan rivers; the Balkhan mountains extending northward from the western end of the Köpetdag, the Caspian sea and Mangıshlak peninsula (now in Kazakistan); and the Garagum desert which constitutes around 70 percent of the territory of Turkmenistan.

The History of the Turkmen

The origins of the Turkmen may be traced back to the Oguz confederation of nomadic pastoral tribes of Antiquity and the early Middle Ages who were settled around Lake Baikal and in present-day Mongolia. Known as the Nine Oguz, this confederation was composed of Turkic-speaking peoples who formed the basis of powerful steppe empires in Inner Asia, including the First (552-612) and Second (692-742) Turk empires and the Uygur Steppe (744-840) and Tienshan (866-1270) empires. A group of the Oguz that was interrelated with the Turk ruling families followed those families out of Inner Asia after the Basmils, Uygurs and Karluks destroyed the Second Turk Empire in 742, and moved first into the Semirechye region and then by 775 into the steppe region between the middle Syrdarya and the Ural rivers of Central Asia. The Turk-Oguz or Syrdarya Oguz included twenty-two basic clans, the majority of whose names survive among the modern Turkmen.[1] These Oguz took part in the destruction of the Khazar realm in 965, and groups of them began moving into the European steppe where they were known as the Uz (from Oguz) or the Torki in European sources until they became absorbed by the Kipchak Turks of the region in the 12th century.[2] In Central Asia, however, Muslim sources referred to the Syrdarya Oguz as Guzz, to distinguish them from the Tokuzguzz (Nine Oguz) of the Uygur realm in the Tienshan mountains.[3]

The Saljuks

By the late tenth century, the bonds of the Syrdarya Oguz confederation began to loosen due to a general lack of cohesiveness and to pressures from other steppe peoples. At that time, a military commander named Saljuk who was a member of the charismatic Kınık clan of the Oguz, founded the Saljuk dynasty over those elements of

1 For the list of these clans which appears in the 11th century dictionary of Mahmud al-Kashgari, see Barthold 1962: 109-116, Dankoff 1972: 32-34, 1982: 101-102 and Golden 1992: 207-208. Джикиев: 1991: 68-69 provides a convenient table of the names which survive in the Turkmen clan-tribal structure. These include five modern tribes (Kashgari's Salgur = modern Salır, Eymür = Yemreli, Chawuldur = Chowdur, Bayat = Bayat and Igdir), six clans of the modern Gökleng tribe (Kashgari's Kayıg, Bayundur, Bäktili, Bayat, Tutırka, Chäpni), four clans of the Teke (Ewä ~ Yewä, Afshar, Bügdüz, Bächänäk), two clans of the Yomut (Bügdüz, Chäpni), and one clan of the Ärsarı (Kınık). Of the seven clan names without established representation among the modern Turkmen, Kashgari's Yazgır clan probably survives as the modern Garadashlı tribe (Атаниязов 1988: 42, Джикиев: 1991: 109-123), while Kashgari's Ak Bölük and Kara Bölük may be equated with the names Agöyli and Garaöyli, which are associated with the modern Sakar (Джикиев: 1991: 286-288).

2 Some of these Oguz groups became incorporated as "Turkmen" clans within the Kipchak, Ay and Küdey tribes of the eastern Bashkir; see Кузеев 1974: 183-184, 202, 210.

3 Convenient reviews of early Oguz history may be found in Adamović 1981-82, Barthold 1962: 77-99, Cahen 1968: 1-15, and Golden 1972, 1992: 205-212.

the Oguz peoples who became a dominant factor in Near Eastern history until eighty years ago.[4]

Legends conflict regarding Saljuk's role in the process, but under his sons and grandsons, numerous Oguz tribesmen converted to Islam, and began to battle with non-Islamized Oguz in the steppe between the Ural and Syrdarya rivers, as well as with the Karakhanids in Transoxiana and the Gaznavids in Khorasan. In 1040, the Saljuks defeated the Gaznavid ruler Mas'ud which opened the way to a major migration of Saljuk Oguz into Khorasan. Subsequently, along with the expansion of the Saljuk Sultanate, Oguz tribesmen began migrating into the Near East. Saljuk armies defeated the Byzantines at Manzikert in 1071, confronted the European Crusaders for centuries, and even withstood the first assaults of the Mongol conquest. However, after the battle of Kösedağ in 1243, the Saljuks became a protectorate of the Mongol empire. During this period (1243-1261), further migrations of Oguz peoples from Khorasan to Azerbayjan, Syria and Anatolia took place.

Between 1261 and 1320, Saljuk chiefs of Anatolia waged holy war against the Byzantines, and it was from their midst that came a Saljuk chief named Osman (~ Othman) who founded the Ottoman dynasty. Between 1354 and 1402 the house of Osman expanded into the Christian Balkans, until it surrounded Constantinople. After the fall of this city in 1453, which ended the one thousand-year old Byzantine empire, and after the incorporation of Arab lands in 1517, the Ottoman empire became the largest Islamic empire ever, lasting until World War One.

The Name "Turkmen"

The term "Turkmen" first appeared in Muslim sources at the end of the 10th century as a designation of those Oguz groups who converted to Islam and in the middle of the 11th century migrated south from the Syrdarya region into Khorasan.[5] Whether these sources reported an ethnonym then in existence among the Oguz remains unclear, but they used the terms Oguz and Turkmen, as well as the combinations Oguz-Turkmen and Turkmen-Oguz, interchangeably as a designation for the Islamized Oguz. By the 13th century, the term Turkmen possessed the properties of an ethnonym which, except in historical legends, supplanted the ethnonym Oguz, and came to refer to all the Saljuk Turks, particularly those who continued to pursue nomadic pastoralism.

The exact origin of the word *Türkmen* has not been resolved. Some early scholars, beguiled by the French spelling "Turcoman," made the unacceptable suggestion that this word represented a compound of the ethnonyms Turk and Coman (that is, *Kuman*, a group of the Kipchak Turks in eastern Europe). Other scholars feel that the formation

4 This historical summary is based on Agadshanow 1994 (= Агаджанов 1991), Barthold 1927, 1962: 99-131, Bosworth 1968, 1995, Cahen 1965, 1968: 19-50, Golden 1992: 216-225, 347-378 and Inalcık 1973: 3-58.

5 See Barthold 1962: 77-80, Golden 1992: 212 for this usage, and two possible earlier occurrences of the name.

Türk+man must mean 'resembling Turks,' and refer to the folk etymology suggested by contemporaries of the Oguz-Turkmen, including the Arab lexicographer Mahmud al-Kashgari who, in the 11th century, derived the word from *Turk mānand*, which means in Persian "These look like Turks."[6] However, the most likely explanation of the word is that it is derived from the ethnonym *Türk* plus an intensifying element *+man*, which could mean 'most Turkish of the Turks' or 'pure-blooded Turks.'[7]

Formation of the Modern Turkmen

During the Mongol conquest of Central Asia in the 13th century, the Oguz tribes who had remained in the Aral sea region between the Ural and Syrdarya rivers after the split with the Saljuks were pushed farther into the Garagum desert and along the Caspian sea, an area sparsely inhabited until that time. Until the early 16th century, they were concentrated in four main regions: along the southeastern coast of the Caspian sea, on the Mangıshlak peninsula, around the Balkhan mountains, and along the Uzboy river bed running across north-central Turkmenistan. Here, in the 14th-16th centuries, the Turkmen reformed into the tribal groups which exist today. Beginning in the 16th and continuing into the 19th century, Turkmen tribes and groups migrated from this western region eastward and southeastward into Khorezm, southern Turkmenistan and Khorasan.[8]

In the 16th century, the Salır, Ärsarı, Sarık, Yomut and Teke tribes who form the modern Turkmen people lived in the northwestern area of their modern territory. According to historical legends recounted by the 17th century Khivan ruler Abu'l-Gazi in his "Genealogy of the Turkmen," these tribes formed a kind of "Salır confederation," in that they were organized into the "outer Salır" (Salır proper, Teke, Yomut, Sarık), who nomadized on the coast of the Caspian, and the "inner Salır" (Salır of Khorasan, Ärsarı), most of whom nomadized from the Caspian east toward Khorezm.[9]

Multiple factors contributed to the subsequent migrations of these tribes from the western territory, including pressure from northern nomadic neighbors like the Kalmyk Mongols, the enticement of political power and economic wealth in neighboring

6 See Barthold 1962: 80-82, Dankoff 1973: 235-237, 1984: 363, Golden 1992: 213; also cf. Agadzhanov-Karryev 1978, Атаниязов 1988: 116-117, Дурдыев 1991: 45-51.

7 The element *+man* is virtually unknown in Turkic languages, occurring in a few words also restricted to the Oguz; for example, the name *Karaman* was borne by a Salır group, by an Oguz hero in the Dede Korkut cycle, and by a number of settlements in Anatolia and the Balkans; see Тенишев 1976: 461, Джикиев 1991: 243-253.

8 For this period of Turkmen history, see especially the reconstructions of Bregel 1960 (= Брегел 1959), 1981, and Джикиев 1991 (= Dshikijew 1994); also cf. Barthold 1962: 131-170, Бердиев 1970: 16, 22-24 and Doerfer 1975-76: 85, 1976b: 247-248, 1977: 193. Bregel's studies appear to have been unknown to Golden 1992: 400-401, some of whose remarks on the formation of the modern Turkmen are wide of the mark.

9 Кононов 1958: 73-74, 103; cf. Barthold 1962: 132-133, 137, Bregel 1981: 18, and Джикиев 1991: 132-137, 222-223. Leiser 1995: 1005 reverses the composition of the two divisions of the Salır.

sedentary regions like Khorezm, the salinization and desiccation of western pasturage and consequent inter-tribal feuding, and others. While some elements of these groups may have begun moving eastward in the late 16th century, the major migrations of the Salır, Ärsarı, Sarık and Teke to the southeast occurred in the 17th century.

The Ärsarı were the first to migrate, moving into southern Turkmenistan (Khorasan) and Khorezm. By the early 18th century, most Ärsarı had settled along the middle course of the Amudarya from Sayat in the north to Kerki in the south. They were joined by the Sarık who moved between Khiva, the Amudarya and the Murgab oasis, settling in the latter at the beginning of the 19th century. The Salırs' migration took them to the middle course of the Amudarya in the early 17th century, from which some of them later went to the Murgab oasis and then to Saragt. That same century, the Teke moved into the Ahal region along the Köpetdag mountains, and the Yomut split into western and eastern groups, as they expanded their grazing grounds from the Gorgan and Etrek in the southwest to Khorezm in the east. In the 18th century, the Teke began to occupy the Tejen and Murgab river basins, a process completed in the following century. As a result of warfare with the Khiva Khanate and other factors, the Salır and Sarık gradually were subordinated to or dissolved in other groups, and the Teke, Ärsarı and Yomut became the most prominent and numerous of the Turkmen tribes. In the course of these migrations and resettlements, the Turkmen also absorbed a variety of local Iranian and Turkic peoples who subsequently became associated with the core Turkmen tribes. In southeastern Turkmenistan, these included the originally Iranian peoples called the Nohur, Mürcheli, Änewli, Mehinli, Süncheli and Hasarlı, and the originally Oguz-Turkmen groups of the Yemreli, Garadashlı and Alili.[10]

During this formative period, most of the Turkmen tribes fell under the control of the Uzbek khanates of Khiva and Bukhara. Persian shahs also periodically attempted to subdue and exact tribute from southern tribes. Uzbek khans and princes of both khanates enlisted Turkmen military support in their mutual struggles and in campaigns directed against the Persians. Consequently, many Turkmen tribes migrated closer to the khanates' urban centers which came to depend heavily upon the Turkmen for their military forces. The height of Turkmen influence in the affairs of their sedentary neighbors came in the 18th century when on several occasions (1743, 1767-1770) the Yomut invaded and controlled Khorezm. Such conflicts continued into the 19th century, until the Teke, Gökleng and Yomut became independent from Khiva and Persia in 1858-1861. One result of the constant hostilities with these states was the dissolution of the eastern Yomut, and the consolidation of their range in western Turkmenistan. With this, the modern distribution of the major Turkmen tribes essentially was fixed.

10 Джикиев 1991: 83-123.

Incorporation into Russia

Russian encroachment upon Turkmen territory began in earnest in the latter part of the 19th century. Of all the Central Asian peoples, the Turkmen put up the stiffest resistance against Russian expansion. In 1869, the Russian Empire established a foothold in present-day Turkmenistan with the foundation of the Caspian sea port of Krasnovodsk (current Türkmenbashı). From there and other points they marched on and subdued the Khiva khanate in 1873, and subsequently conducted raids against Turkmen tribes, especially the Yomut and Teke.

By the late 1870s, the Russians had advanced to one of the last Turkmen strongholds, a fortress near the town of Gökdepe, northwest of Ashgabat. In 1879, a Russian expeditionary force was turned back by the Ahal Teke defenders of the fortress. However, after a three-week siege and the loss of some 15,000 Turkmen lives, Gökdepe fell to a Russian force under the command of General Skobelev in 1881. Annexation of the remaining Turkmen territory followed the Turkmen defeat, which is now marked by the Turkmen as a national day of mourning and a symbol of national pride.

Later the same year, the Russians signed an agreement with the Persians and established what essentially remains the border between Turkmenistan and Iran. After the surrender of the Marı Teke in 1884 and other actions that brought Russia into confrontation with Great Britain, a similar agreement was signed between the two powers in 1887, which fixed the border with Afghanistan. Following annexation to Russia, the area was administered as the Trans-Caspian District.[11]

Soviet and Independent Turkmenistan

The Turkmen generally took little part in the revolutionary activities that established Soviet rule in 1917. During the Civil War and later socioeconomic reform campaigns, many Turkmen groups out-migrated to Afghanistan and Iran, while others joined the armed resistance to Soviet rule known as the Basmachi Rebellion throughout Central Asia from the 1920s into the early 1930s.

In the national delimitation of October 1924, when Central Asia was divided up into union republics, the Trans-Caspian District and Turkmen Oblast of the Turkestan Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic became the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic. By the late 1930s, pastoral nomadism ceased to be an economic alternative as the majority of Turkmen had become sedentary. Efforts by the Soviet state to undermine the traditional Turkmen way of life produced changes in familial and political relationships, religious and cultural observances, and intellectual developments. Significant numbers of Russians and other Slavs migrated to urban areas. Cotton cultivation was expanded with the construction of the Garagum canal,

11 Bregel 1995: 202, Carrère d'Encausse 1994: 147-149, Saray 1984, 1989.

modest industrial capabilities were developed, and limited exploitation of Turkmenistan's natural resources was initiated.[12]

During its existence as Soviet Turkmenistan, Moscow kept the republic under firm control, and for the most part the Turkmen leadership staunchly supported Soviet nationality policies which fostered education and literacy, emancipation of women, the development of a Turkmen political elite and intelligentsia, and other modernist trends. Turkmenistan reacted sluggishly to the policies of *glasnost* and *perestrojka*, and found itself rather unprepared for the dissolution of the Soviet Union and the independence which followed in 1991.

After the August 1991 coup attempt in Moscow, Turkmenistan's communist leader Saparmırat Nıyazov called for a popular referendum on independence. Because official results of the referendum were 94 percent in favor of this move, the republic's Supreme Soviet had little choice other than to declare Turkmenistan's independence from the Soviet Union and the establishment of the state of Turkmenistan (*Туркменистан дөвлети*) on 27 October 1991.

12 For Soviet Turkmenistan, see Berdi Murat 1975.

The Distribution of the Turkmen

The majority of world Turkmen live in the state of Turkmenistan (1989 Soviet census: 2,537,000). Relatively large populations of peoples, most of whom identify themselves as belonging to the same Turkmen groups as those in Turkmenistan, live in Iran (low estimate: 400,000), Afghanistan (mean estimate: 400,000) and Uzbekistan (1989: 121,600). Small groups also live in Russia, Kazakistan and Tajikistan (total in 1989: 71,400). Without counting the Turkmen of Iraq, Syria and Turkey, or the Salar of China, the total number of Turkmen amounted to conservatively 3,500,000 in the early 1990s.

Turkmen in Turkmenistan

According to Soviet censuses there were 766,000 Turkmen in the Soviet Union in 1926, 811,000 in 1939, 1,002,000 in 1959, 1,525,000 in 1970; 2,028,000 in 1979, and 2,730,000 in 1989. The number of Turkmen living in Turkmenistan was 2,537,000 in 1989, with the remainder in other republics of the former Soviet Union.

Because Turkmen have maintained their affiliation with the former clan-tribal organization, the distribution of modern Turkmen may be described in terms of the distribution of these tribes in Turkmenistan. Unfortunately, only the 1926 Soviet census collected data on ethnic affiliation and distribution among the Turkmen, so that even more current treatments of this question rely on those materials.[13] The following list also derives from this source, with the provisions that the names of some of the districts may have undergone recent changes and that these data may be supplemented by the distributions indicated for the dialects (see below, 16-18).

1. **Teke** live compactly in the districts of Bäherden, Ashgabat, Bayramalı, Marı, Tejen, Kirov, Wekilbazar, Sakarchäge, Türkmengala, and in groups in the Kaka, Gızılarbat, Yerbent and Stalin (now Murgap) districts.
2. **Yomut** live in the Gızıletrek, Esengulı, Gazanjık, Köneürgench, Tagta and Krasnovodsk (now Türkmenbashı) districts, and partially in the districts of Yılanlı, Andreyev, Kalinin, Telman and Lenin.
3. **Ärsarı** live compactly in the Burdalık, Garabekewül, Sayat, Kerki, Gızılarbat, Charshangı and Hojambaz districts, and in groups in the Garlık district.
4. **Salır** live in the Saragt district, and partially in the Chärjew, Kaganovich (now Sakar) and Stalin (Murgap) districts.

13 See Wood 1990: 37. A summary of the 1926 data was published by Karpov 1929, and some of its material on the distribution of Turkmen is repeated in Дурдыев-Кадыров 1991: 16. Bregel 1981 also used Karpov and several other sources in deriving his estimates of historical changes in the tribal demography of the Turkmen.

5. **Sarık** live in the Yolöten and Tagtabazar districts, and a few in the Stalin (Murgap) district.
6. **Chowdur** live compactly in the Kalinin and Porsı districts, and in groups in the Dashhowuz district and in districts along the Etrek and Amudarya rivers.
7. **Gökleng** live in the Garrıgala district, and a small group in Yılanlı district.
8. **Änewli** live in the Gongurgala village of Kaka district.
9. **Bayatlar** live in the Burdalık and other districts.
10. **Ogurjalı** live in the Cheleken district.
11. **Yemreli** live in the Yılanlı district.
12. **Süncheli** and **Mürcheli** live in the Sünche and Mürche villages of Bäherden district.
13. The "holy tribes" (**Ata**, **Hoja**, **Magtım**, **Müjewür**, **Seyit**, **Shıh**) live in the Saragt, Darganata, Krasnovodsk (Türkmenbashı), Garrıgala, Gızılarbat and other districts.[14]

Although reliable current figures for the number of members of each of these ethnic groups are lacking, data from the 1926 census indicated that the largest tribes were the Teke (270, 254, or 39 percent of total), Ärsarı (151,483, or 22 percent), Yomut (90,729, or 13 percent), Salır (35,541, or 5 percent) and Sarık (32, 729, or almost 5 percent).[15] Thus, the five tribes of the earlier "Salır confederation" accounted for almost 85 percent of the Turkmen at that time. It is unknown whether these tribes have maintained their relative sizes or exact distributions to the present.

Turkmen Outside Turkmenistan

Outside of the state of Turkmenistan, Turkmen live in Russia, Kazakistan, Uzbekistan, Tajikistan, Afganistan and Iran. In addition, some Turkmen scholars claim the Turkmen of Irak, Syria and Turkey, as well as the Salar of China, as their own.

The number of Turkmen in Russia does not exceed 12,000 or so, with the largest group living in the Stavropol region of the northern Caucasus, and very small groups around Astrakhan and in Dagestan. These Turkmen call themselves "Trukhmen" and are descendants of Chowdur, Igdir and Söyünjajı tribal groups who migrated here from western Turkmenistan in small numbers in the 17th-18th centuries under pressure from the Kalmyk Mongols.[16] Turkmen also are thought to live in the Crimea of the Ukraine Republic.[17]

14 For the six "holy tribes," see Basilov 1984 and Демидов 1976.
15 Дурдыев-Кадыров 1991: 15-16; but see Bregel 1981: 14-17 for refinements of these figures.
16 Баскаков 1949, Куренов 1962, Дурдыев-Кадыров 1991: 36-38.
17 Дурдыев-Кадыров 1991: 39-43.

A very small number (3,800) of Turkmen live in Almatı and in villages of the Gurjev, Chimkent and Karaganda provinces of Kazakistan, but their ethnohistory is unknown.[18]

About half of the Turkmen of Uzbekistan (1989: 121,600) live in greater Khorezm, including those in Karakalpakistan (60,200) and around the cities of Urgench, Khiva and Khazarasp of Khorezm province (6,000), while other groups live along the Amudarya and near Samarkand and Bukhara. These include perhaps a small number of descendants of the medieval Oguz-Turkmen peoples who settled here, as well as Turkmen groups which began to settle along the Amudarya and in the delta in the 16th-17th centuries. Ethnically, the Turkmen of Karakalpakistan, Khorezm and the Amudarya identify themselves with the Yomut, Chowdur, Arabachı, Hıdır-ili and Olam tribes, and small numbers with the Hoja, Seyit and Shıh "holy tribes."[19]

Very little information is available on the Turkmen of southern Tajikistan (20,400, with the majority in Jılıköl district), so that it is unclear whether they are descendants of the medieval Oguz-Turkmen settlers, or more recent immigrants, or a mixture of the two.[20]

The Turkmen of Afghanistan live predominantly in its northwestern region, moving from the eastern province of Kunduz and the Baglan province south of Kunduz, to the northern provinces of Samangan, Balkh and Jauzjan, to the northern parts of Faryab, Badgiz and Herat provinces, to small enclaves in Gilmend province, and to a community in Kabul and its environs.[21] Estimates of the number of Turkmen settled in Afghanistan range from 300,000 to 900,000, although the most recent study of the question placed their number at around 400,000.[22] The greatest number reside in Jauzjan province (180,912), then in Kunduz (73,220), Faryab (50,820), Balkh (39, 036), Samangan (20,312), Herat (10,066), and other provinces. These groups all identify themselves as Turkmen and maintain their clan-tribal affiliations. The largest group by far are the Ärsarı (around 350,000), and smaller groups are the Teke, Salır, Sarık, Mawrı, Mukri, Hatab, Alili, and a few Yomut. The oldest settlers from medieval times are included among the Ärsarı, although the majority of these appear to have migrated to Afghanistan since the 1670s and again in the 1930s. The other Turkmen moved to Afghanistan in the later 19th century or following the initiation of extreme reform policies in the Soviet Union in the 1920s.[23]

18 Дурдыев-Кадыров 1991: 33-35.
19 Дурдыев-Кадыров 1991: 25-33.
20 Дурдыев-Кадыров 1991: 22-24.
21 Бабаева 1992: 10-11.
22 Бабаева 1992: 6-21. This scholar averaged figures from the 1979 Afghan census, data collected by Franz 1971-1972, and interviews which she held with Turkmen villagers throughout northern Afghanistan. Ягмуров 1993: 109, relying mainly on older sources, arrived at an estimate of 450,000 at the beginning of the 1960s. Irons 1984: 804 estimated 380,000, while Дурдыев-Кадыров 1991: 46-48 offered 840,000.
23 Бабаева 1992: 22-47.

The Turkmen of Iran are settled in districts (Gorgan, "Steppe" Gorgan) of the northeastern part of Mazandaran province and in districts (Guchan, Bojnurt, Saragt) of the northwestern part of the bordering Khorasan province. Estimates of their number range from 400,000 to 1,100,000. Those of the Gorgan and Etrek area identify themselves as Turkmen belonging primarily to the Yomut, Salır, Sarık, Gökleng and Atabay tribes, with an Ogurjalı group living on a Caspian island. Turkmen of the Bojnurt district belong to the Teke, Nohur, Yemreli, Igdir, Änewli, Mürche, Süncheli, Hıdır-eli and other groups, and those of the northeastern part around Mashhad and Saragt to the Salır, Sarık and other tribes.[24]

Those peoples in the Near East who are called or self-designated "Turkmen" are descendants of the Oguz-Turkmen immigrants of the 11th-13th centuries, and share only their ethnonym with the modern Turkmen. They include the Turkmen settled in the northeastern and partly central provinces of Iraq who may number more than 200,000, and who speak a western Oguz dialect closer to Azeri than to Turkish.[25] The Turkmen of Syria live in the northern regions from the Mediterranean to Aleppo on the border with Turkey. Together with the Turkmen of Turkey (often designated by the social term Yürük), they comprise more than 200,000 people and speak either Syrian Arabic or a dialect of Turkish.[26]

In the 14th century, a large body of Salır Turkmen migrated from the Samarkand region of Central Asia to the Gulja region of present-day Xinjiang and to the Gansu and Qinghai provinces of northwest China where they constitute the modern Salar minority of about 70,000 people. Although clearly of Oguz origin, the culture and language of the Salar are not recognizably Turkmen.[27]

24 Дурдыев-Кадыров 1991: 48-49, Атаев 1993a: 21-23; also cf. Farmayan 1983, Irons 1975 and Menges 1951. Doerfer 1977: 129 gives the conservative figure of 400,000 Turkmen in Iran, Irons 1984: 804 the figure of 1.1 million, and Дурдыев-Кадыров 1991: 57 the figure of 750,000.
25 Овезов-Каджаров 1993: 141, 185-187; cf. Buluç 1966, 1979, Benderoğlu 1976, Дурдыев-Кадыров 1991: 50-53.
26 Сахатмырадов 1993: 205-208, 213; cf. Doerfer 1991: 107-108, Дурдыев-Кадыров 1991: 53-55, Еремеев 1969, Карабаев 1993, Riza 1931-33, Roux 1970.
27 For genealogical connections between the Salar and Salır, see Джикиев 1991: 244-248; also cf. Дурдыев 1992: 21-24, Атаев 1993б: 287. For recent treatments of the Salar language, see Тенишев 1976 and Hahn 1988.

The Turkmen Language

The modern standard Turkmen language is called *Туркмен эдеби дили* 'the Turkmen literary language' or *Хэзирки заман туркмен дили* 'the modern Turkmen language'. This language was formed in the Soviet period primarily on the basis of the dialect spoken by members of the Teke tribal group in the Ahal and Marı provinces of Turkmenistan. Prior to 1917, literate Turkmen used the Chagatay literary language written in Arabic script. After 1917, reforms of this script were undertaken in 1922 and in 1925 for the purpose of bringing it closer to the pronunciation of Turkmen, and some publications appeared in that language.[28]

The main outlines of standard Turkmen were formulated in the period 1928-1940, when it was written in a Latin alphabet. The First Linguistic Congress of Turkmenistan held in 1936 refined standard Turkmen in Latin script, but by 1939 plans already were underway to switch to the Cyrillic-script, which officially became the basis of the standard language in 1940 (see 74). The Second Linguistic Congress of Turkmenistan held in 1954 essentially confirmed the norms of the standard language still in use today.[29]

Language policy in the state of Turkmenistan is marked by a determination to affirm the position of Turkmen as the official language and to remove the heritage of the Russian-dominated past. A parliamentary resolution of May 1990 that replaced Russian with Turkmen as the official state language was institutionalized in the 1992 Constitution which proclaimed Turkmen "the official language of inter-ethnic communication." This was accompanied by restoring or applying Turkmen names to cities, villages, farms, streets, stores and numerous other establishments, replacing some Russian adminstrative terminology, and promoting standard Turkmen as the national language of all Turkmen, regardless of their dialect. In 1993, the Turkmen government resolved to switch the standard language to a Latin-based script (see 86).

Written Sources of the Turkmen Language

Prior to the 20th century, Turkmen was not a literary language, although some Turkmen writers used the classical literary language of Central Asia called Chagatay and their writings are referred to as *Туркмен дилиниң язув ядыгәрликлери* 'written monuments of the Turkmen language'. However, the modern Turkmen language has a history of more than a millennium of development from the original language of the Syrdarya Oguz people.

Recapturing that history is the province of historical linguistics and philology. Historical linguists attempt to restore previous stages of a language until they reach an ending-point at which the language no longer is distinguishable from other languages

28 For a catalog of these early printed works in Arabic script, see Язбердиев 1981.
29 See Чарыяров 1972, 1973: 205-207.

of the same genealogy. To accomplish this task, they rely primarily on the linguistic features of the dialects of a language, but also, if they are available, on prior texts written in the language, as well as on loanwords made into and out of the language, and the like. Philologists restore the exact pronunciations and meanings of texts, so that when such texts exist for a language their work is essential to historical linguists.

In seeking earlier evidence of the Turkmen language in written sources, it is imperative to keep in mind several points of the reconstruction of Oguz history reviewed above. First, the basic split between Islamized and non-Islamized Oguz tribes that occurred toward the end of the 10th century left most of the non-Islamized tribes in the western part of the steppe between the Ural and Syrdarya rivers. Especially after the migration of the Saljuks into Khorasan in the 1040s, the medieval concept of "Turkmen = Muslim" did not apply to those steppe tribes, and yet they formed the nucleus of the modern Turkmen. Thus, they should be distinguished from the "Oguz-Turkmen = Muslim" of Khorasan and other regions of the Near East. Second, historians assume that the steppe tribes were pushed from the Aral sea area toward their western grazing grounds on the Mangıshlak peninsula, along the Caspian sea and western Turkmenistan in the 13th century. Apart from this movement, itself conjectural, almost nothing is known of the Turkmen tribes in the steppe from the 11th to the middle of the 16th centuries. Although the possibility that individuals or groups of these tribes appeared in places in the Near East during this time cannot be excluded, the steppe tribes become known to history as the modern Turkmen only after their migrations into Khorezm and Khorasan in the 16th-17th centuries. Thus, with one exception, it is *a priori* unlikely that any of the Oguz-Turkmen written sources prior to that time are relevant to the history of the Turkmen language.

The exception consists of the Oguz-Turkmen linguistic materials which were recorded by the 11th century lexicographer Mahmud al-Kashgari. His *Divan Lugat at-Turk* ("Compendium of Turkic Dialects"), which was written in Arabic and completed in the 1070s, frequently opposes Oguz-Turkmen to the Khakani Turk language (a court language based on the Chigil, Yagma and other Karluk dialects) which is the main subject of his description.[30] Kashgari left no room for doubt as to his understanding of the term Turkmen: "Turkmen. They are the Oguz," "Oguz. A tribe of the Turks; the Turkmen."[31] Most frequently, he cited Oguz phonetic, grammatical and lexical features under the term "Oguz," but also used the terms "Oguz-Turkmen," "Turkmen-Oguz" and simply "Turkmen," all of these apparently interchangeably.

Thus, Kashgari's Oguz-Turkmen material potentially constitutes the earliest record of the predecessor of modern Turkmen. Several considerations, however, argue against

30 For treatments of Kashgari's Oguz-Turkmen material, see Ахаллы 1958, Banguoğlu 1959, 1960, Korkmaz 1972, Muxamedova 1973, and Dankoff 1982: 43-48, 1985: 275-289, 333-336.
31 Dankoff 1982: 101-102, 1984: 362.

this conclusion.[32] First, Kashgari indicates the existence of dialects in the Oguz-Turkmen language of this period through characterizations like "Most of the Oguz say **barduk** 'I went' for **bardım**," and "Some of the Oguz say **ol taβratıgsak ärdi** 'He should have hurried'...In another of their dialects they say **ol taβratıgsı ärdi**."[33] One of those dialects appears to have been spoken by the Karluk Turkmen who were identified by Kashgari as "A tribe of the Turks. They are nomads, not Oguz, but they are also Turkmen." He records the form **äbä** 'mother' in the Oguz dialect, and says that "among the Karluk Turkmen it is **äpä**."[34] Such indications suggest that the Oguz-Turkmen material in Kashgari may belong to three or more dialects, and that therefore any one of these– or, equally, a dialect not recorded by Kashgari– could represent an earlier stage of modern Turkmen.

The fact that several Oguz dialects already existed in the 11th century must be viewed in the context of Oguz history. Kashgari compiled his work in the 1070s, at a time after the major split in the Oguz tribal union which sent the Saljuks into Khorasan (1040s) and when many of the Oguz-Turkmen tribes were migrating into the Near East during the Saljuk expansion (1060s). Kashgari himself studied in Bagdad then under Saljuk control, so that, in all likelihood, he gathered most of his Oguz-Turkmen data through contact with individuals of the Oguz tribes in Khorasan whose dialects over the course of time developed into western Oguz and into "Khorasan Turkish" (see below). Although there is no evidence that he personally journeyed into the steppe to collect data from the Oguz between the Ural and Syrdarya rivers, it should be remembered that his work includes linguistic information about numerous Turkic dialects of the Eurasian steppe which he could have recorded from merchants and other individuals who took part in the trade between the Near East, Khorezm and Volga Bulgaria that traveled through the Oguz steppe.[35]

Some portion, therefore, of Kashgari's Oguz-Turkmen recordings potentially could belong to early Turkmen. However, not to mention the probable dialect differences that exist in this material, even a cursory examination of the major phonological differences which Kashgari highlighted between Oguz and Turk does not provide any basis for identifying them as Turkmen; such features as Oguz **d-** ~ Turk **t-**, **-v-** ~ **-β-** and **-C-** ~ **-Cg-** are found in many Oguz dialects, while **b-** ~ **m-** is found only in Turkish and **ǰ-** ~ **y-** is not found in Oguz. Much the same could be said about Kashgari's morphological and lexical material as well.

32 In addition to these, certain inconsistencies which affect the reliability of Kashgari's Oguz-Turkmen recordings have been noted by Doerfer 1975-1976: 93-94, 1987: 107, 1990a: 29-30, and other scholars.

33 Dankoff 1982: 413, 1984: 145.

34 Dankoff 1982: 122, 353. The "Karluk Turkmen" probably can be identified as the predecessors of the modern Ak Garlık and Gara Garlık clans of the Arabachı group which is part of the Chowdur tribal union; see Атаниязов 1988: 15, 41, 46-47 and Джикиев 1991: 298-299.

35 See Pritsak 1959b.

If the promise of Kashgari's Oguz material still has not produced any sound basis for Turkmen historical linguistics, then the linguistic material labeled "Turkmen" or produced by Turkmen in the Near East in subsequent centuries should not raise any expectations at all. This applies, in the first place, to the several manuals written in Arabic which describe the Kipchak Turkic language of the military rulers of Mamluk Egypt in the 13th-14th centuries. Particularly toward the end of the 14th century, numerous Oguz-Turkmen of Anatolia joined their military ranks, so that these grammars also include citations of features and words of the language of these "Turkmen." However, all of this material belongs to western Oguz dialects and not to Turkmen proper.[36]

Certain works written in what is called "Old Anatolian Turkish" in the 13th-15th centuries display such eastern Oguz features as **bol-** 'to be(come)' as opposed to western Oguz **ol-**. In view of what was said above regarding the basic contours of Turkmen history, it is very unlikely that this language could have represented an earlier stage of Turkmen. The German scholar Gerhard Doerfer has argued that Old Anatolian Turkish actually is an earlier stage of the eastern Oguz dialect group which he terms "Khorasan Turkish" (see below), citing not only linguistic correspondences, but such facts as the origin of some writers from Khorasan (for example, Jalāl ad-Dīn Rūmī, 1207-1273).[37] Although the questions of its origin and development remain unresolved, Old Anatolian Turkish clearly does not exhibit specifically Turkmen linguistic features.[38]

On the basis of evidence in hand, it appears that all of the linguistic material labeled "Turkmen" or "Oguz" and dating to the 11th-17th centuries must be attributed to the dialects spoken by the Oguz-Turkmen of Khorezm, Khorasan, Azerbayjan, Anatolia and other areas of the Near East. Although the nucleus of the Turkmen tribes who form the modern Turkmen people surely existed in the Middle Ages, first in the steppe from the Syrdarya to the Ural rivers and then in the Mangıshlak-Balkhan region, there are no Oguz linguistic materials that can be shown to originate in these areas.[39]

36 Doerfer 1975-76: 92-93, 1976b: 246, 1990a: 24. For the Arab-Kipchak manuals, see Ermers 1995, Hofman 1969: 6/183-185, 200-203, 220-223, Мухамедова 1973, and Pritsak 1959a: 74-81.

37 Doerfer 1975-76, 1976a, 1977: 130-133 and 1990a: 20-27. This scholar also contends that the 14th century Arab philologist Ibn Muhanna recorded material from early "Khorasan Turkish"; cf. Doerfer 1975-76: 132-133, 1976a: 145, 1976b. The Turkmen citations in a small pentaglot Arabic-Turkmen-Mogoli-Pashto-Persian glossary written since the 18th century in the area around Herat also probably belong to the Khorasan dialects; see Weiers 1973, Clark 1979: 80-82.

38 As Johanson 1993: 25-26 pointed out, there is no evidence that a literary form of Khorasan Turkish existed in the 13th century when Rūmī composed a few verses in Turkish, using forms of the eastern Oguz spoken in his native Balkh. Bellér-Hann 1992: 117-118, 121-126 also hesitated in accepting Doerfer's identification and explored the further development of Old Anatolian Turkish into "Turk Ajämi" (early Azeri); also see Guzev 1990.

39 A few scholars (for example, Benzing 1964: 722) maintain that the several written versions of the "Oguz Legend" (13th-15th centuries) and the "Book of Dede Korkut" (15th-16th centuries), which are relevant to the ethnogenesis and subsequent history of the Oguz-Turkmen, belong to the literature of

In the 16th-17th centuries, the core Turkmen tribes whose dialects form the modern Turkmen language began their migrations into sedentary areas of Khorezm and Khorasan and came into contact with the long-established cultural traditions of the Turks and Iranians in these areas. Beginning in the 18th century, a number of Turkmen poets studied in the religious schools of Khiva and Bukhara, where they learned to write the classical literary language of Central Asia called Chagatay. Famous poets who wrote in this language and whose legacy helped mold Turkmen national consciousness, include Azadi (1700-1760, Gökleng tribe), Magtımgulı (1733-1782, son of Azadi), Mollanepes (ca.1810-1862), Kemine (1770-1840, Teke tribe), and others.[40] While the lyrical, religious, didactic and historical poetry of these writers constitutes the beginnings of "classical Turkmen literature," the actual language of their literary products is not an early representative of modern Turkmen. Indeed, Aleksandr Samojlovich conducted a thorough analysis of the orthography, phonology, grammar, syntax and lexicon of a 19th century historical poem written by a Teke poet in this language, and could not find any feature that diverged significantly from late Chagatay and that could be identified specifically as Turkmen.[41] On the other hand, a substantial component of Persian-Arabic vocabulary, suffixes and constructions, as well as a few Chagatay elements, entered the Turkmen language primarily through the medium of this late Chagatay literature.

Turkmen Dialects

Standard Turkmen is regarded as their national language by all Turkmen living within Turkmenistan and, according to many Turkmen, by at least some of those living in nearby countries as well. This partly abstract standard language stands closest to the real language of the Teke dialect, and specifically of its Ahal subdialect spoken in the Ashgabat region,[42] because many of the specialists who formulated the standard language in the 1930s were Ahal Teke, and the majority of officials, businessmen and intellectuals who routinely use this standard language, are Ahal Teke or live in

the Turkmen. However, the existing copies of these works do not display Turkmen features; see the references in Iz 1965, Mélikoff 1995. For reputedly "Turkmen" passages in the 17th century "Genealogy of the Turkmen" written by Abu'l-Gazi of Khiva, see Benzing 1964: 722, Eckmann 1964: 383-384.

40 This literature was first introduced to a European readership in the work of Chodzko 1842: 379-398, who published three poems by Magtımgulı and poems by several other Turkmen poets. Subsequently, one poem by Magtımgulı and one by the Yemreli poet Magrupı appeared in Березин 1857: 88, and thirty-one poems by Magtımgulı in Vámbéry 1879. Самойлович 1906-1929 founded the study of this literature; also see Azmun 1966, 1989, 1995, Benzing 1964, Bertel's 1964, Feldman 1992 and Köprülü Zade 1927.

41 Самойлович 1914a: 011-053; cf. Doerfer 1995: 228. For modern studies of this language, see Аллаиазаров 1978, Аннануров 1977, 1984, Аннаева 1985, Гаджарова 1968, 1990, Гузычиев 1983, 1984, and Хыдыроб 1958-62, 1959, and the recent primer on the Arabic script by Гурбанов 1992.

42 Азымов 1967; Бердиев 1970: 20.

Ashgabat. At the same time, a variety of differences exist in the phonology, grammar and lexicon of Ahal Teke, as well as in the speech of those Turkmen who are not Ahal Teke. The whole of such differences for each group of speakers is characterized as a dialect, and their study is pursued as Turkmen dialectology.

A characteristic of Turkmen dialectology is that the definition of dialects is based on tribal identities; for example, the "Teke dialect" essentially is regarded as the speech of self-identified members of the "Teke tribe," regardless of how that ethnos is defined or where its members live.[43] As a result of the adoption of this principle, Turkmen dialects are classified as "social dialects" (in the sense of the ethnic history of Turkmen social groups, rather than of their socioeconomic status) and their linguistic features are extracted from these entities.

Turkmen dialectology was established in the pioneering work of Aleksandr Pocelujevskij and other scholars who conducted several expeditions to record dialects in the years 1927-1936. On the basis of this research, Pocelujevskij distinguished two basic groupings of dialects: those clustered around the core tribes within Turkmenistan (Teke, Yomut, Ärsarı, Salır, Sarık, Gökleng, Garadashlı-Alili), and those distributed in the valleys of the Köpetdag mountains and along the banks of the Amudarya river (Nohur, Änew, Äski, Surhı, Arabachı, Kırach, Chandır, Mukrı, Hatay, Bayat, Cheges). The first group was regarded as closest to the norms of the standard language, while the second group was regarded as rarely divergent from those norms.[44]

Subsequent investigations, including monographs and doctorates on all of the dialects of the core group and nearly all of those of the marginal group, produced a major synthesis and a more detailed classification of Turkmen dialects.[45] According to this classification, Turkmen is composed of the following "major dialects":

1. **Teke** dialect spoken by members of the Teke tribe settled in the southern regions of Turkmenistan and along the northern skirt of the Köpetdag mountains, from Gızılarbat to the banks of the Murgap and Tejen rivers. This dialect has two subdialects:
   (a) Ahal: Tejen and Ashgabat districts up to Gızılarbat, including Büzmeyin, Gökdepe, Bäherdin, Bamı and Goch districts.
   (b) Marı: Marı, Türkmengala, Sakarchäge, Murgap and Bayramalı districts.
2. **Yomut** dialect spoken by members of the Yomut tribe settled in the western and northern regions of Turkmenistan. This dialect has two subdialects:
   (a) Western: Some villages of the Gızılarbat district and a section of the city of Gızılarbat; the Gazanjık, Nebitdag, Gumdag, Gızıletrek, Esengalı, Cheleken, Türkmenbashı and Jebel districts.
   (b) Northern: Köneürgench, Tagta and Telman districts.

43 For a discussion of Turkmen clan-tribal organization, see Джикиев 1991: 305-312.

44 Поцелуевский 1936б: 90-92, Азымов 1966: 108-109.

45 Бердиев 1970: 24-26.

3. **Ärsarı** dialect spoken by members of the Ärsarı tribe settled along the Amudarya river in the Halach, Garabekewül, Hojambaz, Gızılayak and Charshangı districts, and partially in Sayat.
4. **Salır** dialect spoken by members of the Salır tribe settled in the Saragt (Sarakhs) district.
5. **Sarık** dialect spoken by members of the Salır tribe settled on the central course of the Murgap river in the Yolöten, Tagtabazar and Gushgı districts.
6. **Chowdur** dialect spoken by members of the Chowdur tribe, mostly in the Kalinin district of the Khorezm oasis, and a few in Sayat.
7. **Alili** dialect spoken by members of the Alili tribe settled in Kaka district on the northern skirt of the eastern section of the Köpetdag mountains.
8. **Gökleng** dialect spoken by members of the Gökleng tribe settled in Garrıgala district along the Sumbar and Chandır rivers.
9. **Nohur** dialect spoken by members of the Nohur tribe living along the banks of the Sumbar river in Nohur, Kürüzhdey, Tutlugala and Könekesir districts in the Köpetdag mountains.
10. **Änew** dialect spoken by members of the Änew tribe living in the villages of Manısh and Mehin.

In addition to these, Turkmen has "minor dialects," in the sense of those spoken by less populous or less cohesive ethnic groups. These include the Garadashlı and Yemreli subdialects spoken in Yılanlı and Lenin districts of the western Khorezm oasis; the Hasar dialect in Kaka district; the Kırach dialect in villages of the Dänew and Farap districts; the Mürche subdialect in Dayna and Mürche; the Esgi subdialect in the Sayat district; the Sakar dialect in Sakar; the Olam dialect in Charashangı district; the Burkaz subdialect in the northern part of Marı district; and the Ata subdialect in villages of the Daraganata, Marı, Tejen, Saragt and Gızılarbat districts.

The 1970 synthesis of Berdiyev and other scholars noted– but did not include in its classification– the "marginal dialects" of the Turkmen living in Karakalpakistan; in the Nurata district of Samarkand province and Garaköl district of Bukhara province in Uzbekistan; in Tajikistan; in Stavropol (Chowdur, Igdir, Söyünjajı), Astrakhan and Dagestan of Russia; in Iran (Yomut, Salır, Sarık, Alili, Gökleng, Yemreli, and some Nohur); and in Afghanistan (Ärsarı, Sarık, Alili). Since its appearance, a major new understanding of the "minor" and "marginal" dialects has been proposed (see below, 19).

Turkmen and the Oguz Languages

The classification of languages is one of the chief goals of historical linguistics, for it ostensibly charts their divergence from related languages and thus clarifies the history of their speakers. The question of the classification of Turkmen as an Oguz or as a Turkic language also concerns its historical trajectory from its modern form back to a form from which it began to diverge either from a "parent" Oguz language or from an

"offspring" of that language. Charting such relationships between Oguz languages and their predecessor(s) produces their genealogy or "family tree."

The historical development of the Turkmen language remains virtually unstudied. To be sure, a host of comparative studies by Turkologists cite Turkmen data as part of their research either on the history of Turkic languages as a whole or on the history of the Oguz languages as a group.[46] Although they bring valuable clarifications to their subjects, such studies put the cart before the horse in the sense that the history of each Turkic language, including Turkmen, must be thoroughly investigated before prior relationships can be restored.

The classification of Turkmen within the Oguz group of Turkic languages has never been in dispute, but its position within this group remained somewhat vague until recently. Beginning in 1969, Gerhard Doerfer and his associates investigated a number of the dialects of Turkmen and Oguz groups living in Iran and Afghanistan, and published their materials in several works.[47] His analysis of the materials on the dialects of Khorasan and Khorezm which previously were classified as "minor" or "marginal" Turkmen dialects, led him to the conclusion that these comprise an independent group within Oguz to which he applied the geographical term "Khorasan Turkish." At the same time, Doerfer proposed a substantively new classification of the Oguz group of Turkic languages. According to his "Oguz genealogy," the Oguz Turkic "language" is divided into western and eastern branches comprising five Oguz "dialect groups," each shading into the other across the geographical spectrum.[48]

I. Western Oguz
   1. Turkish (= West Oguz)
      (a) West Rumeli dialects
      (b) East Rumeli dialects
      (c) West Anatolian dialects
      (d) East Anatolian dialects
   2. Azeri (= Central Oguz)
      (a) Northern Azerbayjan dialects
      (b) Southern Azerbayjan dialects
   3. Afshari (= South Oguz)
      (a) Afshar of Kabul
      (b) Kashkay, Aynallu
      (c) Sonkor (transitional to Azeri)

II. Eastern Oguz
   4. Khorasan Turkish (= East Oguz)
   5. Turkmen (= North Oguz)

46 Here, it may suffice to mention the comparative Turkic studies of Щербак 1970-1994, which cite Turkmen data. The works of Doerfer (especially 1975-76, 1976a, 1990a) and Johanson (1978-1993) are essential for Oguz historical lingusitics.

47 Bozkurt 1975, Doerfer 1969, 1971, 1973-74, 1977, 1991, 1992-93, Doerfer-Hesche 1989, 1993, Doerfer-Hesche-Ravanyar 1990, Fászy 1977, Tulu 1989, 1993.

48 See the diagram in Doerfer 1990a: 19, as well as other specifications of this classification in Doerfer 1975-76: 81-94, 1976a: 137-138, 1976b: 247-248, 1977: 191-197, 1990a: 13-20, 1991: 107-109, 1993: 20-21, and Doerfer-Hesche 1989: 62.

Doerfer further classified the dialects of "Khorasan Turkish" into four groups: (1) northwestern dialects of Bojnurd and surrounding areas of Khorasan province and the Gorgan-Etrek region; (2) northeastern dialects of Zeyarat, Shirwan, Kuchan, Daragaz, Jonk, Langar and other localities of Khorasan, including dialects in southwestern Turkmenistan (Nohur, Änew, Hasar), along the middle course of the Amudarya (Kırach, Sayat, Mukrı, and others), and in Karakalpakistan; (3) southern dialects of Soltan-abad, Ruh-abad and surrounding areas of Khorasan province; and (4) the dialects of Khorezm (Urgench, Khiva, Khazarasp) which Uzbek dialectologists improperly call "Oguz-Uzbek."[49]

Doerfer's classification of Oguz in general and eastern Oguz in particular has much to recommend it. His classificatory divisions are based on a geographical criterion which captures the impression of many investigators that the Oguz dialects form a continuous spectrum from Turkmenistan to the Balkans in eastern Europe, and his framework also reflects aspects of the ethnohistorical development of Oguz peoples. At the same time, this classification raises several questions that require further research.

First, it is difficult to distinguish among the Oguz peoples of Khorasan and Khorezm between descendants of the medieval Oguz-Turkmen (whose dialects may belong to "Khorasan Turkish") and modern Turkmen (whose dialects may belong to Turkmen proper). It is the case that many, if not the great majority, of the Turkic-speakers of Khorasan and Khorezm actually are Turkmen in the modern sense of that word. They not only trace descent from the modern Turkmen tribes (Teke, Ärsarı, Yomut, Salır, Sarık, etc.), but their movements from the western half of the Trans-Caspian plateau into areas of Khorasan and Khorezm since the 16th century has been established. What has not been established is whether the Oguz ethnic groups settled in Khorasan and Khorezm at the time of the in-migration of the modern Turkmen groups also identified with or were designated by the ethnonym Turkmen, and if so, whether they were designated "Turkmen" according to the medieval concepts ("Oguz = Turkmen" and "Turkmen = Muslim") or because they belonged to the same tribes as those of some modern Turkmen groups (for example, Salır). From the ethnohistorical perspective, then, many of the Turkmen of Khorasan and Khorezm in fact are modern Turkmen in the same sense that the Teke, Yomut, and so on, of Turkmenistan are modern Turkmen. Because Turkmen dialectologists define their dialects as Turkmen on

49 Doerfer 1977: 183-204 (with map), Doerfer-Hesche 1993: 20-21, 24. The terms "Oguz-Uzbek" (an Oguz Turkic language), "Kipchak-Uzbek" (a Kipchak Turkic language) and "Karluk-Uzbek" (the basis of standard Uzbek) were introduced by the Uzbek linguist V.V. Reshetov as a political means of consolidating all the Turkic dialects spoken within Uzbekistan under standard Uzbek as a national language; cf. Решетов 1955, Решетов-Шоабдурахмонов 1978: 36-42. The Oguz dialects are spoken in the eight southern districts of Khorezm (Urgench, Khiwa, Khanka, Khazarasp, Bagat, Yänggi-arik, Koshköpir, Shawat), in the Törtköl district of Karakalpakistan, in the Karaköl and Alat districts of Bukhara, and in the vicinity of Turkestan and Chimkent in southern Kazakistan; see Абдуллаев 1961, 1967, Dobos 1974; Doerfer 1977: 194-197, Мадрахимов 1983.

a tribal basis, it may be that the dialects of the Turkmen of Khorasan and Khorezm also could be defined as Turkmen dialects on that basis.

Second, caution must be exercised toward classifications based on linguistic features like those cited by Doerfer to characterize "Khorasan Turkish" as an eastern Oguz language or dialect group distinct from Turkmen.[50] The inherent flaw in all linguistic classifications is that selection of any single linguistic feature or any set of features is an entirely arbitrary process, because a given linguistic feature of itself is not inherently more significant than any other linguistic feature. What proof could be advanced that the feature, say, of the use of the variant **-ya:(r)/yä:(r)** (Teke, Yomut, Salır, Gökleng, Alili) as opposed to the variants **-yo:(r)/yö:(r)** (Ärsarı, Chowdur), **-o:(r)** (Sarık) or **-(ı)ya(r)/(i)yä(r)** ("Khorasan") of the present indefinite tense suffix[51] impedes mutual intelligibility any more strongly than the interdental (apical) fricatives [θ] and [δ] (Teke, Yomut, Salır, Sarık, Gökleng) as opposed to the dental (dorsal) fricatives [s] and [z] (Chowdur, "Khorasan")?[52]

These reservations aside, Doerfer's classification of Oguz is preferable to previous classifications in the sense that it provides a framework which reflects geographical and historical facts and, at the same time, provokes further research.

50 Doerfer 1977: 191.

51 Бердиев 1970: 284-295; Doerfer 1977: 169-170.

52 According to Бердиев 1970: 145-146, the interdental fricatives [θ] and [δ] occur in all dialects except Nohur, Änew, Hasar, Kırach, Sakar, Esgi, Olam and Alili, and those in Karakalpakistan and Stavropol, where the dental fricatives [s] and [z] are found. However, according to personal observation, at least some Ärsarı from around Chärjew use only [s] and [z], perhaps under the influence of nearby "Khorasan" dialects. According to Баскаков 1949: 141, 162, the Stavropol Trukhmen use [s] and [z], except in some clan-tribal names (e.g. /θalar/ for Salır).

The Study of Turkmen

The grammar of modern Turkmen and its dialects has been studied in a systematic way only in the 20th century.[53] Prior to that time, a few travelers in the region published remarks on the Turkmen and their speech, but these lacked the accuracy of trained observation and were insufficient to establish the study of Turkmen.[54]

Among such older recordings, however, should be noted the works of the Russian Turkologists Ilja Berezin (1818-1896), who collected material on the dialect spoken in Astrabad province of Iran in the early 19th century, and Nikolaj Il'minskij (1822-1891), who recorded some specimens of Yomut and Esen-ili (Chowdur).[55] Both Berezin and the Hungarian Orientalist Ármen Vámbéry published extracts from manuscripts by Turkmen classical writers, but their remarks on this language possessed little relevance to modern Turkmen.[56]

After the Russians had consolidated their adminstrative hold on the Trans-Caspian territory, manuals for learning Turkmen, along with small glossaries and sample folklore texts, began to appear at the end of the 19th century and in the first decade of the 20th century. However, the first grammar and dictionary (both based on the Ahal Teke dialect) which retain a good reputation were published by Ivan Beljajev (?-1920).[57]

The Foundations of Turkmen Linguistics

The study of Turkmen gained a solid footing within the field of Turkic studies when Aleksandr Samojlovich (1880-1938) began his many years of study of spoken Turkmen with a field trip to learn the Teke dialect in 1902. Thereafter, he published numerous studies devoted to the monuments of classical Turkmen writers (written in Chagatay), as well as to folklore and historical legends (recorded in Chagatay), which he often supplemented with remarks on the spoken language.[58]

Aleksandr Pocelujevskij (1894-1948) and Nikolaj Dmitrijev (1898-1954) stand out as two pioneers in the study of Turkmen in the early Soviet period. In the years 1927-1936, Pocelujevskij conducted a series of field expeditions to record and describe

53 The history of Turkmen studies in Russia and the Soviet Union is treated at length in Азымов 1969, Баскаков 1965, Бердиев 1970: 35-41 and Поцелуевский 1975: 74-82; also see Кононов 1982: 240-243, Muxamedova 1974, Мухыев-Курёнов 1988, Мырадов 1989 and Чарыяров 1977.

54 For example, word-lists from the dialect of the Stavropol Trukhmen were recorded as early as the 18th century and appeared in the travel account of J.A. Güldenstädt (1773) and in the comparative dictionary of P.S. Pallas (1787); see the references in Баскаков 1965: 21, Кононов 1982: 69, 89, 93, 101. In addition, A.V. Starchevskij published a word-list from Turkmen dialects (1878); see Бердиев 1970: 35-36.

55 Bérésine 1845, Schiefner 1859.

56 Березин 1849, 1857: 88, Vámbéry 1879.

57 Беляев 1913, 1915; also note Шимкевич 1899 and Агабеков 1904.

58 Самойлович 1906-1929; see Ашнин 1978a-б and Дмитриева 1978.

Turkmen dialects, work which was summarized in his monographs on Turkmen dialects and Turkmen phonetics, both of which appeared in 1936. In addition, he composed a detailed examination of Turkmen syntax and investigated comparative aspects of case, tense and comparison in the Oguz languages. Thanks to the re-publication of these basic works in 1975, Pocelujevskij's work continues to be highly valued.[59]

Nikolaj Dmitrijev, basing himself on frequent investigation of the speech of Turkmen students in Leningrad, published several early studies of aspects of Turkmen phonology and lexicology, but his major work on Turkmen syntax was published in a posthumous collection of his articles.[60] Otherwise, his study of Turkmen bore fruit in his contributions to the first Soviet comparative grammar of Turkic languages which appeared after his death in 1954.[61] Dmitrijev's work is noted for its important role in establishing a grammatical framework for the description of Turkic languages during the Soviet period.

The Soviet Turkologist Nikolaj Baskakov also made significant contributions to Turkmen studies, with his description of the dialect of the Stavropol Trukhmen, and especially with his organizational and editorial participation in the compilation of Russian-Turkmen and Turkmen-Russian dictionaries and the "Academy" grammar of standard Turkmen.[62]

In the 1950s and 1960s, a cadre of Turkmen linguists which included P. Azımov, H. Baylıyev, D. Berdiyev, M. Hamzayev, M. Hıdırov, M. Hudaykulıyev, B. Karrıyev, K. Shamıradov and others, investigated the grammar and lexicon of standard Turkmen, while J. Amansarıyev, S. Arazkulıyev, M. Atajanov, H. Bagıyev, R. Berdiyev, S. Kürenov, G. Mengeliyeva, N. Nartıyev and others, devoted dissertations and publications to the description of Turkmen dialects.[63]

The Three Capstones of Turkmen Linguistics

In the 1960s, the work of these Russian and Turkmen linguists began to culminate in the appearance of three major syntheses of the grammar, lexicon and dialects of standard Turkmen.

The *Грамматика туркменского языка* ("Grammar of the Turkmen Language"), produced by a collective of scholars at the Institute of Linguistics of the Turkmen Academy of Sciences in 1970 and 1977, represented the capstone of decades of

59 Поцелуевский 1936-1948, and 1975; see Kononov 1975.

60 Dmitrijew 1928, 1929, 1933, 1962a. He also wrote the introduction and linguistic notes to Лебедов 1954.

61 Дмитриев 1955-1961; cf. Севортян 1971 and Мухамедова 1971a.

62 Баскаков 1949, Баскаков-Хамзаев 1956, Баскаков-Каррыев-Хамзаев 1968, Баскаков-Хамзаев-Чарыяров 1970.

63 For brief biographical sketches of these and other Turkmen scholars, see Мухыев-Курёнов 1988.

grammatical studies.[64] The first volume of this grammar covered the phonology and morphology of standard Turkmen and was published in Russian. As a collective work, its chapters on individual aspects (nouns, gerunds, and the like) of Turkmen grammar were written by the leading Turkmen linguists of the time (B. Charıyarov, M. Hamzayev, H. Baylıyev, M. Hudaykulıyev, S. Kürenov), or by their most promising students (M. Charıyev, B. Hojayev, T. Tächmıradov), and the work was edited by N.A. Baskakov. The second volume covered the syntax of phrases and simple sentences and was published in Turkmen. Its chapters were written by a collective of leading Turkmen linguists (A. Borjakov, B. Charıyarov, M. Charıyev, B. Hojayev, M. Hudaygulıyev, T. Tächmıradov) as well. The projected last volume of this series on the syntax of complex sentences never appeared. The *Грамматика туркменского языка* not only established the essential descriptive framework and grammatical categories of Turkmen, but also defined (and continues to define) the official "Academy" view toward the norms of standard Turkmen.

The *Туркменско-русский словарь* ("Turkmen-Russian Dictionary") of 1968 similarly made the wealth of the Turkmen lexicon available to all non-Turkmen students of the language.[65] Based on the earlier *Түркмен дилиниң сөзлүги* ("Dictionary of the Turkmen Language"),[66] also produced by the collective of the Institute of Linguistics of the Turkmen Academy of Sciences, this dictionary constitutes a reference lexicon that houses all of the vocabulary used in standard Turkmen.[67] At the same time, as its predecessor, the *Туркменско-русский словарь* provides the great service to non-Turkmen of indicating long vowels in brackets beside each entry.

As pointed out above (see 17-18), the *Түркмен дилиниң диалектлериниң очерки* ("Sketches of the Dialects of the Turkmen Language"), written by R. Berdiyev, S. Kürenov, K. Shamıradov and S. Arazkulıyev, built on the ground-breaking work of Pocelujevskij and a series of dissertations written by Turkmen linguists on individual dialects, to summarize the comparative phonology, morphology and lexicon of all major Turkmen dialects spoken within Turkmenistan.

Since the publication of these three capital works, Turkmen linguists like G. Achılova, A. Annanurov, S. Aranazarov, Soltansha Atanıyazov, B. Charıyarov, N. Durdıyev, W. Mesgudov, A. Mollayev, A. Nurmuhammedov, A. Öwezov, M. Penjiyev, T. Tächmıradov, and others, have continued the study of the grammar, lexicon and dialects of Turkmen.

64 Баскаков-Хамзаев-Чарыяров 1970, Чарыяров-Сарыев 1977a.
65 Баскаков-Каррыев-Хамзаев 1968.
66 Хамзаев 1962.
67 The 1968 dictionary entered all but a dozen or so of the words contained in the illustrative material of this reference grammar, and the 1962 dictionary cited only one of these.

Turkmen Linguistics in the West

Outside of Turkmenistan and Russia, the Turkmen language has received relatively little attention thus far. The first Turkmen grammar to appear in the West formed a chapter by the French Turkologist Louis Bazin in the *Philologiae Turcicae Fundamenta* (1959), a basic reference work which contains systematically presented grammars of each of the Turkic languages.[68] The fact that this scholar accomplished his task in a mere *nine* pages may stand as an evaluation of its utility. Bazin cited Turkmen examples in transcription only and appended a text for reading.

In 1960, G.K. Dulling of Great Britain, a worker at the Central Asian Research Centre in Oxford which specialized in "Sovietology" as it applied to Turkic peoples and languages of the Soviet Union, published a 47-page *Introduction to the Turkmen Language*.[69] Dulling's approach to the study of Turkmen was reflected from the opening paragraphs in such judgments as the following: "Unfortunately, borrowing is an essential feature of Turkmen, which is, basically, an extremely poor language...For this reason, any of its dialects will be strongly influenced by other, and more sophisticated languages spoken in the same area. Little wonder, therefore, that "standard" Turkmen is rapidly becoming more and more russianized," and "Apart from the DIWAN of Maqdum Quli there has been little or no literature. This is yet another reason why the language is so impoverished, since it has little or nothing other than oral tradition on which to fall back."[70] Dulling regarded Turkmen as a poor relative of Turkish and frequently couched his comments on Turkmen grammar in terms of its deviation from that language. Fortunately, these comments are brief (35 pages), since they contain errors of interpretation. Appended to the pamphlet are selected passages for reading, which constitute the only useful portion of this work because they include three samples of texts in Latin script. In a word, Dulling's pamphlet is offensive, and amounts to a colonialist sneer peeking through the pretensions of Sovietology.

After this rocky start, the study of Turkmen in the West made progress with the appearance of Oskar Hanser's *Turkmen Manual*.[71] The grammatical description in this manual is based on the *Грамматика туркменского языка*, but is presented in such a laconic form that its clarity and accessibility are limited. The most useful feature of this work is its citation of all examples both in the Turkmen alphabet and in transcription, which were verified by linguists at the Institute of Linguistics of the Turkmen Academy of Sciences during Hanser's two trips to Turkmenistan in 1971 and 1974. The *Turkmen Manual* also includes a variety of sample texts in the Turkmen alphabet, accompanied by a glossary, and an index. Since its appearance, Hanser's manual has represented the only work of any utility on Turkmen grammar for those who do not read Russian or Turkmen.

68 Bazin 1959.
69 Dulling 1960.
70 Dulling 1960: ii.
71 Hanser 1977.

Besides these grammars, only a few publications on individual aspects of Turkmen grammar,[72] as well as a teaching manual[73] and collections of texts,[74] have appeared in European languages other than Russian.

72 Aschnin 1961, Baitschura 1976, Benzing 1939, Dmitrijev 1929, 1933, Menges 1939, Räsänen 1960, Zajączkowski 1971.

73 Tyson-Clark 1994. This manual was prepared for the U.S. Peace Corps in Turkmenistan, and was intended for use by Turkmen teachers trained in communicative techniques, and not by students. It contains cultural materials, sample dialogs and grammatical explanations and paradigms.

74 Frank 1995, Gabain 1959, Reichl 1982.

SOUND SYSTEM

In describing the sound system of a language, linguists establish the basic sounds, which usually are called *phonemes*, that distinguish meanings and then describe the actual and variant pronunciations or *allophones* of those basic sounds. These variant pronunciations may be explained as due to the influence of surrounding sounds, rather than to changes in meanings.

The Turkmen sound system consists of sixteen basic vowels and nineteen basic consonants. Another eight consonants exist for the component of Russian words in Turkmen. Each of these meaningful sounds has variant pronunciations based on its surroundings. As an example, the basic sound **b** (written **б**) is pronounced just as English **b** when it appears at the beginning of a word, but is pronounced like English **v** when it appears between vowels and in some other circumstances. This variant pronunciation of **b** occurs under the influence of the surrounding vowels which are voiced (like the consonant **b**), but which are uttered as air escapes the mouth (unlike the consonant **b**). When alternate pronunciations of a sound may be explained like this, they are regarded as variants or allophones of the same basic sound or phoneme.

The sound system of a language is independent of its writing system. Many alphabets, including that of English, represent the basic sounds of a language rather poorly (for example, in English '**f**ish' and 'rou**gh**' the basic sound **f** is spelled differently). The current Turkmen alphabet (see 74-77), with only a few exceptions, provides a correspondence of one letter to one basic sound for most sounds of the Turkmen sound system.

PHONOLOGY

The Turkmen sound system consists of the following basic sounds or phonemes, which are presented here and throughout this reference grammar within slash marks:

Short vowels:	/a, e, ı, i, o, ö, u, ü/
Long vowels:	/a:, ä:, ı:, i:, o:, ö:, u:, ü:/
Consonants:	/b, p, d, t, g, k, m, n, ŋ, l, r, ð, θ, š, ǰ, č, h, y, w/
Russian consonants:	/z, s, ž, c, š'š', f, x, v/

In the phonetic descriptions that follow and throughout this reference grammar, the sounds of the Turkmen language are written with transcription symbols that represent the pronunciation of the basic sounds between slash marks (/ /). The variant pronunciations of basic sounds are written betweeen square brackets ([ ]), and the International Phonetic Alphabet (= IPA) and Cyrillic letters of the Turkmen alphabet within parentheses.[1] Comparisons to American English sounds are provided, but it should be obvious that when a Turkmen basic sound does not exist in the American English sound system, the comparison between them can be only a rough approximation and that even pronunciations of that approximation may vary from speaker to speaker of American English.

Description of Vowels

Turkmen has sixteen vowels, eight of which are pronounced with short duration and the other eight with long duration. Vowels may be described according to the following features: the position of the tongue in the mouth (high, mid, low), the movement of the tongue in the mouth (front, center, back) and the shape of the lips (unrounded, rounded) during their pronunciation. The sixteen vowels may be represented in a chart such as the following.

	Front		*Back*	
	Unrounded	Rounded	Unrounded	Rounded
High	/i, i:/	/ü, ü:/	/ı, ı:/	/u, u:/
Mid	/e/	/ö, ö:/		/o, o:/
Low	/ä:/		/a, a:/	

1 The IPA symbols derive from a spectrographic study of the speech of the Ahal Teke speaker Ogulsona Ishankulıyeva that was conducted by Andrea Word of the Department of Linguistics at Indiana University for the Turkmen Language Project.

/a/

The low back unrounded vowel /a/ is pronounced similarly to English ′**a**′ in ′hah!′, and may occur in any position of a word (**ата** /ata/ ′grandfather′, **сапак** /θapak/ ′lesson′. Variants of this vowel include the high centered vowel [ɪ], pronounced somewhat shorter, that occurs before /y/ in the suffixes **-яр/йэр** /-ya:r/yä:r/ and **-ян/йэн** /-ya:n/yä:n/ (**ясаяр** /yaθaya:r/ [yaθɪya:r] ′she creates′), and the mid rounded vowel [o] that occurs before /w/ at the end of a word (**палав** /palaw/ [palow] ′*palaw* [rice dish]′). (IPA /ɑ/, Cyrillic **а**)

/a:/

The low back unrounded vowel /a:/ is pronounced like /a/, but with long duration (approximated by saying ′**aaah**′, as at the doctor's office), with the tongue lower in the mouth and with the root of the tongue farther back than for short /a/. This long vowel may occur in any position of a word (**азык** /a:ðık/ ′provisions′, **макала** /maka:la/ ′article′, **җуда** /ǰuda:/ ′very, quite′). (IPA /ɑɑ/, Cyrillic **а**)

/e/

The high-mid front unrounded vowel /e/ is pronounced approximately as English ′**e**′ in ′pet′, and may occur in any position of a word (**эгин** /egin/ ′shoulders′, **медени** /medeni:/ ′cultural′, **көче** /köčö/ ′street′). Because long /e:/ occurs only as a result of contraction in two words (**бер** /be:r/ ′she will give′, **гер** /ge:r/ ′he will come′), the long variant is not regarded as a distinct phoneme. Variants of this vowel include the high centered vowel [ɪ], pronounced somewhat shorter, that occurs before /y/ in the suffixes **-яр/йэр** /-ya:r/yä:r/ and **-ян/йэн** /-ya:n/yä:n/ (**ишлейэр** /išleyä:r/ [i:šlɪyä:r] ′he works′), and the mid front rounded vowel [ö] that occurs before /w/ at the end of a word (**Чәржев** /Čärǰew/ [Čärǰöw] ′Chärjew′). (IPA /ɐ/, Cyrillic **э**, **е**)

/ä:/

The low-mid front unrounded vowel /ä:/ is pronounced as English ′**a**′ in ′pat′, but with long duration. It may occur in any position of a word (**эр** /ä:r/ ′man′, **нәче** /nä:če/ ′what′, **дүнйә** /dünyä:/ ′world′). Short /ä/ is pronounced with the lips spread wider and the tongue raised slightly higher in the mouth. It is not considered to be a distinct phoneme because it occurs only in a few compound Turkmen words composed of two verb forms (**экелмек** /äkelmek/ ′to bring to′ < **алып гелмек** /alıp gelmek/ ′to take and come′, **экитмек** /äkitmek/ ′to take to′ < **алып гитмек** /alıp gitmek/ ′to take and go′) and in some of the borrowings from Persian or Arabic (**шәхер** /šäher/ ′city′). (IPA /ææ/, Cyrillic **ә**)

/ı/

The high back-toward-center unrounded vowel /ı/ is pronounced approximately as English ′**u**′ in ′put′, but with unrounded lips, and may occur in any position of a word

(**ынха** /ınha:/ 'here', **гылыч** /gılıč/ 'sword', **сары** /θa:rı/ 'yellow'). The variant [ᴵ], which is a high centered vowel that is pronounced very short, frequently occurs between consonants in unstressed syllables or in one-syllable words (**сыгыр** /θıgır/ [θᴵgır] 'cow', **гыт** /gıt/ [gᴵt] 'rare'). (IPA /ɯ/, Cyrillic **ы**)

/ı:/

The high back-toward-center unrounded vowel /ı:/ is pronounced like /ı/, but with long duration. This long vowel basically is a semi-diphthong [ıy], but with the tongue farther toward the front of the mouth than for short /ı/. It may occur in any position of a word, although it is confined to Persian-Arabic words in final position (**ыс** /ı:θ/ 'smell', **узын** /uðı:n/ 'long', **сахы** /θahı:/ 'generous'). (IPA /ɯɯ/, Cyrillic **ы**)

/i/

The high front unrounded vowel /i/ is pronounced approximately as English 'i' in 'pit', and may occur in any position of a word (**ики** /iki/ 'two', **йилик** /yilik/ 'marrow', **элли** /elli/ 'fifty'). The variant [ⁱ], which is a high centered vowel that is pronounced very short, occurs between consonants in unstressed syllables or in one-syllable words (**киши** /kiši/ [kⁱši] 'person', **бир** /bir/ [bⁱr] 'one'). (IPA /ɪ/, Cyrillic **и**)

/i:/

The high front unrounded vowel /i:/ is pronounced like /i/, but with long duration and basically like a semi-diphthong [iy], with the tongue farther toward the front of the mouth than for short /i/. This long vowel may occur in any position of a word, although it is confined to Persian-Arabic words in final position (**иш** /i:š/ 'work', **нетиже** /neti:je/ 'result', **медени** /medeni:/ 'cultural'). (IPA /ɪɪ/, Cyrillic **и**)

/o/

The mid back rounded vowel /o/ is pronounced approximately as English 'oa' in 'coat', and may occur in any position of a word (**орта** /orto/ 'middle', **голай** /goloy/ 'near'). The variant [ᴵ], which is a high centered vowel that is pronounced somewhat shorter, occurs before /y/ in the suffixes **-яр/йэр** /-ya:r/yä:r/ and **-ян/йэн** /-ya:n/yä:n/ (**гозгаяр** /go:ðgoya:r/ [go:ðgᴵya:r] 'she moves'). (IPA /o/, Cyrillic **о**)

/o:/

The mid back rounded vowel /o:/ is pronounced like /o/, but with long duration and with the tongue farther back in the mouth than for short /o/. This long vowel may occur only in the root of a word (**он** /o:n/ 'ten', **додак** /do:dok/ 'lips'). (IPA /oo/, Cyrillic **о**)

/ö/

The mid front rounded vowel /ö/ is pronounced approximately as English 'e' in 'pet' but with rounded lips, and may occur in any position of a word (**өкүз** /ökü ð/ 'ox', **көмек** /kömök/ 'help', **көче** /köčö/ 'street'). The variant [ᵘ], which is a high front rounded vowel that is pronounced somewhat shorter, occurs before /y/ in the suffixes **-яр/йэр** /-ya:r/yä:r/ and **-ян/йэн** /-ya:n/yä:n/ (**бөлмейэр** /bö:lmöyä:r/ [bö:lmᵘyä:r] 'he does not divide'). (IPA /œ/, Cyrillic **ө**)

/ö:/

The mid front rounded vowel /ö:/ is pronounced like /ö/, but with long duration and with the tongue farther back in the mouth than for short /ö/. This long vowel may occur only in the root of a word (**өл** /ö:l/ 'wet', **йөне** /yö:nö/ 'but'). (IPA /œœ/, Cyrillic **ө**)

/u/

The high back rounded vowel /u/ is pronounced approximately as English 'u' in 'put' but with more rounded lips. It may occur at the beginning of and within, but not at the end of a word (**улы** /ulı/ 'big', **бурун** /burun/ 'nose'). (IPA /ʊ/, Cyrillic **у**)

/u:/

The high back rounded vowel /u:/ is pronounced like /u/, but with long duration and essentially like a semi-diphthong [uw].[2] This long vowel may occur only in the root syllable of a Turkmen word (**укы** /u:kı/ 'sleep', **гурт** /gu:rt/ 'wolf') and in the second syllable of Persian-Arabic words (**усул** /uθu:l/ 'method', **мазмун** /maðmu:n/ 'contents'). (IPA /ʊʊ/, Cyrillic **у**)

/ü/

The high front rounded vowel /ü/ is pronounced approximately as English 'i' in 'pit' but with rounded lips, and may occur in any position of a word (**үзүм** /üðüm/ 'grapes', **күмүш** /kümüš/ 'silver', **дүрли** /dürlü/ 'various'). (IPA /ʏ/, Cyrillic **ү**)

/ü:/

The high front rounded vowel /ü:/ is pronounced like /ü/, but with long duration and basically like a semi-diphthong [üw]. This long vowel may occur at the beginning and within, but not at the end of a word (**үйн** /ü:n/ 'voice', **бүтин** /bütü:n/ 'whole'). (IPA /ʏʏ/, Cyrillic **үй**)

---

2 See *Грамматика* 35 for the characterization of /u:/ and /ü:/ as "semi-diphthongs."

The Vowels e /e/ and ə /ä:/

The vowels **e** /e/ and **ə** /ä:/ are distinct phonemes in the Turkmen sound system which contrast according to their heighth of pronunciation (**e** /e/ is front high-mid and **ə** /ä:/ is front low-mid) and to their length (**e** /e/ is short and **ə** /ä:/ is long). Moreover, the short vowel **e** /e/ has a long variant **e** /e:/ in two words (**бер** /be:r/ < **берер** /berer/, **гер** /ge:r/ < **гелер** /geler/), while the long vowel **ə** /ä:/ has a short variant **ə** /ä/ in several basic words of both Turkmen and Persian origin (**әкитмек** /äkitmek/ 'to take to', **әкелмек** /äkelmek/ 'to bring to', **әхли** /ähli/ 'all', **әхтимал** /ähtima:l/ 'probably', **шәхер** /šäher/ 'city'). Given these facts, it would be strictly correct to view the Turkmen vowel system as consisting of nine contrasting pairs of vowels:

Short:	**a** /a/	**e** /e/	**ə** /ä/	**ы** /ı/	**и** /i/	**o** /o/	**ө** /ö/	**у** /u/	**ү** /ü/
Long:	**a** /a:/	**e** /e:/	**ə** /ä:/	**ы** /ı:/	**и** /i:/	**o** /o:/	**ө** /ö:/	**у** /u:/	**үй** /ü:/

On the other hand, the vowels **e** /e/ and **ə** /ä:/ possess certain characteristics that make them appear to contrast in the same way as the other short–long pairs of vowels in the sound system. One characteristic is that **e** /e/ regularly is replaced by **ə** /ä:/ when a suffix beginning with a vowel is added to a noun or verb stem ending in the vowels **a**/**e** /a/e/, producing a long vowel **a**/**ə** /a:/ä:/; for example, **гара(мак)** /gara(mak)/ 'to look at' > **гарар** /gara:r/ 'he will look at', **ишле(мек)** /i:šle(mek)/ 'to work' > **ишләр** /i:šlä:r/ 'she will work'. In the same way that **a** /a/ is replaced by **a** /a:/ in these cases, so **e** /e/ is replaced by **ə** /ä:/.

Another characteristic is that **e** /e/ and **ə** /ä:/ occur as part of the original sound system, unlike **e** /e:/ and **ə** /ä/. It will be noted that **e** /e:/ represents secondary length that results from contraction (**бер** /be:r/ < **берер** /berer/, **гер** /ge:r/ < **гелер** /geler/), while **ə** /ä/ represents secondary shortness that results from a few fusions of Turkmen words (**әкитмек** /äkitmek/ 'to take to' < **алып гитмек** /alıp gitmek/ 'to take and go', **әкелмек** /äkelmek/ 'to bring to' < **алып гелмек** /alıp gelmek/ 'to take and come') and from borrowing Persian-Arabic words which generally retain their vowel qualities in Turkmen (**әхли** /ähli/ 'all', **әхтимал** /ähtima:l/ 'probably', **шәхер** /šäher/ 'city', etc.). For these reasons, it will facilitate the presentation and understanding of Turkmen long vowels and vowel harmony by treating the Turkmen vowel system as comprising eight contrasting pairs of vowels:

Short:	**a** /a/	**e** /e/	**ы** /ı/	**и** /i/	**o** /o/	**ө** /ö/	**у** /u/	**ү** /ü/
Long:	**a** /a:/	**ə** /ä:/	**ы** /ı:/	**и** /i:/	**o** /o:/	**ө** /ö:/	**у** /u:/	**үй** /ü:/

Long Vowels in Root Syllables

Each of the eight Turkmen short vowels may be said to have a long vowel counterpart. Seven of the eight long vowels are formed in the mouth in the same positions as their short counterparts, but they are pronounced with twice the duration. The eighth long vowel **ə** /ä:/ is pronounced with the tongue positioned somewhat lower than its short counterpart **e** /e/. The long vowels are heard distinctly, although upon initial exposure to the language they may sound like a kind of stress placed on a syllable.

Linguists call the long vowels in the roots of originally Turkmen words "primary long vowels" because this length is a preservation of the length that existed in the language from which Turkmen and other related Turkic languages have developed over millennia.[3] At the same time, some long vowels of one-syllable Turkmen words are "secondary long vowels," that is, they appear as the result of sound changes that have occurred over time. For example, the long vowel in the word **дәл** /dä:l/ 'is not' (< **dägil*) represents secondary length that arose when the consonant between the two vowels was lost. The change in this word belongs to the history of the Turkmen language, but the same process operates today in several circumstances (see 58). The long vowels that appear in originally Persian or Arabic words also may be considered secondary long vowels or words with what may be called "inherent length" (see 36). However, regardless of their origin, such long vowels are inherent in standard Turkmen words and some suffixes.

Seven of the sets of Turkmen primary short and long vowels exist in a series of "minimal pairs," that is, two words whose meanings are distinguished only by the length of their vowels. Such pairs comprise one-syllable words, including the unsuffixed roots of verbs which serve as the informal or second person singular imperative (for example, **гелмек** /gelmek/ 'to come', **Гел!** /Gel!/ 'Come!'). As pointed out above, the long vowel **e** /e:/ occurs only in two contracted verb forms, while the short vowel **ə** /ä/ occurs only in two fused verbs and a few borrowings. Thus, only the variants **e** /e/ and **ə** /ä:/ are contrasted in the list below, even though they do not exist in minimal pairs (nor do **e** /e:/ and **ə** /ä/ or **e** /e:/ and **ə** /ä:/).

The table on the next page provides minimal pairs for words containing short and long vowels in their roots. It will be obvious from the examples in this list (which could not be extended much farther) that the potential for ambiguous readings of words with long vowels is small in written Turkmen. Many of the minimal pairs contrast noun and verb stems which normally appear with distinct classes of suffixes and in different functions in a sentence. Moreover, a number of the contrasted words are infrequently used or confined to certain contexts (for example, **дүр** /dür/ 'pearl' and **мүйн** /mü:n/ 'shyness' are confined to belles-lettres).

3 See, for example, Щербак 1970: 47-59, 1994: 49-53, with full references to the literature on this subject.

Short and Long Vowels in Root Syllables

Short Vowel		*Long Vowel*	
/a/	ат /at/ horse ачмак /ačmak/ to open газмак /gaðmak/ to dig	/a:/	ат /a:t/ name ач /a:č/ hungry газ /ga:ð/ goose
/e/	бермек /bermek/ to give гең /geŋ/ strange эл /el/ hand	/ä:/	бәш /bä:š/ five гәз /gä:ð/ dirt әр /ä:r/ man
/ı/	гызмак /gıðmak/ to heat ысмак /ıθmak/ to move гыр /gır/ barren steppe	/ı:/	гыз /gı:ð/ girl, daughter ыс /ı:θ/ smell гыр /gı:r/ gray horse
/i/	ит /it/ dog билмек /bilmek/ to know чигмек /čigmek/ to tie a knot	/i:/	итмек /i:tmek/ to push бил /bi:l/ waist чиг /či:g/ raw
/o/	от /ot/ grass чогмак /čogmok/ to pour гол /gol/ arm	/o:/	от /o:t/ fire чог /čo:g/ heat гол /go:l/ low place
/ö/	өчмек /öčmök/ to extinguish өлмек /ölmök/ to die өтмек /ötmök/ to pass	/ö:/	өч /ö:č/ revenge өл /ö:l/ wet өт /ö:t/ bile
/u/	учмак /učmok/ to fly гурт /gurt/ dry cheese тутмак /tutmok/ to hold	/u:/	уч /u:č/ tip, point гурт /gu:rt/ wolf; worm тут /tu:t/ mulberry tree
/ü/	дүр /dür/ pearl дүшмек /düšmök/ to come down мүнмек /münmök/ to get on	/ü:/	дүйрмек /dü:rmök/ to roll дүйш /dü:š/ dream мүйн /mü:n/ shyness

In a few cases, the primary long vowel of a Turkmen root becomes short in combination with other elements, or the reverse. Loss of length is noted in the numeral **он** /o:n/ ′10′, whose vowel is short when combined with the numerals ′1′ to ′9′ in counting: **он бир** /on bi:r/ ′11′, **он ики** /on iki/ ′12′, etc. It also is noted with the modal word **ёк** /yo:k/ ′there is/are not′, whose vowel becomes short when the conditional suffix is added: **ёгса** /yogθo/ ′if not′, as well as when the word **хил** /hi:l/

′kind, quality′ is part of the formations **хер хили** /her hili/ ′all sorts of′ and **нәхили** /nä:hili/ ′how?, what?′ The opposite case, or lengthening of a root vowel, occurs when the third person possessive suffix is added to the numeral **бир** /bir/ ′1′, resulting in **бири** /bi:ri/ ′someone, one of′, and when this numeral is used in the combinations ′11, 21, 31, etc.′ (**он бир** /on bi:r/ ′11′, etc.). The vowels of the demonstrative pronouns **бу** /bu ~ bu:/ ′this′ and **шу** /šu ~ šu:/ ′that′ are pronounced short in combinations but long in isolation.

Long Vowels in Non-Root Syllables

In exceptional circumstances, long vowels occur in the non-root syllables of originally Turkmen words, where it may be difficult to establish whether they are primary or secondary in origin. One case involves the long vowels **ы** /ı:/ and **и** /ü:/ which occur in the second syllable of several Turkmen words, including **узын** /uðı:n/ ′long′, **якын** /yakı:n/ ′near′, **бүтин** /bütü:n/ ′whole′ and **үчин** /üčü:n/ ′for′. Here, the long vowels probably resulted from a merger of the roots of these words with a suffix /*-ın/in/ that occurred long ago. Such a merger may be seen clearly in words of the type **өйлән** /öylä:n/ ′in the afternoon′, where the instrumental suffix **+ын/ин** /+ı:n/i:n/ has been attached to **өйле** /öylö/ ′afternoon′.

Long vowels also occur in some Turkmen suffixes and particles. In some instances, these long vowels clearly are secondary in origin; for example, the suffix **+лап/ләп** /+la:p/lä:p/, which forms approximate numerals, results from the merger of two suffixes, one of which ends and the other begins in a vowel (**+ла/ле** /+la/le/ plus **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/). However, this explanation will not account for all the suffixes and particles in the following list whose vowels show inherent length.

Instrumental suffix	+ын/ин	/+ı:n/i:n/
Directional suffix	+ык/ик	/+ı:k/i:k/
Relation suffix	+дакы/дәки	/+da:kı/dä:ki/
Comparative suffix	+рак/рәк	/+ra:k/rä:k/
Approximation numeral	+лап/ләп	/+la:p/lä:p/
Present indefinite	-яр/йәр	/-ya:r/yä:r/
Negative present perfect	-анок/енок	/-ano:k/eno:k/
1 plural imperative	-алың/елиң	/-alı:ŋ/eli:ŋ/
Desiderative	-аяды/әеди	/-a:yadı/ä:yedi/
Suffix of permission	-ай/әй	/-a:y/ä:y/
Present participle	-ян/йән	/-ya:n/yä:n/
Negation particle	-ман/мән	/-ma:n/mä:n/
Qualification particle	-ка/кә	/-ka:/kä:/
Emphasis particle	-да/дә	/-da:/dä:/
Appeal particle	-а/ә	/-a:/ä:/

With the exceptions noted above, Turkmen words with long vowels in non-root syllables are Persian or Arabic in origin and reflect the vowel qualities of their Persian-Arabic prototypes. The majority of Persian-Arabic words entered Turkmen through the medium of the Central Asian literary language called Chagatay, which Turkmen writers used from the 18th century through the early 20th century. Written in Arabic script, that language incorporated the Persian-Arabic vocabulary associated with the Islamic heritage of many Central Asian peoples.

The Arabic script contains three letters (ā, ī, ū, where the macron sign indicates length) that were used to write long vowels in Persian and Arabic words in this literary language. Just so, Turkmen words of Persian-Arabic origin have long vowels in the same positions; for example, **такат** /ta:kat/ 'endurance' (Persian *ṭāqat* < Arabic *ṭāqah*), **заман** /ðama:n/ 'time' (A *zamān*), **бина** /bina:/ 'building' (A *binā'*); **миве** /mi:wä/ 'fruit' (P *mīvah*), **нетиҗе** /neti:je/ 'result' (A *natīǰah*), **медени** /medeni:/ 'cultural' (A *madanī*); **мазмун** /maðmu:n/ 'contents' (A *maḍmūn*), **умуман** /umu:mon/ 'generally' (A *'umūman*), and so on. In borrowings that became integral components of everyday speech, the vowel /ī/ became /ı:/ to conform to the rules of vowel harmony, as in **хакыкат** /hakı:kat/ 'truth' and **гадымы** /gadı:mı/ 'ancient'. Long vowels also are found in Persian prefixes and suffixes (see 520, 541).

Description of Consonants

The standard Turkmen language, both written and spoken, has nineteen consonants. Speakers who pronounce Russian words as they are pronounced in Russian have eight additional consonants in their sound system (see 40-42).

Consonants may be described according to the following features: restriction of air in forming the consonant (stop = closed passage followed by release, fricative = restricted passage, affricate = closed then restricted), place where the consonant is formed (bilabial = both lips, labiodental = lower lip and upper teeth, dental = teeth, dentoalveolar = upper teeth and ridge above them, alveolar = ridge above upper teeth, palatal = hard area in roof of mouth, velar = soft area in back of mouth beyond hard palate), shape or movement of the tongue (liquid = air flowing around the tongue, flap = tongue striking alveolum), vibration of the "voice box" or larynx in the throat (voiceless = no vibration, voiced = vibration), and others.

The consonants are presented in the following table (with Russian consonants in parentheses) according to their primary place (labial, etc.) and manner (stop, etc.) of articulation.

	Labial	*Dental*	*Alveolar*	*Palatal*	*Velar*	*Glottal*
Stops	b, p	d, t			g, k	
Affricates			ǰ, č (c)			
Fricatives	(v, f)	δ, θ (z, s)	š (ž, š'š')		(x)	
Nasal stops	m	n			ŋ	
Liquid/Flap		l	r			
Semivowels	w			y		
Aspirate						h

/b/

The voiced bilabial stop /b/ is pronounced as English ′**b**′ in ′′**b**in′ only at the beginning of a word (**бэш** /bäːš/ ′five′). The variant [v], which is a voiced labiodental fricative that is pronounced as English ′**v**′ in ′**v**ine′, occurs between vowels and after consonants (**оба** /oːbo/ [oːvo] ′village′, **торба** /toːrbo/ [toːrvo] ′sack′). The variant [p] occurs after the consonant /p/ within a word (**тапба** /tapba/ [tappa] ′suddenly′). (IPA /**b**/, Cyrillic **б**)

/p/

The voiceless bilabial stop /p/ is pronounced as English ′**p**′ in ′s**p**in′ and occurs in all positions of a word (**пес** /peθ/ ′low′, **сапак** /θapak/ ′lesson′, **коп** /köp/ ′much′). (IPA /**p**/, Cyrillic **п**)

/d/

The voiced dental stop /d/ is pronounced similarly to English ′**d**′ in ′**d**eep′, except that the tongue touches the teeth and not the ridge above the teeth. It occurs in all but final positions of a word (**даш** /daːš/ ′stone′, **адам** /aːdam/ ′person′, **ишдэ** /išdäː/ ′appetite′). The variant [t] occurs after the consonants /p/ and /t/ (**депдер** /depder/ [depter] ′notebook′, **хатда** /hatdaː/ [hattaː] ′also′). (IPA /**d**/, Cyrillic **д**)

/t/

The voiceless dental stop /t/ is pronounced similarly to English ′**t**′ in ′s**t**eep′, except that the tip of the tongue touches the teeth and not the ridge above the teeth, which reduces the "explosion" of air. This consonant occurs in all positions of a word (**тэзе** /täːðe/ ′new′, **гаты** /gatı/ ′hard, very′, **эт** /et/ ′meat′). (IPA /**t**/, Cyrillic **т**)

/g/

The voiced velar stop /g/ is pronounced as English ′**g**′ in ′**g**eese′ in initial position only (**гөз** /göð/ ′eye′). The variant [ɣ] is a voiced velar fricative that occurs non-initially between vowels and after consonants except /**k**/ (**агыз** /agıð/ [aɣıð] ′mouth′, **ёрган** /yorgon/ [yorɣon] ′bedding′, **батга** /batga/ [batɣa] ′dirt′, **даг** /daːg/ [daːɣ] ′mountain′). English lacks an equivalent or approximation to the sound [ɣ]. It is produced by holding the back of the tongue close to the velum while emitting air with voicing. The variant [k] occurs after the consonant /k/ within a word (**покги** /pökgü/ [pökkü] ′ball′). (IPA /**g**/, Cyrillic **г**)

/k/

The voiceless velar stop /k/ is pronounced as English ′**k**′ in ′s**k**i′ and occurs in all positions of a word (**көл** /köːl/ ′lake′, **якын** /yakıːn/ ′near′, **аяк** /ayak/ ′foot′). When this sound occurs before back vowels, its articulation is farther back on the velum, just as it is farther forward when it occurs before front vowels. (IPA /**k**/, Cyrillic **к**)

/m/

The bilabial nasal stop /m/ is pronounced as English ′**m**′ in ′**m**eat′ and occurs in all positions of a word (**мүң** /müŋ/ ′thousand′, **күмүш** /kümüš/ ′silver′, **тагам** /tagam/ ′taste′). (IPA /**m**/, Cyrillic **м**)

/n/

The dental nasal stop /n/ is pronounced as English ′**n**′ in ′**n**eat′ and occurs in all positions of a word (**нахар** /nahar/ ′meal′, **өнүм** /öːnüm/ ′product′, **боюн** /boyun/ ′neck′). (IPA /**n**/, Cyrillic **н**)

/ŋ/

The velar nasal stop /ŋ/ is pronounced as English ′**ng**′ in ′si**ng**′ and occurs only within and at the end of a word (**деңиз** /deŋið/ ′sea′, **гиң** /giːŋ/ ′wide′). (IPA /**ŋ**/, Cyrillic **ң**)

/l/

The dental liquid /l/ is pronounced as English ′l′ in ′leap′ and occurs in all positions of a word (**лайык** /laːyık/ ′good′, **улы** /ulı/ ′big′, **дил** /dil/ ′tongue′). (IPA /**l**/, Cyrillic **л**)

/r/

The alveolar flap /r/ is pronounced approximately as English ′**tt**′ in ′be**tt**er′ and occurs in all positions of a word (**разы** /raːðı/ ′satisfied′, **сары** /θaːrı/ ′yellow′, **демир** /demir/ ′iron′). This sound is produced by making one or more flaps of the tip of the tongue against the roof of the mouth in initial and middle position, and two or more flaps in final position. (IPA /**r**/, Cyrillic **р**)

/ð/

The voiced interdental fricative /ð/ is pronounced as English ′**th**′ in ′**th**en′ and occurs in all positions of a word (**зат** /ðaːt/ ′thing′, **узын** /uðıːn/ ′long′, **дуз** /duːð/ ′salt′).[4] (IPA /**ð**/, Cyrillic **з**)

/θ/

The voiceless interdental fricative /θ/ is pronounced as English ′**th**′ in ′**th**in′ and occurs in all positions of the word (**сүйт** /θüːt/ ′milk′, **усул** /uθuːl/ ′method′, **намыс** /naːmıθ/ ′honor, shame′). (IPA /**θ**/, Cyrillic **с**)

4 The interdental fricatives /θ/ and /ð/ also may be called "apical," since they are pronounced with the tip (*apex*) of the tongue, while the dental fricatives /s/ and /z/ may be called "dorsal," since they are pronounced with the back (*dorsum*) of the tongue retracted.

/š/

The voiceless alveolar fricative /š/ is pronounced as English ′**sh**′ in ′**sh**in′ and occurs in all positions of a word (**шәхер** /šäher/ ′city′, **яшыл** /ya:šıl/ ′green′, **даш** /da:š/ ′stone′). The consonant /š/ is lengthened to /šš/, which is written with the letter **щ**, in a few Turkmen words (**ищек** /iššek/ ′two-year old sheep′, **эщек** /eššek/ ′ass! (curse)′). (IPA /ʃ/, Cyrillic **ш**)

/ǰ/

The voiced dental-alveolar affricate /ǰ/ is pronounced as English ′**j**′ in ′**j**uice′ and occurs at the beginning of and within, but not at the end of a word (**җай** /ǰa:y/ ′place′, **гиҗе** /gi:je/ ′night′). (IPA /**dʒ**/, Cyrillic **ж**)

/č/

The voiceless dental-alveolar affricate /č/ is pronounced as English ′**ch**′ in ′**ch**in′ and occurs in all positions of a word (**чөл** /čöl/ ′desert′, **кичи** /kiči/ ′small′, **гылыч** /gılıč/ ′sword′). The variant [š] occurs before the consonants /d/, /s/ and /l/ (**гечди** /gečdi/ [gešdi] ′s/he passed′, **гүйчсүз** /gü:čθüδ/ [gü:šθüδ] ′powerless′, **сачлы** /θačlı/ [θašlı] ′having hair′; see the preceding). (IPA /ʧ/, Cyrillic **ч**)

/h/

The voiceless aspirate /h/ is pronounced as English ′**h**′ in ′**h**eat′ and occurs in all positions of a word (**хер** /her/ ′every′, **шәхер** /šäher/ ′city′, **рух** /ru:h/ (also [ruʏ:h]) ′spirit′). (IPA /**h**/, Cyrillic **х**)

/y/

The palatal semivowel /y/ is pronounced as English ′**y**′ in ′**y**es′ and occurs in all positions of a word (**йыл** /yıl/ ′year′, **боюн** /boyun/ ′neck′, **ай** /a:y/ ′month′). (IPA /**j**/, Cyrillic **й**, and in combination with vowels **я**, **е**, **ё**, **ю**; see 76-77)

/w/

The bilabial semivowel /w/ is pronounced as English ′**w**′ in ′**w**in′ and occurs in all positions of a word (**вагт** /wagt/ ′time′, **хава** /hawa/ ′yes′, **палав** /palaw/ ′*palaw* (rice dish)′). (IPA /**w**/, Cyrillic **в**)

Pronunciation of Russian Consonants

The sound systems of Turkmen and Russian differ importantly in their inventories of basic sounds. The Russian consonants /z, s, ž, c, š'š', x, f, v/ are not in the phonemic inventory of standard Turkmen. However, many Turkmen, particularly those who were raised or who live in the Ashgabat region, also have studied in Russian schools or at higher educational establishments where they have learned to speak Russian well. They not only employ a substantial component of Russian words when speaking Turkmen, but they also pronounce them to greater or lesser degrees according to the Russian sound system. Even those who have little or no knowledge of Russian may use Russian words, often in an approximately "correct" pronunciation. In these senses, then, the consonants /z, s, ž, c, š'š', x, f, v/ are part of their inventory of phonemes.

Turkmen speakers may pronounce these Russian consonants as such, or they may pronounce the closest equivalents in the Turkmen inventory of sounds, a phonetic process called *approximation*. Due to the varying levels of knowledge and appropriate use of Russian, as well as to factors that arise from social situations, it is impossible to establish rules for use of the consonants /z, s, ž, c, š'š', x, f, v/ even for the speech of an individual Turkmen. However, the following remarks may serve as a guideline.

/z/

The voiced dental fricative /z/ is pronounced as English ′**z**′ in ′**z**oo′ in Russian words by some speakers (**магазин** /magaδin/ ′store′) and in Turkmen words in some dialects (for example, those of the Chärjew area). Generally, however, Turkmen pronounce the **з** of Russian words as /δ/ (**завод** /δawut/ ′plant′, **газет** /gaδet/ ′newspaper′). (IPA /**z**/, Cyrillic **з**)

/s/

The voiceless dental fricative /s/ is pronounced as English ′**s**′ in ′**s**in′ in Russian words by some speakers (**самолёт** /samolot ~ θamolot/ ′airplane′) and in Turkmen words in some dialects (for example, those of the Chärjew area). For the most part, Turkmen pronounce the **с** of Russian words as /θ/ even in consonant clusters (**стол** /uθθol/ ′table′, **касса** /kaθθa/ ′cashier′, **конституция** /konθituθiya/ ′constitution′). (IPA /s/, Cyrillic **с**)

/ž/

The voiced alveolar fricative /ž/ is pronounced as English ′**s**′ in ′**s**easure′ in Russian words by some speakers (**журнал** /žurnal/ ′journal′), although many Turkmen pronounce this sound as /j/ (**журнал** /jurnal/ ′journal′). Even though the sound /ž/ occurs in a very few Turkmen onomatopoeic or sound symbolic words (**мыжжык** /mıžžık/ ′pulp′), it is not viewed as a distinct phoneme in the Turkmen sound system. (IPA /ʒ/, Cyrillic **ж**)

/c/

The voiceless dental affricate /c/ is pronounced as English ′**ts**′ in ′ca**ts**′ in Russian words by some speakers (**цирк** /cirk/ ′circus′). Generally, however, Turkmen approximate the affricate **ц** as /θ/ (**цирк** /θirk/ ′circus′, **цемент** /θement/ ′cement′). (IPA /t͡s/, Cyrillic **ц**)

/š'š'/

The voiceless and palatalized alveolar fricative /š'š'/ is pronounced approximately as English 'sh sh' in 'dish shaped'. This consonant occurs in Russian words or proper names in the speech of some speakers (**ящик** /yaš'š'ik/ 'box', **Щедрин** /Š'š'edrin/). (IPA /ʃʃ/, Cyrillic **щ**)

/x/

The voiceless velar fricative /x/ is pronounced as '**ch**' in English-German 'Ba**ch**' and occurs in the pronunciation of Russian words by many speakers of Turkmen (**шахматы** /šaxmatı/ 'chess'), as well as in some dialects of Turkmen. This consonant is common because even some speakers of the Teke dialect pronounce /x/ instead of /h/ before consonants and at the end of some words (**махмал** /maxmal/ 'velvet', **мых** /mı:x/ 'spike'). (IPA /x/, Cyrillic **х**)

/v/

The voiced labiodental fricative /v/ is pronounced as English '**v**' in '**v**ine' in Russian words by some speakers (**вагон** /vagon/ 'wagon'). Most Turkmen, however, pronounce **в** as /w/ (**вагон** /wagun/ 'wagon', **завод** /δawut/ 'plant'). (IPA /v/, Cyrillic letter **в**)

/f/

The voiceless labiodental fricative /f/ is pronounced as English '**f**' in '**f**ish' in Russian words by some speakers (**телефон** /telefon/ 'telephone'), as well as in some dialects of Turkmen (for example, Yomut). Many Turkmen pronounce **ф** in Russian words as /p/, but pronunciation of this sound in Russian words varies both by speaker and by word; for example, few speakers would substitute /p/ for /f/ in the words **филм** /film/ 'film' or **магнитофон** /magnitofon/ 'tape-player', while most do substitute /p/ for /f/ in **фабрик** /pabrik/ 'factory', **телефон** /telepon ~ telpun/ 'telephone', **шарф** /šarp/ 'scarf', and other words. The sound /f/ also occurs in two Turkmen onomatopoeic words (**үфлемек** /üflömök/ 'to blow' < 'to make the noise **үф** /üf/', and **үвф** /üwf/ 'ooph!'), but is not viewed as a distinct phoneme in the Turkmen sound system. (IPA /f/, Cyrillic **ф**)

Syllable Structure

Each Turkmen word is composed of one or more syllables whose structure may be described according to their sequences of vowels (= V) and consonants (= C). A basic distinction may be made between syllables which are "open," that is, end in a vowel, and those which are "closed," that is, end in a consonant. The following types of syllables exist in Turkmen words:

V	**а**-дам /a:-dam/ person, **э**-**ҷе** /e-ǰe/ mother
VC	**ат** /at/ horse, **ий**-мит /iy-mit/ food, **ус**-са /uθ-θo/ master
CV	**бу** /bu:/ this, **ка**-ка /ka:-ka/ father, **сүй**-**җи** /θü:-ǰü/ sweet
CVC	**гөз** /gös/ eye, **гыс**-га /gı:θ-ga/ short, **мек**-деп /mek-dep/ school
VCC	**үнс** /ünθ/ attention, **алт**-мыш /alt-mıš/ sixty, **айт**-мак /ayt-mak/ to tell
CVCC	**дөрт** /dö:rt/ four, **вагт** /wagt/ time, **сөңк** /θöŋk/ bone

Turkmen syllable structure does not permit words to begin with two consonants. Therefore, a vowel (usually /ı/ or /i/, but also /u/) is inserted before or between consonants in Russian borrowings that begin with two consonants (*prothesis*), or occasionally, a consonant and a vowel change places (*metathesis*). An inserted vowel is not represented in writing, whereas a few cases of metathesis have become standard forms (for example, **турба** /turbo/ < **труба** /truba/ 'pipe').

Russian	*Written Turkmen*	*Spoken Turkmen*
план /plan/ plan	план	/pılan/
член /člen/ member	член	/čilen/
класс /klass/ chair	клас	/kılaθ/
кровать /krovat/ bed	кроват	/kırawat/
стул /stul/ chair	стул	/uθθul/
стол /stol/ table	стол	/uθθol/

Stress

Stress is the pronunciation of one syllable of a word with greater force or energy than the other syllable or syllables of a word. The strength of this stress may vary according to intonation or to the quickness of speech.

Pronounced in isolation, the Turkmen word receives stress on the last syllable. If a word consists of one-syllable, then no additional emphasis is placed on its pronunciation. When suffixes are added to a word, the stress falls on the last syllable.[5]

Exceptions to this rule of stress include some originally non-Turkmen words and a few suffixes or particles which are not stressed. When a word consists of three or more syllables, a secondary or expiratory stress is placed on the first syllable, but as a rule the short vowels of closed first syllables are so reduced in length that this stress may not be perceived. In the examples below, primary stress is indicated by the sign ´ above the affected syllable, and secondary stress by the sign ` above the syllable.

you	сиз	/θiδ/
from you	сизден	/θiδδе́n/
cloud	булут	/bulú t/
cloudy	булутлы	/bù lutlı́/
street	көче	/köčő/
streets	көчелер	/kȍčölőr/
its streets	көчелери	/kȍčölörű́/
on its streets	көчелеринде	/kȍčölörünnő́/
tell!	айт!	/ayt!/
to tell	айтмак	/aytmák/
he'll tell	айдар	/aydár/
see!	гөр!	/gör!/
to see	гөрмек	/görmő́k/
they saw	гөрдүлер	/gȍrdülőr/

Compound words consisting of grammatical constructions (see 506-507) receive stress on the last syllable of the second component, which is the regular placement. A secondary stress usually falls on the first or second syllable of the first component of compounds of three or more syllables.

old man	яшулы	/yà:šulı́/
east	гүндогар	/gűnnogőr/
hospitable	мыхмансоер	/mı:hmà:nθöyőr/

5 Upon initial exposure to spoken Turkmen, one may perceive the duration of a long vowel in a root as a kind of stress, but this is a natural emphasis rather than stress (for example, **от** /o:t/ 'fire', but **отлы** /o:tlı́/ 'train').

Word combinations that are paired words receive stress on the last syllable of each component.

night and day	гиҗе-гүндиз	/gi:jé-günnű́:ð/
big and small	улы-кичи	/ulı́-kičí/
parents	ата-эне	/atá-ené/

Set expressions show two patterns of stress. Those that consist of two or three syllables receive stress on the first syllable, whereas combinations of more than three syllables receive stress on the second syllable of the first component.

snow-white	ап-ак	/áp-a:k/
no one	хич ким	/hı́:č kim/
in no way	хич хайсы	/hı́:č hayθı/
to spend	харч этмек	/hárč etmek/
to supply	үпҗүн этмек	/üpjű́n etmek/
therefore	шоңа гөрә	/šoŋó görä:/

A number of suffixes and particles do not receive stress, so that the word stress falls on the syllable before them. One group of these consists of the forms of the second person imperative mood, which emphasize command and request by stressing the root of the verb. They include the suffixes of the 2 formal/plural imperative (**-ың/иң** /-ıŋ/iŋ/), the insistent imperative (**-гын/гин** /-gın/gin/), the polite imperative (**-сана/сене** /-θána/θéne/) and the negation particle (**-ма/ме** /-ma/me/).

please take it	алың	/álıŋ/
please work	ишлəң	/í:šlä:ŋ/
you gotta take it	алгын	/álgın/
you gotta work	ишлегин	/i:šlégin/
would you take it	алсана	/alθána/
would you work	ишлесене	/i:šleθéne/
don't take it!	алма	/álma/
don't work!	ишлеме	/i:šléme/
don't take it (plural)	алмаң	/álma:ŋ/
don't work (plural)	ишлемəң	/i:šlémä:ŋ/

The singular and plural personal endings that are added to the present indefinite (**-яр/йэр** /-ya:r/yä:r/), the future indefinite (**-ар/ер** /-ar/er/), the subjective past indefinite (**-ыпдыр/ипдир** /-ıpdır/ipdir/) and other tense suffixes do not receive stress.

I take	алярын	/alyá:rın/
you take	алярсың	/alyá:rθıŋ/
we take	алярыс	/alyá:rıθ/
you take	алярсыңыз	/alyá:rθıŋıð/
I'll work	ишлэрин	/i:šlá:rin/
you'll work	ишлэрсиң	/i:šlá:rθiŋ/
we'll work	ишлэрис	/i:šlá:riθ/
you'll work	ишлэрсиңиз	/i:šlá:rθiŋið/

A variety of particles never receive stress, including the question particle (**-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/), along with the particles of confirmation (**-дыр/дир** /-dır/dir/), assertion (**-мыш/миш** /-mıš/miš/), speculation (**-мыка/микэ** /-mıka:/mikä:/), emphasis (**-да/дэ** /-da:/dä:/), and connection (**хем/-ам/ем** /hem/-am/em/). Other particles which do not receive stress include **-а/э** /-a:/ä:/, **-ха/хэ** /-ha:/hä:/, **-ка/кэ** /-ka:/kä:/, **-да/де** /-da/de/ and **-ла/ле** /-la/le/.

Did she work?	Ишледими?	/İ:šledími?/
Is he at home?	Ол өйдеми?	/Ol öydőmü?/
He *is* a teacher.	Ол мугаллымдыр.	/Ol mùgollúmdur./
She must be busy.	Ол ишлидир.	/Ol i:šlídir./
Then I'll take it.	Мен аларын-да.	/Men alárın-na:/
Then you'll work?	Сен ишлежек-дэ?	/θen ì:šlejék-dä:?/
I'll take it, too.	Менем аларын.	/Ménem alárın./
Bahar also worked.	Бахар хем ишледи.	/Bahár hem ì:šledí./
They say he's working.	Ишлейэрмиш.	/İ:šleyä:rmiš./

Stress is placed on the first syllable of some Persian-Arabic structure words and of some interrogative pronouns of two syllables.

now	хэзир	/há:ðir/
all	хемме	/hémme/
likely	мегерем	/mégerem/
where?	нире?	/níre?/
how many?	нэче?	/ná:če?/

MORPHOPHONOLOGY

Certain sounds of a Turkmen word change when its structure changes due to the addition of lexical or grammatical suffixes. Typically, the last vowel and/or consonant of the word and the first consonant and/or vowel of the suffix undergo these changes. Because such changes affect the phonemes (basic sounds) of the morphemes (stems and suffixes) when these are combined, they belong to a distinct category of description, that of *morphophonology* or *morphophonemics*.

In Turkmen, most morphophonemic changes take the form of *assimilations*. An assimilation occurs when phonemes of stems and suffixes become more similar or identical to one another, particularly at the juncture where they meet. Some of these changes are reflected in the Turkmen writing system and some are not. In this section, morphophonemic rules are presented for the changes which Turkmen vowels and consonants undergo. The spelling rules which do or do not represent these changes are treated under Orthography (see 79-85).

Vowel Harmony

One of the most distinctive features of the Turkmen sound system is *vowel harmony*. According to this process, vowels of words are pronounced in a way that makes them more similar to one another and thus in "harmony" with one another. Only a part of such pronunciations are reflected in the Turkmen writing system.

Vowel harmony operates according to oppositions between vowels, that is, to contrasts in their place and manner of pronunciation. As pointed out above, Turkmen vowels may be classified according to whether they are pronounced in the front or in the back ("non-front") of the mouth, with the tongue high or low ("non-high") in the mouth, or with rounded or unrounded ("non-rounded") lips. These oppositions are represented in the following chart. It should be noted that the vowels **ə** /ä:/ and **e** /e/, although distinct in pronunciation (the tongue is positioned lower and farther back in the mouth in pronouncing **ə** /ä:/ than in pronouncing **e** /e/, and the first vowel nearly always is long in opposition to the second short vowel), have the same features from among the oppositions that govern vowel harmony. Characterizations of the vowels according to these oppositions are provided in the chart (see 48).

Characterization of Vowels According to Oppositions

Vowels	*Front*	*Back*	*High*	*Low*	*Rounded*	*Unrounded*
a /a–a:/		a /a–a:/		a /a–a:/		a /a–a:/
ы /ɪ–ɪ:/		ы /ɪ–ɪ:/	ы /ɪ–ɪ:/			ы /ɪ–ɪ:/
ә /ä:/	ә /ä:/			ә /ä:/		ә /ä:/
e /e/	e /e/			e /e/		e /e/
и /i–i:/	и /i–i:/		и /i–i:/			и /i–i:/
o /o–o:/		o /o–o:/		o /o–o:/	o /o–o:/	
ө /ö–ö:/	ө /ö–ö:/			ө /ö–ö:/	ө /ö–ö:/	
y /u–u:/		y /u–u:/	y /u–u:/		y /u–u:/	
ү /ü/ **үй** /ü:/	ү /ü/ үй /ü:/		ү /ü/ үй /ü:/		ү /ü/ үй /ü:/	

Front–Back Harmony

Turkmen words typically contain vowels belonging to one set (= one of the columns above) or combination of sets of vowels. The basic type of vowel harmony that is found in nearly all Turkmen words may be called "front-back harmony," because these words have vowels that belong either to the set of front vowels or to the set of back vowels.

Grammarians also refer to front-back vowel harmony as "palatal harmony" or "palatal-velar harmony" because front vowels are articulated at the hard palate in the front or "roof" of the mouth, while back vowels are articulated at the soft palate or *velum* in the back of the mouth.

Front Vowels **ә, e, и, ө, ү, үй** /ä:, e, i–i:, ö–ö:, ü, ü:/	*Back Vowels* **a, ы, o, y** /a–a:, ɪ–ɪ:, o–o:, u–u:/
элем /ä:lem/ universe, world гүнә /günä:/ fault, sin семиз /θemiδ/ fat иңне /iŋŋe/ needle көче /köčö/ street гүйчли /gü:člü/ powerful, strong	гавун /ga:wun/ melon сыгыр /θɪgɪr/ cow окамак /okomok/ to read оюн /oyun/ game улы /ulɪ/ big булут /bulut/ cloud
Мен эҗеме гүллери бердим. /Men eǰeme güllörü berdim./ I gave the flowers to my mother.	Ол онуң какасындан сорады. /Ol onuŋ ka:kaθɪnnan θo:rodɪ./ She asked her father.

Rounded–Unrounded Harmony

Many Turkmen words also observe "rounded-unrounded harmony," which is based on the pronunciation of all or some of the vowels in Turkmen words with or without rounding of the mouth.

This type of vowel harmony also is referred to as "labial harmony" because it involves changing the manner of pronunciation by rounding the lips or *labiae*.

Rounded Vowels **o, y, ө, ү, үй** /o, o:, u, u:, ö, ö:, ü, ü:/	*Unrounded Vowels* **a, ә, e, ы, и** /a, a:, ä:, e, ɪ, ɪ:, i, i:/
топар /topor/ group бурун /burun/ nose көне /kö:nö/ old үзүм /üδüm/ grapes	салкын /θalkɪn/ cool кәсе /kä:θe/ teacup герек /gerek/ necessary тире /ti:re/ tribe
Онуң гөзүни гördүм. /Onuŋ göδünü gördüm./ I saw her eyes.	Сен чәйнек сатын аларсыңмы? /θen čä:ynek θatɪn alarθɪŋmɪ?/ Will you buy a teapot?

Vowel Harmony Rules

Vowel harmony is governed by two rules which, with the exceptions noted below for long vowels in non-root syllables, apply to all syllables of a word, including the syllable(s) of its suffix(es). The first rule holds that if the first syllable of a word contains a back vowel, then all subsequent syllables contain back vowels, or if the first

syllable of a word contains a front vowel, then all subsequent syllables contain front vowels. The second rule holds that if the first syllable of a word contains a rounded back or front vowel, then all subsequent syllables contain rounded back or front vowels ("rounding rule").

horse	ат	/at/
on the horse	атда	/atda/
horses	атлар	/atlar/
your horses	атларыңыз	/atlarıŋıð/
on your horses	атларыңызда	/atlarıŋıðda/
request	дилег	/dileg/
in the request	дилегде	/dilegde/
requests	дилеглер	/dilegler/
your requests	дилеглериңиз	/dilegleriŋið/
in your requests	дилеглериңизде	/dilegleriŋiðde/
house	өй	/öy/
in the house	өйде	/öydö/
houses	өйлер	/öylör/
your houses	өйлериңиз	/öylörüŋüð/
in your houses	өйлериңизде	/öylörüŋüðdö/
ear	гулак	/gulok/
in the ear	гулакда	/gulokdo/
ears	гулаклар	/guloklor/
your ears	гулакларыңыз	/gulokloruŋuð/
in your ears	гулакларыңызда	/gulokloruŋuðdo/

Exceptions to the rounding rule of vowel harmony involve the long vowels **а** /a:/ and **ә** /ä:/, the vowels **ы** /ı–ı:/ and **и** /i–i:/, and borrowed words and suffixes. The rounding rule does not apply to the long vowels **а** /a:/ or **ә** /ä:/ or to vowels in syllables following a syllable containing the long vowels **а** /a:/ or **ә** /ä:/.

Turkmenistan	Түркменистан	/Türkmönüθθa:n/
Turkmenistan's	Түркменистаның	/Türkmönüθθa:nıŋ/
he reads	окаяр	/okoya:r/
they read	окаярлар	/okoya:rlar/
she had not finished	гутарманды	/gutorma:nnı/
they had not finished	гутармандылар	/gutorma:nnılar/
he laughs	гүлйәр	/gülyä:r/
they laugh	гүлйәрлер	/gülyä:rler/
which is producing	өндүрйән	/ö:nnüryä:n/
which are producing	өндүрйәнлер	/ö:nnüryä:nler/

Teke speakers of standard Turkmen apply the rule of rounded-unrounded harmony differently to the vowels **ы** /ı–ı:/ and **и** /i–i:/. Generally, they apply the rounding rule consistently to the short vowels **и** /i–i:/ in all syllables, whether open or closed, and to the short vowel **ы** /ı/ in closed syllables.

neck	боюн	/boyun/
on her neck	боюнында	/boyununno/
ear	гулак	/gulok/
in his ear	гулагында	/gulogunno/
big	улы	/ulı/
size, bigness	улулык	/ululuk/
section	бөлүм	/bö:lüm/
in her section	бөлүминде	/bö:lümünnö/
heart	йүрек	/yürök/
in his heart	йүрегинде	/yürögünnö/
sweet	сүйҗи	/θü:jü/
sweetness	сүйҗүлик	/θü:jülük/
for	үчин	/üčü:n/
whole	бүтин	/bütü:n/
possible	мүмкин	/mümkü:n/
in the day	гүнин	/günü:n/
corpse	өли	/ölü/
pocket	җүби	/jübü/
various	дүрли	/dürlü/
her face	йүзи	/yüðü/
he saw	гөрди	/gördü/

However, speakers of the Teke dialect generally do not apply the rounding rule to the long vowel **ы** /ı:/ in closed syllables or to the short vowel **ы** /ı/ in final, open syllables.

long	узын	/uðı:n/
capability	укып	/ukı:p/
upward	ёкарык	/yokorı:k/
good	говы	/gowı/
big	улы	/ulı/
train	отлы	/o:tlı/
his arm	голы	/golı/
she read	окады	/okodı/

Vowel Harmony in Borrowed Words

Turkmen has borrowed numerous words from Persian, Arabic and Russian, which are languages without vowel harmony. The majority of the Persian-Arabic borrowings have been assimilated into the Turkmen sound structure, so that they conform to the back-front rule of vowel harmony. Few Russian words have been assimilated, although they may happen to conform by their original structure. Nonetheless, the front-back rule of vowel harmony operates with the addition of suffixes even to unassimilated borrowings that contain both back and front vowels. In these words, if the last syllable contains a back vowel, then back vowels follow in suffixes. Conversely, front vowels follow a front vowel of the last syllable.

our literature	эдебиятымыз	/edebiya:tɪmɪð/
our society	җемгыетимиз	/ǰemgɪyetimið/
in the building of	бинасында	/bina:θɪnna/
newspapers	газетлер	/gaðetler/
from the store	магазинден	/magaðinnen/
its director	директоры	/direktorɪ/

In addition, vowels of syllables following a rounded vowel (**о** /o–o:/, **ө** /ö–ö:/, **у** /u–u:/, **ү** /ü–ü:/) are rounded in Persian-Arabic words.

beautiful	овадан	/owodon/
wish, desire	хөвес	/höwöθ/
in the period of	мөхлетинде	/möhlötünnö/
old	көне	/kö:nö/
opportunity	пурсат	/purθot/
traditions	дессурлар	/deθθu:rlor/
in the law of	канунында	/ka:nu:nunno/
joyless	рухсуз	/ru:hθuð/
thankful	шүкүрли	/šükürlü/
directorship	мүдирлик	/müdü:rlük/

Due to the several variables that operate in the Russian component of Turkmen (see 40-42), even one and the same speaker may vary in the application of the rounding rule to Russian words and the addition of suffixes to them. Some Russian borrowings have been fully assimilated into Turkmen and are treated as Turkmen words (for example, **потрат** /potrot/ < **подряд** 'contract', **турба** /turbo/ < **труба** '(water) pipe'). Generally, those words in broadest use for everyday purposes and for the longest period have tended to conform more fully to the Turkmen sound system, and even very Russianized speakers apply the rounding rule to them.

tons	тонналар	/tonnolor/
movies	кинолар	/kinolor/
days off	отдых гүнлери	/otduh günlörü/
at the plant of	заводында	/ðawudunno/
at the farm of	колхозында	/kolhoðunno/

Speakers vary from situation to situation in their treatment of Russian words that typically appear in journalistic or technical literature, or that have to do with the social and political structure.

in the structure of	составында	/θoθtawɪnna ~ θoθtowunno/
in the sector of	секторында	/θektorɪnna ~ θektorunno/
constitution	конституция	/konθituθiya ~ konθituθuyo/

Vowel Harmony in Suffixes

With the exception of suffixes that contain the long vowels **а/ә** /a:/ä:/ or **ы/и** /ɪ:/i:/, all Turkmen suffixes potentially have four variants according to their vowel(s), depending on whether they are added to words with front or with back vowels, or to words with rounded or with unrounded vowels.

One group of suffixes with four variants consists of those whose only or first vowels are the mid vowels **а/е** /a–o/e–ö/.

Plural	+лар/лер	/+lar–lor/ler–lör/
Dative case	+а/е	/+a–o/e–ö/
Locative case	+да/де	/+da–do/de–dö/
Ablative case	+дан/ден	/+dan–don/den–dön/
Equative suffix	+ча/че	/+ča–čo/če–čö/
Companion suffix	+даш/деш	/+daš–doš/deš–döš/
Verb-forming suffix	+ла/ле-	/+la–lo–/le–lö–/
Adverb-forming suffix	+ары/ери	/+arɪ–orɪ/eri–örü/
Definite future	-җак/җек	/-jak–ǰok/ǰek–ǰök/
1 singular imperative	-айын/ейин	/-ayɪn–oyun/eyin–öyün/
1 dual imperative	-алы/ели	/-alɪ–olɪ/eli–ölü/
1 plural imperative	-алын/елиң	/-alɪ:ŋ–olɪ:ŋ/eli:ŋ–ölü:ŋ/
3 conditional	-са/се	/-θa–θo/θe–θö/
3 subjunctive	-сады/седи	/-θadɪ–θodɪ/θedi–θödü/
Suffix of obligation	-малы/мели	/-malɪ–molɪ/meli–mölü/
Verbal noun	-ас/ес	/-aθ–oθ/eθ–öθ/
Past participle	-ан/ен	/-an–on/en–ön/

A second group of suffixes with four variants consists of those whose only or first vowels are the high vowels **ы/и** /ɪ–u/i–ü/.

Genitive case	+ың/иң	/+ɪŋ–iŋ/uŋ–üŋ/
1 singular possessive	+ым/им	/+ɪm–um/im–üm/
2 singular possessive	+ың/иң	/+ɪŋ–uŋ/iŋ–üŋ/
Ordinal numeral	+ынҗы/инҗи	/+ɪnjɪ–unjɪ/inji–ünjü/
Association suffix	+лык/лик	/+lɪk–luk/lik–lük/
Privation suffix	+сыз/сиз	/+θɪð–θuð/θið–θüð/
Passive voice	-ыл/ил-	/-ɪl–ul/il–ül-/
Reflexive voice	-ын/ин-	/-ɪn–un/in–ün-/
Cooperative voice	-ыш/иш-	/-ɪš–uš/iš–üš-/
Causative voice	-дыр/дир-	/-dɪr–dur/dir–dür-/
Verbal noun	-ыш/иш	/-ɪš–uš/iš–üš/
Gerund	-ып/ип	/-ɪp–up/ip–üp/
2 plural imperative	-ың/иң	/-ɪŋ–uŋ/iŋ–üŋ/
3 singular imperative	-сын/син	/-θɪn–θun/θin–θün/
3 plural imperative	-сынлар/синлер	/-θɪnlar–θunlor/θinler–θünlör/

Because of the rule that the vowel **ы** /ɪ/ is not rounded in open final syllables, the following suffixes have only three variants.

Accusative case	+ы/и	/+ɪ/i–ü/
3 possessive	+ы/и	/+ɪ/i–ü/
Agent suffix	+чы/чи	/+čɪ/či–čü/
Attribute suffix	+лы/ли	/+lɪ/li–lü/
Relation suffix	+кы/ки	/+kɪ/ki–kü/
3 past indefinite	-ды/ди	/-dɪ/di–dü/

Several suffixes that contain the long vowel **ы** /ɪ:/, which is never rounded, exist in only three variants.

Directive suffix	+ык/ик	/+ɪ:k/i:k–ü:k/
Instrumental suffix	+ын/ин	/+ɪ:n/i:n–ü:n/

Those suffixes whose first or only vowel is one of the long vowels **а/ә** /a:/ä:/, which are never rounded, have only two variants.

Relation suffix	+дакы/дәки	/+da:kɪ/dä:ki/
Comparative suffix	+рак/рәк	/+ra:k/rä:k/
Approximation numeral	+лап/ләп	/+la:p/lä:p/
Approximation numeral	+лан/лән	/+la:n/lä:n/
3 present indefinite	-яр/йәр	/-ya:r/yä:r/
3 desiderative	-аяды/әеди	/-a:yadɪ/ä:yedi/
Suffix of permission	-ай/әй	/-a:y/ä:y/
Infinitive in dative case	-мага/мәге	/-ma:ga/mä:ge/
Present participle	-ян/йән	/-ya:n/yä:n/
Negation particle	-ман/мән	/-ma:n/mä:n/

Only a very few suffixes do not observe these rules of vowel harmony, including one or both vowels of the negative present perfect (**-анок/енок** /-ano:k/eno:k/) and noun-forming (**-ув/үв** /-uw/üw/, **+җагаз** /+jagaz/) suffixes, and of various Persian derivational suffixes (**+ыстан/истан/үстан** /+ɪθθa:n–iθθa:n/üθθa:n/, **-вач** /-wač/, **+дар** /+da:r/, etc.).

Vowel Lengthening

Secondary long vowels (see 33) arise under several conditions. First, if a suffix beginning with a vowel is added to a word ending in a vowel, then the two vowels fuse into a long vowel. Second, loss of a consonant between two identical vowels produces a long vowel. Third, the vowel of a last syllable becomes long upon the addition of several case and family name suffixes. With the exception of the vowel ə /ä:/, which nearly always represents a long vowel, the length of these secondary long vowels is not indicated in the spelling of Turkmen words.

Fusion of Two Vowels

Addition of the first and second person possessive suffixes **+ым(ыз)/им(из)** /+ım(ıð)/ im(ið)/, **+ың(ыз)/иң(из)** /+ıŋ(ıð)/iŋ(ið)/) in singular or plural to a word ending in a vowel lengthens that vowel.

гапы	my door	гапым	/gapı:m/
door	our door	гапымыз	/gapı:mıð/
	your door	гапың	/gapı:ŋ/
	your door (plural)	гапыңыз	/gapı:ŋıð/
көче	my street	көчәм	/köčä:m/
street	our street	көчәмиз	/köčä:mið/
	your street	көчәң	/köčä:ŋ/
	your street (plural)	көчәңиз	/köčä:ŋið/

For unclear reasons, this process does not occur with the addition of possessive suffixes to most of the basic kinship terms: **эне** /ene/ 'grandmother (father's line)', **ата** /ata/ 'grandfather (father's line)', **мама** /ma:ma/ 'grandmother (mother's line)', **баба** /ba:ba/ 'grandfather (mother's line)', **эҗе** /eǰe/ 'mother', **кака** /ka:ka/ 'father', **дайза** /dayða/ 'aunt (mother's line)', **дайы** /da:yı/ 'uncle (mother's line)', **ага** /a:ga/ 'older brother' and **еңге** /yeŋŋe/ 'wife of older brother'.

эҗе	my mother	эҗем	/eǰem/
mother	our mother	эҗемиз	/eǰemið/
	your mother	эҗең	/eǰeŋ/
	your mother (plural)	эҗеңиз	/eǰeŋið/
кака	my father	какам	/ka:kam/
father	our father	какамыз	/ka:kamıð/
	your father	какаң	/ka:kaŋ/
	your father (plural)	какаңыз	/ka:kaŋıð/

Addition of the first and second person possessive suffixes to the verbal noun suffix (**-ма/ме** /-ma/me/) also lengthens its vowel.

язма	my writing	язмам	/yaðma:m/
writing	our writing	язмамыз	/yaðma:mıð/
	your writing	язмаң	/yaðma:ŋ/
	your writing (plural)	язмаңыз	/yaðma:ŋıð/
гелме	my coming	гелмәм	/gelmä:m/
coming	our coming	гелмәмиз	/gelmä:mið/
	your coming	гелмәң	/gelmä:ŋ/
	your coming (plural)	гелмәңиз	/gelmä:ŋið/

Addition of the future indefinite tense (**-ар/ер** /-ar/er/), past participle (**-ан/ен** /-an/en/), imperative mood (**-айын/ейин** /-ayın/eyin/, **-алы(ң)/ели(ң)** /-alı(:ŋ)/eli(:ŋ)/, **-ың/иң** /-ıŋ/iŋ/), gerund (**-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/) and other suffixes to a verb stem ending in a vowel results in a long vowel.

яшамак	s/he will live	яшар	/ya:ša:r/
to live	who lived	яшан	/ya:ša:n/
	let me live	яшайын	/ya:ša:yın/
	let us live	яшалың	/ya:ša:lı:ŋ/
	live! (plural)	яшаң	/ya:ša:ŋ/
	living	яшап	/ya:ša:p/
ишлемек	s/he will work	ишләр	/i:šlä:r/
to work	who worked	ишлән	/i:šlä:n/
	let me work	ишләйин	/i:šlä:yin/
	let us work	ишләлиң	/i:šlä:li:ŋ/
	work! (plural)	ишләң	/i:šlä:ŋ/
	working	ишләп	/i:šlä:p/

In addition, the vowels of the suffixes **+ык/ик** /+ı:k/i:k/, **+ын/ин** /+ı:n/i:n/, **+дакы/дәки** /+da:kı/dä:ki/, **+рак/рәк** /+ra:k/rä:k/, **-яр/йәр** /-ya:r/yä:r/, **-анок/енок** /-ano:k/eno:k/, **-алың/елиң** /-alı:ŋ/eli:ŋ/, **-ай/әй** /-a:y/ä:y/, **-аяды/әеди** /-a:yadı/ä:yedi/, **-ян/йән** /-ya:n/yä:n/, **+лап/ләп** /+la:p/lä:p/, **+лан/лән** /+la:n/lä:n/, and various particles, have inherent length whether they are added to a word ending in a consonant or to one ending in a vowel (see 35, 54). When added to a stem ending in a vowel, the initial vowel of the suffixes **+ык/ик** /+ı:k/i:k/, **+ын/ин** /+ı:n/i:n/, **-анок/енок** /-ano:k/eno:k/, **-алың/елиң** /-alı:ŋ/eli:ŋ/, **-ай/әй** /-a:y/ä:y/ and **-аяды/әеди** /-a:yadı/ä:yedi/ may be said to replace that final vowel.

Fusion of Two Vowels with Loss of Consonant

Addition of the future indefinite suffix **-ар/ер** /-ar/er/ to a verb ending in **л** /l/ or **р** /r/ results in the loss of the **л** /l/ or **р** /r/, leaving two vowels which fuse into a long vowel. This long vowel is not represented in writing. Each of the verbs in the tables below may exist both in a form of the future indefinite with **-ар/ер** /-ar/er/ and in a contracted form of the present continuous tense (see 225-228). At a stage intermediate between the two forms, the consonant drops and the resulting pair of vowels fuses into a long vowel. The contracted present continuous tense forms of **отурмак** /oturmok/ and **ятмак** /yatmak/ are produced by adding the no longer productive future indefinite variant **-ır/ir* to the root (thus **отыр** /otı:r/ < **otur-ır*, **ятыр** /yatı:r/ < **yat-ır*). However, it is unclear why the long vowel in **ятыр** /yatı:r/ developed from a form (**yatır*) in which no contraction took place.

Verb	*Future Indefinite*	*Present Continuous*
алмак /almak/ to take	алар /alar/ he'll take	ар /a:r/ < **a(l)ar* he's taking
бермек /bermek/ to give	берер /berer/ she'll give	бер /be:r/ < **be(r)er* she's giving
болмак /bolmok/ to become	болар /bolor/ it will be	бор /bo:r/ < **bo(l)ar* it's being
гелмек /gelmek/ to come	гелер /geler/ he'll come	гер /ge:r/ < **ge(l)er* he's coming
гутармак /gutormok/ to finish	гутарар /gutoror/ he'll finish	гутар /guta:r/ < **guta(r)ar* he's finishing
дурмак /durmok/ to stand	дурар /duror/ she'll stand	дур /du:r/ < **du(r)ar* she's standing
йөрмек /yörmök/ to walk	йөрер /yörör/ he'll walk	йөр /yö:r/ < **yö(r)er* he's walking
отурмак /oturmok/ to sit	отурар /oturor/ he'll sit	отыр /otı:r/ < **otu(r)ır* he's sitting
чыкармак /čıkarmak/ to take out	чыкарар /čıkarar/ she'll take out	чыкар /čıka:r/ < **čika(r)ar* she's taking out
ятмак /yatmak/ to lie down	ятар /yatar/ she'll lie down	ятыр /yatı:r/ < **yatır* she's lying down

A few combinations of words nearly always are pronounced with a long vowel that results from contraction: **бу гүн** /bu:n/ 'today', **шу гүн** /šu:n/ 'today', and **биригүн** /birü:n/ 'day after tomorrow'.

Vowel Lengthening with Case Suffixes

Addition of the genitive (**+ың/иң** /+ıŋ/iŋ/), accusative (**+ы/и** /+ı/i/) and dative (**+а/е** /+a/e/) case suffixes to a word ending in a vowel lengthens that vowel. This process also applies to those kinship terms which escape vowel lengthening with the addition of possessive suffixes (see 56). As noted elsewhere, the shortened genitive case variant **+ң** /+ŋ/) is preferred in spoken Turkmen after a word ending in a vowel (**гапың** /gapı:ŋ/, **көчәң** /köčä:ŋ/, **эҗәң** /eǰä:ŋ/, **какаң** /ka:ka:ŋ/, and so on; see 121).

гапы door	Genitive Accusative Dative	гапының гапыны гапа	/gapı:nıŋ/ /gapı:nı/ /gapa:/
көче street	Genitive Accusative Dative	көчәниң көчәни көчә	/köčä:niŋ/ /köčä:ni/ /köčä:/
эҗе mother	Genitive Accusative Dative	эҗәниң эҗәни эҗә	/eǰä:niŋ/ /eǰä:ni/ /eǰä:/
кака father	Genitive Accusative Dative	каканың каканы кака	/ka:ka:nıŋ/ /ka:ka:nı/ /ka:ka:/

Addition of these case suffixes to the verbal noun in **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ lengthens its final vowel.

язма writing	the writing's the writing to the writing	язманың язманы язма	/yaðma:nıŋ/ /yaðma:nı/ /yaðma:/
гелме coming	the coming's the coming to the coming	гелмәниң гелмәни гелмә	/gelmä:niŋ/ /gelmä:ni/ /gelmä:/

Vowel Lengthening with Family Name Suffixes

Addition of the Russian family name suffixes **+ова/ева** /+owa/ewa/ (women) and **+ов/ев** /+ow/ew/ (men) results in the lengthening of the vowel in the last syllable of a name.

Мәммет /Mä:mmet/	Мәммедова /Mä:me:dowa/
Гелди /Gelli/	Гелдиева /Gelli:yewa/
Реҗеп /Reǰep/	Реҗебов /Reǰe:bow/
Чары /Ča:rı/	Чарыев /Ča:rı:yew/

Vowel Loss

In combination with certain consonants the high vowels **ы/и** /ı/i/ and **у/ү** /u/ü/ (never the mid vowels **а/е** /a/e/) of a second closed syllable of a word may be dropped when a suffix consisting of or beginning with a vowel is added. This loss of a vowel also may occur in the third syllable with the addition of the verbal noun suffix **-ыш/иш** /-ış/iš/ to a verb stem (see 335). One way to describe this loss is that it occurs when the vowel in the word is preceded by one of the sonorants **б** /b/ [v], **г** /g/ [ɣ], **м** /m/, **ң** /ŋ/, **р** /r/, **в** /w/ or **й** /y/, and occasionally by **н** /n/ and **л** /l/.[1]

C+V+C	*Word + Suffix*	*Vowel Lost*
б /b/ [v]	габыр+ы /gabır+ı/	габры /gabrı/ his grave
г /g/ [ɣ]	агыз+ым /agıð+ım/	агзым /agðım/ my mouth
	оғул+ым /ogul+ım/	оглум /oglum/ my son
	сыгыр+ымыз /θıgır+ımıð/	сыгрымыз /θıgrımıð/ our cow
	эгис-ер /egiθ-er/	эгсер /egθer/ it will diminish
м /m/	гамыш+ы /gamıš+ı/	гамшы /gamšı/ its reeds
	томус+ы+нда /tomuθ+ı+nda/	томсунда /tomθunno/ in its summer
	көмүр+и+нден /kömür+i+nden/	көмрүнден /kömrünnön/ from its coal
ң /ŋ/	маңыз+ы /maŋıð+ı/	маңзы /maŋðı/ its kernel
	еңил-ер /yeŋil-er/	еңлер /yeŋler/ he'll be defeated
р /r/	бурун+ың /burun+ıŋ/	бурнуң /burnuŋ/ your nose
	гөрүн-ип /görün-ip/	гөрнүп /görnüp/ appearing

1 The official formulation of the vowel loss rule was the following: "With the addition of a suffix beginning with a vowel to stems of two-syllable words ending in **з** /ð/, **л** /l/, **н** /n/, **р** /r/, **с** /θ/, **ш** /š/, and with a high vowel which is pronounced short and whose first syllable is open, the high vowel of the last syllable drops out, if the preceding consonant is voiced" (*Резолюция* 1956: 6, Чарыяров 1973: 208). Azımov described the vowel loss rule more succinctly: "If a suffix beginning with a vowel is added to two-syllable stems consisting of a first open syllable with a short vowel and a second closed syllable with a high vowel and final **з** /ð/, **л** /l/, **н** /n/, **р** /r/, **с** /θ/, **ш** /š/, then the high vowel of the second syllable drops out" (Азымов 1966: 95). However, examples cited farther on for the retention of vowels contradict both formulations, although the official version is very close. The "Academy" prescription held that a vowel is lost if it appears (1) between sonorants (**м** /m/, **н** /n/, **ң** /ŋ/, **л** /l/, **р** /r/, **й** /y/), (2) between fricatives (**с** /θ/, **з** /ð/, **ш** /š/ and also the fricative allophones [v] of **б** /b/ and **в** /w/, [ɣ] of **г** /g/, and [x] of **х** /h/), (3) between a sonorant and a fricative, or (4) between a fricative or sonorant and voiced **д** /d/ or **ж** /j/ (*Грамматика* 61-62). Essentially correct, the complexity of this formulation may be less accessible than the guidelline offered here.

в /w/	ховуз+ың /howuð+ıŋ/	ховзуң /howðuŋ/ the artificial well's
	дүвүн+и /düwün+i/	дүвни /düwnü/ its knot
	ковүш+иңиз /köwüš+iŋið/	ковшүңиз /köwšüŋüð/ your shoes
й /y/	гоюн+ы /goyun+ı/	гойны /goynı/ his sheep
	дуюл-ар /duyul-ar/	дуйлар /duylor/ it will be felt
	байыр+ы /bayır+ı/	байры /bayrı/ its hill
	гарайыш+ы+нда /garayış+ı+nda/	гарайшында /garayšınna/ in her view

The vowels **ы/и** /ı/i/ and **у/ү** /u/ü/ of a second syllable do not drop when they are preceded by one of the voiceless consonants **п** /p/, **т** /t/, **к** /k/, **с** /θ/, or **ш** /š/, or by the voiced consonants **з** /ð/ or **ж** /j/.

C+V+C	*Word+Suffix*	*Vowel Retained*
п /p/	гопуз+ың /gopuð+ıŋ/	гопузың /gopuðuŋ/ your mouth harp
т /t/	атыз+ым /atıð+ım/	атызым /atıðım/ my plot of land
	түтүн+иңиз /tütün+iŋið/	түтүниңиз /tütünüŋüð/ your smoke
к /k/	акыл+ым /akıl+ım/	акылым /akılım/ my intelligence
	дөкүн+и /dökün+i/	дөкүни /dökünü/ its fertilization
с /θ/	басыр-ып /baθır-ıp/	басырып /baθırıp/ covering
ш /š/	гошул-ып /gošul-ıp/	гошулып /gošulup/ joining
з /ð/	языл-ар /yaðıl-ar/	язылар /yaðılar/ it will be written
ж /j/	гүжүк+и /güjük+i/	гүжүги /güjügü/ his puppy

Exceptions to these guidelines regarding vowel loss include the retention of the vowels **ы/и** /ı/i/ and **у/ү** /u/ü/ of a second syllable when the first syllable contains a long vowel.

Word+Suffix	*Vowel Retained*
агыл+ы /a:gıl+ı/	**агылы** /a:gılı/ its corral
балык+ы /ba:lık+ı/	**балыгы** /ba:lıgı/ its fish
бөлүн-ип /bö:lün-ip/	**бөлүнүп** /bö:lünüp/ being divided
бөрүк+и /bö:rük+i/	**бөрүги** /bö:rügü/ his skullcap
гавун+ыңыз /ga:wun+ıŋız/	**гавунуңуз** /ga:wunuŋuz/ your melon
намыс+ы /na:mıs+ı/	**намысы** /na:mısı/ her honor
чагыр-ың /ča:gır-ıŋ/	**чагырың** /ča:gırıŋ/ please invite
чадыр+ы /ča:dır+ı/	**чадыры** /ča:dırı/ their tent

The vowels **ы/и** /ı/i/ and **у/ү** /u/ü/ in a second syllable also are retained before the consonants **т** /t/ and **ч** /č/.

Word+Suffix	*Vowel Retained*
сөвүт+и /θöwüt+i/	**сөвүди** /θöwütü/ his willow tree
йигит+и /yigit+i/	**йигиди** /yigidi/ her young man
чомуч+ы /čomuč+ı/	**чомужы** /čomuǰı/ its stinkweed
гылыч+ы /gılıč+ı/	**гылыжы** /gılıǰı/ his sword

The vowel loss rule does not apply to the vowels **ы/и** /ı/i/ and **у/ү** /u/ü/ in the second syllable of a word whose first syllable is closed.

Word+Suffix	*Vowel Retained*
балдыр+ы /ballır+ı/	**балдыры** /ballırı/ his shin
үсгүр-ип /üθgür-ip/	**үсгүрип** /üθgürüp/ coughing

"Consonant Harmony"

Certain consonants in combination with certain other consonants become either more similar or identical to one another. This process of becoming similar is called *assimilation* and has the effect of bringing consonants closer in pronunciation with one another, that is, in "harmony" with one another. In Turkmen, the sound changes sometimes referred to as "consonant harmony" are a form of consonant assimilation.

Assimilation often occurs when two consonants meet at the juncture between word and suffix or between word and word (*sandhi*). Such assimilation may be of two types: *progressive*, in the sense that the final consonant of the word affects the initial consonant of the suffix or next word (**с+т** /θ+t/ > /θθ/), or *regressive*, in that the initial consonant of the suffix or word affects the final consonant of the word (**т+с** /t+θ/ > /θθ/). The rules for pronunciation of standard Turkmen incorporate a number of assimilations which operate in the majority of Turkmen dialects.[2]

A prominent group of these prescribed assimilations affect the consonant **д** /d/ in combination with the consonants **н** /n/, **л** /l/**з** /δ/ and **с** /θ/, (progressive assimilations: **н+д** /n+d/ > /nn/, **л+д** /l+d/ > /ll/, **з+д** /δ+d/ > /δδ/, **с+д** /θ+d/ > /θθ/), and the consonant **с** /θ/ in combination with the consonants **з** /δ/ and **т** /t/ (regressive assimilations: **з+с** /δ+θ/ > /θθ/, **т+с** /t+θ/ > /θθ/). Assimilations also affect the consonants **ч** /č/ and **ж** /ǰ/ when preceded by the consonant **ш** /š/ (progressive assimilations: **ш+ж** /š+ǰ/ > /šš/, **ч+ч** /č+č/ > /šš/, **ч+ж** /č+ǰ/ > /šš/).[3] Such changes are noted in the speech of nearly all Turkmen speakers, although they are not reflected in writing. Most of the regressive assimilations of consonants within the word at the juncture between syllables or between words are reflected in the writing (see 84-85), but there are a few exceptions (**с+т** /θ+t/ > /θθ/, **м+б** /m+b/ > /mm/).

Standard assimilations that occur within the word, at the juncture between word and suffix, and at the juncture between word and word, are presented in the table (see 64).

Even though prescribed for the standard language, certain assimilations only occur in a restricted number of dialects: **м+д** /m+d/ > /mn/ (**элимде** /elimne/ 'in my hand') occurs only in the Teke, Kırach and Nohur dialects and in the northern subdialect of Yomut; **н+л** /n+l/ > /nn/ (**гүнлер** /günnör/ 'days') occurs only in the Marı subdialect of Teke and in the Stavropol dialect; **з+л** /z+l/ > /δδ/ (**дуэлы** /du:δδı/ 'salty') operates only in the Yomut dialect; and **н+б** /n+b/ > /nm/ (**он бир** /onmi:r/ ~ [onvi:r] '11') and **ң+б** /ŋ+b/ > /ŋm/ (**сениң билен** /θeniŋmilen/ ~ [θeniŋvilen] 'with you') occur only in the speech of those who do not consistently observe the rule that the consonant **б** /b/ is pronounced [v] between vowels and after consonants (see 38).[4]

---

2 *Грамматика* 58-60, Бердиев 1970: 218-234.

3 In this case the phonetic rule that /č/ has the allophone [š] before /d/, /s/ and /l/ (see 40) extends to /č/ and /j/, so that first the combinations **ч+ч** /č+č/ and **ч+ж** /č+č/ become [šč] and second [šč] becomes /šš/ through progressive assimilation.

4 *Грамматика* 59, Бердиев 1970: 220-223.

Consonant Assimilations

н+д /n+d/ becomes /nn/	яшында /ya:šınna/ at the age of бөлүнди /bö:lünnü/ it was divided гүндиз /günnü:ð/ daytime
л+д /l+d/ becomes /ll/	көлде /kö:llö/ in the lake гелди /gelli/ she came ёлдаш /yo:lloš/ companion
з+д /ð+d/ becomes /ðð/	гөзден /göðdön/ from the eye яздым /yaðdım/ I wrote дүздечи /düðdeči/ non-domestic
с+д /θ+d/ becomes /θθ/	басдым /baθθım/ I pressed класда /klaθθa/ in class өсдүрмек /öθθürmök/ to grow (tr.)
з+с /ð+θ/ becomes /θθ/	гөркезсин /görköθθün/ let her show язса /yaθθa/ if he writes ызсыз /ı:θθıð/ without trace
т+с /t+θ/ becomes /θθ/	гитсин /giθθin/ let him go гитсе /giθθe/ if she goes этсиз /eθθið/ without meat
ш+ж /š+ǰ/ becomes /šš/	гушжагаз /guššagað/ little bird ашжак /aššak/ she will cross
ч+ч /č+č/ becomes /šš/	агаччы /agaššı/ carpenter
ч+ж /č+ǰ/ becomes /šš/	гечжек /geššek/ they will pass учжак /uššak/ it will fly
с+т /θ+t/ becomes /θθ/	**достум** /do:θθum/ my friend
м+б /m+b/ becomes /mm/	**Хожамбаз** /Hoǰomma:ð/ Hojambaz

Consonant Voicing

Another kind of assimilation occurs when a voiceless consonant becomes voiced when surrounded by vowels, which are always voiced. The unvoiced consonants **п** /p/, **т** /t/, **к** /k/ and **ч** /č/ at the end of a one-syllable word containing a long vowel become voiced **б** /b/, **д** /d/, **г** /g/ and **ж** /ǰ/, respectively, with the addition of a suffix consisting of or beginning with a vowel. This assimilation is reflected in the writing.

п /p/ becomes **б** /b/	гап+ы /ga:p+ı/	габы /ga:bı/ his sack
	дүйп+и /dü:p+i/	дүйби /dü:bü/ its bottom
	дүйп+е /dü:p+e/	дүйбе /dü:bö/ to the bottom
т /t/ becomes **д** /d/	ат+ы /a:t+ı/	ады /a:dı/ her name
	от+ы /o:t+ı/	оды /o:dı/ its fire
	от+ы /o:t+a/	ода /o:do/ to the fire
к /k/ becomes **г** /g/	гөк+еле /gö:k+ele/	гөгеле /gö:gölö/ green, raw
	ик+и /i:k+i/	иги /i:gi/ her spindle
	ик+е /i:k+e/	иге /i:ge/ to the spindle
ч /č/ becomes **ж** /ǰ/	гүйч+и /gü:č+i/	гүйжи /gü:jü/ her strength
	уч+ы /u:č+ı/	ужы /u:jı/ its tip
	уч+а /u:č+a/	ужа /u:jo/ to the tip

On the other hand, voiceless consonants remain unvoiced at the end of a one-syllable word with a short vowel.

п /p/ remains **п** /p/	топ+ы /top+ı/	топы /topı/ her ball
	сап+ы /θap+ı/	сапы /θapı/ its handle
	сап+а /θap+a/	сапа /θapa/ to the handle
т /t/ remains **т** /t/	ат+ы /at+ı/	аты /atı/ his horse
	от+ы /ot+ı/	оты /otı/ its grass
	от+а /ot+a/	ота /oto/ to the grass
к /k/ remains **к** /k/	йүк+и /yük+i/	йүки /yükü/ its load
	көк+и /kök+i/	көки /kökü/ its root
	көк+е /kök+e/	көке /kökö/ to the root
ч /č/ remains **ч** /č/	сач+ы /θač+ı/	сачы /θačı/ her hair
	гоч+ы /goč+ı/	гочы /gočı/ his ram
	гоч+а /goč+a/	гоча /gočo/ to the ram

The unvoiced consonants **п** /p/, **т** /t/, **к** /k/ and **ч** /č/ at the end of a two-syllable word become voiced **б** /b/, **д** /d/, **г** /g/ and **ж** /j/, respectively, with the addition of a suffix consisting of or beginning with a vowel.

п /p/ becomes **б** /b/	китап+ы /kita:p+ı/	китабы /kita:bı/ her book
	мекдеп+и /mekdep+i/	мекдеби /mekdebi/ his school
	мекдеп+е /mekdep+e/	мекдебе /mekdebe/ to the school
т /t/ becomes **д** /d/	йигит+и /yigit+i/	йигиди /yigidi/ her young man
	бөвет+и /böwöt+i/	бөведи /böwödü/ its dam
к /k/ becomes **г** /g/	гулак+ы /gulok+ı/	гулагы /gulogı/ his ear
	өрдек+и /ö:rdök+i/	өрдеги /ö:rdögü/ her duck
ч /č/ becomes **ж** /j/	агач+ы /agač+ı/	агажы /agajı/ its tree
	гылыч+ы /gılıč+ı/	гылыжы /gılıjı/ his sword

In the consonant clusters **рт** /rt/, **шк** /šk/, **нч** /nč/ and **рч** /rč/, the voiceless consonants **т** /t/, **к** /k/ and **ч** /č/ become voiced with the addition of a suffix consisting of or beginning with a vowel.

рт /rt/ becomes **рд** /rd/	мерт+е /merт+e/	мерде /merde/ to the brave man
	гурт+а /gu:rt+a/	гурда /gu:rdo/ to the wolf
шк /šk/ becomes **шг** /šg/	ышк+ы /ıšk+ı/	ышгы /ıšgı/ her love
	көшк+и /köšk+i/	көшги /köšgü/ his palace
нч /nč/ becomes **нж** /nj/	даянч+ым /dayanč+ı/	даянжым /dayanjı/ her support
	енч-йэр /yenč-yä:r/	енжйэр /yenjyä:r/ he is beating
рч /rč/ becomes **рж** /rj/	борч+ы /bo:rč+ı/	боржы /bo:rjı/ her duty
	бурч+ы /burč+ı/	буржы /burjı/ his pepper

The consonant voicing rule also applies to the final **т** /t/, **к** /k/ and **ч** /č/ of an adjective when the comparative suffix (**+рак/рэк** /+ra:k/rä:k/) is added, and the final **т** /t/ and **к** /k/ of a verb stem when the present indefinite (**-яр/йэр** /-ya:r/yä:r/) or present participle (**-ян/йэн** /-ya:n/yä:n/) suffixes are added.

+рак/рэк /+ra:k/rä:k/	оңат+рак /oŋot+ra:k/	оңадрак /oŋodra:k/ finer, better
	ак+рак /a:k+ra:k/	аграк /a:gra:k/ whiter
	сейрек+рэк /θeyrek+rä:k/	сейрегрэк /θeyregrä:k/ rarer
	гич+рэк /gi:č+rä:k/	гижрэк /gijrä:k/ later
-яр/йэр /-ya:r/yä:r/	айт-яр /ayt-ya:r/	айдяр /aydya:r/ she tells
	дарык-яр /da:rık-ya:r/	дарыгяр /da:rıgya:r/ she worries
	гит-йэр /git-yä:r/	гидйэр /gidyä:r/ he goes
-ян/йэн /-ya:n/yä:n/	айт-ян /ayt-ya:n/	айдян /aydya:n/ who tells
	дарык-ян /da:rık-ya:n/	дарыгян /da:rıgya:n/ who worries
	гит-йэн /git-yä:n/	гидйэн /gidyä:n/ who goes

With the addition of a suffix consisting of or beginning with a vowel, the consonant **т** /t/ becomes **д** /d/ at the end of one-syllable verb stems containing a long vowel and, for unclear reasons, at the end of the verbs **гит(мек)** /git(mek)/ ′(to) go′ and **эт(мек)** /et(mek)/ ′(to) do′, which contain a short vowel. This consonant remains unvoiced with all other verbs whose root vowel is short.

т /t/ becomes **д** /d/	дат-ып /da:t-ıp/	дадып /da:dıp/ tasting
	түйт-ип /tü:t-ip/	түйдүп /tü:düp/ combing
	гит-ип /git-ip/	гидип /gidip/ going
	эт-ип /et-ip/	эдип /edip/ doing
т /t/ remains **т** /t/	гат-ып /gat-ıp/	гатып /gatıp/ mixing
	тут-ып /tut-ıp/	тутуп /tutup/ holding
	ет-ип /yet-ip/	етип /yetip/ reaching
	ит-ип /it-ip/	итип /itip/ pushing
	сат-ып /θat-ıp/	сатып /θatıp/ selling

At the end of two-syllable verb stems, the consonants **т** /t/ and **к** /k/ become **д** /d/ and **г** /g/ with the addition of a suffix consisting of or beginning with a vowel or the consonants **й** /y/ and **р** /r/: **окадяр** /okodya:r/ 's/he will have (someone) read' < **окатмак** /okotmok/ 'to have (someone) read', **дарыгар** /da:rıgar/ 's/he will worry' < **дарыкмак** /da:rıkmak/ 'to worry'. However, if the combination **л+д** /l+d/ results from such voicing, then this combination does not assimilate to /ll/; for example, **дүзелдйэр** /düšöldyä:r/ 'he corrects' < **дүзелтмек** /düšöltmök/ 'to correct' and **дүзелдилмек** /düšöldülmök/ 'to be corrected'.

Adding the Consonants й /y/, с /θ/, н /n/

Turkmen syllables consist of sequences of (consonant plus) vowel plus consonant (plus consonant), and never of vowel plus vowel. Thus, when a suffix consisting of or beginning with a vowel is added to a word ending in a vowel, generally that combination results in the dropping of the final vowel or in the fusing of the two vowels into a long vowel (see 56-57). In three cases, a consonant is inserted between the two vowels to avoid the unacceptable sequence, for which reason they are often referred to as "buffer" consonants.

The consonant **й** /y/ is inserted between the final vowel of a verb and the verbal noun suffix **+ыш/иш** /+ıš/iš/.

+йыш/йиш /+yıš/yiš/	яша+ыш /ya:ša+ıš/	яшайыш /ya:šayıš/ living
	ишле+иш /i:šle+iš/	ишлейиш /i:šleyiš/ working

The consonant **с** /θ/ appears between the end of a noun ending in a vowel and the third person possessive suffix **+ы/и** /+ı/i/.

+сы/си /+θı/θi/	кака+ы /ka:ka+ı/	какасы /ka:kaθı/ her father
	дүе+и /düyö+i/	дүеси /düyöθü/ his camel

The consonant **н** /n/ is inserted between the final vowel of a word and the genitive (**+ың/иң** /+ıŋ/iŋ/) and accusative (**+ы/и** /+ı/i/) case suffixes. As noted above, addition of these case suffixes results in the lengthening of the final vowel of the word (see 59).

+ның/ниң /+nıŋ/niŋ/	кака+ың /ka:ka+ıŋ/	каканың /ka:ka:nıŋ/ the father's
	отлы+ың /o:tlı+ıŋ/	отлының /o:tlı:nıŋ/ the train's
	дүе+иң /düyö+iŋ/	дүйәниң /düyä:niŋ/ the camel's
	жүби+иң /jübü+iŋ/	жүбиниң /jübü:nüŋ/ the pocket's
+ны/ни /+nı/ni/	кака+ы /ka:ka+ı/	каканы /ka:ka:nı/ the father
	отлы+ы /o:tlı+ı/	отлыны /o:tlı:nı/ the train
	дүе+и /düyö+i/	дүйәни /düyä:ni/ the camel
	жүби+и /jübü+i/	жүбини /jübü:nü/ the pocket

The consonant **н** /n/ also appears before all case suffixes when they are added to a word ending in the third person possessive suffix **+ы/и** /+ɪ/i/.

+ның/ниң /+nɪŋ/niŋ/	какасы+ың /ka:kaθɪ+ɪŋ/	какасының /ka:kaθɪnɪŋ/ her father's
	дүеси+иң /düyöθü+iŋ/	дүесиниң /düyöθünüŋ/ his camel's
+ны/ни /+nɪ/ni/	какасы+ы /ka:kaθɪ+ɪ/	какасыны /ka:kaθɪnɪ/ her father
	дүеси+и /düyöθü+i/	дүесини /düyöθünü/ his camel
+на/не /+na/ne/	какасы+а /ka:kaθɪ+a/	какасына /ka:kaθɪna/ to her father
	дүеси+е /düyöθü+e/	дүесине /düyöθünö/ to his camel
+нда/нде /+nda/nde/	какасы+да /ka:kaθɪ+da/	какасында /ka:kaθɪnna/ on her father
	дүеси+де /düyöθü+de/	дүесинде /düyöθünnö/ on his camel
+ндан/нден /+ndan/nden/	какасы+дан /ka:kaθɪ+dan/	какасындан /ka:kaθɪnnan/ from her father
	дүеси+ден /düyöθü+den/	дүесинден /düyöθünnön/ from his camel

In rare cases when a contracted form of the particle **хем/-ам/ем** /hem/-am/em/ is added to a word ending in a vowel, the consonant **н** /n/ is inserted between the vowels; for example, **ит+и+ем** /it+i+em/ > **итинем** /itinem/ 'his dog, too'.

Syllable Loss

In spoken Turkmen, it is common to drop certain syllables or sequences of consonants and vowels in some combinations of words or words and suffixes or particles. Such "clipped" pronunciations also may be found in printed materials, especially those which reflect spoken Turkmen. The following clipped forms are viewed as acceptable norms of standard Turkmen.

here	бу ерде /bu yerde/	>	бәрде /bä:rde/
a few	бир ики /bir iki/	>	бирки /birki/
a couple	бир ики үч /bir iki üč/	>	биркүч /birküč/
after that	ондан соң /onnon θoŋ/	>	онсоң /onθoŋ/
doing so, thus	шейле эдип /šeyle edip/	>	шейдип /šeydip/
to take to	алып гитмек /alıp gitmek/	>	әкитмек /äkitmek/
to bring to	алып гелмек /alıp gelmek/	>	әкелмек /äkelmek/
to serve, to give to	алып бермек /alıp bermek/	>	әбермек /äbermek/

One of two identical syllables may be dropped in spoken Turkmen, especially when the second person possessive (**+ың/иң** /+ɪŋ/iŋ/) and genitive case (**+ың/иң** /+ɪŋ/iŋ/) suffixes are combined.

in the week	хепде+де /hepde+de/	>	хепде /hepde/
of your land	ер+иң+иң /yer+iŋ+iŋ/	>	ериң /yeriŋ/
of your dress	көйнек+иң+иң /köynök+iŋ+iŋ/	>	көйнегиң /köynögüŋ/

Loss of the consonant **н** /n/ and first vowel of the genitive case suffix **+ың/иң** /+ɪŋ/iŋ/ is common in pronoun forms.

my	мен+иң /men+iŋ/	>	мең /meŋ/
mine	мен+иң+ки /men+iŋ+ki/	>	меңки /meŋki/
your	сен+иң /θen+iŋ/	>	сең /θeŋ/
yours	сен+иң+ки /θen+iŋ+ki/	>	сеңки /θeŋki/
hers, his, its	он+уң /on+uŋ/	>	оң /oŋ/
its, this one's	мун+уң /mun+uŋ/	>	муң /muŋ/
its, this one's	шон+уң /šon+uŋ/	>	шоң /šoŋ/

This process also affects other forms of the pronouns, which occasionally appear in writing to reflect spoken Turkmen.

of these	булар+ың /bulor+ɪŋ/	>	буларың /buloŋ/
also its/his/er	онуң хем /onuŋ hem/	>	оңңам /oŋŋom/
those of yours	олар+ыңыз /olor+ɪŋɪð/	>	олаңңыз /oloŋŋuð/

The initial **х** /h/ of the particle **хем/-ам/ем** /hem/-am/em/ 'too, also' is lost and the remainder is merged to the preceding word. Usually, this merger is written in the standard language.

I, too	мен хем /men hem/	>	менем /menem/
the boy, too	оглан хем /oglon hem/	>	огланам /oglonom/

When the particle **хем/-ам/ем** /hem/-am/em/ 'too, also' follows a word with the third person possessive suffix **+ы/и** /+ı/i/ or the past indefinite suffix **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/, both the vowel **ы/и** /ı/i/ of these suffixes and the consonant **х** /h/ of the particle are lost (see 113). Such mergers often are found in written Turkmen.

his wheat, too	бугдай+ы хем /bugdoy+ı hem/	>	бугдаям /bugdoyom/
its good, too	говы+сы хем /gowı+θı+ hem/	>	говусам /gowuθom/
there was, too	барды хем /ba:rdı hem/	>	бардам /ba:rdam/

Most Turkmen speakers pronounce the present indefinite tense suffix **-яр/йэр** /-ya:r/yä:r/ in a short form with the loss of the final consonant **р** /r/ and first vowel **ы/и** /ı/i/ or sequence **сы/си** /θı/θi/ of the personal ending (see 222-223).

айт-яр-ын /ayt-ya:r-ın/	>	айдян /aydya:n/ I'm speaking
айт-яр-сың /ayt-ya:r-θıŋ/	>	айдяң /aydya:ŋ/ you're speaking
айт-яр /ayt-ya:r/	>	айдя /aydya:/ s/ he's speaking
айт-яр-ыс /ayt-ya:r-ıθ/	>	айдяс /aydya:θ/ we're speaking
айт-яр-сыңыз /ayt-ya:r-θıŋız/	>	айдяңыз /aydya:ŋız/ you're speaking
айт-яр-лар /ayt-ya:r-lar/	>	айдялар /aydya:lar/ they're speaking

As a rule, the final **н** /n/ of the past participle suffix **-ан/ен** /-an/en/ plus the vowel **ы/и** /ı/i/ of possessive suffixes is dropped in spoken Turkmen. Such clipped forms also may affect the plural suffix **+лар/лер** /+lar/ler/ in some dialects of Turkmen.[5]

/gelemden θoŋ/ < гел+ен+имден соң /gel+en+imden θoŋ/ after I came
/aydamıδδa/ < айт+ан+ымыз+да /ayt+an+ımıδ+da/ when we spoke
/remontčılaŋ/ < ремонтчы+лар+ың /remontč+lar+ıŋ/ of the repairmen

5 This loss is most typical of northern Yomut, Gökleng, Alili and Nohur; see Бердиев 1970: 238-240.

ORTHOGRAPHY

Standard Turkmen serves as a national language for the peoples of diverse origin who formerly identified themselves with tribal groupings and their distinct dialects that together form the Turkmen language. The writing system, grammar and lexicon of the standard language currently in use were formally instituted in the years around 1940 and have remained the norm in social and cultural life up to the present.

That standard language is based primarily on the speech of Turkmen who identify themselves as belonging to the Teke Turkmen in the Ahal and Marı provinces of Turkmenistan, although it incorporates into its norms some linguistic features of speakers of the Yomut Turkmen as well. However, even though its prescribed form embodies mostly Teke and a few Yomut features, standard Turkmen also displays a certain level of abstractness that differs from these real spoken languages.

In formulating the rules of the writing system of standard Turkmen, language planners realized that to represent exactly the speaking patterns of any single group in the written and spoken forms of a national standard could promote separateness among the various groups of Turkmen. Consequently, they tried to "neutralize" the variant speech patterns existing in the dialects, including even in that of the Teke, by adopting spelling rules that would permit any speaker of Turkmen to pronounce a written word according to her or his own pattern. The rules which they adopted, with a few subsequent refinements, are consistent and regular, and constitute the *orthography* of standard Turkmen.

The Turkmen Alphabet

The national language of the Turkmen has been written in three alphabets since 1923, and another change of script looms on the horizon. During the years 1923-1928, Turkmen was written in the Arabic alphabet, but with various diacritics and spelling rules that permitted this script to represent the Turkmen sound system. Because Turkmen intellectuals had differing views on the spelling rules of this standard and on which of the dialects ought to serve as its basis, the lack of a unifying principle actually impeded standardization, as well as the drive for literacy among the Turkmen.[1]

Already in 1925, some Turkmen linguists had joined the Latinization movement, which was then gaining momentum for the adoption of a single Latin alphabet as the basis of writing the Turkic standard languages of the Soviet Union. In February and March 1926, Turkic-speaking intellectuals assembled in Baku for the First All-Union Turkological Congress, where a "Unified Turkic Latin Alphabet" was formulated and adopted for most Turkic languages of the Soviet Union.[2] A Turkmen committee was

1 See Чарыяров 1972: 149-150, 155-156 (table of alphabets), and Fierman 1991: 57-68.
2 For the Baku conference, see Baldauf 1993: 387-457, Fierman 1991: 79-81, 213-221.

formed for the application of this alphabet to Turkmen in 1927, and samples of its results began to appear that same year. The government of the Turkmen SSR formally adopted the new alphabet in January 1928, and implemented its teaching in primary grades in the 1928-1929 school year.

The Latin alphabet consisted of forty letters, including sixteen for vowels (with long vowels being represented by doubled letters) and thirty-four for consonants. In May 1930, the principle of representing long vowels was removed from this alphabet, and in June 1934, certain letters that represented letters in the Arabic script (**q**, **oq**) instead of Turkmen sounds were removed. Because this alphabet already had the letter **h** for the Turkmen sound /h/, the letter **x** was removed in 1936, leaving the Latin alphabet with thirty letters. Generally, use of the Latin alphabet stimulated cultural development in Turkmenistan, but did not promote learning of the Russian language, one of the primary goals of Soviet nationality policy.

By 1939, as with the other Turkic languages of the Soviet Union, measures were in effect to switch Turkmen from the Latin to the Cyrillic alphabet. The government of the Turkmen SSR formally decreed the implementation of the new alphabet in government affairs beginning in June and in the education system beginning in September 1940. The new alphabet contained thirty-eight letters, including all thirty-three letters of the Cyrillic alphabet used to write Russian and five modified or new letters to represent Turkmen sounds not in Russian. That alphabet has been used to write standard Turkmen ever since, and is presented in the table, along with the way each letter is pronounced in alphabetical order (see 75).

In 1993, the Turkmen government officially adopted a new alphabet based on Latin script, to be implemented gradually from 1996 until the year 2000 (see 86).

Letters of the Turkmen Alphabet

The Turkmen alphabet currently in use consists of thirty-six Cyrillic letters and two signs. This alphabet includes twenty Cyrillic letters to represent Turkmen sounds that have identical or close counterparts in the Russian sound system: **а** /a/, **б** /b/, **г** /g/, **д** /d/, **ж** /ž/, **и** /i/, **й** /y/, **к** /k/, **л** /l/, **м** /m/, **н** /n/, **о** /o/, **п** /p/, **р** /r/, **т** /t/, **у** /u/, **ч** /č/, **ш** /š/, **ы** /ı/, **э** /e/. Four Cyrillic letters representing sequences of /y/ plus vowel or palatalization of preceding consonants in Russian were adopted to represent four Turkmen sequences of /y/ plus vowel: **е** /ye/, **ё** /yo/, **ю** /yu/, **я** /ya/. Four Cyrillic letters represent different sounds in the Turkmen and Russian sound systems: **в** /Turkmen w ~ Russian v/, **з** /δ ~ z/, **с** /θ ~ s/ and **х** /h ~ x/. Three Cyrillic letters were modified and two introduced to represent Turkmen sounds not in Russian: **ж** /j/, **ц** /ŋ/, **ө** /ö/, and **ү** /ü/, **э** /ä:/. Three Cyrillic letters and two signs represent sounds and conventions found only in the Russian component of Turkmen: **ф** /f/, **ц** /c/, **щ** /š'š'/, and **ь** /'/, **ъ** /''/.

The Turkmen Alphabet

Letter		*Pronunciation*	*Letter*		*Pronunciation*
А	а	*a*	П	п	*пе*
Б	б	*бе*	Р	р	*эр*
В	в	*ве*	С	с	*эс*
Г	г	*ге*	Т	т	*те*
Д	д	*де*	У	у	*у*
Е	е	*е*	Ү	ү	*ү*
Ё	ё	*ё*	Ф	ф	*эф*
Ж	ж	*же*	Х	х	*ха*
Ж̨	ж̨	*же*	Ц	ц	*це*
З	з	*зе*	Ч	ч	*че*
И	и	*и*	Ш	ш	*ша*
Й	й	*йы*	Щ	щ	*ща*
К	к	*ка*	Ъ	ъ*	
Л	л	*эл*	Ы	ы	*ы*
М	м	*эм*	Ь	ь*	
Н	н	*эн*	Э	э	*э*
Ң	ң	*эң*	Ә	ә	*ә*
О	о	*о*	Ю	ю	*ю*
Ө	ө	*ө*	Я	я	*я*

*signs without sound value

The Letters for Vowels

The Cyrillic letters **а, э** (beginning a word) ~ **е** (after a consonant), **ә, ы, и, о, ө, у, ү**, each represent a basic vowel in Turkmen: /a, e, ä:, ı, i, o, ö, u, ü/, respectively. At the same time, the letters **а, ы, и, о, ө, у**, each represent a short and a corresponding long vowel: /a–a:, ı–ı:, i–i:, o–o:, ö–ö:, u–u:/, respectively. In two cases, the letter **е** may represent long /e:/, and in a few cases the letter **ә** may represent short /ä/ (see 32). By conventions of the Turkmen alphabet, the combination **үй** represents long /ü:/, and the letters **я, е, ё, ю** represent /ya–ya:, ye, yo–yo:, yu–yu:/ (see below). The combination **үй** always represents /ü:/ and never /üy/ when it ends a one-syllable word: **күй** /kü:/, not **küy* 'thought', and **түй** /tü:/, not **tüy* '(body) hair'. Finally, the letters **а, е, ы, и**, may represent rounded vowels in non-root syllables under the rounding rule of vowel harmony: /o, ö, u, ü–ü:/, respectively (see 49-51).

The Letters for Consonants

The Cyrillic letters **б, п, д, т, г, к, м, н, ң, л, р, ш, ж, ч, й** each represent a basic consonant or phoneme: /b, p, d, t, g, k, m, n, ŋ, l, r, š, ǰ, č, y/, respectively. Variants or allophones of these consonants are written with the same letters. The letters **з, с, х, в** and **ф** each represent a consonant phoneme in the Turkmen system (/δ, θ, h, w, p/, respectively), but also a different consonant for Russian words in the pronunciation of some speakers (/z, s, x, v, f/, respectively) (see 41-42). The letters **щ, ц** and **ж** represent phonemes for Russian words as pronounced by some speakers (/š'š', c, ž/, respectively), although two of these are pronounced as basic Turkmen sounds by many speakers (**ц** /θ/ and **ж** /j/; see 41), and the other appears in a few Turkmen words for a lengthened /šš/ (**пащы** /paššı/ 'smasher (soubriquet)', **хащылдамак** /haššıllamak/ 'to hiss'). The letters **я, е, ё** and **ю** at the beginning of words and after vowel letters represent the sound /y/ combined with vowels /ya, ye, yo, yu/, respectively (see below). The "soft" and "hard" signs **ь** and **ъ** of the Turkmen alphabet are used in Russian words to reflect a modification of the preceding consonant, but in Russian and Persian-Arabic words to ensure that the letter **е** is pronounced /ye/ (see below).

The Letters я, е, ё and ю

Adoption of the Cyrillic letters **я, е, ё** and **ю** introduced unnecessary difficulties for Turkmen orthography. At the beginning of words these letters represent **я** /ya–ya:/, **е** /ye/, **ё** /yo–yo:/ and **ю** /yu–yu:/, while after vowels, they represent **я** /ya–yo–ya:/, **е** /ye–yö/ and **ю** /yu–yu:/.

ян /ya:n/ side	**аяк** /ayak/ foot
ер /yer/ earth	**дүе** /düyö/ camel
ёл /yo:l/ road	(not in non-root syllables)
юрт /yu:rt/ country	**боюн** /boyun/ neck

Complications that arise from the use of these letters include the fact that words beginning with /y/ are entered separately in five (including **й** /y/) different sections of dictionaries and other reference works. Moreover, such combinations of /y/ + vowel are written on the basis of two different principles, one based on the representation of two sounds with one letter, and the other based on the representation of distinct sounds with distinct letters:

	я /ya–ya:/	**е** /ye/	**ё** /yo–yo:/	**ю** /yu–yu:/
йы /yı–yı:/	**йи** /yi–yi:/	**йә** /yä:/	**йө** /yö–yö:/	**йү** /yü–yü:/

The most troublesome consequence of the employment of these letters, however, is that addition of suffixes frequently requires rewriting letters for new sound combinations. For example, the combination of the dative case suffix (+**а/е** /+a/e/) with the final **й** /y/ of a word is spelled with **я/е** /ya/ye/, as in **җай** /ǰa:y/ 'place' > **җая** /ǰa:ya/ 'to the place', **өй** /öy/ 'home' > **өе** /öyö/ 'to the home'. Similarly, the combination of a final **й** /y/ of a verb with the initial **а/е** /a/e/ of verb suffixes requires rewriting, as in **дуй(мак)** /duy(mok)/ 'to feel' plus the future indefinite **-ар** /-ar/ > **дуяр** /duyor/ 's/he will feel'. When a noun ending in **йы** /yı/ or **е** /ye/ appears in the dative case, the result is spelled **я** /ya:/ and **йә** /yä:/, respectively, as in **гуйы** /guyı/ 'well' > **гуя** /guya:/ 'to the well' and **дүе** /düyö/ 'camel' > **дүйә** /düyä:/ 'to the camel'. Another example of rewriting involves the combination of final **й** /y/ of a word with initial **у** /u/ of a rounded variant of a suffix, as in **гой(мак)** /goy(mok)/ 'to place' plus the second plural imperative **-уң** /-uŋ/ > **гоюң** /goyuŋ/ 'place (it)!' This type of rewriting also is observed in reverse, as in **гоюн** /goyun/ 'sheep' plus the third possessive **+ы/и** /+ı/i/ > **гойны** /goynı/ 'his sheep'.

Such examples illustrate the many complications introduced into the orthography by the use of the letters **я, е, ё** and **ю**, particularly in the writing system of a language that has primary long vowels, vowel lengthening and rounded vowel harmony, along with orthographic rules for writing each of these.

The Signs ь and ъ

The Cyrillic signs **ь** and **ъ** are used before the letters **я, е, ё, ю** to indicate their pronunciation as /ya, ye, yo, yu/ in the Russian writing system, a function which they continue before the letter **е** in the Turkmen writing system. In some compounds and in Russian and Persian-Arabic borrowings, the sign **ъ** is prescribed (although either **ь** or **ъ** may appear in the spellings of individual writers) to indicate that **е** following a consonant is to be pronounced /ye/ instead of /e/.

элъетер /elyeter/ accessible	**несъе** /neθye/ credit
дүнъеви /dünyöwü/ secular	**чәръек** /čä:ryek/ quarter

Variant Spellings

The spelling of individual words may vary according to individuals, but also due to decisions adopted over the course of the decades that standard Turkmen has been in use. Differences may be noted especially between official spellings and their spellings in publications, although such variants do not always entail a difference in pronunciation.

Standard Spelling	*Variant Spelling*
кебап /keba:p/ skewered meat	кебаб /keba:p/ (Russian кебаб)
шикәр /šikä:r/ hunt	шикар /šika:r/
Орсъет /Orθyet/ Russia	Орсыет /Orθuyet/
түпең /tüpöŋ/ gun	түпен /tüpön/
титремек /titremek/ to shudder	титримек /titrimek/

Turkmen Orthography

The Turkmen alphabet based on Cyrillic script has adequate means at its disposal to spell Turkmen as it is pronounced by any defined group of Turkmen, for example, by those who identify themselves as Teke. As an illustration of its potential, one may consider that the words spelled **окаярлар** 'they read', **гөреноклар** 'they haven't seen', **гөзлеринде** 'in her eyes' and **гүндиз** 'daytime' easily could be spelled ***окойаарлар** /okoyaarlar/, ***гөрөнооклор** /görönooklor/, ***гөзлөрүннө** /göδlörünnö/ and ***гүнүүз** /günüüδ/, respectively, to represent their actual pronunciation in the Teke dialect.

However, in seeking to avoid the appearance that standard Turkmen actually was the official language of only one group of Turkmen, language planners tried to "neutralize" the various differences in pronunciation that typify the spoken varieties of Turkmen. They did so by adopting a set of conventions or spelling rules for representing standard Turkmen words and, at the same time, proposed a set of pronunciation rules which, for the most part, applied to the majority of Turkmen dialects.

The spelling rules or orthography of standard Turkmen are taught in primary schools throughout the country. They are presented in the Turkmen language primers used in these classrooms, each progressively more complicated through the grade levels. In the following section, these rules are described as they pertain to morphophonological processes that affect spoken Turkmen.

Vowel Harmony

The spelling rules of the standard language represent front-back harmony fully, but with a few exceptions noted below do not represent rounded-unrounded harmony at all. However, a representative speaker of the standard language knows how to pronounce the vowels written to reflect the rounded vowel harmony operative in his or her dialect. The following table presents a summary of these rules as they apply to the Teke dialect (explanations and exceptions are provided below).

First Syllable	*Second Syllable*		*Third+ Syllable*	
Written/Spoken	Written	Spoken	Written	Spoken
о, ө, у, ү/үй /o–o:, ö–ö:, u–u:, ü/ü:/	а	/a/o–a:/	а	/a/o–a:/
	е	/e/ö/	е	/e/ö/
	ә	/ä:/	ә	/ä:/
	ы	/ı:/	ы	/ı/u–ı:/
	и	/ü:/	и	/i/ü-i:/ü:/
	у	/u–u:/		
	ү	/ü/		

Rounded Vowel Harmony and the Letters a and e/ə

An orthographical rule of the standard language requires that the rounded vowels /o–o:/ and /ö–ö:/ are written only in the first syllables of Turkmen words. Thus, the rounded vowel harmony of spoken Turkmen is not represented in writing in regard to these vowels in non-first syllables, where they always are written **a/e** /a-o/e-ö/.

оглан /oglon/ boy	огланларына /oglonloruno/ to his boys
гуяр /guyor/ s/he will pour	отурҗак /oturǰok/ (s/he) will sit
өрдек /ö:rdök/ duck	өрдегимден /ö:rdögümdön/ from my duck
дүе /düyö/ camel	горҗек /görǰök/ (s/he) will see

Addition of the first and second person possessive suffixes and the genitive and accusative case suffixes to a word ending in /o/ or /ö/ lengthens these vowels to /a:/ or /ä:/, which are written **a** and **ə**, respectively (see 56, 59). When the third person possessive suffix and the locative and ablative case suffixes are added to a word ending in /o/ or /ö/, these vowels remain short and are written **a** and **e**, respectively.

оба /o:bo/ village	обам /o:ba:m/ my village
обаның /o:ba:nıŋ/ the village's	обаң /o:ba:ŋ/ your village
обаны /o:ba:nı/ the village	обасы /o:boθı/ his/her village
оба /o:ba:/ to the village	обамыз /o:ba:mıð/ our village
обада /o:bodo/ in the village	обаңыз /o:ba:ŋıð/ your village
обадан /o:bodon/ from the village	обасы /o:boθı/ their village
көче /köčö/ street	көчәм /köčä:m/ my street
көчәниң /köčä:niŋ/ the street's	көчәң /köčä:ŋ/ your street
көчәни /köčä:ni/ the street	көчеси /köčöθü/ her/his street
көчә /köčä:/ to the street	көчәмиз /köčä:miδ/ our street
көчеде /köčödö/ on the street	көчәңиз /köčä:ŋiδ/ your street
көчеден /köčödön/ from the street	көчеси /köčöθü/ their street

It should be recalled that these rules apply only partially to kinship terms (see 56, 59), and that the long vowels /a:/ä:/, which are written **a/ə**, are never rounded in second and further syllables, nor are the vowels of suffixes following them.

Rounded Vowel Harmony and the Letters ы and и

A standard spelling rule requires that the short high rounded vowel /u/ be written as **ы** in closed second syllables (ending in a consonant). The letter **ы** is written in open syllables (ending in a vowel) to represent the short high unrounded vowel /ı/, and in closed second syllables to represent the long high unrounded vowel /ı:/.

голунда /golunno/ on his arm	дузлулык /du:δluluk/ salinity
говы /gowı/ good	улы /ulı/ big
ёгын /yogı:n/ thick	узын /uδı:n/ long

The rule for writing the short high rounded vowel /ü/ requires that **ү** be written in closed second syllables. The letter **и** is written to represent the short high rounded vowel /ü/ in open syllables and the long rounded vowel /ü:/ in closed second syllables.

йүзүнде /yüδünnö/ on her face	сүйтлүлик /θü:tlülük/ milkiness
өли /ölü/ corpse	җүби /ǰübü/ pocket
үчин /üčü:n/ for	бүтин /bütü:n/ whole

Addition of the first and second person possessive suffixes and the genitive and accusative case suffixes to a word ending in /ı/ or /ü/ lengthens these vowels to /ı:/ and /ü:/, which are written **ы** and **и**, respectively (see 56, 59). When the third person possessive suffix and the locative and ablative case suffixes are added to a word ending in /ı/ or /ü/, these vowels remain short and are written **ы** and **ү**, respectively.

гоңшы /goŋšı/ neighbor	гоңшым /goŋšı:m/ my neighbor
гоңшының /goŋšı:ŋ/ the neighbor's	гоңшың /goŋšı:ŋ/ your neighbor
гоңшыны /goŋšı:nı/ the neighbor	гоңшусы /goŋšuθı/ his/her neighbor
гоңша /goŋša:/ to the neighbor	гоңшымыз /goŋšı:mıð/ our neighbor
гоңшуда /goŋšudo/ on the neighbor	гоңшыңыз /goŋšı:ŋıð/ your neighbor
гоңшудан /goŋšudon/ from the neighbor	гоңшусы /goŋšuθı/ her/his/their neighbor
җүби /ǰübü/ pocket	җүбим /ǰübü:m/ my pocket
җүбиниң /ǰübü:niŋ/ the pocket's	җүбиң /ǰübü:ŋ/ your pocket
җүбини /ǰübü:nü/ the pocket	җүбүси /ǰübüθü/ her/his pocket
җүбә /ǰübä:/ to the pocket	җүбимыз /ǰübümüð/ our pocket
җүбүде /ǰübüdö/ in the pocket	җүбиңыз /ǰübüŋüð/ your pocket
җүбүден /ǰübüdön/ from the pocket	җүбүси /ǰübüθü/ their pocket

Rounded Vowel Harmony and the Letters y and ү

Standard Turkmen orthography provides that the rounded high vowels **y** /u/ (also /u:/ in borrowings) and **ү** /ü/ may be written only in first and second syllables. In such cases, the writing of these rounded vowels in second syllables reflects their rounded vowel harmony in spoken Turkmen.

одун /odun/ wood	тоюм /toyum/ my party (той /toy/)
көмүр /kömür/ coal	өйүң /öyüŋ/ your house (өй /öy/)
юмуш /yumuš/ task	гушум /gušum/ my bird (гуш /guš/)
күмүш /kümüš/ silver	йүзүң /yüδüŋ/ your face (йүз /yüð/)

The high rounded vowels **ы/ү** /u/ü/ are written in second or further syllables following the semivowel **в** /w/ of a syllable with an unrounded vowel.

гавун /ga:wun/ melon	гәвүш /gä:wüš/ cud
тапавут /tapa:wut/ difference	гүрлевүк /gürlöwük/ thunder

The high rounded vowels **ы/ү** /u/ü/ are written in third or further syllables of compound words.

Огулдурсун /Ogullurθun/ Oguldursun (< огул+дурсун /ogul+durθun/ let the son stand [that is, may the son not die])
гошавуч /gošawuč/ handful (< гош+авуч /goš+awuč/ pair + palm)

The high rounded vowels **ы** /u–u:/ are written in the second and further syllables of borrowed words.

канун /kanu:n/ law	максимум /makθimum/ maximum
мазмун /maδmu:n/ contents	институт /inθitut/ institute
дессур /deθθu:r/ custom	парашют /parašut/ parachute

Rounded Vowel Harmony in Suffixes

Standard written Turkmen does not represent rounded variants of suffixes containing the vowels /o/ö/ under any condition, nor of rounded variants of suffixes containing the vowels /u, ü–ü:/ when they constitute the third or further syllable in a word. The following lists provide the orthographic variants of grammatical and a few lexical suffixes along with their pronunciations.

Suffixes Written With Two Variants

Plural	+лар/лер	/+lar–lor/ler–lör/
Dative case	+а/е	/+a–o/e–ö/
Locative case	+да/де	/+da–do/de–dö/
Ablative case	+дан/ден	/+dan–don/den–dön/
Equative case	+ча/че	/+ča–čo/če–čö/
Companion suffix	+даш/деш	/+daš–doš/deš–döš/
Verb-forming suffix	+ла/ле-	/+la–lo–/le–lö–/
Definite future	-жак/жек	/-jak–jok/jek–jök/
1 singular imperative	-айын/ейин	/-ayın–oyun/eyin–öyün/
1 plural imperative	-алың/елиң	/-alı:ŋ–-olı:ŋ/eli:ŋ–ölü:ŋ/
3 conditional	-са/се	/-θa–θo/θe–θö/
Past participle	-ан/ен	/-an–on/en–ön/

Suffixes Written With Four Variants in Closed Second Syllables

1 singular possessive	+ым/им/ум/үм	/+ım/im/um/üm/
2 singular possessive	+ың/иң/уң/үң	/+ıŋ/iŋ/uŋ/üŋ/
3 possessive	+ы/и/у/ү	/+ı/i/u/ü/
Genitive case	+ың/иң/уң/үң	/+ıŋ/iŋ/uŋ/üŋ/
Association suffix	+лык/лик/лук/лүк	/+lık/lik/luk/lük/
Privation suffix	+сыз/сиз/суз/сүз	/+θıδ/θiδ/θuδ/θüδ/
Passive voice	-ыл/ил/ул/үл-	/-ıl/il/ul/ül-/
Reflexive voice	-ын/ин/ун/үн-	/-ın/in/un/ün-/
Cooperative voice	-ыш/иш/уш/үш-	/-ıš/iš/uš/üš-/
Causative voice	-дыр/дир/дур/дүр-	/-dır/dir/dur/dür-/
Gerund	-ып/ип/уп/үп	/-ıp/ip/up/üp/
2 plural imperative	-ың/иң/уң/үң	/-ıŋ/iŋ/uŋ/üŋ/
3 singular imperative	-сын/син/сун/сүн	/-θın/θin/θun/θün/
3 plural imperative	-сынлар/синлер, -сунлар/сүнлер	/-θınlar/θinler/, /-θunlor/θünlör/

Suffixes Written With Two Variants in Closed Third+ Syllables

1 singular possessive	+ым/им	/+ım–um/im–üm/
2 singular possessive	+ың/иң	/+ıŋ–uŋ/iŋ–üŋ/
3 possessive	+ы/и	/+ı–u/i–ü/
Genitive case	+ың/иң	/+ıŋ–uŋ/iŋ–üŋ/
Ordinal numeral	+ынҗы/инҗи	/+ınǰı–unǰı/inǰi–ünǰü/
Association suffix	+лык/лик	/+lık–luk/lik–lük/
Privation suffix	+сыз/сиз	/+θıδ–θuδ/θiδ–θüδ/
Passive voice	-ыл/ил-	/-ıl–ul/il–ül-/
Reflexive voice	-ын/ин-	/-ın–un/in–ün-/
Cooperative voice	-ыш/иш-	/-ıš–uš/iš–üš-/
Causative voice	-дыр/дир-	/-dır–dur/dir–dür-/
Gerund	-ып/ип	/-ıp–up/ip–üp/
2 plural imperative	-ың/иң	/-ıŋ–uŋ/iŋ–üŋ/
3 singular imperative	-сын/син	/-θın–θun/θin–θün/
3 plural imperative	-сынлар/синлер	/-θınlar–θunler/, /-θinlor–θünlör/

Suffixes Written With Two Variants in Open Last Syllable		
3 possessive	+ы/и	/+ı/i–ü/
Accusative case	+ы/и	/+ı/i–ü/
Agent suffix	+чы/чи	/+čı/či–čü/
Attribute suffix	+лы/ли	/+lı/li–lü/
Relation suffix	+кы/ки	/+kı/ki–kü/
Adverb-forming suffix	+ары/ери	/+arı–orı/eri–örü/
3 past indefinite	-ды/ди	/-dı/di–dü/
1 dual imperative	-алы/ели	/-alı–olı/eli–ölü/
3 subjunctive	-сады/седи	/-θadı–θodı/θedi/–θödü/
3 possessive verbal noun	-асы/еси	/-aθı–oθı/eθi–öθü/

Suffixes With Long Vowels Written with а/ə /a:/ä:/ or ы/и /+ı:/+i:/		
Relation suffix	+дакы/дэки	/+da:kı/dä:ki/
Comparative suffix	+рак/рэк	/+ra:k/rä:k/
Approximation numeral	+лап/лэп	/+la:p/lä:p/
Approximation numeral	+лаң/лэн	/+la:n/lä:n/
3 present indefinite	-яр/йэр	/-ya:r/yä:r/
Infinitive in dative case	-мага/мэге	/-ma:ga/mä:ge/
Present participle	-ян/йэн	/-ya:n/yä:n/
Negative gerund	-ман/мэн	/-ma:n/mä:n/
3 desiderative	-аяды/эеди	/-a:yadı/ä:yedi/
Suffix of permission	-ай/эй	/-a:y/ä:y/
Instrumental suffix	+ын, +ин	/+ı:n/, /+i:n–ü:n/
Directive suffix	+ык, +ик	/+ı:k/, /+i:k–ü:k/
1 plural imperative	-алың/елиң	/-alı:ŋ–olı:ŋ/eli:ŋ–ölü:ŋ/

Consonant Assimilations

The standard assimilations of consonants that occur in most dialects and are prescribed for the standard spoken language are not represented in the writing system (see 63-64). Some of the phonetic assimilations that occur at the juncture between syllables of words (**кепбе** /kepbe/ [keppe] 'hut', **депдер** /depder/ [depter] 'notebook', **пөкги** /pökgü/ [pökkü] 'ball') are not represented in writing, although the standard language has admitted several such assimilated forms.[3]

3 See Чарыяров 1973: 209.

усса /uθθo/ (< **usta*) master
ишеңңир /i:šeŋŋir/ (< **i:šeŋgir*) activist
түммек /tümmök/ (< **tümbek*) mound
хасса /haθθa/ (< **hasta*) sick
аңңал /aŋŋal/ (< **aŋgal*) scythe
гүммез /gümmöδ/ (< **gümbez*) dome

The rule of consonant voicing between vowels for the most part is represented in the writing system (see 65-68). Exceptions are confined to borrowed words, some of which may be pronounced without consonant voicing by some speakers.

маглуматы /maglu:ma:dı/	its information
эдебияты /edebiya:dı/	its literature
хөкүмети /hökümödü/	its government
эзъетиң /eδyediŋ/	your torment
канагаты /kana:gadı/	her/his patience
газети /gaδedi/	its newspaper
билетиң /bildiŋ/	your ticket

Occasionally, "correct" spellings of such words appear in various publications; for example, **эдебияды** /edebiya:dı/.

Suffixes Written With Two Variants in Open Last Syllable		
3 possessive	+ы/и	/+ı/i–ü/
Accusative case	+ы/и	/+ı/i–ü/
Agent suffix	+чы/чи	/+čı/či–čü/
Attribute suffix	+лы/ли	/+lı/li–lü/
Relation suffix	+кы/ки	/+kı/ki–kü/
Adverb-forming suffix	+ары/ери	/+arı–orı/eri–örü/
3 past indefinite	-ды/ди	/-dı/di–dü/
1 dual imperative	-алы/ели	/-alı–olı/eli–ölü/
3 subjunctive	-сады/седи	/-θadı–θodı/θedi/–θödü/
3 possessive verbal noun	-асы/еси	/-aθı–oθı/eθi–öθü/

Suffixes With Long Vowels Written with a/ə /a:/ä:/ or ы/u /+ı:/+i:/		
Relation suffix	+дакы/дәки	/+da:kı/dä:ki/
Comparative suffix	+рак/рәк	/+ra:k/rä:k/
Approximation numeral	+лап/ләп	/+la:p/lä:p/
Approximation numeral	+лан/лән	/+la:n/lä:n/
3 present indefinite	-яр/йәр	/-ya:r/yä:r/
Infinitive in dative case	-мага/мәге	/-ma:ga/mä:ge/
Present participle	-ян/йән	/-ya:n/yä:n/
Negative gerund	-ман/мән	/-ma:n/mä:n/
3 desiderative	-аяды/әеди	/-a:yadı/ä:yedi/
Suffix of permission	-ай/эй	/-a:y/ä:y/
Instrumental suffix	+ын, +ин	/+ı:n/, /+i:n–ü:n/
Directive suffix	+ык, +ик	/+ı:k/, /+i:k–ü:k/
1 plural imperative	-алың/елиң	/-alı:ŋ–olı:ŋ/eli:ŋ–ölü:ŋ/

Consonant Assimilations

The standard assimilations of consonants that occur in most dialects and are prescribed for the standard spoken language are not represented in the writing system (see 63-64). Some of the phonetic assimilations that occur at the juncture between syllables of words (**кепбе** /kepbe/ [keppe] 'hut', **депдер** /depder/ [depter] 'notebook', **пөкги** /pökgü/ [pökkü] 'ball') are not represented in writing, although the standard language has admitted several such assimilated forms.[3]

3 See Чарыяров 1973: 209.

усса /uθθo/ (< **usta*) master
ишеңңир /i:šeŋŋir/ (< **i:šeŋgir*) activist
түммек /tümmök/ (< **tümbek*) mound
хасса /haθθa/ (< **hasta*) sick
аңңал /aŋŋal/ (< **aŋgal*) scythe
гүммез /gümmöð/ (< **gümbez*) dome

The rule of consonant voicing between vowels for the most part is represented in the writing system (see 65-68). Exceptions are confined to borrowed words, some of which may be pronounced without consonant voicing by some speakers.

маглуматы /maglu:ma:dı/	its information
эдебияты /edebiya:dı/	its literature
хөкүмети /hökümödü/	its government
эзъетиң /eðyediŋ/	your torment
канагаты /kana:gadı/	her/his patience
газети /gaðedi/	its newspaper
билетиң /bildiŋ/	your ticket

Occasionally, "correct" spellings of such words appear in various publications; for example, **эдебияды** /edebiya:dı/.

The "New Turkmen Alphabet"

In keeping with other steps to remove the legacy of Soviet policies that superficially "Russianized" the Turkmen language, the Turkmen government has adopted a new alphabet to serve as the graphic basis of standard Turkmen. According to a decision ratified by the Turkmen Parliament in April 1993, the current Cyrillic alphabet will be replaced by one based on Latin letters.[4]

Official plans adopted in June 1993 called for full implementation of the "new Turkmen alphabet" by the end of 1996, but in practical terms this process may take years to complete. In order to make the public aware of the new alphabet, the Turkmen government began to introduce it on street signs, names of buildings, newspaper headings and the new currency. Turkmen state television began to offer classes on the new writing system, and the Ministry of Education introduced the new script in the first grades of primary schools and printed some new textbooks in this alphabet.

The new Turkmen alphabet marks a departure from the past, rather than a continuation or reform of the "Unified Turkic Latin Alphabet" used to write standard Turkmen and other Turkic languages in the years 1928-1940. This is evident in the modified forms of a number of letters which were not used in that alphabet.

The majority of the thirty letters in the new alphabet are identical in shape and sound to their counterparts in the Latin alphabet as it is used to write several European languages. Of the nine letters for vowels, five (**a, e, i, o, u**) are identical, three (**ä, ö, ü**) have familiar diacritics, and one (**y** = /ɪ/) is a known spelling convention. Of the twenty-one letters for consonants, sixteen (**b, d, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, w, z**) are identical, three (**ç** = /č/, **ş** = /š/, **ž** = /ž/, **ň** = /ŋ/)[5] have familiar modifications, but one (capital ¥, lower case **ÿ** = /y/) is highly unconventional. Apart from the confusing use of **y** for /ɪ/ and **ÿ** for /y/, the proposed new alphabet has a routine appearance.

The orthography of the "new alphabet," as represented thus far in publications, does not deviate from the orthography of the current Turkmen alphabet. Therefore, the Latin letters of this alphabet essentially constitute a transliteration of their Cyrillic counterparts.

4 See Сеегов-Режебов 1993 for documentation on the adoption of the new alphabet, along with lessons and sample texts.

5 At the time of its initial promulgation in 1993, the new alphabet used the "dollars and cents" signs for capital and lower case /š/ and the "pound" signs for /ž/ (Сеегов-Режебов 1993: 14, 27). These were changed to **ş** and **ž** in early 1995.

GRAMMATICAL SYSTEM

The description of Turkmen grammar presented here is based on the analysis of words and the elements which create new words or relate them to one another within a sentence. Those elements or forms which may be analyzed as expressing distinct lexical or grammatical meanings commonly are called *morphs*, and their analysis is referred to as *morphology*. As an illustration, in English 'cats' and 'birds', the elements 'cat' and 'bird' have lexical meanings, while the element 's' indicates a plural number. All three elements may be called a *morpheme* because they consist of sounds or phonemes that distinguish a grammatical meaning. The morpheme {s} is pronounced differently in each word, as /s/ after the voiceless consonant /t/ and as /z/ after the voiced consonant /d/. The description of such alternant pronunciations belongs to Morphophonology (see 47-72).

At the same time, in English 'mouse' and 'mice', we find a second way to express the grammatical category of plural number in English, that is, through the replacement of the diphthong /ou/ with the diphthong /ai/. This means that the English plural morpheme has at least two variants or *allomorphs*: {s} and {ai}. Such an analysis also may be performed on the structure of words as they appear in dictionaries; for example, the English adjective 'mousey' is formed by adding the lexical morpheme {y} to the noun 'mouse' (cf. 'mud' > 'muddy', 'meal' > 'mealy', etc.), and the English noun 'mouser' is formed by adding the morpheme {er} to the homonymous verb '(to) mouse' (cf. '(to) erase' > 'eraser', '(to) build' > 'builder', etc.).

The same principles of analysis are followed in this reference grammar, but the terms *root* or *stem* and *suffix* or *prefix* are used instead of the term *morpheme*. As an illustration, the Turkmen lexical morpheme {göz} 'eye' is called a root or stem when grammatical or lexical suffixes are added to it; for example, /gözlör/ 'eyes', /gözlü/ 'having eyes'. The Turkmen grammatical morpheme {lar} is used to express the grammatical category of plural number, but is called the plural suffix, and its pronunciations /lar, ler, lor, lör, nar, ner, nor, nör, ðar, ðer, ðor, ðör, etc./ are referred to as variants of the plural suffix. In the same way, the Turkmen lexical morpheme {lɪ} is used to form adjectives from nouns and other adjectives, but is called the attribute suffix, with its variants /lɪ, li, lü/.

The distinct forms that express grammatical meanings are treated in this part of the reference grammar, whereas those that express lexical meanings are presented in the Lexicon.

INTRODUCTION

This introduction presents an overview of the structure of Turkmen words according to their use as parts of speech and to their structure. Only brief descriptions and a few examples are provided, but references are given to those chapters where these subjects are treated in greater detail.

Parts of Speech

Words may be divided into classes according to their forms, meanings and functions within sentences. Most classifications of English words recognize articles, nouns, pronouns, verbs, adjectives, adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions and interjections as distinct parts of speech, while some add determiners or various other classes.

Based on their forms and meanings, Turkmen words may be classified into nouns, adjectives, quantifiers, pronouns, verbs, adverbs, modal words, interjections, postpositions, auxiliary nouns, and conjunctions, while particles constitute a distinct class. Of course, other classifications are possible.

Content Words

From the viewpoint of their function, words may be divided into content words and structure words. Content words are those which have a meaning when they appear alone, even when their meaning derives solely from context (for example, 'Ten.' in response to the question 'How many fingers do you have?'). On the other hand, structure words typically do not have an independent meaning. Content words include the nouns, adjectives, quantifiers, pronouns, verbs, adverbs, modal words and interjections.

Nouns name people, places, things, abstractions, and so on. In Turkmen, nouns exist as simple and derived words, and also as compound and combined words (see 97). Nouns do not have special shapes or elements that identify them as such, but nouns and some other parts of speech may take number, person and case suffixes. In addition, certain derivational suffixes appear only with nouns.

эл /el/ hand, hands	ёл /yo:l/ road
эллик /ellik/ gloves	ёлдаш /yo:lloš/ companion, mate
эляглык /elya:glık/ handkerchief	ёлбашчы /yo:lbaščı/ leader

Adjectives attribute qualities of color, shape, size, emotional characteristics, and so on, to nouns. In Turkmen, adjectives do not have a distinctive marker and do not take number, person and case suffixes, although certain lexical suffixes appear only with them (see 143). They precede the words they modify, but do not show agreement in number. Adjectives also may appear as predicates of sentences.

булутлы хова /bulutlı howa:/ cloudy weather
Хова булутлы. /Howa: bulutlı./ The weather is cloudy.

Numerals as well as pronouns for 'all', 'some' and 'none' determine the quantity of persons, places, things, and so on, and thus may be called "quantifiers." Turkmen quantifiers behave as adjectives in appearing before the nouns they quantify and in lacking agreement in number (see 151). Quantifiers are distinguished only by their lexical meanings and functions within a sentence, although ordinal numerals have a special marker. Numerals and quantifying pronouns cannot be formed from other parts of speech.

ики /iki/ two	икинҗи /ikinji/ second
хер адам /her a:dam/ every person	хич хачан /hi:č hačan/ never

Pronouns substitute for nouns and adjectives except that they do not name the persons, things, qualities and so on. Turkmen pronouns are distinct lexical items, and include personal, demonstrative, reflexive and interrogative pronouns (see 181). Turkmen lacks distinct words for 'he, she, it'. Instead, it expresses all of these with the third person pronoun ол /ol/. The reference must be determined from other words in the sentence or from context. Most, but not all pronouns may take number, person and case suffixes.

мен /men/ I	бу /bu:/ this	нәме? /näme?/ what?
биз /biδ/ we	өз /ö:δ/ self	ким? /kim?/ who?

Verbs typically are the words that convey the action of a sentence. Turkmen verbs include both simple and derived verbs, as well as compounds consisting of nouns and auxiliary verbs (see 209). Formally, a verb may be distinguished by the fact that its root or stem functions as the informal or second person imperative. In addition, verbs may take tense/aspect, mood and personal suffixes.

гөрмек /görmök/ to see	гөрешмек /göröšmök/ to struggle
Гөр! /Gör!/ See!	Гөреш! /Göröš!/ Fight!
говы гөрмек /gowı görmök/ to like	гөреш этмек /göröš etmek/ to struggle

Adverbs associate qualities of manner, degree, and so on, with verbs, adjectives and other adverbs. Turkmen adverbs lack distinctive formal markers, but they always precede the words they modify (see 359).

гаты гызгын /gatı gıδgın/ extremely hot
өрен акыллы /örön akıllı/ very intelligent
Мен ишими бүтинлей гутардым. /Men i:šimi bütü:nlöy gutordum./
I have completely finished my work.

Modal words express the speaker's attitude and emotional stance toward statements, ranging from affirmation and negation to certainty and supposition. Turkmen modal words have distinguishing lexical meanings, but no other formal markers (see 377).

Бар. /Ba:r./ Yes, there is.	Ёк. /Yo:k./ No, there is not.
Элбетде. /Elbetde./ Certainly.	Белки. /Belki./ Perhaps.

Interjections are utterances that express basic feelings or reactions toward a statement or circumstances. Formulaic greetings and the like also may be called interjections. Turkmen interjections are distinct lexical units that lack formal markers (see 403).

Вах! /Wah!/ Aw! (regret)	Салам! /θala:m!/ Hi!
Бе! /Be!/ Wow! (wonder, disgust)	Саг бол! /θag bol!/ Bye!

Structure Words

Structure words are those which gain a meaning when they appear with other words. In Turkmen, structure words are the postpositions, auxiliary nouns and conjunctions.

Turkmen postpositions form a part of speech that is equivalent to English prepositions which express relationships between parts of a sentence. Turkmen differs from English in that postpositions are placed in the position after (*post-*) the nouns they are related to rather than before (*pre-*). Postpositions do not have distinctive formal markers (see 405). Auxiliary nouns properly are content words, but their lexical meanings are connected with position and express relationships in space like those of English prepositions (see 427).

достум билен /doθθum bilen/ with my friend
Амыдеря боюнда /Amıderya: boyunno/ along the Amudarya
мениң янында /meniŋ ya:nınna/ beside me

Conjunctions join two or more words, phrases or sentences together. The majority of Turkmen conjunctions are distinct words borrowed from other languages and their use tends to be confined to writing and formal speech (see 433).

эмма /emma:/ but	ве /we/ and
чүнки /čünkü/ because	эгер /eger/ if

Particles

Particles are one- or two-syllable elements that are added to words to express the speaker's attitude and feeling about a statement. Such nuances of mood range from assertion to confirmation. Most Turkmen particles share characteristics with suffixes, and a few appear as separate elements (see 457).

Көйнеги гызыл. /Köynögü gıδıl./	Her dress is red. [statement of fact]
Көйнеги гызылдыр. /Köynögü gıδıllır./	Her dress *is* red. [confirmation]

Word Structure

From the point-of-view of their structure, Turkmen words may be regarded as simple, derived or combined. Except for verbs, which are cited with the infinitive suffix (**-мак/мек** /-mak/mek/), this shape is the form in which they appear in a dictionary.

Turkmen words are composed of roots or stems to which may be added one or more elements that are called "suffixes" because they are attached after (*suf-fix*) as opposed to before (*pre-fix*) or within (*in-fix*) the word. Each suffix typically has a single meaning and cannot occur alone. Its meaning may be lexical in the sense of forming words with new meanings (*lexical suffixes* like +**лы** /+lı/ in **дузлы** /du:δlı/ 'salty' < **дуз** /du:δ/ 'salt'), or grammatical in the sense of marking the functions and relationships of words within a phrase or sentence (*grammatical suffixes* like +**де** /+de/ in **көчеде** /köčödö/ 'in the street' < **көче** /köčö/ 'street').

The *root* of a noun, verb or other part of speech is its most basic element which carries its primary lexical meaning. The root may serve as a part of speech by itself (*simple* noun, verb, etc.), or as the basis from which a word with a new meaning is formed through the addition of lexical suffixes (*derived* noun, verb, etc.) or through its combination with another root or stem (*combined* noun, verb, etc.).

The *stem* of a noun, verb or other part of speech is that element– whether equivalent to a root or to a derived form of the root or a combination word– to which grammatical or further lexical suffixes are attached (see below), or which forms combinations with other roots or stems.

Simple Words

In Turkmen, simple words may consist of a single syllable and be nouns, adjectives, quantifiers, pronouns, verbs, adverbs, modal words, interjections, postpositions and conjunctions.

даш /da:š/ stone	көп /köp/ much
ак /a:k/ white	бар /ba:r/ there is
бәш /bä:š/ five	Вәк! /Wä:k!/ Ow!
биз /biδ/ we	соң /θoŋ/ after
гит(мек) /git(mek)/ (to) go	ве /we/ and

A few two-syllable Turkmen words whose second syllable is not a recognizable suffix also serve as simple words.

агач /agač/ tree	говы /gowı/ good
гара(мак) /gara(mak)/ (to) look	йөре(мек) /yörö(mök)/ (to) walk

In addition, Turkmen words borrowed from other languages may have two or more syllables, but also may be regarded as simple words: **китап** /kita:p/ 'book' (Arabic), **машын** /maši:n/ 'car' (Russian), **фотограф** /fotograf/ 'photographer' (Russian).

Derived Words

Derived words are composed of roots plus one or more suffixes whose forms are distinct and whose lexical meanings are recognizable. When lexical (or grammatical) suffixes are added to a root, it may be called a stem.

Root	*Stem*
гөз /gös/ eye (noun root: гөз /gös/)	гөз /gös/ eye (noun stem: гөз /gös/) гөзсүз /gösüz/ blind (noun stem: гөзсүз /gösüz/) гөзлемек /gözlömök/ to look for (verb stem: гөзле- /gözlö-/)
гөрмек /görmök/ to see (verb root: гөр- /gör-/)	гөрмек /görmök/ to see (verb stem: гөр- /gör-/) гөрүнмек /görünmök/ to appear (verb stem: гөрүн- /görün-/) гөреч /göröč/ pupil (of eye) (noun stem: гөреч /göröč/)

The addition of suffixes such as those in the above examples affects the meanings of the words themselves, and not (with a few exceptions) their relationship with other words that are components of a phrase or sentence. For that reason, they are called *lexical suffixes* (see 517).

Combined Words

Compound, combination and other types of words act as words in the same way as simple and derived words (see 506). True compounds represent the fusion of two words and their meanings into a word with a new reference; for example, **дузторба** /du:ðto:rbo/ 'salt shaker' (< **дуз** /du:ð/ + **торба** /to:rbo/ 'salt sack'), **кепчебаш** /kepčebaš/ 'cobra' (< **кепче** /kepče/ + **баш** /baš/ 'spade head'), and others.

Combination words also may be treated as whole words with distinct meanings based on their components; for example, **от-ийм** /ot-iym/ 'fodder' (= **от** /ot/ 'grass' + **ийм** /iym/ 'food'), **алыш-бериш** /alıš-beriš/ 'trade' (= **алыш** /alıš/ 'taking' + **бериш** /beriš/ 'giving'), **сув-пув** /θuw-puw/ 'water and such' (**сув** /θuw/ 'water' + rhyming pair-word **пув** /puw/), and others.

Turkmen words also may be formed by other means. For example, reduplicated words contain two components, the first or second of which partially or fully repeats elements of the other component (for example, **ап-ак** /ap-a:k/ 'snow white' < **ак** /a:k/ 'white'). These and other cases are discussed in the Lexicon (see 510).

Words and Grammar

Many grammatical meanings are expressed through the forms of words, either in their simple, derived or combined forms, or in their grammatical forms. Grammatical meanings may be grouped into grammatical categories, many of which are expressed by adding grammatical suffixes to words.

Grammatical Suffixes

When words appear in phrases and sentences, they form relationships with other words and components in order to express grammatical meanings. The grammatical functions of Turkmen words within phrases and sentences are indicated by adding suffixes to them. These endings are called grammatical suffixes because they add grammatical meaning or establish the relationships of words to one another as members of phrases and sentences, but they do not change the lexical meanings of the words. Such suffixes indicate number, person, case, tense, aspect, mood and other grammatical categories.

Lexical Meaning	*Grammatical Meaning*
иш /i:š/ work	иш+де /i:š+de/ at work (locative)
ишлемек /i:šlemek/ to work	ишлейәр /i:šleyä:r/ s/he works
ишчи /i:šči/ worker	ишчи ишлейәр /i:šči i:šleyä:r/ the worker works

In addition to using grammatical suffixes, Turkmen expresses the meanings of various grammatical categories through word order and other means such as compounding, verbal constructions, and the like.

Turkmen grammatical suffixes added to nouns express only one grammatical function; for example, the accusative case suffix **+ы/и** /+ı/i/ marks only the definite object of a sentence (and not its number, person, and so on).

On the other hand, most grammatical suffixes added to verbs refer to several grammatical categories; for example, the suffix **-ын/ин** /-ın/in/ marks the singular number *and* first person, as opposed to the suffix **-ыс/ис** /-ıθ/iθ/ which marks the plural number *and* first person in tense suffixes (**гелйәрин** /gelyä:rin/ 'I go' vs. **гелйәрис** /gelyä:riθ/ 'we go'). Indeed, it is a convention to cite verb tense suffixes according to their third person singular form; for example, the past indefinite suffix **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/ is the same as its third person singular form.

Despite their expression of several categories in one form, Turkmen grammatical suffixes retain their basic forms because their vowels do not change to express those categories, as in English (for example, number in 'mouse–mice', tense in 'run–ran', etc.).

Grammatical Categories

The various ways in which words relate to and depend on one another within a phrase or sentence may be described in terms of grammatical categories. Such categories indicate whether a word has one or more references (*number*), distinguishes between speaker and those spoken about (*person*), marks the relationship of one noun or phrase to another noun or phrase (*case*), specifies the time of an action or state expressed by a verb (*tense*), expresses the duration of an action (*aspect*), reflects the attitude of a speaker toward an action or state (*mood*), or makes other distinctions. While grammatical categories are the same for all languages, a given language expresses each of them in its individual fashion.

Turkmen nouns may have inherently collective (**сүйт** /θü:t/ 'milk') or fixed (**диш** /di:š/ 'tooth, teeth') references, but most are inherently singular in number and may be made plural through the attachment of the suffix **+лар/лер** /+lar/ler/. In addition, Turkmen possessive suffixes and pronouns exist in singular and plural forms (for example, **+ым/им** /+ım/im/ 'my' vs. **+ымыз/имиз** /+ımıð/imið/ 'our', and **мен** /men/ 'I' vs. **биз** /bið/ 'we'). Verb suffixes also exist in singular and plural forms that usually differ for each person (see 214).

Гызлар гитди(лер). /Gı:ðlar gitdi(ler)./	The girls left.
Гызлары гөрдүлер. /Gı:ðları gördülör./	They saw the girls.

Turkmen indicates first, second and third persons in the pronouns, as well as in nouns by adding possessive endings and in verbs by adding personal endings.

гыз /gı:ð/ daughter	гызым my daughter
өй /öy/ house	өңүң /öyüŋ/ your house (singular)
китап /kita:p/ book	китабы /kita:bı/ her/his book
окамак /okomok/ to read	Окадым. /Okodum./ I read. (past)
бермек /bermek/ to give	Бердиң. /Berdiŋ./ You gave. (singular past)
гитмек /gitmek/ to go	Гитди. /Gitdi./ He/she/it went.

Turkmen expresses five cases by means of suffixes and a sixth by the lack of a suffix. The nominative case (without suffix) marks the subject, either indefinite or definite, while the accusative case marks only the definite object with a suffix (**+ы/и** /+ı/i/). The genitive case indicates the possessor of a thing, person or action, and is marked by a suffix (**+ың/иң** /+ıŋ/iŋ/) only when possession is definite or specific. The dative case indicates purpose or direction toward a goal and marks the indirect object of a sentence with a suffix (**+а/е** /+a/e/). The relationship of an action to a place or time is indicated by the locative case (suffix **+да/де** /+da/de/), while direction away from the source of a quality or an action is indicated by the ablative case (suffix **+дан/ден** /+dan/den/).

Китап гызыклы. /Kita:p gıðıklı./	**The book** is interesting. [nominative case–subject]
Китап окаяр. /Kita:p okoya:r./	He's reading **a book**. [accusative case–indefinite object]
Китабы окады. /Kita:bı okodı./	She read **the book**. [accusative case–definite object]
Онуң китабы гызыклы. /Onuŋ kita:bı gıðıklı./	**His** book is interesting. [genitive case]
Жорасына китабы берди. /J̌o:roθuno kita:bı berdi./	She gave the book **to her friend**. [dative case]
Китапханада китабы окады. /Kita:pha:nada kita:bı okodı./	He read the book **at the library**. [locative case]
Китапханадан китабы алдым. /Kita:pha:nadan kita:bı allım./	She got the book **from the library**. [ablative case]

Turkmen expresses past, present, and future tenses of verbs through the addition of suffixes (see 217). All of these suffixes also inherently express the aspects of indefinite, continuous or perfect duration of action; for example, the past indefinite (**-ды/ди** /-dı/di/), past continuous (**-ярды/йәрди** /-ya:rdı/yä:rdi/) and past perfect (**-ыпды/ипди** /-ıpdı/ipdi/) tenses.

Ол окады. /Ol okodı./	She read.
Ол окаярды. /Ol okoya:rdı./	He was reading.
Ол окапды. /Ol oka:pdı./	She had read.

Turkmen indicates the aspect of duration of action within the tense suffixes added to verbs (for example, **окар** /oka:r/ in the following example), but also describes the beginning, process, cessation and other characteristics of action through constructions consisting of two verbs that may be called descriptive formations (see 311). The first verb in such a formation indicates the main action (for example, **окап** /oka:p/ < **окамак** /okomok/ 'to read' in the following examples), while the second verb describes the action (for example, **болды** /boldı/ 'it became' = finished action in the following example).

Ол эртир китабы **окар**. /Ol erti:r kita:bı oka:r./	He'll **read** the book tomorrow. [indefinite aspect]
Ол китабы **окап дур**. /Ol kita:bı oka:p du:r./	She's **reading** the book. [continuous/regular action]
Ол китабы **окап болды**. /Ol kita:bı oka:p bollı./	He **finished reading** the book. [finished action]

Turkmen expresses action in the indicative mood through the addition of tense suffixes (for example, present indefinite **-яр/йәр** /-ya:r/yä:r/), but also in the imperative (for example, informal/plural command **-ың/иң** /-ıŋ/iŋ/), conditional (**-са/се** /-θa/θe/), subjunctive (**-сады/седи** /-θadı/θedi/), desiderative (**-аяды/әеди** /-a:yadı/ä:yedi/) and other moods with suffixes for each of these (see 267). In addition, various kinds and nuances of mood are expressed with modal formations, words and particles (see 301, 377, 457).

гөрмек /görmök/	to see (infinitive)
Ол гөрйәр. /Ol göryä:r./	He sees.
Гөр! /Gör!/	See, look!
Гөрүң! /Görüŋ!/	Please see!
гөрсе /görθö/	if she sees
гөрседи /görθödü/	if he would only see

NOUNS

Nouns are words that name people, places, things, phenomena, states, processes, ideas, and so on. They may be grouped into nouns designating items and notions that may be counted (*count nouns* like 'apple', 'idea', etc.) and those that, typically, may not because they designate some inherently indivisible substance or notion (*mass nouns* like 'water', 'happiness', etc.).

In general, Turkmen nouns behave as English nouns. They may function as any part of a sentence, that is, as subject, attribute, object or predicate.

SUBJECT
Мугаллым мекдепден гитди. /Mugollum mekdepden gitdi./ **The teacher** left school.
ATTRIBUTE
Бу **мугаллымың** сапаклары гызыклы. /Bu mugollumuŋ θapakları gıðıklı./ This **teacher's** lessons are interesting.
OBJECT
Мен **мугаллымы** гөрдүм. /Men mugollumı gördüm./ I saw **the teacher**.
PREDICATE
Гурбан **мугаллым**. /Gurba:n mugollum./ Gurban **is a teacher**.

Types of Nouns

According to their meaning and use, nouns may be grouped into common (**даш** /da:š/ 'stone', **акыл** /akıl/ 'intelligence') versus proper (**Гүл** /gül/ 'Gül' [female name]), **Эйран** /Eyran/ 'Iran') nouns, and concrete (**сув** /θuw/ 'water', **машын** /mašı:n/ 'car') versus abstract (**сан** /θa:n/ 'number', **умыт** /umı:t/ 'hope') nouns. In structure, Turkmen nouns may be simple (**ёл** /yo:l/ 'road'), derived from nouns or verbs (**ёлчы** /yo:lčı/ 'road-worker') or combined with other words (**ёлбашчы** /yo:lbaščı/ 'leader' < **ёл** /yo:l/ + **башчы** /baščı/ 'leader').

Simple Nouns

In Turkmen, simple nouns consist of one syllable and (when a root and suffix are not recognizable) two-syllables, or one or more syllables in the case of a borrowed word. Simple nouns express common (**даг** /da:g/ 'mountain', **асыр** /aθır/ 'century') and proper (**Ер** /Yer/ 'Earth', **Мырат** /Mıra:t/ 'Mırat' [male name]) nouns, as well as concrete (**шем** /šem/ 'candle', **гулак** /gulok/ 'ear') and abstract (**ой** /o:y/ 'thought', **гахар** /gahar/ 'anger') nouns.

Derived Nouns

Turkmen nouns also may be derived from other nouns (**сөзлүк** /θöδlük/ 'dictionary'< **соз** /θöδ/ 'word', **ишчи** /i:šči/ 'worker' < **иш** /i:š/ 'work') or from verbs (**гапы** /gapı/ 'door' < **гап(мак)** /gap(mak)/ '(to) close', **билим** /bilim/ 'knowledge' < **бил(мек)** /bil(mek)/ '(to) know') through the addition of lexical suffixes (see 518-526). Such derived nouns express common/proper and concrete/abstract notions as well.

Combined Nouns

Many Turkmen nouns consist of compound (**аякгап** /ayakga:p/ 'shoes' < **аяк** /ayak/ 'foot' + **гап** /ga:p/ 'sack') or combination (**гыз-оглан** /gı:δ-oglon/ 'children' < **гыз** /gı:δ/ 'girl' + **оглан** /oglon/ 'boy') words (see 506-508). The latter type may consist of two words of independent meaning (**дуз-тагам** /du:δ-tagam/ 'food' < **дуз** /du:δ/ 'salt' + **тагам** /tagam/ 'taste'), two words of which one possesses an independent meaning and the second is a partially reduplicated form of the first (**чага-чуга** /ča:ga-ču:ga/ 'little ones, children' < **чага** /ča:ga/ 'child'), or two words neither of which either occurs indenpendently or has an independent meaning (**айыл-сайыл** /ayıl-θayıl/ 'clear', **сетанда-сейранда** /θeta:nna-θeyra:nna/ 'sometimes').

Grammatical Categories of Nouns

Turkmen nouns may express three grammatical categories through the addition of three kinds of grammatical sufixes. These suffixes express the grammatical categories of number, person and case. Number refers to the number of persons speaking, of persons spoken to, and persons or items spoken about; person identifies the reference of the speaker to persons, things, states or actions spoken about; and case relates nouns to one another as parts of a sentence.

NUMBER	Plural suffix	халы**лар** /ha:lılar/ carpets
PERSON	Possessive suffixes	халы**ларымыз** /ha:lılarımıδ/ **our** carpets
CASE	Case suffixes	халы**ларда** /ha:lılarda/ **on the** carpets

These grammatical suffixes each have a distinctive form and are added in a specific order to the noun stem: number, person, case.

Халыларымызда. /Ha:lılarımıδδa./			
Noun	*Number*	*Person*	*Case*
халы	+лар	+ымыз	+да
/ha:lı	+lar	+ımıδ	+da/
carpet	-s	our	on
It is on our carpets.			

Number

Number is a grammatical category that expresses the number of persons, places or things, or even the number of speakers involved in a statement. Number may be singular (one of something), dual (two and only two of something) or plural (two or more of something).

The Turkmen language expresses singular and plural number in nouns. Without a plural suffix, a Turkmen noun typically is singular. Moreover, some Turkmen nouns are inherently singular because they designate items or places that are unique.

Ашгабат /Ašgabat/	Ashgabat	Марс /Marθ/	Mars
Түркие /Türkiye/	Turkey	Гүн /Gün/	(the) Sun

Other Turkmen nouns may have an inherently plural meaning because they refer to collectives or to items that come in pairs or sets, or they designate a whole that cannot be divided into units or that cannot be counted more than once. These nouns include names of body parts, articles of clothing, dry products, liquids, metals, grains, food, fruit, berries, and various living or lifeless things.

эл /el/	hand, hands	көвүш /köwüš/	shoe, shoes
дуз /du:ð/	salt	яш /ya:š/	tear, tears
ун /u:n/	flour	сув /θuw/	water
сүйт /θü:t/	milk	даш /da:š/	stone
бугдай /bugdoy/	wheat	демир /demir/	iron
үзүм /üðüm/	grape, grapes	небит /nebit/	oil

Such nouns may be made concrete or divided into parts by placing an attribute before them.

Наржан апа өте гечендигини билип, **ашакы додагыны** дишледи. (G)
/Narǰan apa ötö gečennigini bilip, aša:kı do:dogunı di:šledi./
Realizing that she had given away too much, Narjan-apa bit **her lower lip**.

Paired noun combinations express a general plurality of the corresponding paired subjects, especially when preceded by an adjective or quantifier.

көп аял-гыз /köp aya:l-gı:ð/ many women and girls
бирнәче оглан-гыз /birnä:če oglon-gı:ð/ several boys and girls

Reduplicated words such as **кән** /kän/ 'much' or **чувал** /čuwol/ 'sack' denote an indefinite plurality that can be equivalent to English 'a lot of'.

кән-кән гүррүң /kä:n-kä:n gürrüŋ/ a lot of talk
чувал-чувал ун /čuwol-čuwol u:n/ a lot of flour

Plural Suffix

In Turkmen, a plural noun or pronoun may serve as any part (subject, object, predicate, etc.) of a sentence. The most common means of expressing the plural number is by adding the plural suffix **+лар/лер** /+lar/ler/ to a noun or pronoun.

Милли **дәп-дессурлар** бизиң программамызың эсасында дуряр. (N)
/Milli: dä:p-deθθu:rlor biðiŋ programma:mızıŋ eθa:θınna durya:r./
National **traditions** lie at the base of our program.

Яран Моммадов, Дөртгулы Бабаханов, Тәшли Бабаханов дагы ансамблымызың **членлери**. (N) /Yaran Momma:dov, Dörtgulı Ba:baha:nov, Tä:šli Ba:baha:nov dagı anθamblımıðıŋ čilenleri./
Yaran Mommadov, Dörtgulı Babahanov, Täshli Babahanov, and people like that, are the **members** of our ensemble.

Чагалар бизиң гелҗегимиз ахыры! (BG) /Ča:galar biðiŋ geljegimiz a:hır./
Children are our future, after all!

Ол **кәселери** долдурды. (BG) /Ol kä:θeleri do:llurdı./
He filled up the **bowls**.

Ол агыр **гүнлер** гечип гитди. (O) /Ol agır günlör gečip gitdi/
Those difficult **days** did pass.

Гүнлер гысгалып, **гиҗелер** узаяр. (TP2.3) /Günlör gı:θgalıp gi:ǰeler uðoya:r./
The **days** are getting shorter, the **nights** longer.

When serving as the subject of a sentence, a noun without suffixes usually is interpreted as singular and indefinite or definite. However, when serving as the object of a sentence a noun without suffixes is singular or plural and indefinite.

Китап гызыклы. /Kita:p gıðıklı./	The book is interesting. ~ A book is interesting.
Китаплар гызыклы. /Kita:plar gıðıklı./	Books are interesting. ~ The books are interesting.
Китап окаярын. /Kita:p okoya:rın./	I'm reading a book. ~ I'm reading books.
Китаплары окаярын. /Kita:pları okoya:rın./	I'm reading **the** books.

Unlike in English, the plural suffix is not added to a Turkmen noun when it is preceded by a numeral or by an indefinite pronoun in a fixed combination.

Ики **адам** иберип, оба хабар эт. (G) /İki a:dam i:berip, o:ba: habar et./
Send two **men** and let the village know.

Үч **гүн** гечсе-де, Эшрет оба доланмады. (TJ)
/Üč gün gečθe-de, Ešret o:ba: dolonmodı./
Although three **days** have passed Eshret has not returned to the village.

Уруш туралы бәри, **бир топар гүн** гечипди. (BH)
/Uruš turolı bä:ri, bir topor gün gečipdi./
A lot of days had passed since the war began.

Диңе бизиң медицина институтымызда окувлар алты йыл довам эдйәр.
(TP12.3) /Diŋe biðiŋ mediθina inθtitutumuððo okuwlor altı yıl dowa:m edyä:r/
Only in our medical institute do studies continue for six **years**.

Adding the plural suffix to a noun denoting a general category expresses a general, uncounted number.

Эмма **адамлар** онуң гыз машгаладыгыны деррев танадылар. (G)
/Emma: a:damlar onuŋ gı:ð mašgaladıgını derrew tanadılar./
But **people** understood immediately that this was a girl.

Батырдыр **мертлер** хем ховплы ягдайларда таналяр. (G)
/Ba:tırdır mertler hem howplı yagdaylarda tanalya:r./
The heroic and **the brave** are both recognized in times of danger.

Эне топрак! Ата ватан! Юрт! Бу бакылыгың өңүнде **хеммелер** деңдир. (N)
/Ene toprok! Ata watan! Yu:rt! Bu ba:kılıgıŋ öŋünnö hemmeler deŋdir./
Motherland! Fatherland! Country! **One and all** are equal before this eternity.

Шу ерде әхли **түркменлер** тайпа-тайпа болып яшапдырлар. (TV10.1)
/Šu yerde ä:hli türkmönlör ta:ypa-ta:ypa bolup ya:ša:pdırlar./
Here, all the **Turkmen** lived as clans and tribes.

Элбетде, бу **иши** ойланышыклы этсек, **хеммелериң** бәхбидине болар.
(TV12.4) /Elbetde, bu i:ši oylonušuklı eθθek, hemmeleriŋ bä:hbi:dine bolor./
Of course, if we do this in a well-thought out way, it will be to the benefit of **everyone**.

Some speakers may attach a plural to a noun designating a body part or a collective, while others may not. Such a case may occur in one and the same sentence.

Адамларың йүзи үйтгәпди. (G) /A:damlarıŋ yüðü ü:tgä:pdi./
The **faces** of the **people** had changed.

Отагың бир бурчунда йүзи-**гөзи** елленип, чекгелери, додаклары гара ган болан гоҗа **ики** бүкүлип отырды. (N) /Otoguŋ bir burčunno yüði-göðü yellenip, čekgeleri, do:doklorı gara ga:n bolon gojo iki bükülüp otı:rdı./
In one of the corners of the room an old man whose face and **eyes** were swollen, whose cheeks and lips were bloodied, sat bent over.

Йөне биз шәхер **адамларына** серетсек, онда азаҗык үйтгешик **зат** гөрүп билерис. (TV13.2)
/Yö:nö biδ šäher a:damlarına θereθθek, onno a:ðajık ü:tgöšük ða:t görüp bilerіθ./
But if we take a look at city **people** we can see then that **some things** are a little different.

When attached to a noun denoting a liquid, plant product, metal, berry or the like, the plural suffix expresses the totality or whole complex of the homogeneous item. Without the plural suffix, the noun indicates only a portion of the item.

Эртир ирден **чайларыны ичип** уграмага **хәзир** болдулар. (G)
/Erti:r i:rden ča:ylarını ičip ugroma:ga hä:ðir bollulor./
Having had their **tea** early in the morning, they were ready to start off. [sense: ′tea and the things eaten with the tea′]

Шонча галла алмак үчин шу вагтдан **ерлер** экише тайяр болмалы. (N)
/Šončo galla almak üčü:n šu wagtdan yerler ekiše tayya:r bolmolı./
To get such a yield the **land** should be ready for planting starting now.

Бу ичгини ясамак үчин оңат ыслы ве сагалдыҗы отларың (буяның, ёвшаның, яндагың, бейлекилериң) ятырылан **сувлары** уланылды. (N)
/Bu ičgi:ni yaθamak üčü:n oŋot ı:θlı we θagaldjı otloruŋ (buyonuŋ, yowšonuŋ, yannagıŋ, beylekileriŋ) yatırılan θuwlorı ulonullı./
Water in which fragrant herbs (liquorice, absinth, camelthorn, and such) were placed was used to prepare this drink.

Биз чай ичйәнчәк палав, шөхлат, гараз, **ийги-ичгилер**ден дүрли-дүмен зат гелип башлады. (TV16.2) /Biδ ča:y ičyä:nčä:k palaw, šöhla:t, garaδ, iygi-ičgilerden dürlü-dümön ða:t gelip bašladı./
While we were drinking tea, *palaw*, *shöhlat* [mutton dish], in a word, all kinds of **food and drink** started coming.

Пагта базасында **пагталар** серилип гурадыляр. (TV7.3)
/Pagta baδaθınna pagtalar θerilip gu:rodulya:r./
At the cotton collection point the **cotton** is spread out and dried.

The plural suffix **+лар/лер** /+lar/ler/ may intensify the meaning of a noun by indicating that it has a repetitive nature; for example, ′colds′ in the sentence below signifies that repeated cold spells add up to severely cold weather.

Гышың **совукларында** бу **батгалыклар** доңярдылар. (G)
/Gıšıŋ θowuklorunno bu batgalıklar doŋya:rdılar./
In the severe **cold** of winter these **bogs** became frozen.

Пышырдашып эдилйән **гүррүңлер** буларың гөвнүне ярамады. (G)
/Pıšırdašıp edilyä:n gürrüŋlör buloruŋ gövnünö yaramadı./
They didn't like the whispering and **talking** going on.

Attaching the plural suffix to a surname expresses the totality of family members and the household associated with that name. The same meaning may be created by attaching the plural to a noun belonging to a person.

Йыгнак болян ер Гурбан **аганың өйлеринден** бир азаҗык ачыгракды. (G)
/Yıgnak bolya:n yer Gurba:n a:ganıŋ öylörünnön bir a:ðaǰık ačıgra:kdı./
The place where the meeting was taking place was a little bit farther from Gurban-**aga's home**.

"Мениң Ватаным Түркменистан" атлы сахыпада Хоҗамбаз этрабының Бурдалык обасында яшаян **Подосильниковларың** машгаласы барада гүррүң эдилер. (N)
/"Meniŋ Watanım Türkmönüθθa:n" a:tlı θahı:pada Hoǰomma:ð etra:bınıŋ Burdoluk o:boθunno ya:šaya:n Podoθilnikovlarıŋ mašgalaθı ba:rada gürrüŋ ediler./
On the page entitled "My Homeland is Turkmenistan," there'll be a discussion about the **Podosilnikov family** who live in Burdalık village of Hojambaz district.

Specific shades of meaning are created when the plural suffix is used with nouns designating parts of the body or items associated with the body. Usually, this suffix heightens the effect of expressions involving those body parts or other items that commonly are not thought of as plural.

Шәхди-шекер **диллерден** сөзле гара гөз гелин. (G)
/Šä:hdi-šeker dillerden θöðlö gara göð gelin./
Speak with a cheerful, sweet **tongue**, black-eyed young woman.

Назар байың **сачларыны** үйшүрип, гөзүни тегелейәндиги мәлимди. (G)
/Naðar ba:yıŋ θačlarını ü:šürüp, göðünü tegeleyä:nnigi mä:limdi./
One could sense that Nazar-bay's **hair** was standing on end and his eyes were becoming round. [sense: ′each hair on his head′]

Addition of the plural suffix to the end of reduplicated sets of words intensifies their inherent plural meaning.

харман-харман гавун-гарпызлар /harman-harman ga:wun-garpıðlar/
piles of melons and watermelons

A new meaning that includes the meanings of both nouns is created when the plural suffix is attached to the second component of paired or redundant noun combinations that denote general categories of items.

Кроватың хем үстүнде **ёрган-яссыклары** режелəп гойдулар. (G)
/Kerewatıŋ hem üθθünnö yorgon-yaθθıkları reǰelä:p goydulor./
And they also placed the **bedding** in proper order on the bed. [′covering(s) and pillows′]

When attached to a concrete, specific noun, or to a noun denoting an indissoluble unit with a collective meaning, the plural suffix denotes an indefinite quantity.

Мейданлар ынс-жынссыз иңлəп ятырдылар. (G)
/Meyda:nlar ınθ-ǰınθθıð iŋlä:p yatı:rdılar./
Fields lay sighing without any sign of life.

Дашарда болса газанлар атарылярды. (G) /Dašarda bolθo ga:ðanlar atarılya:rdı./
And outside, kettles were being set up.

Approximation may be indicated through the plural suffix. In such cases, the noun to which it is attached is understood as singular, but its occurrence is not specific.

Бу вагтлар гүйз айларының **башлары**ды. (G)
/Bu wagtlar gü:ð a:ylarınıŋ bašlarıdı./
This time was **the beginning** of the Autumn months. [′these times were the beginnings′]

Эммакы **соң-соңлар** көлүң сувы бир гудрат билен буланып башланмыш. (BH) /Emma:kı θoŋ-θoŋlor kö:lüŋ θuwı bir gudrot bilen bulonup bašla:nmıš./
But then **later on**, by some power, the water of the lake apparently started to turn muddy.

Мен бу адамы **өңлер** көп гезек görүпдüм. (BH)
/Men bu a:damı öŋlör köp geðek görüpdüm./
I had seen this man many times **before**. [sense: ′at some previous time′]

Шол ерлерде гөрсеңиз, неме, сорашдырың, белкәм худай бардыр-да, белкәм тапылсын-да, хов. (TV13.3) /Šol yerlerde görθöŋüð, neme, θo:rošduruŋ, belkä:m huda:y ba:rdır-da:, belkä:m tapılθınna, ho:w./
If you see him **anywhere**, you know, ask around, maybe there really is a god, hey–maybe he really should be found.

Бизиң пикримизче, түркмен сөзи бизиң эрамызың биринҗи мыңйыллыгының **орталарында**, такмынан 1,5 мың йыл чемеси мундан өң чыкан болса герек. (TV13.5) /Biðiŋ pikrimiðče, türkmön θöðü biðiŋ era:mıðıŋ birinǰi müŋyıllıgınıŋ ortolorunno, takmı:nan 1,5 müŋ yıl čemeθi munnon öŋ čıkan bolθo gerek./
In our opinion, the word Turkmen probably evolved in the **middle** of the first millennium A.D. or about 1.5 thousand years ago. [sense: 'somewhere in the middle']

Forms of the Plural Suffix

Turkmen forms the plural number by adding the suffix **+лар/лер** /+lar–lor/ler–lör/ to the stems of nouns and some other parts of speech.

For paradigms of nouns with plural, possessive and case suffixes, see 576.

Person

Person identifies the person speaking or an associated item (first person singular), the person spoken to or an associated item (second person singular), or the thing or person spoken about or an associated item (third person singular). In the plural number, person refers to the speaker and one or more other persons or item associated with them (first person plural), the persons spoken to or an item associated with them (second person plural), or the things or persons spoken about or an item associated with them (third person plural).

Turkmen distinguishes first, second and third persons in both singular and plural number in several ways. The indication of person in a sentence may be expressed through personal pronouns, possessive suffixes, personal pronouns in the genitive case, and/or personal endings added to verbs.

Мен талып. /Men ta:lı:p./	**I** am a student.
Мекдебим улы. /Mekdebim ulı./	**My** school is large.
Мениң мекдебим улы. /Meniŋ mekdebim ulı./	**My** school is large.
Мекдебе **гидйәрин**. /Mekdebe gidyä:rin./	**I** go to school.
Мен мекдебе **гидйәрин**. /Men mekdebe gidyä:rin./	**I** go to school.

Possessive Suffixes

Turkmen indicates possession of a thing or action through the addition of possessive suffixes that vary according to singular and plural, and to first ('my' and 'our'), second ('your') and third person singular and plural ('her/his/its' and 'their'). In the second person, distinctions are made between singular and plural, formal and informal, while in the third person, the suffix is the same for both singular and plural.

The first person possessive suffixes (**+ым/им** /+ım/im/ and **+ымыз/имиз** /+ımıð/imið/) indicate that a thing belongs to the person or persons speaking.

галамым /galamım/ my pencil	достумыз /do:θθumuð/ our friend
гүлүм /gülüm/ my flower	депдеримиз /depderimið/ our notebook

A noun with a first person possessive suffix may function as the subject, object or predicate of a sentence.

Мениң иним шу йыл университети гутаряр. (G)
/Meniŋ inim šu yıl univerθiteti gutorya:r./
My younger brother graduates from the university this year.

Сапакларыма көмек бererди. (H) /θapaklarıma kömök bererdi./
She used to help me with **my** lessons.

Үч чагам бар. Улы оглум өйленен, гызымы дурмуша чыкардым. (O)
/Üč ča:gam ba:r. Ulı oglum öylönön, gı:dımı durmušo čıkardım./
I have three children. **My** oldest son is married, I married off **my** daughter.

Ине шу адам бизиң улы докторымыз. (G) /İne šu a:dam biðiŋ ulı doktorumuð./
And this man is **our** great doctor.

- Колхозымызда үч мүңден говрагҗык хожалыгымыз бар. (TP12.2)
/"Kolhoðumuðdo üč müŋdön gowra:gǰık hoǰolugumuð ba:r."/
"We have a bit better than 3,000 farms on **our** collective farm."

The second person possessive suffixes (**+ың/иң** /+ıŋ/iŋ/ and **+ыңыз/иңиз** /+ıŋız/iŋiz/) indicate that a thing belongs to the person or persons spoken to. Besides a distinction between singular and plural (compare older English 'thine' and 'your'), the usually singular suffix (**+ың/иң** /+ıŋ/iŋ/) also may be used to refer informally to more than one person.

галамың /galamıŋ/ your pencil	достуңыз /do:θθuŋuð/ your friend
ишиң /i:šiŋ/ your work	эҗеңиз /eǰeŋiz/ your mother

Nouns ending in the second person possessive suffix may serve as the subject, object or predicate of a sentence.

Атаң өлен болса, ол яшулы диениң ким боляр? (G)
/Ata:ŋ ölöŋ bolθo, ol ya:šulı diyeniŋ kim bolya:r?/
If **your** father died, who is that old man you're talking about?

Какам эҗеңе йүпек совсаны башаттыч иберди. (G)
/Ka:kam eǰeŋe yüpök θowθonı bašatgıč i:berdi./
My father sent **your** mother a silk fabric for a head covering.

-Яңкы гелип гиден ким? - Ол сениң ишиң дәл, ховлудан чык. (N)
/"Yaŋkı gelip giden kim?" "Ol θeniŋ i:šiŋ dä:l, howludon čık."/
"Who's that who just left?" "It's none of **your** business, get out of my yard."

Мыхманың чиг сув ичендир өдйән. (TV17.3)
/Mı:hma:nıŋ či:g θuw ičennir ödyä:n./
I think **your** guest must have drank some untreated water.

Сизиң гүлер йүзүңиз хич вагт менiң гөзүмиң өңүнден гитмез. (G)
/θiðiŋ gülör yüðüŋüð hi:č wagt meniŋ göðümüŋ öŋünnön gitmeð./
Your laughing face will never disappear from my eyes.

Боляр, саг болуң. Хөкман тоюңыза барарын. (N)
/Bolya:r, θag boluŋ. Hökma:n toyuŋuðo bararın./
Goodbye, then. I'll definitely come to **your** wedding.

The third person suffix (**+ы/и** /+ı/i/) is the same for both singular and plural and indicates that a thing belongs to a person or persons spoken about. To distinguish a plural possessive 'their', the pronoun forms **оларың** /oloruŋ/, **шоларың** /šoloruŋ/ or **шуларың** /šuloruŋ/ 'their' may be placed before the word.

машыны /maši:nı/	his/her car
оларың машыны /oloruŋ maši:nı/	their car
машынлары /maši:nları/	her/his cars
оларың машынлары /oloruŋ maši:nnarı/	their cars
онуң өйи /onuŋ öyü/	his/her house
оларың өйи /oloruŋ öyü/	their house
онуң өйлери /onuŋ öylörü/	her/his houses
оларың өйлери /oloruŋ öylörü/	their houses

A noun ending in a third person possessive suffix may appear as the subject, object or predicate of a sentence.

Рухы гөтерилди, йүреги җошды. (G) /Ru:hı götörüllü, yürögü ǰo:šdı./
His spirits were lifted, **his** heart was filled with joy.

Аманың ёлдашлары билен биле уграмайшына онуң эҗеси ынҗалыксызланды. (G) /Ama:nıŋ yo:llošlorı bilen bile ugromoyšuno onuŋ eǰeθi ı:nǰalıkθıðlannı./
Aman's not going off together with his companions has his mother worried. ['**his** not going off']

Онуң бахасы язылмандыр. (G) /Onuŋ bahaθı yaðılmannır./
Its price must not have been written.

-Берекелла!-дийип, адамсы гыгырыпдыр. - Диймек, сен онда, эҗемиң бизиңкиде яшамагына гаршы дәл-дә. (N) /"Berekella:!," diyip, a:damθı gı:gırıpdır. "Diymek, θen onno, eǰemiŋ biðiŋkide ya:šamagına garšı dä:l-dä:."/
"Bless you!" **her** husband shouted. "That means you really don't mind my mother living with us, then?"

Амангүл эҗе агтыкларына гуваняр. (O) /Ama:ngül eje agtıklarına guwonya:r./
Amangül-eje is proud of **her** grandchildren.

Мен онуң сазына хөкман дүшүнәймели. (BH)
/Men onuŋ θa:ðına hökma:n düšünä:ymeli./
It's absolutely necessary that I understand **his** music.

Белки, **оларың** сөзлеринден гулагыңа яканы болар. (G)
/Belki, oloruŋ θöðlörünnön guloguŋo yakanı bolor./
Perhaps, there'll be something pleasant for your ears in **their** words.

Мен **оларың** өйүнде йыгы-йыгыдан болярдым. (N)
/Men oloruŋ öyünnö yıgı-yıgıdan bolya:rdım./
I was at **their** house frequently.

Сиз бәрде гөрйәниз **оларың** чага вагтында ойнаян ойнавчларыны гөрйәниз. (TV13.3)
/θiš bä:rde göryä:ŋiš oloruŋ ča:ga wagtınna oynoya:n oynowa:člarını göryä:ŋiš./
You see here, you see the toys with which they played in **their** childhood.

Зат төлемели дәл сув үчин. Эмма шу сув гечиренлери үчин, шуларың турбасына, грантына, шоңа биз төлемели болярыс. (TV17.2)
/ða:t tölömölü dä:l θuw üčü:n. Emma: šu θuw gečirenleri üčü:n, šuloruŋ turboθuno, kırantına, šoŋo biš tölömölü bolya:rıθ./
We don't have to pay a thing for water. But for **their** bringing in this water, and **their** pipes and **their** faucets, for this we have to pay.

Turkmen expresses 'to have' through a construction in which a noun ending in a first or second person possessive suffix co-occurs with the modal word **бар** /ba:r/ 'exists, there is/are' or its corresponding negative **ёк** /yo:k/ 'does not exist, there are/is not'. Literally, such a construction may be translated 'my (your, etc.) X exists' = 'I (you, etc.) have', or 'my (your, etc.) X does not exist' = 'I (you, etc.) don't have'.

Бу ерде бизиң җайымыз **бар.** (G) /Bu yerde biðiŋ ja:yımıð ba:r./
Here, **we have our** house.

- Сен дурмуша чыкдыңмы?- дийип, ол Гүлнардан сорады.
- Чыкыпдым. Йөне өтен йыл айрылышдык. Себәби чагамыз **ёкды.** (H)
/"θen durmušo čıkdıŋmı?" diyip, ol Gülna:rdan θo:rodı.
"Čıkıpdım. Yö:nö ötön yıl ayrılıšdık. θebä:bi ča:ga:mıð yo:kdı."/
"Are you married?" he asked Gülnar.
"I was married. But last year we got divorced. The reason is **we had no** children."

- Говы кәриң бар, дерманчы. (BG) /"Gowı kä:riŋ ba:r, derma:nčı."/
"**You have** a good profession, druggist."

Багышла вели, шу алтынҗы гүн мениң ишим **бар**, барып билҗек дәл.
(TV3.4) /Bagıšla weli, šu altınji gün meniŋ i:šim ba:r, barıp biljek dä:l./
Sorry, but I'm busy this Saturday, and I won't be able to go. ['**I have** business' = 'I'm busy']

This same construction is used when a noun ending in the third person possessive suffix **+ы/и** /+ı/i/ enters into possessive relationship with a preceding noun or pronoun ending in the genitive case suffix **+ың/иң** /+ıŋ/iŋ/ (see 116).

Өй эсиниң мадды байлыгы **бар**, йөне рухы тайдан велин җуда гарып. (N)
/Öy eyeθiniŋ maddı ba:ylıgı ba:r, yö:nö ru:hı ta:ydan weli:n ju̇da: garı:p./
The home-owner **has** material wealth, nonetheless, he's very poor from the spiritual point-of-view.

Булардан башга-да мусулманың бержай этмели парзлары **бардыр.** (TP13.4)
/Bulordon bašga-da muθulma:nıŋ berja:y etmeli parðları ba:rdır./
Muslims also **have** other obligations they must fulfill besides these.

- Шейлеми? Сен догры билйәрсиңми **онуң бардыгыны**? (TV17.5)
/"Šeylemi? θen dogrı bilyä:rθiŋmi onuŋ ba:rdıgını?"/
"Really? Do you know for certain **that they have** one?"

- Гараз, хер адың, адамың адыңам, шәхериң адыңам бир тарыхы **бар**-да. (TV8.1)
/"Garað, her a:dıŋ, a:damıŋ a:dınıŋam, šäheriŋ a:dınıŋam bir ta:rı:hı ba:r-da:."/
"In short, every name, both a person's name and a city's name, **has** some history."

When a demonstrative pronoun (**бу/шу** /bu:/šu:/ 'this', **ол/шол** /ol/šol/ 'that') precedes a noun ending in a possessive suffix, the most appropriate English equivalents are 'this/that *of* mine (yours, ours, etc.)'.

Бу пикириң говы пикир. (G) /Bu pikiriŋ gowı pikir./
This idea of yours is a good idea.

Онуң Америка **бу сапары** тарыхы сапардыр. (N)
/Onuŋ Amerika: bu: θaparı ta:rı:hı θapardır./
This trip of his to America is a historic trip.

Хер ай мен **шу җайыма** етмиш бәш манат төлейән. (TV9.3)
/Her a:y men šu ja:yıma yetmiš bä:š manat tölöyä:n./
Each month I pay seventy-five manats for **this place of mine**.

Бу халыларымыз бизде өңден бәри, асырлар бәри докалып гелип, бизиң бу энелеримизден, мамаларымыздан галан бизе бир эл-хүнәри боляр. (TV10.2)
/Bu ha:lılarımıð biðde öŋdön bä:ri, aθırlar bä:ri dokolup gelip, biðiŋ bu enelerimiðden, ma:malarımıðdan ga:lan biðe bir el-hünä:ri bolya:r./
These carpets of ours have been woven among us since olden times, for centuries, and have been left to us as a handicraft by our mothers and grandmothers.

Forms of the Possessive Suffixes

Turkmen indicates the first person possessive by adding the suffix **+ым/им** /+ım-um/im-üm/ to the stems of nouns in the singular and **+ымыз/имиз** /+ımıð-umuð/imið-ümüð/ in the plural. The second person possessive suffix is **+ың/иң** /+ıŋ-uŋ/iŋ-üŋ/ in the singular, and **+ыңыз/иңиз** /+ıŋıð-uŋuð/iŋið-üŋüð/ in the plural. In contrast, the third person possessive suffix is **+ы/и** /+ı-u/i-ü/ after words ending in a consonant and **+сы/си** /+θı/θi-θü/ after words ending in vowels for both the singular and the plural. The element **с** /θ/ appears only in this suffix (see 69).[1]

The rules of standard Turkmen orthography apply to the representation of long vowels that arise with the addition of the first and second person possessive suffixes (see 56). When these suffixes are added to nouns ending in **а/е** /a/e/ or **ы/и** /ı/i/, these final vowels become long **а/э** /a:/ä:/ or **ы/и** /ı:/i:/. With the addition of the third person suffix, these final vowels remain short.

When the first person plural suffix is added to a front vowel word ending in the letter **й** /y/, the vowel of the suffix is dropped (not **өйүмиз** /öyümüð/, but **өймүз** /öymüð/ 'our home'). Although this spelling rule was not applied to the second person plural suffix, such forms appear by analogy to the first person plural (both **өйүңиз** /öyüŋüð/ and **өйңүз** /öyŋüð/ 'your home' may be found).[2]

The particle **хем/-ам/ем** /hem/-am/em/ 'too, also, and' frequently is placed after a noun with a possessive suffix; for example, **мең какамам** /men ka:kamam/ 'my

1 Turkmen has several unexpected third person possessive forms. The word **адамсы** /a:damθı/ 'her husband' probably represents a contraction of a double possessive **a:dam+ı+sı*, which developed over the course of Turkmen language history. Because of the frequency of usage of an expression like **a:damı* 'her husband' in Turkmen society where wives often addressed their husbands by this circumlocation, the form may have come to designate 'husband' by itself. This led to the new formation with the third person possessive **a:damısı*, later contracted to the present form (through the vowel loss rule, see 60). Several other words also show this exceptional feature, possibly as a result of analogous developments: **агшамсы** /agšamθı/ 'the evening before' (< **agšam+ı+sı*), **бирси** /birθi/ 'someone' (< **bi:r+i+si*), **хайсы** /hayθı/ 'which one' (< **hay+ı+sı*), **херси** /herθi/ 'each one' (< **her+i+si*).

2 This spelling rule appears to have been adopted as a concession to the Yomut component in the standard language, as the loss of the connecting vowel is typical only of the northern subdialect of Yomut, the dialects of Ärsarı, Gökleng, Sarık, Alili, Änew and Karakalpakistan; see Бердиев 1970: 241-242.

father, too' is a merged form from **мениң какам хем** /meniŋ ka:kam hem/. When placed after the third person possessive suffix, this suffix essentially "disappears," making it difficult to recognize the possessive relationship. The following example contains four such merged forms (**онуң кешбем** /onuŋ kešbem/ < **онуң кешби хем** /onuŋ kešbi hem/, **калбам** /kalbam/ < **(онуң) калбы хем** /(onuŋ) kalbı hem/, **гөзем** /göðöm/ < **(онуң) гөзи хем** /(onuŋ) göðü hem/, **йүзем** /yüðöm/ < **(онуң) йүзи хем** /(onuŋ) yüðü hem/:

Адамың юрды нәче гөзел болса, **онуң кешбем, калбам, йүзем, гөзем** шонча эссе гөзел боляр. (N) /A:damıŋ yu:rdı nä:če göðöl bolθo, onuŋ kešbem, kalbam, yüðöm, göðöm šončo eθθe göðöl bolya:r./
However beautiful is the country of a person, that's how beautiful is **her soul and her heart and her face and her eyes**.

For paradigms of nouns with plural, possessive and case suffixes, see 570, 575-576. For the use of the third person possessive suffix **+ы/и** /+ı/i/ in the possessive relationship, see 116-121.

Case

The grammatical category of case expresses the relationships between parts of a sentence, that is, between the subject, object, predicate, attribute and adverbial modifier. English has the vestige of a dative case in the pronominal form 'Whom?' that indicates 'of who' or 'to who' ('Whom do you wish to see?')–however, few speakers actually use this form.

In contrast, five cases may be distinguished formally in Turkmen through the addition of suffixes, while a sixth case (the nominative case) is distinguished by its lack of a formal marker. Three of these cases (nominative, genitive, accusative) indicate relationships between components of phrases or sentences, while three (dative, locative, ablative) specify relationships in space and time between these components.

Nominative Case

The nominative case identifies the subject of the predicate of a sentence, and answers the questions 'Who?', 'What?' and 'Where?' Turkmen does not add a suffix to the nominative case. Because both subject and indefinite object lack a formal marker, sometimes word order, context or other clues must be used to distinguish between the two in a sentence (see 122).

Олар ичдилер. /Olor ičdiler./	**They** drank.
~ **Ичдилер.** /~ İčdiler./	[subject]
Олар **чай** ичдилер. /Olor ča:y ičdiler./	They drank **tea**.
~ **Чай ичдилер.** /~ Ča:y ičdiler./	[indefinite object]

The subject in the nominative case may be understood as either indefinite or definite depending on the lexical meaning of a word, the presence of attributes, or the context. There may be one or more (homogeneous) subjects of a sentence.

Чагалар бизиң гелҗегимиз ахыры! (BG) /Ča:galar biðiŋ gelǰegimið a:hırı!/
Children are our future, after all! [indefinite subject]

Аяллар Юрдаманың өйүне гирдилер. (BH)
/Aya:llar Yu:rdoma:nıŋ öyünö gi:rdiler./
The women entered Yurdaman's home. [definite subject]

Биз чай ичйәнчәк **палав, шөхлат, гараз, ийги-ичгилер**ден дүрли-дүмен зат гелип башлады. (TV16.2) /Bið ča:y ičyä:nčä:k palaw, šöhla:t, garað, iygi-ičgilerden dürlü-dümön ða:t gelip başladı./
While we were drinking tea, *palaw*, *shöhlat* [mutton dish] in a word, all kinds of **food and drink** started coming. [homogeneous subjects]

When a noun appears as the predicate of a sentence, it also stands in the nominative case.

Эгер барсаң, шо тайда гапының сакчысы **мениң доганымдыр**. (G)
/Eger barθaŋ, šo ta:yda gapı:nıŋ θakčıθı meniŋ dogonumdır./
If you get there, the guard at the door there **is my brother**.

Хакыкатданам, хөкүмдар **сахы адам.** (N)
/Hakı:katdanam, hökümda:r θahı: a:dam./
As a matter of fact, the sovereign **is a generous person**.

Биз **бир арзувчыл адамлар, язын адамлар.** (N)
/Biδ bir arδuwčul a:damlar, yaδya:n a:damlar./
We **are a people full of fantasies, people who write**.

When a speaker addresses another person, the name or proper name of the one addressed stands in the nominative case.

Айханым, мен шу якында обамыза гитҗек. (G)
/A:yha:nım, men šu yakı:nna o:ba:mıða gitǰek./
Ayhanım, I'll go to our village very soon.

Сиз, **языҗылар**, Ватан диен дуйгыны дөретмели. (N)
/θiδ, yaδıǰılar, Watan diyen duygı:nı dörötmölü./
You **writers** have to create the feeling called Homeland.

Чемен, мен сени көп вагтлап гөрмедим. (TV7.1)
/Čemen, men θeni köp wagtla:p görmödüm./
Chemen, I haven't seen you for a long time.

Proper names may be followed by a noun in the nominative case that further identifies the status, occupation or qualities of the person. These "sobriquets" are part of the proper names and take possessive and case suffixes.

Гурбан узын /Gurba:n-uδı:n/ Tall Gurban
Чары ага /Ča:rı-a:ga/ Older Brother Charı
Гөзел дайза /Göδöl-dayδa/ Aunt Gözel
Дурды сердар /Durdı-θerda:r/ Leader Durdı
Мырат кел /Mıra:t-kel/ Bald Mırat
Реҗеп начальник /Reǰep-načalnik/ Boss Rejep

Many nouns which form part of noun-plus-verb combinations stand in the nominative case; for example, the compound **жогап** /joga:p/ 'answer' and **бермек**

/bermek/ 'to give' = 'to answer', or **ягыш** /yagıš/ 'rain' and **ягмак** /yagmak/ 'to precipitate' = 'to rain'.

Гелин ашак бакып, овадан келлесини нәзли силкип, онуң сорагларына **жогап берйәрди**. (G) /Gelin aša:k bakıp, owodon kelleθini nä:ðli θilkip, onuŋ θo:rogloruno ǰoga:p beryä:rdi./
The young woman was **answering** his questions, looking downward and shaking her pretty head flirtatiously.

Бу йыл **ягыш** көп **ягды**. (T) /Bu yıl yagıš köp yagdı./
It **rained** a lot this year.

Genitive Case

The genitive case identifies the possessor of a person, place, thing, action or state, and answers the questions 'Whose?/Of who?', 'What's?/Of what?' and 'Of where?' When the possessor is made specific, the possession is definite ('the cigarette's smoke' or 'the smoke of the cigarette'). When the possessor is not further identified or specified, the possession is indefinite ('cigarette smoke' or 'smoke of cigarettes').

Turkmen indicates the genitive case through a construction of two nouns, with the first noun acting as the possessor and the second noun as the possessed. The genitive case suffix **+ың/иң** /+ıŋ/iŋ/ is added to the first noun in order to identify the definite possessor in this "possessive relationship" of the two nouns.

Stated in another way, the possessive relationship has definite and indefinite variants. The definite variant of the possessive relationship indicates that the possessor is a known, specific or identified person, place, thing, state or action. Use of the indefinite variant of the possessive relationship indicates that the possessor belongs to a class but is not a discrete, specific or identified member of the class.

Definite Possession

As a general rule, the genitive case suffix is added to the noun which serves as the possessor in the possessive relationship when that noun is specified, identified or otherwise defined. Thus, in the definite variant of the possessive relationship, the first noun receives the genitive case suffix **+ың/иң** /+ıŋ/iŋ/ and the second noun the third person possessive suffix **+ы/и** /+ı/i/.

Оңа ынҗалык бермейән, укусыны тутдурмаян дерт-ахвалат Аннагүл атлы **гызың ышкыды**. (N) /Oŋo ı:ɲjalık bermeyä:n, u:kuθunı tutdurmoya:n dert-ahwa:lat A:nnagül a:tlı gı:ðıŋ ıškıdı./
The torment which gave him no peace and would not let him sleep was his **love for the girl** named Annagül.

Дашарда болса **шемалың гүввүлдиси** гүйчленип, **өйүң ыранмасы** артярды. (G) /Dašarda bolθo šema:lıŋ güwwüllüθü gü:člönüp, öyüŋ ıranmaθı artya:rdı./
As **the roar of the wind** rose outside, **the vibration of the house** was becoming stronger and stronger.

Шейле пагтаны депгиләп басыланда, **пагтаның гөврүми** кичелйәр, хем-де ол говы ерлешйәр. (TV7.3) /Šeyle pagtanı depgilä:p baθılanna, pagta:nıŋ göwrümü kičelyä:r, hem-de ol gowı yerlešyä:r./
When the cotton is stamped down like this, **the volume of the cotton** decreases and it sits well.

When either the first noun or the second noun in a possessive relationship is preceded by an attribute that makes its meaning more concrete or specific, the first noun receives the genitive case suffix **+ың/иң** /+ıŋ/iŋ/.

агач япраклары /agač yaprakları/	tree leaves
бу агаҗың япраклары /bu agaǰıŋ yaprakları/	this tree's leaves
бизиң өйүмизиң яныңдакы агаҗың япраклары /biðiŋ öyümüðüŋ ya:nınna:kı agaǰıŋ yaprakları/	the leaves of the tree beside our house
агаҗың гуран япраклары /agaǰıŋ gu:ra:n yaprakları/	the dry leaves of the tree

Машынларың резинлери **асфальтың кә ери**нде ыз галдырярды. (G) /Maši:nlarıŋ reðinleri aθfaltıŋ kä: yerinne ı:ð ga:llıya:rdı./
The wheels of the cars were leaving tracks in **some spots of the asphalt**.

Говрулан балыгың ысы гелйәрди. (BG) /Gowrulon ba:lıgıŋ ı:θı gelyä:rdi./
There was the **smell of fried fish**.

Бу угурда **гарашсыз юрдумызың телекечилери**-де көп иш битирип билҗек. (TV11.4) /Bu ugurdo garašθið yu:rdumuðuŋ telekečileri-de köp i:š bitirip biljek./
In this regard, the **entrepreneurs of our independent country** also will be able to accomplish many things.

Гадымы Амул, хәзирки Чәрҗев шәхери, шәхеринде **етмиш миллетиң векили** яшаяр. (TV12.5) /Gadımı Amu:l, hä:ðirki Čä:rǰew šäheri, šäherinne yetmiš milletiŋ weki:li ya:šaya:r./
Ancient Amul, the modern city of Chärjew–**representatives of seventy nationalities** live in the city.

Ол ерде **түркмениң милли тагамлары** болар. (TV3.5)
/Ol yerde türkmönüŋ milli: tagamları bolor./
There will be **Turkmen national dishes** there.

When proper names are the possessor in a possessive relationship they receive the genitive case suffix.

Шол хабар **Айналарың өйүне** барып етди. (G)
/Šol habar A:ynalarıŋ öyünö barıp yetdi./
That news reached **the house of Ayna and her family**.

Атаныязың пикири кабул кылынды. (TJ)
/Atanıya:ðıŋ pikiri kabu:l kılınnı./
The **opinion of Atanıyaz** was accepted.

Ынха, инди **Вепаның оглы** етишер. Оны өйлендирмели болар, гызлары етишер, олары дурмуша чыкармалы болар. (TV16.3)
/Inha:, inni Wepa:nıŋ ogly yetišer. Onu öylönnürmölü bolor, gı:ðları yetišer, olorı durmušo čıkarmalı bolor./
Now **Wepa's son** here will come of age. It will be necessary to get him married, and his daughters will come of age, and it will be necessary to marry them off.

Two or more noun phrases may be linked together in a possessive relationship. When this occurs, the presence of a third person possessive suffix **+ы/и** /+ı/i/ followed by a genitive case suffix **+ың/иң** /+ıŋ/iŋ/ indicates that the noun with the possessive suffix is possessed by a preceding noun.

In the first of the following examples, the presence of **+сы** /+θı/ in the noun phrase **түркмен халысының** /türkmön ha:lıθınıŋ/ indicates that **халы** /ha:lı/ 'carpet' is possessed by the indefinite possessor **түркмен** /türkmön/ 'Turkmen'. At the same time, the presence of **+ның** /+nıŋ/ indicates that the whole phrase **түркмен халысы+ның** /türkmön ha:lıθı+nıŋ/ 'Turkmen carpet' is the definite possessor of **дүшек+и** /düšök+ü/ 'background'.

А хакыкы **түркмен халысының дүшеги** гызыл болмалы. (TV12.4)
/A hakı:kı türkmön ha:lıθınıŋ düšögü gıdıl bolmolı./
But **the background of a** genuine **Turkmen carpet** should be red.

Энчеме китабың авторы языҗы **Юсуп Хайыдовың доглан гүнүниң 60 йыллыгына** багышлап, китап сергиси гуралды. (N)
/Enčeme kita:bıŋ awtorı yaðıjı Yuθup Hayı:dovuŋ doglon gününüŋ 60 yıllıgına bagıšla:p, kita:p θergiθi gurollı./
In honor of the **60th anniversary of the birthday of the writer Yusup Hayıdov**, author of several books, a book display was organized.

Элли манадың арка йүзүнде **Түркменистаның герби**, шейле хем **гадымы ядыгәрликлериниң бири** ерлешдирилен. (TP2.2) /Elli manadıŋ arka yüzünnö Türkmönüθθa:nıŋ gerbi, šeyle hem gadı:mı ya:dıgä:rliklerinıŋ bi:ri yerlešdirilen./
On the back face of the 50 manat are placed the seal of Turkmenistan as well as **one of its ancient monuments**. ['one of Turkmenistan's ancient monuments']

Indefinite Possession

As a general rule, the genitive case suffix is not added to the noun which serves as the possessor in the possessive relationship when that noun is not specified, identified or otherwise defined. Thus, in the indefinite variant of the possessive relationship, the first noun stands without a suffix, while the second noun receives the third person possessive suffix **+ы/и** /+ı/i/.

Колхоз башлыгы мыхманың пикир дерясында йүзйәнлигини билди. (G)
/Kolhoð bašlıgı mı:hma:nıŋ pikir derya:θınna yüðyä:nligini billi./
The **collective farm head** understood that the guest was lost in his thoughts.
['head of an (unspecified) collective farm']

Колхозың башлыгы киммишин - Атамышын. (G)
/Kolhoðuŋ bašlıgı kimmišin - Atamışın./
They say Ata Somebody is **head of the collective farm**. ['head of the collective farm' under discussion]

Түйнүкден дүшйән гүнүң шөхлеси онуң дарайы көйнегинде, эл ишинде ойнаярды. (G) /Tü:nükdön düšyä:n günüŋ šöhlöθü onuŋ dara:yı köynögünnö, el i:šinne oynoya:rdı./
The ray of sunlight, coming from the smoke hole of the yurt, was playing on her silk dress and **needlework**. ['work that hands do']

Дөвлет ёлбашчылары вагтлы-вагтында гелер-гечер дурар. Ватан болса галар. (N)
/Döwlöt yo:lbaščıları wagtlı-wagtınna geler-gečer duror. Watan bolθo ga:lar./
State leaders will come and go in their time. As for the Homeland, it will remain.
['leaders of a state']

Formations of this type are a common way to create lexical items in Turkmen. In the table (see 120), phrases that express indefinite possession are contrasted with their counterparts that express definite possession.

Indefinite and Definite Possession

Indefinite Possession	*Definite Possession*
гүн шөхлеси /gün šöhlöθü/ sun beam	гүнүң шөхлеси /günüŋ šöhlöθü/ ray of the sun
чилим түссеси /čilim tüθöθü/ cigarette smoke	чилимиң түссеси /čilimiŋ tüθöθü/ smoke of the cigarette
дүе чалы /düyö ča:lı/ camel's milk	дүйәниң чалы /düyä:niŋ ča:lı/ the camel's milk
деря сувы /derya: θuwı/ river water	деряның сувы /derya:nıŋ θuwı/ water of the river
мекдеп директоры /mekdep direktorı/ school director	мекдебиң директоры /mekdebiŋ direktorı/ director of the school
гиҗе яры /gi:je ya:rı/ midnight	гиҗәниң яры /gi:jä:niŋ ya:rı/ half of the night
Москва театрлары /Moskwa teatırları/ Moscow theaters	Москваның театрлары /Moskwa:nıŋ teatırları/ the theaters of Moscow
демиргазык ели /demirgaδık yeli/ north wind	демиргазыгың ели /demirgaδıgıŋ yeli/ wind of the north
Европа дөвлетлери /Yevropa döwlötlörü/ European states	Европаның дөвлетлери /Yevropa:nıŋ döwlötlörü/ states of Europe

Some phrases created by indefinite possession may occur only or predominantly in the indefinite construction without the genitive case suffix.

оқув йылы /okuw yılı/ school year	газ пеҗи /gaδ peji/ gas stove	диш докторы /di:š doktorı/ dentist (= doctor of teeth)
тикин машыны /tikin mašı:nı/ sewing-machine	чагалар багы /ča:galar ba:gı/ kindergarten	оба хоҗалыгы /o:bo hojolugı/ agriculture

Some formations of indefinite possession are perceived as compound words; for example **атагзы** /atagδı/ 'wire-cutter' (< **ат** + **агыз+ы** /at+agıδ+ı/ 'horse's mouth') and **сачбагы** /θačba:gı/ 'hair-band' (< **сач** + **баг+ы** /θač+ba:g+ı/ 'hair's band'). Such formations differ from true compounds like **аякгап** /ayakga:p/ 'foot-wear, shoes' (< **аяк** + **гап** /ayak+ga:p/ 'foot vessel') (see 506).

Forms of the Genitive Case

The forms of the genitive case suffix are **+ың/иң** /+ıŋ–uŋ/iŋ–üŋ/ after one-syllable nouns ending in consonants and **+ның/ниң** /+nıŋ–nuŋ/niŋ–nüŋ/ after nouns ending in vowels. Addition of the variant **+ның/ниң** /+nıŋ-nuŋ/niŋ–nüŋ/ lengthens the final vowel of a word (see 59).

In the spoken language, the variant **+ң** /+ŋ/ is the preferred form for nouns ending in a vowel; for example, **какаң гызы** /ka:ka:ŋ gı:δı/ 'the father's daughter', **эҗәң гызы** /eǰä:ŋ gı:δı/ 'the mother's daughter'.

For paradigms of nouns with plural, possessive and case suffixes, see 571-576.

Accusative Case

The accusative case identifies the direct object of a sentence, and answers the questions 'The who?', 'The what?' and 'The where?' When the direct object is not further identified or specified, it is an indefinite object ('I see birds' or 'I see a bird'). When the direct object is identified as a specific person, place, thing, state or action, it is a definite object ('I see the bird' or 'I see the birds').

Turkmen adds the suffix **+ы/и** /+ı/i/ to a noun in order to identify the definite object of a sentence, whereas an indefinite object stands without this suffix.

Эртир агшамдан гиҗә гойман, **оглапы** бизе етир. (G)
/Erti:r agšamdan gi:jä: goyma:n, oglonı biδe yetir./
Not later than tomorrow night, bring **the boy** to us.

Ёгума-бейлекиме гараман, пулы элиме тутдурды-да: - Мен хөкман адам боларын, гөрерсиң! - дийди. (N) /Yo:gumo-beylekime garama:n, pulı elime tutdurdı-da: ″Men hökma:n a:dam bolorun, görörθüŋ!″ diydi./
Disregarding my ″no″s and such, he put **the money** in my hand and said ′I'll definitely become a man, you'll see!″

Word order or other clues usually distinguish between the subject and indefinite object of a sentence, both of which stand without a formal marker in Turkmen (see 114). As a rule, the subject stands at the head of a sentence, while the object follows it. When the subject is expressed in the person marker of the verb, then the grammatical or the lexical meanings of the words identify the object.

Олар ичдилер. /Olor ičdiler./ ~ **Ичдилер**. /~ Ičdiler./	**They** drank. [subject]
Олар **чай** ичдилер. /Olor ča:y ičdiler./ ~ **Чай** ичдилер. /~ Ča:y ičdiler./	They drank **tea**. [indefinite object]
Олар **чайы** ичдилер. /Olor ča:yı ičdiler./ ~ **Чайы** ичдилер. /~ Ča:yı ičdiler./	They drank **the tea**. [definite object]

Turkmen makes a regular distinction between a definite and an indefinite object, as illustrated in the following sets of examples.

Биз **пагтаны** йыгамыздан соң пагта чекилйәр. (TV7.3) [йыгамыз < йыганымыз] /Biδ pagta:nı yıgamıδδan θoŋ pagta čekilyä:r./ [yıgamıδ < yıganımıδ]
After we've picked **the cotton**, the cotton is weighed. [definite: ′the cotton′ being discussed]

Онда хер гүнде нәче килорак **пагта** йыгяңыз? (TV7.3)
/Onno her günnö nä:če kilora:k pagta yıgya:ŋıδ?/
Then about how many kilos of **cotton** do you pick each day? [indefinite: the specific amount picked out of ′cotton as a whole′]

Йөне мен сениң **телефон номериңи** билемок-да. (TV3.3)
/Yö:nö men θeniŋ telefon nomeriŋi bilemo:k-da:./
But I don't know **your telephone number**. [definite: specifically ′your telephone number′]

Дүйн җаң эденимде **нәдогры номер** алыпдырын. (T17.5)
/Dü:n ǰaŋ edenimde nä:dogrı nomer alıpdırın./
When I called yesterday, I apparently got **a wrong number**. [indefinite: ′a wrong number′ out of all the possible wrong numbers]

Шол карточкаңызы алып, «Ынха, мен пылан ерде яшаян. Мен сизе дегишли. Пылан еримем агыряр» дийип барып айдаймалы. (TV9.4)
/Šol kartočka:ŋıδı alıp, ″Inha:, men pıla:n yerde ya:šaya:n. Men θiδe degišli. Pıla:n yerimem a:gırya:r″ diyip barıp ayda:ymalı./
You should take **that card of yours** (to the doctor) and go and say ″Here, I live in such-and-such a place. I'm supposed to see you. And my such-and-such a place hurts.″ [definite: specifically ′that card of yours′]

Онсоң шонда, гараз, шәхерде болсаң шунуң ялыҗак чөрек **карточка** берйәр, берердилер. (TV13.3) /Onθoŋ šonno, garaδ, šäherde bolθoŋ šunuŋ ya:lıǰak čörök kartočka beryä:r, bererdiler./
And then, in short, if you're in the city, they give bread ration **cards** about this size, they used to give them. [indefinite: ′cards′ as a category]

Үзүлен зады соң сеплесеңем, барыбир, өңки дуркуны бермез. Ондан өтри оны башда үзмезлиге чалышмалы. (N) /Üδülön δa:dı θoŋ θepleθeŋem, ba:rıbir, öŋkü durkunı bermeδ. Onnon ötrü onı bašda üδmödlügö čalıšmalı./
Even if you attach **the broken-off thing** later, it won't produce the former shape. Because of this, you should try not to break it to begin with. [definite: specifically ′the broken-off thing′]

Гелналыҗы гелни алып баранда, онуң үстүнден **зат** сечйәрлер: сүйҗи, көке, пишме, овнук шайы, ойнавач. (TV15.3) /Gelna:lıǰı gelni alıp baranna, onuŋ üθθünnön δa:t θečyä:rler: θü:jü, kö:kö, pišme, ownuk šayı, oynowa:č./
When those taking the bride have brought the bride, they strew **things** over her: candy, cookies, pastries, coins and toys. [indefinite: ′things′]

Сен **хайсы чайы** ичмәни халаяң? Гөкми, гарамы? (TV17.3)
/θen hayθı ča:yı ičmä:ni ha:laya:ŋ? Gö:kmü, garamı?/
Which kind of tea do you like to drink? Green or black? [definite: ′which (specific kind of) tea′]

Биз **чай** ичйәнчәк палав, шөхлат, гараз, ийги-ичгилерден дүрли-дүмен зат гелип башлады. (TV16.2) /Biδ ča:y ičyä:nčä:k palaw, šöhla:t, garaδ, iygi-ičgilerden dürlü-dümön δa:t gelip bašladı./
While we were drinking **tea**, *palaw*, *shöhlat* [mutton dish, in a word, all kinds of food and drink started coming. [indefinite: unspecified ′tea′]

Хәзир ериң көпүси оба хоҗалыгына хызмат эдйәр, себәби сув бар. **Бу сувы** Гарагум каналы гетирйәр. (TP12.2) /Hä:δir yeriŋ köpüθü o:bo hoǰoluguno hıδmat edyä:r, θebä:bi θuw ba:r. Bu θuwı Garagum kanalı getiryä:r./
Now most of the land serves agriculture, because there is water. The Garagum Canal brings **this water**. [definite: ′this water′ just referred to]

Мыхманың **чиг сув** ичендир өдйән. (TV17.3)
/Mı:hma:nıŋ či:g θuw ičennir ödyä:n./
I think your guest must have drunk some **untreated water**. [indefinite: not an identified portion of 'untreated water']

If a numeral precedes a noun serving as object of a predicate and the noun stands without the accusative case suffix **+ы/и** /+ı/i/, then the object is understood as indefinite.

- Өзүме **бир тәзе сагат** аласым гелйәр. (TV5.4)
/"Öδümö bir tä:δe θa:gat alaθım gelyä:r."/
"I feel like buying myself **a new watch**."

Хер ай мен шу җайыма **етмиш бәш манат** төлейән. (TV9.3)
/Her a:y men šu ǰa:yıma yetmiš bä:š manat tölöyä:n./
Each month I pay **seventy-five manats** for this place of mine.

If a numeral precedes a noun serving as object of a predicate and the noun stands with the accusative case suffix **+ы/и** /+ı/i/, then the object is understood as definite.

Онуң сазы **бир адамы** гүлдүрип отыр, **бир адамы** агладып отыр. (BH)
/Onuŋ θa:δı bir a:damı güllürüp otı:r, bir a:damı a:gladıp otı:r./
His music is making **one person** smile and **another person** cry. ['one person' of a specific audience]

Тарыхчыларың чаклamагына гөрә, генерал Скобелев Гөкдепе галасында **он бәш мүң адамы** гырыпдыр дийип чак эдилйәр. (TV13.3)
/Ta:rı:hčılarıŋ čaklamagına görä:, general θkobelev Gö:kdepe gala:θınna on bä:š müŋ a:damı gırıpdır diyip čak edilyä:r./
According to historians, it is surmised that General Skobelev slaughtered **15,000 people** at the fortress of Gökdepe. ['15,000 people' of Gökdepe's population]

Nouns that carry a first, second or third person possessive suffix are definite and marked with the accusative case suffix **+ы/и** /+ı/i/.

Гараз, **атасыны** екирере бахана тапдырмаҗак болярдым. (N)
/Garaδ, ataθını yekirere bahana tapdırmaǰak bolya:rdım./
In short, I was trying not to let him find an excuse to torment **his grandfather**.

Бизиң **байлыкларымызы** өзүмизден сораман, алып гидйәрдилер. (N)
/Biδiŋ ba:ylıklarımıδı ö:δümüδδön θo:roma:n, alıp gidyä:rdiler./
They were taking away **our riches** without asking us.

Арассачылык дүзгүнлерини чагалыкдан өвретмели. Онсоң улалансоң эндик болуп галяр. (BH) /Araθθačılık düδgünlörünü ča:galıkdan öwrötmölü. Onθoŋ ulolonθoŋ ennik bolup ga:lya:r./
One must teach **the rules of cleanliness** from childhood. Later, after one grows up, it becomes a habit.

Менем **чемоданымы** ачдым. (BG) /Menem čemoda:nımı ačdım./
I also opened **my suitcase**.

When preceded by a definite pronoun (**бу** /bu:/ 'this', **өз** /ö:δ/ 'own', **нәме** /nä:me/ 'what', **әхли** /ä:hli/ 'all', etc.), a noun serving as an object receives the accusative case suffix.

Әхли гоюнлары дага сүрдүлер. (G) /Ä:hli goyunlorı da:ga θürdülör./
They drove **all of the sheep** out to the mountains.

Мен **бу адамы** өңлер көп гезек гөрүпдим. (BH)
/Men bu a:damı öŋlör köp geδek görüpdüm./
I had seen **this man** many times before.

Кейик **нәме җогап берҗегини** билмеди. (BH)
/Keyik nä:me ǰoga:p berǰegini bilmedi./
Keyik didn't know **what to answer**. ['what answer he should give']

Йөне муңа дерек ол дөвлетлериң **өз пулуны** чыкармаҗакдыгы барада кепилнама талап этди. (N) /Yö:nö muŋo derek ol döwlötlörüŋ ö:δ pulunı čıkarmaǰakdıgı ba:rada kepi:lna:ma talap etdi./
But instead of this they demanded a guarantee that other states would not issue **their own money**.

Forms of the Accusative Case

The accusative case is formed by adding the suffix **+ы/и** /+ı/i–ü/ to stems ending in a consonant and **+ны/ни** /+nı/ni–nü/ to those ending in a vowel. Addition of this suffix to nouns ending in a vowel lengthens that vowel (see 59).

When the particle **хем/-ам/ем** /hem/-am/em/ 'also, too' is added to a word ending in the accusative case suffix, both the suffix itself and the **х** /h/ of the particle may be lost.

Гелинкәң геймели, **җорабам**. (TV13.2) [җорабам < җорабы хем]
/Gelinkä:ŋ geymeli, ǰora:bam./ [ǰora:bam < ǰora:bı hem]
While you're a bride, you have to wear it, **the socks too**.

For paradigms of nouns ending in plural, possessive and case suffixes, see 571-576.

Dative Case

The dative case identifies the indirect object of a sentence, and answers the questions 'To whom?', 'To what?' and 'To where?' Its most common functions are to express the goal or purpose of the action described by the main verb, whether the goal or purpose is a person, place (destination), thing, state of being or another action.

Turkmen indicates the dative case by adding the suffix **+a/e** /+a/e/ to a noun serving as the indirect object of a sentence. It may function to express action directed 'to', 'in' or 'on' a person, place or thing.

Ичердэки отуранларың барының саглыгына ичдилер. (G)
/İčerdä:ki oturonloruŋ ba:rınıŋ ðaglıgına ičdiler./
They drank **to** the health of all those sitting inside.

Аннагулың Гызыл Гошун гуллугына гиденине йыл ярым болупды. (G)
/A:nnagulı:ŋ Gıðıl Gošuŋ gulluguno gidenine yıl ya:rım bolupdı./
It had been one and a half years since Annagulı went to serve in the Red Army.
['**to** the service of the Red Army']

Шол махал донуны эгнине ясгынҗак атынан Хошлы молла ишикден гирди. (G) /Šol mahal do:nunı egnine yaθgınjak atınan Hošlı mo:llo i:šikden gi:rdi./
At this moment Hoshlı-molla came through the door with his coat draped **on** his shoulders.

Ене келлесини яссыга гоюп, түкениксиз пикире гитди. (G)
/Yene kelleθini yaθθıga goyup, tükönükθüð pikire gitdi./
He put his head **on** the pillow again and became absorbed **in** endless thought.

Гүнүң гызгын чогуна хер хили жандарлар хем өрүп башландылар. (N)
/Günüŋ gıðgın čo:guno her hi:li ja:nna:rlar hem ö:rüp bašla:pdı./
And every sort of living thing had begun to appear **in** the warm rays of the sun.

Гүлүстан мени көчә чыкянчам угратды. (BG)
/Gülüθθa:n meni köčä: čıkya:nčam ugrotdı./
Gülüstan saw me off **to** the street. ['until going out to the street']

Ол "Ашгабат" мыхманханасында ерлешип, чай иченсоң, шәхере гезеленҗе чыкды. (BH)
/Ol "Ašgabat" mı:hma:nha:naθınna yerlešip, ča:y ičenθoŋ, šähere geðelenje čıkdı./
After he settled in at the Ashgabat Hotel and drank some tea, he went for a walk **in** the city.

When the action is directed toward a person or thing, the typical English equivalent of the dative case may be 'for'.

Биз байрама тайярлык гөрүп йөрүс. (G) /Biδ bayrama tayya:rlık görüp yö:rüθ./
We're making preparations **for** the holiday.

Йөне ол хич хачан, хич киме таңрыялкасына көмек бермейәрди. (O)
/Yö:nö ol hi:č hačan, hi:č kime taŋrıyalkaθına kömök bermeyä:rdi./
But he never helped anyone **for** a "Thank you."

Хер ай мен шу җайыма етмиш бәш манат төлейән. (TV9.3)
/Her a:y men šu ja:yıma yetmiš bä:š manat tölöyä:n./
Each month I pay seventy-five manats **for** this place of mine.

Вепаның машгаласы нахара, ягны иймите гирдеҗиниң ярысыны хараҗат эдйәндир. (TV16.3) /Wepa:nıŋ mašgalaθı nahara, yagnı iymite gi:rdeji:niŋ ya:rıθını haraja:t edyä:nnir./
Wepa's wife probably spends half of the income on meals, that is, on food. [or: 'for meals', 'for food']

When the predicate of a sentence is a transitive verb like **алмак** /almak/ 'to take, to buy', **сатмак** /θatmak/ 'to sell' or others, then the noun in the dative case denotes the price of the item and the preceding word its value.

Ораз бу костюмы кырк манада алды. (T) /Ora:δ bu koθtumı kırk manada allı./
Oraz bought this suit **for** forty manats.

In time expressions, placing the dative case suffix on the nouns **ай** /a:y/ 'month', **йыл** /yıl/ 'year', **гүн** /gün/ 'day', **хепде** /hepde/ 'week', **сагат** /θa:gat/ 'hour' or **минут** /minut/ 'minute' indicates the period during which the action will take place. Its English equivalent is 'for (a period of)'.

Бу китабы китапханадан бәш гүне алдым. (N)
/Bu kita:bı kita:pha:nadan bä:š günö allım./
I took this book from the library **for** (a period of) five days.

Turkmen also expresses the goal of an action in the sense of 'in order to do (something)' by means of the construction (Verb)**-мага/мәге** (Verb) /(Verb)-ma:ga/mä:ge (Verb)/, which consists of the infinitive suffix **-мак/мек** /-mak/mek/ plus the dative case suffix **+a/e** /+a/e/, whose addition results in the lengthening of the vowel. A less common but equivalent construction is a verb with the infinitive suffix **-мак/мек** /-mak/mek/ (without the dative case suffix) followed by the postposition **үчин** /üčü:n/ '(in order) to' (see 331, 411).

Ол диңе бахымрак оба етмәге ховлугярды. (BH)
/Ol diŋe bahımra:k o:ba: yetmä:ge howlugya:rdı./
He was rushing **to** get to the village even sooner.

Гарып гызылы өйүне гетирен гүнүнден бу яңа аялыны байлара халы дока**мага** ибермәндир. (G) /Garı:p gıdılı öyünö getiren gününnön bu yaŋa: aya:lını ba:ylara ha:lı dokoma:ga i:bermä:nnir./
Starting from the day the old man brought home the gold, he didn't send his wife to the rich people **to** weave carpets.

In this construction, the verb in the infinitive suffix may stand with a possessive suffix followed by a dative case suffix (for example, **-магыма, -магыңа, -магына** /-magıma, -magıŋa, -magına/, etc.). The English equivalent of this formation is 'for (my/your/its, etc.)'.

Шу кәри сайлап алмагыңа нәме себәп болды, ким итерги берди? (O)
/Šu kä:ri θayla:p almagıŋa nä:me θebä:p bolı, kim itergi berdi?/
What was the reason you chose this profession, who gave you a push? ['**for** your choosing']

Эртир мерхеметли мыхманың Лебап велаятына сапара угра**магына** гарашыляр. (TP12.5)
/Erti:r merhemetli mı:hma:nıŋ Lebap wela:yatına θapara ugromoguno garašılya:r./
Tomorrow it is expected that the gracious guest will set off on a trip to Lebap province. ['waiting **for** his setting off']

The dative case most frequently is used to indicate the goal of action expressed by certain verbs, especially those of motion, action, vision and the like. In addition, several verbs consisting of a noun and the auxiliary verbs **бермек** /bermek/ 'to give (to)' and **этмек** /etmek/ 'to do (to, for)' require the use of the dative case. English equivalents of such formations sometimes do not include the prepositions 'to/for/in/at/on'. Common verbs of this type include the following:

бакмак /bakmak/ to look at	дүшүнмек /düšünmök/ to understand
бармак /barmak/ to go/come to	етмек /yetmek/ to reach, to get to
бөлмек /bö:lmök/ to divide into	жаң этмек /jaŋ etmek/ to call
гарашмак /garašmak/ to wait for	ибермек /i:bermek/ to send to
гелмек /gelmek/ to come to	салмак /θalmak/ to put in
гирмек /gi:rmek/ to go in	серетмек /θeretmek/ to look at
гитмек /gitmek/ to go to	сын этмек /θı:n etmek/ to keep an eye on
гөчмек /göčmök/ to move to	чагырмак /ča:gırmak/ to invite
доланма /dolonmok/ to return to	чыкмак /čıkmak/ to go out (to)

Бу хан болан йигиде **бак-а.** (G) /Bu ha:n bolon yigide bak-a:./
Just **look at** this young man who became khan.

- Сиз Мара **барярсыңызмы** дийдим? (TV2.1)
/"θiδ Mara: barya:rθıŋızdmı diydim?"/
"I said **are you going to** Marı?"

Диңлемек хакында айданымда хич бирини топарлара **бөлмейәрин.** (N)
/Diŋlemek hakında aydanımda hi:č bi:rini toporloro bö:lmöyä:rin./
When I tell them about listening, **I don't divide** any of them **into** groups.

Ине, шонуң үчин-де ол Мырада илерден **гарашярды.** (G)
/İne, šonuŋ üčü:n-nö ol Mıra:da ilerden garašya:rdı./
You see, that's why **he was expecting Мырат** from the south.

Тутуш оба болуп олар тоя **гелдилер.** (G) /Tutuš o:bo bolup olor toyo gelliler./
They came to the toy as an entire village.

Аяллар Юрдаманың өйүне **гирдилер.** (BH)
/Aya:llar Yu:rdoma:nıŋ öyünö gi:rdiler./
The women entered Yurdaman's home. ['**entered into**']

Жаңчы - сен сыркав, окап билмерсиң, бар доктора **гит.** (G)
/Jaŋčı, θen θırkaw, oka:p bilmerθiŋ, bar doktoro git./
Jangchı, you're sick and you won't be able to study. Go on, **go to** the doctor.

- Хава, Акдепе этрабына **гөчүп** гелдик себәби огулларым шу ерде пагта заводында ишлейәр. (TV11.3) /"Hawa, A:kdepe etra:bına göčüp gellik θebä:bi ogullorum šu yerde pagta δawodunna i:šleyä:r."/
"Yes, we **moved to** Akdepe district because my sons work in the cotton plant here."

Үч гүн гечсе-де, Эшрет оба **доланмады.** (TJ)
/Üč gün gečθe-de, Ešret o:ba: dolonmodı./
Although three days have passed, Eshret **has not returned to** the village.

Дурды Артыгың болшуна **дүшүнмеди:** «Ол дәлирәк йөрен болмаса-да биридир?» (G)
/Durdı Artıgıŋ bolšuno düšünmödü: "Ol dä:lirä:p yörön bolmoθo-do bi:ridir?"/
Durdı **didn't understand** Artık's behavior: "I wonder if he's gone out of his mind?"

Ол көчәниң чатрыгына **етип** сакланды. (BG)
/Ol köčä:niŋ čatrıgına yetip θaklanı./
He reached the intersection of the street and stopped. ['**reaching to**']

Бике, сен тоя гитҗек болсаң, маңа **җаң эт**, болярмы? (T15.3)
/Bi:ke, θen toyo gitǰek bolθoŋ, maŋa ǰaŋ et, bolya:rmı?/
Bike, if you're gonna go to the toy, call me, okay? [′**make a call to** me′]

Говы мекдебе **иберсеммикәм**? Спорт билен гызыкландырсаммыкам? (T16.4) /Gowı mekdebe i:berθemmikä:m? Iθport bilen gıðıklannırθammıka:m?/
I wonder if I should send him **off to** a good school? Should I get him interested in sports?

Оны шол сагадың өзүнде сатыгчы арабасына **салып**, өе бакан угратдылар. (G) /Onı šol θa:gadıŋ ö:ðünnö θatıgčı arabaθına θalıp, öyö bakan ugrotdulor./
They **put** him **in** the seller's cart at that same hour and sent him toward home.

Йөне биз шәхер адамларына **серетсек**, онда азаҗык үйтгешик зат гөрүп билерис. (TV13.2)
/Yö:nö biδ šäher a:damlarına θereθθek, onno a:ðaǰık ü:tgöšük ða:t görüp bileriθ./
But **if we take a look at** city people, then we can see that some things are a little different.

Дурдыгөзел билен гүрлешип отыркам, бир гөзүм билен даш-төверege хем **сын эдйәрдим**. (TV16.2) /Durdugöðöl bilen gürlöšüp otı:rka:m, bir göðüm bilen daš-töwörögö hem θı:n edyä:rdim./
While sitting there talking with Durdıgözel, **I** also **kept** one eye **on** the surroundings.

Мен сени алтынҗы гүн доглан гүнүме **чагырмакчы**. (TV3.4)
/Men θeni altınǰı gün doglon günümö ča:gırmakčı./
I would like to invite you **to** my birthday (party) on Saturday.

Хич хайсыңыз **көчә чыкмаң**. (G) /Hič hayθıŋıð köčä: čıkma:ŋ./
None of you should go outside. [′**Don't** any of **you go out to** the street′.]

Forms of the Dative Case

To mark the dative case, the suffix **+а/е** /+a–o/e–ö/ is added to words ending in consonants and the variant **+а/ә** /+a:/ä:/ to words ending in vowels. The long vowel of the latter variant represents a fusion of the dative case suffix with the final vowel of the word (see 56). In borrowed words ending in **о** /o/ this vowel is lengthened to /o:/.

When the dative case suffix is added to a word ending in the third person possessive suffix **+ы/и** /+ı/i/, the variant **+на/не** /+na–no/nе–nö/ is used (see 69).

For paradigms of nouns with plural, possessive and case suffixes, see 571-576. Some postpositions require the use of the dative case on the preceding noun (see 416). The dative case also appears with the past participle to form a time phrase (′since...′; see 502).

Locative Case

The locative case identifies the location of a person, place, thing, state or action in time or space, and answers the questions ′In/on whom?′, ′In/on what?′ and ′In/on where?′

Turkmen expresses the locative case by attaching the suffix **+да/де** /+da/de/ to a noun, pronoun, adjective, numeral, verbal noun or participle serving as the subject, object or adverb modifier of a sentence. One of its basic functions is to indicate ′where′ the action takes place, for which the English equivalents ′in′, ′on′ or ′at′ are appropriate.

Гүн яшып гараңкы дүшди, асманда йылдызлар патрак ялы болды. (G)
/Gün yašıp garaŋkı düšdü, aθma:nna yıllıðlar patrak ya:lı bollı./
The sun set, it became dark and the stars began twinkling **in** the sky like popcorn.

Бүргүт ичерик гирен бадына, гараңкыда Бердә оңат сын эдип билмеди. (G)
/Bürgüt ičeri:k gi:ren ba:dına, garaŋkıda Berdä: oŋot θı:n edip bilmedi./
The moment Bürgüt came into the room, he couldn't see Berdi well **in** the darkness.

Шу гүнлер болса, заводың тарыхында улы бир вака болуп гечйәр. (N)
/Šu günlör bolθo, ðawoduŋ ta:rı:hında ulı bir wa:ka bolup gečyä:r./
And these days, a great event is taking place **in** the history of our plant.

Мен оларың өйүнде йыгы-йыгыдан болярдым. (N)
/Men oloruŋ öyünnö yıgı-yıgıdan bolya:rdım./
I was **at** their house frequently.

Ол "Ашгабат" мыхманханасында ерлешип, чай иченсоң, шәхере гезеленҗе чыкды. (BH)
/Ol "Ašgabat" mı:hma:nha:naθında yerlešip, ča:y ičenθoŋ, šähere geðelenǰe čıkdı./
After he settled in **at** the Ashgabat Hotel and drank some tea, he went for a walk in the city.

Пагта йыгымында эл гүйҗи хем машын гүйҗи уланыляр. (TV7.3)
/Pagta yıgımında el gü:jü hem maši:n gü:jü ulanulya:r./
Both manual labor and machine power are used **in** the cotton harvest.

Тбилисиде шәхериң ёлагчы транспортында гатнамак үчин тәзе төлеглер гиризилди. (TV11.2)
/Tibiliθide šäheriŋ yo:logčı tranθportunno gatnamak üčü:n tä:ðe tölöglör gi:riðilli./
New fees have been introduced for travel **on** city passenger transport in Tbilisi.

The locative case suffix **+да/де** /+da/de/ also is added to nouns or noun phrases to indicate relationships in time which answer the question ′when does the action take place?′ English equivalents are ′in′, ′on′ and ′at′.

Жамал Дурдыевна, эртир догры сагат үчде маңа гарашың. (G)
/J̌ama:l Durdıyevna, erti:r dogrı θa:gat üčdö maŋa garašıŋ./
Jamal Durdıyevna, wait for me **at** three o'clock sharp tomorrow.

Оларың бири - «Гара алтын» мыхманханасы 21-нжи октябрда ачылды. (N)
/Oloruŋ bi:ri–″Gara altın″ mı:hma:nha:naθı 21-nji oktyabrda ačılı./
One of them–the Black Gold Hotel–was opened **on** October 21.

Окувлар 1993-нжи йылың 15-нжи сентябрында башланяр. Окувың мөхлети 2 - 5 ай. (N) /Okuwlor 1993-nji yılıŋ 15-nji θentyabrına bašlanya:r. Okuwuŋ möhlötü 2-5 a:y./
Classes begin **on** the 15th of September, 1993. The study period is 2-5 months.

Ол базарлар, байрамчылык гүнлеринде илата хызмат эдер. (N)
/Ol ba:ðarlar, bayramčılık günlörünnö i:la:ta hıðmat eder./
It will serve the people **on** Sundays and holidays.

Шол йылларда чагалар бөлүмине мүдирлик этди. (N)
/Šol yıllarda ča:galar bö:lümünö müdü:rlük etdi./
In those years, he was director of the children's department.

Мартда дурмуш гурдук: майда окувы гутардык. (O)
/Martda durmuš gurduk: mayda okuwı gutorduk./
We got married **in** March, we graduated **in** May.

- Мен 1940-нжы йылың сентябрь айында, уршуң өрән яңы гидип дуран вагтында армия гитдим. (TV11.3) /″Men 1940-njı yılıŋ θentyabr a:yınna, urušuŋ örä:n yaŋı gidip duron wagtınna armiya: gitdim.″/
′I left for the army **in** September, 1940, just when the war was starting to get going.″ [′**at** a time when the war′]

Совет дөврүнде газетлерде язылмадык макалалар нәхилиди? (T12.5)
/θowet döwrünnö gaðetlerde yaðılmadık maka:lalar nä:hilidi?/
What kind of articles were not written in newspapers **in** the Soviet period?

The locative case suffix **+да/де** /+da/de/ may be attached to the words **гүн** /gün/ ′day′, **хепде** /hepde/ ′week′, **ай** /a:y/ ′month′ and **йыл** /yıl/ ′year′ to indicate that an action is performed ′every (day, month, year)′, or that the same result is achieved ′each/a (day, month, year)′.

Айда гелсең аяк иерсиң, **гүнде** гелсең таяк. (G)
/A:yda gelθeŋ ayak iyerθiŋ, günnö gelθeŋ tayak./
If you come **every month** you'll be a guest, if you come **every day** you'll be a pest. [′If you come every month, you'll eat a leg, if you come every day, it'll be a stick′.]

Сиз **хепдеде** нәче гүн ишлейәңиз? (TV12.3) /θiδ hepdede nä:če gün i:šleyä:ŋiδ?/
How many days **a week** do you work?

Мен хем машгаламызда улусы боланым себәпли, **ише гитмәнкәм, гүнде** өйлери сүпүрип, нахар бишырип, өйләнлиге нахар тайынлап гидйән. (TV16.2)
/Men hem mašgala:mıðda **ulıθı** bolonum θebä:pli, i:še gitmä:nkä:m, günnö öylörü θüpürüp, nahar biširip, öylä:nlige nahar ta:yınla:p gidyä:n./
And because I'm the oldest **in** our family, **each day** before I go to work, I sweep the rooms, cook, and start preparing food for the afternoon.

The suffix **+дакы/дәки** /+da:kı/dä:ki/, which combines the locative case suffix and the relation suffix **+кы/ки** /+kı/ki/ (see 540), links two words together, such that the second person or item is located ′in/on/at′ the first person or item. The construction may be understood literally as ′X which is in/on/at Y′.

Эййәм коридорда примусың үстүн**дәки** чәйнек лакыр-лакыр эдип гайнамага башлады. (G) /Eyyä:m koridorda primuθuŋ üθθünnä:ki čä:ynek lakır-lakır edip gaynama:ga bašladı./
The kettle **on** top of the primus in the hallway already started to boil with a hissing sound.

Кичи оглум Байрам Москваның Щепкин **адындакы** театр училищесинде окап йөр. (O) /Kiči oglum Bayram Moskwa:nıŋ Šščepkin a:dınna:kı teatr učilišeθinne oka:p yö:r./
My youngest son Bayram is studying at the Theater Studio named Shchepkin in Moscow. [literally: ′the one **in** the name of′]

Республиканың илатының милли составын**дакы** өзгеришлери 4-нжи таблицадан гөрмек болар. (TV13.1) /Reθpublika:nıŋ i:la:tınıŋ milli: θoθtowunna:kı öðgörüšlörü 4-nji tabliθadan görmök bolor./
One may see the changes **in** the national composition of the population of the republic in Table 4.

Шу гүнки гүн мен сизе Түркменистан**дакы** билим система барада бирки агыз гүррүң эдип берҗек. (TP12.3) /Šu:nkı gün men θiδe Türkmönüθθa:nna:kı bilim θiθtema ba:rada birki agıδ gürrüŋ edip berǰek./
Today, I will make a brief presentation to you about the educational system **in** Turkmenistan.

Түркменистанда оң-оңлер гызлары өрән яшка, хатда он дөрт-он бәш яшларында дурмуша чыкарян экенлер. (TV16.1)
/Türkmönüθθa:nna öŋ-öŋlör gı:ðları örä:n ya:ška:, hatda: on dö:rt-on bä:š ya:šlarında:ka: durmušo čıkarya:n ekenler./
In the past in Turkmenistan, they would marry off girls while very young, even those who were fourteen- or fifteen-years old. [′while **at** the ages of fourteen or fifteen′]

The locative case suffix also occurs as part of a construction indicating possession of an item, equivalent to English ′to have′. A common way to express ′to have′ involves adding a possessive suffix to a noun or pronoun in a sentence with **бар** /ba:r/ ′there is′ or **ёк** /yo:k/ ′there is not′ (′A′ below; see 379, 383). The same formation with a personal pronoun in the locative case can express a general fact of possession or existence (′B′ below) or a sense of immediacy in the sense of possessing something now or to emphasize possession (′C′ below). Use of these variant constructions varies from speaker to speaker.

A	B	C
Пулум бар. /Pulum ba:r./ I have (some) money.	Менде пул бар. /Menne pul ba:r./ I have money.	Менде пулум бар. /Menne pulum ba:r./ I have my money.
Китабым бар. /Kita:bım ba:r./ I have a book.	Менде китап бар. /Menne kita:p ba:r./ I have a book.	Менде китабым бар. /Menne kita:bım ba:r./ I have my book.

Бизде саңа борлук бош отаг **бар**. (BG) /Biðde θaŋa bo:rluk boš otog ba:r./
We have a spare room for you.

Бизде түркмен элипбийинде 38 саны харп, 36 саны сес **бар**. (TV1.1)
/Biðde türkmön elipbiyinne 38 θanı harp, 36 θanı θeθ ba:r./
We have 38 letters and 36 sounds in the Turkmen alphabet.

- Сонаның телефон номерини айдып берсене. **Менде ёк**. (TV17.4)
/′θona:nıŋ telefon nomerini aydıp berθene. Menne yo:k./
″Would you tell me Sona's telephone number? **I don't have it**.″

Сизде автобуслар вагтында уграярмы? (T9.2)
/θiðde awtobuθlor wagtında ugroya:rmı?/
Do the buses leave on time **in your country**? [′among you′]

When followed by the postposition **ялы** /ya:lı/ ′like′, a noun with the suffix **+дакы/дэки** /+da:kı/dä:ki/ indicates a situation ′as that in/on/at X′ or ′like that in/on/at X′.

Догры, шейле нобатлар бейлеки дүканларың хем кәбиринде габат гелйәрди, йөне «шекер» дүканында**кы ялы** алыҗыларың (сатыҗыларың хем) нервисине дегйән нобата, мегерем, башга ерде аз габат гелнен болса герек. (N)
/Dogrı, šeyle no:botlor beyleki düka:nlarıŋ hem kä:birinne gabat gelyä:rdi, yö:nö ″šeker″ düka:nında:kı ya:lı alıjılarıŋ (θatıjılarıŋ hem) nerviθine degyä:n no:boto, megerem, bašga yerde a:ð gabat gelnen bolθo gerek./
True, such lines also have been encountered in some other shops, but probably lines **like those in** the ″sugar″ shops which make buyers nervous (salespersons too) are being encountered rarely in other places.

Апы-тупаның соңы 1991-нжи йыл**дакы ялы** хеләкчиликли хадысалар билен гутармагы әхтимал. (TV11.2) /A:pı-tupa:nuŋ θoŋı 1991-nji yılla:kı ya:lı helä:kčilikli ha:dı:θalar bilen gutormogı ähtima:l./
It's probable that the results of the hurricane will end with disastrous events **like those in** 1991.

Forms of the Locative Case

To express the locative case, the suffix **+да/де** /+da–do/de–dö/ is added to words ending in consonants or vowels, except that the variant **+нда/нде** /+nna–nno/nne–nnö/ is added to those ending in the third person posssessive suffix **+ы/и** /+ı/i/ (see 69).

For paradigms of nouns with plural, possessive and case suffixes, see 571-576. The locative case also may be added to the past participle to form a time phrase (′when...′; see 503).

Ablative Case

The ablative case identifies the source, origin or starting-point of an action, state or quality, and answers the questions ′From whom?′, ′From what?′ and ′From where?′ Its functions have in common the idea of separating or distinguishing two or more persons, places, things, states or actions.

Turkmen expresses the ablative case by adding the suffix **+дан/ден** /+dan/den/ to a noun, pronoun, adjective, numeral, verbal noun or participle serving as object or adverb modifier of a sentence. Its basic function is to indicate the concrete source, place of origin or starting point ′from′ which an idea, action or motion comes.

Ата огулдан, эне гыздан айрылды.(G)
/Ata ogullon, ene gı:ðdan ayrılı./
Father was separated **from** the son, mother **from** the daughter.

Ине, шу гапыдан гир, хич затдан горкма. (G)
/İne, šu gapıdan gi:r, hi:č ða:tdan gorkmo./
Now, go through this door and don't be afraid of anything. ['fear **from** anything']

Угурсыз болаймасын я-да сен өзүң хак гөзүнден эшитдиңми? (G)
/Ugurθuð bola:ymaθın ya:-da θen ö:ðüŋ hak göðünnön ešitdiŋmi?/
Maybe it's not true, or did you hear it yourself **from** reliable sources?

Ялкап болса еринден туруп, хошлашып чыкып гитди. (H)
/Yalka:p bolθo yerinnen turup, hošlošup čıkıp gitdi./
Yalkap, however, stood up and went out to welcome them. ['got up **from** his place']

Арассачылык дүзгүнлерини чагалыкдан өвретмели. Онсоң улалансоң эндик болуп галяр. (BH) /Araθθačılık düðgünlörünü ča:galıkdan öwrötmölü. onθoŋ ulolonθoŋ ennik bolup ga:lya:r./
One must teach the rules of cleanliness **from** childhood. Later, after one grows up, it will be a habit.

Арадан үч-дөрт йыл гечди, овадан огландан хабар ёк. (O)
/A:radan üč-dö:rt yıl gečdi, owodon oglonnon habar yo:k./
Three or four years passed in the meantime, and there was no news **from** the handsome young man.

Эсасанам газ-небит Балкан велаятындан чыкяр. Небитдаг дийибем шонуң үчин дийилйәр. (TV8.1) /Eθa:θa:nam gaδ-nebit Balkan wela:yatınnan čıkya:r. Nebitda:g diyibem šonuŋ üčü:n diyilyä:r./
And gas and oil basically come **out of** the Balkan province. That's why they also call it Nebitdag ("Oil Mountain").

Бу халыны бизиң халычы гызларымыз Американың бәш йүз йыллыгына багышлап, совгат докадылар. Бунуң өзүнде, неме, Гурхандан сөзлер язылгы. (TV12.4) /Bu ha:lı:nı biðiŋ ha:lıčı gı:ðlarımıð Amerika:nıŋ bä:š yüð yıllıgına bagıšla:p, θowgot dokodulor. Bunuŋ ö:ðünnö, neme, Gurha:nnan θöðlör yaðılgı./
Our carpet-weaving girls wove this carpet as a gift in honor of the 500-year anniversary of America. On this very one, umm, words **from** the Koran are written.

Ише гитмәнкәм олары ювмага вагтым болмаяр, ишден гелемден соң ювярын. (T16.2) [гелемден < геленимден] /İ:še gitmä:nkä:m olorı yuwma:ga wagtım bolmoya:r, i:šden gelemden θoŋ yuwya:rın./ [gelemden < gelenimden]
I don't have time to wash them before I go to work, I wash them after I come **from** work.

Бу халыларымыз бизде өнден бәри, асырлар бәри докалып гелип, бизиң бу энелеримизден, мамаларымыздан галан бизе бир эл-хүнәри боляр. (TV10.2) /Bu ha:lılarımıð biðde öŋdön bä:ri, aθırlar bä:ri dokolup gelip, biðiŋ bu enelerimiðden, ma:malarımıðdan ga:lan biðe bir el-hünä:ri bolya:r./
These carpets of ours have been woven among us since olden times, for centuries, and have been left to us as a handicraft by our mothers and grandmothers. ['left to us **from** our mothers and grandmothers']

In their primary meanings, certain of the verbs in the examples cited above require the use of the ablative case.

айырмак /ayırmak/ to separate (from)	сорамак /θo:romok/ to ask (from)
гелмек /gelmek/ to come (from)	турмак /turmok/ to get up (from)
горкмак /gorkmok/ to be afraid (of)	чыкмак /čıkmak/ to come out (from)

One of the functions of the ablative case is to indicate that a person or thing 'originates from' or 'stems from' a certain people, place or thing.

Белки, сиз ягшы ынсанлардансыңыз. (G) /Belki, θiδ yagšı ınθa:nlardanθıŋıδ./
Maybe you're **from** good people.

Сизе мәлимдир, бизиң түркмен бейик шахырымыз болан Магтымгулы гөклең тиресинден болан. (TV4.2) /θiðe mä:limdir, biðiŋ türkmön beyik ša:hı:rımıð bolon Magtımgulı gö:klöŋ ti:reθinnen bolon./
You might know that Magtımgulı, our great Turkmen poet, was **from** the Gökleng tribe.

A noun ending in the ablative case suffix **+дан/ден** /+dan/den/ may be understood as the cause of a condition or action.

- Ай йөне, ишден ядалярмы, нәме-ми? (G)
/"Ay yö:nö, i:šden ya:dalya:rmı, nä:me-mi?"/
"Oh, maybe he's tired **from** work or something."

Өзем чым-гызыл, уганҗындан дили тутулыпдыр. (N)
/Ö:ðöm čım-gıðıl, utonǰunnon dili tutulupdur./
And she was beet-red and apparently couldn't speak **because of** her shame.

The ablative case suffix **+дан/ден** /+dan/den/ is added to a noun to indicate that the item or person it designates is made out of or consists of some material or quality. The word **ыбарат** /ıba:rat/ 'consists of' also may be placed after a noun ending in the ablative case suffix.

Габсасы галайыдан. — His shutters are made of tin.
/Gabθaθı gala:yıdan,/
Серпиги дарайыдан. — His door curtain is made of blue silk.
/θerpigi dara:yıdan./
Ат газыгы күмүшден. — His horse stake is made of silver.
/At gaδıgı kümüšdön/
Ёл азыгы иймишден. (G) — His road provision consists of fruit.
/Yol a:δıgı iymišden./

Несип болса, кәрхана ише башланда дүнйә стандартына габат гелйән полатдан гапы ве пенҗире блокларыны тайярламакчы. (N)
/Neθi:p bolθo, kä:rha:na i:še bašlanna dünyä: ıθθandartına gabat gelyä:n polotdon gapı we penjire bloklorını tayya:rlamakčı./
God willing, when the enterprise starts to work, it intends to produce steel door and window units which will accord with world standards. [′doors and windows **made from** steel′]

Хәзир галаның диварыны дикелдйән бригадаларың 4-синден 3-синиң ишчилери ерли гурлушыкчыларды. (N) /Hä:δir gala:nıŋ di:wa:rını dikeldyä:n brigadalarıŋ, 4-θünnön 3-θünüŋ i:ščileri yerli gurlušukčulordı./
Now, the workers of 3 **out of** 4 of the brigades who are restoring the walls of the fortress are local builders.

Биз чай ичйәнчәк палав, шөхлат, гараз, **ийги-ичгилерден** дүрли-дүмен зат гелип башлады. (TV16.2) /Biδ ča:y ičyä:nčä:k palaw, šöhla:t, garaδ, iygi-ičgilerden dürlü-dümön δa:t gelip bašladı./
While we were drinking tea, *palaw*, *shöhlat* [mutton dish], in a word, all kinds of **food and drink** started coming.

Түркменистаның территориясының етмиш проценти чәгеликден, ягны Гарагум чөллүгинден **ыбарат**. (TV8.5) /Türkmönüθθa:nıŋ territoriyaθınıŋ yetmiš proθenti čä:gelikden, yagnı Garagum čöllügünnön ıba:rat./
Seventy percent of Turkmenistan's territory **consists of** sand, that is, of the Garagum desert.

Шу гүнки оба сыясатының дүйп мазмуны дайханың, чарваның элинден алнан затлары, эркинлигини гайтарып бермекден **ыбарат**. (TV11.5)
/Šu:nkı o:bo θıya:θatınıŋ dü:p maδmu:nı dayha:nıŋ, čarwa:nıŋ elinnen alnan δa:tları, erkinligini gaytarıp bermekden ıba:rat./
The fundamental concept of today's agricultural policy **consists of** giving back the things taken from the hands of the farmer and the livestock-breeder and their freedom.

The ablative case in the meaning 'than' also is used to form comparative expressions. The item compared to is placed in the ablative case (see 147).

Бу көйнек шу көйнекден он манат гыммат.
/Bu köynök šu köynökdön o:n manat gımmat./
this shirt that shirt-than ten manat expensive
This shirt costs 10 manats more than that shirt.

Өзи адындан хем улы.
/Ö:δü a:dınnan hem ulı./
self-his name-his-than even big
His person is even greater than his name.

Сизе теңңеден-де гыммат затлары бердим. (G)
/θiδe teŋŋeden-de gımmat δa:tları berdim./
I gave you things even more valuable **than** money.

Дүкандан карточка боюнча 11.400-ден көпрәк адам азык аляр. (N)
/Düka:nnan kartočka boyunčo 11,400-δön köprä:k a:dam a:δık alya:r./
More **than** 11,400 people get food with ration cards at the store.

Йөне, яңкы гыз илден хас үйтгешик, эҗеси билен гидипдир. (N)
/Yö:nö, yaŋkı gı:δ illen ha:θ ü:tgöšük, eǰeθi bilen gidipdir./
But that girl is quite different **than** the others, it seems she left with her mother.

- Колхозымызда үч мүңден говрагҗык хожалыгымыз бар. (TP12.2)
/′Kolhoδumuδδo üč müŋdön gowra:gǰık hoǰolugumuδ ba:r.″/
″We have a bit better **than** 3,000 farms on our collective farm.″

In forming fractions and decimal numerals, the numerator stands in the nominative case and the denominator in the ablative case (see 163).

дөртден үч /dö:rtdön üč/ three-fourths
four-from three = three (parts) from (the whole number) four

ондан бәш /o:nnon bä:š/ point five (0.5)
ten-from five = five (tenths) from (one and ten) tenths

Окончательно, шуны кече боланда шу где-то **үчден бири** ялы болар. Кичелер. (TV10.2)
/Okončatelno, šunı keče bolonno šu gde-to üčdön bi:ri ya:lı bolor. Kičeler./
In the end, when it becomes felt, it will be around **one-third** (in size). It will shrink. [Russian окончательно 'finally, in the end', где-то 'around']

The ablative case expresses the degree or limit of an action or motion. Often, the noun ending with this suffix is preceded by a numeral.

Гурбан гиң көчә дүшүп, тогсан километрден сүрди. (G)
/Gurba:n gi:ŋ köčä: düšüp, togθon kilometirden θürdü./
Gurban, finding himself in a wide street, drove **at** ninety kilometers.

Another function of the ablative case occurs when buying or selling amounts or individual items of goods that are sold in bulk or numbers. When asking 'how much' a given item costs, the seller figures the cost per kilo or other unit, so that the approximate English equivalent would be 'each' or 'per (kilo)'.

- А, шу пагтаның килосы нәче, хәзир пагта бахасы? - Бахасы ики манатдан төләп отыр. (TV7.3) /"A, šu pagta:nıŋ kiloθı nä:če, hä:ðir pagta bahaθı?" "Bahaθı iki manatdan tölä:p otı:r."/
"And how much is a kilo of this cotton, the price of cotton now?" "They're paying the price of two manats **per** kilo."

Шейле этсең, озал, сентябрь айда ики манатдан берҗек дийдилер килосына. Инди октябрь айда үч манатдан берҗек дийип отырлар. (TV7.2)
/Šeyle eθθeŋ, oδol, θentyabr a:yda iki manatdan berǰek diydiler kiloθuno. İnni oktyabr a:yda üč manatdan berǰek diyip otı:rlar./
So, before, in September, they said they would pay two manats for **each** kilo. Now, in October, they're saying they'll pay three manats **per** kilo.

When it is used in a time construction with the word **ене-де** /yene-de/ 'and more', the ablative case suffix **+дан/ден** /+dan/den/ denotes 'in another (space of time)'.

Ене-де бир айдан бизиң Гарашсызлыгымыз ики яшаяр. (N)
/Yene-de bir a:ydan biðiŋ Garašθıðlıgımıð iki ya:šaya:r./
In another month, our Independence will be two-years old.

To express the starting- and ending-points of an action ('from X to Y') Turkmen adds the ablative case suffix to the first noun of the construction and the dative case suffix to the second noun.

Артык Айнаны бойдан-баша сынлап чыкандан соң, ене бираз дурҗагыны, атыны сүрҗегини билмән, ики арада сергезден галды. (G)
/Artık A:ynanı boydon-baša θı:nla:p čıkannan θoŋ, yene bira:ð durǰogunı, atını θürǰögünü bilmä:n, iki a:rada θergeðða:n ga:llı./
After examining Ayna **from** head to foot, Artık remained in doubt, not knowing whether to ride off on his horse or to stay for a while. ['from body to head']

Совет космонавтларының дабарасы агыздан-агза, илден-иле, юртдан-юрда етди. (G)
/θowet koθmonowtlorunuŋ dabaraθı agıδδan-agδa, illen-ile, yu:rtdon-yu:rdo yetdi./
The triumph of the Soviet cosmonauts passed **from** mouth to mouth, **from** people to people, **from** country to country.

The combination of certain verbs with nouns ending in the ablative case have meanings that cannot be predicted from the meanings of their components. Such combinations are similar to English verbs like 'to put up with', 'to get down on', and so on. For example, the Turkmen equivalent to English 'to hug him *around* the neck' is **онуң бойнундан гуҗакламак** /onuŋ boynunnon guǰoklomok/ 'to hug *from* his neck', and its equivalent to English 'to enter *through* the door' is **гапыдан гирмек** /gapıdan gi:rmek/ 'to enter *from* the door'. The meanings of such combinations are provided in dictionaries.

Forms of the Ablative Case

To mark the ablative case, the suffix **+дан/ден** /+dan–don/den–dön/ is added to words ending in consonants or vowels, except that the variant **+ндан/нден** /+nnan–nnon/nnen–nnön/ is added to those ending in the third person posssessive suffix **+ы/и** /+ı/i/ (see 69).

For paradigms of nouns with plural, possessive and case suffixes, see 571-576. Some postpositions require the use of the ablative case on the preceding noun (see 421). The ablative case also appears with the past participle to form a time phrase ('after...'; see 425, 503).

ADJECTIVES

Adjectives form a part of speech that expresses attributes or qualities of persons, places and things. They may indicate color, shape, size, feel, taste and other features; relationships in space or time; the presence or absence of some quality; emotional and physiological states; and many other features that answer questions like 'What kind of?' 'Which?' 'What?' and 'How?'

In Turkmen, adjectives behave very much as they do in English. Generally, an adjective functions as an attribute which is placed before the noun it qualifies.

гара машын /gara maš ı:n/ black car	гөзел чага /göδöl ča:ga/ beautiful child
келте сач /kelte θač/ short hair	сүйҗи алма /θü:ǰü alma/ sweet apple
ач адам /a:č a:dam/ hungry person	тәзе элипбий /tä:δe elipbiy/ new alphabet
узак юрт /uδok yu:rt/ distant country	узак гүн /uδok gün/ long day
юмшак чөрек /yumšok čörök/ soft bread	гиң отаг /gi:ŋ otog/ spacious room

As in English, an adjective or adjectives may modify the noun expressing the subject or the object of a sentence.

Өңки алчак, геплемсек Какаҗан дәл ялыды. (N)
/Öŋkü alčak, geplemθek Ka:kaja:n dä:l ya:lıdı./
He didn't seem like the **old sociable, talkative** Kakajan.

Ол **агыр** гүнлер гечип гитди. (O) /Ol agır günlör gečip gitdi./
Those **difficult** days did pass.

Ынха, мениң гаршымда **орта бойлы, гарагөзелек** йигит отыр. (N)
/Inha:, meniŋ garšımda orto boylı, garagöδölök yigit otı:r./
Here in front of me sits a **black-eyed** young man **of medium height**.

Өндүрилҗек бензин **ылмы** эсасландырмалара гөрә, экологики тайдан җуда арасса, яшайыш үчин зыянсыз болар. (N)
/Ö:nnürülǰök benδin ılmı eθa:θlannırmalara görä:, ekologiki ta:ydan ǰuda: araθθa, ya:šayıš üčü:n δıya:nθıδ bolor./
According to **scientific** tests, the gasoline that will be produced will be very clean ecologically and will not be harmful for the living.

Онуң Америка бу сапары **тарыхы** сапардыр. (N)
/Onuŋ Amerika: bu θaparı ta:rı:hı θapardır./
This trip of his to America is a **historic** trip.

An adjective also may serve as the predicate of a sentence (**Онуң сачы келте** /Onuŋ θačı kelte/ 'His hair is short'), or as an adverb (**Ол иррәк гелди** /Ol irrä:k gelli/ 'She came sooner'), but very rarely as a subject or object.

Ховлының **ичи гараңкы**. (G) /Howlı:nıŋ iči garaŋkı./
It's dark inside of the courtyard.

Гарлавач учурсыз овадан ат болуп етишди. Өзем улугыз кимин **оңат гылыклыды**. (N)
/Garlawa:č učurθuδ owodon at bolup yetišdi. Ö:δöm ulugı:δ kimi:n oŋot gılıklıdı./
Garlavach grew up as an extremely beautiful horse. She also **was well-behaved** like a grown girl.

Бу гүн хова **салкын**. (BG) /Bu:n howa: θalkın./
The weather **is cool** today.

When Turkmen adjectives serve as attributes, they do not take suffixes of number, person or case. When they function as subjects or objects of a sentence, they may take these suffixes.

Докуң ачдан хабары ёк. (G) /Dokuŋ a:čdan habarı yo:k./
The full know nothing of hunger.

Гызыллар аклары еңдилер. (G) /Gızıllar a:kları yeŋdiler./
The **reds** beat the **whites**.

Types of Adjectives

Turkmen adjectives may be simple adjectives (**догры** /dogrı/ 'true'), adjectives derived from nouns, verbs and other adjectives through derivational suffixes (**булутлы** /bulutlı/ 'cloudy' < **булут** /bulut/ 'cloud'), or combined words (**йитигөзли** /yitigöδlü/ 'vigilant' < **йити** /yiti/ 'sharp' + **гөзли** /göδlü/ 'eyed').

Simple Adjectives

Turkmen has a wide range of one- or two-syllable adjectives, along with those borrowed from Persian and Arabic, that may be called simple adjectives. They designate colors (**ак** /a:k/ 'white', **гара** /gara/ 'black'), densities (**юмшак** /yumšok/ 'soft', **гаты** /gatı/ 'hard'), tastes (**ажы** /a:jı/ 'bitter', **сүйжи** /θü:jü/ 'sweet'), physical characteristics (**көр** /kö:r/ 'blind', **агсак** /agθak/ 'lame'), location in space (**узак** /uδok/ 'far', **якын** /yakı:n/ 'near'), character (**мекир** /mekir/ 'clever', **сахы** /θahı:/ 'generous'), etc.

Derived Adjectives

In addition to simple words without suffixes, Turkmen adjectives may be created with derivational suffixes. Some of the most common of these suffixes are those which indicate the presence of a quality (**+лы/ли** /+lı/li/), the absence of a quality (**+сыз/сиз** /+θıδ/θiδ/), the relationship of a quality (**+кы/ки** /+kı/ki/), the result of an action (**-ык/ик** /-ık/ik/) or the quality of an action (**-ар/ер**) (see 538-544).

гүйч /gü:č/ strength	гүйчли /gü:člü/ strong
сув /θuw/ water	сувсуз /θuwθuδ/ arid
өң /öŋ/ front part	өңки /öŋkü/ previous, past
ачмак /ačmak/ to open	ачык /ačık/ open, clear
гүлмек /gülmök/ to laugh	гүлер /gülör/ laughing

Combined Adjectives

Turkmen adjectives also may be formed through combinations of words, either of two adjectives with or without adjectival suffixes, or of compound adjectives and other parts of speech.

күмүш симли әйнек /kümüš θi:mli ä:ynek/ silver-rimmed glasses
улы-кичи адамлар /ulı-kiči a:damlar/ people big and small
өзыгтыярлы аял /ö:δıgtıya:rlı aya:l/ independent woman

Some nouns and compounds also behave like adjectives because they attribute qualities to other nouns that they precede.

бәш йыллык план /bä:š yıllık pılan/ five-year plan
ики гат җай /iki gat ja:y/ two-story building
ачгөз адам /a:čgöð a:dam/ greedy person (ʻhungry-eyed personʼ)

Turkmen has a construction (borrowed from Persian) that places an adjective after a noun ending in the third person possessive suffix **+ы/и** /+ı/i/. For example, when serving as an adjective, the phrase **сачы келте** /θačı kelte/ in **сачы келте аял** /θačı kelte aya:l/ ʻshort-haired womanʼ may be interpreted as ʻ(woman) whose hair is shortʼ = ʻshort-hairedʼ. English equivalents like ʻshort-hairedʼ, ʻlong-tailedʼ, ʻhigh-handedʼ, etc., often may be found for this construction.

сачы келте аял /θačı kelte aya:l/ short-haired woman
(ʻwoman whose hair is shortʼ)
эли гүйчли адам /eli gü:člü a:dam/ strong-handed man
(ʻman whose hands are strongʼ)
аягы улы оглан /ayagı ulı golon/ boy with big feet
(ʻboy whose feet are bigʼ)

Besides such formations, Turkmen also may create adjectives through the process of partial reduplication of the form of an adjective (**ап-ак** /ap-a:k/ ʻsnow whiteʼ; see 150, 510).

Comparative Degree

The comparative degree of adjectives is used to compare two persons or things and to indicate the one which possesses the greatest amount of a compared quality or attribute. Turkmen forms the comparative degree in three ways: one with a suffix that expresses the possession of more of the quality of an adjective; a second by word order that indicates the possession of more of the quality of an adjective than the compared item; and the third through a combination of the first two which expresses the possession of more of the quality of an adjective and more of that quality than the compared item.

Adding the suffix **+рак/рэк** /+ra:k/rä:k/ to an adjective or adverb forms a comparative adjective possessing ʻa littleʼ or ʻsomewhatʼ more of the quality expressed by the adjective.

сүйҗи /θü:jü/ sweet	сүйҗүрэк /θü:jürä:k/ a little sweeter
улы /ulı/ big, old	улырак /ulıra:k/ a little bigger, older
көп /köp/ much	көпрэк /köprä:k/ a little more
гыммат /gımmat/ expensive	гыммадрак /gımmadra:k/ a little more expensive

Use of an adjective with the suffix **+рак/рэк** /+ra:k/rä:k/ by itself implies comparison, although the compared item need not be stated.

Гарпыз сүйҗи, гавун **сүйҗүрэк**. (T)
/Garpıð θü:jü, ga:wun θü:jürä:k./
Watermelon is sweet, but melon is **sweeter**.

Йөне инди бу ислегимиз **чалтрак** чөзүлэймесе, мениң такадым етенокды. (H) /Ÿö:nö inni bu iθlegimiš čaltra:k čöδülä:ymeθe, meniŋ ta:kadım yeteno:kdı./
But if this wish of ours is not fulfilled **a little more quickly**, my patience is just going to run out. [ʻisn't going to be sufficientʼ]

Азрак ялтарак дийместең, окувыны говы окаяр. (TV4.4)
/A:δra:k yaltara:k diymeθeŋ, okuwunı gowı okoya:r./
He might be **a little bit too lazy**, but he studies well.

A second comparative formation consists of the item of comparison followed by the compared item with the ablative case suffix **+дан/ден** /+dan/den/, followed by an adjective without the suffix **+рак/рэк** /+ra:k/rä:k/.

Ол диван капыдан гиң.	Ол менден улы.
/Ol diwan gapıdan gi:ŋ./	/Ol mennen ulı./
that couch door-than wide	*he I-than big*
That couch is wider than the door.	He is older than me.

This structure stresses the fact that the item of comparison possesses more of the quality of the adjective than the compared item.

Гавун гарпыздан **сүйжи.** (T) /Ga:wun garpıddan θü:jü./
Melon is **sweeter than** watermelon. [~ Melon is more sweet than watermelon.]

Сизе теңңеден-де **гыммат** затлары бердим. (G)
/θiδe teŋŋeden-de gımmat δa:tları berdim./
I gave you things even **more valuable than** money.

A third formation combines features of the previous two formations. In this construction, the item of comparison is followed by the compared item with the ablative case suffix **+дан/ден** /+dan/den/ and then by the adjective with the comparative suffix **+рак/рэк** /+ra:k/rä:k/.

Ол менден узын. /Ol mennen uδı:n./ *he I-than tall* He is taller than me.	Ол менден узынрак. /Ol mennen uδı:nra:k./ *he I-than tall-er* He is (a little) taller than me.
Үзүм алмадан гыммат. /Üδüm almadan gımmat./ *grapes apple-than expensive* Grapes are more expensive than apples.	Үзүм алмадан гыммадрак. /Üδüm almadan gımmadra:k./ *grapes apple-than expensive-a little* Grapes are (a little) more expensive than apples.

This formation stresses the fact that the item of comparison itself possesses 'a little', 'rather' or 'somewhat' more of the quality of the adjective in addition to possessing more of that quality than the compared item.

Гавун гарпыздан **сүйжүрэк.**(T) /Ga:wun garpıδδan θü:jürä:k./
Melon is **(a little) sweeter than** watermelon.

Йыгнак болян ер Гурбан аганың өйлеринден бир азажык **ачыгракды.** (G)
/Yıgnak bolya:n yer Gurba:n a:ga:nıŋ öylörünnön bir a:δajık ačıgra:kdı./
The place where the meeting was taking place was a little bit **more open than** Gurban-aga's home.

Superlative Degree

The superlative degree is used for comparison between more than two persons or things in order to identify the one which possesses the greatest amount of the compared quality. The most common way to form the superlative degree in Turkmen consists of placing the word **иң** /iŋ/ 'most' before an adjective that usually precedes a noun.

Бу Ашгабатда иң бейик жай.
/Bu Ašgabatda iŋ beyik ja:y./
this Ashgabat-in most tall building
This is the tallest building in Ashgabat.

As a rule, the best English equivalent to this construction is the suffix '–est', although an expression like 'most X' sometimes is appropriate.

Бу - шу тамың **ичиндэки иң улы** жай. (G) /Bu: - šu ta:mıŋ ičinnä:ki iŋ ulı ja:y./
This is the **largest** room in this house.

Өйде **иң кичим** Гүлүстан жан галды. (BG)
/Öydö iŋ kičim Gülüθδa:n ja:n ga:llı./
My **littlest** one, dear Gülüstan, stayed at home.

Меркезиң **иң горнүкли** ерлеринде ерлешйэн бирнэче кэрханаларың дашыны мермер дашы билен безейэрис. (N) /Merkeδiŋ iŋ görnüklü yerlerinne yerlešyä:n birnä:če kä:rha:nalarıŋ dašını mermer da:šı bilen beδeyä:riθ./
We are decorating with marble the exteriors of several enterprises located in the **most prominent** places of the Center.

The modal word **хас** /ha:θ/ 'most' often indicates that an adjective or adverb, especially one ending in the comparative suffix **+рак/рэк** /+ra:k/rä:k/, possesses the superlative degree of a quality.

хас оңадрак /ha:θ oŋodra:k/	most excellent, finest
хах оваданрак /ha:θ owodonra:k/	most beautiful, loveliest

This formation is equivalent to English 'the most X' or to the 'most' in an expression like 'most interesting' or 'most delightful'.

Хас гызык ери-де, шол байлыгың хеммеси Оразбибиниң машгаласына дегишли. (G)
/Ha:θ gıδık yeri-de, šol ba:ylıgıŋ hemmeθi Ora:δbi:bi:niŋ mašgalaθına degišli./
The most interesting thing is that all that wealth belongs to Orazbibi's family.

Онуң бармагында **хас ованранрак** йүзүк барды. (T)
/Onuŋ barmagında ha:θ owodonra:k yüδük ba:rdı./
She had **the most beautiful ring** on her finger.

Several adverbs may be used to indicate the superlative degree or various heightened degrees of a quality. These include especially **иңңэн** /iŋŋä:n/ 'really, very', but also **өрэн** /örä:n/ 'very' and **гаты** /gatı/ 'extremely, quite'.

иңңэн бейик жай /iŋŋä:n beyik/ a really tall building
өрэн кичи ит /örä:n kiči it/ a very small dog
гаты инче бил /gatı i:nče bi:l/ an extremely thin waist

Another way to express an intensified quality of an adjective is through the lexical device of partial reduplication (see 510). In this process, the first syllable of an adjective is partially duplicated, and the resulting syllable is placed before the adjective.

ак /a:k/ white	ап-ак /ap-a:k/ snow-white
сары /θa:rı/ yellow	сап-сары /θap-θa:rı/ bright yellow
догры /dogrı/ correct	дос-догры /doθ-dogrı/ absolutely correct

Sometimes an adjective may be fully reduplicated and placed before a noun to stress the heightened degree of a quality. Many such nouns may be understood as collectives equivalent to English plurals.

сүйжи-сүйжи иймит /θü:jü-θü:jü iymit/ sweet, sweet food (extremely sweet)
бейик-бейик жай /beyik-beyik ja:y/ tall, tall buildings (extremely tall)
улы-улы даш /ulı-ulı da:š/ big, big rocks (extremely big)

Берди ага болса онуң эдйэн **манылы-манылы** гүррүңлерине аңк-таңк болуп галды. (G)
/Berdi a:ga bolθo onuŋ edyä:n ma:nılı-ma:nılı gürrüŋlörünö aŋk-taŋk bolup ga:llı./
As for Berdi-aga, he was still amazed by the **extremely profound** conversations he'd had. ['meaningful-meaningful']

- Бу эртекини окамадык я эшитмедик түркмен **аз-аздыр**. (N)
/"Bu ertekini okomoduk ya: ešitmedik türkmön a:δ-a:δδır."/
"There **are extremely few** Turkmen who have not either read or heard this fairy tale." ['few-few']

Өйлэнден соң гөгүң йүзүне **топбак-топбак** ак булутлар гелди. (BG)
/Öylä:nnen θoŋ gö:güŋ yüδünö topbok-topbok a:k bulutlor gelli./
In the afternoon, **big bunches** of white clouds covered the face of the sky.
['bunch-bunch']

QUANTIFIERS

The term "quantifiers" refers to numerals, pronouns and other words that function to determine the quantity, whether definite or indefinite, of a person, place or thing.

Numerals

The Turkmen numeral system consists of cardinal (**бир** /bir/ '1', **ики** /iki/ '2', etc.) and ordinal (**биринжи** /birinji/ 'first', **икинжи** /ikinji/ 'second', etc.) numerals, as well as forms for expressing collectives (**икимиз** /ikimiδ/ 'two of us', etc.), distributions (**икиден** /ikiden/ 'in twos', etc.) and approximations (**бэшлэр** /bä:šler/ 'about five', etc.). Its means of counting numbers is the same as that of English (**йигрими бир** /yigrimi bi:r/ '20 and 1' = '21', etc.).

Cardinal Numerals

Cardinal numbers identify whether a noun, pronoun or adjective refer to one or more units. They are the primary (or "cardinal") units of a number system.

Turkmen has a zero-based number system with distinct words for the primary numerals (1-9), units of ten (10-90) and units for multiples of ten (100, 1,000, 1,000,000).

1	бир /bir/	10	он /o:n/
2	ики /iki/	20	йигрими /yigrimi/
3	үч /üč/	30	отуз /otuδ/
4	дөрт /dö:rt/	40	кырк /kırk/
5	бэш /bä:š/	50	элли /elli/
6	алты /altı/	60	алтмыш /altmıš/
7	еди /yedi/	70	етмиш /yetmiš/
8	секиз /θekiδ/	80	сегсен /θegθen/
9	докуз /dokuδ/	90	тогсан /togθon/

The words **йүз** 'hundred', **мүң** 'thousand', **миллион** 'million', **миллиард** 'billion' and **триллион** 'trillion' also serve as cardinal numerals. Counting in the hundreds or thousands requires placing a simple unit before **йүз** or **мүң**.

The construction for counting units ('one, two', etc.) between tens ('ten, twenty', etc.) consists of a decade number followed by a primary number. Generally, numbers between tens are pronounced as one word. The numeral **он** /o:n/ in the combinations for '11-19' is pronounced without long vowel as /on/, whereas the numeral **бир** /bir/ in the combinations '11, 21, 31', etc. is pronounced with long vowel as /bi:r/.

11	он бир /on bi:r/	21	йигрими бир /yigrimi bi:r/
12	он ики /on iki/	22	йигрими ики /yigrimi iki/
13	он үч /on üč/	33	отуз үч /otuð üč/
14	он дөрт /on dö:rt/	44	кырк дөрт /kırk dö:rt/
15	он бәш /on bä:š/	55	элли бәш /elli bä:š/
16	он алты /on altı/	66	алтмыш алты /altmış altı/
17	он еди /on yedi/	77	етмиш еди /yetmiš yedi/
18	он сегиз /on ðegiz/	88	сегсен сегиз /ðegðen ðekiz/
19	он докуз /on dokuð/	99	тогсан докуз /togðon dokuð/

Unlike in English, Turkmen has distinct words for the tens from 20 to 50 that are not based on the simple units.

two	ики /iki/	*twen*-ty	йигрими /yigrimi/
three	үч /üč/	*thir*-ty	отуз /otuð/
four	дөрт /dö:rt/	*for*-ty	кырк /kırk/
five	бәш /bä:š/	*fif*-ty	элли /elli/

However, one may detect common elements between the units 6-9 and the tens 60-90 in both Turkmen and English.

six	алт-ы /alt-ı/	*six*-ty	алт-мыш /alt-mış/
seven	ед-и /yed-i/	*seven*-ty	ет-миш /yet-miš/
eight	сегиз /ðekiz/	*eight*-y	сегс-ен /ðegð-en/
nine	докуз /dokuð/	*nine*-ty	тогс-ан /togð-an/

As quantifiers, the cardinal numerals for the primary units serve to count the number or specific quantity of things or persons. They may take possessive and case suffixes. Unlike in English, nouns preceded by numbers do not take the plural suffix.

Отуз-кырк гектар төверек ере шу йыл гүйзлүк бугдай экмеги планлашдырып отырыс. (TV11.4)
/Otuð-kırk gektar töwörök yere šu yıl gü:ðlük bugdoy ekmegi pılanlašdırıp otı:rıð./
This year we're planning to plant Autumn wheat on about **thirty or forty hectares** of the land.

Гадымы Амул, хәзирки Чәрҗев шәхери, шәхеринде **етмиш миллетиң** векили яшаяр. (TV12.5) /Gadı:mı Amu:l, hä:ðirki Čä:rǰew šäheri, šäherinne yetmiš milletiŋ weki:li ya:šaya:r./
Ancient Amul, modern Chärjew, representatives of **seventy nationalities** live in the city.

Тарых чыларың чакламагына гөрә, генерал Скобелев Гөкдепе галасында **он бәш мүң адамы** гырыпдыр дийип чак эдилйәр. (TV13.3)
/Ta:rı:hčılarıŋ čaklamagına görä:, general ðkobelev Gö:kdepe gala:ðınna on bä:š müŋ a:damı gırıpdır diyip čak edilyä:r./
According to historians, it's surmised that General Skobelev slaughtered **15,000 people** at the fortress of Gokdepe.

The cardinal numbers are used in expressions for telling amounts of money (see 559), weights (see 559), ages, dates, time (see 555), and number of minutes, hours, days and years.

Шейле этсең, озал, сентябрь айда **ики манат**дан берҗек дийдилер килосына. Инди октябрь айда **үч манат**дан берҗек дийип отырлар. (TV7.2)
/Šeyle eððeŋ, oðol, ðentyabr a:yda iki manatdan berǰek diydiler kiloðuno. İnni oktyabr a:yda üč manatdan berǰek diyip otı:rlar./
So, before, in September, they said they would pay **two manats** per one kilo.
Now, in October, they're saying they'll pay **three manats** (per kilo).

Хер ай мен шу җайыма **етмиш бәш манат** төлейән. (TV9.3)
/Her a:y men šu ǰa:yıma yetmiš bä:š manat tölöyä:n./
Each month I pay **seventy-five manats** for this place of mine.

Нетиҗеде, этрап боюнча айда **сегиз миллион манада** барабар харыт доланышыгы эдилйәр. (TV11.4) /Neti:ǰede, etra:p boyunčo a:yda ðekiz million manada barabar harı:t dolonušugı edilyä:r./
As a result, each month throughout the district there is a circulation of goods equivalent to **eight million manats**.

Ай, бир **сегсен тонна**, **тогсан тонна** пагта гелйәр бир гүнде. (TV7.3)
/Ay, bir ðegðen tonno, togðon tonno pagta gelyä:r bir günnö./
Oh, some **eighty tons**, **ninety tons** of cotton come each day.

Онуң гапдалында **бәш-алты яшлы** огланҗык билен Җемал бир затлар барада хезил эдип гүрлешйәрдилер. (TV16.2) /Onuŋ gapdalınna bä:š-altı ya:šlı oglonǰuk bilen J̌ema:l bir ða:tlar ba:rada heðil edip gürlöšyä:rdiler./
Next to her the **five- or six-year old** boy and Jemal were having fun talking about some things.

Огланы хем **он дөрт-он алты яшларында** өйлендирипдирлер. (TV16.1)
/Oglonı hem on dö:rt–on altı ya:šlarında öylönnürüpdürlör./
But they married off boys, too, at **the age of fourteen to sixteen**.

Диңе бизиң медицина институтымызда окувлар **алты йыл** довам эдйәр. (TP12.3) /Diŋe biðiŋ mediθina inθtitutumuððo okuwlor altı yıl dowa:m edyä:r./
Only in our medical institute do studies continue for **six years**.

Пагта пункта **августың йигрими секизинден** бәри гелип дур. (TV7.3)
/Pagta punkta awguθtuŋ yigrimi θekiðinnen bä:ri gelip du:r./
Cotton has been coming to the point since **August 28th**.

Какам урша гитди, мең какам. Кырк яшында. Өзи **бир мүң докуз йүз үчүнҗи йылда** болан. (TV13.3) /Ka:kam uršo gitdi, meŋ ka:kam. Kırk ya:šında. Ö:ðü bir müŋ dokuð yüð üčünǰü yılla bolon./
My father went to war, my father. At the age of forty. He was born in **1903**.

Бәшинҗи гүне, **сагат бәше** мен концерте билет алдым. (TV3.3)
/Bä:šinǰi günö, θa:gat bä:še men konθerte bilet allım./
I got tickets for a concert on Friday at **5 o'clock**.

Автобус шу ерден **он бирден он минут ишләнде** угряяр. (TV3.2)
/Awtobuθ šu yerden on bi:rden o:n minut i:šlä:nne ugroya:r./
The bus leaves here at **10 minutes past 10.**

Диймек, **он секиз сагат**-да? (TV2.3) /Diymek, on θekið θa:gat-da:?/
That means it [the train] just takes **eighteen hours**?

Хорматлы диңлейҗилер, сагат **секизден докуз минут ишледи.** (TA2.3) /Hormotlı diŋleyǰiler, θa:gat θekiðden dokuð minut i:šledi./
Dear listeners, the time is **7:09**.

Each unit of a telephone number is said separately; for example, 13-33-41 is said **он үч отуз үч кырк бир** /on üč otuð üč kırk bi:r/. A price consisting of manats and tengges may be said in two different ways; for example, **30.50 манат** /30.50 manat/ may be said **отуз манат элли теңне** /otuð manat elli teŋŋe/ or **отуз нуль элли (манат)** /otuð nul elli (manat)/.

The Numeral бир /bir/

The Turkmen numeral **бир** /bir/ '1' has several usages. As a numeral, it specifies 'one' person, unit or instance.

- Бир өзгериш башга онларча өзгериш дөредйәр - дийип, гүндогарык серетди. (G) /"Bir öðgörüš bašga o:nlorčo öðgörüš dörödyä:r" diyip, günnogorı:k θeretdi./
He looked to the east and said "**One change** creates a dozen other changes."

Алла йүз адамың гепине ынанармы, **бир адамың** гепине? (N)
/Alla: yüð a:damıŋ gepine ınanarmı, bir a:damıŋ gepine?/
Will God believe the word of a hundred people or the word of **one person**?

This numeral also may act as a noun referring to 'one' as a person or thing, especially in the phrases **бири** /bi:ri/ 'one of (something)' and **бири-бири** /bi:ri-bi:ri/ 'one another'.

Олам эсасы газ чыкян ерлериң **бири** болуп галды хәзир. Ине шонуң үчин Газожак диййәрлер. (TV8.1) /Olom eθa:θı gað čıkya:n yerleriŋ bi:ri bolup ga:llı hä:ðir. İne šonuŋ üčü:n Gaðo:jok diyyä:rler./
Now it's also gotten to be **one of** the basic places for producing gas. And that's why they call it Gazojak ("Gas Hearth").

Бири-биримизи гөрмәнимизе бир топар вагт болды. (TV7.5)
/Bi:ri-bi:rimiði görmä:nimiðe bir topor wagt bollı./
It's been quite a while since we've seen **one another**.

Ики саны эркек адам **бири-бирине** салам беренде, яшыкичи яшула «Салавмалейким!» я-да «Эссалавмалейким!» дийип йүзленйәр. (TA15.1)
/İki θa:nı erkek a:dam bi:ri-bi:rine θala:m berenne, ya:šıkiči ya:šula: "θalawma:leykim!" ya:-da "Eθθalawma:leykim!" diyip yüðlönyä:r./
When two men greet **one another**, the younger one addresses the older with "Salawmaleykim!" or "Essalawmaleykim!"

In an extended meaning of 'one', the numeral **бир** /bir/ is equivalent to 'same' in the sense of '(they are) one' = 'same'.

Вепаның, Мәхриҗемалың ве Келҗәниң гитмели угурлары **бирди**. (G)
/Wepa:nıŋ, Mähriǰema:lıŋ we Keljä:niŋ gitmeli ugurlorı birdi./
Vepa, Mährijemal and Kelje were to go in the **same** direction. ['their directions were the same']

Он йылдан бәри **бир холодильнигимиз** бар. (T17.2)
/O:n yıllan bä:ri bir holodilnigimið ba:r./
We've had the **same refrigerator** for ten years.

The numeral **бир** /bir/ also may be placed before successive nouns in the meaning 'one X and another X'. The phrase **ене бир** /yene bir/ 'another' literally means 'one more'.

Онуң сазы **бир адамы** гүлдүрип отыр, **бир адамы** агладып отыр. (BH)
/Onuŋ θa:ði bir a:damı güllürüp otı:r, bir a:damı a:gladıp otı:r./
His music makes **one person** smile and **another person** cry.

Огланы хем **он дөрт-он алты яшларында** өйлендирипдирлер. (TV16.1)
/Oglonı hem on dö:rt-on altı ya:šlarında öylönnürüpdürlör./
But they married off boys, too, at **the age of fourteen to sixteen**.

Диңе бизиң медицина институтымызда окувлар **алты йыл** довам эдйәр. (TP12.3) /Diŋe biðiŋ mediθina inθtitutumuððo okuwlor altı yıl dowa:m edyä:r./
Only in our medical institute do studies continue for **six years**.

Пагта пункта **августың йигрими секизинден** бәри гелип дур. (TV7.3)
/Pagta punkta awguθtuŋ yigrimi θekiðinnen bä:ri gelip du:r./
Cotton has been coming to the point since **August 28th**.

Какам урша гитди, мең какам. Кырк яшында. Өзи **бир мүң докуз йүз үчүнҗи йылда** болан. (TV13.3) /Ka:kam uršo gitdi, meŋ ka:kam. Kırk ya:šında. Ö:ðü bir müŋ dokuð yüð üčünǰü yılla bolon./
My father went to war, my father. At the age of forty. He was born in **1903**.

Бәшинҗи гүне, **сагат бәше** мен концерте билет алдым. (TV3.3)
/Bä:šinǰi günö, θa:gat bä:še men konθerte bilet allım./
I got tickets for a concert on Friday at **5 o'clock**.

Автобус шу ерден **он бирден он минут ишләнде** угрояр. (TV3.2)
/Awtobuθ šu yerden on bi:rden o:n minut i:šlä:nne ugroya:r./
The bus leaves here at **10 minutes past 10.**

Диймек, **он секиз сагат**-да? (TV2.3) /Diymek, on θekið θa:gat-da:?/
That means it [the train] just takes **eighteen hours**?

Хорматлы диңлейҗилер, сагат **секизден докуз минут ишледи**. (TA2.3)
/Hormotlı diŋleyǰiler, θa:gat θekiðden dokuð minut i:šledi./
Dear listeners, the time is **7:09**.

Each unit of a telephone number is said separately; for example, 13-33-41 is said **он үч отуз үч кырк бир** /on üč otuð üč kırk bi:r/. A price consisting of manats and tengges may be said in two different ways; for example, **30.50 манат** /30.50 manat/ may be said **отуз манат элли теңге** /otuð manat elli teŋŋe/ or **отуз нуль элли (манат)** /otuð nul elli (manat)/.

The Numeral бир /bir/

The Turkmen numeral **бир** /bir/ '1' has several usages. As a numeral, it specifies 'one' person, unit or instance.

- **Бир өзгериш** башга онларча өзгериш дөредйәр - дийип, гүндогарык серетди. (G) /"Bir öðgörüš bašga o:nlorčo öðgörüš dörödyä:r" diyip, günnogorı:k θeretdi./
He looked to the east and said "**One change** creates a dozen other changes."

Алла йүз адамың гепине ынанармы, **бир адамың гепине**? (N)
/Alla: yüð a:damıŋ gepine ınanarmı, bir a:damıŋ gepine?/
Will God believe the word of a hundred people or the word of **one person**?

This numeral also may act as a noun referring to 'one' as a person or thing, especially in the phrases **бири** /bi:ri/ 'one of (something)' and **бири-бири** /bi:ri-bi:ri/ 'one another'.

Олам эсасы газ чыкян ерлериң **бири** болуп галды хәзир. Ине шонуң үчин Газожак диййәрлер. (TV8.1) /Olom eθa:θı gaδ čıkya:n yerleriŋ bi:ri bolup ga:llı hä:ðir. İne šonuŋ üčü:n Gaδo:jok diyyä:rler./
Now it's also gotten to be **one of** the basic places for producing gas. And that's why they call it Gazojak ("Gas Hearth").

Бири-биримизи гөрмәнимизе бир топар вагт болды. (TV7.5)
/Bi:ri-bi:rimiði görmä:nimiðe bir topor wagt bollı./
It's been quite a while since we've seen **one another**.

Ики саны эркек адам **бири-бирине** салам беренде, яшыкичи яшула «Салавмалейким!» я-да «Эссалавмалейким!» дийип йүзленйәр. (TA15.1)
/İki θa:nı erkek a:dam bi:ri-bi:rine θala:m berenne, ya:šıkiči ya:šula: "θalawma:leykim!" ya:-da "Eθθalawma:leykim!" diyip yüðlönyä:r./
When two men greet **one another**, the younger one addresses the older with "Salawmaleykim!" or "Essalawmaleykim!"

In an extended meaning of 'one', the numeral **бир** /bir/ is equivalent to 'same' in the sense of '(they are) one' = 'same'.

Вепаның, Мәхриҗемалың ве Келҗәниң гитмели угурлары **бирди**. (G)
/Wepa:nıŋ, Mähriǰema:lıŋ we Kelǰä:niŋ gitmeli ugurları birdi./
Vepa, Mährijemal and Kelje were to go in the **same** direction. ['their directions were the same']

Он йылдан бәри **бир холодильнигимиз** бар. (T17.2)
/O:n yıllan bä:ri bir holodilnigimið ba:r./
We've had the **same refrigerator** for ten years.

The numeral **бир** /bir/ also may be placed before successive nouns in the meaning 'one X and another X'. The phrase **ене бир** /yene bir/ 'another' literally means 'one more'.

Онуң сазы **бир адамы** гүлдүрип отыр, **бир адамы** агладып отыр. (BH)
/Onuŋ θa:δi bir a:damı güllürüp otı:r, bir a:damı a:gladıp otı:r./
His music makes **one person** smile and **another person** cry.

Бир гелин нан япып дур, бир гыз хем оны ясап, дүртүп берип отыр. (N)
/Bir gelin na:n yapıp du:r, bir gı:ð hem onı yaθap, dürtüp berip otı:r./
One young woman is placing bread [on the walls of a *tamdır*-oven], **and another girl** is making the bread and handing it to her.

- Хандурды, мен сана **ене бир сорag** берҗек. (TV12.4)
/Ha:nnurdı, men θaŋa yene bir θo:rog berǰek./
Handurdı, I want to ask you **another question**. [or: 'one more question']

Turkmen does not have an indefinite article 'a/an'. Although **бир** /bir/ may be translated by the English indefinite article 'a/an' in some contexts, it does not function as an indefinite article in Turkmen. Rather, it may be understood as a numeral 'one' in nearly every case; as an example, the phrase **бир топар вагт** /bir topor wagt/ 'a while' literally means 'one accumulation of time'. A similar interpretation also applies to the following cases.

Юрдаман болса улудан **бир дем** алды-да, сорагыны гайталамады. (BH)
/Yu:rdama:n bolθo uludon bir dem allı-da, θo:rogunı gaytalamadı./
Yurdaman took a deep breath and did not repeat his question. ['**one** deep **breath**']

Әпишгәмиз дөвүкди. Усса **бир хепде** гарашдым, гелмеди. (T17.2)
/Äpišgä:miδ döwükdü. Uθθa: bir hepde garašdım, gelmedi./
Our window was broken. I waited for the repairman for a week, he didn't come.
['**one week**']

However, the numeral **бир** /bir/ may designate an indefinite number in the sense of 'some'. This meaning also occurs in indefinite expressions treated below (see 173).

Ай, **бир сегсен тонна, тогсан тонна пагта** гелйәр бир гүнде. (TV7.3)
/Ay, bir θegθen tonno, togθon tonno pagta gelyä:r bir günnö./
Oh, **some eighty tons, ninety tons of cotton** come each day.

Шу дерманханаларда өңлер-ә көп дерман бардам вели, шу вагт **бир дерман** етмезчилигем боляр. (TV9.4) [бардам < барды хем]
/Šu derma:nha:nalarda öŋlör-ä: köp derma:n ba:rdam weli, šu wagt bir derma:n yetmeδčiligem bolya:r./ [ba:rdam < ba:rdı hem]
Whereas at least before, there were a lot of medicines in these drugstores, these days there's a shortage of **some medicines**.

Ordinal Numerals

Ordinal numerals assign an order, rank or position within a series to counted persons, things or dates. They are equivalent to English 'first', 'second', and so on.

Turkmen forms ordinal numerals by adding the suffix **+ынҗы/инҗи** /+ınǰı–unǰı/inǰi–ünǰü/ to cardinal numerals.

Cardinal	*Ordinal*
бир /bir/ one	биринҗи /birinǰi/ first
ики /iki/ two	икинҗи /ikinǰi/ second
үч /üč/ three	үчүнҗи /üčünǰü/ third
дөрт /dö:rt/ four	дөрдүнҗи /dö:rdünǰü/ fourth
бәш /bä:š/ five	бәшинҗи /bä:šinǰi/ fifth
алты /altı/ six	алтынҗы /altınǰı/ sixth
еди /yedi/ seven	единҗи /yedinǰi/ seventh
сегиз /θegiδ/ eight	сегизинҗи /θegiδinǰi/ eighth
докуз /dokuδ/ nine	докузынҗы /dokuδunǰı/ ninth
он /o:n/ ten	онунҗы /o:nunǰı/ tenth
йигрими /yigrimi/ twenty	йигриминҗи /yigriminǰi/ twentieth
отуз /otuδ/ thirty	отузынҗы /otuδunǰı/ thirtieth
кырк /kırk/ forty	кыркынҗы /kırkınǰı/ fortieth
элли /elli/ fifty	эллинҗи /ellinǰi/ fiftieth
алтмыш /altmış/ sixty	алтмышынҗы /altmışınǰı/ sixtieth
етмиш /yetmiš/ seventy	етмишинҗи /yetmišinǰi/ seventieth
сегсен /θegθen/ eighty	сегсенинҗи /θegθeninǰi/ eightieth
тогсан /togθon/ ninety	тогсанынҗы /togθonunǰı/ nintieth
йүз /yüδ/ hundred	йүзүнҗи /yüδünǰü/ hundredth
мүң /müŋ/ thousand	мүңүнҗи /müŋünǰü/ thousandth

Ordinal numerals may be printed as Arabic numerals separated by a hyphen with the spelling variants **+нҗы/нҗи** /+ınǰı–unǰı/inǰi–ünǰü/ in its appropriate form according to whether the numeral has back or front vowels. The variant **+нҗы** /+ınǰı/ is pronounced /+unǰı/ with the numeral '10' and the variant **+нҗи** /+inǰi/ is pronounced /+ünǰü/ with the numerals '3', '4', '100' and '1,000'.

+нҗы /+ınǰı/	+нҗы /+unǰı/	+нҗи /+inǰi/	+нҗи /+ünǰü/
6, 9, 30, 40, 60, 90	10	1, 2, 5, 7, 8, 20, 50, 70, 80	3, 4, 100, 1,000

One of the main functions of ordinal numerals is to designate building numbers, school grades and ranks and positions.

Йөне ол хәзир нобатда **1-нҗи** болуп дәл-де, **10-нҗы** болуп дур. (N)
/Yö:nö ol hä:ðir no:botdo 1-nji bolup dä:l-le, 10-njı bolup du:r./
But now he's not **1st** in line, he's **10th**.

Биз ол вагтлар **8-нҗи** класда окаярдык. (O)
/Biz ol wagtlar 8-nji klaθa okoya:rdık./
We were in the **8th** grade then.

Мен Ашгабадың Магтымгулы көчесиниң **йигрими дөрдүнҗи** жайында яшаярын. (TV1.4)
/Men Ašgabadıŋ Magtımgulı köčöθünüŋ yigrimi dö:rdünji ja:yınna ya:šaya:rın./
I live in Ashgabat, building **Twenty-four** of Magtımgulı street.

Оглум Марыда мугаллым болуп ишлейәр, **бәшинҗи** орта мекдепде. (TV2.1)
/Oglum Marıda mugollum bolup i:šleyä:r, bä:šinji orto mekdepde./
My son works as a teacher in Marı, in school (Number) **Five**.

Республиканың илатының милли составындакы өзгеришлери **4-нҗи таблица**дан гөрмек болар.(TV13.1) /Reθpublika:nıŋ i:la:tınıŋ milli: θoθtowunna:kı öðgörüšlörü 4-njü tabliθadan görmök bolor./
One may see the changes in the national composition of the population of the republic in **Table 4**.

The ordinal numerals 1st through 6th are used to designate Monday through Saturday (see 556), while ordinal numerals 1st through 31st are used to designate the days of the month. In addition, the ordinal suffix is added to the final numeral of a year.

Окувлар 1993-нҗи йылың **15-нҗи сентябр**ында башланяр. Окувың мөхлети 2 - 5 ай. (N) /Okuwlor 1993-njü yılıŋ 15-nji θentyabrınna bašlanya:r. Okuwuŋ möhlötü 2-5 a:y./
Classes begin on the **15th** of September, 1993. The study period is 2-5 months.

Мен сени **алтынҗы гүн** доглан гүнүме чагырмакчы. (TV3.4)
/Men θeni altınji gün doglon günümö ča:gırmakčı./
I would like to invite you to my birthday party on **Saturday**.

Апы-тупаның соңы **1991-нҗи** йылдакы ялы хеләкчиликли хадысалар билен гутармагы әхтимал. (TV11.2) /A:pı-tupa:nuŋ θoŋı 1991-nji yılla:kı ya:lı helä:kčilikli ha:dı:θalar bilen gutormogı ähtima:l./
It's probable that the results of the hurricane will end with disastrous events like those in **1991**.

Collective Numerals

Collective numerals designate a certain number or amount of persons or items from a whole. These persons or items act as a unit or collective.

In Turkmen, the most common way to form collective numerals is by adding a possessive suffix to a cardinal numeral. The collective numeral **икиси** /ikiθi/ 'the two (of them)' is equivalent to English 'both'.

Икисиниң хем йүзи чым гызыл болды. (G)
/İkiθiniŋ hem yüðü čım gıðıl bollı./
Both their faces turned bright red. ['their two faces']

Эртир **үчүниз-де** окува гелеңизде гаты тәмиз болуп гелиң. (G)
/Erti:r üčüŋüð-ðö okuwo geleŋiðde gatı tä:mi:ð bolup geliŋ./
And when the **three of you** come to school tomorrow, come very clean.

Бизиң **икимизем** мугаллым. **Икимизем** яш несле билим берйәрис. (O)
/Biðiŋ iki:miðem mugollum. İkimiðem ya:š neθle bilim beryä:riθ./
Both of us are teachers. **Both of us** also impart knowledge to the young generation. ['the two of us']

Ынха, гөрйәңми: **икиси** айры. (TV10.2) /Inha:, göryä:ŋmi: ikiθi ayrı./
Here, do you see: **both** are different. ['the two are different']

A parallel construction may be formed by combining a cardinal numeral with the gerund **болуп** /bolup/ 'being'.

Онда **үч болуп** гидерис. (G) /Onno üč bolup giderіθ./
Then the three of us will go. ['we will go **as three**']

However, numerals with the third person possessive suffix that are in possessive relationship with a preceding noun do not have a collective meaning.

Шол гиҗәниң эртири октябрың **йигримисиди**. (G)
/Šol gi:jä:niŋ erti:ri oktyabrıŋ yigrimiθidi./
The next day was the **twentieth** of October. ['morning of that night' = 'next day']

Distribution Numerals

Distribution numerals are used when the members of a group are treated individually or in sets. In English, a group of twenty people may perform some action 'by fives' or 'in fives', or the like.

Turkmen forms distributive numerals in several ways. A common means of indicating the distribution of persons or things in sets is by adding the ablative case suffix **+дан/ден** /+dan/den/ to a cardinal number.

Биз хер столда **икиден** отурдык. (G)
/Biδ her uθθollo ikiden oturduk./
We sat in pairs at each table. [′**in twos**′]

Эсеналы кендирден халтаң гырасыны орта силкип, **бәшден-бәшден** пул санаярды. (G)
/Eθena:lı kennirden halta:ŋ gıraθımı orta: θilkip, bä:šden-bä:šden pul θa:naya:rdı./
Esenalı shook out the money from the mouth of the hemp bag into the center and began to count it **by fives**.

The distribution of individuals of a group or of steps in a series may be expressed by repetition of the words **еке** /yeke/ ′single (one)′ or **бир** /bir/ ′one′.

Гөрйән гүнүм **бир-бир** саңа айдайын. (G)
/Göryä:n günüm bir-bir θaŋa aydayın./
I shall tell you about my life step by step. [′**one by one**′]

Ол ене гапдалындакылара дуйдурман, гелйән гызлары **еке-еке** гөзүнден гечирди. (G) /Ol yene gapdalınna:kılara duydurma:n, gelyä:n gı:šları yeke-yeke göδünnön gečirdi./
Again, without letting those standing next to him be aware of it, **one by one** he examined the girls coming by.

The words **икибир** /ikibi:r/ ′in twos, in pairs′ and **үчбир** /üčbi:r/ ′in threes′ combine the meanings of collective action and distribution. They are compounds of the cardinal numerals **ики** /iki/ ′two′ and **үч** /üč/ ′three′ with **бир** /bi:r/ ′one′, which is pronounced with a long vowel in these combinations.

Адамларың станцияда эйләк-бейләк **икибир** йөрешлери Җумагүл дага гаты тәсир эдип, тәсин болуп гөрүнйәр. (G) /A:damların ıθtanθiyada eylä:k-beylä:k ikibi:r yöröšlörü J̌uma:gül daga: gatı tä:θi:r edip, tä:θi:n bolup görünyä:r./
The pacing back and forth **in pairs** of the people in the station greatly affects Jumagül and her group, and seems strange to them.

The same words may be used in repetition or in combination with the ablative case suffix.

Шондан соң тамың ичине **икибир-икибир**ден пионерлер гирип башладылар. (G) /Šonnon θoŋ ta:mıŋ ičine ikibi:r-ikibi:rden pionerler gi:rip./
After that, the pioneers started coming into the house **two by two**.

Икибир-үчбир болшуп, чай башында өзара гүррүңлерине башладылар. (G) /İkibi:r-üčbi:r bolšup, ča:y bašında ö:δa:ra gürrüŋlörünö başladılar./
Over tea they started talking among themselves **in twos and threes**.

Approximation Numerals

Approximation numerals express an indefinite or estimated quantity of persons or things. Turkmen forms such numerals and numeral phrases through the addition of suffixes, compounding or the use of words that denote approximation.

A common means of indicating approximations of time or age is through addition of the plural suffix **+лар/лер** /+lar/ler/ to a cardinal numeral or to the noun which it specifies.

Олар декабрың **йигримилеринде** гелерлер. (G)
/Olor dekabrıŋ yigrimilerinne gelerler./
They will arrive around the **twentieth** of December. [′in the twenties′]

Аннагулы шол вагтлар эдил **он секиз яшларындады**. (G)
/A:nnagulı šol wagtlar edil on θekiδ ya:šlarınnadı./
At that time Annagulı was **just about eighteen**.

Turkmen also expresses approximation with the suffix **+лап/лэп** /+la:p/lä:p/, which consists of the verb-forming suffix **+ла-/ле-** /+la/le-/ and the gerund suffix **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/. When added to words like **минут** /minut/ ′minute′, **сагат** /θa:gat/ ′hour′ or **гүн** /gün/ ′day′, indefinite or approximate expressions are formed. The addition of **+лап/лэп** /+la:p/lä:p/ or **+ларча/лерче** /+larča/lerče/ to ′ten′ creates a word (′about ten, in tens′) that is equivalent to English ′dozens′.

Мениң атам гаты кәйинжең, бир кәйинмәге башласа, **бир сагатлап** кәйинер отурар. (G) /Meniŋ atam gatı kä:yinǰeŋ, bir kä:yinmä:ge bašlaθa, bir θa:gatla:p kä:yiner oturor./
My grandfather is a big grumbler, if he starts to grumble he'll be grumbling **for hours**.

Көшк адамлары **ики гүнлэп** олары хер хили бахана билен сакладылар. (G)
/Köšk a:damları iki günlä:p olorı her hi:li bahana bilen θakladılar./
Courtiers detained them for **a couple of days** on various pretexts.

Онлап тамдыр чөреги хем хәзир болупды. (G)
/O:nla:p tamdır čörögü hem hä:δir bolupdı./
They also prepared *tamdır* bread by the **dozens**.

- Бир өзгериш башга **онларча** өзгериш дөредйәр -дийип, гүндогарык серетди. (G) /″Bir öδgörüš bašga o:nlorčo öδgörüš dörödyä:r″ diyip, günnogorı:k θeretdi./
He looked to the east and said ″One change creates **a dozen** other changes.″

Шонуң үчин горчичник улансаңыз боляр. Ятҗак болаңда бир **он бәш - он минутлап** горчичник гойсаңыз. (TV17.3) /Šonuŋ üčü:n gorčičnik ulonθoŋuð bolya:r. Yatjak boloŋdo bir on bä:š-o:n minutla:p gorčičnik goyθoŋuð./
For that you can use mustard powder. You would apply mustard powder **for a fifteen or ten minute period** when you're getting ready to go to bed.

Combining two cardinal numerals also expresses approximation. Such combinations must reflect some ordinary grouping ('two or three', etc., but not 'eight or sixty-one', or the like).

Арадан **үч-дөрт** йыл гечди, овадан огландан хабар ёк. (O)
/A:radan üč-dö:rt yıl gečdi, owodon oglonnon habar yo:k./
In the meantime, **three or four** years have passed and there's no news from the handsome young man.

The words **төверек** /töwörök/ 'environs' and **чемеси** /čemeθi/ 'about' may be placed after and the word **такмынан** /takmı:nan/ 'approximately' before a numeral or a numeral phrase to indicate 'about, around (so many)'.

Себәби өңем мен бәш йыл **төвереги** яшлар билен ишлешдим. (N)
/θebä:bi öŋöm men bä:š yıl töwörögü ya:šlar bilen i:šlešdim./
The reason is that I worked with youths before for **about** five years.

Бир йыл **чемеси** озал болан вака. (Хас догрусы, трагедия диймели.) (N)
/Bir yıl čemeθi oðol bolon wa:ka. (Ha:θ dogrıθı, tıragediya diymeli.)/
This is an event that happened **about** a year ago. (More precisely, we should call it a tragedy.)

Отуз-кырк гектар **төверек** ере шу йыл гүйзлүк бугдай экмеги планлашдырып отырыс. (TV11.4)
/Otuð-kırk gektar töwörök yere šu yıl gü:ðlük bugdoy ekmegi pılanlašdırıp otı:rıθ./
This year we're planning to plant Autumn wheat on **about** thirty or forty hectares of the land.

Бизиң пикримизче, түркмен сөзи бизиң эрамызың биринҗи мүңйыллыгының орталарында, **такмынан** 1.5 мүң йыл **чемеси** мундан өң чыкан болса герек. (TV13.5) /Biðiŋ pikrimiðče, türkmön θöðü biðiŋ era:mıðıŋ birinǰi müŋyıllıgınıŋ ortolorunno, takmı:nan 1.5 müŋ yıl čemeθi munnon öŋ čıkan bolθo gerek./
In our opinion, the word Turkmen probably evolved in the middle of the first millennium A.D. or **about** 1.5 thousand years ago.

Other numeral expressions that indicate approximation include **мүңлерче** /müŋlörčö/ 'thousands of', **бирлән-икилән** /birlä:n-ikilä:n/ 'one or two', **бирдир-икидир** /birdir-ikidir/ 'one or two' and **икими-үчми** /ikimi-üčmü/ 'two or three'. Otherwise, approximation may be expressed with the word **дагы** /dagı/ (see 177) or with the comparative suffix **+рак/рәк** /+ra:k/rä:k/ (see 147).

Аныk билемок, йөне такмынан бәш йүз манат **дагы** бар дийди. (TV5.4)
/Anık bilemo:k, yö:nö takmı:nan bä:š yüð manat dagı ba:r diydi./
I don't know for sure, but she said it's around 500 manats **or so**.

Оңда хер гүнде нәче кило**рак** пагта йыгяңыз? (TV7.3)
/Onno her günnö nä:če kilora:k pagta yıgya:ŋıð?/
Then **about** how many kilos of cotton do you pick each day?

Fractions

A fractional numeral expresses a part of a whole number, and may indicate a fraction of a number or a decimal fraction. In Turkmen, a fraction of a whole number is formed with two cardinal numerals. The first numeral, or denominator, is placed in the ablative case (**+дан/ден** /+dan/den/), while the second, or numerator, stands in the nominative case. The denominator indicates the whole number which is divided into parts and the numerator indicates the quantity of these parts taken from the whole number.

үчден бир /üčdön bir/ one-third
three-from one = one (part) from (the whole number) three

бәшден ики /bä:šden iki/ two-fifths
five-from two = two (parts) from (the whole number) five

When a whole number appears before a fractional numeral, the word **битин** /biti:n/ 'whole, not broken' is placed between the two. (Because of their similarity, even some Turkmen confuse **битин** /biti:n/ 'whole, not broken' with **бүтин** /bütü:n/ 'whole, entire'.)

ики битин дөртден бир two and one-fourth
/iki biti:n dö:rtdön bir/
two whole four-from one = two whole (numbers) and one-fourth

To form a decimal fraction like '2.25', Turkmen uses a construction with the words **йүз** /yüð/ '100' preceded by **битин** /biti:n/ 'whole, not broken' and followed by the fraction numerals. The following decimal fractions would be written **2,25** and **2,254** in Turkmen, that is, with a comma rather than with a period.

ики битин йүзден йигрими бәш /iki biti:n yüδδön yigrimi bä:š/ *two whole hundreds-from twenty five* = twenty-five (parts) from two whole hundreds	2.25
ики битин мүңден **ики** йүз элли дөрт /iki biti:n müŋdön iki yüδ elli dö:rt/ *two whole thousands-from two hundred fifty four* = two hundred fifty four (parts) from two whole thousands	2.254

With one exception, fractional constructions do not take plural or case suffixes. The fractional numeral may take the genitive case suffix when it serves as the possessor in the possessive relationship with a following fraction word.

Секизден үчүң ярысы нәчә деңдир? (G)
/θekiδδen üčüŋ ya:rıθı nä:čä: deŋdir?/
What does **half of three-eighths** equal?

Otherwise, a fraction may be in possessive relationship with a preceding noun. If the words **бөлек** /bö:lök/ 'part' or **үлүш** /ülüš/ 'portion' follow a fractional numeral, the third person possessive suffix is added to them instead of to the numeral.

Галан пулуң **үчден ики бөлегине** стол сатын алдылар. (G)
/Ga:lan puluŋ üčdön iki bö:lögünö üθθol θatın allılar./
They bought a table for two-thirds of the money they had left. ['**for the two-thirds part of**']

Окончательно, шуны кече боланда шу где-то **үчден бири** ялы болар. Кичелер. (TV10.2)
/Okončatelno, šunı keče bolonno šu gde-to üčdön bi:ri ya:lı bolor. Kičeler./
In the end, when it becomes felt, it will be around **one-third** (in size). It will shrink. [Russian окончательно 'finally, in the end', где-то 'around']

Fraction Words

Turkmen also has the fractional words **чәръек** /čä:ryek/ 'quarter' and **ярым** /ya:rım/, **яры** /ya:rı/, **ярты** /ya:rtı/, **ярпы** /ya:rpı/ 'half'. The first denotes one of four equal parts of a whole, while the second indicates one of two equal halves of a whole.

The word **чәръек** /čä:ryek/ (from Persian) has limited usage and commonly refers to one of the four equal quarters of a school year, although occasionally it may be used in time expressions.

The words **ярым** /ya:rım/, **яры** /ya:rı/, **ярты** /ya:rtı/ and **ярпы** /ya:rpı/, for the most part, are interchangeable variants which are placed before nouns denoting time, measurement or items to indicate half of a whole.

Поезд дуралы, **ярым сагат** болды. (G)
/Poyeδ[δ] durolı, ya:rım θa:gat bollı./
The train has been standing for **half an hour**.

Акҗагүл **ярым кило** тылла шайсепини элтип табшырды. (G)
/A:kǰagül ya:rım kilo tılla šayθepini eltip tabšırdı./
Akjagül brought and turned over **half a kilo** of her gold jewelry.

Ики омруп **ярты** чөреги элине алды. (G)
/İki omrup ya:rtı čörögü eline allı./
He broke the bread in two and took **a half** in his hand.

This word also receives the third person possessive suffix when it stands in the possessive relationship.

Вепаның машгаласы нахара, ягны иймите **гирдежиниң ярысыны** харажат эдйәндир. (TV16.3)
/Wepa:nıŋ maθgalaθı nahara, yagnı iymite gi:rdeǰiniŋ ya:rıθını haraǰa:t edyä:nnir./
Wepa's wife probably spends **half of the income** on meals, that is, on food.

Соң үвелен эти алып, **сомсаның ярысына** гойярын. (TV5.3)
/θoŋ üwölön eti alıp, θomθa:nıŋ ya:rıθına goyya:rın./
Then I take the ground meat and put it **on one half of the *somsa***.

Секизден үчүң ярысы нәчә деңдир? (G) /θekiδδen üčüŋ ya:rıθı nä:čä: deŋdir?/
What does **half of three-eighths** equal?

In such constructions, the words **дең** /deŋ/ 'equal', **эдил** /edil/ 'exactly, just', **гылла** /gılla/ 'sharp, equally', **лайык** /la:yık/ 'exactly' or **хут** /hut/ 'exactly, namely' may stand between the first and second components to intensify the meaning of **ярым** /ya:rım/, **яры** /ya:rı/, **ярты** /ya:rtı/ and **ярпы** /ya:rpı/.

Пьесаның **дең ярымы** язылып гутарды. (G)
/Pyeθa:nıŋ deŋ ya:rımı yaδılıp gutordı./
Exactly half of the play has finished being written.

Саз кружогына окувчыларың **гылла ярысы** гатнашяр. (G)
/θa:δ kıružoguno okuwčuloruŋ gılla ya:rıθı gatnašya:r./
Exactly half of the students attend the musical circle.

When **ярым** /ya:rım/ appears before some nouns and adjectives, it denotes that the content, action or quality which they express is not as full or as powerful as it should or could be.

Жоган берип, **оңа ярым сес** билен, Михаил йылгырып, ериндеи галды. (G)
/J̌oga:p berip, oŋo ya:rım θeθ bilen, Mihail yılgırıp, yerinnen ga:llı./
Answering **in a low voice** to him, Michael smiled and stood up from his place.

Although **бир ярым** /bir ya:rım/ is a common way of saying 'one and a half', the same may be expressed by using **бүтин** /bütü:n/ 'whole', **эсse** /eθθe/ 'times', or any name of a measure before the word **ярым** /ya:rım/ or variants.

Ёлуңа **бүтин ярты** нан. (G) /Yo:luŋo bütü:n ya:rtı na:n./
(Here's) **one and a half** flat breads for your trip.

Тәҗигүл тутан гурчугындан пландан **эсse ярым** артык пиле алды. (G)
/Tä:jigül tuton gurčugunnon plannan eθθe ya:rım artık pi:le allı./
Täjigül got from the silkworms she was keeping **one and a half times** cocoons in excess of the plan.

Аннагулың Гызыл Гошун гуллугына гиденине **йыл ярым** болупды. (G)
/A:nnagulı:ŋ Gızıl Gošun gulluguno gidenine yıl ya:rım bolupdı./
It had been **one and a half years** since Annagulı went to serve in the Red Army.

The variant **ярты** /ya:rtı/ can only precede **мүң** /müŋ/ 'thousand', **миллион** /million/ 'million' or **миллиард** /milliard/ 'billion', while the variant **яры** /ya:rı/ can only follow them in the possessive relationship.

ярты миллион /ya:rtı million/	half a million
миллионың яры /millionıŋ ya:rı/	a half million

When **ярым** /ya:rım/ follows any cardinal numeral, it denotes an additional one-half of its quantity. When **ярым** /ya:rım/ precedes **мүң** /müŋ/ 'thousand', **миллион** /million/ 'million' or **миллиард** /milliard/ 'billion', then it indicates one-half of its quantity.

етмиш бәш ярым /yetmiš bä:š ya:rım/ seventy-five and a half
ярым мүң /ya:rım müŋ/ half a thousand, five hundred
мүң ярым /müŋ ya:rım/ one and a half thousand, one thousand-five hundred
ярым миллион /ya:rım million/ half a million, five hundred thousand
миллион ярым /million ya:rım/ one and a half million, one million-five hundred thousand

In telling time, the variant **яры** /ya:rı/ is used to indicate the half-hour. Because it contains the third person possessive suffix **+ы** /+ı/, it stands in possessive relationship with the numeral expressing the whole hour.

Сагат нәче? /θa:gat nä:če?/	What time is it?
- Сагат **үчүң яры.** /θa:gat üčüŋ ya:rı./	**Half past 2** o'clock.

The word **четбер** /četber/ was borrowed from Russian **четверть** 'quarter'. In Turkmen, one **четбер** /četber/ is a weight of 100 grams, approximately equivalent to one-quarter of an English pound (373 grams). The term is used to measure certain goods, the most typical of which is tea. Usually sold in 50 gram packages, one package of tea is measured as **ярым четбер** /ya:rım četber/ 'one half *chetber* (= 50 grams)', and two packages of tea as **бир четбер** /bir četber/ 'one *chetber* (= 100 grams)'.

Ынха чай - дийип, **ики четбер** чайы аялының өңүне оклады. (G)
/'Inha: ča:y" diyip, iki četber ča:yı aya:lınıŋ öŋünö oklodı./
Saying "Here is tea," he tossed **200 grams** of tea in front of his wife.

Percentages

The fractional construction with the numeral **йүз** /yüð/ 'hundred' may be used to express a percentage of a whole. However, the locative case suffix instead of the ablative case suffix is added to the numeral. The borrowed Russian word **процент** /proθent/ 'percent' also is used after a cardinal number to indicate a percentage.

йүзде бир /yüðdö bir/	1 percent
йүзде йигрими дөрт /yüðdö yigrimi dö:rt/	24 percent
он процент /o:n proθent/	10 percent

Мунуң өзи гечен йылдака гаранында **он процент** өнде барындыгыны аңладяр. (TV8.3)
/Munuŋ ö:ðü gečen yılla:ka: gara:nında o:n proθent öŋdö barya:nnıgını a:ŋladya:r./
This shows that it [the cotton yield] is **10 percent** ahead compared to that of last year.

Arithmetic

Turkmen may express each of the arithmetical operations in several different ways. These constructions use the verbs **гошмак** /gošmok/ 'to add', **айырмак** /ayırmak/ 'to subtract', **бөлмек** /bö:lmök/ 'to divide', **көпелтмек** /köpöltmök/ 'to multiply' and the word **деңдир** /deŋdir/ 'is equal to'.

Arithmetic

12 + 14 = 26

Он ики гошмак он дөрт деңдир йигрими алта.
/On iki gošmok on dö:rt deŋdir yigrimi alta:./
12 plus 14 is equal to 26.
Он ики гошмак он дөрт болар йигрими алты.
/On iki gošmok on dö:rt bolor yigrimi altı./
12 plus 14 is 26.
Он икә он дөрди гошсаң йигрими алты болар.
/On ikä: on dö:rdü gošθoŋ yigrimi altı bolor./
If you add 14 to 12 it will be 26.
Он икиниң үстүне он дөрди гошсаң йигрими алты болар.
/On iki:niŋ üθθünö on dö:rdü gošθoŋ yigrimi altı bolor./
If you add 14 on top of 12 it will be 26.

32 - 8 = 24

Отуз ики айырмак секиз деңдир йигрими дөрде.
/Otuð iki ayırmak θekið deŋdir yigrimi dö:rdö./
32 minus 8 is equal to 24.
Отуз ики айырмак секиз болар йигрими дөрт.
/Otuð iki ayırmak θekið bolor yigrimi dö:rt./
32 minus 8 is 24.
Отуз икиден секизи айырсаң йигрими дөрт болар.
/Otuð ikiden θekiði ayırθaŋ yigrimi dö:rt bolor./
If you subtract 8 from 32 it will be 24.

64 ÷ 8 = 8

Алтмыш дөрт бөлмек секиз деңдир секизе.
/Altmıš dö:rt bö:lmök θekið deŋdir θekiðe./
8 into 64 is equal to 8.
Алтмыш дөрди секизе бөлсең секиз болар.
/Altmıš dö:rdü θekiðe bö:lθöŋ θekið bolor./
If you divide 64 by 8 it will be 8.

12 × 4 = 48

Он ики көпелтмек дөрт болар кырк секиз.
/On iki köpöltmök dö:rt bolor kırk θekið./
12 times 4 will be 48.
Он ики көпелтмек дөрде деңдир кырк секизе.
/On iki köpöltmök dö:rdö deŋdir kırk θekiðe./
12 multiplied by 4 is equal to 48.
Он икини дөрде көпелтсең кырк секиз болар.
/On ikini dö:rdö köpöltθöŋ kırk θekið bolor./
If you multiply 12 by 4 it will be 48.
Дөрт эссе он ики кырк секиз болар.
/Dö:rt eθθe on iki kırk θekið bolor./
4 12s will be 48.

Counting Word

Turkmen speakers often add a counting word **саны** /θa:nı/ (literally: 'a count') between the numeral and the item counted which could be translated 'X counts of Y'. However, use of this word is optional and its translation into English is unnecessary. English also uses 'count' in a technical sense to indicate a number of items determined by an actual count, as when a box is labeled '50 count'.

Студентлеримиң бәш санысы дашарда дур.
/θtudentlerimiŋ bä:š θa:nıθı dašarda du:r./
student-s-my five counts-of outside standing
Five of my students are standing outside.

Мен үч саны көйнеги үтүкледим.
/Men üč θa:nı köynögü ütüklödüm./
I three counts-of shirt iron I did
I ironed three shirts.

Багтлы болмак үчин адама бары-ёгы **үч саны зат** герекмиш. (N)
/Bagtlı bolmok üčü:n a:dama ba:rı-yo:gı üč θa:nı ða:t gerekmiš./
They say that a person needs only **three things** to be happy.

Бизде түркмен элипбийинде **отуз секиз саны харп, отуз алты саны** сес бар. (TV1.1) /Biðde türkmön elipbiyinne otuð θekið θa:nı harp, otuð altı θa:nı θeθ ba:r./
We have **38 letters** and **36 sounds** in the Turkmen alphabet.

- **Дөрт саны бейик тохум атлар** бар диййәрлер-дә. (TV12.4)
/"Dö:rt θa:nı beyik tohum atlar ba:r diyyä:rler-dä:."/
"They say there are just **four great breeds of horses**."

The word **санак** /θa:nak/ is a variant of **саны** /θa:nı/ in function, but may take the third person possessive suffix when in possessive relationship with a preceding noun.

Кесерлериң ичинде **ики санагы** айратын говуды. (G)
/Keθerleriŋ ičinne iki θa:nagı ayratı:n gowudı./
Among the knives **two** were particularly fine.

Хусусы мекдеплер барада айтсак, диңе бизде, Түркменистанымызда **секиз санак** Түркиеден гелен түркleриң ачан мекдеплери бар. **Секиз санак.**
(TP12.3) /Huθu:θı mekdepler ba:rada ayθθak, diŋe biðde, Türkmönüθθa:nımıðda θekið θa:nak Türküyödön gelen türklörüŋ ačan mekdepleri ba:r. θekið θa:nak./
If we talk about private schools, then just among us, in our Turkmenistan, there are **eight** schools opened by Turks who came from Turkey. **Eight**.

Quantifying Pronouns

Collective, indefinite and negative pronouns substitute for nouns that designate groups (for example, 'people') or wholes (for example, 'land'). They refer to an individual (for example, 'someone') or to all individuals (for example, 'everyone') within a group without identifying or specifying a given individual.

In Turkmen, the words **хер** /her/ 'every', **бир** /bir/ 'one, some' and **хич** /hi:č/ 'no(ne)' form the basis of collective pronouns ("every/all" words), indefinite pronouns ("some/several" words) and negative pronouns ("none/no" words). In addition, various adjectives and adverbs fulfill these functions. Most quantifying pronouns and words are placed before the nouns they modify, but some act as nouns and may appear in the possessive relationship (**бары** /ba:rı/, **эхли** /ähli/).

Collective Pronouns

Placing **хер** /her/ 'every, each' (variant: **херси** /herθi/) before a noun, the numeral **бир** /bir/ 'one' or an interrogative pronoun produces combinations that indicate every one or any single one of a group of persons or things. Such combinations are: **хер бир** /her bir/ 'every', **хер нәме** /her nä:me/ 'everything, anything, whatever', **хер нәче** /hä:r nä:če/ 'however much, as many as', **хер ничик** /her ničik/ 'no matter what, nevertheless', **хер хайсы** /he hayθı/ 'every, each, whichever' and **хер хили** /her hi:li/ 'all sorts of'.

Мунуң **хер бир** сөзи бир дүйә дегйәндир. (G)
/Munuŋ her bir θöδü bir düyä: degyä:nnir./
Every word of this [book] could be worth a camel. [= 'is precious']

Хер нәме этсеңем, сениңки ялңыш. (G)
/Her nä:me eθθeŋem, θeniŋki yalŋıš./
Whatever you do, you are wrong.

Хер нәче айтсаңам, ол сениң сөзлериңе гулак асмаяр. (G)
/Her nä:če ayθθaŋam, ol θeniŋ θöδlörüŋö gulok aθmaya:r./
He doesn't listen to what you say, **however many times** you tell him. ['listen to your words']

Хер хайсы бир айдым айтмалы. (G) /Her hayθı bir aydım aytmalı./
Everybody should sing a song.

Айдым айдян энтек яш болсун я-да ил сөйгүсини газанан болсун, **оларың херсинде** өзболушлылык боляр. (N) /Aydım aydya:n entek ya:š bolθun ya:-da i:l θöygüθünü gaδanan bolθun, oloruŋ herθinne ö:δbolušluluk bolya:r./
Whether someone who sings is still young or has gained the love of the people, **each one of them** has individuality.

Quantifying Pronouns

Collective Pronouns: 'Every/All'
хер /her/ every, each, хер бир /her bir/ every, хер нәме /her nä:me/ everything, anything, whatever, хер нәче /her nä:če/ however much, хер ничик /her ničik/ no matter what, nevertheless, хер хайсы /her hayθı/ every, each, whichever, хер хили /her hi:li/ all sorts of хемме /hemme/ every, all, хемме зат /hemme δa:t/ everything, әхли /ähli/ all, бүтин /bütü:n/ whole, entire, күлли /külli/ whole, тутуш /tutuš/ entire, бары /ba:rı/ all
Indefinite Pronouns: 'Some/Several'
бир /bir/ some, бирнәче /birnäče/ some, several, бирентек /birentek/ several, бир топар /bir topar/ a group of, бирнеме /birneme/ some, a little, бирхили /birhi:li/ somewhat, бирки /birki/ a few, биркүч /birküč/ a couple of, бираз /bira:δ/ some, a little, a few, кәбир /kä:bir/ some, different бири /bi:ri/ somebody, one of, кимдир бири /kimdir bi:ri/ somebody, хайсыдыр бири /hayθıdır/ something, a certain one, бир зат /bir δa:t/ something, нәмедир бир зат /nä:medir bir δa:t/ something or other, whatever телим /telim/ several, энче /enče/ several, a few, энчеме /enčeme/ a number of, пылан /pıla:n/ such-and-such, пыланы...пыланы /pıla:nı...pıla:nı/ so-and-so, пыланча /pıla:nča/ and so on, зат /δa:t/ thing, something, stuff, дагы /dagı/ or so, and such
Negative Pronouns: 'None/No'
хич /hi:č/ none, any, never, at all, хич ким /hi:č kim/ noone, хич хачан /hi:č hačan/ never, хич хайсы /hi:č hayθı/ none of хич бири /hi:č bi:ri/ no, none, хич зат /hi:č δa:t/ nothing, хич бир зат /hi:č bir δa:t/ no one thing, хич түйсли /hi:č tü:θlü/ no form of, хич хили /hi:č hi:li/ no kind of, хич кес /hi:č keθ/ nobody, хич ер /hi:č yer/ nowhere, хич вагт /hi:č wagt/ never

Хер ничик болса-да гелмели боларсың. (G)
/Her ničik bolθo-do gelmeli bolorθuŋ./
No matter what, you will have to come.

Себәби Сапармырат Түркменбашының шол белли чыкышында айдышы ялы, **бизиң хер биримиз** ата Ватана гуллук этмелидирис. (N)
/θebä:bi θaparmıra:t Türkmönbaši:nıŋ šol belli čıkıšınna aydıšı ya:lı, biδiŋ her bi:ri:miδ ata Watana gulluk etmelidiriθ./
Because, as Saparmırat Türkmenbashı said when he made that speech, **every one of us** should serve the Fatherland.

Хер ай мен шу жайыма етмиш бәш манат төлейән. (TV9.3)
/Her a:y men šu ja:yıma yetmiš bä:š manat tölöyä:n./
Each month I pay seventy-five manats for this place of mine.

Нахар башында **хер хили** гүррүң эдилйәр: умуман ягдайлар барада, иш барада, машгала барада ве шоңа меңзеш. (TA15.2)
/Hahar bašınna her hi:li gürrüŋ edilyä:r: umu:mon yagdaylar ba:rada, i:š ba:rada, mašgala ba:rada we šoŋo meŋδeš./
Over dinner, **all sorts of things** are talked about: about conditions in general, about work, about the family, and so forth.

The words **хемме** /hemme/ ′every, all′, **хемме зат** /hemme δa:t/ ′everything′, **эхли** /ähli/ ′all, whole′, **бүтин** /bütü:n/ ′all, the whole′, **күлли** /küllü/ ′whole′, **тутуш** /tutuš/ ′entire, whole′ and **бары** /ba:rı/ ′all′ serve to designate collectives or form part of other constructions in the meaning ′every, all′.

Хемме шуны макул билди. (G) /Hemme šunı ma:ku:l billi./
Everybody approved it.

Хас гызык ери-де, шол байлыгың **хеммеси** Оразбибиниң машгаласына дегишли. (G)
/Ha:θ gıδık yeri-de, šol ba:ylıgıŋ hemmeθi Ora:δbi:bi:niŋ mašgalaθına degišli./
The most interesting thing was that **all of** that wealth belonged to Orazbibi's family.

Мыш-мышлар **хемме ере** яйраңдыр. (G) /Mıš-mıšlar hemme yer yayra:pdır./
Rumors have spread **everywhere**.

Хемме зат бирбада ядындан чыкыпды. (G)
/Hemme δa:t birba:da ya:dınnan čıkıpdı./
He forgot **everything** at once.

Хеммәңизе саг бол айдян, саглыкда гөршелиң! Көп саг болуң. (N)
/Hemmä:ŋiδe θag bol aydya:n, θaglıkda göršöli:ŋ! Köp θag boluŋ./
I say so long **to all of you**, let's meet again soon. Thank you very much.

Хемме геленлер хошал болуп гидйәр. (TV8.4)
/Hemme gelenler hoša:l bolup gidyä:r./
Everyone who comes goes away satisfied.

Шенбе гүни машгала болуп, **хеммәмиз** биле чай ичйәрис. (T17.1)
/Šenbe günü mašgala bolup, hemmä:miδ bile ča:y ičyä:riθ./
On Saturdays **all of us** drink tea together as a family.

Бүтин оба укудады. (G) /Bütü:n o:bo u:kudodı./
The whole village was asleep.

Тутуш оба болуп олар тоя гелдилер. (G) /Tutuš o:bo bolup olor toyo gelliler./
They came to the toy as an **entire** village.

Сув экилен ерлериң **барыны** суварды. (G)
/θuw ekilen yerleriŋ ba:rı:nı θuwordı./
Water irrigated **all** the land under cultivation.

Эртир **эхлиңиз** мекдебе гелерсиңиз. (G) /Erti:r ähli:ŋiδ mekdebe gelerθiŋiδ./
All of you shall come to school tomorrow.

Себәби **эхли** чыкдажы өз бойнуңда-ды. (N)
/θebä:bi ähli čıkdajı ö:δ boynuŋdo-dı./
Because **all** the expenses were **on** your own head. [′on your neck′]

Indefinite Pronouns

Compounds and combination words with the numeral **бир** /bir/ ′one, some′ (see 156) form the indefinite pronouns **бирнәче** /birnä:če/ ′some, several′, **бирентек** /birentek/ ′several′, **бир топар** /bir topor/ ′a group of, a lot of′ **бирнеме** /birneme/ ′somewhat, a bit of′, **бирхили** /birhi:li/ ′somewhat′, **бирки** /birki/ ′a few′ (< **бир ики** /bir iki/ ′one-two′), **биркүч** /birküč/ ′some, a couple′ (< **бир ики үч** /bir iki üč/ ′one-two-three′), **бираз** /bira:δ/ ′some, a little, a few, a bit′ and **кәбир** /kä:bir/ ′some, different′, which express ′some′ or ′a few′ persons or things.

Ай, **бир** сегсен тонна, тогсан тонна пагта гелйәр бир гүнде. (TV7.3)
/Ay, bir θegθen tonno, togθon tonno pagta gelyä:r bir günnö, günnö./
Oh, **some** eighty tons, ninety tons of cotton come each day.

Биз көчеде **бир топар** адам гөрдүк. (G) /Biδ köčödö bir topor a:dam gördük./
We saw **a group of** people in the street.

Уруш туралы бәри, **бир топар** гүн гечипди. (BH)
/Uruš turolı bä:ri, bir topor gün gečipdi./
A lot of days had passed since the war began.

Хөкүмет ишгәрлериниң **бирнәчеси** ишден бошадылды. (G)
/Hökümöt i:šgä:rlerinin birnä:čeθi i:šden bošodullı./
Several of the government officials were fired.

Гел оңа **бираз** гарашалы. (G) /Gel oŋo bira:ð garašalı./
C'mon, let's wait for **him a bit**.

Бу болуш энәни **бирхили** гамландырды. (G)
/Bu boluš enä:ni birhi:li gamlandırdı./
This behavior made the mother **somewhat** sad.

Дарга **кәбирлериниң** саламына чалажа баш эгмек билен жоган берйәрди. (G)
/Darga kä:birlerinin θala:mına čalaja baš egmek bilen joga:p beryä:rdi./
The chief of market security was returning the greetings **of some of them** by nodding his head slightly.

Йөне велин, гынансак-да, мугаллымларың **кәбиринде** шейле сыпатларың ёкдугыны беллемели боляр. (G) /Yö:nö weli:n, gı:nanθak-da, mugollumloruŋ kä:birinne šeyle θıpatlarıŋ yo:kdugunı bellemeli bolya:r./
However, one must note, unfortunately, that such qualities do not exist among **some** teachers.

Маңа **бирнеме** чай гуйсана. (G) /Maŋa birneme ča:y guyθono./
Will you pour me **a bit of** tea?

Бирнеме кувватланандан соң болса, ол өзүни гарашсыз хөкүмдарларча горкезип уграпдыр. (N) /Birneme kuwwa:tlanannan θoŋ bolθo, ol ö:ðünü garašθıð hökümda:rlarča görköðüp ugra:pdır./
After growing **somewhat** stronger, he began to show himself to be like the independent rulers.

Мунуңам **бирентек** себәплери бар. (N) /Munuŋom birentek θebä:pleri ba:r./
And this has **several** causes.

Умуман, дең-душларымың арасында гитарада саз чалып берердим, **кә вагтлар** хиңленип берердим. (N) /Umu:mon, deŋ-dušlorumuŋ a:raθında gitarada θa:ð čalıp bererdim, kä: wagtlar hiŋlenip bererdim./
In general, I used to play guitar among people my own age and **sometimes** I would sing in a low voice.

Шейлелик билен, мен телевиденийәни **биркүч** йыл долы өвренемсоң, өзбашына геплешик ачдым. (N) [өвренемсоң < өвреденимден хем соң]
/Šeylelik bilen, men telewideniyä:ni birküč yıl do:lı öwrönömθoŋ ö:ðbašına geplešik ačdım./ [öwrönömθoŋ < öwrönönümdön hem θoŋ]
As a result, after I learned all about television for **a couple of** years, I had my own program.

Шу гүнки гүн мен сизе Түркменистандакы билим система барада **бирки** агыз гүррүң эдип берҗек. (TP12.3) /Šu:nkü gün men θiðe Türkmönüθθa:nna:kı bilim θiθtema ba:rada birki agıð gürrüŋ edip berǰek./
Today, I will make a brief presentation to you about the educational system in Turkmenistan. ['a speech of **a few** mouthsfull']

Бизи **бир ере** хошлашык агшамыны гечирмек үчин алып гитҗекдилер. (H)
/Biði bir yere hošlošuk agšamını gečirmek üčü:n alıp gitǰekdiler./
They had wanted to take **us somewhere in** order to have a going-away party.

Expressions formed with interrogative pronouns and the numeral **бир** /bir/ 'one, some' act as indefinite pronouns with the general meaning of 'some, certain'. These expressions include: **бири** /bi:ri/ 'somebody, one of', **кимдир бири** /kimdir bi:ri/ 'somebody', **хайсыдыр бири** /hayθıdır bi:ri/ 'something, a certain one', **бир зат** /bir ða:t/ 'something, anything' and **нәмедир бир зат** /nä:medir bir ða:t/ 'something or other, a certain thing, whatever'.

Хамала, Ширин **бири** билен халашып гидипмишин. (G)
/Hama:la, Širin bi:ri bilen ha:lašıp gidipmišin./
Let's assume Shirin has gone off with **somebody** she likes. ['liked somebody and gone off']

Отуранларың **бири** арчының сөзүни кесди. (G)
/Oturonloruŋ bi:ri arčınıŋ θöðünü keθθi./
One of those sitting there interrupted the village elder.

Сала салман, **бирине** берип гойберибермекчидир. (G)
/θala: θalma:n, bi:rine berip goyberibermekčidir./
He actually intends to give (his daughter) **to somebody** without getting any advice.

Нәмедир бир зат биширмели. (G) /Nä:medir bir ða:t biširmeli./
We should cook **something or other**.

- Гурбанмухаммет, мен Сизден **бир зат** сорайын-ла. (TV12.4)
/"Gurba:nmuhommet, men θiðden bir ða:t θo:ra:yın-la."/
"Gurbanmuhammet, let me ask you **something**, all right?"

«Ханы гөрели, сынанышып гөрсем, **бир зат** чыкса, яныңа гелерин» дийди.
(N) /"Hanı görölü, θı:nanıšıp görθöm, bir ða:t čıkθa, ya:nıŋa gelerin" diydi./
He said "Well, we'll see. When I give it a try, if **anything** happens, I'll come to you."

The words **телим** /telim/ 'several, many' **энче** /enče/ 'several, a few', **энчеме** /enčeme/ 'a number of, a couple of', **пылан** /pıla:n/ 'such', **пыланы...пыланы** /pıla:nı...pıla:nı/ 'such-and-such, so-and-so' and **пыланча** /pıla:nča/ 'several, and so on' designate indefinite quantities equivalent to 'several' persons or things.

Ондан бәри **телим** вакалар болды. (G) /Onnon bä:ri telim wa:kalar bollı./
Several events have happened since then.

- Бригадирлери нәхили сайладыңыз? - **Пыланы** болсун, **пыланы** болсун дийип белледик. (G)
/"Brigadirleri nä:hili θayladıŋıð?" "Pıla:nı bolθun, pıla:nı bolθun diyip belledik."/
'How did you elect brigade-leaders?' "We appointed them by saying '**So-and-so** shall be one, **so-and-so** shall be one.'"

Ынха, шу йыл **пыланча** мүң тонна пагта, **пыланча** мүң тонна хем дәне өндүрерис. (N) /Inha:, šu yıl pıla:nča müŋ tonno pagta, pıla:nča müŋ tonno hem dä:ne ö:nnürörüθ./
So, this year we'll grow **several** thousand tons of cotton, and **several** thousand tons of wheat.

- Юра, мен ярым сагат чемеси сениң янында отырын. Эййәм **энчеме** мүшдерилериң гелип гитди. (TP13.2) /"Yura, men ya:rım θa:gat čemeθi θeniŋ ya:nıŋda otı:rın. Eyyä:m enčeme müšdörülörüŋ gelip gitdi."/
"Yura, I've been sitting by your side for about half an hour. Already, **several** of your customers have come in."

Йөне такси тутҗак болсаңыз саг элиңизи галдырып, онсоң дуранда мен **пылан ерик** барян дийип айдаймалы. (TV9.2) /Yö:nö takθi tutǰok bolθoŋuð θag eliŋizi gallıgıp, onθoŋ duronno men pıla:n yeri:k barya:n diyip ayda:ymalı./
But if you want to stop a taxi, you should raise your right hand, then when it stops, you should say you're going **to such-and-such a place**.

The word **зат** /ða:t/ 'thing' may be placed after a noun with the same suffixes as the noun to indicate 'and things like that', 'stuff like that' and 'and so on'.

Азыгың **задың** болмы? Сен көп болмалы боларсың. (G)
/A:ðıgıŋ ða:dıŋ bolmı? θen köp bolmolı bolorθuŋ./
Have you got enough food and **stuff like that**? You will have to be there for a long time.

Бейле эрбет затлара сиз ненең ёл бердиңиз, йыгнакларыңыз **задыңыз** болмаярмы? (G)
/Beyle erbet ða:tlara θiš neneŋ yo:l berdiŋiš, yıgnaklarıŋıš ða:dıŋıš bolmoya:rmı?/
How could you have let such bad things happen, don't you have any meetings or **anything like that**?

The word **дагы** /dagı/ adds indefiniteness or approximation to the word which it follows, and also takes the same suffixes as that word. English equivalents include 'or so', 'and such', 'things like that', 'someone like that', 'somewhere like that' and 'something like that'.

Шоны **дагыны** сен алайсаң, онсоң, сенде арман галмаз. (G)
/Šonı dagını θen ala:yθaŋ, onθoŋ, θenne arma:n ga:lmaš./
I think if you marry **someone like** this, then you'll never wish for anything.

Аю, сен бар, эҗең өйүне **дагысына** серет. (G)
/Ayu, θen bar, eǰeŋ öyünö dagıθına θeret./
Ah, you go and look for **him** in the house of your mother or **somewhere like that**.

- Ә-хә, йигрими минут **дагы** ятыпдырын. Бесдир! (G)
/"Ä:-hä:, yigrimi minut dagı yatıpdırın. Beθθir!"/
"Uh-huh, I slept 20 minutes **or so**. That's enough!"

Яран Моммадов, Дөртгулы Бабаханов, Тәшли Бабаханов **дагы** ансамблымызың членлери. (N) /Yaran Momma:dov, Dörtgulı Ba:baha:nov, Tä:šli Ba:baha:nov dagı anθamblımıðıŋ čilenleri./
Yaran Mommadov, Dörtgulı Babahanov, Täshli Babahanov, **and people like that**, are the members of our ensemble.

- Мен өе баранымдан соң сагат едиде **дагы** ийип-ичйән, оңдан соң хем өй ишими эдйән. (TV5.5) /"Men öyö baranımdan θoŋ θa:gat yedide dagı iyip-ičyä:n, onnon θoŋ hem öy i:šimi edyä:ŋ."/
"After I come home, I eat at 7 o'clock **or so**, and then I do my house work."

Башга троллейбус **дагы** ол тайдан йөрәнок. (TV12.3)
/Bašga tırolleybuθ dagı ol ta:ydan yörä:no:k./
No other trolleybuses **and things like that** run from there.

Шәхер ерлеринде орс миллети - он бәш процент **дагы** бармыка диййән. (TV13.1) /Šäher yerlerinne orθ milleti – on bä:š proθent dagı ba:rmıka: diyyä:n./
The Russian nationality in city places– I guess there's 15 percent **or so**.

Negative Pronouns

The negative word **хич** /hi:č/ may occur by itself in the meanings ′none, no, never, any, at all′ or in combination with interrogative pronouns to create the negative pronouns **хич ким** /hi:č kim/ ′noone, anyone′ **хич хачан** /hi:č hačan/ ′never, at no time′ and **хич хайсы** /hi:č hayθı/ ′none of′. The verbs in such sentences appear in their negative forms.

Хичиңиз табшырыгы ерине етирмәнсиңиз. (G)
/Hi:čiŋiδ tabšırıgı yerine yetirmä:nθiŋiδ./
None of you completed the assignment.

Сербаз байың **хич** гахары гелмейәрди. (G)
/θerba:δ ba:yıŋ hi:č gaharı gelmeyä:rdi./
Serbaz-bay **never** got angry.

Мен **хич** бахадан гайтмарын. (G) /Men hi:č bahadan gaytmarın./
I won't say "**No**" to **any** price. [′I won't turn away from any price′]

Өзүңи бу ере атаңдан соң, хич затдан, **хич кимден** горкмаса болҗак. (G)
/Ö:δüŋü bu yere ataŋdan θoŋ, hi:č δa:tdan, hi:č kimden gorkmoθo bolǰok./
After you get to this place, you shouldn't be afraid of anything or **anyone**.

Хич хайсыңыз көчә чыкмаң. (G) /Hi:č hayθı:ŋıδ köčä: čıkma:ŋ./
None of you should go outside. [′Don't any of you go out to the street′]

Йөне шонча пулы бизе **хич ким** бермеди. (N)
/Yö:nö šonču pulı biδe hi:č kim bermedi./
But **noone** gave us this much money.

Озал **хич-хачан** шейле затлар болманды. (N)
/Oδol hi:č-hačan šeyle δa:tlar bolma:nnı./
Such things had **never** happened before.

Мен шондан соң ондан **хич** хабар-хатыр эшидемок. (H)
/Men šonnon θoŋ onnon hi:č habar-hatı:r ešidemo:k./
I have**n't** heard news of **any** kind about it since then.

Мен өзүмиң нәме үчин суда чагырыляндыгыма **хич** акыл етирип билмедим. (O) /Men ö:δümüŋ nä:me üčü:n θudo ča:gırılya:nnıgıma hi:č akıl yetirip bilmedim./
I **couldn't** comprehend **at all** why I was being summoned to court.

Йөне ол **хич хачан, хич киме** таңрыялкасына көмек бермейәрди. (O)
/Yö:nö ol hi:č hačan, hič kime taŋrıyalkaθına kömök bermeyä:rdi./
But he **never** helped **anyone** for a "Thank you."

The negative word **хич** /hi:č/ also combines with other words to form the following negative pronouns: **хич бири** /hi:č bi:ri/ ′noone, anyone′ **хич зат** /hi:č δa:t/ ′nothing, anything′ **хич бир зат** /hi:č bir δa:t/ ′no one thing′, **хич түйсли** /hi:č tü:θlü/ ′no form of′, **хич хили** /hi:č hi:li/ ′no kind of, nothing′, **хич кес** /hi:č keθ/ ′nobody′, **хич ер** /hi:č yer/ ′nowhere, anywhere′ and **хич вагт** /hi:č wagt/ ′no time, never′.

Бизиң **хич биримиз** хабарлы дәлдик. (G) /Biδiŋ hi:č bi:ri:miδ habarlı dä:llik./
None of us knew about it.

Абдыкерим эке бу гүн **хич ере** гитмеди. (G)
/Abdıkerim eke bu:n hi:č yere gitmedi./
Abdıkerim-eke did not go **anywhere** today.

Ол **хич вагт** шейле шатлыклы гүнлериң шаяды боларын дийип пикирленмейәрди. (G)
/Ol hi:č wagt šeyle ša:tlıklı günlörüŋ ša:ya:dı bolorun diyip pikirlenmeyä:rdi./
He **never** thought that he would be a witness to such happy days.

Гыз **хич зат** диймеди. (G) /Gı:δ hi:č δa:t diymedi./
The girl said **nothing**.

Ине, шу гапыдан гир, **хич зат**дан горкма. (G)
/İne, šu gapıdan gi:r, hi:č δa:tdan gorkmo./
Now, go through this door and don't be afraid of **anything**.

«Бизиң позициямызда **хич хили** тәзе ве гарашылмадык зат **ёк**». (N)
/"Biδiŋ poδiθiyamıδδa hi:č hi:li tä:δe we garašılmadık δa:t yo:k."/
"There's **nothing** new or unexpected **in our** position."

Эмма **хич зат** эшидиле**ноқды**. (H) /Emma: hi:č δa:t ešidileno:kdı./
But **nothing** was heard.

Шонда-да олар **хич зат** билмейәндиклерини айтдылар. (O)
/Šonno-do olor hi:č δa:t bilmeyä:nniklerini aytdılar./
Even then, they said that they didn't know **anything**.

PRONOUNS

Pronouns take the place of nouns, but do not give the names of persons, places, things, states, processes, ideas, and so on. They may serve as the subject, object or attribute, but rarely as the predicate of a sentence.

Turkmen has personal pronouns (**мен** /men/ 'I', **сен** /θen/ 'you', etc.), demonstrative pronouns (**бу** /bu:/ 'this', **шол** /šol/ 'that', etc.), a reflexive pronoun (**өз** /ö:ð/ 'self') and interrogative pronouns (**ким** /kim/ 'who', **нәме** /nä:me/ 'what', etc.).

Personal Pronouns

Personal pronouns substitute for nouns designating persons and things. Turkmen pronouns reflect person (first, second, third) and number (singular, plural) and appear in case forms, but rarely take possessive and plural endings.

мен /men/ I	биз /bið/ we
сен /θen/ you	сиз /θið/ you
ол /ol/ he, she, it	олар /olor/ they

The first person pronouns **мен** /men/ 'I' and **биз** /bið/ 'we' function as their counterparts in English.

Мен класымыздан бир огланы халаярдым. Оглан гөрмегейди.
(O) /Men kılaθımıddan bir oglonı ha:laya:rdım. Oglon görmögöydü./
I used to like a boy in our class. The boy was good-looking.

Гүл Солтансөйүниң элине какып: - Чек элиңи! Мен гырнак хем болсам, шеригат канунына гөрә никалашмасаң, **мениң** яныма гелмерсиң! - дийипдир.
(N) /Gül θolta:nθöyünüŋ eline kakıp "Ček eliŋi! Men gırnak hem bolθom, šeri:gat kanu:nuno görä: nika:lašmaθaŋ, meniŋ ya:nıma gelmerθiŋ!"/
Slapping Soltansöyün's hand, Gül said "Hands off! Even though I'm a slave, if you don't marry me according to the laws of the Shariat, you won't get near me!"
['come to the side **of me**']

Хәзир ол ишини гутарып гелипди. **Мени** гөрүп өрән бегенди. (TV16.2)
/Häðir ol i:šini gutorup gelipdi. Meni görüp örä:n begenni./
Now she had finished work and had come home. Seeing **me** she was very happy.

Хә, инди **маңа** дүшнүкли. (G) /Hä:, inni maŋa düšnüklü./
Yes, now it's clear **to me**.

Бейле берк ынам **менде** ниреден, нәдип дөрәбилдик-ә? (N)
/Beyle berk ınam menne nireden, nä:dip dörä:billik-ä:?/
But from where and how could such deep trust **in me** arise?

Ол **менден** утанып дур. (G) /Ol mennen utonup du:r./
She's shy with me.

Биз ҳәзир шу тайда ишлейән мастер билен сөхбетдеш болмакчы.
(TV7.4) /Biδ hä:δir šu ta:yda i:šleyä:n maθter bilen θöhbötdöš bolmokčı./
We now would like to have a conversation with the boss who works here.

Бизиң икимизем мугаллым. Икимизем яш несле билим берйәрис.
(O) /Biδiŋ iki:miδem mugollum. İki:miδem ya:š neθle bilim beryä:riθ./
Both **of us** are teachers. The two of us impart knowledge to the young generation.

Ол **бизи** өрән берк тутярды. (N) /Ol biδi örä:n berk tutya:rdı./
He was very strict with **us**. ['He held us very firmly']

Эртир агшамдан гиҗә гойман, огланы **бизе** етир. (G)
/Erti:r agšamdan gi:jä: goyma:n, oglonı biδe yetir./
Not later than tomorrow night, bring the boy **to us**.

Бизде түркмен элипбийинде 38 саны харп, 36 саны сес **бар**. (TV1.1)
/Biδδe türkmön elipbiyinne 38 θa:nı harp, 36 θa:nı θeθ ba:r./
We have 38 letters and 36 sounds in the Turkmen alphabet.

Биз бир арзувчыл адамлар, язян адамлар, гелиң арзув эделиң, гой, **бизденем** бир сөз, бир сетир галсын! (N) /Biδ bir arδuwčul a:damlar, yaδya:n a:damlar, geliŋ arδuw edeli:ŋ, goy, biδδenem bir θöδ, bir θetir ga:lθın!/
We are people full of fantasies, people who write: come, let's spin our fantasies, let them go, and may just one word, one line remain behind us. ['**from us**']

The use of the second person singular and plural pronouns is governed more by the degree of formality in an exchange than by the number of persons. **Сен** /θen/ is used to address persons who are either close acquaintances or younger than the speaker, or by a male addressing a younger female. **Сиз** /θiδ/ is used in situations of formality when a speaker addresses adult strangers, or when a junior addresses a senior or a female addresses an older male. **Сиз** /θiδ/ functions also as the plural of **сен** /θen/. This means that one would address two or more close friends or children by **сиз** /θiδ/.

Марал, **сен** Аманы, догрыданам чын йүрекден сөййән экениң. (G)
/Maral, θen Ama:nı, dogrudonom čın yürökdön θöyyä:n ekeniŋ./
Maral, it looks like **you** really do love Aman with all your heart.

Вах, балам, **сениң** ериңе мен өлен болсам болмаямы?! (G)
/Wah, ba:lam, θeniŋ yeriŋe men ölön bolθom bolmoya:mı?!/
Oh, my child, wouldn't it have been better had I died instead **of you**!

Чемен, мен **сени** көп вагтлап гөрмедим. (TV7.1)
/Čemen, men θeni köp wagtla:p görmödüm./
Chemen, I haven't seen **you** for a long time.

Эй патышам, **саңа** еке дерман бар, шоны этсең гутулярсың, ёгсам өлйәрсиң.
(G) /Ey pa:tıšam, θaŋa yeke derma:n ba:r, šonı eθθeŋ gutulya:rθıŋ, yogθom ölyä:rθiŋ./
Hey, my king, there's only one medicine **for you**, if you take it, then you'll recover, otherwise, you'll die.

Шоны дагыны сен алайсаң, онсоң, **сенде** арман галмаз. (G)
/Šonı dagını θen ala:yθaŋ, onθoŋ, θenne arma:n ga:lmaδ./
I think if you marry someone like this, then you'll never wish for anything.
['no wish will remain **in you**']

Сиз маңа ёл харҗы тапып бериң-дә. (G)
/θiδ maŋa yo:l harǰı tapıp beriŋ-dä:./
Just find me some money for my trip. [plural: '**you** find for me']

Ине, шонуң үчин хем **сизиң** яныңыза гелдим. (N)
/İne, šonuŋ üčü:n hem θiδiŋ ya:nıŋıδa gellim./
So that's also why I came to you. [plural: 'to the side **of you**']

Сизи доглан гүнүңиз билен мәхирли гутлаярыс. (N)
/θiδi doglon günüŋüδ bilen mähirli gutloya:rıθ./
I sincerely congratulate **you** on your birthday. [formal]

Мен **сизи** хәзир түркмен элипбийи билен таныштырҗак. (TV1.1)
/Men θiδi hä:δir türkmön elipbiyi bilen tanıštırǰak./
I'll acquaint **you** now with the Turkmen alphabet. [plural]

Озалкы дүзгүниңизде сиз бизе барып билеңзокдыңыз, бизем **сизе** гелип билемзокдык. (N) /Oδolkı düδgünüŋüδδö θiδ biδe barıp bileŋδo:kduŋuδ, biδem θiδe gelip bilemδo:kduk./
Under your previous regime you couldn't come to us and we couldn't come **to you**. [plural]

Мен хәзир **сизе** түркменчиликде нәхили salam bermelidigini ajdyp берейин. (TA15.1) /Men hä:δir θiδe türkmönčülükdö nä:hili θala:m bermelidigini aydıp bereyin./
Let me now tell **you** about how one should greet in Turkmen culture. [formal]

- Гурбанмухаммет, мен **Сизден** бир зат сорайын-ла. (TV12.4)
/ˊGurba:nmuhommet, men θiδδen bir δa:t θo:royun-lo.ˮ/
ˮGurbanmuhammet, let me ask you something, all right?ˮ [respectful (capital letter) and formal: ˊask **from you**ˊ]

Because there is no grammatical gender in Turkmen, the third person singular pronoun **ол** /ol/ substitutes for all nouns and for all male and female proper names. Because **ол** /ol/ is equivalent to English ˊshe, he, itˊ, gender must be determined from context. As in English, the third person plural pronoun **олар** /olor/ refers to ˊtheyˊ without regard to gender.

- **Ол** өйленйәрми? - Ёк, ёк, **ол** өйлененок. (G)
/ˊOl öylönyä:rmi?ˮ ˮYo:k, yo:k, ol öylönöno:k.ˮ/
ˮIs **he** getting married?ˮ ˮNo, no, **he** isn't getting married.ˮ

Онуң алмаҗак галасы бармы? (G) /Onuŋ almaǰak gala:θı ba:rmı?/
Is there any fortress that he won't take? [ˊa fortress **of his** not takingˊ]

Хәзир **оны**-да гөзлейәрмишлер. (G) /Hä:δir onı-da göδlöyä:rmišler./
Now apparently they're looking for **him**, too.

Әхли зат **оңа** ят гөрүнди. (G) /Ähli δa:t oŋo ya:t görünnü./
All these things seemed unfamiliar **to him**.

Ондан гачып гутулып билҗек дәл экеним. (N)
/Onnon gačıp gutulup biljek dä:l ekenim./
It turned out that I couldn't escape by running away **from him**.

Олар җакгылдашып гүлүшдилер, Огулгөзели мүйнүргетдилер. (G)
/Olor jakgıllašıp gülüšdülör, Ogulgöδölü mü:nürgötdülör./
They laughed uproariously, and they embarrassed Ogulgözel.

Оларың бири - «Гара алтын» мыхманханасы 21-нҗи октябрда ачылды. (N)
/Oloruŋ bi:ri - ˮGara altınˮ mı:hma:nha:naθı 21-nji oktyabrda ačıldı./
One **of them**–the Black Gold Hotel–was opened on October 21.

Ынха, инди Вепаның оглы етишер. Оны өйлендирмели болар, гызлары етишер, **олары** дурмуша чыкармалы болар. (TV16.3)
/Inha:, inni Wepa:nıŋ oglı yetišer. Onı öylönnürmölü bolor, gı:δları yetišer, oloı durmušo čıkarmalı bolor./
Now Wepa's son here will come of age. It will be necessary to get him married, and his daughters will come of age, and it will be necessary to marry **them** off.

Хайыш эдйәрлерми, диймек, мениң айдым айдышым **олара** яраян болмалы. (N) /Ha:yıš edyä:rlermi, diymek, meniŋ aydım aydıšım oloro yaraya:n bolmolı./
If they ask (me to sing this song), that means the way I sing this song must be pleasing **to them**.

Оларда бишйән хер бир нахарың өз вагты ве өлчеги боларды. Меселем, хепдәниң екшенбе гүни агшам газаны оҗага аталарды. (H)
/Olordo bišyä:n her bir naharıŋ ö:δ wagtı we ölčögü bolordı. Meθelem, hepdä:niŋ yekšenbe günü agšam ga:δanı o:joǰo atalardı./
With them, every cooked meal would have its own time and scale. For example, on Sunday evenings the kettle would be put on the hearth. [ˊ**in them**ˊ = ˊamong them, with themˊ]

Талыпларa тәлим бермек я-да **олардан** талап этмек үчин олары герекли окув эсбаплары биленем-ә үпҗүн этмелидир. (N)
/Ta:lı:plara tä:lim bermek ya:-da olordon talap etmek üčü:n olorı gerekli okuw eθba:pları bilenem-ä: üpǰün etmelidir./
In order to educate students or to make demands on **them**, we must supply them at least with the textbooks they need. [ˊdemands **from them**ˊ]

Beside **ол** /ol/, the demonstrative pronouns **бу/шу** /bu:/šu:/ ˊthisˊ and **шол** /šol/ ˊthatˊ also may refer to ˊheˊ and ˊsheˊ, and beside **олар** /olor/ the demonstrative pronouns **булар/шулар/шолар** /bulor/šulor/šolor/ may refer both to ˊthey (persons)ˊ and to ˊthese/those (things)ˊ.

Соң нәме боланы билйән ёк. **Шол** гидипдир. (TV13.3)
/θoŋ nä:me bolonı bilyä:n yo:k. Šol gidipdir./
Noone knows what happened after that. Apparently **he** left.

Эзиз ханың йыгынчак йыгнаяныны эшидип, **шоңа** барып гошулмакчыдым. (G) /Eδi:δ ha:nıŋ yıgınčak yıgnaya:nını ešidip, šoŋo barıp gošulmokčudum./
Hearing that Eziz Khan was gathering the people, I decided to go and join him. [ˊgo **to him** and join upˊ]

Гел, мен гелеими **булара** билдирмәйин. (G)
/Gel, men gelenimi buloro billirmä:yin./
So, I shouldn't let **them** know I'm here. [ˊWhy don't I not let them know I've comeˊ]

Булар шейдип, ниҗе йыл дөвран-эшретде яйнап гездилер. (N)
/Bulor šeydip, niǰe yıl döwra:n-ešretde yayna:p geδδiler./
They passed several years like this in happiness and prosperity.

Ине, середиң, акыллы-хушлуҗа чагалар, **шулары** ташламага ненең эне-аталары дөзду-кә? (N) /İne, öredіŋ, akıllı-hu:šlujo ča:galar, šulorı taślama:ga neneŋ ene-ataları döddü-kä:?/
Look at these smart, clever children. How could their parents ever abandon **them**?

Догрусы, мен **шоларың** атларыңам ядымдан чыкарыпдырын. (H)
/Dogruθı, men šoloruŋ a:tlarıŋam ya:dımdan čıkarıpdırın./
Indeed, it seems I've also forgotten **their** names.

Personal pronouns frequently occur with certain particles and suffixes. When the particle **хем/-ам/ем** /hem/-am/em/ 'too, also' occurs after a pronoun, it is fused to it in spelling and pronunciation: **менем** /menem/ 'I, too', **бизем** /biδem/ 'we, too', **сенем/сизем** /θenem/θiδem/ 'you, too', **онам** /onom/ 's/he/it, too', **оларам** /olorom/ 'they, too'. The adverb-forming suffix **+ча/че** /+ča/če/ is found in words like **менче** /menče/ 'like me', **мениңче** /meniŋče/ 'in my opinion', and **сизче** /θiδče/ 'like you'. The diminutive-forming suffix **+җагаз** /+jagaδ/ appears in **сенҗагаз** /θenjagaδ/ 'just you' and **ожагаз** /oǰogoδ/ 'just s/he/it'. The association (**+лык/лик** /+lık/lik/) and privation (**+сыз/сиз** /+θıδ/θiδ/ 'without, not having') suffixes occur in **менлик** /menlik/ 'on my side, with me', **мensиз** /menθiδ/ 'without me', **оларсыз** /olorθuδ/ 'without them', and other words. The suffix **+дакы/дэки** /+da:kı/dä:ki/ ('the one which is in/at/with') also may be added to the personal pronouns; for example, **сендэки** /θendä:ki/ 'that which belongs to you', 'the one which is with you', **олардакы** /olorda:kı/ 'that which belongs to them', 'the one which is with them'. These forms also appear in the plural; for example, **мендэкилер** /mendä:kiler/ 'those who belong to me', 'those who are with me', 'my family'.

Хава, гарашсыз Түркменистаның асуда ягдайына, өңе гидишине, халкара абрайына **менем сизче** гуванярын. (N) /Hawa, garašθıδ Türkmönüθθa:nıŋ a:θu:do yagdayına, öŋö gidišine, halka:ra a:brayına menem θiδče guwonya:rın./
Yes, **like you, I too** am proud of the stable situation in independent Turkmenistan, of its progress and international stature.

Менлик иши бар адамлар сагат 5-де гелсин. (N)
/Menlik i:ši ba:r a:damlar θa:gat 5-de gelθin./
Let those persons who have business **with me** come at 5:00.

Себәби **оларсыз** ишиң оңмаҗагы гөрнүп дур ахбетин. (O)
/θebä:bi olorθuδ i:šiŋ oŋmoǰogı görnüp du:r a:hbeti:n./
The reason is it's obvious that the work is not going to be managed **without them**.

The declined forms of personal pronouns differ in several respects from those of nouns. The root vowel **е** /e/ of the first and second person singular pronouns is replaced by **а** /a/ (**маңа** /maŋa/, **саңа** /θaŋa/) with the addition of the dative case suffix. In addition, the declined forms of the third person pronoun **ол** /ol/ are based on the stem **он-** /on-/ (see 193) and its dative case form is **оңа** /oŋo/.

Variant pronunciations of personal pronouns and pronoun formations are heard in spoken Turkmen. Forms with a double plural in **бизлер** /biδler/ 'we (all)' and **сизлер** /θiδler/ 'you (all)' occur in some dialects and occasionally appear in print.

Personal Pronouns in the Genitive Case

The genitive case forms of the personal pronouns are **мениң** /meniŋ/, **сениң** /θeniŋ/, **онуң** /onuŋ/, **бизиң** /biδiŋ/, **сизиң** /θiδiŋ/ and **оларың** /oloruŋ/. These forms are equivalent to the conjoined form of English possessive pronouns 'my', 'your', 'his/her/its', 'our', 'your', and 'their'. To such forms may be added **буларың** /buloruŋ/ and **шуларың** /šuloruŋ/ 'their', when referring to persons.

When they are used, pronouns in the genitive case always stand before nouns, verbal nouns or participles with possessive suffixes. The addition of such a pronoun may serve to emphasize or to ensure the identification of the possessor. However, usage varies from speaker to speaker and from context to context.

Мениң ол сөзлери сизе айдасым гелйәр. (G)
/Meniŋ ol θöδlörü θiδe aydaθım gelyä:r./
I feel like saying those words to you. [literally: '**My** saying those words to you']

Бизиң байлыкларымызы өзүмизден сораман, алып гидйәрдилер. (N)
/Biδiŋ ba:ylıklarımıδı ö:δümüδδön θo:roma:n, alıp gidyä:rdiler./
They were taking away **our** riches without asking us.

Йөне мен **сениң** телефон номерици билемок-да. (TV3.3)
/Yö:nö men θeniŋ telefon nomeriŋi bilemo:k-da:./
But I don't even know **your** telephone number.

Узак ёлуң хупбатыңдан, ачлык-хорлугыңдан соң бу шәхер **онуң** гөзүне женнетиң төри болуп гөрүнди. (N) /Uδok yo:luŋ hupbotunnon, a:člık-ho:rlugunnon θoŋ bu šäher onuŋ göδünö jennetiŋ tö:rü bolup görünnü./
After the long road's sufferings and hardships, this city seemed to **her** eyes like the seat of honor in Paradise.

Пышырдашып эдилйән гүррүңлер **буларың** гөвнүне ярамады. (G)
/Pışırdašıp edilyä:n gürrüŋlör buloruŋ gövnünö yaramadı./
They didn't like the whispering and talking going on. ['did not please **their** breast']

Гөр, **мунуң** калбында нәхили гуванч бар. (N)
/Gör, **munuŋ** kalbında nä:hili guwonč ba:r./
See what pride there is in **her** heart.

Зат төлемели дәл сув үчин. Эмма шу сув гечиренлери үчин, **шуларың** турбасына, крантына, шоңа биз төлемели болярыс. (TV17.2)
/ða:t tölömölü dä:l θuw üčü:n. Emma: šu θuw gečirenleri üčü:n, šuloruŋ turboθuno, kırantına, šoŋo biδ tölömölü bolya:rıθ./
We don't have to pay a thing for water. But for their bringing in this water, and **their** pipes and their faucets, for this we have to pay.

Generally, the pronouns in the genitive case are used with verbal nouns, participles and particles as a means of making clear the possessor of such actions and states.

Мен **сениң** болшуңа дүшүнип билемок. (G)
/Men θeniŋ bolšuŋo düšünüp bilemo:k./
I cannot understand **your** behavior. [′your (way of) being′]

Онуң агамдыгыны деррев танадым. (H)
/Onuŋ a:gamdıgını derrew tanadım./
I recognized immediately that he was my older brother. [′**his** being my older brother′]

Обаларымыза, шәхерлеримизе назар айласаң, **оларың** абаданлашдырылянды гыны гөрмек боляр. (TV12.5) /O:bolorumuδo, šäherlerimiδe naδar aylaθaŋ, oloruŋ abadanlašdırılya:ndıgını görmök bolya:r./
If you take a look at our villages and our cities, you can see that they are being made to prosper. [′see **their** being made to prosper′]

In the spoken language and in some styles of writing, some of the possessive forms of the pronouns are clipped or abbreviated. Thus, the forms **мең** /meŋ/ ′my′, **сең** /θeŋ/ ′your′ and **оң** /oŋ/ ′his, her, its′ are used instead of **мениң** /meniŋ/, **сениң** /θeniŋ/ and **онуң** /onuŋ/ (see 71). Similarly, for some speakers the form **биз** /biδ/ ′our′ may stand for **бизиң** /biδiŋ/ and the form **сиз** /θiδ/ ′your′ for **сизиң** /θiδiŋ/; for example, **биз оба** /biδ o:bo/ ′our village′ instead of **бизиң обамыз** /biδiŋ o:ba:mıδ/.

Ол **мең** дурмуша чыканымы биленок экен. (O)
/Ol meŋ durmušo čıkanımı bileno:k eken./
It turned out he didn't know I'd gotten married. [′about **my** getting married′]

Какам урша гитди, **мең** какам. Кырк яшында. Өзи бир мүң докуз йүз үчүнҗи йылда болан. (TV13.3) /Ka:kam uršo gitdi, meŋ ka:kam. Kırk ya:šınna. Ö:δü bir müŋ dokuδ yüδ üčünjü yılla bolon./
My father went to war, **my** father. At the age of forty. He was born in 1903.

- **Сең** нәмә җыкырҗыгың тутя? (N) /′θen nä:mä: jkırjıgıŋ tutya:?″/
″What are you laughing at?″ [′**your** laughing at what?′]

- **Я оң** нәмедигинем билеңокмы? (N)
/′Ya: oŋ nä:mediginem bileŋo:kmı?″/
″Or don't you know what it is, either?″ [′**its** what′]

Оңңам өз тарыхы бар. (N) [оңңам < онуң хем]
/Oŋŋom ö:δ ta:rı:hı ba:r./ [oŋŋom (< *onuŋgam) < onuŋ hem]
It has **its** own history.

Turkmen adds the relation suffix **+кы/ки** /+kı/ki/ ′that is, which is′ to the genitive case form of the personal pronouns to avoid the repetition of a noun. Such forms are equivalent to the absolute form of English possessive pronouns in the meanings ′mine, yours, his, hers, its, ours, yours, theirs′. In the spoken language, these forms may be abbreviated to **меңки** /meŋki/, **сеңки** /θeŋki/, **оңкы** /oŋkı/ and **олаңкы** /oloŋkı/.

Мен Байрама хер вагт хем ″Мен **сениңки**, сен хем **мениңки**″ дийип айдярын. (G)
/Men Bayrama her wagt hem ″Men θeniŋki, θen hem meniŋki″ diyip aydya:rın./
I'm always telling Bayram ″I'm **yours** and you're **mine**.″

- Берекелла!-дийип, адамсы гыгырыпдыр.-Диймек, сен онда, эҗемиң **бизиңки**де яшамагына гаршы дәл-дә. (N) /′Berekella:!″ diyip, a:damθı gı:gırıpdır. ″Diymek, θen onno, eǰemiŋ iδiŋkide ya:šamagına garšı dä:l-lä:.″/
″Bless you!″ her husband shouted. ″That means you really don't mind my mother living with us.″ [′in (the home which is) **ours**′]

- Хо-ол гүнбатар четки найзалы зүррүҗек өй **бизиңки**дир. (N)
/″Ho-ol günbatar četki nayδalı δürrüjök öy biδiŋkidir.″/
″That conical-shaped house with the spire to the west over there might be **ours**.″

For paradigms of the personal pronouns with case suffixes, see 577.

Demonstrative Pronouns

Demonstrative pronouns distinguish locations of objects or persons, call attention to objects and persons, or substitute for nouns.

In Turkmen, the demonstratives **бу** /bu:/ and **шу** /šu:/ 'this' generally qualify objects close to the speaker, while **ол** /ol/ and **шо/шол** /šo:/šol/ 'that' generally draw attention to those farther away. In the speech of many Turkmen, **бу** /bu:/ and **шу** /šu:/ are interchangeable, while the pronouns **ол** /ol/ and **шол** /šol/ also may be used interchangeably with distinctions indicated only by intonation and style. The demonstrative pronouns also may be used to qualify or designate a person or persons.

бу /bu:/ this	ол /ol/ that
шу /šu:/ this	шо/шол /šo:/šol/ that

One of the functions of the demonstrative pronouns is to draw attention to topics or objects in the range of vision or hearing of the speaker and the person spoken to. In this case, the pronoun is placed before the noun designating the object.

Ине, **шу** гапыдан гир, хич затдан горкма. (G)
/İne, šu gapıdan gi:r, hi:č ða:tdan gorkmo./
Now, go through **this** door and don't be afraid of anything.

Бу догры, мен **бу** сөзлер билен ылалашман дуруп билмерин. (N)
/Bu dogrı, men bu θöðlör bilen ılalašma:n durup bilmerin./
This is true, I can't disagree with **these** words.

- А, **шу** пагтаның килосы нәче, хәзир пагта бахасы? (TV7.3)
/"A, šu pagta:nıŋ kiloθı nä:če, hä:ðir pagta bahaθı?"/
"And how much is a kilo of **this** cotton– the price of cotton now?"

When the existence of the topics or objects is known only to the speaker or writer– that is, within her or his "internal" range of vision or hearing– usually the person being addressed imagines and accepts their existence.

Бу сынаг бирнәче гезек гайталанды, эмма пейда бермеди. (G)
/Bu θı:nag birnä:če geðek gaytalandı, emma: peyda: bermedi./
This experiment has been repeated several times, but hasn't given any results.

Ол агыр гүнлер гечип гитди. (O) /Ol agır günlör gečip gitdi./
Those difficult days did pass.

In another usage, the topics or objects referred to may not be in the range of vision or hearing, but both speaker and spoken to accept their existence.

Шейх Неҗмеддин Кубра **бу** сөвеше эли яраглы гатнашыпдыр ве монголлар тарапындан өлдүрилипдир. (N) /Šeyh Nejmeddin Kubra: bu θöwöšö eli yaraglı gatnašıpdır we mongollor tarapınnan öllürülüpdür./
Sheyh Nejmedin Kubra apparently took part in **this** fight with weapon in hand and was killed by the Mongols.

«**Шу** арагатнашыкларың мундан бейләк-дә өсдүрилмегине шүбхеленмесе болар.» (TV14.3)
/"Šu aragatnašıklarıŋ munnon beylä:k-dä: öθθürülmögünö šübhölönmöθö bolor."/
"It may not be doubted that **these** relations really will develop in the future."

The pronouns **бу** /bu:/ and **шу** /šu:/ also are used to refer to a topic, object or phenomenon that stands at the center of attention. **Ол** /ol/ and **шол** /šol/ are used to indicate topics, objects or phenomena just mentioned or mentioned in previous talk. In this case, the pronoun substitutes for the noun designating the object.

Мундан спирт хем эмеле гетирмек мүмкин. (G)
/Munnon iθpirt hem emele getirmek mümkü:n./
One could also produce alcohol **from this**.

Антибиотик хөкмен герек. Инди шу зат гайталанмаз ялы **шоны** ичәймели. (TV17.3)
/Antibiotik hökma:n gerek. İnni šu ða:t gaytalanmað ya:lı šonı ičä:ymeli./
You definitely need antibiotics. Now you should take **them** so that this thing won't come back.

Шол Ватаны хеммәмиз йүрекден сөймели, ондакы эдилйән ишлере дең гөз билен гарамалы. (N) /Šol Watanı hemmä:miš yürökdön θöymölü, onna:kı edilyä:n i:šlere deŋ göš bilen garamalı./
Each of us has to sincerely love **that** Homeland and at the same time look at the work being done there.

Ише гитмәнкәм **олары** ювмага вагтым болмаяр, ишден гелемимден соң ювярын. (T16.2) /İ:še gitmä:nkä:m olorı yuwma:ga wagtım bolmoya:r, i:šden gelenimden θoŋ yuwya:rın./
I don't have time to wash **them** before I go to work, I wash them after I come (home) from work.

Эҗе, **оны** этмек болҗак велин, йөне Сапа нәме диеркә? (G)
/Eje, onı etmek boljok welin, yö:nö θapa: nä:me diyerkä:?/
Mother, we can do **that**, but only– what will Sapa say?

Доганогланларым тоя гелмесин-э гелмедилер велин, «**Оным** огурланды, **муным** йитди» дийип, тойы булап билдилер. (N)
/Dogonoglonlorum toyo gelmeθin-ä: gelmediler welin, "Onum ogurlonnı, munum yitdi" diyip, toyı bula:p billiler./
My cousins didn't even come to the toy, and yet, they were able to spoil the toy by saying "**That of mine** was stolen, **this of mine** was stolen."

Beside the standard forms **ол** /ol/ and **шол** /šol/ exist the less commonly used variants **о** /o/ and **шо/шул** /šo:/šul/, which do not differ in meaning.

Еди яшындан башлап, **ине**, мекдеп йыллары башлаяр. **О**-да он йыла голай аляр. (TV16.1) /Yedi ya:šınnan bašla:p, ine, mekdep, mekdep yılları bašlaya:r. O-do o:n yıla goloy alya:r./
Starting from age seven, you see, school years start. And **that** takes close to ten years.

Мен сен үчинем одур-будур алыб-а билердим. (H)
/Men θen üčü:nöm odur-budur alıb-a: bilerdim./
I could at least bring this or **that** for you, too. ['that or this']

Асыл бизиң башарайжагымыз **шо**-да. (G)
/Aθıl biδiŋ bašara:yjagımıδ šo-do./
And **that** is the very thing we can manage to do.

Шо дөвүрде мениң гыжакчымы гошун гуллугына чагырыпдылар. (N)
/Šo döwürdö meniŋ gıjakčımı gošun gulluguno ča:gırıpdılar./
At **that** time my gıjak-player had been called up to army service. [the гыжак /gıjak/ is a type of fiddle]

Ич дийсең **шул** дуран чайдан бир кәсе ичейин. (TV15.5)
/Ič diyθeŋ šul duron ča:ydan bir kä:θe ičeyin./
If you want me to drink, I'll have a cup of **that** tea sitting there.

For many speakers of Turkmen, when **бу** /bu:/ and **шу** /šu:/ are used one after the other in a sentence they indicate two objects in immediate proximity, but the object referred to as **бу** /bu:/ is closer to the speaker than the object referred to as **шу** /šu:/.

Бу - шу тамың **ичиндәки** иң улы жай. (G)
/Bu: - šu ta:mıŋ ičinnä:ki iŋ ulı ja:y./
This is the largest room in **this** house.

When the vowel in **ол** /ol/ and **шол** /šol/ is pronounced longer and accompanied by a gesture, the pronoun refers to the farthest object indicated.

Шол депәни гөрйәрмиң? /Šol depä:ni göryä:rmiŋ?/	Do you see **that** hill?
Шол депәни гөрйәрмиң? /Šo:l depä:ni göryä:rmiŋ?/	Do you see **that** hill, over there?

The pronoun **хол** /ho:l/ 'that' is used primarily when gesturing or motioning toward objects in the field of vision.

Ана, кака, **хол** гапының агзында гаравул дуран Аннагулыдыр, дийип, оңа элини узатды. (G) /Ana, ka:ka, ho:l gapı:nıŋ agδınna garawul duron A:nnaguludur, diyip, oŋo elini uδotdı./
"There he is, father, the sentry, standing at **that** door **there**, is Annagulı," he said, gesturing at him. ['extending his hand at him']

- **Хо-ол** гүнбатар четки найзалы зүррүҗек өй бизиңкидир. (N)
/"Ho-ol günbatar četki nayδalı δürrüjök öy biδiŋkidir."/
"**That** conical-shaped house with the spire to the west **over there** might be ours."

The demonstrative pronouns take plural, possessive and case suffixes. Possessive and case suffixes are added to altered stems:

Pronoun	*Possessive/Case Stem*	*Plural*
бу /bu:/	мун- /mun-/	булар /bulor/
шу /šu:/	шун- /šun-/	шулар /šulor/
ол /ol/	он- /on-/	олар /olor/
шол /šol/	шон- /šon-/	шолар /šolor/

The demonstrative pronoun **бу** /bu:/ forms the basis of the adverbs **бейле** /beyle/ 'such', **бейдир** /beydir/ 'thus, in this way, such' and **бейләк** /beylä:k/ (= **бейлегигине** /beylegigine/, **бу ерик** /bu yeri:k/) 'here, in this direction, this way', and the postposition **бейлеки** /beyleki/ 'other (than), except'. The pronoun **шу** /šu:/ is the basis of similar constructions, including **шейле** /šeyle/ 'such, like this', **шейлелик билен** /šeylelik bilen/ 'in this/that way; as a result', **шейдип** /šeydip/ or **шейледип** /šeyledip/ (< **шейле эдип** /šeyle edip/) 'in this way, like so', **шейлеликде** /šeylelikde/ 'so, as a result', **шейләк** /šeylä:k/ (= **шол ерик** /šol yeri:k/) 'here/there, in this/that direction, this/that way' and **шейле-де болса** /šeyle-de bolθo/ 'nonetheless'.

Бейле эрбет затлара сиз ненең ёл бердиңиз, йыгнакларыңыз задыңыз болмаярмы? (G)
/Beyle erbet ða:tlara θiδ neneŋ yo:l berdiŋiδ, yıgnaklarıŋıδ ða:dıŋıδ bolmoya:rmı?/
How could you have let **such** bad things happen, haven't you had any meetings or anything like that?

Озал хич-хачан **шейле** затлар болманды. (N)
/Oδol hi:č-hačan šeyle ða:tlar bolma:nmı./
Such things had never ever happened before.

Шейле эдилсе яссыкларыңыз чалт киржикмән, олардан оңат ыс гелер дурар. (N) /Šeyle edilθe yaθθıklarıŋıδ čalt kirǰikmä:n, olordon oŋot ı:θ geler duror./
If done **in this way**, your pillows won't get dirty quickly, and a fine scent will come from them.

Шу пагтаны йыгып шу тайда үйшүрип гоюпсыңыз. Шолары нәме үчин **шейдип** үйшүрип гойдуңыз? (TV7.3) /Šu pagta:nı yıgıp šu ta:yda ü:šürüp goyupθuŋuδ. Šolorı nä:me üčü:n šeydip ü:šürüp goyduŋuδ?/
It looks like you've harvested this cotton and bunched it all up here. Why did you bunch it all up **like this**? ['these (bolls of) cotton' = 'it']

The demonstrative pronouns also combine with various derivational suffixes; for example, **+дакы/дәки** /+da:kı/dä:ki/ forms **мундакы/шундакы** /munna:kı/šunna:kı/ 'which is in this' and **ондакы/шондакы** /onna:kı/šonna:kı/ 'which is in that'; **+жагаз** forms **буҗагаз/шуҗагаз** /buǰogoδ/šuǰogoδ/ 'this little one' and **оҗагаз** /oǰogoδ/ 'that little one' (the final л drops from **шул** /šul/ and **ол** /ol/); **+ча/че** /+ča/če/ forms **мунча/шунча** /munčo/šunčo/ 'like this, such, this much' and **онча/шонча** /ončo/šončo/ 'like that, such'; and **+лы/ли** /+lı/li/ forms **ончаклы** /ončoklı/ 'so much'.

Шунча халк аркасында дурка, яш дөвлети аяга чөкерип болмаз. (G)
/Šunčo halk arkaθınna du:rka:, ya:š döwlötü ayaga čökörüp bolmoδ./
It's impossible to force a young state to its knees when so many people support it. ['**this much** of the people']

Йөне **шонча** пулы бизе хич ким бермеди. (N)
/Yö:nö šončo pulı biδe hi:č kim bermedi./
But no one gave us **that much** money.

Мунча-мунча болса, өзүмиз оңарарыс. (N)
/Munčo-munčo bolθo, ö:δümüδ oŋororuθ./
If it's **this much**, we'll manage it ourselves.

Ине, диңе **шуҗагаз** екеҗе мысалда-да дурмуша гечирилйән ишлерде кимиң бәхбидиниң өңде гоюляндыгы айдың гөрүнйәр. (N)
/İne, diŋe šuǰogoδ yekeǰe mıθa:lla-da durmušo gečirilyä:n i:šlerde kimiŋ bä:hbi:diniŋ öŋdö goyulya:nnıgı a:ydıŋ görünyä:r./
Here, **just in this** single little example is clearly visible whose interests are being promoted in the work being carried out.

Хәзир болса мен сизе манатлары гөркезерин ве **ондакы** белликлери дүшүндирерин. (TP2.2)
/Hä:δir bolθo men θiδe manatları görköδörün we onna:kı bellikleri düšünnürörün./
And now I'll show you the manats and explain the symbols **on them**.

Ончаклы дарыгыбермән! (G) /Ončoklı da:rıgıbermä:ŋ!/
You shouldn't worry **so much**!

The locative and ablative case forms of the demonstrative pronouns form the conjunction **онда** /onno/ 'but, still' (see 444, 450) and the adverbs **онда** /onno/ 'there' and **ондан/шондан (соң)** /onnon/šonnon (θoŋ)/ 'after that, from then on' (see 366). The genitive case forms are used with certain postpositions; for example, **шонуң үчин** /šonuŋ üčü:n/ 'therefore, that's why' (see 399).

Demonstrative Pronouns in the Genitive Case

The demonstrative pronouns **мунуң** /munuŋ/, **шунуң** /šunuŋ/, **онуң** /onuŋ/, **шонуң** /šonuŋ/, in their genitive case forms, may be placed before nouns, verbal nouns or participles ending in the third person possessive suffix to express the meaning 'its', while the forms **буларың** /buloruŋ/, **шуларың** /šuloruŋ/, **оларың** /oloruŋ/ and **шоларың** /šoloruŋ/ have the meaning 'their'.

The demonstrative pronouns in their genitive case forms (except **хол** /ho:l/) may behave as nouns when the suffix **+кы/ки** /+kı/ki/ is added to them: **мунуңкы/шунуңкы** /munuŋkı/šunuŋkı/ 'this one's' and **оңуңкы/шонуңкы** /onuŋkı/šonuŋkı/ 'that one's'. These forms usually are pronounced **муңкы** /muŋkı/, **шуңкы** /šuŋkı/, **оңкы** /oŋkı/ and **шоңкы** /šoŋkı/.

For paradigms of the demonstrative pronouns with possessive and case suffixes, see 578.

Reflexive Pronoun

A reflexive pronoun substitutes for a person or thing and is used as an object to refer to the subject of a sentence. In English, ′myself′, ′itself′, and so on, are reflexive pronouns.

The Turkmen reflexive pronoun is **өз** /ö:ð/ ′self′, which takes both possessive and case suffixes. In terms of their reference, use of the Turkmen pronoun conforms rather closely to that of English ′self′.

Reflexive Reference	
Ол өзи машын беҗерйәр. /Ol ö:ðü maši:n beǰeryä:r./ He himself repairs cars.	Ол өзүни усса хасаплаяр. /Ol ö:ðünü uθθo haθa:playa:r./ He considers himself a repairman.
Reflexive Possessive Reference	
Ол өз машыны дөвүлди. /Ol ö:ð maši:nı döwüllü./ His own car is broken.	Ол өз машыны беҗерйәр. /Ol ö:ð maši:nını beǰeryä:r./ He repairs his own car.
Reflexive Possessive Reference in Object Phrases	
Ол өз гызының машыны сүренини гөрди. /Ol ö:ð gı:dınıŋ maši:nı θürönünü gördü./ He saw his own daughter driving the car.	
Ол гызының өз машыныны сүренини гөрди. /Ol gı:dınıŋ ö:ð maši:nını θürönünü gördü./ He saw his daughter driving her own car.	
Ол өз гызының өз машыныны сүрйәнини гөрди. /Ol ö:ð gı:dınıŋ ö:ð maši:nını θüryä:nini gördü./ He saw his own daughter driving her own car.	

In its possessive forms, **өз** /ö:ð/ may stand after the subject (**ол өзи** /ol ö:ðü/ ′s/he herself/himself [repairs cars]′) or as the object (**ол өзүни** /ol ö:ðünü/ ′s/he [considers] her/himself′) of a sentence as a means of referring action to the subject. This usage may be referred to as ″reflexive reference.″

In its simple form, **өз** may stand before a noun with a possessive suffix serving as subject or object of a sentence to refer possession of that noun to the subject (**өз машыны** /ö:ð maši:nı/ ′his/her own car [is broken]′, **ол өз машыныны** /ol ö:ð maši:nını/ ′s/he [repairs] her/his own car′). This may be called ″reflexive possessive reference.″

The reflexive pronoun also may appear before a noun with a possessive suffix serving as the subject or object of a predicate in an object phrase to refer possession back to the subject of the sentence (**ол өз гызы машыны** /ol ö:ð gı:dı maši:nını/ ′s/he [saw] her/his own daughter [driving] the car′, **ол гызы өз машыны** /ol gı:dı ö:ð maši:nını/ ′s/he [saw] the daughter [driving] her/his own car′, **ол өз гызы өз машыны** /ol ö:ð gı:dı ö:ð maši:nını/ ′s/he [saw] her/his own daughter [driving] her/his car′). This may be called ″reflexive possessive reference in an object phrase.″

Reflexive Reference

The reflexive pronoun **өз** /ö:ð/ with a possessive ending may appear after the subject of a sentence to specify that subject as the performer of the action. Frequently, the reflexive pronoun itself serves as the subject of a sentence.

Менем мирап вели, догрусыны айтсам, мен-ә шоны сатып дынмасам, **өз ябымы өзүм** эйгерип билҗек гуманым ёк. (G)
/Menem mi:ra:p weli, dogruθunı ayθθam, men-ä: šonı θatıp dı:nmaθam, ö:ð ya:bımı ö:ðüm eygerip biljek guma:nım yo:k./
I′m an irrigationist too, however, to tell the truth, I–well, if I don′t sell it and get rid of it, I don′t guess I can handle my own canal. [′**I myself** can handle′]

Эйсем **сен өзүң** гайдып билҗек-дә? (G)
/Eyθem θen ö:ðüŋ gaydıp biljek-dä:?/
But can you really go back yourself? [′**you yourself** can go back′]

Сөз айдып гелен болсаңыз, бахамы **өзүм** кесҗек. (N)
/θöð aydıp gelen bolθoŋuð, bahamı ö:ðüm keθjek./
If you came seeking marriage, I would set my price myself. [′**I myself** would set my price′]

Мунча-мунча болса, **өзүмиз** оңарарыс. (N)
/Munčo-munčo bolθo, ö:ðümüð oŋororuθ./
If it′s this much, we′ll manage it ourselves. [′**we ourselves** will manage it′]

Оны **өзүң** дүзетмесең, хич ким дүзетмез, хан огул. (BH)
/Onı ö:ðüŋ düðötmöθöŋ, hi:č kim düðötmöð, ha:n ogul./
If you don′t correct it yourself, no one else will correct it, dear son. [′if **you yourself** don′t correct it′]

Какам урша гитди, мең какам. Кырк яшында. **Өзи** бир мүң докуз йүз үчүнҗи йылда болан. (TV13.3) /Ka:kam uršo gitdi, meŋ ka:kam. Kırk ya:šınna. Ö:δü bir müŋ dokuδ yüδ üčünǰü yılla bolon./
My father went to war, my father. At the age of forty. He was born in 1903. [′**He himself**′]

The reflexive pronoun **өз** /ö:δ/ with a possessive ending also may appear as the direct (accusative case) or indirect (dative or ablative case) object of the predicate of a sentence to refer the action back to the subject.

Инди әхли зат бизиң **өзүмизе** баглы. (N)
/İnni ähli δa:t biδiŋ ö:δümüδö ba:glı./
Now everything depends **on us ourselves**.

Билеликдәки кәрхана ише башлап, гапы я-да пенҗире блогыны тайярланда оларың хем овадан, хем еңил, **өзүне** дүшйән гымматы боюнча хем бейлекилерден арзан болжакдыгыны йүзүмиң угруна айдайын. (N)
/Bilelikdä:ki kä:rha:na i:še bašla:p, gapı ya:-da penǰire bulogunı tayya:rlanna oloruŋ hem owodon, hem yeŋil, ö:δünö düšyä:n gımmatı boyunčo hem beylekilerden arδa:n boljokdugunı yüδümüŋ ugruno aydayın./
Let me say at once that when the joint enterprise starts to work and produces door or window units, they will be both attractive and easy (to install) and, relative to their value, also cheaper than similar ones. [′value placed **on them themselves**′]

Бир зада жуда бегенйән ве кәте **өз-өзүмден** азажыгам болса разы болян. (N)
/Bir δa:da ǰuδa: begenyä:n we kä:te ö:δ-ö:δümdön a:δaǰıgam bolθo ra:δı bolya:n./
I'm very happy about one thing and sometimes I'm even a little bit satisfied with myself. [′**with me myself**′]

Өзүми дүнйәде **иң** багтлы адам хасап эдйәрдим. Чага галды велин, өзүмиң ялңышанлыгымы шонда билдим. (N) /Ö:δümü dünyä:de iŋ bagtlı a:dam haθa:p edyä:rdim. Ča:ga ga:llı welin, ö:δümüŋ yalŋıšanlıgımı šonno billim./
I considered **myself** the happiest person in the world. I became pregnant, however, and I realized then that I had made a mistake.

Инди Биби **өзүни** багтлы сайярмыка? (O)
/İnni Bi:bi ö:δünü bagtlı θayya:rmıka:?/
Does Bibi really consider **herself** happy now?

Reflexive Possessive Reference

When the reflexive pronoun **өз** /ö:δ/ is placed before a noun with a possessive suffix which serves as the subject of a sentence, it specifies that the subject possesses that noun.

Ж. Гурбангылыҗованың шовлы ишлемегине гарамаздан, онуң **өз** проблемалары, өзүни толгундырян меселелери бар. (N)
/J. Gurba:ngılı:ǰowa:nıŋ šowlı i:šlemegine garamaδδan, onuŋ ö:δ problema:ları, ö:δünü tolgunnurya:n meθeleleri ba:r./
In spite of her successful work, J. Gurbangılıjova has **her own** problems and concerns that trouble her.

Оларда бишйән хер бир нахарың **өз** вагты ве өлчеги боларды. Меселем, хепдәниң екшенбе гүни агшам газаны ожага аталарды. (H)
/Olordo bišyä:n her bir naharıŋ ö:δ wagtı we ölčögü bolordı. Meθelem, hepdä:niŋ yekšenbe günü agšam ga:δanı o:ǰogo atalardı./
With them, every cooked meal would have its own time and scale. For example, on Sunday evenings the kettle would be put on the hearth. [′**its own** time and scale would be′]

The reflexive pronoun **өз** /ö:δ/ also may appear before a noun with a possessive suffix serving as the direct (accusative case) or indirect (dative case) object of a sentence to specify that the noun is possessed by the subject.

Душманымың **өз** аягымың ашагындадыгыны билмәндирин. (G)
/Dušma:nımıŋ ö:δ ayagımıŋ aša:gınnadıgını bilmä:nnirin./
It seems I didn't know that the enemy was under **my own** feet.

Элбетде, ол дөвлет **өз** пулуны гымматлык хөкмүнде сатмага гызыкланяр. (N) /Elbetde, ol döwlöt ö:δ pulunı gımmatlık hökmünnö θatma:ga./
Of course, that state is interested in selling **its own** money at value.

Олар саңа гүлер йүз берйәрлер, **өз** аладаларыны, пикирлерини пайлашярлар. (N) /Olor θaŋa gülör yüδ beryä:rler, ö:δ aladalarını, pikirlerini pa:ylašya:rlar./
They look at you with smiling faces, and they share **their own** concerns and thoughts.

Reflexive Possessive Reference in Object Phrases

To indicate that the subject of a sentence possesses the subject in an object phrase, Turkmen places the reflexive pronoun **өз** /ö:δ/ with genitive case suffix (standard) or without genitive case suffix (spoken) before the possessed noun or participle in the object phrase.

Онсоңам, **өзүңизиң** айдым дөредйән болмагыңызам ахмал? (N)
/Onθoŋom, ö:δüŋüδüŋ aydım dörödyä:n bolmoguŋuδom ahma:l?/
So then, maybe you also composed songs yourself? [′**your own** composing′]

Сталин **өзүниң** Берия барадакы карарыны ятырды дийип пикир этмек садалык боларды. (N) /Iθθalin ö:δünüŋ Beriya ba:rada:kı kara:rını yatı:rdı diyip pikir etmek θa:dalık bolordı./
It would have been naive to think that Stalin was going to lay aside **his own** decision regarding Beriya.

Мен **өзүмиң** нәме үчин суда чагырыляндыгыма хич акыл етирип билмедим. (O) /Men ö:δümüŋ nä:me üčü:n θudo ča:gırılya:nnıgıma hi:č akıl yetirip bilmedim./
I couldn't comprehend at all why I was being summoned to court. [′**my own** being summoned′]

Вагт гечер, мениң гызымам улалар. **Өз** какасының бивепалык эдендигине дүшүнер. (O) /Wagt gečer, meniŋ gı:δımam ulolor. Ö:δ ka:kaθınıŋ bi:wepa:lık edennigine düšünör./
Time will pass and my daughter will grow up, too. She will understand that her father was unfaithful. [′**her own** father's being unfaithful′]

Other Uses of өз /ö:δ/

The third person form (**өзи** /ö:δü/) of the reflexive pronoun may appear in possessive relationship with a preceding noun, pronoun or adverb in the meaning of 'the X itself', 'the very X' or 'the same X'.

Оны шол сагадың **өзүнде** сатыгчы арабасына салып, өе бакан угратдылар. (G) /Onı šol θa:gadıŋ ö:δünnö θatıgčı arabaθına θalıp, öyö baka:n ugrotdulor./
They put **him** on the seller's cart at the **same** hour and sent him toward home.

Билдиң, баба, хут шонуң **өзи** мен. (G)
/Billiŋ, ba:ba, hut šonuŋ ö:δü men./
You guessed it, grandpa, I'm that **very** person.

Мунуң **өзи** хем җемгыетимизи тәзелеҗек гүйчли сыясатдыр. (N)
/Munuŋ ö:δü hem ǰemgıyetimiδi tä:δeleǰek gü:člü θıya:θatdır./
This **itself** is also a strong policy that will renew our society.

Мен гитҗек! Хәзириң **өзүнде** гитҗек! (H)
/Men gitǰek! Hä:δiriŋ ö:δünnö gitǰek!/
I *will* go! I'll go this **very** moment!

Онсоң эҗемиң **өзи** хем, шу Пөвризе диййәрлер, шу тайда курорт ер, аслы шол тайдан. (TV13.1) /Onθoŋ eǰemiŋ ö:δü hem, šu Pöwrü:δö diyyä:rler, šu ta:yda kurort yer, aθlı šol ta:ydan./
And my mother **herself**– this they call Pöwrize, a vacation spot here– is originally from there.

Бу халыны бизиң халычы гызларымыз Американың бәш йүз йыллыгына багышлап, совгат докадылар. Бунуң **өзүне**, неме, Гурхандан сөзлер язылгы. (TV12.4) /Bu ha:lı:nı biδiŋ ha:lıčı gı:δlarımıδ Amerika:nıŋ bä:š yüδ yıllıgına bagıšla:p, θowgot dokodulor. Bunuŋ ö:δünnö, neme, Gurha:nnan θöδlör yaδılgı./
Our carpet-weaving girls wove this carpet as a gift in honor of the 500-year anniversary of America. On this **very** one, you know, words from the Koran are written.

Мунуң **өзи** гечен йылдака гараныңда он процент өңде баряндыгыны аңладяр. (TV8.3)
/Munuŋ ö:δü gečen yıllaka: gara:nıŋda o:n proθent öŋdö barya:nmıgını aŋladya:r./
This **itself** shows that it [the cotton yield] is 10 percent ahead compared to that of last year.

The reflexive pronoun **өз** /ö:δ/ 'self' serves as a member of compounds; for example, **өзболушлылык** /ö:δbolušluluk/ 'individuality' (< 'self-behavior'), **өзбашдаклык** /ö:δbašdaklık/ 'independence' (< 'self-leading'), **өзара/өзарасында** /ö:δa:ra/ ö:δa:raθınna/ 'among themselves' (< 'self-between'), and others.

For paradigms of the reflexive pronoun with possessive and case suffixes, see 579.

Interrogative Pronouns

Interrogative or question pronouns are used to ask questions whose answers are not 'yes' or 'no' or the selection of an alternative. In Turkmen, most of the interrogative pronouns take possessive suffixes and can be declined with case endings.

ким /kim/ who?	нәхили /nä:hili/ how?, what?
нәме /nä:me/ what?	хайсы /haɣθı/ which (one)?
нәме үчин /nä:me üčü:n/ why?	хачан /hačan/ when?
нире /nire/ where?	ничик /ničik/ how?
нәче /nä:če/ how much/many?	ненең /neneŋ/ how?
нәченҗи /nä:čenǰi/ which (number)?	нә /nä:/ what?

The interrogative pronoun **ким** /kim/ asks the question 'who?', and may appear in declined forms, including the genitive case form **кимиң** /kimiŋ/ 'whose?'

Ол **кимкән**-ей? (G) /Ol kimkä:n-ey?/
Now, **who** could that be?

Ине, диңе шуҗагаз екеҗе мысалда-да дурмуша гечирилйән ишлерде **кимиң** бәхбидиниң өңде гоюляндыгы айдың гөрүнйәр. (N)
/İne, diŋe šuǰogoð yekeǰe mıθa:lla-da durmušo gečirilyä:n i:šlerde kimiŋ bä:hbi:diniŋ öŋdö goyulya:nnıgı a:ydıŋ görünyä:r./
Here, just in this single little example is clearly visible **whose** interests are being promoted in the work being carried out.

Шу кәри сайлап алмагыңа нәме себәп болды, **ким** итерги берди? (O)
/Šu kä:ri θayla:p almagıŋa nä:me θebä:p bollı, kim itergi berdi?/
What was the reason you chose this profession, **who** gave you a push?

The interrogative pronoun **нәме** /nä:me/ asks the question 'what?' and frequently is used with case forms. The ablative case form **нәмеден** /nä:meden/, literally 'from what?', is equivalent to English 'why?'.

Нәме дийсемкәм? (G) /Nä:me diyθemkä:m?/
I wonder **what** I should say?

Хәзирки дөвүрде партияның нәхили максатлары болмалы, **нәмәниң** үстүнде ишлемели? (N) /Hä:δirki döwürdö partiya:nıŋ nä:hili makθatları bolmolı, nä:mä:niŋ üθθünnö i:šlemeli?/
Which goals should the party have at the present time, on what should it work? ['on top **of what**?']

- Сең **нәмә** җыкырҗыгың тутя? (N) /'θeŋ nä:mä: ǰıkırǰıgıŋ tutya:?"/
"**What** are you laughing **at**?"

Бу **нәмеденкә**? (O) /Bu nä:medenkä:?/
And **why** is this so?

Бу **нәмәниң** уршука? (BH) /Bu nä:mä:niŋ uršuka:?/
What kind of war is this anyway? ['this is a war **of what**?']

Инди мен **нәме** этмели? Ызыма өврүлип, салам бермелими?
(BG) /İnni men nä:me etmeli? I:δıma övrülüp, θala:m bermelimi?/
Now **what** am I to do? Should I turn around and say hello?

Соң **нәме** боланы билйән ёк. Шол гидипдир. (TV13.3)
/θoŋ nä:me bolonı bilyä:n yo:k. Šol gidipdir./
Noone knows **what** happened after that. Apparently he left.

The variant **неме** /neme/ (without long vowel) is used as a hesitation word, approximately equivalent to English 'uh', 'umm' or 'you know'.

Шол ерлерде гөрсеңиз, **неме**, сорашдырың, белкәм худай бардыр-да, белкәм тапылсын-да, хов. (TV13.3) /Šol yerlerde görθöŋüδ, näme, θo:rošduruŋ, belkä:m huda:y ba:rdır-da:, belkä:m tapılθınna, ho:w./
If you see him anywhere, **you know**, ask around, maybe there really is a god, hey–maybe he really should be found.

Онсоңам, **неме**, ене-де бир эсасы бизиң хәзир үнс берйән задымыз - бугдай. (TV12.4)
/Onθoŋom, neme, yene-de bir eθa:θı biδiŋ hä:δir ünθ beryä:n δa:dımıδ - bugdoy./
And then, **uh**, there's one more basic thing which we devote attention to now–wheat.

The question pronoun **нәме** /nä:me/ 'what?' combines with the postposition **үчин** /üčü:n/ 'for' into **нәме үчин** /nä:me üčü:n/ 'what for?' as a pronoun which asks the question 'why?'

Биз оңа **нәме үчин** сағ бол айтмалымышымыз. (G)
/Biδ oŋo nä:me üčü:n θag bol aytmalımıšımıδ./
What are we supposed to thank him **for**?

Бе-е, ёлдашым **нәме үчин** оңа «гитме» дийдикә? (N)
/Be-ye, yo:llošum nä:me üčü:n oŋo "gitme" diydikä:?/
Hmm, I wonder **why** my husband told him not to leave?

Вах, Кейик, сен **нәме үчин** мени танамадык боляң? (H)
/Wah, Keyik, θen nä:me üčü:n meni tanamadık bolya:ŋ?/
Oh, Keyik! **Why** are you acting like someone who doesn't know me?

Мен өзүмиң **нәме үчин** суда чагырыляндыгыма хич акыл етирип билмедим. (O) /Men ö:ðümüŋ nä:me üčü:n θudo ča:gırılya:nnıgıma hi:č akıl yetirip bilmedim./
I couldn't comprehend at all **why** I was being summoned to court.

The interrogative pronoun **нәче** /nä:če/ asks the questions 'how many?' or 'how much?' and occurs frequently in questions about age (**Нәче яшыңыз?** /Nä:če ya:šıŋıð?/ 'How old are you?'), price (**Нәче бахасы?** /Nä:če bahaθı?/ 'What's its price?', 'How much is it?') and time (**Сагат нәчеде?** /θa:gat nä:čede?/ 'At what time?').

А, ол **нәче манат** дуряр-да? (TV5.4) /A, ol nä:če manat durya:r-da:?/
But **how much does it cost**, I wonder?

Сиз шу кәрде **нәче вагтдан** бәри ишлейәңиз? (TV7.3)
/θiδ šu kä:rde nä:če wagtdan bä:ri i:šleyä:ŋiδ?/
How long have you been in this profession?

Сиз хепдеде **нәче гүн** ишлейәңиз? (TV12.3)
/θiδ hepdede nä:če gün i:šleyä:ŋiδ?/
How many days a week do you work?

The interrogative pronoun **нәченҗи** /nä:čenǰi/ asks the question 'which one?' and usually refers to the numbers of addresses of buildings, floors of buildings, numbers of buses and the like.

- Мен бәшинҗи җайда яшаярын. - **Нәченҗиде**? (T)
/"Men bä:šinǰi ǰa:yda ya:šaya:rın." "Nä:čenǰide?"/
"I live in building Nr. 5." "**In which one**?"

The interrogative pronoun **нире** /nire/ asks the question 'where?' and occurs in questions about location and direction.

Аюв, Мерет, **инди нирә** барярсың, чайың болса гайнап дур-ла. (G)
/Ayuw, Meret, inni nirä: barya:rθıŋ, ča:yıŋ bolθo gayna:p du:r-la./
Whoa, Meret, **where** are you going now, you know your tea is boiling.

Иберйән ким? Нәбелли! **Ниреден** иберилйәр? Нәбелли! (N)
/İ:beryä:n kim? Nä:belli! Nireden i:berilyä:r? Nä:belli!/
Who is the sender? Unknown! **Where** is it **from**? Unknown!

Гүлүстан ядыма дүшди. Ол шуш-шу вагт **ниредекә**? (BG)
/Gülüθθa:n ya:dıma düšdü. Ol šuš-šu wagt niredekä:?/
Gülüstan fell into my memory. I wonder **where** she is right now?

The interrogative pronoun **хайсы** /hayθı/ asks the question 'which one?' and does not take case suffixes. One of its uses is to ask the day of the week (**Хепдәниң хайсы гүни?** /Hepdä:niŋ hayθı günü?/ 'What day of the week?').

Сен **хайсы** чайы ичмәни халаяң? Гөкми, гарамы? (TV17.3)
/θen hayθı ča:yı ičmä:ni ha:laya:ŋ? Gö:kmü, garamı?/
Which kind of tea do you like to drink? Green or black?

Геп бу **ики** шахсың **хайсысының** Ашык Айдың пирдигинде дәл-де, эйсем Ашык Айдың пир дийилйән шахсың энчеме асырлардан бәри ата-бабаларымыз тарапындан кераматлы адам хөкмүнде, дийсең хорматланылып гелинйәнлигинде. (N)
/Gep bu iki šahθıŋ hayθıθınıŋ A:šık A:ydıŋ pi:rdiginne dä:l-le, eyθem A:šık A:ydıŋ pi:r diyilyä:n šahθıŋ enčeme aθırlardan bä:ri ata-ba:balarımıð tarapınnan kera:matlı a:dam hökmunnö, diyθeŋ hormotlonulup gelinyä:nliginne./
The question is not **which of** these two persons is Ashık Aydıng-pir, rather it is that the person called Ashık Aydıng-pir has been respected in his capacity as a holy man by our ancestors for many centuries.

The interrogative pronoun **хачан** /hačan/ asks the question 'when?' and does not decline or change in form.

- Ёгсамам, Артык, Айна саңа гарашып отурандыр. Ханы, инди тойы **хачан** эдерис? (G)
/"Yogθomom, Artık, A:yna θaŋa garašıp oturonnur. Hanı, inni toyı hačan ederiθ?"/
"By the way, Artık, it looks like Ayna has been waiting for you. So, **when** shall we make the wedding?"

Бир гарры-ха уршуң **хачан** гутарҗагыны сорады - дийип, мен боюн алдым. (BH) /Bir garrı-ha: uršuŋ hačan gutorǰogunı θo:rodı - diyip, men boyun allım./
I nodded and said "Yeah, an old man did ask me **when** the war would end."

The interrogative pronoun **нәхили** /nä:hili/ asks the questions 'how?' and 'what kind of?' One of its most common usages is in the greeting formulas **Нәхили?** /Nä:hili?/ 'How is it?', **Ишлер нәхили?** /İ:šler nä:hili?/ 'How are things?' and **Нәхили өзүң?** /Nä:hili ö:ðüŋ?/ 'How is it with you?'

Шу гүн хова **нәхили**? (T2.4) /Šu:n howa: nä:hili?/
How is the weather today?

Сиз олар **нәхили** баха аландыр өйдйәңиз? (G)
/θiδ olor nä:hili baha alanmr öydyä:ŋiδ?/
What kind of marks do you think they got?

- Бригадирлери **нәхили** сайладыңыз? - Пыланы болсун, пыланы болсун дийип белледик. (G)
/"Brigadirleri nä:hili θayladıŋıδ?" "Pıla:nı bolθun, pıla:nı bolθun diyip belledik."/
"**How** did you elect brigade-leaders?" "We appointed them by saying 'So-and-so shall be one, so-and-so shall be one.'"

The interrogative pronouns also may be used in constructions with verbs ending in the conditional suffix **-са/се** /-θa/θe/ to form expressions equivalent to English 'whatever', 'whoever', 'whichever', 'however', 'whenever' and 'wherever'.

Хер нәме этсеңем, сениңки ялңыш. (G) /Her nä:me eθθeŋem, θeniŋki yalŋıš./
Whatever you do, what you do is wrong.

Хер нәче айтсаңам, ол сениң сөзлериңе гулак асмаяр. (G)
/Her nä:če ayθθaŋam, ol θeniŋ θöδlörüŋö gulok aθmaya:r./
He doesn't listen to your words, **however many times you tell him**.

Булар маллары гаты говы бакардылар, **нирede** отлук ер **болса**, шол ерик сүрүп экидердилер. (G) /Bulor ma:lları gatı gowı bakardılar, nirede otluk yer bolθo, šol yeri:k θürüp äkiderdiler./
They tended cattle very well. **Wherever there was** pasture land, they would drive them to that place.

Адамың юрды **нәче гөзел болса**, онуң кешбем, калбам, йүзем, гөзем шонча эссе гөзел боляр. (N) /A:damıŋ yu:rdı nä:če göδöl bolθo, onuŋ kešbem, kalbam, yüδöm, göδöm šončo eθθe göδöl bolya:r./
However beautiful is the country of a person, that's how beautiful is her soul and her heart and her face and her eyes.

Оны нирede-де болса, тапмак герек. (G) /Onı nirede-de bolθo, tapmak gerek./
We must find him, **wherever he is**.

Нирэ гитмели болсак, машынам, векилем вагтында гелди. (N)
/Nirä: gitmeli bolθok, mašı:nam, weki:lem wagtınna gelli./
Wherever we had to go, both the car and the representative were there on time.

Шонда **нәче минут гүрлешен болсаңыз**, хемем нәме төлемелидиги шол тайда айдыляр. (TV17.2) /Šonno nä:če minut gürlöšön bolθoŋuδ, hemem nä:me tölömölüdügü šol ta:yda aydılya:r./
Then, **however many minutes you spoke**, it is said there what you have to pay.

Юрдумызың **хайсы бир ерине барсаң**, ыкдысадыетде, медениетде, әхли бабатларда өрән улы биналарың гуруландыгыны, өрән улы өзгеришликлериң дөредиленди гини гөрмек боляр. (TV11.3) /Yu:rdumuδuŋ hayθı bir yerine barθaŋ, ıkdıθa:dıyetde, medeniyetde, ähli ba:batlarda örä:n ulı bina:larıŋ gurulonnugunı, örä:n ulı öδgörüšlüklörüŋ dörödülönnügünü görmök bolya:r./
Wherever you go in our country, you can see that very large buildings have been constructed and great changes have been created in economics, in culture and in all fields.

Less commonly used interrogative pronouns are **ничик** /ničik/ 'how?', **ненең** /neneŋ/ 'how?' (variant: **ненеңси** /neneŋθi/), **нәтүйсли** /nä:tü:θlü/ 'what kind of?' and **нә** /nä:/ 'what?'.

Ничикми ябысы гулагыны кейкердиберсе я-да гырпыберсе, йүрегине ховсала дүшйәрди. (G) /Ničikmi yabıθı gulogunı keykerdiberθe ya:-da gırpıberθe, yürögünö howθolo düšyä:rdi./
Whenever his horse would prick up its ears or lay them back, fear would fill his heart.

Ага, екеже өзүң шунча гошун билен **ненең** урушжак, сен хенизем нәлинден гайтсаң нәдйә? (G) /A:ga, yekeje ö:δüŋ šunčo gošun bilen neneŋ uruššok, θen heni:δem pä:liŋden gayθθaŋ nä:dyä:?/
Older brother, **how** will you fight such an army by yourself? Shouldn't you give up your idea before it's too late?

Гел-ей, Сухан гатының яныпа басымрак барайын-да, **ненеңси болса-да**, ишиң аңырсына етейин-ле. (G) /Gel-ey, θu:ha:n gatı:nıŋ ya:nına baθımra:k barayın-da:, neneŋθi bolθo-do, i:šiŋ aŋırθına yeteyin-le./
C'mon now, why don't I just go to Suhan-gatı right away, **and no matter what it is**, let me get to the bottom of this business, all right?

Йөне меniң эсасы гүррүңим Түркменистанда күшт шу гүн **нә** дережеде ве гелжекде нәхили ишлер эдилсе өңе гидишлик газаныш болжакдыгы барада болар. (N)
/Yö:nö meniŋ eθa:θı gürrüŋüm Türkmönüθθa:nna küšt šu:n nä: dereǰede we geljekde nä:hili i:šler edilθe öŋö gidišlik gaδanıp boljokdugı ba:rada bolor./
But my main talk will be about chess in Turkmenistan: at what level is it and **what** kind of work should be done so that it will achieve progress.

The pronoun **нә** /nä:/ 'what?' (the root of **нәме** /nä:me/ 'what?') combines with **этмек** /etmek/ 'to do' to form the verb **нәтмек** /nä:tmek/ 'to do what?' which also is used in the greeting **Нәдйәң озүң?** /Nä:dyä:ŋ ö:δüŋ?/ 'How are you doing?' and the expressions **нәдип** /nä:dip/ 'how, what a' and **нәтдиң** /nä:tdiŋ/ 'you see'.

Нәтдиң, мениң айданым гелди герек. (G) /Nä:tdiŋ, meniŋ aydanım gelli gerek./
You see, what I said must have happened.

Ери, йылгырманы башармасаң **нәдип** йылгырып гезжек. (N)
/Yeri, yılgırma:nı bašarmaθaŋ nä:dip yılgırıp geðjek./
Well, if you can't manage a smile, **how** will you go through life smiling?

For paradigms of question pronouns with possessive and case suffixes, see 580-581. Question pronouns also combine with words like **хер** /her/ 'every', **бир** /bir/ 'one, some' and **хич** /hi:č/ 'no(ne)' to form quantifying pronouns; see 170, 172, 178.

VERBS

Verbs are words which convey the action of a sentence. They may be described according to the time of the action (*tense*), the duration of the action (*aspect*), and the speaker's attitude toward the action (*mood*).

The forms of Turkmen verbs may be divided into two basic groups: those verb forms which appear at the end of a sentence to indicate its predicate and those which do not appear at the end of a sentence. The final verbs (also called "finite verbs") bear suffixes of tense, aspect and mood, as well as of person and number.

The non-final verbs (also called "non-finite verbs") lack one or more of these categories and thus cannot appear at the end of a sentence, except in special circumstances (see 344). In the following illustration, the word **гөрүп** /görüp/ is a non-final verb since it stands in the gerund form **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/, which does not express tense, aspect, mood, person or number. On the other hand, the word **чыкды** /čıkdı/ is a final verb since it stands in the tense form **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/, which expresses the past tense in the indefinite aspect and indicative mood, as well as the third person singular. The verb **гөрүп** /görüp/ cannot appear at the end of the sentence, whereas the verb **чыкды** /čıkdı/ may do so.

Ол оны **гөрди**. /Ol onı gördü./	He saw her.
Дашары **чыкды**. /Dašarı čıkdı./	He went outside.
Ол оны **гөрүп**, дашары **чыкды**. /Ol onı görüp, dašarı čıkdı./	He saw her and went outside.
*Ол оны **гөрүп**. /*Ol onı görüp./	*He seeing her. (not a permissible sentence)

The group of final verbs includes all those treated under Tense/Aspect (present, past, future/indefinite, continuous, perfect) and Mood (imperative, conditional, subjunctive, desiderative) below, as well as the formations dealt with under Descriptive Verbs below.

The group of non-final verbs, or verbals includes the indefinite infinitive (in English *'to* go'; in Turkmen indicated by **-мак/мек** /-mak/mek/), participles ('going', 'gone'; **-ян/йән** /-ya:n/yä:n/, **-ан/ен** /-an/en/, **-жак/жек** /-jak/jek/, **-ар/ер** /-ar/er/, **-дык/дик** /-dık/dik/) and gerunds ('going, having gone'; **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/, **-а/е** /-a/e/). Although they function as nominals in a sentence, the verbal nouns ('a going'; **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/, **-ыш/иш** /-ıš/iš/) also may be included in this group for convenience of description. These forms are treated under Verbals below.

Нәтдиң, мениң айданым гелди герек. (G) /Nä:tdiŋ, meniŋ aydanım gelli gerek./
You see, what I said must have happened.

Ери, йылгырманы башармасаң **нәдип** йылгырып гезжек. (N)
/Yeri, yılgırma:nı bašarmaθaŋ nä:dip yılgırıp geðjek./
Well, if you can't manage a smile, **how** will you go through life smiling?

For paradigms of question pronouns with possessive and case suffixes, see 580-581. Question pronouns also combine with words like **хер** /her/ 'every', **бир** /bir/ 'one, some' and **хич** /hi:č/ 'no(ne)' to form quantifying pronouns; see 170, 172, 178.

VERBS

Verbs are words which convey the action of a sentence. They may be described according to the time of the action (*tense*), the duration of the action (*aspect*), and the speaker's attitude toward the action (*mood*).

The forms of Turkmen verbs may be divided into two basic groups: those verb forms which appear at the end of a sentence to indicate its predicate and those which do not appear at the end of a sentence. The final verbs (also called "finite verbs") bear suffixes of tense, aspect and mood, as well as of person and number.

The non-final verbs (also called "non-finite verbs") lack one or more of these categories and thus cannot appear at the end of a sentence, except in special circumstances (see 344). In the following illustration, the word **гөрүп** /görüp/ is a non-final verb since it stands in the gerund form **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/, which does not express tense, aspect, mood, person or number. On the other hand, the word **чыкды** /čıkdı/ is a final verb since it stands in the tense form **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/, which expresses the past tense in the indefinite aspect and indicative mood, as well as the third person singular. The verb **гөрүп** /görüp/ cannot appear at the end of the sentence, whereas the verb **чыкды** /čıkdı/ may do so.

Ол оны **гөрди**. /Ol onı gördü./	He saw her.
Дашары **чыкды**. /Dašarı čıkdı./	He went outside.
Ол оны **гөрүп**, дашары **чыкды**. /Ol onı görüp, dašarı čıkdı./	He saw her and went outside.
*Ол оны **гөрүп**. /*Ol onı görüp./	*He seeing her. (not a permissible sentence)

The group of final verbs includes all those treated under Tense/Aspect (present, past, future/indefinite, continuous, perfect) and Mood (imperative, conditional, subjunctive, desiderative) below, as well as the formations dealt with under Descriptive Verbs below.

The group of non-final verbs, or verbals includes the indefinite infinitive (in English *'to* go'; in Turkmen indicated by **-мак/мек** /-mak/mek/), participles ('going', 'gone'; **-ян/йән** /-ya:n/yä:n/, **-ан/ен** /-an/en/, **-жак/жек** /-jak/jek/, **-ар/ер** /-ar/er/, **-дык/дик** /-dık/dik/) and gerunds ('going, having gone'; **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/, **-а/е** /-a/e/). Although they function as nominals in a sentence, the verbal nouns ('a going'; **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/, **-ыш/иш** /-ıš/iš/) also may be included in this group for convenience of description. These forms are treated under Verbals below.

Types of Verbs

Turkmen verbs may be simple verbs consisting of one- or two-syllables (**алмак** /almak/ 'to take', **йөремек** /yörömök/ 'to walk'), verbs derived from nouns, verbs and other parts of speech (**сувсамак** /θuwθomok/ 'to thirst' < **сув** /θuw/ 'water'), or combinations of nouns or verbs (**довам этмек** /dowa:m etmek/ 'to continue').

It should be noted that, in Turkmen, the infinitive suffix **-мак/мек** /-mak/mek/ serves as the form of citation for verb entries in dictionaries and grammatical works, and that removal of this suffix isolates the verb root or stem (for example, **гөр** /gör/ is the stem of **гөрмек** /görmök/ 'to see'). This form is identical to English '**to** (go, etc.)'.

гөрмек /görmök/ **to** see	**гөрүнмек** /görünmök/ **to** be visible, **to** appear
гарамак /garmak/ **to** look at	**гаралмак** /garalmak/ **to** be looked at

Simple Verbs

A Turkmen simple verb typically consists of one syllable, but also may have two syllables if its root and suffix cannot be isolated. Simple verbs express very basic actions, including motion (**гитмек** /gitmek/ 'to go', **гелмек** /gelmek/ 'to come'), sensation (**гөрмек** /görmök/ 'to see', **эшитмек** /ešitmek/ 'to hear'), operation (**бермек** /bermek/ 'to give', **алмак** /almak/ 'to take'), emotion (**гүлмек** /gülmök/ 'to laugh', **сөймек** /söymök/ 'to love'), use of instruments (**кесмек** /keθmek/ 'to cut', **дарамак** /daramak/ 'to comb'), existence (**болмак** /bolmok/ 'to be(come)', **яшамак** /ya:šamak/ 'to live'), and so on.

Derived Verbs

A common type of verb in Turkmen consists of those derived from verbs and other parts of speech through the addition of lexical suffixes (see 527-537). Verbs derived from verbs include those which express the grammatical category of voice (**берилмек** /berilmek/ 'to be given' < **бермек** /bermek/ 'to give', **билдирмек** /billirmek/ 'to inform (cause to know)' < **билмек** /bilmek/ 'to know') and those which describe degrees of intensity (**басгыламак** /baθgılamak/ 'to trample' < **басмак** /baθmak/ 'to step on', **агламаҗырамак** /a:glamǰıramak/ 'to whimper' < **агламак** /a:glamak/ 'to cry'). Verbs also may be derived from nouns (**сувламак** /θuwlomok/ 'to irrigate' < **сув** /θuw/ 'water'), adjectives (**гаррамак** /garramak/ 'to grow old' < **гарры** /garrı/ 'old') and other parts of speech (**көпелмек** /köpölmök/ < **көп** /köp/ 'much, a lot').

Combined Verbs

Strictly speaking, Turkmen does not have true combined verbs, although it may create new verbs by combining a noun with an auxiliary verb (**дем алмак** /dem almak/ 'to breathe (to take a breath)'; see 512-515). In addition, certain verb phases have fused to form new verbs (**әкелмек** /äkelmek/ 'to bring to' < **алып гелмек** /alıp gelmek/ 'to take and come'.

Grammatical Categories of Verbs

In addition to its lexical meaning, the root or stem of a verb also may convey the grammatical categories of voice and mood. The root or stem of a verb by itself may express the category of voice (see below) and also may serve as the informal command of the imperative mood.

Гөр! /Gör!/ See!	Гөзле! /Göšlö!/ Look for it!
Гара! /Gara!/ Look!	Сере! /θeret!/ Watch out! Look!

Except for these cases, grammatical meanings are indicated through the addition of suffixes and particles to the stem of a verb. Suffixes and particles are added in a certain order to the stem.

Гөрүнмедилермикә? /Görünmödülörmükä:?/					
Root	*Voice*	*Negation*	*Tense/Mood/Aspect*	*Person/Number*	*Question*
гөр-	-үн-	-ме-	-ди-	-лер-	-ми-кә
/gör-	-ün-	-mö-	-dü-	-lör-	-mü-kä:/
see	self	not	past	plural	I wonder?
Haven't they appeared, I wonder?					

There are a few exceptions to this general rule (for example, see 222). Also, it should be kept in mind that not every verb will include all of these suffixes and particles.

Voice

Voice functions to place the focus of a sentence on the actor (active) or on the object which is acted upon (passive). In addition to the active and passive voices, Turkmen also marks action that one performs on oneself (reflexive), action that one performs with or in the aid of another (cooperative) and action that one causes another to perform (causative).

Turkmen indicates voice by adding lexical suffixes to the stem of a verb, thereby forming new verb stems that incorporate expression of voice and at the same time may serve as the informal command or 2nd person singular of the imperative mood. Although Turkmen does not mark the active voice with a suffix, it marks the passive with **-ыл/ил-** /-ıl/il-/, reflexive with **-ын/ин-** /-ın/in-/, cooperative with **-ыш/иш-**

/-ıš/iš-/ and causative with **-дыр/дир-** /-dır/dir-/, etc. (see 530). Two or more voice suffixes may appear together.

Active:	серет-(zero)-мек /θeret-mek/ to take care of, to look after, to watch
Passive:	серед-ил-мек /θered-il-mek/ to be taken care of
Reflexive:	серед-ин-мек /θered-in-mek/ to take care of oneself
Cooperative:	серед-иш-мек /θered-iš-mek/ to help take care of
Causative:	серет-дир-мек /θeret-dir-mek/ to have someone take care of
Cooperative-Causative:	серед-иш-дир-т-мек /θered-iš-dir-t-mek/ to have someone help take care of
Causative-Passive:	серет-дир-ил-мек /θeret-dir-il-mek/ to have someone taken care of

Because their meanings often are predictable, many of the derived verbs that express voice are not entered separately in dictionaries.

Negation

Nearly every verb may appear in a positive or a negative form in statements (declarative sentences), commands (imperative sentences) and questions (interrogative sentences). Turkmen does not mark positive sentences, but has several means of marking the verb to form negative sentences.

Turkmen forms the negative of many verbs by inserting the negation particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ directly after the root or stem (see 478). This particle negates the present indefinite (**-яр/йэр** /-ya:r/yä:r/), past indefinite (**-ды/ди** /-dı/di/) and past continuous (**-ярды/йэрди** /-ya:rdı/yä:rdi/) tenses; all persons of the imperative mood (**-айын/ейин** /-ayın/eyin/, **-ың/иң** /-ın/in/, **-сын/син** /-θın/θin/, etc.); all forms of the conditional (**-са/се** /-θa/θe/), subjunctive (**-сады/седи** /-θadı/θedi/) and desiderative (**-аяды/эеди** /-a:yadı/ä:yedi/) moods; and the present and future (**-ян/йэн** /-ya:n/yä:n/, **-жак/жек** /-jak/jek/) participles.

Variants of the particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ are used for most other verb tenses. These include the replacement with **-мар/мер** /-mar/mer/ (first and second persons) or **-маз/мез** /-maδ/meδ/ (third person) of the future indefinite (**-ар/ер** /-ar/er/) and habitual past indefinite (**-арды/ерди** /-ardı/erdi/) tenses; the replacement with **-ман/мэн** /-ma:n/mä:n/ of the gerund (**-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/) in the past perfect (**-ыпды/ипди** /-ıpdı/ipdi/) and subjective past perfect (**-ыпдыр/ипдир** /-ıpdır/ipdir/) tense, and of the element **-ан/ен** /-an/en/ in the subjective present perfect tense (**-андыр/ендир** /-annır/ennir/) and past participle (**-ан/ен** /-an/en/). The negative present perfect tense (**-анок/енок** /-ano:k/eno:k/, etc.) has its own negative form.

To form the negative of the definite future tense, the standard language prescribes the placement of the negative modal word **дэл** /dä:l/ 'is/are not' after **-жак/жек** /-jak/jek/, although the insertion of the negative particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ between the stem and suffix may be used in the spoken language. The modal word **дэл** /dä:l/ also is optional (along with **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/) after the subjective present continuous (**-яндыр/йэндир** /-ya:nnır/yä:nnir/), subjective present perfect (**-андыр/ендир** /-annır/ennir/) and unrealized past perfect (**-жакды/жекди** /-jakdı/jekdi/) tenses (see 383).

Tense/Aspect/Mood

Turkmen expresses most types of tense, aspect and mood by means of suffixes, although modal formations, words and particles also may be used to indicate modalities. Action is reflected in the present, past and future tenses; in the indefinite, continuous and perfect aspects; and in the indicative, imperative, conditional, subjunctive and desiderative moods.

An individual suffix may reflect all three or only one of these categories. The suffix **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/ reflects the third person singular past tense in the indefinite aspect and indicative mood. In contrast, the suffix **-айын/ейин** /-ayın/eyin/ reflects the first person singular of the imperative mood only.

Generally, tense is expressed through discrete suffixes that reflect time and aspect. However, some tense suffixes also reflect certain attitudes of the speaker or doer toward the action (for example, **-жакды/жекди** /-jakdı/jekdi/ 'intended to do (something)'; see 257).

Turkmen indicates the aspect of the duration of action inherently in tense suffixes (for example, past continuous action in **-ярды/йэрди** /-ya:rdı/yä:rdi/ 'was doing (something)'; see 247). Other characteristics of action are expressed with the help of descriptive verbs (for example, **чыкмак** /čıkmak/ 'to go out' in **-ып/ип чыкмак** /-ıp/ip čıkmak/ 'to do (something) completely'; see 326).

Turkmen expresses the indicative, imperative, conditional, subjunctive, desiderative and other moods largely through suffixes (see 267). Because mood involves relationships between verbal action and conditions like ability, certainty, desire, possibility, and so forth, Turkmen also may express nuances of various moods with the help of modal formations (for example, **-ып/ип билмек** /-ıp/ip bilmek/ 'to be able'; see 301), modal words (for example, **хөкман** /hökma:n/ 'definitely, absolutely'; see 388) and particles (for example, **-мыка/микэ** /-mıka:/mikä:/ 'I wonder'; see 464).

Person/Number

Turkmen indicates person and singular or plural number in verb forms in several ways. Person and number are expressed in most verb forms by suffixation of personal endings which fuse person and number markers. However, in the definite future tense and with some other predicates, person is indicated only by personal pronouns or by context.

The plural suffix **+лар/лер** /+lar/ler/ may be added to tense/aspect/mood endings to express number in the third person.

Билйәр. /Bilyä:r./ S/he knows.	Билйәрлер. /Bilyä:rler./ They know.
Окар. /Oka:r./ S/he will read.	Окарлар. /Oka:rlar./ They will read.
Гөрди. /Görd ü.? S/he saw.	Гөрдүлер. /Gördülör./ They saw.
Гитсин. /Giθθin./ Let him go.	Гитсинлер. /Giθθinler./ Let them go.

The first, second and third persons are indicated by suffixation or by the presence of personal pronouns in the sentence. Endings for the first, second and third persons are added to most tense forms. The following personal endings are added to the present indefinite (**-яр/йәр** /-ya:r/yä:r/, present continuous (**дур** /du:r/, etc.), subjective present continuous (**-яндыр/йәндир** /-ya:nnır/yä:nnir/, subjective present perfect (**-андыр/ендир** /-annır/ennir/), subjective past perfect (**-ыпдыр/ипдир** /-ıpdır/ipdir/) and future indefinite (**-ар/ер** /-ar/er/) tense suffixes:

Person	*Singular*	*Plural*
1	-ын, -ин /-ın, -in/	-ыс, -ис /-ıθ, -iθ/
2	-сың, -сиң /-θıŋ, -θiŋ/	-сыңыз, -сиңиз /-θıŋız, -θiŋiz/
3	–	-лар, -лер /-lar, -ler/

The following personal endings are added to the past indefinite (**-ды/ди** /-dı/di/), habitual past indefinite (**-арды/ерди** /-ardı/erdi/), past continuous (**-ярды/йәрди** /-ya:rdı/yä:rdi/), past perfect (**-ыпды/ипди** /-ıpdı/ipdi/) and unrealized past perfect (**-жакды/жекди** /-jakdı/jekdi/) tense suffixes, as well as to the conditional (**-са/се** /-θa/θe/) and the subjunctive (**-сады/седи** /-θadı/θedi/) mood suffixes:

Person	*Singular*	*Plural*
1	-м /-m/	-к /-k/
2	-ң /-ŋ/	-ңыз, -ңиз /-ŋız, -ŋiz/
3	–	-лар, -лер /-lar, -ler/

Another set of personal endings appears in the forms of the negative present perfect tense (**-анок/енок** /-ano:k/eno:k/). The following endings are the the same as the personal possessive suffixes, except that the element **-ан/ен-** /-an/en-/ instead of **-и-** /-i-/ appears in the third person:

Person	*Singular*	*Plural*
1	-ам-, -ем- /-am-, -em-/	-ам(ы)з-, -ем(и)з- /-am(ı)z-, -em(i)z-/
2	-аң-, -ең- /-aŋ-, -eŋ-/	-аң(ы)з-, -ең(и)з- /-aŋ(ı)z-, -eŋ(i)z-/
3	-ан-, -ен- /-an-, -en-/	-ан(ок)лар, -ен(ок)лар /-an(ok)lar, -en(ok)ler/

Question

Every statement may appear in the form of a question, which may be of several types. One type of question is indicated by adding the question particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ to the end of the verb (see 476).

Дүйн агшам мен телевизора серетдим. /Dü:n agšam men telewizora θeretdim./	I watched television last night.
Дүйн агшам сен телевизора серетдиңми? /Dü:n agšam θen telewizora θeretdiŋmi?/	**Did** you watch television last night?

A second type of question is formed by using an interrogative pronoun in the sentence without the question particle.

Дүйн агшам сен **нәмә** серетдиң? /Dü:n agšam θen nä:mä: θeretdiŋ?/	**What** did you watch last night?

In the spoken language, the question particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ frequently may appear before the tense/aspect/mood suffix.

Гөзлейәрдиңми? /Göðlöyä:rdiŋmi?/ ~ Гөзлейәрмидиң? /~ Göðlöyä:rmidiŋ?/	**Were** you looking for it?

Basically, the question particle may not stand in the place of the negation particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/. Thus, ***Гөзлемидим?** /*Göδlömüdüm?/ 'Did I look for it?' is not a permissible form, most probably because of its similarity to the negative form **Гөзлемедим** /Göδlömödüm/ 'I didn't look for it'. Similarly, ***Гөзлемийәрдиң?** /*Göδlömüyä:rdiŋ?/ 'Were you looking for it?' is not permissible, probably because the negative form **Гөзлемейәрдиң** /Göδlömöyä:rdiŋ/ 'You were not looking for it' actually is pronounced [Göδlömüyä:rdiŋ] (for the raising of the vowels /a/e/ to [ı/i] before /y/, see 29).

Besides the negation and question particles, several other particles may be added to the end of verbs to express nuances of mood. The most common of these are the particles **-дыр/дир** /dır/dir/ and **-мыш/миш** /-mış/miš/ (see 465, 467).

Tense and Aspect

Verbs which serve as predicates of sentences typically express both tense and aspect. The category of tense concerns the correspondence between the verb form and the concept of time. It refers to the time in which the action takes place, whether it occurs in present, past or future time.

In addition to its tense, the action may be viewed according to its aspect, that is, whether its occurrence is indefinite, continuous or perfect (completed) in duration. An indefinite action is one that takes place habitually or repeatedly ('I work, I worked'), rather than at some specific point in time, or one that is not continuous or completed. A continuous action is one that is in progress at a specific point in time ('I am working [now], I was working [then]'). A perfect action is one that is or was completed before a time when another action occurred ('I had worked'), or one that was begun at a specific time and which may continue so that its results are relevant to the present ('I have worked').

Thus, tense may be described according to time (present, past, future) and to aspect (indefinite, continuous, perfect), and, in some cases, according to various modalities of action (definite, habitual, subjective, unrealized). These tense and aspect suffixes and forms are presented in the table (see 218).

Verb Tenses/Aspects

	INDEFINITE	CONTINUOUS	PERFECT
PRESENT	-яр/йәр /-ya:r/yä:r/ does, is doing, is going to do	дур /du:r/ is standing отыр /otı:r/ is sitting, ятыр /yatı:r/ is lying Subjective -яндыр/ йәндир /-ya:nnır/ yä:nnir/ probably is doing, does	Negative -анок/енок /-ano:k/eno:k/ has not done Subjective -андыр/ ендир /-annır/ennir/ must have done
PAST	-ды/ди /-dı/di/ did, has done Habitual -арды/ ерди /-ardı/erdi/ used to do, would do Subjective -ыпдыр/ ипдир /-ıpdır/ipdir/ apparently did	-ярды/йәрди /-ya:rdı/yä:rdi/ was doing, did	-ыпды/ипди /-ıpdı/ipdi/ had done, did Unrealized -жакды/ жекди /-jakdı/jekdi/ intended/wanted/ liked to do
FUTURE	Uncertain -ар/ер /-ar/er/ will do, is going to do Certain -жак/жек /-ǰak/ǰek/ will do		

Present Indefinite Tense

The present indefinite tense expresses an action that occurs habitually or regularly without reference to a specific point in time.[1] Its English equivalent is 'does (something)'.

Мен ише гүнде **барярын.** /Men i:še günnö barya:rın./	**I go** to work everyday.
Ол заводда **ишлейәр.** /Ol ðawoddo i:šleyä:r./	**She works** at the plant.

In Turkmen, the present indefinite tense is indicated by adding the suffix **-яр/йәр** /-ya:r/yä:r/ in the positive and **-маяр/мейәр** /-maya:r/meyä:r/ in the negative to the stem of the verb. The basic function of this tense is to express an action that occurs habitually or repeatedly or that exists as a historical fact or universal truth ('does').

Олар саңа гүлер йүз **берйәрлер**, өз алаҗаларыны, пикирлерини **пайлашярлар**. (N)
/Olor θaŋa gülör yüð beryä:rler, ö:ð aladalarını, pikirlerini pa:ylašya:rlar./
They look at you with smiling faces, and **they share** their concerns and thoughts.
['they give you face' = 'they look at you']

- Шейлеми? Сен догры **билйәрсиңми** онуң бардыгыны? (TV5.4)
/"Šeylemi? θen dogrı bilyä:rθiŋmi onuŋ bardıgını?"/
"Really? **Do you know** for certain that there's one there?"

Хәзир ериң көпүси оба хожалыгына **хызмат эдйәр**, себәби сув бар. Бу сувы Гарагум каналы **гетирйәр**. (TP12.2) /Hä:ðir yeriŋ köpüθü o:bo hoǰoluguno hıðmat edyä:r, θebä:bi θuw ba:r. Bu θuwı Garagum kanalı getiryä:r./
Now most of the land **serves** agriculture, because there is water. The Garagum Canal **brings** this water.

Мен Ашгабадың Магтымгулы көчесиниң йигрими дөрдүнҗи жайында **яшаярын**. (TV1.4)
/Men Ašgabadıŋ Magtımgulı köčöθünüŋ yigrimi dö:rdünǰü ǰa:yınna ya:šaya:rın./
I live in building Nr. 24 on Magtımgulı street in Ashgabat.

---

1 Because it is equivalent to several tenses in Russian, Soviet linguists called this tense the *настоящее общее время* (Russian) or *умумы хәзирки заман* (Turkmen) "general present tense"; see *Грамматика* 272-275 (also Hanser 1977: 93: "comprehensive present tense"). Гурдов 1983: 78 properly termed it the "present indefinite" tense for its basic function.

- Хава, Акдепе этрабына гөчүп гелдик, себәби огулларым шу ерде пагта заводында **ишлейәр**. (TV11.3) /″Hawa, A:kdepe etra:bına göčüp gellik, θebä:bi ogullorum šu yerde pagta ðawodunno išleyä:r.″/
″Yes, we moved to Akdepe district because my sons **work** in the cotton plant here.″

Хемме гелеңлер хошал болуп **гидйәр**. (TV8.4)
/Hemme gelenler hoša:l bolup gidyä:r./
Everyone who comes **goes away** satisfied.

Шейле пагтаны депгилəп басыланда, пагтаның гөврүми **кичелйәр**, хем-де ол говы **ерлешйәр**. (TV7.3) /Šeyle pagta:nı depgilä:p baθılanna, pagta:nıŋ göwrümü kičelyä:r, hem-de ol gowı yerlešyä:r./
When the cotton is stamped down like this, the volume of the cotton **decreases** and **it sits** well.

Түркмениң дәбине гөрə биз ерде **ийип-ичйәрис**. (TA15.2)
/Türkmönüŋ dä:bine görä: biδ yerde iyip-ičyä:riθ./
According to Turkmen custom, **we eat and drink** on the floor.

Шенбе гүни машгала болуп, хеммəмиз биле чай **ичйәрис**. (T17.1)
/Šenbe günü mašgala bolup, hemmä:miδ bile ča:y ičyä:riθ./
On Saturdays all of us **drink** tea together as a family.

The action expressed by the present indefinite tense in Turkmen also may be understood in English as the present continuous tense (′is doing′) (see 224), that is, an action that is occurring generally at the moment of speech, although not necessarily as an observed action.

Мысал үчин, хəзир айлавда реконструкция ишлери **гечирилйәр**. (N)
/Mıθa:l üčü:n, hä:δir aylawda rekonθtrukθiya i:šleri gečirilyä:r./
For example, reconstruction work **is being carried out** at the race-track now.

Гүнлер **гысгалып**, гиҗелер **узаяр**. (TP 2.3) /Günlör gı:θgalıp, gi:ǰeler uδoya:r./
The days **are getting shorter**, and the nights **longer**.

In addition, the present indefinite suffix **-яр/йəр** /-ya:r/yä:r/ indicates action equivalent to the future indefinite tense (′going to do′) in English (see 259), that is, an action that the speaker regards as planned or arranged beforehand to occur at some uncertain time in the near or even distant future.

- Ол **өйленйәрми**? - Ёк, ёк, ол өйленөнок. (G)
/″Ol öylönyä:rmi?″ ″Yo:k, yo:k, ol öylönöno:k.″/
″**Is he getting married**?″ ″No, no, he isn't getting married.″

Эй патышам, саңа еке дерман бар, шоны этсең **гутулярсың**, ёгсам **өлйәрсиң**.
(G) /Ey pa:tıša:m, θaŋa yeke derma:n ba:r, šonı eθθeŋ gutulya:rθıŋ, yogθom ölyä:rθiŋ./
Ah, my king, there's only one medicine for you, if you take it, then **you'll recover**, otherwise **you're going to die**.

Гəр-бак, мунуң соңы нəме билен **гутаряр**? (N)
/Gör-bak, munuŋ θoŋı nä:me bilen gutorya:r?/
Wait and see what this **is going to end** with.

Сиз Мара **барярсыңызмы** дийдим. (TV2.1) /θiδ Mara: barya:rθıŋıδmı diydim./
I said **are you going** to Marı? [′going to go to′]

Another usage of the present indefinite tense in Turkmen is to express the equivalent to the present perfect continuous in English, that is, an action that began in the past and continues into the present without any implied interruption (′has been doing′).

Бейле эрбет затлара сиз ненең ёл бердиңиз, йыгнакларыңыз задыңыз **болмаярмы**? (G) /Beyle erbet ða:tlara θiδ neneŋ yo:l berdiŋiδ, yıgnaklarıŋıδ ða:dıŋıδ bolmoya:rmı?/
How could you have let such bad things happen, **haven't there been** any meetings or anything like that?

Гүррүңиз бу оглан барасында болса, онда ол шейле: кəн вагтдан бəри ол огланың аягындан бизе материал **гелйәр**. (G)
/Gürrüŋüδ bu oglon ba:raθınna bolθo, onno ol šeyle: kä:n wagtdan bä:ri ol oglonuŋ ayagınnan biδe material gelyä:r./
If your talk concerns this young man, then the situation is this: for a long time materials **have been gathering** about that young man. [literally: ′materials are coming from the feet of′]

Мен шу фабрикде йигрими докуз йыл бəри **ишлейәрин**. Шонуң йигрими бир йылыны халы докадым. (TV12.4) /Men šu fabrikde yigrimi dokuδ yıl bä:ri i:šleyä:rin. Šonuŋ yigrimi bi:r yılını ha:lı dokodum./
I've been working in this factory for twenty-nine years. I wove carpets for twenty-one of those years.

Forms of the Present Indefinite Tense

Turkmen indicates the present indefinite tense by adding the suffixes **-ярын/йəрин** /-ya:rın/yä:rin/ and **-ярыс/йəрис** /-ya:rıθ/yä:riθ/ in the first person singular and plural, **-ярсың/йəрсиң** /-ya:rθıŋ/yä:rθiŋ/ and **-ярсыңыз/йəрсиңиз** /-ya:rθıŋıδ/yä:rθiŋiδ/ in the second person singular and plural, and **-яр/йəр** /-ya:r/yä:r/ and **-ярлар/йəрлер**

/-ya:rlar/yä:rler/ in the third person singular and plural, to verb stems. The vowel of this suffix has inherent length (/a:/ä:/).

When a verb stem ends with the consonant т /t/ or к /k/, these consonants become voiced to д /d/ and г /g/ with the addition of this suffix.

айтмак /aytmak/ to tell	>	айдяр /aydya:r/ she tells
дарыкмак /da:rıkmak/ to worry	>	дарыгяр /da:rıgya:r/ he worries

To form the negative, the negation particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ is placed between the stem and this suffix. Questions are formed by adding the question particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ after the tense suffix except in the second person, where it may be placed either before or after the personal ending.

Сиз бизиңкә шу гүн агшам гелйәрмисиңиз (~ гелйәрсиңизми)? (T)
/θiδ biδiŋkä: šu gün agšam gelyä:rmiθiŋiδ (~ gelyä:rθiŋiδmi)?/
Are you coming to our place this evening?

When the question particle is inserted between the suffixes of the pesent indefinite tense and the personal ending of the second person, the latter may be contracted to **-ярмың/йәрмиң** /-ya:rmıŋ/yä:rmiŋ/ (< **-ярмысың/йәрмисиң** /-ya:rmıŋ/yä:rmiŋ < /-ya:rmıθıŋ/yä:rmiθiŋ/).

- Айна, нәме җоган береңок? Я-да мени ят **хасап эдйәрмиң**? (G) [эдйәрмиң < эдйәрмисиң] /"A:yna, nä:me joga:p bereŋo:k? Ya:-da meni ya:t haθa:p edyä:rmiŋ?"/ [edyä:rmiŋ < edyä:rmiθiŋ]
"Ayna, why haven't you answered? Or **do you consider** me a stranger?"

Present Indefinite Tense: Contracted Forms

Many Turkmen speakers use the form **-я/йә** /-ya:/yä:/ as a contraction of the present indefinite tense suffix in their daily speech. Essentially, they omit the final consonant р /r/ of **-яр/йәр** /-ya:r/yä:r/ in all persons, along with the initial с /θ/ of the personal ending **-сың(ыз)/сиң(из)** /-θıŋ(ıδ)/θiŋ(iδ)/ in the second person (see 72).

Except for this omission, the function and conjugation of the short form **-я/йә** /-ya:/yä:/ correspond exactly to that of the full form **-яр/йәр** /-ya:r/yä:r/. The contracted present indefinite also may be noted in the speech of characters in fiction and heard in the speech of television and radio announcers.

Мен болсам олары **халамаян**, эҗем дагы мениң халамаяныма середип дурмазлар. (G) /Men bolθom olorı ha:lamaya:n, ejem dagı meniŋ ha:lamaya:nıma θeredip durmoδlor./
As for me, **I don't like** them, but my mother and people like her won't even take into consideration that I don't.

Бир зада **жуда бегенйән** ве кәте өз-өзүмден азажыгам болса разы **болян**. (N)
/Bir δa:da juda: begenyä:n we kä:te ö:δ-ö:δümdön a:δajıgam bolθo ra:δı bolya:n./
I'm very happy about one thing and sometimes **I'm** even a little bit satisfied with myself.

Оңа адамлар өмүр мензилликде дүрли-дүрли ягдайда **етйәрлер**. (N)
/Oŋo a:damlar ömür menδillikde dürlö-dürlö yagdayda yetyä:rler./
People **reach** it in different ways during the course of life.

Болса-да, **говы дынч аляс**. (BG) /Bolθo-do, gowı dı:nč alya:θ./
Anyway, **we're having a good rest**.

Хер ай мен шу җайыма етмиш бәш манат **төлейән**. (TV9.3)
/Her a:y men šu ja:yıma yetmiš bäš manat tölöyä:n./
Each month **I pay** seventy-five manats for this place of mine.

Йөне узак вагтлайын бир ерик гитҗек болсаң, самолётлы гитсең говы болар **өйдйәс** биз-э. (TV9.2) /Yö:nö uδok wagtlayın bir yeri:k gitjek bolθoŋ, θamolotlı giθθeŋ gowı bolor öydyä:θ biδ-ä:./
But if you want to go somewhere for a long time, us, **we think** it's better to go by plane.

Ынха, **гөрйәңми**: икиси айры. (TV10.2) /Inha:, göryä:ŋmi: ikiθi ayrı./
Here, **do you see**: the two are different.

Сиз хепдеде нәче гүн ишлейәңиз? (TV12.3) /θiδ hepdede nä:če gün i:šleyä:ŋiδ?/
How many days a week **do you work**?

Онсоң шу пагтаны йыгдыңыз, табшырдыңыз, такмынан нәче айлык **аляңыз**? (TV12.3)
/Onθoŋ šu pagta:nı yıgdıŋıδ, tabšırdıŋıδ, takmı:nan nä:če a:ylık alya:ŋıδ?/
Then you picked this cotton and you turned it in, approximately how much salary **do you get**?

For paradigms of the full and contracted forms of the present indefinite tense, see 582-585, 586-587.

Present Continuous Tense

The present continuous tense expresses action in progress at the moment of speech. English indicates this tense with ′is doing (something now)′.

Ол ховлуда **дур**. /Ol howludo du:r./	He**'s standing** in the courtyard (now).
Ол ховлуда **отыр**. /Ol howludo otı:r./	He**'s sitting** in the courtyard (now).
Ол ховлуда **ятыр**. /Ol howludo yatı:r./	He**'s lying** down in the courtyard (now).

Turkmen indicates the present continuous tense by a set of contracted or special verb forms: **дур** /du:r/ ′is standing′ (< **дурмак** /durmok/ ′to stand′), **отыр** /otı:r/ ′is sitting′ (< **отурмак** /oturmok/ ′to sit′) and **ятыр** /yatı:r/ ′is lying′ (< **ятмак** /yatmak/ ′to lie′). When used by themselves in their primary lexical meanings, these three forms refer only to action in progress at the moment of speech.

Ери хав, Артык, сен нәме **дурсуң**? (G) /Yeri ha:w, Artık, θen nä:me du:rθuŋ?/
Well hey, Artık, what **are you standing** here for? [дур /du:r/ used as present continuous: ′standing (now)′]

Ораз класда хасап чыкарып **отыр**. (G) /Ora:δ klaθθa haθa:p čıkarıp otı:r./
Oraz **is sitting** in class solving a problem. [отыр /otı:r/ used as present continuous: ′is sitting (now) solving a problem′]

Ынха, мениң гаршымда орта бойлы, гарагөзелек йигит **отыр**. (N)
/Inha:, meniŋ garšımda orto boylı, garagöδölök yigit otı:r./
Here in front of me sits a black-eyed young man of medium height. [отыр /otı:r/ used as present continuous: ′**is sitting** (now)′ = ′sits′]

- Юра, мен ярым сагат чемеси сениң яныңда **отырын**. Эййәм энчеме мүшдерилериң гелип гитди. (TP13.2) /″Yura, men ya:rım θa:gat čemeθi θeniŋ ya:nıŋda otı:rın. Eyyä:m enčeme müšderileriŋ gelip gitdi.″/
″Yura, I've been sitting by your side for about half an hour. Already, many of your customers have come in.″ [отыр /otı:r/ used as present continuous: ′**am sitting** (now)′ = ′been sitting′]

Сениң какаң өлүм халында **ятыр**. (G) /θeniŋ ka:kaŋ ölüm ha:lınna yatı:r./
Your father is on the verge of death. [ятыр /yatı:r/ used as present continuous: ′**is lying** (now) in a state of death′ = ′on the verge of death′]

Колхоз ёлбашчысының айтмагына гөрә, медени зонада 50 гектар ер уланылман **ятыр**. (N) /Kolhoδ yo:lbaščıθınıŋ aytmagına görä:, medeni: δonodo 50 gektar yer ulonulma:n yatı:r./
According to what the collective farm leader says, 50 hectares of land **are lying** fallow in the cultivated zone. [ятыр /yatı:r/ used as present continuous: ′are lying (now) without being used′]

At the same time, the special forms **дур** /du:r/, **отыр** /otı:r/ and **ятыр** /yatı:r/ may appear in descriptive formations with other verbs ending in the gerund suffix **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/ (see 321) to express the present or past continuous tenses of the actions expressed by the other verbs.

Ол китап **окап отыр**. /Ol kita:p oka:p otı:r./	He**'s reading** a book. [now]
Ол ховлуда **ишләп дур**. /Ol howludo i:šlä:p du:r./	She**'s working** in the courtyard. [now]
Сен нәме үчин **аглап ятырсың**? /θen nä:me üčü:n a:gla:p yatı:rθıŋ?/	Why **are** you (lying there) **crying**? [now]

Аюв, Мерет, инди нирә барярсың,чайың болса **гайнап дур**-ла. (G)
/Ayuw, Meret, inni nirä: barya:rθıŋ, ča:yıŋ bolθo gayna:p du:r-lo./
Whoa, Meret, where are you going now, you know your tea **is boiling**.

Биз шо вагт биле чай **ичип отырдык**. (BH)
/Biδ šo wagt bile ča:y ičip otı:rdık./
At that time **we were drinking** tea together.

In many cases, the action expressed in such descriptive formations is understood as constant, continuous or regular action that is or was in progress, although not necessarily in progress at the moment of speech or at the time spoken about (see 319). Turkmen commonly indicates the equivalent of the present continuous tense in English (′is doing (now)′) with the present indefinite tense suffix **-яр/йәр** /-ya:r/yä:r/ (see 220).

Forms of the Contracted Verbs

The contracted verbs (**дур** /du:r/, **отыр** /otı:r/, **ятыр** /yatı:r/) of the present continuous tense in both their functions as verbs expressing tense and as descriptive verbs (see 321) take personal endings like those of the present indefinite tense.

The verb forms **дур** /du:r/, **отыр** /otı:r/, **ятыр** /yatı:r/ and a fourth form used in descriptive formations, **йөр** /yö:r/ (< **йөрмек** /yörmök/ ′to walk′), are pronounced with long vowels. This length was produced by adding the future indefinite tense

suffix **-ар/ер** /-ar/er/ or its no longer used variant *-*ır/ir* to the roots of the verbs. Over the course of time, the **р** /r/ between the vowels of the forms **durar*, **oturır* and **yörör* was lost, with the result that the vowels of the contracted forms are pronounced as long vowels. The form **ятыр** /yatı:r/ may be grouped with the contracted verb forms because it has gained a long vowel (probably by analogy with **отыр** /otı:r/), even though it is not a contracted form.

дурмак /durmok/ to stop	>	**dur+ar*	>	дур /du:r/
отурмак /oturmok/ to sit	>	**otur+ır*	>	отыр /otı:r/
йөрмек /yörmök/ to walk	>	**yör+er*	>	йөр /yö:r/
ятмак /yatmak/ to lie down	>	**yat+ır*	>	ятыр /yatı:r/

In their primary lexical meanings only, the third person singular forms of these contracted verbs may be used to express the past continuous tense ('was standing/sitting/lying (then, at that time)') with the addition of the suffix **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/, whereas the past continuous tense suffix **-ярды/йэрди** /-ya:rdı/yä:rdi/ is used for other verbs (see 247). In this usage, the form **дурды** is written exactly like the past indefinite tense form of the verb. However, the past continuous tense form is pronounced with a long vowel (**дурды** /du:rdı/), unlike the past indefinite tense form (**дурды** /durdı/). The spellings of the past continuous forms **отырды** /otı:rdı/ and **ятырды** /yatı:rdı/ distinguish them from the past indefinite tense forms **отурды** /oturdı/ and **ятды** /yatdı/.

дурды /durdı < **dur+dı*/	S/he stood.
дурды /du:rdı < **dur+ar+dı*/	S/he was standing (then).

Because the spellings and the definitions of these commonly used verb forms may be confusing, their forms and functions are set out in the table (see 227-228). It will be noted that the variant **йормек** /yörmök/ is used only for descriptive verb formations, while the variant **йоремек** /yörömök/ is used only as the main verb of tense formations. Only the form **йорейэр** /yöröyä:r/ is used in the present indefinite and continuous tenses for **йоремек** /yörömök/. In addition, the lexical meaning of the verb **ятмак** /yatmak/ 'to lie (down)' restricts its past indefinite usage in descriptive verb formations to the meaning 'was tired of doing (something), did (something) to exhaustion', as in **Батарей ятды** /Batarey yatdı/ 'The battery is dead (= worn out, exhausted)'.

The present continuous tense exists only in the positive and cannot form a negative by the addition of the negation particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/. Questions in this tense are formed by adding the particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ to the contracted form of the verb.

For paradigms of the contracted verbs in the present and past continuous tenses, see 588-589.

from Russian сели

Contracted Verbs

	Present Indefinite	*Present Continuous*	*Past Indefinite*	*Past Continuous*	*Future Indefinite*
дурмак /durmok/ to stand					
Tense:	дуряр /durya:r/ stands, is standing	дур /du:r/ is standing (now)	дурды /durdı/ stood	дурды /du:rdı/ was standing (then)	дурар /duror/ will stand
Descriptive:	-п дуряр /-p durya:r/ does, is doing (constantly)	-п дур /-p du:r/ is doing, has been doing (regularly)	-п дурды /-p durdı/ did (constantly)	-п дурды /-p du:rdı/ was doing (regularly)	-п дурар /-p duror/ will do (constantly)
отурмак /oturmok/ to sit					
Tense:	отуряр /oturya:r/ sits, is sitting	отыр /otı:r/ is sitting (now)	отурды /oturdı/ sat	отырды /otı:rdı/ was sitting (then)	отурар /oturor/ will sit
Descriptive:	-п отуряр /-p oturya:r/ does, is doing (constantly)	-п отыр /-p otı:r/ is doing, has been doing (regularly)	-п отурды /-p oturdı/ did (constantly)	-п отырды /-p otı:rdı/ was doing (regularly)	-п отурар /-p oturor/ will do (constantly)
ятмак /yatmak/ to lie					
Tense:	ятяр /yatya:r/ lies, is lying	ятыр /yatı:r/ is lying (now)	ятды /yatdı/ did (to exhaustion)	ятырды /yatı:rdı/ was lying (then)	ятар /yatar/ will lie
Descriptive:	-п ятяр /-p yatya:r/ does, is doing (constantly)	-п ятыр /-p yatı:r/ is doing, has been doing (regularly)	-п ятды /-p yatdı/ did (constantly)	-п ятырды /-p yatı:rdı/ was doing (regularly)	-п ятар /-p yatar/ will do (constantly)

йөрмек /yörmök/ to walk					
Tense:	(not used)	(not used)	(not used)	(not used)	(not used)
Descriptive:	(-п йөр /-p yö:r/ is used)	-п йөр /-p yö:r/ is doing, has been doing (regularly)	-п йөрди /-p yördü/ did (constantly)	-п йөрди /-p yö:rdü/ was doing (regularly)	-п йөрер /-p yörör/ will do (constantly)
йөремек /yörömök/ to walk					
Tense:	йөрейәр /yöröyä:r/ walks, is walking	(йөрейәр /yöröyä:r/ is used)	йөреди /yörödü/ walked	йөрейәрди /yöröyä:rdi/ was walking (then)	йөрәр /yörä:r/ will walk
Descriptive:	(not used)	(not used)	(not used)	(not used)	(not used)

Subjective Present Continuous Tense

The present continuous tense expresses an action that is in progress at the moment of speech. In its subjective form, the speaker does not witness this action at the time of speech but uses his or her experience, senses and feelings as the basis of a conjecture that the action is taking place or is true. Appropriate English equivalents are ′probably one is doing (something now)′ and ′it looks like one is doing (something now)′.

Ол хәзир **окаяндыр.** /Ol hä:ðir okoya:nnır./	**She's probably reading** now.
Ол **окаяндәлдир.** /Ol okoya:nnä:llir./	**He's probably not reading.**

Turkmen indicates the subjective present continuous by attaching the suffix **-яндыр/йәндир** /-ya:nnır/yä:nnir/ in the positive and **-маяндыр/мейәндир** /-maya:nnır/meyä:nnir/ in the negative to the stem of a verb.

- Онда сениң-де пикириң эҗеңки билен дең **боляр**-да. - Дең болса **боляндыр**, мен ончасыны билемок. (G) /″Onno θeniŋ-de pikiriŋ eǰeŋki bilen deŋ bolya:r-da:.″ ″Deŋ bolθo bolya:nnır, men ončoθını bilemo:k.″/
″Then your opinion also **is** the same as your mother's.″ ″**It's probably** the same, but I don't know for sure.″

Вепаның машгаласы нахара, ягны иймите гирдеҗиниң ярысыны **харажат эдйәндир**. (TV16.3)
/Wepa:nıŋ mašgalaθı nahara, yagnı iymite gi:rdeǰiniŋ ya:rıθını haraǰa:t edyä:nnir./
Wepa's wife **probably spends** half of the income on meals, that is, on food.

Ине, шолар ялы **боляндыр** өйдйәрин мен. (TV18.4)
/İne, šolor ya:lı bolya:nnır öydyä:rin men./
You see, I think **it's probably** like these.

This tense also may be used to express an action in progress about which the speaker has some sense of uncertainty, doubt, suspicion or caution. English equivalents for this usage include ′usually one does (something)′, ′maybe one does (something)′ and ′one could be (something)′.

Биз асыл-ха мыхманың хабарыны бир гүнден соң **аляндырыс**. (G)
/Biδ aθıl-ha mı:hma:nıŋ habarını bir günnön θoŋ alya:nnıgıθ./
We **usually ask** a guest about his news only after one day. [′get his news from a guest′ = ′ask a guest about his news′]

Белки, ол муны **билйәндир.** (G) /Belki, ol munı bilyä:nnir./
Maybe he knows this.

Мунуң хер бир сөзи бир дүйә **дегйәндир.** (G)
/Munuŋ her bir θöðü bir düyä: degyä:nnir./
Every word of this [book] **could be worth** a camel.

Язян адам, мегерем, гөтерим **боляндыр.** Өвүнҗең **боляндыр.** Арзувчыл **боляндыр.** (N) /Yaðya:n a:dam, megerem, götörüm bolya:nnır. Öwünjöŋ bolya:nnır. Arðuwčul bolya:nnır./
A person who writes, perhaps, **probably** is easily flattered. He**'s probably** boastful. He**'s probably** full of fantasies.

Гөрүң, ол менің егеним, гөзлерине середиң, маңа-да **меңзейәндир.** (H)
/Görüŋ, ol meniŋ yegenim, göðlörünö öerediŋ, maŋa-da meŋðeyä:nnir./
See, that's my nephew. Look at his eyes, **I think he looks like** me too.

Forms of the Subjective Present Continuous Tense

Turkmen indicates the subjective present continuous tense by adding the suffix **-яндыр/йәндир** /-ya:nnır/yä:nnir/ to verb stems. Personal endings used with the general present also are attached to this suffix: **-яндырын/йәндирин** /-ya:nnırın/ yä:nnirin/ and **-яндырыс/йәндирис** /-ya:nnırıθ/yä:nniriθ/ in the first person singular and plural, **-яндырсың/йәндирсиң** /-ya:nnırθıŋ/yä:nnirθiŋ/ and **-яндырсыңыз/йәндирсиңиз** /-ya:nnırθıŋıð/yä:nnirθiŋið/ in the second person singular and plural, and **-яндыр/йәндир** /-ya:nnır/yä:nnir/ and **-яндырлар/йәндирлер** /-ya:nnırlar/ yä:nnirler/ in the third person singular and plural.

The negative of this tense may be formed by adding the particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ directly to the stem of the verb or by inserting the negative modal word **дәл** /dä:l/ between **-ян/йән** /-ya:n/yä:n/ and **-дыр/дир** /-dır/dir/, resulting in the form **-ян/йән дәлдир** /-ya:n/yä:n nä:llir/. Questions in this tense are formed by adding the particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ to the end of the suffix.

Ол **ишлейән дәлдир.** ~ Ол **ишлемейәндир.** /Ol išleyä:n nä:llir./ /~ Ol i:šlemeyä:nnir./	**He's probably not working.**

The suffix **-яндыр/йәндир** /-ya:nnır/yä:nnir/ is a compound of the present participle **-ян/йән** /-ya:n/yä:n/, whose vowel has inherent length, and the confirmation particle **-дыр/дир** /-dır/dir/.

For paradigms of the subjective present continuous tense, see 590-595.

Negative Present Perfect Tense

The present perfect tense expresses an action that was completed in the past but whose results are related to the present. English indicates this tense by the formation 'has done (something)'.

Машын хениз **геленок.** /Mašı:n heni:ð geleno:k./	The car **hasn't come** yet.
Онуң адресиңи **билемок.** /Onuŋ adreθiŋi bilemo:k./	**I don't know** her address.
Мен оны бир чакдан бәри **көремок.** /Men onı bir čakdan bä:ri görömo:k./	**I haven't seen** him for a long time.

As may be obvious from the preceding examples, Turkmen indicates the present perfect tense only in the negative, by adding the suffix **-анок/енок** /-ano:k/eno:k/ (third person singular form) to a verb stem. The negative present perfect expresses an action which did not occur in the past and does not occur in the present, although the results of this inaction are felt or true in the present.[2]

«Тебигы газы 1993-нҗи йылың 15-нҗи ноябрына ченли чекерис» - дийип, вада бердилер. Энтек хем **гутараноклар.** (N) /'Tebi:gı gaðı 1993-njü yılıŋ 15-nji noyobruno čenli čekeriθ," diyip, wa:da berdiler. Entek hem gutorono:klor./
They promised that they would extract natural gas by November 15, 1993. They still **haven't finished.**

Көп вагтдан бәри контора екеҗе-де клиент **геленок.** (H)
/Köp wagtdan bä:ri kontora: yekeje-de kliyent geleno:k./
Not a single customer **has come** to the shop for a long time.

Башга троллейбус дагы ол тайдан **йөрәнок.** (TV12.3)
/Bašga trolleybuθ dagı ol ta:ydan yö:rä:no:k./
No other trolleybuses and such run from there. ['**have not run**']

2 Гурдов 1983: 79-80 defined this form as the negative of the present continuous tense forms **дур** /du:r/, **отыр** /otı:r/, and **ятыр** /yatı:r/, and cited in support of his view such questions and answers as **Окап отырмы?** /Oka:p otı:rmı?/ 'Is he reading?' and **Ёк, оканок** /Yo:k, oka:no:k/ 'No, he isn't reading'. However, Gurdov's examples reflect equivalents in Russian and English, rather than the structure of Turkmen itself, and, as pointed out in *Грамматика* 276, the present continuous verb forms **дур** /du:r/, **отыр** /otı:r/ and **ятыр** /yatı:r/, do not occur in the negative.

Йүз мүңе голай илаты болан Мургапда җорап хем-де бейлеки эгин-эшиклер гайры юртлардан **гетириленок.** (TV11.4) /Yüδ müŋö goloy i:la:tı bolon Murga:pda ǰora:p hem-de beyleki egin-ešikler gayrı yu:rtlordon getirileno:k./
In Murgap which has a population of close to 100,000, socks and other clothing **have not been imported** from foreign countries.

Other Uses of -анок/енок /-ano:k/eno:k/

The negative present perfect tense often is used for actions depicting states of mind and sensations such as knowing, thinking, wanting, realizing, recognizing, hearing, and so on. This usage is common especially with the verb **билмек** /bilmek/ 'to know; (as descriptive verb) to be able'.

Мен сениң болшуңа **дүшүнип билемок.** (G)
/Men θeniŋ bolšuŋo düšünüp bilemo:k./
I cannot understand your behavior. ['your (way of) being']

Гелипми-гелмәнми **билемзок.** (G) /Gelipmi-gelmä:nmi bilemδo:k./
We don't know whether she's come or not.

- Я оң нәмедигинем **билеңокмы**? (N) [оң < онуң]
/"Ya: oŋ nä:mediginem bileŋo:kmı?"/ [oŋ < onuŋ]
"So **you don't know** what it is, either?"

Шейле диййәнлер кемсидилйәндигини биленок, дилиниң, сунгатының медениетиниң йитип барындыгыны **биленок.** (N)
/Šeyle diyyä:nler kemθidilyä:nnigini bileno:k, dilıniŋ, θungotunuŋ medeniyetiniŋ yitip barya:ndıgını bileno:k./
Those who say this **don't realize** that they're being humiliated, that their language, art and culture is being lost.

Эмма Дилбер оны **исләнок.** (H) /Emma: Dilber onı iθlä:no:k./
But Dilber **doesn't want** this.

Кейик! Сен мени **танаңокмы**? (H) /Keyik! θen meni tanaŋo:kmı?/
Keyik! **Don't you recognize** me?

Мен шоңдан соң оңдан хич хабар-хатыр **эшидемок.** (H)
/Men šonnon θoŋ onnon hi:č ha:bar-hatı:r ešidemo:k./
I haven't heard news of any kind about it since then.

Бир зада гызыкландырмалы-да, кәсеңем өзи чага дүзелер **өйдемок.** (TV16.4)
/Bir δa:da gıδıklanmırmalı-da:, kä:yeθeŋem ö:δü ča:ga düδölör öydömo:k./
You really should get him interested in something– if you just punish him **I don't think** the kid will get straightened out by himself.

When the past indefinite suffix **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/ is added to the third person singular form **-анок/енок** /-ano:k/eno:k/, the action is regarded as not occurring in the past on a regular basis.

Озалкы дүзгүниңизде сиз бизе барып **билеңзокдыңыз,** бизем сизе гелип **билемзокдык.** (N) /Oδolkı düδgünüŋüδδö θiδ biδe barıp bileŋδo:kduŋuδ, biδem θiδe gelip bilemδo:kduk./
Under your previous regime **you couldn't** come to us and **we couldn't** come to you. ['you/we couldn't come at the time of the previous regime']

Эмма хич зат **эшидиленокды.** (H) /Emma: hi:č δa:t ešidileno:kdı./
But nothing **was heard**.

Шу ерде арасса сув ёкдугыны **билемокдым.** (T17.3)
/Šu yerde araθθa θuw yo:kduguna bilemo:kdum./
I didn't know that there wasn't any clean water here.

In a sentence with a conditional clause, a main verb with the suffix **-анокды/енокды** /-ano:kdı/eno:kdı/ has a subjunctive meaning.

Йөне инди бу ислегимиз чалтрак **чөзүләймесе,** менің такадым **етенокды.** (H) /Yö:nö inni bu iθlegimiδ čaltra:k čöδülä:ymeθe, meniŋ ta:kadım yeteno:kdu./
But if this wish of ours is not fulfilled a little more quickly, my patience is going to run out. ['**would not be sufficient**']

Contrasting Negative Forms of the Present and Past Tenses

In origin, the negative of the present perfect consists of the past participle **-ан/ен** /-an/en/ and the modal word **ёк** /yo:k/ 'there is/are not', which expressed the present perfect tense. However, Turkmen often use the suffix **-анок/енок** /-ano:k/eno:k/ as a negative statement or as a response to statements or questions formed with the indefinite or continuous aspects of the present and past tenses.

The following example illustrates the distinction between the present indefinite (**-яр/йэр** /-ya:r/yä:r/) and present perfect (**-анок/енок** /-ano:k/eno:k) tenses. The statement 'you haven't answered' (**җогап береңок** /ǰoga:p bereŋo:k/) refers to an action that began in the past and is relevant to the present time, whereas the question 'do you consider me?' (**хасап эдйәрмиң?** /haθa:p edyä:rmiŋ?/) refers to a habitual state of mind that characterizes the present without specifying the time.

- Айна, нәме **җогап береңок**? Я-да мени ят **хасап эдйәрмиң**? (G) [эдйәрмиң < эдйәрмисиң] /"A:yna, nä:me ǰoga:p bereŋo:k? Ya:-da meni ya:t haθa:p edyä:rmiŋ?"/ [edyä:rmiŋ < edyä:rmiθiŋ]
"Ayna, why **haven't you answered**? Or **do you consider** me a stranger?"

The distinction in aspect between the negative present perfect and the regular negative formed for the present and past tenses with the negation particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ (except for the present continuous) cannot be aptly phrased in English in most instances (for example, indefinite 'does not do' versus perfect 'has not done'), so that equivalents may be the same for both aspects (for example, 'does not do').

Present Indefinite	
Ол заводда ишлейәрми? /Ol ðawoddo i:šleyä:rmi?/	Does she work at the plant?
Ёк, ишлемейәр. /Yo:k, i:šlemeyä:r./	No, she doesn't (work there).
Ёк, ишләнок. /Yo:k, i:šlä:no:k./	No, she doesn't (work there, and she hasn't worked there).
Present Continuous	
Ол телевизора середип отыр. /Ol telewiðoro θeredip otı:r./	She's watching television.
Ёк, серетмейәр. /Yo:k, θeretmeyä:r./	No, she isn't (watching it).
Ёк, середанок. /Yo:k, θereda:no:k./	No, she isn't (watching it, and she hasn't been watching it).
Past Indefinite	
Ол китап окап болдумы? /Ol kita:p oka:p bolumı?/	Did he finish reading the book?
Ёк, окап болмады. /Yo:k, oka:p bolmodı./	No, he didn't finish (reading it).
Ёк, окап боланок. /Yo:k, okap bola:no:k./	No, he hasn't finished (reading it).
Past Continuous	
Сен оны өң танаярдыңмы? /θen onı öŋ tanaya:rdıŋmı?/	Did you know her before?
Ёк, танамадым. /Yo:k, tanamadım./	No, I didn't (know her).
Ёк, танамокдым. /Yo:k, tana:mo:kdum./	No, I didn't (know her, and I haven't known her)

Forms of the Negative Present Perfect Tense

Turkmen forms the negative of the present perfect tense by adding the suffixes **-амок/емок** /-amo:k–omo:k/emo:k–ömo:k/ and **-амызок/емизок** /-amıðo:k–omuðo:k/emiðo:k–ömüðo:k/ in the first person singular and plural, **-аңок/еңок** /-aŋo:k–oŋo:k/eŋo:k–öŋo:k/ and **-аңызок/еңизок** /-aŋıðo:k–oŋuðo:k/eŋiðo:k–öŋüðo:k/ in the second person singular and plural, and **-анок/енок** /-ano:k–ono:k/eno:k–öno:k/ and **-аноклар/еноклар** /-ano:klor–ono:klor/eno:klor–öno:klor/ in the third person singular and plural, to the stem of a verb. Questions in this tense are formed by adding the particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ after the suffix.

When added to a verb stem ending in a vowel, the vowel is lengthened and this suffix is written **-анок/әнок** /-a:no:k/ä:no:k/; for example, **окаңок** /oka:ŋo:k/ 'you haven't read' or **исләмизок** /iθlä:m(i)ðo:k/ 'we don't want'.

In the first and second person plurals, the vowel **ы/и** /ı/i/ often disappears in speech and occasionally in writing as well (**-амзок/емзок** /-amðo:k/emðo:k/, **-аңзок/еңзок** /-aŋðo:k/eŋðo:k/).

The forms of this tense are contractions of the past participle (**-ан/ен** /-an/en/) plus one of the possessive suffixes (**-ым/им** /-ım/im/, **-ың/иң** /-ıŋ/iŋ/, etc.) followed by the negative word **ёк** /yo:k/ 'there is not'. In these forms, the vowel is pronounced as long /o:/ because the word **ёк** /yo:k/ itself has a long vowel.

Singular			
1	-амок/емок /-amo:k/emo:k/	<	-ан+ым/ен+им ёк /-an+ım/en+im yo:k/
2	-аңок/еңок /-aŋo:k/eŋo:k/	<	-ан+ың/ен+иң ёк /-an+ıŋ/en+iŋ yo:k/
3	-анок/енок /-ano:k/eno:k/	<	-ан(+ы)/ен(+и) ёк /-an(+ı)/en(+i) yo:k/
Plural			
1	-амызок/емизок /-amıðo:k/emiðo:k/	<	-ан+ымыз/ен+имиз ёк /-an+ımıð/en+imið yo:k/
2	-аңызок/еңизок /-aŋıðo:k/eŋiðo:k/	<	-ан+ыңыз/ен+иңиз ёк /-an+ıŋıð/en+iŋið yo:k/
3	-аноклар/еноклар /-ano:klor/eno:klor/	<	-ан(+ы)/ен(+и) ёк+лар /-an(+ı)/en(i) yo:k+lar/

For paradigms of the negative present perfect tense, see 596-597.

Subjective Present Perfect Tense

The present perfect tense expresses an action which was completed at some unspecified time in the past, but whose results are felt in the present. In its subjective form, the speaker did not witness or could not have witnessed the action, but he or she believes that it took place. English expresses this tense with the formation 'must have done (something)'.

Ол хәзир өе **барандыр.**	**He must have reached** home
/Ol hä:ðir öyö barannır./	by now.

Turkmen indicates the subjective present perfect tense with the suffix **-андыр/ендир** /-annır/ennir/ in the positive and **-мандыр/мендир** /-ma:nnır/mä:nnir/ or **-ан/ен дәлдир** /-an/en dä:llir/ in the negative. Use of this suffix indicates that the speaker has no reason to doubt that an unwitnessed action occurred or believes that it occurred because it is logical or performed out of habit.

- Ёгсамам, Артык, Айна саңа **гарашып отурандыр.** Ханы, инди тойы хачан эдерис? (G)
/'Yogθomom, Artık, A:yna θaŋa garašıp oturonnur. Hanı, inni toyı hačan ederiθ?"/
"By the way, Artık, Ayna **must have been waiting** for you. Well now, when shall we make the wedding?"

Онуң бахасы **язылмандыр.** (G) /Onuŋ bahaθı yaðılma:nnır./
Its price **must not have been written**.

Белки, Халназар дул оглы үчин сөз айтмага **гелендир.** (G)
/Belki, Ha:lnaðar dul oglı üčü:n θöð aytma:ga gelennir./
Perhaps, Halnazar **has come** to speak on behalf of his son, the widower.

Олар муны оюн эдип **дийсе-де диендирлер.** (G)
/Olor munı oyun edip diyθe-de diyennirler./
They must have said this as a joke.

Биз-ә бушлуга **гелендирис.** (N) /Biδ-ä: bušlugo gelenniriθ./
Us, **we must have come** with good news.

Мыхманың чиг сув **ичендир** өдйән. (TV17.3)
/Mı:hma:nıŋ či:g θuw ičennir ödyä:n./
I think your guest **must have drunk** untreated water.

Дайзаң хәзир Бакува **барандыр.** (T18.4)
/Dayδaŋ hä:ðir Bakuwa barannır./
Your aunt **must have reached** Baku by now.

Forms of the Subjective Present Perfect Tense

Turkmen indicates this tense by adding the suffixes **-андырын/ендирин** /-annırın-onnurun/ennirin-önnürün/ and **-андырыс/ендирис** /-annırıθ-onnuruθ/enniriθ-önnürüθ/ in the first person singular and plural, **-андырсың/ендирсиң** /-annırθıŋ-onnurθuŋ/ennirθiŋ-önnürθüŋ/ and **-андырсыңыз/ендирсиңиз** /-annırθıŋıδ-onnurθuŋuδ/ennirθiŋiδ-önnürθüŋüδ/ in the second person singular and plural, and **-андыр/ендир** /-annır-onnur/ennir-önnür/ and **-андырлар/ендирлер** /-annırlar-onnurlor/ennirler-önnürlör/ in the third person singular and plural, to the stems of verbs.

Primarily in the written language, the negative of this tense may be formed by adding the negation particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ directly to the verb stem, so that the vowel of this suffix is long (**-мандыр/мәндир** /-ma:nnır/mä:nnir/. However, speakers nearly always form its negative by placing the negative modal word **дәл** /dä:l/ separately after **-ан/ен** /-an/en/ to which the element **-дир** /-dir/ is attached. The result is written **-ан/ен дәлдир** /-an/en nä:llir/.

Ил маңа машгала **эклешен дәлдир.** (G) /İ:l maŋa mašgala eklešen nä:llir./
People **really haven't helped** me raise a family.

The preference for **-ан/ен дәлдир** /-a:n/ä:n nä:llir/ as the negative of this tense may arise from a need to avoid ambiguity between the negative of the more commonly used subjective past indefinite suffix (**-ыпдыр/ипдир** /-ıpdır/ipdir/, negative **-мандыр/мәндир** /-ma:nnır/mä:nnir/) and the standard negative of this tense (**-андыр/андир** /-a:nnır/ä:nnir/, negative **-мандыр/мәндир** /-ma:nnır/mä:nnir/).

In the following example, it may be unclear whether the speaker intended to say that, as boys, they 'must not have known', or that, as adults who cannot remember precisely, they 'probably didn't know'. However, because of the preference spoken of here, Turkmen speakers nearly always would make the latter interpretation.

Биз-ә ол вагт оглан, оны сорамалыдыгынам **билмәндирис.** (TV13.3)
/Biδ-ä: ol wagt oglon, onı θo:romoludugunom bilmä:nniriθ./
Us, we were boys then, and **probably didn't realize** (~ **must not have realized**) that we should have asked about him.

The suffix **-андыр/ендир** /-annır/ennir/ is composed of the past participle **-ан/ен** /-an/en/ plus the confirmation particle **-дыр/дир** /-dır/dir/. When a verb ends in a vowel, that vowel is lengthened and this suffix is written **-андыр/әндир** /-a:nnır/ä:nnir/.

For paradigms of the subjective present perfect tense, see 598-603.

Past Indefinite Tense

The past indefinite tense expresses the completion of an action in the past which the speaker either witnessed or is certain of. Its English equivalents are ′did (something)′ and ′has done (something)′.

Дүйн какам **гелди.** /Dü:n ka:kam gelli./	My father **arrived** yesterday.
Машын **гелди.** /Maš1:n gelli./	The car **has come.** [~ The car **is here.**]

Turkmen indicates the past indefinite tense by adding the suffix **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/ in the positive and **-мады/меди** /-madı/medi/ in the negative to the stem of a verb.

Гүн хас гиҗигипди, муңа гарамаздан биз **ёла дүшдүк.** (G)
/Gün ha:θ gi:ǰigipdi, muŋo garamaδδan biδ yo:lo düšdük./
It had already become late, but **we set off** anyway.

Абдыкерим эке бу гүн хич ере **гитмеди.** (G)
/Abdıkeri:m eke bu:n hi:č yere gitmedi./
Abdıkerim-eke **did not go** anywhere today.

Мен Бейик Ватанчылык уршуна башдан-аяк **гатнашдым.** (N)
/Men Beyik Watančılık uršuno bašdan-ayak gatnašdım./
I took part in the Great Patriotic War from beginning to end.

- Бүтин Этреги агыз сувы билен якяр - дийип, сүйҗи гүррүңе **башлады.** - Балым, Ашгабатдан **гелдим дийдиңми?** (N) /″Bütü:n Etregi agıδ θuwı bilen yakya:r,″ diyip, θü:ǰü gürrüŋö başladı. ″Balım, Ašgabatdan gellim diydiŋmi?″/
He began the conversation pleasantly, saying ″It supplies all of Etrek with drinking water–honey, **did you say you came** from Ashgabat?″ [′did you say ″I came″?′]

Олар «радиаторың чат **ачыпдыр**» диййәрлер. «Чат ачан болса гову-да, бежерәйиң» дийдим. Олар «радиатор ёк» **дийдилер.** (TV17.2)
/Olor ″radiatoruŋ čat ačıpdır″ diyyä:rler. ″Čat ačan bolθo gowu-da:, beǰerä:yiŋ″ diydim. Olor ″radioator yo:k″ diydiler./
They say ″Your radiator's cracked.″ I said ″Fine, so it's cracked. What about fixing it?″ **They said** ″No radiators.″

Әпишгәмиз довүкди. Усса бир хепде **гарашдым, гелмеди.** Онсоң әпишгәни өзүм **дүзедибердим.** (T17.2) /Äpišgä:miδ döwükdü. Uθθa: bir hepde garašdım, gelmedi. Onθoŋ äpišgä:ni ö:δüm düδödüberdim./
Our window was broken. **I waited** for the repairman for a week, **he didn't come**. So, **I went ahead and fixed** the window myself.

The past indefinite tense also may express an action indicated by the present perfect in English, that is, an action completed in the past whose effects are felt or true in the present (′has done)′.

Тбилисиде шәхериң ёлагчы транспортында гатнамак үчин тәзе төлеглер **гиризилди.** (TV11.2) /Tbiliθide šäheriŋ yo:logčı tıranθportunno gatnamak üčü:n tä:δe tölöglör gi:riδilli./
New fees **have been introduced** for travel on Tbilisi's passenger transport.

Сиз бу ери **кәрендесине алдыңызмы**? (TV7.2)
/θiδ bu yeri kä:renneθine allıŋızmı?/
Have you leased this land?

Чемен, мен сени көп вагтлап **гөрмедим.** (TV7.1)
/Čemen, men θeni köp wagtla:p görmödüm./
Chemen, **I haven't seen** you for a long time.

Other Uses of -ды/ды /-dı/di/

The past indefinite tense suffix **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/, along with personal endings, also may be attached to nouns, adjectives, postpositions, participles and the modal words **бар** /ba:r/ ′there is′ and **ёк** /yo:k/ ′there is not′ when they serve as the predicates of sentences. In such cases, the suffix **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/ does not receive stress.

Бүтин оба **укудады.** (G) /Bütü:n o:bo u:kudodı./
The whole village **was asleep**. [′was in sleep′]

Мухат билен Гарягды икиси якын танышды, асла **обадашды.** (G)
/Muhat bilen Ga:ryagdı ikiθi yakı:n tanıšdı, aθla: o:bodošdı./
Muhat and Garyagdı knew each other intimately, after all, they **were fellow villagers**.

Аз салымың ичинде ховлының ичи аял-эркек, оглан-ушакдан **долуды.** (G)
/A:δ θalımıŋ ičinne howlı:nıŋ iči aya:l-erkek, oglon-ušokdon do:ludı./
In a moment, the courtyard **was full** of women and men, children and adults.

Шол үйшмегиң арасында Артык хем **барды.** (G)
/Šol ü:šmögüŋ a:raθınna Artık hem ba:rdı./
Artık was among that gathering too. [′Artık **existed** among′]

Оңа ынҗалык бермейән, укусыны тутдурмаян дерт-ахвалат Аннагүл атлы гызың **ышкыды.** (N) /Oŋo ı:nǰalık bermeyä:n, u:kuθunı tutdurmaya:n dert-ahwa:lat A:nnagül a:tlı gı:ðıŋ ıškıdı./
The torment which gave him no peace and would not let him sleep **was his love** for a girl named Annagül.

Догрусы, мең өзүм шол гүррүңлериң галышмагының **тарапдарыдым.** (N) /Dogruθı, meŋ ö:düm šol gürrüŋlörüŋ ga:lıšmagınıŋ tarapda:rıdım./
The truth is, I myself supported the cessation of those talks. [**'I was their supporter'**]

Verbs in the past indefinite tense also are used as components of a number of proper names.

Аллаберди /Alla:berdi/	God gave (a son)
Гарягды /Ga:ryagdı/	It snowed (at time of birth)
Огулболды /Ogulbollı/	A son appeared (girl born to parents desiring a boy)[3]

Forms of the Past Indefinite Tense

Turkmen indicates the past indefinite tense by adding the suffixes **-дым/дим** /-dım–dum/dim–düm/ and **-дык/дик** /-dık–duk/dik–dük/ in the first person singular and plural, **-дың/диң** /-dıŋ–duŋ/diŋ–düŋ/ and **-дыңыз/диңиз** /-dıŋız–duŋuz/diŋiz–düŋüz/ in the second person singular and plural, and **-ды/ди** /-dı/di–dü/ and **-дылар/дилер** /-dılar–dulor/diler–dülör/ in the third person singular and plural, to the stem of a verb.

The negation particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ is placed between the stem and this suffix, while the question particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ is added after this suffix.

For paradigms of the past indefinite tense, see 604-607.

3 Turkmen proper names whose first component is **огул** /ogul/ 'son' are given to female infants in the circumstance that one or both of the parents had expected or hoped for a male child; see Атаныязов 1992: 177-181.

Habitual Past Indefinite Tense

The habitual past indefinite tense is used to express an action that occurred habitually or repeatedly in the past. In this tense, the speaker witnessed the performance of the same action habitually or repeatedly at different times in the past, but not at any one definite time. The English equivalents to this tense are 'used to do (something)' and 'would do (something)'.

Мен институтда **ишләрдим.** /Men inθtitutdo i:šlä:rdim./	**I used to work** at the institute.
Ол хем базар гүни **ишләрди.** /Ol hem ba:ðar günü i:šlä:rdi./	**She** also **would work** on Sunday.

Turkmen indicates the habitual past indefinite tense by attaching the suffix **-ардыерди** /-ardıerdi/ in the positive and **-маздымезди** /-maððımeðði/ in the negative to verb stems. Context determines whether its use is equivalent to English 'used to do (something)' or to 'would do (something)'.

Булар маллары гаты говы бакардылар, ниреде отлук ер болса, шол ерик сүрүп әкидердилер. (G) /Bulor ma:lları gatı gowı bakardılar, nirede otluk yer bolθo, šol yeri:k θürüp ä:kiderdiler./
They used to tend cattle very well. Wherever there was pasture land, **they would** drive them to that place.

Дурсун шәхердекә обаны гөрмеги **көп арзув эдерди.** (G) /Durθun šäherdekä: o:ba:nı görmögü köp arðuw ederdi./
When in the city, Dursun **would long** to see the village.

Ол маңа Орсыет бабатда **гүррүң берерди**, менем оңа Түркменистан бабатда **айдардым.** (N) /Ol maŋa Orθuyet ba:batda gürrüŋ bererdi, menem oŋo Türkmönüθθa:n ba:batda aydardım./
He used to talk to me about Russia, and **I used to tell** him about Turkmenistan.

Яшулы оңа Басар дийип ат дакыпды хем хәли-шинди онуң билен ойнашманы **говы гөрерди.** (N) /Ya:šulı oŋo Baθar diyip a:t dakıpdı hem hä:li-šinni onuŋ bilen oynošma:nı gowı görördü./
The old man had stuck the name Basar on him and **he used to like** playing with him from time to time.

Шоларың айдян айдымларыны айтмагы **говы гөрердим.**
(O) /Šoloruŋ aydya:n aydımlarını aytmagı gowı görördüm./
I used to like singing the songs they were singing.

Оларда бишйән хер бир нахарың өз вагты ве өлчеги **боларды**. Меселем, хеңдәниң екшенбе гүни агшам газаны ожага **атарарды**. (H)
/Olordo bišyä:n her bir naharıŋ ö:ð wagtı we ölčögü bolordı. Meθelem, hepdä:niŋ yekšenbe günü agšam ga:ðanı o:ǰogo atarardı./
With them every cooked meal **would have** its own time and scale. For example, on Sunday evenings the kettle **would be put** on the hearth.

Other Uses of -ардыlердu /-ardılerdi/

Adding the suffix **-арды/ерди** /-ardı/erdi/ to the main verb or to the descriptive verb of a sentence may convey a conditional or subjunctive meaning.

Ол дири болан болса, мен бейле **масгарачылыгың ашагында галмаздым**.
(G) /Ol di:ri bolon bolθo, men beyle maθgaračılıgıŋ aša:gınna ga:lmaðdım./
If he were still alive, **I wouldn't feel** so **ashamed**.

Эгер келлең ичинде бир зат бар болса, бейле гаты **агырмазды**. (H)
/Eger kellä:ŋ ičinne bir ða:t ba:r bolθo, beyle gatı a:gırmaðdı./
If there were anything in your head, **it wouldn't hurt** so bad.

Мен сениң үчинем одур-будур **алыб-а билердим**. (H)
/Men θeniŋ üčü:nöm odur-budur alıb-a: bilerdim./
I **could at least buy** this or that for you, too.

When the habitual past tense forms **боларды** /bolordı/ and **болмазды** /bolmoðdı/ of the verb **болмак** /bolmok/ 'to be(come)' serve as the main verb of a sentence with a conditional clause, they have a conditional meaning, as in English 'would (not)'.

Гоюнлары саг-аман оба элтип болса, бизиң улы иш битирдигимиз **боларды**.
(G) /Goyunlorı θag-ama:n o:ba: eltip bolθo, biðiŋ ulı i:š bitirdigimiš bolordı./
If he can get the sheep to the village safely, this **would** prove to be a great success for us.

Ажабы окадан болсаң, бу вагта адам **боларды**, онуң еке бир сизе дәл, белки бүтин оба-да көмеги етерди. (G) /Ajabı okodon bolθoŋ, bu wagta a:dam bolordı, onuŋ yeke bir θiðe dä:l, belki bütü:n o:ba:-da: kömögü yeterdi./
If you had made it possible for Ajap to study, then she would have made her way in life by this time, she would have been of use not only to you but even more to the whole village. ['**she would have become** a person']

Шол сапарыңыз, шол спектакл хакында гүррүң эдилэйсе, **кем болмазды**.
(O) /Šol θaparıŋıð, šol iθpektakıl hakınna gürrüŋ edilä:yθe, kem bolmoðdı./
It would be good to talk about that trip of yours and that play. ['**it would not be a flaw if**']

Forms of the Habitual Past Indefinite Tense

Turkmen indicates this tense by adding the suffixes **-ардым/ердим** /-ardım-ordum/erdim-ördüm/ and **-ардык/ердик** /-ardık-orduk/erdik-ördük/ in the first person singular and plural, **-ардың/ердиң** /-ardıŋ-orduŋ/erdiŋ-ördüŋ/ and **-ардыңыз/ердиңиз** /-ardıŋıð-orduŋuð/erdiŋið-ördüŋüð/ in the second person singular and plural, and **-ары/ерди** /-ardı-ordı/erdi-ördü/ and **-ардылар/ердилер** /-ardılar-orduloɾ/erdiler-ördülöɾ/ in the third person singular and plural, to verb stems. When a verb stem ends in a vowel, that vowel is lengthened and this suffix is written **-ары/әрди** /-a:rdı/ä:rdi/.

Negation of this tense requires replacing **-ар/ер** /-ar/eɾ/ with the particle **-маз/мез** /-mað/með/. Questions in this tense are asked by placing the particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ after the suffix **-ары/ерди** /-ardı/erdi/.

The suffix **-ары/ерди** /-ardı/erdi/ is composed of the future indefinite suffix **-ар/ер** /-ar/eɾ/ and the past indefinite suffix **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/.

For paradigms of the habitual past indefinite tense, see 608-611.

Subjective Past Indefinite Tense

The past indefinite tense expresses an action that occurred at some unspecified point in the past. In its subjective use, the speaker is not aware of having performed or witnessed this action even though the speaker actually did perform or witness the action. This tense may be used when the speaker becomes consciously aware of having done something, or the like, and when reporting historical events. English equivalents include 'apparently', 'it turns out', 'it looks like', 'it seems', 'I guess', and others.

Ол **гитмәндир**. /Ol gitmä:nnir./	**Apparently he didn't go**.
Ол саңа эйәм **айдыпдыр**. /Ol θaŋa eyä:m aydıpdır./	**It looks like she told** you already.

Turkmen indicates the subjective past indefinite tense with the suffix **-ыпдыр/ипдир** /-ıpdır/ipdir/ in the positive and **-мандыр/мәндир** /-ma:nnır/ mä:nnir/ in the negative. Its basic function is to express an action of which the speaker was not consciously aware until the time of speech.

Душманымың өз аягымың ашагындадыгыны **билмәндирин**. (G)
/Dušma:nımıŋ ö:δ ayagımıŋ aša:gınnadıgını bilmä:nnirin./
It seems I didn't realize that the enemy was right under my feet.

Айтсана, нәме **болупдыр**? (H) /Ayθθana, nä:me bolupdur?/
Would you tell me what **happened**?

Элим **дөвүлипдир**. (O) /Elim döwülüpdür./
It turns out my hand **was broken**.

Соң нәме боланы билйән ёк. Шол **гидипдир**. (TV13.3)
/θoŋ nä:me bolonı bilyä:n yo:k. Šol gidipdir./
No one knows what happened after that. **Apparently he left**.

Дүйн җаң эденимде нәдогры номер **алыпдырын**. (T17.5)
/Dü:n ǰaŋ edenimde nä:dogrı nomer alıpdırın./
When I called yesterday, **I apparently got** a wrong number.

Other Uses of -ыпдыр/ипдир /-ıpdır/ipdir/

The subjective past indefinite tense is used to state historical events, biographical facts or authoritative statements which, as a rule, cannot have been witnessed by the person making the statement.

Молланепес 1810-нжы йылда **догуп**, 1862-нжы йылда хем **арадан чыкыпдыр**. Ол өмрүниң көпүсини Сарагт хем Мары себитинде гечирипдир.
(G) /Mo:llonepeθ 1810-nji yılla dogup, 1862-nji yılla hem a:radan čıkıpdır. Ol ömrüniŋ köpüθünü θaragt hem Marı θebitinne gečiripdir./
Mollanepes **was born** in 1810 **and died** in 1862. **He passed** most of his life in the region of Saragt and Marı.

Шейлеликде, бир вагт геченинден соң, мусулманың везипәни хас говы башаряндыгы мәлим **болупдыр**. (N) /Šeylelikde, bir wagt gečeninnen θoŋ, muθulma:nıŋ weδi:pä:ni ha:θ gowı bašarya:nnıgı mä:lim bolupdur./
As a result, after some time had passed, **it became** clear that a Muslim could fulfill his obligations much better.

Гысгача айдыланда, языҗы яшаҗык Магтымгулыны уссатлык билен **дирелдипдир**. (H)
/Gı:θgača aydılnna, yaδıǰı ya:šaǰık Magtımgulı:nı uθθa:tlık bilen di:reldipdir./
In short, the writer **brought to life** in a masterful fashion the youthful Magtımgulı.

Тарыхчыларың чакламагына гөрә, генерал Скобелев Гөкдепе галасында он бәш мың адамы **гырыпдыр** дийип чак эдилйәр. (TV13.3)
/Ta:rı:hčılarıŋ čaklamagına görä:, general θkobelev Gö:kdepe gala:θınna on bä:š müŋ a:damı gırıpdır diyip čak edilyä:r./
According to historians, it is surmised that General Skobelev **slaughtered** 15,000 people at the fortress of Gökdepe.

In addition, the subjective past indefinite tense is used in the narration of a story whose action, by its nature, cannot have been witnessed.

Гарып гызылы өйүне гетирен гүнүнден бу яңа аялыны байлара халы докамага **ибермәндир**. (G) /Garı:p gıδılı öyünö getiren gününnön bu yaŋa: aya:lını ba:ylara ha:lı dokoma:ga i:bermä:nnir./
Starting with the day the old man brought home the gold, **he didn't send** his wife to the rich people to weave carpets.

Гүл Соltансөйүниң элине какып: -Чек элиңи! Мен гырнак хем болсам, шеригат канунына гөрә никалашмасаң, мениң яныма гелмерсиң! - **дийипдир**. (N) /Gül θolta:nθöyünüŋ eline kakıp: "Ček eliŋi! Men gırnak hem bolθom, šeri:gat ka:nu:nına görä: nika:lašmaθaŋ, meniŋ ya:nıma gelmerθiŋ!" diyipdir./
Slapping Soltansöyün's hand, Gül **said**: "Hands off! Although I'm a slave, if you don't marry me according to the laws of the Shariat, you won't get near me!"

Another usage of the subjective past tense is to communicate the spoken (with **диймек** /diymek/ 'to say', **айтмак** /aytmak/ 'to tell, to say') or written (with **язмак** /yaðmak/ 'to write') words of another person.

Мыралы гоюнлары несъе сатҗакдыгыны **айдыпдыр**. (N)
/Mıra:lı goyunlorı neθye θatǰakdıgını aydıpdır./
Mıralı **said** that he'll sell the sheep on credit.

Онуң машгаласы диңе екшенбе гүни билеликде нахарланяндыгыны **языпдыр**. (T17.1)
/Onuŋ mašgalaθı diŋe yekšenbe günü bilelikde naharlanya:nnıgını yaðıpdır./
He **wrote** that his family eats together only on Sundays.

Forms of the Subjective Past Indefinite Tense

Turkmen forms the subjective past indefinite tense by adding the suffixes **-ыпдырын/ипдирин** /-ıpdırın–updurun/ipdirin–üpdürün/ and **-ыпдырыс/ипдипис** /-ıpdırıθ–updurυθ/ipdiriθ–üpdürüθ/ in the first person singular and plural, **-ыпдырсың/ипдирсиң** /-ıpdırθıŋ–updurθuŋ/ipdirθiŋ–üpdürθüŋ/ and **-ыпдырсыңыз/ипдирсиңиз** /-ıpdırθıŋıð–updurθuŋuð/ipdirθiŋið–üpdürθüŋüð/ in the second person singular and plural, and **-ыпдыр/ипдир** /-ıpdır–updur/ipdir–üpdür/ and **-ыпдырлар/ипдирлер** /-ıpdırlar–updurlor/ipdirler–üpdürlör/ in the third person singular and plural, to the stems of verbs. When this suffix is added to a stem ending in a vowel, that vowel lengthens and this suffix is written **-апдыр/эпдир** /-a:pdır/ä:pdir/.

The negative of this tense is formed by replacing the gerund **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/ with the negative particle **-ман/мэн** /-ma:n/mä:n/, resulting in the form **-мандыр/мэндир** /-ma:nnır/mä:nnir/. Questions are formed by adding the question particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ to the personal ending, although replacing the particle **-дыр/дир** /-dır/dir/ with **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ in the second person is preferred by most speakers.

Язмандырсың. /Yaðma:nnırθıŋ./	It seems you didn't write.
Языпмысың? /Yaðırpmıθıŋ?/	Did you write?
Язманмысың? /Yaðma:nmıθıŋ?/	Didn't you write?

This suffix is a compound composed of the gerund **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/ and the confirmation particle **-дыр/дир** /-dır/dir/. Depending on the speaker, the particle **-дыр/дир** /-dır/dir/ may be omitted in the second person.

Язып(дыр)сың. /Yaðıp(dır)θıŋ./	It seems you wrote.
Язып(дыр)сыңыз. /Yaðıp(dır)θıŋıð./	It seems you wrote. (plural)

For paradigms of the subjective past indefinite tense, see 612-615.

Past Continuous Tense

The past continuous tense expresses a past action of long duration that was continuous or repetitive and that the speaker witnessed. Often, this tense is accompanied by adverbs of time ('always', 'at times', 'day by day', etc.). This tense is indicated in English by 'was doing (something)' or 'did (something)'.

Сен җаң эдениңде мен нахар **ииййэрдим.** /θen ǰaŋ edeniŋde men iyyä:rdim./	**I was eating** dinner when you called.
Онуң **хич гахары гелмейэрди.** /Onuŋ hi:č gaharı gelmeyä:rdi./	**He never got angry.**

Turkmen indicates the past continuous tense by adding the suffix **-ярды/йэрди** /-ya:rdı/yä:rdi/ in the positive and **-маярды/мейэрди** /-maya:rdı/meyä:rdi/ in the negative to verb stems. Its basic function is to indicate that an action occurred in the past in a continuous or repetitive way.

Машынларың резинлери асфальтың кэ еринде ыз **галдырярды.** (G)
/Maši:nlarıŋ reðinleri aθfaltıŋ kä: yerinne ı:ð ga:llırya:rdı./
The wheels of the cars **were leaving** tracks in some spots of the asphalt.

Онуң эллери **титрийэрди.** (G) /Onuŋ elleri titriyä:rdi./
His hands **were trembling.**

Түйнүкден дүшйэн гүнүң шөхлеси онуң дарайы көйнегинде, эл ишинде **ойнаярды.** (G) /Tü:nükdön düšyä:n günüŋ šöhlöθü onuŋ dara:yı köynögünnö, el i:šinne oynoya:rdı./
The ray of sunlight, coming from the smoke hole of the yurt, **was playing** on her silk dress and needlework.

Ол бир сапар палав, бир сапар хем кебаб, этли чөрек - хер хайсындан **ииййэрди.** (G)
/Ol bir θapar palaw, bir θapar hem keba:b, etli čörök– her hayθınnan iyyä:rdi./
He was eating some of each kind– now *palaw*, now *kebab* and pastry stuffed with meat.

Ине, шонуң үчин-де ол Мырада илерден **гарашярды.** (G)
/İne, šonuŋ üčü:n-nö ol Mıra:da ilerden garašya:rdı./
You see, that's also why **he was expecting Мырat** from the south.

Дашарда болса газанлар **атарылярды.** (G)
/Dašarda bolθo ga:ðanlar atarılya:rdı./
And outside, kettles **were being set up**.

Бу вагтлар Узук агыр ой-пикирлер ичинде, башындан гөр нәмелер **гелип гечйәрди.** (G)
/Bu wagtlar Uδuk agır o:y-pikirler ičinne, bašınnan gör nä:meler gelip gečyä:rdi./
At that time Uzuk was deep in her thoughts, who knows what was going through her head. [′what **was coming and going**′]

Бизиң байлыкларымызы өзүмизден сораман, **алып гидйәрдилер.** (N)
/Biδiŋ ba:ylıklarımıδı ö:δümüδδön θo:roma:n, alıp gidyä:rdiler./
They were taking away our riches without asking us.

Гараз, атасыны екирере бахана **тапдырмажак болярдым.** (N)
/Garaδ, ataθını yekirere bahana tapdırmajak bolya:rdım./
In a word, **I was trying not to let him find** an excuse to torment his grandfather.

Ол диңе бахымрак оба етмәге **ховлугярды.** (BH)
/Ol diŋe bahımra:k o:ba: yetmä:ge howlugya:rdı./
He was rushing to get to the village even sooner.

In combination with various time words and phrases, this tense refers to action that occurred continuously or repetitively over a long period of time. Typical adverbs of time that occur in such sentences include the following:

хемише /hemi:še/ always	хич вагт /hi:č wagt/ never
ол вагтлар /ol wagtlar/ then	хер вагт /her wagt/ at times
ол дөвүрде /ol döwürdö/ at that time	тиз-тизден /ti:δ-ti:δδen/ often
гүн-гүнден /gün-günnön/ day by/to day	йыгы-йыгыдан /yıgı-yıgıdan/ frequently
чагалыкда /ča:galıkda/ in childhood	көнеден /kö:nödön/ since early times

Ол **хич вагт** шейле шатлыклы гүнлериң шаяды боларын дийип **пикирленмейәрди.** (G)
/Ol hi:č wagt šeyle ša:tlıklı günlörüŋ ša:ya:dı bolorun diyip pikirlenmeyä:rdi./
He never thought that he would be a witness to such happy days.

Сербаз байың **хич гахары гелмейәрди.** (G)
/θerba:δba:yıŋ hi:č gaharı gelmeyä:rdi./
Serbaz-bay **never got angry**.

Ол дөвүрде бизиң асманымызда нәхили затларың учуп йөрендигини **билмейәрдик.** (N)
/Ol döwürdö biδiŋ aθma:nımıδδa nä:hili δa:tlarıŋ učup yörönnügünü bilmeyä:rdik./
At that time, we didn't know what sort of things were flying in our skies.

Өңки-өңкүлик боланда биз сесимизем **чыкарып билмейәрдик,** үйнүмизем. (N)
/Öŋkü-öŋkülük bolonna biδ θeθimiδem čıkarıp bilmeyä:rdik, ü:nümüδöm./
The way it used to be, we could not utter even a word– even a sound.

Мен оларың өйүнде **йыгы-йыгыдан болярдым.** (N)
/Men oloruŋ öyünnö yıgı-yıgıdan bolya:rdım./
I was at their house **frequently**.

Биз **о вагтлар** Чендирде **яшаярдык.** (H)
/Biδ o wagtlar Čenni:rde ya:šaya:rdık./
We were living in Chendir **then**.

Биз **ол вагтлар** 8-нжи класда **окаярдык.** (O)
/Biδ ol wagtlar 8-nji klaθθa okoya:rdık./
We were in the 8th grade **then**. [′**we were studying**′]

Йөне ол **хич хачан,** хич кимe таңрыялкасына **көмек бермейәрди.** (O)
/Yö:nö ol hi:č hačan, hi:č kime taŋrıyalkaθına kömök bermeyä:rdi./
But he never helped anyone for a ″Thank you.″

The past continuous tense also may indicate that a process or repetitive action which heads toward a goal is becoming an actuality. This usage often occurs with verbs meaning ′to increase′.

Ише гатнашян чагаларың саны гүн-гүнден **көпелйәрди.** (G)
/İ:še gatnašya:n ča:galarıŋ θa:nı gün-günnön köpölyä:rdi./
The number of children engaged in work **was increasing** day by day.

Дашарда болса шемалың гүввүлдиси гүйчленип, өйүң ыранмасы **артярды.** (G) /Dašarda bolθo šema:lıŋ güwwüldüθü gü:člönüp, öyüŋ ıranmaθı artya:rdı./
As the roar of the wind rose outside, the vibration of the house **was getting stronger and stronger**.

Онуң гүйҗи **көпелйәрди,** гошуны **гүйчленйәрди,** хазынасы алтындан **долярды.** (N)
/Onuŋ gü:jü köpölyä:rdi, gošunı gü:člönyä:rdi, haδı:naθı altınnan do:lya:rdı./
His strength **was increasing**, his army **was growing stronger**, and his treasury **was filling up**.

- Батлыдан гелен зарын бу сес эшитдигиңче йүрегиңи **алдым-бердиме салярды.** (N)
/″Ba:tlıdan gelen δa:rı:n bu θeθ ešitdigiŋče yürögüŋü allım-berdime θalya:rdı.″/
″The more loudly this pitiful voice was heard, **the more it tortured** your heart.″

In addition, the past continuous tense indicates a process or state that was relentless or pervasive.

Гышың совукларында бу батгалыклар **доңярдылар**. (G)
/Gïšıŋ θowuklorunno bu batgalıklar doŋya:rdılar./
In the severe cold of winter these bogs **became frozen**.

Эмма ол мунуң Мырат тарапындан иберилендигине **ынанярды**. (G)
/Emma: ol munuŋ Mıra:t tarapınnan i:berilennigine ınanya:rdı./
But he **believed** that this had been sent by Mïrat.

Говрулан балыгың ысы **гелйярди**. (BG) /Gowrulon ba:lıgıŋ ı:θı gelyärdi./
There was the smell of fried fish. ['the smell **came** (and came)']

Оңа дерек Марксың, Энгельсиң, Ленинiң өлмез-йитмез идеяларыны **янжап-янжап дүшүндирйәрдилер**. (TA16.4) /Oŋo derek Markθıŋ, Engelθiŋ, Leniniŋ ölmöð-yitmeð ideyalarını ya:nja:p-ya:nja:p düšünnüryä:rdiler./
In their place, they pounded the immortal, everlasting ideas of Marx, Engels and Lenin into them. ['**while criticizing and criticizing, they explained**']

Other Uses of -ярды/йәрди /-ya:rdı/yä:rdi/

The suffix **-ярды/йәрди** /-ya:rdı/yä:rdi/ also may be added to the main verb of a sentence with a conditional clause to express a subjunctive meaning.

Айтмадык болсаң, **гидйәрдим**. (H) /Aytmadık bolθoŋ, giyä:rdim./
If you had not told me, **I would have** gone.

This suffix also may be used when two actions are performed simultaneously, especially when the first action is qualified by the particle **-ка/кә** /-ka:/kä:/ 'while'. However, some speakers prefer to use descriptive verb formations (**-ып/ип дурды** /-ıp/ip du:rdı/, **-ып/ип отырды** /-ıp/ip otı:rdı/, **-ып/ип ятырды** /-ıp/ip yatı:rdı/) to express such action (see 225).

Ол шу гүррүңлери эдйәркә эллерини **херекетлендирйәрди**. (H)
/Ol šu gürrüŋlörü edyä:rkä: ellerini hereketlenniryä:rdi./
While giving this account, **he was gesticulating** with his hands.

Дурдугөзел билен гүрлешип отыркам, бир гөзүм билен даш-төверege хем **сын эдйәрдим**. (TV16.2) /Durdugöðöl bilen gürlöšüp otı:rka:m, bir göðüm bilen daš-töwörögö hem θı:n edyä:rdim./
While sitting there talking with Durdıgözel, I also was keeping one eye on the surroundings. ['**I was watching** with one eye']

Contrasting the Past Indefinite, Habitual and Continuous Tenses

The past continuous tense in **-ярды/йәрди** /-ya:rdı/yä:rdi/, which refers to an action occurring repetitively over a long period in the past, should not be confused with the habitual past indefinite tense in **-ардыlерди** /-ardı/erdi/, which describes action that occurred habitually in the past. In the following example, the speaker refers to an action that occurred in the past in a constant state ('we used to live'); then, following a clarification, he refers to the process that occurred in the past ('we were living' = 'we lived').

Биз обада **яшардык**. Йылгын дийилйән ерде...билйән мен - менден кичиси бу - шоң болан еринде. Шол тайда **яшаярдык**. (TV13.3)
/Biδ o:bodo ya:ša:rdık. Yılgın diyilyä:n yerde...bilyä:n men - mennen kičiθi bu - šoŋ bolon yerinne. Šol ta:yda ya:šaya:rdık./
We used to live in a village. In a place being called Yılgın... I know– this is my younger brother– in the place where he was born. **We lived** there.

The past indefinite tense in **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/ refers to a single action that occurred at some point in the past and did not occur again. In the following example, the speaker uses the past continuous tense in **-ярды/йәрди** /-ya:rdı/yä:rdi/ to refer to a state of mind that was occurring over a long period of time ('I was considering myself happy' = 'I considered myself happy'). She uses the past indefinite tense in **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/ to refer to two actions ('I became pregnant' and 'I realized') that were single events of the past.

Өзүми дүнйәде иң багтлы адам **хасап эдйәрдим**. Чага галды велин, өзүмиң ялңышанлыгымы шонда **билдим**. (N) /Ö:δümü dünyä:de iŋ bagtlı a:dam haθa:p edyä:rdim. Ča:ga ga:llı weli:n, ö:δümüŋ yalŋıšanlıgımı šonno billim./
I considered myself the happiest person in the world. I became pregnant, however, and **realized** then that I had made a mistake.

Forms of the Past Continuous Tense

Turkmen indicates this tense by adding the suffixes **-ярдым/йәрдим** /-ya:rdım/yä:rdim/ and **-ярдык/йәрдик** /-ya:rdık/yä:rdik/ in the first person singular and plural, **-ярдың/йәрдиң** /-ya:rdıŋ/yä:rdiŋ/ and **-ярдыңыз/йәрдиңиз** /-ya:rdıŋız/yä:rdiŋiz/ in the second person singular and plural, and **-ярды/йәрди** /-ya:rdı/yä:rdi/ and **-ярдылар/йәрдилер** /-ya:rdılar/yä:rdiler/ in the third persons singular and plural, to the stems of verbs.

The negation particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ is inserted after the verb stem and before **-ярды/йәрди** /-ya:rdı/yä:rdi/. Especially in the written form of the standard language, the question particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ is placed at the end of the suffix. However, its

placement between the **-яр/йэр** /-ya:r/yä:r/ and **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/ components is preferred in spoken Turkmen.

Язярдыңмы? ~ Язярмыдың? /Yaðya:rdıŋmı? ~ Yaðya:rmıdıŋ?/	Were you writing?

The suffix **-ярды/йэрди** /-ya:rdı/yä:rdi/ is a compound of the present indefinite tense suffix **-яр/йэр** /-ya:r/yä:r/ and the past indefinite tense suffix **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/.

For paradigms of the past continuous tense, see 616-619.

Past Perfect Tense

The past perfect tense indicates a single action that was completed in the past and that the speaker witnessed. This tense expresses an action that occurred long ago or, generally, an action that occurred before another more recent action. English equivalents for this tense are 'had done (something)' and 'did (something before doing something else)'.

Ол ишини **гутарыпды.** /Ol i:šini gutorupdı./	**She had finished** work.
Мен **өтен йыл** Мара **гидипдим.** /Men ötön yıl Mara: gidipdim./	**I went** to Marı **last year.**

Turkmen indicates the past perfect tense with the suffix **-ыпды/ипди** /-ıpdı/ipdi/ in the positive and **-манды/мэнди** /-ma:nnı/mä:nni/ in the negative. This tense is used to express actions that occurred in the past before other, more recent actions occurred. Sometimes, words that refer to a time prior to the immediate past are used in sentences whose verbs carry this tense marker.

Аннагулың Гызыл Гошун гуллугына **гиденине йыл ярым болупды.** (G)
/A:nnagulı:ŋ Gızıl Gošun gulluguno gidenine yıl ya:rım bolupdı./
It had been a year and a half since Annagulı went to serve in the Red Army.

Гүн хас **гиҗигипди,** муңа гарамаздан биз ёла дүшдүк. (G)
/Gün ha:θ gi:jigipdi, muŋo garamaððan bið yo:lo düšdük./
It had already become late, but we set off anyway. ['the day **had become** quite **late**']

Мерет ага өйде болса, шоны гөрейин **дийип гелипдим.** (G)
/Meret a:ga öydö bolθo, šonı göröyün diyip gelipdim./
I had come thinking that if Meret-aga were home I would see him.

Озал хич-хачан шейле затлар **болманды.** (N)
/Oðol hi:č-hačan šeyle ða:tlar bolma:nnı./
Such things **had never happened before** at all.

Мен бу адамы өңлер көп гезек **гөрүпдим.** (BH)
/Men bu a:damı öŋlör köp geðek görüpdüm./
I had seen this man many times before.

Уруш туралы бәри, бир топар гүн **гечипди.** (BH)
/Uruš turolı bä:ri, bir topor gün gečipdi./
Many days **had passed** since the war began.

Хәзир ол **ишини гутарып гелипди**. Мени гөрүп өрән бегенди.
(TV16.2) /Hä:ðir ol i:šini gutorup gelipdi. Meni görüp örä:n begenni./
Now **she had finished work and had come home**. Seeing me she was very happy.

Американың Бирлешен Штатларының Дөвлет секретары Воррен Кристофорың Ысрайыл хөкүметиниң ёлбашчылары билен душушыгында Ысрайлың ве Сирияның позицияларында голайлашманы газанып билмеди. **Шонуң оң янында** Кристофор Сирияның Президенти Хафес Асет билен ики гезек **душушыпды**. (TV11.2) /Amerika:nıŋ Birleşen ıštatlarınıŋ Döwlöt θekretarı Worren Kiriθtoforuŋ Iθrayıl hökümötünüŋ yo:lbaščıları bilen dušušugunno Iθraylıŋ we θiriyanıŋ poðiθiyalarınna goloylošma:nı gaðanıp bilmedi. Šonuŋ öŋ ya:nınna Kiriθtofor θiriyanıŋ Preðidenti Hafeθ Aθet bilen iki geðek du:šušupdı./
While meeting leaders of the Israeli government, the United States of America Secretary of State Warren Christopher was not able to get the positions of Israel and Syria to move closer. **Prior to this**, Christopher **had met** twice with Syrian President Hafez Asad.

When used with time words that set an action in the past, after which other actions are sure to have occurred, this tense may be equivalent to a simple past tense 'did (something)' in English.

Мәммет бай **дүйн** хармана **гидипди**. (G)
/Mä:mmetba:y dü:n harmana gidipdi./
Mämmet-bay **went** to the harvest **yesterday**.

Мен бу барада **озалкы** чыкышларымда **айдыпдым**, гайталап отурмайын. (N)
/Men bu ba:rada oðolkı čıkıšlarımda aydıpdım, gaytala:p oturma:yın./
I told about this in my **previous** speeches, don't let me keep repeating myself.

Шонда-да уруш дөврүниң гелинлериниң **армасы-ялтанмасы болманды**. (N)
/Šonno-do uruš döwrünuŋ gelinleriniŋ a:rmaθı-yaltanmaθı bolma:nnı./
Then, too, wartime brides **didn't get weary or complain**.

- Сен дурмуша чыкдыңмы? - дийип, ол Гүлнардан сорады.
- **Чыкыпдым**. Йөне **өтен йыл** айрылышдык. Себәби чагамыз ёкды. (H)
/'θen durmušo čıkdıŋmı?" diyip, ol Gülna:rdan θo:rodı. "Čıkıpdım. Yö:nö ötön yıl ayrılıšdık. θebä:bi ča:ga:mıð yo:kdı."/
"Are you married?" he asked Gülnar. "**I was married**. But **last year** we got divorced. The reason is we had no children."

Бу вака маңа **өңрәк, өтен йыл габат гелипди**. (H)
/Bu wa:ka maŋa öŋrä:k, ötön yıl gabat gelipdi./
This event **befell** me **earlier**, **last year**.

Other Uses of -ыпды/ипди /-ıpdı/ipdi/

The suffix **-ыпды/ипди** /-ıpdı/ipdi/ is used in the narration of stories to place action in the fictional past.

Мавы әрсарыды, Амыдеря боюнда **өнүп-өсүпди**. (G)
/Ma:wı ä:rθarıdı, Amıderya: boyunno ö:nüp-öθüpdü./
Mawı was Ärsarı. **He was born and grew up** along the Amudarya.

Гиҗе ярым **болупды**. Оба **ятыпды**. Диңе Халназарың хатары **ятманды**. Багшының сеси гелип дурды. (G) /Gi:je ya:rım bolupdı. O:bo yatıpdı. Diŋe Ha:lnaðarıŋ hatarı yatma:nnı. Bagšınıŋ θeθi gelip du:rdı./
It was midnight. The encampment **was asleep**. Only in the tents of Halnazar **were they not asleep**. The voice of the singer was coming (from there).

- Солтаным, сен шикардакаң сөвдагәр билен күшт **ойнапмыдың**?
/'θolta:nım, θen šika:rdaka:ŋ θöwda:gä:r bilen küšt oyna:pmıdıŋ?"/
"My lord, **did you play** chess with the merchant while on hunt?"
- **Ойнапдым**. /'Oyna:pdım."/
"**I did**."
- Утуланда нәме **берипдиң**? /'Utuloŋdo nä:me beripdiŋ?"/
"What **did you give** when you lost?"
- Гара атым билен тәҗими **беripдим**.
/'Gara atım bilen tä:jimi beripdim."/
"**I gave** my black horse and my crown."
- Утанда нәме **алыпдың**? /'Utoŋdo nä:me alıpdıŋ?"/
"What **did you get** when you won?"
- Сөвдагәриң гырнагыны **алыпдым**.
/'θöwda:gä:riŋ gırnagını alıpdım."/
"**I got** the merchant's slave girl."
- Сен ол гырнага эл урмакчы боланыңда, нәме **талап эдипди**?
/'θen ol gırnaga el urmokčı bolonuŋdo, nä:me talap edipdi?"/
"When you wanted to put a hand on that slave girl, what **did she demand**?"
- Әхтнама. /'Ähtna:ma."/
"A written agreement."
- Сен оны **беripмидиң**? /'θen onı beripmidiŋ?"/
"**Did you give** it?"
- Хава, **беripдим**. (N) /'Hawa, beripdim."/
"Yes, **I did**."

Following a conditional clause, the suffix **-ыпды/ипди** /-ıpdı/ipdi/ indicates that '(something) would have been done'.

Гелен болсаңыз, говы **эдипсиңиз**. (H) /Gelen bolθoŋuð, gowı edipθiŋið./
If you had come, **you would have done** well.

Forms of the Past Perfect Tense

Turkmen indicates this tense by adding the suffixes **-ыпдым/ипдим** /-ıpdım–updum/ ipdim–üpdüm/ and **-ыпдык/ипдик** /-ıpdık–upduk/ipdik–üpdük/ in the first person singular and plural, **-ыпдың/ипдиң** /-ıpdıŋ–upduŋ/ipdiŋ–üpdüŋ/ and **-ыпдыңыз/ипдиңиз** /-ıpdıŋız–updunuz/ipdiŋiz–üpdünüz/ in the second person singular and plural, and **-ыпды/ипди** /-ıpdı–updı/ipdi–üpdü/ and **-ыпдылар/ипдилер** /-ıpdılar–updulor/ipdiler–üpdülör/ in the third person singular and plural, to the stems of verbs. When this suffix is added to a stem ending in a vowel, that vowel is lengthened and this suffix is written **-апды/эпди** /-a:pdı/ä:pdi/.

The negative of this tense is formed by replacing **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/ with the particle **-маң/мән** /-ma:n/mä:n/, resulting in the form **-манды/мәнди** /-ma:nnı/mä:nni/. Questions in this tense may be formed by adding the particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ to this suffix, or by inserting it between **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/ and **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/.

The suffix **-ыпды/ипди** /-ıpdı/ipdi/ is a compound consisting of the gerund suffix **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/ and the past indefinite suffix **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/.

For paradigms of the past perfect tense, see 620-623.

Unrealized Past Perfect Tense

The past perfect tense expresses an action that was completed in the past prior to undertaking a subsequent action. In its 'unrealized' form, this tense refers to an action which the speaker or another person intended to perform or wanted to perform or said she or he would perform in the past, but for some reason has not carried out by the time of speech. English equivalents to this tense include 'wanted to do (something)', 'intended to do (something)' and 's/he said s/he would do (something)'.

Ол Түркменистана **гитҗекди.** /Ol Türkmönüθθa:na gitjekdi./	**He had wanted to go** to Turkmenistan.

In Turkmen, the unrealized past perfect tense is indicated by adding the suffix **-җакды/җекди** /-jakdı/jekdi/ in the positive and **-җак/җек дәлди** /-jak/jek dä:lli/ in the negative to the stems of verbs.[4]

> Биз өтен йыл Пащы Кели мирап **эдинҗекдик,** бизиң диенимиз гечдими нәме? Мираплык Нунна Пака етди. (G) /Biδ ötön yıl Paššı Keli mi:ra:p edinjekdik, biδiŋ diyenimiδ gečdimi nä:me? Mi:ra:plık Nunna Paka yetdi./
> **We had wanted to make** Pashshı-kel the irrigator last year, but did what we wanted count? The position of irrigator went to Nunna Pak.

> Бизи бир ере хошлашык агшамыны гечирмек үчин **алып гитҗекдилер.** (H) /Biδi bir yere hošlušuk agšamını gečirmek üčü:n alıp gitjekdiler./
> **They had wanted to take** us some place in order to have a going-away party.

The unrealized past perfect tense also indicates the speaker's supposition that an action occurred because a condition was met.

> Шовсуз чыкан екеҗе агыз сөз хем мәрекәни чакнышдырмага себәп **болуп билҗекди.** (G) /Šowθuδ čıkan yekeje agıδ θöδ hem mä:rekä:ni čaknıšdırma:ga θebä:p bolup biljekdi./
> Even one inappropriate word uttered **could have been** the reason for making the mob start fighting each other.

4 Гурдов 1983: 91 termed this tense the "future in the past" and differentiated "future indefinite in the past" (**Ол маңа хат язҗакды** /Ol maŋa hat yaδjakdı/ 'He said he would write me a letter'), "future continuous in the past" (**Ол ишләп отурҗакды** /Ol i:šlä:p oturjokdı/ 'He said he would be working') and "future perfect in the past" (**Ол ишләп болҗакды** /Ol i:šlä:p boljokdı/ 'He said he would've worked'). However, the term "future in the past" usually refers to a completed action equivalent to English "will have done (something)" (as Hanser 1977: 125 presented this form), whereas all of the distinctions made by Gurdov imply "unrealized action" or a "past of intention (намерения)" (as *Грамматика* 264).

Speakers also may use this tense to express a wish that arose in the past and that has become more pressing in the present. English equivalents to this usage are 'would have liked to do (something)' or 'had wanted to do (something)'.

Мен халы алҗакдым.	I would have liked to buy a rug.
/Men ha:lı alǰakdım./	(~ I'd been wanting to buy a rug.)

Forms of the Unrealized Past Perfect Tense

Turkmen indicates this tense by adding the suffixes **-җакдым/җекдим** /-ǰakdım–ǰokdum/ǰekdim–ǰökdüm/ and **-җакдык/җекдик** /-ǰakdık–ǰokduk/ǰekdik–ǰökdük/ in the first person singular and plural, **-җакдың/җекдиң** /-ǰakdıŋ–ǰokduŋ/ǰekdiŋ–ǰökdüŋ/ and **-җакдыңыз/җекдиңиз** /-ǰakdıŋıð–ǰokduŋuð/ǰekdiŋið–ǰökdüŋüð/ in the second person singular and plural, and **-җакды/җекди** /-ǰakdı–ǰokdı/ǰekdi–ǰökdü/ and **-җакдылар/җекдилер** /-ǰakdılar–ǰokdulor/ǰekdiler–ǰökdülör/ in the third person singular and plural, to verb stems.

Negation of this tense is formed by placing the modal word дәл /dä:l/ after **-җак/җек** /-ǰak/ǰek/ and in combination with **-ди** /-di/, resulting in the form **-җак/җек дәлди** /-ǰak/ǰek dä:lli/. Questions in this tense are formed by placing the particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ after this suffix, although the insertion of this particle between **-җак/җек** /-ǰak/ǰek/ and **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/ is preferred in the spoken language.

This suffix is a compound formed from the definite future suffix **-җак/җек** /-ǰak/ǰek/ and the past indefinite suffix **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/. Use of the suffix **-җак/җек** /-ǰak/ǰek/ conveys the certainty with which intentions are made.

For paradigms of the unrealized past perfect tense, see 624-629.

Future Indefinite Tense

The future indefinite tense expresses the speaker's knowledge or intention that an action will take place, but that its actual or its exact time of occurrence is not certain. This tense is indicated in English by 'will do (something)'.

Ол эртир Мара **гидер.** /Ol erti:r Mara: gider./	**He will go** to Marı tomorrow.
Мен доктор болуп **ишлэрин.** /Men doktor bolup i:šlä:rin./	**I will work** as a doctor.

Turkmen indicates the future indefinite tense with the suffix **-ар/ер** /-ar/er/ in the positive and **-мар/мер** /-mar/mer/ (first and second persons) or **-маз/мез** /-mað/með/ (third person) in the negative. Its basic function is to express an action that will take place at some uncertain time in the future, whether near or distant.

Олар декабрың йигримилеринде **гелерлер.** (G)
/Olor dekabrıŋ yigrimilerinne gelerler./
They'll arrive around the twentieth of December.

Өңүнден чыканың гаррысына, яшына **серетмез.** (G)
/Öŋünnön čıkanıŋ garrıθına, ya:šına θeretmeð./
He won't look at either old or young people whom he meets.

Җаңчы - сен сыркав, **окап билмерсиң,** бар доктора гит. (G)
/J̌aŋčı – θen θırkaw, oka:p bilmerθıŋ, bar doktoro git./
Jangchı, you're sick, and **you won't be able to study**. Go on, go to the doctor.

Чөрегиң, сүйдүң, чагалар үчин иймитлериң бахалары **ёкарландырылмаз.** (N)
/Čörögüŋ, θü:düŋ, ča:galar üčü:n iymitleriŋ bahaları yokorlonnurulmoð./
The prices of bread, milk and food for children **will not be raised**.

Ынха, шу йыл пыланча мүң тонна пагта, пыланча мүң тонна хем дәне **өндүрерис.** (N) /Inha:, šu yıl pıla:nča müŋ tonno pagta, pıla:nča müŋ tonno hem dä:ne ö:nnürörüθ./
So, this year **we'll grow** several thousand tons of cotton, and several thousand tons of wheat as well.

Иш барада эртир **сөзлешерис.** (H) /İ:š ba:rada erti:r θöðlöšörüθ./
We'll talk about work tomorrow.

Вагт **гечер,** менің гызымам **улалар.** (O) /Wagt gečer, meniŋ gı:ðımam ulolor./
Time **will pass** and my daughter also **will grow up**.

Хәзир болса мен сизе манатлары **горкезерин** ве ондакы белликлери **дүшүндирерин**. (TP2.2)
/Hä:ðir bolθo men θiðe manatları görköðörün we onna:kı bellikleri düšünnürörün./
And now **I'll show you** the manats and explain the symbols on them.

Окончательно, шуны кече боланда шу где-то үчден бири ялы **болар**. **Кичелер**. (TV10.2)
/Okončatelno, šunı keče bolonno šu gde-to üčdön bi:ri ya:lı bolor. Kičeler./
In the end, when it becomes felt, **it will be** around one-third (in size). **It will shrink**. [Russian окончательно 'finally, in the end', где-то 'around']

Йөне узак вагтлайын бир ерик гитҗек болсаң, самолётлы гитсең **говы болар** өйдйәс биз-ә. (TV9.2) /Yö:nö uδok wagtlayın bir yeri:k gitjek bolθoŋ, θamolotlı giθθeŋ gowı bolor öydyä:θ biδ-ä:./
But if you want to go somewhere for a long time, us, we think it's better to go by plane. ['**it will be good if**' = 'it's better if']

Небитдаглы халычылар өзлериниң милли тойларыны фабригиң мейданчасында **гечирерлер**. (TV10.2) /Nebitda:glı ha:lıčılar ö:δlörünüŋ milli: toylorını pabrigiŋ meyda:nčaθınna gečirerler./
The carpet weavers of Nebitdag **will hold** their national toys on the factory's grounds.

Even when a speaker uses words like 'definitely', 'certainly' or 'never' to describe an intention in this tense, the fact or exact time of the completion of the action may be uncertain or unknown.

Ол йигит мени сөен болса, хөкман **тапар**. (G)
/Ol yigit meni θöyön bolθo, hökma:n tapar./
If that young man loves me, **he'll** certainly **find** me. ['if he loved me']

Боляр, саг болуң. Хөкман тоюңыза **барарын**. (N)
/Bolya:r, θag boluŋ. Hökma:n toyuŋuδo bararın./
Okay, goodbye. **I'll** definitely **come** to your wedding.

Сизиң гүлер йүзүңиз хич вагт меniң гөзүмиң **өңүнден гитмез**. (G)
/θiδiŋ gülör yüδüŋüδ hi:č wagt meniŋ göδümüŋ öŋünnön gitmeδ./
Your laughing face **will never disappear** from my eyes.

The suffix **-ap/ep** /-ar/er/ sometimes expresses an action which is about to commence, and thus is equivalent to an English present continuous tense.

Мен хәзир **гелерин**. (H) /Men hä:ðir gelerin./
I'm coming now.

Other Uses of -ap/ep /-ar/er/

A frequent usage of the suffix **-ap/ep** /-ar/er/ is to express habitually or historically true actions which are equivalent to the present indefinite tense ('does') in English. This usage appears in set phrases, sayings, proverbs and modal formations with regularity; for example, **Болар** (~ **Боляр**) /Bolor (~ Bolya:r)/ 'Okay ('it will be')', **Ким болarсыңыз?** /Kim bolorθıŋıδ?/ 'Who are you?'

Бир кемсиз гөзел **болмаз**. (G) /Bir kemθiδ göδöl bolmoδ./
There **is no** beauty without a flaw.

Эл эли **ювар**. (H) /El eli yuwor./
One hand **washes** the other.

От янмаса, түссе **чыкмаз**. (H) /O:t yanmaθa, tüθθö čıkmaδ./
Where there's no fire, there's no smoke. ['If a fire does not burn, smoke **does not appear**']

Хайсы түркмен парахат **отурып билер**? (H)
/Haуθı türkmen para:hat oturup biler?/
What Turkmen **can sit** still?

Another usage of the suffix **-ap/ep** /-ar/er/ is to express a nuance of uncertainty or possibility which, in English, may be interpreted as 'should', 'I think that', 'may', 'likely to', or the like.

Инди ишлер **ёла дүшер**. (G) /İnni i:šler yo:lo düšör./
Now things **should fall into place**.

Эртир әхлиңиз мекдебе **гелерсиңиз**. (G) /Erti:r ä:hli:ŋiδ mekdebe gelerθiŋiδ./
All of **you should come** to school tomorrow.

Алтын җан, олар **разылашмазлар**. (G) /Altın ja:n, olor ra:δılašmaδlar./
Altın-jan, **I don't think they'll agree with us**.

Мыхман, ислесе **көп ийип билер**. (TV15.5) /Mı:hma:n, iθleθe köp iyip biler./
A guest **may eat** a lot if he wishes.

The words **болар** /bolor/ and **болмаз** /bolmoδ/ may function as predicates in a sentence in the meanings 'it will be' and 'it will not be', or they may function as modal words to confirm the existence or non-existence of something in the meanings 'there will be' and 'there will not be/there is not' (similarly to **бар** /ba:r/ and **ёк** /yo:k/; see 377, 382).

Ол ерде түркмениң милли тагамлары **болар**. (TV3.5)
/Ol yerde türkmönüŋ milli: tagamları bolor./
There will be Turkmen national dishes there.

Мүмкингадар, чаганы өз энесиниң эмдирмеги хөкмандыр. Чүнки, чага үчин эне сүйди ялы шейле ягшы **нәрсе болмаз.** (N)
/Mümkü:ngadar, ča:ganı ö:ð eneθiniŋ emdirmegi hökma:nnır. Čünkü, ča:ga üčü:n ene θü:dü ya:lı šeyle yagši nä:rθe bolmoð./
As far as possible, the breast-feeding of a child by its own mother is mandatory. Because, **there is nothing** as good for a child as mother's milk.

Contrasting the Future and Present Indefinite

The future indefinite tense in **-ар/ер** /-ar/er/ and the present indefinite tense in **-яр/йәр** /-ya:r/yä:r/ share the usage of expressing an action that is going to take place in the near future. However, the future indefinite denotes uncertainty about the completion of an action, even if the speaker intends to complete it in the future. The present indefinite conveys a sense of immediacy or certainty that an action will occur in the future.

Future Indefinite	*Present Indefinite*
Мен тоюма сени чагырарын. Men toyumo θeni ča:gırarın./ I'll invite you to my party. [for example, next week]	Мен тоюма сени чагырярын. /Men toyumo θeni ča:gırya:rın. I'm inviting you to my party. [now]
Биз басым Мара гидерис. Biδ baθım Mara: giderіθ./ We're going to Marı soon.	Биз хәзир Мара гидйәрис. /Biδ hä:δir Mara: gidyä:rіθ. We're going to Marı now.
Мен эртир театра гидерин. Men erti:r teatra giderin./ I'll go to the theater tomorrow. [probability]	Мен эртир театра гидйәрин. /Men erti:r teatra giyä:rin. I'm going to the theater tomorrow. [certainty]

Forms of the Future Indefinite Tense

To indicate this tense, Turkmen adds the suffixes **-арын/ерин** /-arın–orun/erin–örün/ and **-арыс/ерис** /-arıθ–oruθ/eriθ–örüθ/ in the first person singular and plural, **-арсың/ерсиң** /-arθıŋ–orθuŋ/erθiŋ–örθüŋ/ and **-арсыңыз/ерсиңиз** /-arθıŋıδ–orθuŋuδ/erθiŋiδ–örθüŋüδ/ in the second person singular and plural, and **-ар/ер** /-ar–or/er–ör/ and **-арлар/ерлер** /-arlar–orlor/erler–örlör/ in the third person singular and plural, to verb stems. When a stem ends in a long vowel, that vowel is lengthened and this suffix is written **-ар/әр** /-a:r/ä:r/.

When this suffix is added to a verb stem ending in a voiceless consonant **т** /t/ or **к** /k/, this consonant becomes voiced **д** /d/ or **г** /g/. When a stem ends in **й** /y/ the combination of the stem and suffix is written as **яр** /yar/ or **ер** /yer/.

гитмек /gitmek/ to go	гидер /gider/ she will go
дарыкмак /da:rıkmak/ to worry	дарыгар /da:rıgar/ he will worry
гуймак /guymok/ to pour	гуяр /guyor/ she will pour
ймек /iymek/ to eat	иер /iyer/ he will eat

Adding the suffix **-ар/ер** /-ar/er/ to a verb whose stem ends in **р** /r/, results in the loss of **р** /r/ and the lengthening of the vowel of the stem to **а/ә** /a:/ä:/ or **ы/и** /ı:/i:/. When this suffix is added to a few verb stems ending in **р** /r/ or **л** /l/, the final consonant disappears with a lengthening of the vowels to **а/ә/о** /a:/ä:/o:/. However, both full and contracted forms exist side-by-side in speech and even in written reflections of speech.

алмак /almak/ to take	алар/ар /alar/a:r/ s/he will take
беҗермек /beǰermek/ to fix	беҗерер/беҗәр /beǰerer/beǰä:r/ s/he will fix
бермек /bermek/ to give	берер/бер /berer/be:r/ s/he will give
болмак /bolmok/ to become	болар/бор /bolor/bo:r/ s/he will become
гелмек /gelmek/ to come	гелер/гер /gerer/ge:r/ s/he will come
гөтермек /götörmök/ to bring	гөтерер/гөтәр /götörör/götä:r/ s/he will bring
гөчүрмек /göčürmök/ to move	гөчүрер/гөчир /göčürör/göči:r/ s/he will move (tr.)
гутармак /gutormok/ to finish	гутарар/гутар /gutoror/guta:r/ s/he will finish
долдурмак /do:llurmok/ to fill	долдурар/долдыр /do:lluror/do:llı:r/ s/he will fill
йитирмек /yitirmek/ to lose	йитирер/йитир /yitirer/yiti:r/ s/he will lose
чагырмак /ča:gırmak/ to invite	чагырар/чагыр /ča:gırar/ča:gı:r/ s/he will invite
чыкармак /čıkarmak/ to take out	чыкарар/чыкар /čıkarar/čıka:r/ s/he will take out

The negative of this suffix is formed with **-мар/мер** /-mar–mor/mer–mör/ in the first and second person, but with **-маз/мез** /-maδ–moδ/meδ–möδ/ in the third person. However, the forms **-ман/мән** /-ma:n/mä:n/ also appear in the first person singular in the speech of many Turkmen; for example, **язман** /yaδma:n/ 'I won't write', **гитмән** /gitmä:n/ 'I won't go'. The question particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ is added after **-ар/ер** /-ar/er/.

For paradigms of the future indefinite tense, see 630-633.

Definite Future Tense

The definite future tense expresses an action that is not realized as yet, but that certainly will take place, often on a specified date. This tense stresses the certainty, conviction, firm intention, will, desire or resolve that the action will or will not occur. In English, this tense is indicated by 'will do (something)'.

Ол эртир Мара **гитжек.** /Ol erti:r Mara: gitjek./	**She'll go** to Marı tomorrow.

Turkmen indicates the definite future tense by adding the suffix **-жак/жек** /jak/jek/ in the positive and **-жак/жек дәл** /jak/jek dä:l/ in the negative to the stem of a verb. Its main function is to express an action that the speaker is certain will occur in the future.

Айханым, мен шу якында обамыза **гитжек.** (G)
/A:yha:nım, men šu yakı:nna o:ba:mıda gitjek./
Ayhanım, **I'll go** to our village very soon.

Онуң гелемини-гелмедигини вели **мен билжек дәл.** (G)
/Onuŋ gelenini-gelmedigini weli men biljek dä:l./
However, **I won't know** whether he came or not.

Ха ынан, ха-да ынанма, сениң юмшуңы **битиржек дәл,** дәлиден догры хабар. (G) /Ha: ınan, ha:-da ınanma, θeniŋ yumšuŋı bitirjek dä:l, dä:liden dogrı habar./
Whether you believe it or not, **I won't finish** your work for you, and this is definite. [дәлиден догры хабар /dä:liden dogrı habar/ '(this is) correct information from a crazy man' = 'this is definite']

Ери, йылгырманы башармасаң нәдип **йылгырып гезжек.** (N)
/Yeri, yılgırma:nı bašarmaθaŋ nä:dip yılgırıp geðjek./
Well, if you can't manage a smile, how **will you go through life smiling**?

Хова бу гүнем гаты **гызжак** өйдйән. (H) /Howa: bu:nom gatı gıðjak öydyä:n./
I think today also **will get** pretty **hot**.

Инди бир мүң докуз йүз тогсан бәшинжи-тогсан алтынҗы окув йылындан башлап, бизиң дүнъеви мекдеплеримизиң окув йылының довамлыгы докуз йыл **болжак.** (TP12.3)
/İnni bir müŋ dokuð yüð togθon bä:šinji-togθon altınji okuw yılınnan bašla:p, biðiŋ dünyewi mekdeplerimiðiŋ okuw yılınıŋ dowa:mlıgı dokuð yıl boljok./
Now, starting from the 1995-96 school year, the number of school years of our secular schools **will be** nine years.

Мен гитжек! Хәзириң өзүнде **гитжек!** (H)
/Men gitjek! Hä:ðiriŋ ö:ðünnö gitjek!/
I *will* go! I'll go this very moment!

Шу гүнки гүн мен сизе Түркменистандакы билим система барада бирки агыз **гүррүң эдип берҗек.** (TP12.3) /Šu:nkı gün men θiðe Türkmönüθθa:nna:kı bilim θiθtema ba:rada birki agıð gürrüŋ edip berjek./
Today, **I'll make a brief presentation** to you about the educational system in Turkmenistan.

- Хандурды, **мен** саңа ене бир **сораг берҗек.** (TV12.4)
/"Ha:nnurdı, men θaŋa yene bir θo:rog berjek."/
"Handurdı, **I'll ask you** one more question."

Мен сизи хәзир түркмен элипбийи билен **таныштырҗак.** (TV1.1)
/Men θiði hä:ðir türkmön elipbiyi bilen tanıštırjak./
I'll acquaint you now with the Turkmen alphabet.

Багышла вели, шу алтынҗы гүн мениң ишим бар, **барып билжек дәл.** (TV3.4) /Bagıšla weli, šu altınji gün meniŋ i:šim ba:r, barıp biljek dä:l./
Sorry, but I'm busy this Saturday, and **I won't be able to go.**

Хакҗагазыңы екеҗе гүн гич төлесең телефоныңы **кесжек** дийип, дызашып дурлар. (TV17.2)
/Hakjagaðıŋı yekeje gün gi:č tölöθöŋ telefonuŋı keθjek diyip, dıðašıp du:rlor./
If you pay your bill just one day late, they keep after you, saying **they'll cut off** your telephone.

Contrasting the Definite Future and Future Indefinite

The basic distinction between the definite future and the indefinite future tenses is the attitude of the speaker toward the certainty that the action will occur. With the definite future, the speaker regards the completion of the still unrealized action as a certainty, whereas with the future indefinite, the speaker may be equally certain about the completion of the action in the future, but has not focused on the time of its completion, such that its completion cannot be regarded as certain or known.[5]

5 The terms "definite future" and "future indefinite" represent a provisional solution to the problem of labeling the distinction between these tenses. Both **-жак/жек** /-jak/jek/ and **-ар/ер** /-ar/er/ express the future tense and the indefinite aspect, with the distinction that **-жак/жек** /-jak/jek/ indicates certain action at some indefinite point in the future and **-ар/ер** /-ar/er/ uncertain action at some indefinite point in the future. Thus, the first properly would be termed "definite future indefinite" or "certain future indefinite" and the second "indefinite future indefinite" or "uncertain future indefinite," any of which might prove more confusing than the terms adopted here.

There are other distinctions in the use of the two tenses. Often, the future indefinite is used when an action is performed out of a sense of duty or obligation, whereas the definite future is used when a future action is regarded simply as a fact. The definite future tends to be used more often in the negative than in the positive. Another factor in its usage is that whereas all speakers use the future indefinite, even for actions which they may regard as certain to occur, only some speakers use the definite future and only in some situations.

Definite Future	*Future Indefinite*
Мен эртир мекдебе гитжек. /Men erti:r mekdebe gitjek./ I'll go to school tomorrow. [fact] [duty]	Мен эртир мекдебе гидерин. /Men erti:r mekdebe giderin./ I'll go to school tomorrow.
Биз екшенбе гүни театра гитжек дәл. /Biδ yekšenbe günü teatra gitjek dä:l./ We won't go to the theater Sunday. [fact]	Биз екшенбе гүни театра гитмерис. /Biδ yekšenbe günü teatra gitmeriθ./ We won't go to the theater Sunday. [not an obligation]

Forms of the Definite Future Tense

To indicate the definite future tense, Turkmen adds the suffix **-жак/жек** /-jak–jok/jek–jök/ in the positive to the stem of a verb. This suffix does not take personal endings. Person and number are stated in the proper name, noun or pronoun that serves as subject of the sentence, or is understood from context.

As a rule, the negative modal word дәл /dä:l/ is placed after the tense suffix and written separately; however, some Turkmen may insert the negation particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ after the stem and before this suffix in their writing and speech. The question particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ is attached directly to the tense suffix or to the negation particle.

For paradigms of the definite future tense, see 634-637.

Mood

The category of mood concerns the way action is presented, whether it is presented as a fact (indicative), or as a suggested, commanded or requested action (imperative), or as an attitude toward real action (conditional) or toward unreal action (subjunctive), or as a desired or hoped-for action (desiderative). The indicative mood is reflected in the present, past and future tenses which are treated above (see 217). The conditional and subjunctive moods also may be reflected in the present, past and future tenses. On the other hand, the imperative and desiderative moods refer to an immediate present or future. This section treats the imperative, conditional, subjunctive and desiderative moods, as well as the suffixes of desire, intention, obligation and permission which express nuances of mood, and various modal formations which reflect the speaker's attitude or ability regarding the action.

Imperative Mood

The imperative mood expresses the speaker's suggestion, urging, command, request, wish or instruction regarding the performance of an action. One way to characterize the functions of this mood is that the first person imperative mood conveys a suggestion or urging (also called *voluntative–hortative mood*), the second person a command or request (*imperative mood* proper), and the third person a wish or instruction (*optative-instructive mood*). Of course, other nuances are possible.

Turkmen possesses the following basic forms for the first, second and third persons, both singular and plural, of the imperative mood. Other forms and distinctions are described below.

Person	*Singular*	*Plural*
1	-айын/ейин /-ayın/eyin/	-алы(ң)/ели(ң) /-alı(:ŋ)/eli(:ŋ)/
2	(no ending)	-ың/ин /-ıŋ/iŋ/
3	-сын/син /-θın/θin/	-сынлар/синлер /-θınlar/θinler/

There are other distinctions in the use of the two tenses. Often, the future indefinite is used when an action is performed out of a sense of duty or obligation, whereas the definite future is used when a future action is regarded simply as a fact. The definite future tends to be used more often in the negative than in the positive. Another factor in its usage is that whereas all speakers use the future indefinite, even for actions which they may regard as certain to occur, only some speakers use the definite future and only in some situations.

Definite Future	*Future Indefinite*
Мен эртир мекдебе гитжек. /Men erti:r mekdebe gitjek./ I'll go to school tomorrow. [fact] [duty]	Мен эртир мекдебе гидерин. /Men erti:r mekdebe giderin./ I'll go to school tomorrow.
Биз екшенбе гүни театра гитжек дәл. /Biδ yekšenbe günü teatra gitjek dä:l./ We won't go to the theater Sunday. [fact]	Биз екшенбе гүни театра гитмерис. /Biδ yekšenbe günü teatra gitmeriθ./ We won't go to the theater Sunday. [not an obligation]

Forms of the Definite Future Tense

To indicate the definite future tense, Turkmen adds the suffix **-жак/жек** /-jak–jok/jek–jök/ in the positive to the stem of a verb. This suffix does not take personal endings. Person and number are stated in the proper name, noun or pronoun that serves as subject of the sentence, or is understood from context.

As a rule, the negative modal word дәл /dä:l/ is placed after the tense suffix and written separately; however, some Turkmen may insert the negation particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ after the stem and before this suffix in their writing and speech. The question particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ is attached directly to the tense suffix or to the negation particle.

For paradigms of the definite future tense, see 634-637.

Mood

The category of mood concerns the way action is presented, whether it is presented as a fact (indicative), or as a suggested, commanded or requested action (imperative), or as an attitude toward real action (conditional) or toward unreal action (subjunctive), or as a desired or hoped-for action (desiderative). The indicative mood is reflected in the present, past and future tenses which are treated above (see 217). The conditional and subjunctive moods also may be reflected in the present, past and future tenses. On the other hand, the imperative and desiderative moods refer to an immediate present or future. This section treats the imperative, conditional, subjunctive and desiderative moods, as well as the suffixes of desire, intention, obligation and permission which express nuances of mood, and various modal formations which reflect the speaker's attitude or ability regarding the action.

Imperative Mood

The imperative mood expresses the speaker's suggestion, urging, command, request, wish or instruction regarding the performance of an action. One way to characterize the functions of this mood is that the first person imperative mood conveys a suggestion or urging (also called *voluntative–hortative mood*), the second person a command or request (*imperative mood* proper), and the third person a wish or instruction (*optative-instructive mood*). Of course, other nuances are possible.

Turkmen possesses the following basic forms for the first, second and third persons, both singular and plural, of the imperative mood. Other forms and distinctions are described below.

Person	*Singular*	*Plural*
1	-айын/ейин /-ayın/eyin/	-алы(ң)/ели(ң) /-alı(:ŋ)/eli(:ŋ)/
2	(no ending)	-ың/ин /-ıŋ/iŋ/
3	-сын/син /-θın/θin/	-сынлар/синлер /-θınlar/θinler/

First Person Imperative

The first person imperative mood usually expresses a suggestion or an urging to perform an action.

Мен сизи энем-атам билен **танышдырайын.** /Men θiδi enem-ata:m bilen tanıšdırayın./	**Let me introduce** you to my parents.
Сизе **гидип,** телевизор **гөрмәли.** /θiδe gidip, telewiδor göreli./	**Let's (two) go** to your place and **watch** television.
Гелиң шу сазы биле **диңләлиң.** /Geliŋ šu θa:δı bile diŋlä:li:ŋ./	Come on, **let's (all) listen** to this music together.

Turkmen forms the first person imperative by addition of suffixes to the stems of verbs for the singular (**-айын/ейин** /-ayın/eyin/), dual (**-алы/ели** /-alı/eli/) and plural (**-алың/елиң** /-alı:ŋ/eli:ŋ/) numbers in the positive, and **-майын/мәйин** /-ma:yın/mä:yin/, **-малы/мәли** /-ma:lı/mä:li/, **-малың/мәлиң** /-ma:lı:ŋ/mä:li:ŋ/) in the negative. In this person, a speaker suggests doing something alone (singular), or suggests or urges one person (dual) or more than one person (plural) to do something with him or her. The plural also may be used as a polite form for two persons (dual). English equivalents for the first person are 'let me/shall I/should I/why don't I do (something)?' (singular), 'let us/shall we/should we/why don't we do (something)' (dual/plural).

Мен саңа тәзе дурмуш угрунда гөрешйән адамлары **гөркезейин.** (G)
/Men θaŋa tä:δe durmuš ugrunno göröšyä:n a:damları görköδeyin./
Let me show you men who are struggling for a new life.

- Гурбанмухаммет, мен сизден бир зат **сорайын-ла.** (TV12.4)
/"Gurba:nmuhommet, men θiδδen bir δa:t θo:ra:yın-la."/
"Gurbanmuhammet, **let me ask** you something, **all right**?"

Мен бу барада озалкы чыкышларымда айдыпдым, **гайталап отурмайын.**
(N) /Men bu ba:rada oδolkı çıkışlarımda aydıpdım, gaytala:p oturma:yın./
I told about this in my previous speeches, **don't let me keep repeating** myself.

Ич дийсең шул дуран чайдан бир кәсе **ичейин.** (TV15.5)
/İč diyθeŋ šul duron ča:ydan bir kä:θe ičeyin./
If you want me to drink, I'll have a cup of this tea sitting here. ['**Let me drink**']

Мен... ене бир гайталасана. Мен хәзир **язайын-а** шуны. (TV3.3)
/Men...yene bir gaytalaθana. Men hä:δir yaδayın-a: šunı./
I...would you say it again? **Let me write** it **down** now.

Он йылдан бәри бир холодильнигимиз бар. Бу хепде ишлемесини гойды. Нәме этсемкәм? Тәзесини **алайынмы я ремонт этдирейинми**? (T17.2)
/O:n yıllan bä:ri bir holodilnigimiδ ba:r. Bu hepde i:šlemeθini goydı. Nä:me eθθemkä:m? Tä:δeθini alayınmı ya: remont etdireyinmi?/
We've had our refrigerator for ten years. It stopped working this week. I wonder what I should do? **Should I get** a new one or **have it repaired**?

Гел, оңа бираз **гарашалы.** (G) /Gel, oŋo bira:δ garašalı./
C'mon, **let's wait** for him a bit.

Гел, гөк чай **уралы**! (BG) /Gel, gö:k ča:y uralı!/
C'mon, **let's grab** some green tea!

Биз бир арзувчыл адамлар, язян адамлар, гелиң **арзув эделиң**, гой, бизденем бир сөз, бир сетир галсын! (N) /Biδ bir arδuwčul a:damlar, yaδya:n a:damlar, geliŋ arδuw edeli:ŋ, goy, biδδenem bir θöδ, bir θetir ga:lθın!/
We are people full of fantasies, people who write– come, let's spin our fantasies, let them go, and may one word, even one line remain behind us. ['**Let's fantasize**']

Suggestion or urging may be expressed in the second person (with modal words) and in the third person of the imperative as well.

Сен шу **иши гутар, болярмы**? /θen šu i:ši gutor, bolya:rmı?/	**Finish** this work, **okay**?
Ол шу иши **гутарсын.** /Ol šu i:ši gutorθun./	**Let him finish** this work.

Forms of the First Person Imperative

Turkmen indicates the singular imperative by adding the suffix **-айын/ейин** /-ayın–oyun/eyin–öyün/ to verb stems. When the stem ends in a vowel, this vowel lengthens to **а/ə** /a:/ä:/, and the suffix is written **-айын/әйин** /-a:yın/ä:yin/. The 1 dual imperative is **-алы/ели** /-alı–olı/eli–ölü/ for verbs ending in a consonant, but **-алы/әли** /-a:lı/ä:li/ for verbs ending in a vowel; and the 1 plural imperative is **-алың/елиң** /-alı:ŋ–olı:ŋ/eli:ŋ–ölü:ŋ/, and **-алың/әлиң** /-a:lı:ŋ/ä:li:ŋ/, respectively.

The plural first person imperative has an inherent long vowel in the second syllable (**-алың/елиң** /-alı:ŋ–olı:ŋ/eli:ŋ–ölü:ŋ/). Moreover, addition of these suffixes to verbal stems ending in the vowels **а** /a/ or **е** /e/ lengthens those vowels to /a:/ and /ä:/. The same process applies when these suffixes are added to the negation particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/.

let me look at	гөзләйин /gödlä:yin/
let's (two) look at	гөзлөли /gödlä:li/
let's (all) look at	гөзлөлиң /gödlä:li:ŋ/
let me not look at	гөзлемәйин /gödlemä:yin/
let's (two) not look at	гөзлемөли /gödlemä:li/
let's (all) not look at	гөзлемөлиң /gödlemä:li:ŋ/

In the written language, addition of these suffixes to verbal stems with final **й** /y/ results in the letter combinations **йа** /ya/ and **йе** /ye/ which must be spelled as **я** /ya/ and **е** /ye/; for example, **гояйын** /goyoyun/ 'let me put' < **гой+*а*йын**, **иели** /iyeli/ 'let's (two) eat' < **ий+*е*ли**, etc.

To form the negative, the particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ is added directly to the verbal stem, and in combination with these suffixes is written **-майын/мәйин** /-ma:yın/ mä:yin/, **-малы/мәли** /-ma:lı/mä:li/ and **-малың/мәлиң** /-ma:lı:ŋ/mä:li:ŋ/. The question particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ is placed after the imperative suffix.

Second Person Imperative

The second person imperative mood expresses a command or a request for one or more persons to perform an action.

Сен вагтында **гел**! /θen wagtında gel!/	**Come** on time!
Ол отургычда **отурма**! /Ol oturgučdo oturmo!/	**Don't sit** in that chair!
Сен вагтында **гелгин**! /θen wagtında gelgin!/	You **gotta come** on time!
Узак **гезмегин**! /Uδok geδmegin!/	You **mustn't** walk too long!
Сиз вагтында **гелиң**! /θiδ wagtında geliŋ!/	**Please come** on time! [or plural: **Come on time**!]
Чилим **чекмәң**! /Čilim čekmä:ŋ!/	**Please don't smoke**! [or plural: **Don't smoke**!]

Turkmen indicates three degrees of formality or intensity of command through the use of suffixes or intonation. The least formal or sometimes most urgent command is indicated with the verb stem alone, that is, without the addition of any suffix (including the infinitive suffix **-мак/мек** /-mak/mek/), in the positive, and the negation particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ in the negative. This level corresponds to English 'do (something)', where intonation and context moderates the urgency of command.

Ики адам **иберип**, оба **хабар эт**. (G) /İki a:dam i:berip, o:ba: habar et./
Send two men and **let** the village **know**.

Ине, шу гапыдан **гир**, хич затдан **горкма**. (G)
/İne, šu gapıdan gi:r, hi:č δa:tdan gorkmo./
Now, **go through** this door and **don't be afraid** of anything.

- Яңкы гелип гиден ким? - Ол сениң ишиң дәл, ховлудан **чык**. (N)
/"Yaŋkı gelip giden kim?" "Ol θeniŋ i:šiŋ dä:l, howludon čık."/
"Who's that who just came and left?" "It's none of your business, **get out of** my yard."

Бике, сен тоя гитҗек болсаң, маңа **җаң эт**, болярмы? (T15.3)
/Bi:ke, θen toyo gitǰek bolθoŋ, maŋa ǰaŋ et, bolya:rmı?/
Bike, if you're gonna go to the toy, **call** me, okay?

To express insistence, although not impolitely, Turkmen adds the suffix **-гын/гин** /-gın/gin/ in the positive and **-магын/мегин** /-magın/megin/ in the negative to verb stems. An appropriate English equivalent is the colloquial 'you gotta do (something)'.

Хы-ым, бо-хо! Патышахым, бизе вагт, пурсат **бергин**. Бу совал аңсат дәл.
(N) /Hı-ım, bo-ho! Pa:tıšahım, biδe wagt, purθot bergin. Bu θowa:l aŋθa:t dä:l./
Wow-ee! **You gotta give** us some time, a moment, my ruler. This question isn't easy.

To address a command or request to more than one person, or a more formal or polite level of command to one or more persons, Turkmen adds the suffix **-ың/иң** /-ıŋ/iŋ/ in the positive and **-маң/мәң** /-ma:ŋ/mä:ŋ/ in the negative to stems of verbs.

Эртир үчүңиз-де окува гелеңизде гаты тәмиз болуп **гелиң**. (G)
/Erti:r üčüŋüδ-dö okuwo geleŋiδde gatı tä:mi:δ bolup geliŋ./
And when the three of you come to school tomorrow, **come** very clean.

Җамал Дурдыевна, эртир догры сагат үчде маңа **гарашың**. (G)
/J̌ama:l Durdı:yevna, erti:r dogrı θa:gat üčdö maŋa garašıŋ./
Jamal Durdıyevna, **wait** for me at three o'clock sharp tomorrow.

Бу меселеде таягың **ики** ужуның барлыгыны **хич хачан ятдан чыкарма**ң.
(N) /Bu meθelede tayagıŋ iki u:junuŋ ba:rlıgını hi:č hačan ya:tdan čıkarma:ŋ./
In this problem, **never forget** that a stick has two points.

Языҗылар, сиз шуны халка **дүшүндириң**, илат арасында **вагыз-несихат эдиң**, ғарашсыз юрдумызың өңүнде дуран эгирт улы везипелери чөзмәге ишеңнир **гатнашың**. Сизиң сөзүңизиң тәсириниң иңнән улудыгыны **унутмаң**. Сиз өз Ватаныңызы **голдаң**, шоңа **вепалы болуң**. (N)
/Yaðıjılar, θið šunı halka düšünnürüŋ, i:la:t a:raθınna wagıð-neθi:hat ediŋ, garašθıð yu:rdumuðuŋ öŋünnö duron ä:girt ulı weði:peleri čöðmä:ge i:šeŋŋir gatnašıŋ. θiðiŋ θöðüŋüðüŋ tä:θi:riniŋ iŋŋä:n uluduguny unutma:ŋ. θið ö:ð Watanıŋıðı golla:ŋ, šoŋo wepa:lı boluŋ./
Writers, **explain** this to the people, **spread the word** among the population, **take** an active **part in** resolving the very great tasks that face our independent country. **Don't forget** what a great influence your words have. **You must support** and **be loyal** to your Homeland.

Гөрүң, ол мениң егеним, гөзлерине **середиң**, маңа-да меңзейәндир. (H)
/Görüŋ, ol meniŋ yegenim, göðlörünö θerediŋ, maŋa-da meŋðeyä:nnir./
See, that's my nephew. **Look** at his eyes, I think he looks like me too.

Шол ерлерде гөрсеңиз, нәме, **сорашдырың**, белкәм худай бардыр-да, белкәм тапылсын-да, хов. (TV13.3) /Šol yerlerde görθöŋüð, näme, θo:rošduruŋ, belkä:m huda:y ba:rdır-da:, belkä:m tapılθınna, ho:w./
If you see him anywhere, you know, **ask around**, maybe there really is a god, hey–maybe he really should be found.

In addition to these three degrees of formality, intensity or number, Turkmen may add the suffixes **-саңызлаң/сеңизләң** /-θaŋıðla:ŋ/θeŋiðlä:ŋ/ or **-сана/сене** /-θana/θene/, the suffix of permission **-ай/әй** /-a:y/ä:y/ (see 297), or the particle **-да/дә** /-da:/dä:/ (see 459) to the forms of the second person imperative to express various shades of command and request.

Гелсеңизләң. /Gelθeŋiðlä:ŋ./	Would you please come?
Гелсене. /Gelθene./	Would you come?
Геләй. /Gelä:y./	Why not come?
Геләйиң. /Gelä:yiŋ./	Why don't you come?
Гелиң-дә. /Geliŋ-dä:./	Come, okay?

To turn a command into a very polite request when speaking in formal situations or in asking strangers to do something, Turkmen may add the suffix **-саңызлаң/сеңизләң** /-θaŋıðla:ŋ–θoŋuðla:ŋ/θeŋiðlä:ŋ–θöŋüðlä:ŋ/ (variant: **-саңыз-ла/сеңиз-ле** /-θaŋıð-la–θoŋuð-lo/θeŋið-le–θöŋüð-lö/), which is composed of the second person plural of the conditional mood suffix plus the particle **-ла/ле** /-la/le/, to the stem of a verb.

With the suffix **-сана/сене** /-θana/θene/, which is based on the second person singular pronoun **сен** /θen/ 'you', a speaker encourages a family member or familiar person to do something, as in English 'would you do (something)?'

Маңа бирнеме чай **гуйсана**. (G) /Maŋa birneme ča:y guyθono./
Would you pour me a bit of tea?

Айтсана, нәме болупдыр? (H) /Ayθana, nä:me bolupdır?/
Would you tell me what's happened?

- Сонаның телефон номерини **айдып берсене**. Менде ёк. (TV17.4)
/"θona:nıŋ telefon nomerini aydıp berθene. Menne yo:k."/
"**Would you tell me** Sona's telephone number? I don't have it."

These degrees of intensity are illustrated in the following series of commands made by an insistent host to his guest.

Бир азаҗык **ийсене**. /Bir a:ðaǰık iyθene./	**Would you eat** a little?
Онда бир кәсе чай **ич-дә**. /Onno bir kä:θe ča:y ič-dä:./	In that case, **drink** a cup of tea, **okay**?
Чай **ичәй** бир кәсе. /Ča:y ičä:y bir kä:θe./	**Why not drink** some tea, one cup?
Сүйҗүләп, чай **ич**! (TV18.3) /θü:jülä:p, ča:y ič!/	Have some sweets, **drink** some tea!

A command also may be made using the first and third person imperative suffixes. In the first person, such a command may be addressed to oneself as a form of resolve and dedication, while in the third person, the command may be a form of insistance that one or more persons perform an action. Usually, the modal word **хөкман** /hökma:n/ 'definitely, certainly', which expresses obligation, is used with such commands.

Мен шу **иши хөкман** гутар**айын-ла**! /Men šu i:ši hökma:n gutoroyun-lo!/	**I definitely must** finish this work!
Сен шу **иши хөкман** гутар! /θen šu i:ši hökma:n gutor!/	You **definitely must** finish this work!
Ол шу **иши хөкман** гутар**сын**! /Ol šu i:ši hökma:n gutorθun!/	She **definitely must** finish this work!

Forms of the Second Person Imperative

Turkmen indicates the informal/singular imperative through the use of the stem of the verb without any suffix in the positive and the addition of the negation particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ in the negative.

The suffix of insistence is **-гын/гин** /-gın–gun/gun–gün/ in the positive and **-магын/мегин** /-magın–mogun/megin–mögün/ in the negative.

The second person formal/plural is indicated by adding **-ың/иң** /-ıŋ–uŋ/iŋ–üŋ/ to the stem of a verb. When the stem ends in a vowel, that vowel lengthens to **а/ә** /a:/ä:/, and the suffix is written **-аң/әң** /-a:ŋ/ä:ŋ/. The same process applies with the addition of the negation particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/, which is written **-маң/мәң** /-ma:ŋ/mä:ŋ/.

Third Person Imperative

The third person imperative expresses a wish, suggestion or instruction that someone perform an action. English equivalents include ′let/may (someone) do′ and ′s/he/it/they should do (something)′.

Гой, ол хәзириң өзүнде мекдебе **гитсин**. /Goy, ol hä:ðiriŋ ö:ðünnö mekdebe giθθin./	**Let** him go to school right now. [or: ′He **should** go to school right now′]
Ёлуң ак **болсун**! /Yo:luŋ a:k bolθun!/	Good luck! ~ Have a good trip! [′**May** your road be white!′]
Олар бу оюны **гөрсүнлер**. /Olor bu oyunı görθünlör./	They **should** see this play. [or: ′**Let** them see this play′]

Turkmen indicates the third person imperative with the suffix **-сын/син** /-θın/θin/ in the singular and **-сынлар/синлер** /-θınlar/θinler/ in the plural, with the negative forms **-масын/месин** /-maθın/meθin/ and **-масынлар/месинлер** /-maθınlar/meθinler/, respectively. The basic function of the third person imperative is to express the wish, suggestion or instruction that someone will perform an action or that an action will occur. Most commonly, its English equivalent is ′may/let (someone/something) do′.

Биз бир арзувчыл адамлар, язян адамлар, гелиң арзув эделиң, гой, бизденем бир сөз, бир сетир **галсын**! (N) /Biδ bir arδuwčul a:damlar, yaδya:n a:damlar, geliŋ arδuw edeliŋ, goy, biδδenem bir θöδ, bir θetir ga:lθın!/
We are people full of fantasies, people who write, come, let's spin our fantasies, let them go, and **may** one word, even one line **remain** behind us. [′Let's fantasize′]

Гой, **янса янсын**, бизе нәме. (G) /Goy, yanθa yanθın, biδe nä:me./
So, **let it burn**, what do we care?

- Бригадирлери нәхили сайладыңыз? - Пыланы **болсун**, пыланы **болсун** дийип белледик. (G)
/″Brigadirleri nä:hili θayladıŋıδ?″ ″Pıla:nı bolθun, pıla:nı bolθun diyip belledik.″/
″How did you elect brigate-leaders?″ ″We appointed them by saying, ′**Let** so-and-so **be** one, **let** so-and-so **be** another one′.″

Ине Худая шүкүр бар ишимиз, хемме динлериң барысына ыгтыяр берди. **Өлмесин**, узак **яшасын**. (TV18.1) /İne Huda:ya šükür ba:r i:šimiδ, hemme di:nleriŋ ba:rıθına ıgtıya:r berdi. Ölmöθün, uδok ya:šaθın./
Well, thank God, he [S. Nıyazov] gave us freedom for everything, for each and every religion. **May he not die, may he live** long.

Түркменистан Ата-ватаным, гурбан **болсун** саңа бу жаным-теним! (TV18.2) /Türkmönüθθa:n Ata-watanım, gurba:n bolθun θaŋa bu ja:nım-tenim!/
Turkmenistan, my Fatherland, **let** my soul and body **be** a sacrifice for you!

The third person imperative also expresses an instruction or indirect command that someone should perform an action. Since this usage often entails making a suggestion or giving advice, it may be seen as an extension of the primary function of wishing or suggesting that some action will occur. In these cases, appropriate English equivalents are ′s/he/it/they should do (something)′ or ′let him/her/it/they do (something)′.

Ол бизиң бригадамызың пагта мейданларыны гөрмекчи болса, эртир шу ере **гелсин**. (G) /Ol biδiŋ brigada:mıδıŋ pagta meyda:nlarını görmökčü bolθo, erti:r šu yere gelθin./
If he would like to see the cotton fields of our brigade, **he should come** here tomorrow.

Эже, Мырат гелжекдир. Ол гелсе, маңа **гарашып дурсун**. (G)
/Eje, Mıra:t geljekdir. Ol gelθe, maŋa garašıp durθun./
Mother, Mırat is supposed to come. When he does, have him wait for me.
[′**he should wait** for me′]

Гойсана, гыз, чайыны **бир ичсин**-ле. (G)
/Goyθono, gı:δ, ča:yını bir ičθin-le./
Leave him be, girl, and at least let him have his tea, all right? [′**he should drink**′]

Хәзир ховлукман, рас алкымлап **гелсин**. (G)
/Hä:ðir howlukma:n, ra:θ alkımla:p gelθin./
Now, don't rush it, just let him come a little closer. [′**he should come**′]

Сорасынлар, шол бир дийҗегими диерин дурарын. (G)
/θo:roθunlor, šol bir diyjegimi diyerin durorun./
Let them ask, I'll keep saying the same thing I intended to say. ['**they should ask**']

Менлик иши бар адамлар сагат 5-де **гелсин**. (N)
/Menlik i:ši ba:r a:damlar θa:gat 5-de gelθin./
People who have business with me **should come** at 5.

Шол ерлерде гөрсеңиз, неме, сорашдырың, белкәм худай бардыр-да, белкәм **тапылсын-да**, хов. (TV13.3) /Šol yerlerde görθöŋüδ, neme, θo:rošduruŋ, belkä:m huda:y ba:rdır-da:, belkä:m tapılθınna, ho:w./
If you see him anywhere, you know, ask around, maybe there really is a god, hey-maybe **he really should be found**.

Forms of the Third Person Imperative

To form the third person singular imperative, Turkmen adds the suffix **-сын/син** /-θın-θun/θin-θün/ to stems of verbs. The plural is formed by adding **+лар/лер** /+lar-lor/ler-lör/ to this suffix.

The negative of the third person imperative is formed by adding the particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ between the verb stem and **-сын/син** /-θın/θin/, **-сынлар/синлер** /-θınlar/θinler/, while a question is formed by adding the particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ to these suffixes.

For paradigms of the imperative mood suffixes, see 638-641. The suffixes **-ай/әй** /-a:y/ä:y/, **-ыбер/ибер** /-ıber/iber/ and **-авер(и)/евер(и)** /-awer(i)/ewer(i)/ freqquently appear with forms of the imperative mood (see 297, 316).

Conditional Mood

The conditional mood indicates the speaker's attitude toward the performance of real action. In this mood, a condition is placed on an action; if the condition can be met or will be met, then the action is regarded as real. Real action must be distinguished from unreal or unfulfillable action which is expressed in the subjunctive mood (see 287).

Ол **сораса**, мен айдарын. /Ol θo:roθo, men aydarın./	**If he asks**, I'll tell him.
Сорасалар, айдярын. /θo:roθolor, aydya:rın./	**If they ask**, I tell them.

Turkmen indicates the conditional mood by adding the suffix **-са/се** /-θa/θe/ in the positive and **-маса/месе** /-maθa/meθe/ in the negative, plus personal endings, to the verb stem. As in English, the clause containing a verb in the conditional mood is subordinated to the clause expressing the main action. The verb of the main clause carries the suffix indicating the present indefinite (**-яр/йэр** /-ya:r/yä:r/) or future indefinite (**-ар/ер** /-ar/er/, rarely **-җак/җек** /-jak/jek/) tense, or occasionally the imperative mood suffixes.

Хава, сылаг **берилсе**, бизиң шу халымыз **алайса герек**. (G)
/Hawa, θı:lag berilθe, biδiŋ šu ha:lı:mıδ ala:yθa gerek./
Yes, **if** a prize **is given**, this carpet of ours **is likely to get** it.

Обаң о четинден **гелип талап гитселер нәбилҗек**. (G)
/O:ba:ŋ o četinnen gelip ta:la:p giθθeler nä:biljek./
How will you know if they come from that side of the village, **break in and run away**?

«Ханы гөрели, сынанышын гөрсем, бир зат **чыкса**, яныңа **гелерин**» дийди. (N) /"Hanı görölü, θı:nanıšıp görθöm, bir δa:t čıkθa, ya:nıŋa gelerin" diydi./
He said "Well, we'll see. When I give it a try, **if** anything **happens, I'll come** to you."

- Мыралы, бу Айтгуйының ханы гаррапдыр. Оны **айырсак**, ерине **кими гоярыс**? (N)
/"Mıra:lı, bu Aytguyı:nıŋ ha:nı garra:pdır. Onı ayırθak, yerine kimi goyoruθ?"/
"Mıralı, this Khan of Aytguyı has grown old. **If we remove** him, who **are we going to put** in his place?"

Ери, би ишден хем **айрылсам**, ене өңки гарайыш доланар дийип **ойланарын**. (N) [би = бу] /Yeri, bi i:šden hem ayrılθam, yene öŋkü garayıš dolonor diyip oylonya:rın./ [bi = bu:]
Well, **if I quit** this job, **I think** that the previous outlook is going to return again.

Оны өзуң **дүзетмесең**, **хич ким дүзетмез**, хан огул. (BH)
/Onı ö:δüŋ düδötmöθöŋ, hi:č kim düδötmöδ, ha:n ogul./
If you don't correct it yourself, **no one** else **will correct** it, dear son.

Хава, эсасы шол **зәхмет чексек**, говы **ишлесек**, говы **ишләп дурсак**, дурман **ишләп дурсак**, айлык, худая шүкүр, **етйәр**. (TV7.4)
/Hawa, eθa:θı šol δä:hmet čekθek, gowı i:šleθek, gowı i:šlä:p durθok, durma:n i:šlä:p durθok, a:ylık huda:ya šükür, yetyä:r./
Yes, basically if we do that labor, **if we work** well, **if we keep working** well, **if we keep working** without stopping, the salary, thank God, **is enough**.

Шол ерлерде **гөрсеңиз**, неме, соращдырың, белкәм худай бардыр-да, белкәм тапылсын-да, хов. (TV13.3) /Šol yerlerde görθöŋüδ, neme, θo:rošduruŋ, belkä:m huda:y ba:rdır-da:, belkä:m tapılθınna, ho:w./
If you see him anywhere, you know, ask around, maybe there really is a god, hey– maybe he really should be found.

Хакҗагазыңы екеҗе гүн гич **төлесең** телефоныңы кесҗек дийип, **дызашып дурлар**. (TV17.2)
/Hakǰagaδıŋı yekeǰe gün gi:č tölöθöŋ telefonuŋı keθǰek diyip dıδašıp du:rlor./
If you pay your bill just one day late, **they keep after you**, saying they'll cut off your telephone.

Элбетде, бу **иши ойланышыклы этсек**, хеммелериң бәхбидине **болар**. (TV12.4) /Elbetde, bu i:ši o:ylonušuklı eθθek, hemmeleriŋ bä:hbi:dine bolor./
Of course, **if we do** this in a well thought out way then **it will be** to the benefit of everyone.

The main verbs of sentences with conditional clauses usually are in the present and future tenses because the past cannot be changed, so that most conditions of the past would refer to unreal action (subjunctive mood). However, the conditional clause may be placed in the past if speaking of a specific action in the past.

Сорасам, айтмадың. /θo:roθom, aytmadıŋ./	**If I asked**, you didn't tell me. [sense: I don't remember if I asked]
Соралса, айтҗакды. /θo:rolθo, aytǰakdı./	**If asked**, he planned to tell them.

Түркменлериң гарашсызлыгы гүлле билен дәл-де гүл билен **гаршы алмагы болса**, бу халкың Гөкдепе йыкыландан соңра, гарашсызлыгың гелмегине гүнүни санап гарашанлыгы үчин шейле **болмага**м ахмалдыр. (N)
/Türkmönlörüŋ garašθıδlıgı güllö bilen dä:l-le gül bilen garšı almagı bolθo, bu halkıŋ Gö:kdepe yıkılannan θoŋro, garašθıδlıgıŋ gelmegine gününü θa:na:p garašanlıgı üčü:n šeyle bolmogom ahma:llır./
If the Turkmen **met** independence with flowers and not with bullets, probably **it was** so because this people had been counting the days waiting for independence to come since Gökdepe was destroyed. [past tense because of the past participle in гарашанлык /garašanlık/]

A Turkmen conditional clause also may be equivalent to an English subordinate clause of time in the sense of 'when one does (something)', rather than of 'if one does (something)'.

Эҗе, Мырат гелҗекдир. Ол **гелсе**, маңа гарашып дурсун. (G)
/Eǰe, Mıra:t geljekdir. Ol gelθe, maŋa garašıp durθun./
Mother, Murat is supposed to come. **When he does**, have him wait for me.

«Ханы гөрели, **сынанышып гөрсем**, бир зат чыкса, яныңа гелерин» дийди. (N) /"Hanı görölü, θı:nanıšıp görθöm, bir δa:t čıkθa, ya:nıŋa gelerin" diydi./
He said "Well, we'll see. **When I give it a try**, if anything happens, I'll come to you."

Гөк өнүмлериң, ир-иймишлериң **көп болса**, малдарчылык хем өсйәр. (TP12.2) /Gö:k ö:nümlöriŋ, i:r-iymišleriŋ köp bolθo, ma:lla:rčılık hem öθyär./
When you have a lot of crops and fruit, animal husbandry also develops.

Эгер ремонт ишлери **гечирилсе**, сув кесилҗек болса, өңүнден газетлерде я телевидениеде халка хабар берилйәр. (TV17.2) /Eger remont i:šleri gečirilθe, θuw keθilǰek bolθo, öŋünnön gaδetlerde ya: telewideniyede halka habar berilyä:r./
When repair works **are done**, if the water is to be turned off, word is given beforehand to the people in the newspapers or on television.

Addition of the habitual past tense suffix **-ардыlерди** /-ardı/erdi/ and occasionally of the definite future suffix **-җак/җек** /-ǰak/ǰek/ to the main verb forms the equivalent to English 'if it does (something), it would do (something)'.

Шолар ялы объектлер **көпелиберсе** шол программаны хем дурмуша гечирмеклиге **ярдам эдерди**. (TV9.4) /Šolor ya:lı obyektler köpölüberθe šol programma:nı hem durmušo gečirmeklige ya:rdam ederdi./
If projects like these **keep increasing**, **it** also **would assist** in the realization of this program.

Эгер келлең ичинде бир зат **бар болса**, бейле гаты **агырмазды**. (H)
/Eger kellä:ŋ ičinne bir ða:t ba:r bolθo, beyle gatı a:gırmaðdı./
If there was anything in your head, **it wouldn't hurt** so bad.

Болмаса, яш түркмен дөвлетимизиң илатына шу ерде етишдирилен гөк өнүмлери **элтилип берилсе** хем, өнүм болчулыгы дөредилжек, хемем арзан бахалардан базарларда өнүм **тапдырҗак**. (TP12.2)
/Bolmoθo, ya:š türkmön döwlötümüðüŋ i:la:tına šu yerde yetišdirilen gö:k ö:nümlörü eltilip berilθe hem, ö:nüm bolčulugı dörödüljök, hemem arða:n bahalardan ba:ðarlarda ö:nüm tapdırjak./
Otherwise, **if** the produce raised here **was delivered** to the population of our young Turkmen state, an abundance of produce **would be created** and **it would be possible to find** produce in the markets at a cheaper price.

When the main verb of a sentence ends in the conditional suffix **-са/се** /-θa/θe/, a question is formed that is more polite or less direct. Its English equivalent is 'would one please do (something)?' When the suffix of permission **-ай/эй** /-a:y/ä:y/ is added to this construction, a more polite offer or suggestion is intended, in the sense of 'would one be so kind as to do (something)?'

Сиз өзүңиз билен **таныш этсеңиз**. (TV7.4)
/θiz ö:ðüŋüð bilen tanıš eθθeŋið./
Would you please introduce yourself.

- Керим, айдым-саз дүнйәсине гиришиңиз, илкинҗи әдимлериңиз барада **гүррүң берәйсеңиз**. (N) /"Keri:m, aydım-θa:ð dünyä:θine gi:rišiŋið, ilkinji ä:dimleriŋið ba:rada gürrüŋ berä:yθeŋið."/
"Kerim, **would you be so kind to talk** about how you entered the world of songs and music, about your first steps?"

- Ата, хәзир сен гуржак театрының директоры. Гуржак театрының иши хакында-да **айдайсаң**? (O) /"Ata, hä:ðir θen gurjok teatrınıŋ direktorı. Gurjok teatrınıŋ i:ši hakınna-da ayda:yθaŋ?"/
"Ata, now you are Director of the Puppet Theater. **Would you be so kind to speak** about the work of the Puppet Theater, too?"

For expressing the conditional with nouns, adjectives and participles, the word **болса** /bolθo/ 'if it is' is used.

Бир адам бай **болса**, йүз адам гарып. Бир адам патыша тарапдары **болса**, йүз адам оңа гаршы. (G) /Bir a:dam ba:y bolθo, yüð a:dam garı:p. Bir a:dam pa:tıša tarapda:rı bolθo, yüð a:dam oŋo garšı./
If one man **is** rich, a hundred men are poor. **If** one man **is** for the Tsar, a hundred men are against him.

Эгер-де, ата-бабаларында айдым сунгатына өмрүни **багышлан бар болса**, онда онуң өз тәсириниң гелҗекки неслине етирйәндигине өзүм-ә ынанярын. (N) /Eger-de, ata-ba:balarınna aydım θungotuna: ömrünü bagıšla:n ba:r bolθo, onno onuŋ ö:ð tä:θi:riniŋ geljekki neθline yetiryä:nnigine ö:ðüm-ä: ınanya:rın./
If, then, among his ancestors **there was someone who dedicated** his life to the art of singing, then I myself believe that he will leave his influence on the future generation.

In a usage confined primarily to the written language, the conjunction **эгер** /eger/ 'if' may be placed at the beginning of a conditional clause, and **онда** /onno/ 'then' at the beginning of the main clause. Use of either element is optional, but neither element changes the meaning of a conditional clause (see 450).

Гүррүңиз бу оглан барасында **болса**, **онда** ол шейле: кән вагтдан бәри ол огланың аягындан бизе материал гелйәр. (G)
/Gürrüŋüð bu oglon ba:raθınna bolθo, onno ol šeyle: kä:n wagtdan bä:ri ol oglonuŋ ayagınnan biðe material gelyä:r./
If your talk concerns this young man, **then** the situation is this: for a long time materials have been gathering about that young man. [literally: 'materials have been coming from the feet of']

Эгер барсаң, шо тайда гапының сакчысы менің **доганымдыр**. (G)
/Eger barθaŋ, šo ta:yda gapı:nıŋ θakčıθı meniŋ dogonumdur./
If you get there, the guard at the door there **is my brother**.

Clauses which contain a verb with the conditional suffix **-са/се** /-θa/θe/ plus one of the particles **-да/де** /-da/de/ (written with a hyphen) or **хем/-ам/ем** /hem/-am/em/ express concession, whose English equivalents are 'although/even though one does (something)' and 'even if one does (something)'.

Сорасам-да, айтмады. /θo:roθom-do, aytmadı./	**Although I asked**, he didn't tell me.
Сорасамам, айтмады. /θo:roθomom, aytmadı./	**Even if I asked**, he didn't tell me. (~ **Although I asked**...)

Боссан эҗе оглуның гитмегине дүшүнмезлик эдип, башдан **гаршылык гөркезип угран болса хем** соңабака ол-да разылык берди. (G)
/Boθθa:n eje oglunuŋ gitmegine düšünmödlük edip, bašdan garšılık görköðüp ugra:n bolθo hem θoŋobaka: ol-lo ra:ðılık berdi./
Although Bossan-eje **started protesting** at first, acting as though she didn't understand her son's leaving, in the end she also agreed.

Үч гүн **гечсе-де**, Эшрет оба доланмады. (TJ)
/Üč gün gečθe-de, Ešret o:ba: dolonmodı./
Although three days **have passed**, Eshret has not returned to the village.

Үзүлен зады соң **сеплесеңем**, барыбир, өңки дуркуны бермез. Ондан өтри оны башда үзмезлиге чалышмалы. (N) /Üδülön δa:dı θoŋ θepleθeŋem, ba:rıbir, öŋkü durkunı bermeδ. Onnon ötrü onı bašda üδmödlügö čalıšmalı./
Even if you attach the broken-off thing later, it won't produce the former shape. Because of this, you should just try not to break it to begin with.

Tenses in the Conditional Clause

Formations that combine participle and gerund forms of verbs with the word **болса** /bolθo/ express present, past and future tenses in the conditional clause of a sentence.

Turkmen forms the present tense by combining a verb ending in the present participle suffix **-ян/йән** /-ya:n/yä:n/ and the word **болса** /bolθo/.

Почта **гидйән болсаң**, шу хатам әкит. /Počta: gidyä:n bolθoŋ, šu hatam äkit./	**If you're going** to the post office, take this letter, too.

Эгер Бейик Ватанчылык уршундан өң бизиң колхозымыз 400 гектар ере пагта **экйән болса**, хәзир 1700 гектар ере пагта **экйәр**. (G)
/Eger Beyik Watančılık uršunnon öŋ biδiŋ kolhoδumuδ 400 gektar yere pagta ekyä:n bolθo, hä:δir 1700 gektar yere pagta ekyä:r./
Whereas our collective farm **has been cultivating** cotton on 400 hectares of land since before the Great Patriotic War, now **it cultivates** cotton on 1,700 hectares of land.

Эгер билет бир я-да бирнәче гүн өңүнден **алынян болса**, онда гошмача 0,50 манат мөчберинде комиссион **йыгым алыняр**. (TP2.1)
/Eger bilet bir ya:-da birnä:če gün öŋünnön alınya:n bolθo, onno gošmočo 0.50 manat möčbörünnö komiθθion yıgım alınya:r./
If a ticket **is purchased** one or several days prior (to departure), then an additional .50 manat **is collected** as commission.

Эгер-де хусусыетчилик бизе **пейда берйән болса**, бейлеки пудаклары хем хусусысыетчилиге **гечирмеклик герек**. (TV8.4)
/Eger-de huθu:θuyetčilik biδe peyda: beryä:n bolθo, beyleki pu:doklorı hem huθuθuθuyetčilige gečirmeklik gerek./
And **if** privatization **is to benefit** us, **it is necessary to transfer** the other branches (of industry) to private ownership as well.

The past tense is formed by a verb ending in the past participle suffix **-ан/ен** /-an/en/ plus the word **болса** /bolθo/. The main verb may be in the imperative mood or in the present indefinite (**-яр/йәр** /-ya:r/yä:r/) or future indefinite (**-ар/ер** /-ar/er/) tenses.

Ол автобус **гиден болса**, биз гиҗә галарыс. /Ol awtobuθ giden bolθo, biδ gi:jä: ga:larıθ./	**If** that bus **left**, we'll be late.

Атаң **өлен болса**, ол яшулы диениң ким **боляр**? (G)
/Ataŋ ölön bolθo, ol ya:šulı diyeniŋ kim bolya:r?/
If your grandfather **died**, then who **is** that old man you're talking about?

Ол йигит мени **сөен болса**, хөкман **тапар**. (G)
/Ol yigit meni θöyön bolθo, hökma:n tapar./
If that young man loves me, **he'll** certainly find me. [′**if he loved me**′]

Эгер **язылмадык болсаң**, онда **ховлук**! (H)
/Eger yaδılmadık bolθoŋ, onno howluk!/
If you have not subscribed, then **hurry**!

In the construction ′if one did (something), one would have done (something)′, the main verb stands in the habitual past (**-ардыерди** /-ardıerdi/) or definite future (**-жак/жек** /-jak/jek) tense, whereas the construction ′if one had done (something), one would have done (something)′ requires the past perfect tense (**-ыпды/ипди** /-ıpdı/ ipdi/).

Ол дири **болан болса**, мен бейле **масгарачылыгың ашагында галмаздым**. (G) /Ol di:ri bolon bolθo, men beyle maθgaračılıgıŋ aša:gında ga:lmaδδım./
If he were still alive, I **would not have felt** so **ashamed**.

Солтансөйүн гиңишлик бир вагт **болан болса**, белки, оны хареме **ташладарды**, эмма хәзир онуң шертине боюн эгмәге межбур болупды. (N) /θolta:nθöyün gi:ŋišlik bir wagt bolon bolθo, belki, onı hareme tašladardı, emma: hä:δir onuŋ šertine boyun egmä:ge mejbu:r bolupdı./
If there had been sufficient time, probably Soltansöyün **would have thrown** her into his harem, but he was obliged to submit to her condition now.

Сөз айдып **гелен болсаңыз**, бахамы өзүм **кесжек**. (N)
/θöδ aydıp gelen bolθoŋuδ, bahamı ö:δüm keθjek./
If you came seeking marriage, **I would set** my price myself.

Гелен болсаңыз, говы эдипсиңиз. (H) /Gelen bolθoŋuδ, gowı edipθiŋiδ./
If you had come, **you would have done** well.

The future tense is formed by a verb ending in the future participle suffix **-җак/җек** /-ǰak/ǰek/ plus the word **болса** /bolθo/. Because the future conditional is not used in English, its equivalents to the use of the Turkmen future tense in the conditional clause may be expressed as 'if one wants to do (something)', 'if one intends to do (something)' or 'if one's gonna do (something)'.

Ол **сораҗак болса**, сорасын. /Ol θo:röǰok bolθo, θo:röθun./	**If he's gonna ask**, let him ask.
Сен базара **гитҗек болсаң**, мен нахары атарарын. /θen ba:ðara gitǰek bolθoŋ, men naharı atararın./	**If you're gonna go** to the market, I'll start dinner.

Иңлис гошуны юрда гадам **басҗак болса**, бизиң гелҗегимиз патыша дөврүне гараңда-да хас пажыгалы **горүнйәр**! (G)
/İŋliθ gošunı yu:rdo gadam baθǰak bolθo, biðiŋ gelǰegimið pa:tıša döwrünö garaŋda-da ha:θ pa:ǰıgalı görünyä:r!/
If the English army **intends to step** foot in the country, then our future **appears** to be more tragic even than it was in the Tsarist period!

Мал **саклажак болсаң**, илки билен от-ийм герек. (TV11.4)
/Ma:l θaklaǰak bolθoŋ, ilki bilen ot-iym gerek./
If you want to raise livestock, first of all you need feed.

Йөне узак вагтлайын бир ерик **гитҗек болсаң**, самолётлы гитсең **говы болар** өйдйәс биз-ә. (TV9.2) /Yö:nö uðok wagtlayın bir yeri:k gitǰek bolθoŋ, θamolotlı giθθeŋ gowı bolor öydyä:θ bið-ä:./
But **if you want to go** somewhere for a long time, us, we think **it's better** if you go by plane.

Эгер ремонт ишлери гечирилсе, сув **кесилҗек болса**, өңүнден газетлерде я телевидениеде халка хабар **берилйәр**. (TV17.2)
/Eger remont i:šleri gečirilθe, θuw keθiljek bolθo, öŋünnön gaðetlerde ya: telewideniyede halka habar berilyä:r./
When repair works are done, **if** the water **is gonna be turned off**, word **is given** beforehand to the people in the newspapers or on television.

Бике, сен тоя **гитҗек болсаң**, маңа **җаң эт**, болярмы? (T15.3)
/Bi:ke, θen toyo gitǰek bolθoŋ, maŋa ǰaŋ et, bolya:rmı?/
Bike, **if you're gonna go** to the toy, call me, okay?

Other Uses of -ca/ce /-θa/θe/

The suffix **-ca/ce** /-θa/θe/ combines with a variety of particles and verb forms to express nuances of moods. Some of these formations are treated under Modal Formations (see 304, 309, 310) and Particles (see 463).

The word **болмаса** /bolmoθo/ 'if it is not' by itself may express speculation in the sense of 'I suppose' or 'I think', or it may be used with **биридир** /bi:ridir/ 'maybe it is one of' as an equivalent for 'I wonder if'.

Дурды Артыгың болшуна дүшүнмеди: «Ол **дәлирәп йөрен болмаса-да биридир**?» (G)
/Durdı Artıgıŋ bolšuno düšünmedi: "Ol dä:lirä:p yörön bolmoθo-do bi:ridir?"/
Durdı didn't understand Artık's behavior: "**I wonder if he's gone out of his mind**?"

Бир мүң үч йүз манат **болаймаса**. (TA2.2)
/Bir müŋ üč yüð manat bola:ymaθa./
I suppose it's one thousand three hundred manats.

Use of the conditional suffix with the verb **диймек** /diymek/ 'to say' indicates uncertainty.

Ол дийсең сада адамды. (G) /Ol diyθeŋ θa:da a:damdı./
If you mean him, he was a simple man.

Олар муны оюн эдип **дийсе-де диендирлер**. (G)
/Olor munı oyun edip diyθe-de diyennirler./
Maybe they said this as a joke. ['even if they said it as a joke, they nonetheless said it']

Азрак ялтарак **дийсең** окувыны говы окаяр. (TV4.4)
/A:ðra:k yaltara:k diyeθeŋ okuwunı gowı okoya:r./
He might be a little bit too lazy, but he studies well. ['if you don't say he's a little too lazy']

Ич дийсең шул дуран чайдан бир кәсе ичейин. (TV15.5)
/İč diyθeŋ šul duron ča:ydan bir kä:θe ičeyin./
If you want me to drink, I'll have a cup of this tea sitting here.

Turkmen expresses 'it is/would be better if' by means of a construction with a verb ending in the conditional suffix **-ca/ce** /-θa/θe/ followed by the word **говы** /gowı/ 'good' and often by a form of **болмак** /bolmok/ 'to be'.

Элбетде, ирде-гичде бу затларың дүзелҗегини билйән. Йөне иррәк **дүзелдилсе говы**-да. (O) /Elbetde, i:rde-gi:čde bu ða:tlarıŋ düöljögünü bilyä:n. Yö:nö i:rrä:k düöldülθö gowu-da:./
Of course I know that sooner or later these things will be corrected. However, **it's much better if** they're corrected sooner.

Бейләк Өзбегистандан гелип алярлар, йөне бизиң өзүмизиң бейлеки велаятларындан гелип **алсалар** гаты **говы болҗак**. (TP12.2) /Beylä:k Ö:δbögüθθa:nnan gelip alya:rlar, yö:nö biδiŋ ö:δümüδüŋ beyleki wela:yatlarınnan gelip alθalar gatı gowı boljok./
They come here from Uzbekistan and buy (vegetables), but **it would be** much **better if** people came from our own other provinces and bought them.

Йөне узак вагтлайын бир ерик гитҗек болсаң, самолётлы **гитсең говы болар** өйдйәс биз-ә. (TV9.2) /Yö:nö uδok wagtlayın bir yeri:k gitjek bolθoŋ, θamolotlı giθθeŋ gowı bolor öydyä:θ biδ-ä:./
But if you want to go somewhere for a long time, us, we think **it would be better if** you go by plane.

The combination of a verb in the conditional with the word **нәдйә(р)?** /nä:dyä:(r)?/ 'what is one doing?' expresses an appeal.

Ага, екеҗе өзүң шунча гошун билен неңең урушҗак, сен хенизем пәлиңден **гайтсаң нәдйә**? (G) /A:ga, yekeje ö:δüŋ šunčo gošun bilen neneŋ uruššok, θen heni:δem pä:liŋden gaytθaŋ nä:dyä:?/
Older brother, how will you fight such an army by yourself? **Shouldn't you give up** this idea before it's too late?

Forms of the Conditional Mood

Turkmen indicates the conditional mood by attaching the suffix **-са/се** /-θa–θo/θe–θö/ to the stem of a verb. Person and number are expressed by adding the same endings as for the past indefinite **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/. The singular first person suffix is **-сам/сем** /-θam–θom/θem–θöm/, the second person is **-саң/сең** /-θaŋ–θoŋ/θeŋ–θöŋ/ and the third person is **-са/се** /-θa–θo/θe–θö/. The plural first person suffix is **-сак/сек** /-θak–θok/θek–θök/, the second person is **-саңыз/сеңиз** /-θaŋıδ–θoŋuδ/θeŋiδ–θöŋüδ/ and the third person is **-салар/селер** /-θalar–θolor/θeler–θölör/.

To form the negative, the negation particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ is added directly to the verb stem. Questions may not be formed in the conditional clause.

For paradigms of the conditional mood, see 642-643. Constructions of interrogative pronouns and verbs ending in **-са/се** /-θa/θe/ form meanings like 'whatever' (see 206). The forms **болса** /bolθo/ 'as for', **болмаса** /bolmoθo/ 'otherwise' and **ёгсам** /yogθom/ 'if not' are used as conjunctions (see 443).

Subjunctive Mood

The subjunctive mood expresses the speaker's attitude toward unreal action. In this mood, the action has not been performed in the past and it cannot be performed in the future. In the subjunctive mood, the speaker speculates or wishes that an action would or could have occurred.

Дүйн сора**саңдың**, айдардым. /Dü:n θo:roθoŋduŋ, aydardım./	**If you had** asked me yesterday, I would have told you. [~ 'If only you had asked']
Дүйн сора**н болсадың**, айдардым. /Dü:n θo:ra:n bolθoduŋ, aydardım./	**If you would have** asked me yesterday, I would have told you. [~ 'If only you would have asked']
Эгер мен фирмада **ишлейән болсадым**, мен хәзир ол ере гидердим. /Eger men firmada i:šleyä:n bolθodum, men hä:δir ol yere giderdim./	**If I were** working at the firm, I'd go there right now. [~ 'If only I were working']
Ол сора**җак болсады**, сорарды. /Ol θo:roǰok bolθodı, θo:ra:rdı./	**If he had wanted to** ask me, he would have asked me. [~ 'If only he had wanted to']
Биз бу **иши иррәк башлан болсадык**! /Biδ bu i:ši i:rrä:k bašla:n bolθoduk!./	**I wish we'd** started this work sooner! [~ 'If only we'd started']

Turkmen indicates the subjunctive mood with the suffix **-сады/седи** /-θadı/θedi/ in the positive and **-масады/меседи** /-maθadı/meθedi/ in the negative. This suffix may be attached to the verb of a subordinate clause to indicate 'if one had/would have done (something), (then)', or to the verb of a simple sentence to express 'I wish one had/would have done (something)'.

Өймүзе **гелен болсадыңыз**, бир чак билер гидердиңиз. (G) /Öymüδö gelen bolθoduŋuδ, bir čak biler giderdiŋiδ./
If you would have come to our home, I'm sure you would have known long ago.

Эгер мен **етишмедик болсамды**, онда ол ит молла Гылчыны чейнеҗекди. (G) /Eger men yetišmedik bolθomdı, onno ol it mo:llo Gılčını čeyneǰekdi./
If I wouldn't have come in time, then that dog would have chewed up the molla, Gılchı.

«Мениңки **болсады**...», дийдирер. (N) /"Meniŋki bolθodı...", diydirer./
It will make me wish "**If it were only** mine..."

Эгер Сталин оны туссаг этмэге **сынанышан болсады**, онда чекистлер гозгалаң турузардылар. (N) /Eger θtalin onı tuθθog etmä:ge θı:nanıšan bolθodı, onno čekiθθler go:ðgoloŋ turuðordulor./
If Stalin **would have poisoned** him, then the Chekists would have risen in rebellion.

Дашховуза тизрэк ет**секдик**! (H) /Dašhowuða: ti:ðrä:k yeθθekdik!/
I wish we would reach Dashhowuz as quickly as possible!

Какаң шу гүнлеримизи гөр**седи**, дүнйэден арманлы гитмезди. (H) /Ka:kaŋ šu günlörümüðü görθödü, dünyä:den arma:nlı gitmeðði./
If your father **had seen** these days of ours, he would not have left the world with unfulfilled desires.

Forms of the Subjunctive Mood

Turkmen indicates the subjunctive mood by adding the suffix **-сады/седи** /-θadı-θodı/θedi-θödü/ to the verb at the end of the subordinate clause of the sentence or of the main clause. This suffix consists of the conditional suffix **-са/се** /-θa/θe/ and the past indefinite suffix **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/.

The personal endings may be added to both or to only one of the elements **-са/се** /-θa/θe/ or **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/. The preferred first person forms are **-самдым/семдим** /-θamdım-θomdum/θemdim-θömdüm/ (also **-садым/седим** /-θadım-θodum/θedim-θödüm/, but rarely **-самды/семди** /-θamdı-θomdı/θemdi-θömdü/) in the singular and **-сакдык/секдик** /-θakdık-θokduk/θekdik-θökdük/ (also **-садык/седик** /-θadık-θoduk/θedik-θödük/, rarely **-сакды/секди** /-θakdı-θokdı/θekdi-θökdü/) in the plural. The third person forms are **-сады/седи** /-θadı-θodı/θedi-θödü/ in the singular and **-садылар/седилер** /-θadılar-θodulor/θediler-θödülör/ in the plural. However, in the second person, the singular form **-садың/седиң** /-θadıŋ-θoduŋ/θediŋ-θödüŋ/ and plural form **-садыңыз/седиңиз** /-θadıŋız-θoduŋuz/θediŋiz-θödüŋüz/ are preferred over **-саңдың/сеңдиң** /-θaŋdıŋ-θoŋduŋ/θeŋdiŋ-θöŋdüŋ/ (and **-саңды/сеңди** /-θaŋdı-θoŋdı/θeŋdi-θöŋdü/) and **-саңыздыңыз/сеңиздиңиз** /-θaŋıddıŋız-θoŋuddуŋuz/θeŋiddiŋiz-θöŋüddüŋüz/ (rarely **-саңызды/сеңизди** /-θaŋıddı-θoŋuddı/θeŋiddi-θöŋüddü/).

The negative and the interrogative are not formed in the subjunctive mood.

For paradigms of the subjunctive mood, see 644-645.

Desiderative Mood

The desiderative mood expresses the speaker's desire or hope that an action will be performed by her/himself or others. English indicates this mood by formations like 'I wish one does (something)' or 'I hope one does (something)'.

Мен шу халыны **сатын алаядым**! /Men šu ha:lı:nı θatın ala:yadım!/	**I wish I could buy** this rug! (~ **I hope I can buy** this rug!)
Сен оңа **көмек эдэдиң-дэ**! /θen oŋo kömök edä:yediŋ-dä:!/	**I really wish you'd help** her! (~ **I really hope you'll help** her!)

In Turkmen, the desiderative mood is indicated by adding the suffixes **-аяды/әеди** /-a:yadı/ä:yedi/ in the positive and **-маяды/мәеди** /-ma:yadı/mä:yedi/ in the negative to verb stems. The word **белки** /belki/ 'maybe, perhaps, hopefully' and/or the particle **-да/дә** /-da:/dä:/ typically appear in sentences with verbs in this mood.

Худайым, эдениңе шүкүр. Белки, шу йыл бир бол-элинлик **болаяды-да**! (G) /Huda:yım, edeniŋe šükür. Belki, šu yıl bir bol-eli:nlik bola:yadı-da:!/
Oh God, thanks for what you've done, and **we really hope** that, if possible, for once this year **will be** plentiful.

In addition to forms in the desiderative mood, Turkmen has several means of expressing the idea of 'to hope that one will do (something)'. The word **умыт** /umı:t/ 'hope' may appear with a possessive suffix followed by **бар** /ba:r/ 'there is' to mean 'to have hope', or the verb **умыт этмек** /umı:t etmek/ 'to hope' may be used in a construction with **дийип** /diyip/ 'that' to mean 'to hope, saying that...'

Мен сени ене-де **гөрэедим-дэ**! /Men θeni yene-de görä:yedim-dä:!/	**I really hope I'll see** you again!) (~ **I really wish I'll see** you again!)
Сени ене-де **гөрмэге умыдым бар**! /θen yene-de görmä:ge umı:dım ba:r!/	**I hope I'll see** you again!
Сени ене-де **гөрерин дийип умыт эдйэрин**! /θeni yene-de görörün diyip umı:t edyä:rin!/	**I hope I'll see** you again!

Forms of the Desiderative Mood

Turkmen indicates the desiderative mood by adding the suffix **-аяды/әеди** /-a:yadı/ ä:yedi/ to the stem of a verb. Person and number are shown with the same endings as for the past indefinite tense suffix **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/. The first person suffixes are **-аядым/әедим** /-a:yadım/ä:yedim/ and **-аядык/әедик** /-a:yadık/ä:yedik/ in singular and plural; the second person suffixes are **-аядың/әедиң** /-a:yadıŋ/ä:yediŋ/ and **-аядыңыз/әедиңиз** /-a:yadıŋıð/ä:yediŋið/ in singular and plural; and the third person suffixes are **-аяды/әеди** /-a:yadı/ä:yedi/ and **-аядылар/әедилер** /-a:yadılar/ä:yediler/ in singular and plural.

When the stem ends in a vowel, the first vowel of this suffix, which has inherent length, replaces that vowel. The same process applies with the addition of this suffix to the negation particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/, which results in **-маяды/мәеди** /-ma:yadı/ mä:yedi/. Questions are rarely formed in the desiderative mood.

For paradigms of the desiderative mood, see 646-647.

Other Mood Suffixes

Turkmen has several suffixes that indicate nuances of mood, including those of desire (**-ac/ec** /-aθ/eθ/), intention (**-макчы/мекчи** /-makčı/mekči/), obligation (**-малы/мели** /-malı/meli/) and permission (**-ай/эй** /-a:y/ä:y/). The suffix of desire functions only in a verbal formation, while the suffixes of intention, obligation and permission produce verb forms that appear as the final verbs of sentences.

Suffix of Desire

In Turkmen, the most common means of indicating the desire to perform an action consists of a formation with a verb ending in the verbal noun suffix **-ac/ec** /-aθ/eθ/, plus one of the possessive suffixes, followed by the verb **гелмек** /gelmek/ 'to come' in the third person of several tense forms. For example, the third person present indefinite tense form **-асы/еси гелйәр** /-aθı/eθi gelyä:r/ literally means 'his/her desire to do (something) comes', but is equivalent to English 'he/she wants to do (something)' or 'she/he feels like doing (something)'.

Ол бир тәзе машын **аласы гелйәр**. /Ol bir tä:ðe maš ı:n alaθı gelyä:r./	**He wants to buy** a new car.

Ата, мениң молла **барасым геленок**, себәби окамак кын. (G)
/Ata, meniŋ mo:lla: baraθım geleno:k, θebä:bi okomok kı:n./
Father, **I don't want to go** to the molla, because studying is hard.

Хич кимиң-де өз аягы билен өлүмиң үстүне **гидеси гелмез**. (G)
/Hi:č kimiŋ-de ö:ð ayagı bilen ölümüŋ üθθünö gideθi gelmeð./
No one in his right mind **wants to go** to his death.

Мениң ол сөзлери сизе **айдасым гелйәр**. (G)
/Meniŋ ol θöðlörü θiðe aydaθım gelyä:r./
I feel like saying those words to you.

Орсгелди билен Нәзик өзлериниң көрпе огулларыны **гөреслери гелйәрди**. (G)
/Orθgelli bilen Nä:ðik ö:ðlörünüŋ körpö ogullorını göröθlörü gelyä:rdi./
Orsgeldi and Näzik **wanted to see** their younger son.

Артыгы **дузласы**, ондан арыны **аласы гелди**. (G)
/Artıgı du:ðla:θı, onnon a:rını alaθı gelli./
She felt like punishing Artık and **taking** her revenge on him.

Онуң тизрәк өйүне **етеси гелйәрди**. (G)
/Onuŋ ti:ðrä:k öyünö yeteθi gelyä:rdi./
He was eager to get home as quickly as possible.

Сениң нәхили реңкде көйнек **сатын аласың гелйәр**? (TV5.4)
/θeniŋ nä:hili reŋkde köynök θatın alaθıŋ gelyä:r?/
What color dress **do you want to buy**?

- Өзүме бир тәзе сагат **аласым гелйәр.** (TV5.4)
/"Ö:δümö bir tä:δe θa:gat alaθım gelyä:r."/
"**I feel like buying** myself a new watch."

The third person form of this suffix also appears in the word **боласы** /boloθı/ which expresses the speaker's surprise ('it would seem/appear that') at some development.

Соңкы вагтда Аман мекдепде гөрүнмейәр-ле **боласы**. (G)
/θoŋkı wagtda Ama:n mekdepde görünmöyä:r-le boloθı./
It would appear that Aman has not been in school lately.

Бизе хич зат **боласы** ёк. (G) /Biδe hi:č δa:t boloθı yo:k./
It would seem that there is nothing for us.

Forms of the Suffix of Desire

To indicate the desire or lack of desire to perform an action, the possessive suffixes are added to a verb ending in the verbal noun suffix **-ас/ес** /-aθ/eθ/,[1] which is followed by the verb **гелмек** /gelmek/ 'to come' in its third person singular form in a given tense (**гелйәр** /gelyä:r/ 'it comes', **гелди** /gelli/ 'it came', and so on). This results in the formations **-асым/есим гелмек** /-aθım–oθum/eθim–öθüm gelmek/ and **-асымыз/есимиз гелмек** /-aθımıδ–oθumuδ/eθimiδ–öθümüδ gelmek/ in the first person singular and plural, **-асың/есиң гелмек** /-aθıŋ–oθuŋ/eθiŋ–öθüŋ gelmek/ and **-асыңыз/есиңиз гелмек** /-aθıŋıδ–oθuŋuδ/eθiŋiδ–öθüŋüδ gelmek/ in the second person singular and plural, and **-асы/еси гелмек** /-aθı–oθı/eθi–öθü gelmek/ and **-аслары/еслери гелмек** /-aθları–oθlorı/eθleri–öθlörü gelmek/ in the third person singular and plural.

Addition of the suffix **-ас/ес** /-aθ/eθ/ to a verb stem ending in a vowel lengthens that vowel, and this suffix is written **-ас/әс** /-a:θ/ä:θ/.

To indicate a negative, the appropriate negation particle is added to the tense form of the verb **гелмек** /gelmek/.

For paradigms of the suffix of desire, see 648.

1 The third person plural form in **-аслары/еслери** /-aθları/eθleri/ shows that the base form must be **-ас/ес** /-aθ/eθ/ (as *Грамматика* 337-338) to which the third person plural possessive suffix **-лары/лери** /-ları/leri/ has been added.

Suffix of Intention

Turkmen indicates an intention or plan to perform an action by adding the suffix **-макчы/мекчи** /-makčı/mekči/ to the stem of the main verb of a sentence, or to the verb of a conditional clause. English equivalents to this formation include 'would like to do (something)', 'intend to do (something)', 'plan to do (something)' and 'want to do (something)'.

Мен телевизора **серетмекчи.** /Men telewiδoro θeretmekči./	**I would like to watch** television.
Мен шу гүн агшам телевизора **серетмекчи.** /Men šü:n agšam telewiδoro θeretmekči./	**I plan to watch** television this evening.
Мен шу иши индики хепдеде **гутармакчы.** /Men šu i:ši inniki hepdede gutarmokčı./	**I intend to finish** this job next week.

Ол бизиң бригадамызың пагта мейданларыны **гөрмекчи болса**, эртир шу ере гелсин. (G) /Ol biδiŋ brigada:mıδıŋ pagta meyda:nlarını görmökčü bolθo, erti:r šu yere gelθin./
If he would like to see the cotton fields of our brigade, he should come here tomorrow.

Бу гүн-эрте Керки сары **уграмакчы.** (N) /Bu:n-erte Kerki θa:rı ugromokčı./
He plans to set off for Kerki today or tomorrow.

Мен сени алтынҗы гүн доглан гүнүме **чагырмакчы.** (TV3.4)
/Men θeni altıŋǰı gün doglon günümö ča:gırmakčı./
I would like to invite you to my birthday (party) on Saturday.

The tense of **-макчы/мекчи** /-makčı/mekči/ refers to immediate actions or to actions in the near future. Forms of the past indefinite tense suffix **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/ may be added to the verb **болмак** /bolmok/ 'to be', or occasionally to **-макчы/мекчи** /-makčı/mekči/ itself to express the past tense.

Бу гүн хумар тутуп, ене үлпетлеримиң янына **гитмекчи болдум.** (N)
/Bu:n huma:r tutup, yene ülpötlörümüŋ ya:nına gitmekči bollum./
I got this strong desire today and **wanted to go** to my friends again.

Эзиз ханың йыгынчак йыгнаяныны эшидип, шоңа **барып гошулмакчыдым.** (G) /Eδi:δ ha:n:ıŋ yıgınčak yıgnaya:nını ešidip, šoŋo barıp gošulmokčudum./
Hearing that Eziz Khan was gathering the people, **I decided to go and join** him.

The particle **-дыр/дир** /-dır/dir/ also may appear after **-макчы/мекчи** /-makčı/ mekči/ to add the nuance of confirmation to the intention, in the sense of 'one actually intends to do (something)'.

Сала салман, бирине берип **гойберибермекчидир.** (G)
/θala: θalma:n, bi:rine berip goyberibermekčidir./
He actually intends to go ahead and give (his daughter in marriage) to someone without getting any advice.

Америкадан гелен бизнесменлер докмо сенагатыныӈ, гайтадан ишлейән сенагатыӈ кәрханаларыны гурмага мая гоюмларыны **гөнүкдирмекчидирлер.** (N)
/Amerikadan gelen biδneθmenler dokmo θena:gatınıŋ, gaytadan i:šleyä:n θena:gatıŋ kä:rha:nalarını gurma:ga ma:ya goyumlorını gönükdürmökčüdürlör./
Businessmen from America **actually are planning** to launch their first investments for the construction of weaving and recycling industrial enterprises.

Forms of the Suffix of Intention

To indicate intention, the suffix **-макчы/мекчи** /-makčı-mokčı/mekči-mökčü/ is added to the stems of verbs. Number and person are indicated by the noun or pronoun that serves as subject of the sentence. Its negative is formed by adding **дәл** /dä:l/ separately after a verb with this suffix.

For paradigms of the suffix of intention, see 649.

Suffix of Obligation

To indicate a moral or factual obligation to perform an action, Turkmen adds the suffix **-малы/мели** /-malı/meli/ to the stem of a verb. This formation is equivalent to English 'have to do (something)', 'should do (something)' and sometimes 'must do (something)'. By itself, this suffix is understood as expressing the future indefinite tense, while its person and number are indicated by the noun or pronoun which serves as subject. This suffix may be added to the predicate or to the attribute of a sentence.

Мен бу **иши этмели.**	**I have to do** this work.
/Men bu i:ši etmeli./	

Хәзирки дөвүрде партияныӈ нәхили максатлары **болмалы,** нәмәниӈ үстүнде **ишлемели**? (N) /Hä:δirki döwürdö partiyanıŋ nä:hili makθatları bolmolı, nä:mä:niŋ üθθünnö i:šlemeli?/
Which goals **should** the party **have** at the present time, what **should** it be **working** on?

Бу ягдайда бизиӈ ене-де шол өӈки элгарама халда галжакдыгымыза сиз, **языжылар, хас айдыӈ гөз етирмелисиӈиз.** (N) /Bu yagdayda biδiŋ yene-de šol öŋkü elgarama ha:lla ga:ljakdıgımıδa θiδ, yaδıjılar, ha:θ aydıŋ göδ yetirmeliθiŋiδ./
You writers **have to see** most clearly of all that, under these conditions, we would remain longer in that former dependent condition.

Элбетде, **чәрелериӈ ерине етирилмели мөхлетлериниӈ** аныk гөркезилмеги говы зат. (N) /Elbetde, čä:relerin yerine yetirilmeli möhlötlörünüŋ anık görköδülmögü gowı δa:t./
Of course, it's a good thing that **the times when the measures have to be carried out** are clearly indicated.

Инди мен нәме **этмели? Ызыма өврүлип, салам бермелими**? (BG)
/İnni men nä:me etmeli? I:δıma öwrülüp, θala:m bermelimi?/
Now what **am I to do? Should I turn around and say hello**?

Намаз окамаздан озал тәрет **гылып,** эндамыӈы **арассаламалы.**
(TP13.4) /Nama:δ okomoδδon oδol tä:ret gılıp, enna:mıŋı araθθalamalı./
Before praying, **you must perform** ablutions and **cleanse** your body.

Булардан башга-да мусулманыӈ **бержай этмели парзлары** бардыр. (TP13.4)
/Bulordon bašga-da muθulma:nıŋ berja:y etmeli parδları ba:rdır./
And besides these, Muslims have (other) **obligations they must fulfill**.

Зат **төлемели дәл** сув үчин. Эмма шу сув гечиренлери үчин, шуларыӈ турбасына, крантына, шоӈа биз **төлемели болярыс.** (TV17.2)
/δa:t tölömölü dä:l θuw üčü:n. Emma: šu θuw gečirenleri üčü:n, šuloruŋ turboθuno, kırantına, šoŋo biδ tölömölü bolya:rıθ./
We don't have to pay a thing for water. **But** for their bringing in this water, and their pipes and their faucets, for this **we do have to pay**.

To express the definite future tense, this suffix is used together with the future indefinite form of the verb **болмак** /bolmok/.

Хер ничик болса-да **гелмели боларсыӈ.** (G)
/Her ničik bolθo-do gelmeli bolorθuŋ./
Nevertheless, **you will have to come**.

Ынха, инди Вепаныӈ оглы етишер. Оны **өйлендирмели болар,** гызлары етишер, олары **дурмуша чыкармалы болар.** (TV16.3)
/Inha:, inni Wepa:nıŋ oglı yetišer. Onı öylönnürmölü bolor, gı:δları yetišer, olorı durmušo čıkarmalı bolor./
Now Wepa's son here will come of age. **It will be necessary to get** him **married**, and the girls will come of age, and **it will be necessary to marry** them **off**.

For obligations that appeared in the past, the past indefinite tense marker **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/ with personal endings may be added to a verb.

Аялы кеселлә әҷетмелиди, он еди яшан Акҗагүлден гөзгулак болмалыды, он дөрт яшлы Дурдумырада гарамалыды. (G)
/Aya:lı keθellä: äŋetmelidi, on yedi ya:ša:n A:kǰagüllön göðgulok bolmoludı, on dö:rt ya:šlı Durdumıra:da garamalıdı./
His wife **had to tend to** the sick person, **she had to** look after seventeen-year old Akjagül, and **she had to** look in on fourteen-year old Durdumırat.

When the suffix **-малы/мели** /-malı/meli/ is used in combination with the conditional form **болса** /bolθo/ or the subjunctive form **болсады** /bolθodı/, it also means ′to have to do (something)′.

Эгер бармалы болса, тил какарсың. (G) /Eger barmalı bolθo, til kakarθıŋ./
If she has to go, please give me a call.

The confirmation particle **-дыр/дир** /-dır/dir/ also may be added to this suffix to confirm an obligation in the sense of ′really should/have to do (something)′.

Мен хәзир гидип, дүканы ачмалыдырын. (G)
/Men hä:ðir gidip, düka:nı ačmalıdırın./
I really have to go now and open the shop.

Forms of the Suffix of Obligation

Turkmen indicates obligation by adding the suffix **-малы/мели** /-malı–molı/meli–mölü/ to the stem of a verb. Number and person are indicated by the noun or pronoun that serves as subject of the sentence. This suffix is a compound of the verbal noun suffix **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ and the attribute suffix **+лы/ли** /+lı/li/. Therefore, a negative **-масыз/месиз** /-maθıð–moθuð/meθið–möθüð/ may be formed by attaching the privation suffix **+сыз/сиз** /+θıð/θið/ to the verbal noun (see 539); however, placement of the modal word **дәл** /dä:l/ ′is/are not′ after this suffix is more common.

Verbs with the suffix of obligation **-малы/мели** /-malı/meli/ share with participles the function of serving as attributes (**окалмалы китап** /okomolı kita:p/ ′a book which should be read′); unlike participles, however, such verbs freely function as predicates (**Мен бу китабы окамалы** /Men bu kita:bı okomolı/ ′I should read this book′).

For paradigms of the suffix of obligation, see 650.

Suffix of Permission

Turkmen expresses permission or a request for permission to perform an action by adding the suffix **-ай/әй** /-a:y/ä:y/ to the stems of verbs. When used in combination with suffixes of the imperative, this suffix usually is equivalent to English formations for both permission (′may do′) and suggestion (′why not do?′), depending on context. In combination with mood and other suffixes, this suffix contributes to the formation of new meanings that are related to permission, such as suggestion, advice, insistence, caution or premonition.

Белки мен оңа бу тәзелиги **айтмаяйын.** /Belki men oŋo bu tä:ðeligi aytma:yayın./	**Maybe I shouldn't tell** him this news.
Биз дашарык **гидәели?** /Bið dašarı:k gidä:yeli?/	**May we (two) go** outside?
Шу китабы **окайсаң,** көп зады өврәнерсиң. /Šu kita:bı oka:yθaŋ, köp ðadı öwrönörθüŋ./	**I think if you read** this book, you'll learn a lot.
Сиз Түркменистана **геләймели.** /θið Türkmönüθθa:na gelä:ymeli./	**You should come** to Turkmenistan.

In combination with the imperative suffixes, the suffix **-ай/әй** /-a:y/ä:y/ may be understood as asking or granting permission or making a suggestion related to a request or command, depending on the context. English equivalents to such forms include ′I/we/you/she/he/they may do (something)′, ′may I/we/you/she/he/they do (something)′, ′what about doing (something)?′, ′why not do (something)?′, and ′why don't I/we/you/she/he/they do (something)?′

Шу китабы **окаяйын?** /Šu kita:bı oka:yayın?/	**May I read** this book? (~ **Why don't I read** this book?)
Биз сизиң билен Мара **гидәелиң?** /Bið θiðiŋ bilen Mara: gidä:yeli:ŋ?/	**May we (all) go** to Marı with you? (~ **What about us (all) going** to Marı with you?)
Сиз кино **гидәйиң.** /θið kino: gidä:yi:ŋ./	**You may go** to the movies. (~ **What about going** to the movies?)
Ол бизе **геләйсин.** /Ol biðe gelä:yθin./	**She may visit** us. (~ **Why doesn't she visit** us?)

А хав, адамлар! Бу йыл мираплыгы Аннабеге **берәелиң**! (G)
/A ha:w, a:damlar! Bu yıl mi:ra:plıgı A:nnabege berä:yeli:ŋ!/
But hey, gentlemen! **What about giving** the post of irrigator to Annabek this year!

Олар «радиаторың чат ачыпдыр» диййәрлер. «Чат ачан болса гову-да, **бежерәйиң**» дийдим. Олар «радиатор ёк» дийдилер. (TV17.2)
/Olor ″radiatorıŋ čat ačıpdır″ diyyä:rler. ″Čat ačan bolθo gowu-da:, bejerä:yiŋ″ diydim. Olor ″radiator yo:k″ diydiler./
They say ″Your radiator's cracked.″ I said ′Fine, so it's cracked. **What about fixing it?**″ They said ′No radiators.″

Онда шонуң билен акылыңызы **деңәп гөрәйиң**! (N)
/Onno šonuŋ bilen akılıŋızı deŋä:p görä:yiŋ!/
Then **why don't you try to compare** your intellect with his! [or: ′you may try to compare′]

The suffix **-ай/әй** /-a:y/ä:y/ may be combined with the conditional suffix (**-са/се** /-θa/θe/) to express a suggestion or advice that is equivalent to English ′I think′ or ′I suppose′.

Шоны дагыны сен **алайсаң**, онсоң, сенде арман галмаз. (G)
/Šonı dagı:nı θen ala:yθaŋ, onθoŋ, θenne arma:n ga:lmaδ./
I think if you marry someone like this, then you'll never wish for anything.

Бир мүң үч йүз манат **болаймаса**. (TA2.2)
/Bir müŋ üč yüδ manat bola:ymaθa./
I suppose it's one thousand three hundred manats.

Use of the suffix **-ай/әй** /-a:y/ä:y/ with the suffix of obligation (**-малы/мели** /-malı/meli/) adds personal conviction to the obligation, in the sense of suggesting, advising or insisting on the right or sensible course of action to follow, and may be equivalent to English ′should do (something)′ or ′(properly) would want to do (something)′.

Шол карточкаңызы **алып**, «Ынха, мен пылан ерде яшаян. Мен сизе дегишли. Пылан еримем агыряр» **дийип барып айдаймалы**. (TV9.4)
/Šol kartočka:ŋızı alıp, ″Inha:, men pıla:n yerde ya:šaya:n. Men θiδe degišli. Pıla:n yerimem a:gırya:r″ diyip barıp ayda:ymalı./
You **should take** that card of yours (to the doctor) **and go and say** ″Here, I live in such-and-such a place. I'm supposed to see you. And my such-and-such a place hurts.″ [advice]

Антибиотик хөкмен герек. Инди шу зат гайталанмаз ялы шоны **ичәймели**. (TV17.3)
/Antibiotik hökma:n gerek. İnni šu δa:t gaytalanmaδ ya:lı šonı ičä:ymeli./
You definitely need antibiotics. Now **you should take** them so that this thing won't come back. [sensible action, not obligation]

Йөне такси тутҗак болсаңыз саг элиңизи **галдырып**, онсоң дуранда мен пылан ерик барян **дийип айдаймалы**. (TV9.2) /Yö:nö takθi tutǰok bolθoŋuδ θag eliŋiδi gallıp, onθoŋ duronno men pıla:n yeri:k barya:n diyip ayda:ymalı./
But if you want to stop a taxi, **you should raise** your right hand, then when it stops, **you would want to say** you're going to such-and-such a place. [sensible action, not obligation]

Бир адам ярамаса, доктора **гидәймели**. (T9.4)
/Bir a:dam yaramaθa, doktoro gidä:ymeli./
When a person is sick, **he should go** to the doctor. [sensible action, not obligation]

In the negative, the suffix **-малы/мели дәл** /-malı/meli dä:l/ implies only that one is not obligated to do something, as in ′I don't have to do (something)′ (for example, because someone else will, or because it is not necessary)′. Combined with the suffix **-ай/әй** /-a:y/ä:y/, the formation **-аймалы/әймели дәл** /-a:ymalı/ä:ymeli dä:l/ indicates insistence that one should not do something due to personal conviction or cautiousness, as in ′I don't think I should do (something)′ or ′I shouldn't do (something)′ (for example, because it is wrong, or because I am concerned about the results or effects of the act).

Мен бу халыны **сатмалы дәл**. /Men bu ha:lı:nı θatmalı dä:l./	**I don't have to sell** this rug.
Мен бу халыны **сатаймалы дәл**. /Men bu ha:lı:nı θata:ymalı dä:l./	**I don't think we should sell** this rug. (**~ I shouldn't sell** this rug.)

When the modal word **хөкман** /hökma:n/ ′definitely, absolutely′ is used with **-аймалы/әймели** /-a:ymalı/ä:ymeli/, the urgency or necessity of the obligation is stressed, in the sense of insistence. This construction is equivalent to English ′it's necessary/mandatory to do (something)′.

Мен онуң сазына **хөкман дүшүнәймели**. (BH)
/Men onuŋ θa:δına hökma:n düšünä:ymeli./
It's absolutely necessary that I understand his music.

Шу иши **хөкман ерине етирәймели**. (TV12.3)
/Šu i:ši hökma:n yerine yetirä:ymeli./
It's mandatory that we complete this work.

The suffix **-ай/әй** /-a:y/ä:y/ may be combined with the descriptive suffix **-авер/евер** /-awer/ewer/ (see 316) or with suffixes of the infinitive or participles to express a premonition that an action should not or will not be performed.

Гидәймәверсин! /Gidä:ymä:werθin!/	**I don't think** she should go on!
Геләйҗек ёк. /Gelä:ǰek yo:k./	Noone will **even** come.

Хәзир шол совхоза адыңы яздырып, агза болаймакда иш бар. (N)
/Hä:ðir šol θowhoðo a:dıŋı yaðdırıp, agða: bola:ymakda i:š ba:r./
Now there may be a problem **even** in signing up for that state farm and becoming a member.

Forms of the Suffix of Permission

For the indication of permission, Turkmen adds the suffix **-ай/әй** /-a:y/ä:y/ to the stems of verbs. When added to a stem that ends in a vowel, this suffix replaces that vowel. Combination of the suffix **-ай/әй** /-a:y/ä:y/ and the imperative suffixes of the first person (**-айын/ейин** /-ayın/eyin/, **-алы(ң)/ели(ң)** /-alı(:ŋ)/eli(:ŋ)/) results in the pronunciations /-a:yayın/ä:yeyin/ and /-a:yalı(:ŋ)/ä:yeli(:ŋ)/, which must be written **-аяйын/әейин** and **-аялы(ң)/әели(ң)**.

To form the negative, the negation particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ may be added either before (**-май/мәй** /-ma:y/mä:y/) or after (**-айма/әйме** /-a:yma/ä:yme/) the suffix **-ай/әй** /-a:y/ä:y/.

For paradigms of the suffix of permission, see 651-653.

Modal Formations

Turkmen expresses many nuances of mood by means of formations constructed of two or more words, one or both of which is a verb. These formations indicate the speaker's attitude toward the action. In addition to the varieties listed below, Turkmen expresses some nuances of mood by means of modal words (see 377) and particles (see 457).

Ability

To indicate the physical or mental ability to perform an action, Turkmen uses a formation with two verbs, the first of which expresses the main action and ends in the gerund **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/, and the second of which is the verb **билмек** /bilmek/ 'to know, to know how (to do)', which carries the tense, negation, person and number markers. The most common English equivalents for this formation are 'can/able to do (something)' and 'can't/couldn't/ won't be able to do (something)'.

Жаңчы - сен сыркав, **окап билмерсиң**, бар доктора гит. (G)
/J̌aŋčı – θen θırkaw, oka:p bilmerθiŋ, bar doktoro git./
Jangchı, you're sick and **you won't be able to study**. Go on, go to the doctor.

Бу догры, мен бу сөзлер билен **ылалашман дуруп билмерин**. (N)
/Bu dogrı, men bu θöðlör bilen ıla:lašma:n durup bilmerin./
This is true, **I can't disagree** with these words. ['I can't stand without agreeing']

Өңки-өңкүлик боланда биз сесимизем **чыкарып билмейәрдик**, үйнүмизем. (N) /Öŋkü-öŋkülük bolonno biδ θeθimiδem čıkarıp bilmeyä:rdik, ü:nümüδöm./
The way it used to be, **we could not utter** even a word, even a sound.

Оңдан гачып **гутулып билҗек дәл** экеним. (N)
/Onnon gačıp gutulup biljek dä:l ekenim./
It turned out that **I couldn't escape** him by running away.

Мен өзүмиң нәме үчин суда чагырыляндыгыма хич **акыл етирип билмедим**. (O)
/Men ö:δümüŋ nä:me üčü:n θudo ča:gırılya:nnıgıma hi:č akıl yetirip bilmedim./
I couldn't comprehend at all why I was being summoned to court.

Сагат нәче-кә, **айдып билмерсиңми**? (TV3.2)
/θa:gat nä:če-kä:, aydıp bilmerθiŋmi?/
I wonder, **could you tell** me what time it is?

Багышла, **мен гидип билҗек дәл-дә**, бәшде ишим бар-да. (TV3.3)
/Bagıšla, men gidip biljek dä:l-lä:, bä:šde i:šim ba:r-da:./
Sorry, **I really won't be able to go**, I'm really busy at five (o'clock).

Modal Formations

Ability	-ып/ип билмек /-ıp/ip bilmek/	to be able
Affirmation	-маны/мәни говы гөрмек /-ma:nı/mä:ni gowı görmök/, -маны/мәни халамак /-ma:nı/mä:ni ha:lamak/	to like to do (something) to like to do (something)
Benefit	-ып/ип бермек /-ıp/ip bermek/ -ып/ип алмак /-ıp/ip almak/	to do for someone to do for oneself
Conjecture	-са/се герек /-θa/θe gerek/	probably do, likely to do
Desire	-магы/меги ислемек /-magı/megi iθlemek/	to want to do
Experiment	-ып/ип гөрмек /-ıp/ip görmök/	to try to do
Need	-маклык/меклик герек /-maklık/meklik gerek/ -мак/мек герек /-mak/mek gerek/ (+a/e герек /+a/e gerek/)	to need to do (something) to need to do (something) to need (something)
Possibility	-ып/ип болмак /-ıp/ip bolmok/ -мак/мек болмак /-mak/mek bolmok/ -са/се болмак /-θa/θe bolmok/ -мак/мек мүмкин /-mak/mek mümkü:n/	can do, possible to do okay to do, proper to do can do, may do possible to do
Pretense	-ан/ен болмак /-an/en bolmok/	to pretend to do
Resolve	-маса/месе болмак /-maθa/meθe bolmok/	to have to do, to resolve to do

Йөне биз шәхер адамларына серетсек, онда азаҗык үйтгешик зат **гөрүп билерис**. (TV13.2)
/Yö:nö biδ šäher a:damlarına θereθθek, onno a:δajık ü:tgöšük δa:t görüp bileriθ./
But if we take a look at city people, **then we can see** that some things are just a little bit different.

Бу угурда гарашсыз юрдумызың телекечилери-де көп иш **битирип билҗек**. (TV11.4) /Bu ugurdo garašθıδ yu:rdumuδuŋ telekečileri-de köp i:š bitirip biljek./
In this regard, then, the entrepreneurs of our independent country also **will be able to accomplish** many things.

Affirmation

Turkmen expresses 'to like to do (something)' by adding the verbal noun in the accusative case **-маны/мәни** /-ma:nı/mä:ni/ to a verb stem followed by the phrase **говы гөрмек** /gowı görmök/ 'to like ('to see well')'. The idea of 'to like (something or someone)' is expressed by a noun in the accusative case followed by **говы гөрмек** /gowı görmök/ 'to like'.

Мен оны **говы гөрйәрин**. /Men onı gowı göryä:rin./	**I like** him.
Сен мениң тәзе көйнегими **говы гөрйәңми**? /θen meniŋ tä:δe köynögümü gowı göryä:ŋmi?/	**Do you like** my new dress?
Мен гантлы гара чайы **ичмәни говы гөрйәрин**. /Men gantlı gara ča:yı ičmä:ni gowı göryä:rin./	**I like to** drink black tea with sugar.

Another common way of expressing 'to like' is with the verb **халамак** /ha:lamak/ 'to like to do (something)', whose object is a verb ending in a verbal noun in the accusative case (**-маны/мәни** /-ma:nı/mä:ni/). The same verb expresses 'to like (something)' when the object is a noun in the accusative case.

Мен окаманы **халаярын**. /Men okoma:nı ha:laya:rın./	I **like to** read.
Биз бу иши гаты **халаярыс**. /Biδ bu i:ši gatı ha:laya:rıθ./	We **like** this work a lot.
Олар **халашярлар**. /Olor ha:lašya:rlar./	They **like each other**.

Мен сомса этмәни **говы гөрйәрин.** (TV5.3)
/Men θomθo etmä:ni gowı göryä:rin./
I like to make *somsa*. [сомса /θomθo/ is a pie usually filled with meat]

Сен хайсы чайы **ичмәни халаяң**? Гөкми, гарамы? (TV17.3)
/θen haүθı ča:yı ičmä:ni ha:laya:ŋ? Gö:kmü, garamı?/
Which kind of tea **do you like to drink**? Green or black?

Benefit

When placed after another verb ending in **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/, the verb **бермек** /bermek/ 'to give (to)' indicates that an action is performed for the benefit of someone else, while the same formation with **алмак** /almak/ 'to take (from)' indicates an action performed for oneself.

Аман хаты эҗесине **окап берди.** (G) /Ama:n hatı eјeθine oka:p berdi./
Aman **read** the letter **for** his mother.

Хер тәзе зат көне затдан дөрәп, онуң герекли хем гымматлы тарапларыны **кабул эдип аляр**, өзүне сиңдирйәр. (N) /Her tä:δe δa:t kö:nö δa:tdan dörä:p, onuŋ gerekli hem gımmatlı taraplarını kabu:l edip alya:r, ö:δünö θiŋdiryä:r./
Each new thing arises from an old thing; it adopts its necessary and valuable aspects and absorbs them into itself. ['**it adopts for itself**']

- Сонаның телефон номерини **айдып берсене**. Менде ёк. (TV17.4)
/'θona:nıŋ telefon nomerini aydıp berθene. Menne yo:k."/
"Would you tell me Sona's telephone number? I don't have it." ['**Would you say for me**']

Conjecture

Turkmen expresses conjecture with a verb ending in the conditional suffix **-са/се** /-θa/θe/ followed by the word **герек** /gerek/ 'need'. Its English equivalents are 'likely do (something)', 'surely do (something)' and 'probably do (something)'.

Хава, сылаг берилсе, бизиң шу халымыз **алайса герек.** (G)
/Hawa, θı:lag berilθe, biδiŋ šu ha:lı:mıδ ala:yθa gerek./
Yes, if a prize is given, then this carpet of ours **is likely to get** it.

Бизиң пикримизче, түркмен сөзи бизиң эрамызың биринҗи мүңйыллыгының орталарында, такмынан 1,5 мүң йыл чемеси мундан өң **чыкан болса герек**. (TV13.5) /Biδiŋ pikrimiδče, türkmön θöδü biδiŋ eга:mıδıŋ birinji müŋyıllıgınıŋ ortolorunno, takmı:nan 1,5 müŋ yıl čemeθi munnon öŋ čıkan bolθo gerek./
In our opinion, the word Turkmen **probably evolved** in the middle of the first millennium A.D. or about 1.5 thousand years ago.

Мениң сөзүме сен **дүшүнен болсаң герек**? (G)
/Meniŋ θöδümö θen düšünön bolθoŋ gerek?/
Surely you understood what I said?

Мыхманы сыламаян, оңа хормат гоймаян халк, әхтимал, **ёк болса герек.** (N)
/Mı:hma:nı θı:lamaya:n, oŋo hormot goymoya:n halk, ähtima:l, yo:k bolθo gerek./
A people that does not respect the guest or honor the guest **probably does not exist**.

Desire

Turkmen has several means of indicating the desire to perform an action. The most common formation for expressing a desire to perform an action consists of the verbal noun suffix **-ас/ес** /-aθ/eθ/ plus a possessive suffix, followed by the verb **гелмек** /gelmek/ 'to come' in the third person of several tense forms (see 291).

In addition, the verb **ислемек** /iθlemek/ 'to want, to wish' may be used with the infinitive suffix in the accusative case (**-магы/меги** /-magı/megi/) to express a desire to do something. Rarely is this verb used to express a desire for an item (e.g., **Мен сүйт ислейәрин** /Men θü:t iθleyä:rin./ 'I want/wish milk'); rather, that idea is expressed by a noun or pronoun in the dative case followed by **герек** /gerek/ 'necessary'.

Мен сүйт **ичмеги ислейәрин.** /Men θü:t ičmegi iθleyä:rin./	**I want** some milk. ['I want to drink milk.']
Маңа сүйт **герек.** /Maŋa θü:t gerek./	**I want** milk. ['I need milk.']

A verb ending in the second person singular form of the conditional suffix **-саң/сең** /-θaŋ/θeŋ/ expresses an expectation, as in English 'if you want to do (something), then...'

Гитсең, машын гелди. (G) /Giθθeŋ, mašı:n gelli./
If you want to go, the car is here.

Ийсең, нахар тайяр. (G) /İyθeŋ, nahar tayya:r./
If you want to eat, the food is ready.

Experiment

The formation **-ып/ип көрмек** /-ıp/ip görmök/ indicates that someone 'tries to do (something)' or 'gives (something) a try'. English has a colloquial formation 'see if you can do (something)' that is very similar.

Язып гөрди. /Yaðıp gördü./	**He tried to write.**
Ишләп гөрди. /İ:šlä:p gördü./	**He tried to work.**

Бу отургычда **отурып гөрдүм** вели, үсти гаты юмшак экени. (G)
/Bu oturgučdo oturup gördüm weli, üθθü gatı yumšok ekeni./
I tried sitting in this chair, however, its seat turned out to be too soft.

«Ханы гөрели, **сынанышып гөрсем**, бир зат чыкса, яныңа гелерин» дийди. (N) /"Hanı görölü, θı:nanıšıp görθöm, bir ða:t čıkθa, ya:nıŋa gelerin" diydi./
He said "Well, we'll see. **When I give it a try**, if anything happens, I'll come to you."

Need

Standard Turkmen uses a formation that consists of a verb ending in the noun-forming suffix **-мақлык/меклик** /-maklık/meklik/ followed by **герек** /gerek/ to express 'it is necessary to do (something)' or 'need to do (something)'.

Шонуң үчин хем бейлеки велаятларыңам ёлбашчыларының бу меселеде **ойланмаклыгы герек.** (TP12.2) /Šonuŋ üčü:n hem beyleki wela:yatlarıŋam yo:lbaščılarınıŋ bu meθelede o:ylonmoklugı gerek./
That's why **it's** also **necessary** for leaders of the other provinces **to think** about this issue.

Эгер-де хусусыетчилик бизе пейда берйән болса, бейлеки пудаклары хем хусусысыетчилиге **гечирмеклик герек.** (TV8.4)
/Eger-de huθu:θuyetčilik biðe peyda: beryä:n bolθo, beyleki pudokloı hem huθuθuyetčilige gečirmeklik gerek./
If privatization is to benefit us, **it will be necessary to transfer** the other branches (of industry) to private ownership as well.

Some Turkmen may use a non-standard formation consisting of a verb ending in the infinitive suffix **-мак/мек** /-mak/mek/ followed by the word **герек** /gerek/ 'necessity, need, (it is) necessary'. Possessive suffixes are added to **-мак/мек** /-mak/mek/ to indicate number and person. This is equivalent to the formation in **-маклык/меклик герек** /-maklık/meklik gerek/.

Тиз вагтда **ишиңизи дүзгүне салмак герек.** (G)
/Ti:ð wagtda i:šiŋiði düðgünö θalmak gerek./
You need to put your affairs **in order** as quickly as possible.

Галла бизиң өзүмизиңки: оны хөкман **пайлашмагымыз герек**! (G)
/Galla biðiŋ ö:ðümüðüŋkü: onı hökma:n pa:ylašmagımıð gerek!/
The grain belongs to us: **we** definitely **need to share** it!

Turkmen uses the word **герек** /gerek/ '(it is) necessary' as the predicate of a sentence to express a need for something. As an equivalent to English 'to need (something)', a noun or personal pronoun is placed in the dative case (**+a/e** /+a/e/), followed by **герек** /gerek/. In impersonal constructions, the best English equivalents are 'one needs, you need'.

Багтлы болмак үчин адама бары-ёгы үч саны зат **герекмиш.** (N)
/Bagtlı bolmok üčü:n a:dama ba:rı-yo:gı üč θa:nı ða:t gerekmiš./
They say that **a person needs** only three things to be happy.

Муңа субытлы субутнама **герек дәл.** (N)
/Muŋo θubı:tlı θubu:tna:ma gerek dä:l./
This doesn't need the slightest proof.

Сув диңе экеранчылык дәл, эйсем малдарчылыгы, мивечилиги, балыкчылыгы өсдүрмек үчин хем **герек.** (H) /θuw diŋe ekera:nčılık dä:l, eyθem ma:lla:rčılıgı, mi:večiligi, ba:lıkčılıgı öθθürmök üčü:n hem gerek./
Water is necessary not only for developing agriculture, but also animal husbandry, horticulture and the fishing industry.

Possibility

There are several ways to indicate the possibility of doing an action in Turkmen. The most common of these is a formation consisting of two verbs in which the first verb communicates the action performed and ends in **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/, and the second verb is a form of **болмак** /bolmok/ 'to become' which expresses the possibility. The latter verb appears in the third person of the present or future tense. This formation expresses both possibility and permission in Turkmen. The typical English equivalents are 'you can do (something)', 'one can do (something)', 'it's okay to do (something)' and 'it's possible to do (something)'.

Чилим чекип болярмы? /Čilim čekip bolya:rmı?/	**Can one smoke** [~ **Is it okay to** smoke?]
Жыгылдыкда говы халы **алып боляр.** /Jıgıllıkda gowı ha:lı alıp bolya:r./	**You can buy** good rugs at the Jıgıldık.

Бу ёл гаты батга. Муидап йүкли арабаны **сүрүп болмаз.** (G)
/Bu yo:l gatı batga. Munnon yüklü araba:nı θürüp bolmoð./
This road is very muddy. **You can't drive** a loaded cart along it.

Гоюнлары саг-аман оба **элтип болса**, бизиң улы иш битирдигимиз боларды. (G) /Goyunlorı θag-ama:n o:ba: eltip bolθo, biδiŋ ulı i:š bitirdigimiδ bolordı./
If he can get the sheep to the village safely, this would prove to be a great success for us.

Элбетде бу затлар барада гысга вагтың ичинде хемметараплайын **айдып болжак дәл**. (TP12.2) /Elbetde bu δa:tlar ba:rada gı:θga wagtıŋ ičinne hemmetaraplayın aydıp boljok dä:l./
Of course **it will not be possible** in a short period of time **to speak** comprehensively about these things.

Сомса эдиленде я-да сыгрың этини я-да гойнуң этини **уланып боляр**. (TV5.3) /θomθo edilenne ya:-da θıgrıŋ etini ya:-da goynuŋ etini ulonup bolya:r./
When *somsa* is made, **one can use** either beef or lamb.

A formation with the infinitive suffix **-мак/мек** /-mak/mek/ and a third person form of **болмак** /bolmok/ also expresses possibility.

Чилим чекмек боляр. /Čilim čekmek bolya:r./	**One may smoke** here.
Чай ичмек боляр. /Ča:y ičmek bolya:r./	**You can drink** tea.

Республиканың илатының милли составындакы өзгеришлери 4-нжи таблицадан **гөрмек болар**. (TV13.1) /Reθpublika:nıŋ i:la:tınıŋ milli: θoθtowunna:kı öδgörüšlörü 4-nj̈ü tabliθadan görmök bolor./
One may see the changes in the national composition of the population of the republic in Table 4.

Етгинжеклеримизи милли рухда **тербиелемек боланокды**. (TA16.4) /Yetginj̈eklerimiδi milli: ru:hdo terbiyelemek bolono:kdı./
It wasn't possible to raise our youngsters in a national spirit.

Обаларымыза, шәхерлеримизе назар айласаң, оларың абаданлашдырылянды гы **гөрмек боляр**. (TV12.5) /O:bolorumuδo, šäherlerimiδe naδar aylaθaŋ, oloruŋ abada:nlašdırılya:nnıgını görmök bolya:r./
If you take a look at our villages and our cities, **you can see** that they are being made to prosper.

Turkmen also uses the formation **-мак/мек болмак** /-mak/mek bolmok/ 'to be okay to do (something)' for the expression of social proprieties, in the sense of 'to be proper to do (something)'.

Өе гиреniңизде **көвшүңизи чыкарман гирмек боланок**. (T15.2)
/Öyö gi:reniŋiδδe köwšüŋüδü čıkarma:n gi:rmek bolono:k./
It isn't proper to enter a house without removing your shoes.

Бириниң өйүне гидениңде өңүнден җаң этмән **гитмек боляр**. (T15.2)
/Bi:riniŋ öyünö gideniŋde öŋünnön j̈aŋ etmä:n gitmek bolya:r./
It's okay to go to someone's house without calling beforehand.

The combination of a verb ending in the conditional suffix **-са/се** /-θa/θe/ followed by the word **боляр** /bolya:r/ also expresses possibility. Its English equivalents are 'you can do (something)' and 'it may be done'.

Этли бөреги гызгын тамдыра япып я-да пеҗиң духовкасына салып **бширсеңем болар**. (TP5.5) /Etli börögü gıδgın tamdıra yapıp ya:-da pej̈iŋ duhowkoθuno θalıp biširθeŋem bolor./
You can bake meat *böreks* either by lining them in a hot *tamdır* or by putting them in the oven of a gas stove. [бөрек /börök/ is a pastry usually filled with meat or cheese]

«Түркменистаның озалкы СССРде **ики граждандлыга разычылык** берен ке-тәк довлетдигини **беллэп гечсек болар**.» (TV14.5)
/"Türkmönüθθa:nıŋ oδolkı eθ-θ-θerde iki gıraždanlıga ra:δičılık beren yeke-tä:k döwlötdügünü bellä:p gečθek bolor."/
"**It may be noted** that Turkmenistan is the only state in the former USSR which greed to dual citizenship."

«Шу арагатнашыкларың муңдан бейлэк-де өсдүрилмегине **шүбхеленмесе болар**.» (TV14.3)
/"Šu a:ragatnašıklarıŋ munnon beylä:k-de öθθürülmögünö šübhölönmöθö bolor."/
"**It may not be doubted** that from now on these relations will be developed."

Another formation for indicating the possibility to perform an action consists of a verb ending in **-мак/мек** /-mak/mek/ followed by the word **мүмкин** /mümkü:n/ '(it is) possible'. Appropriate English equivalents for this formation are 'it's possible to do (something)' and 'one can do (something)'.

Компьютериң көмеги билеnем бейле байлык барада **чен-чак этмек мүмкин**. (N)
/Kompyuteriŋ kömögü bilenem beyle ba:ylık ba:rada čen-čak etmek mümkü:n./
With the help of a computer **it's possible to speculate** about such riches.

Бу тайдан шәхери **сынламак мүмкин**. (TV4.4)
/Bu ta:ydan šäheri θı:nlamak mümkü:n./
From here **one can observe** the city.

Бу тайда мыхман геленде, мыхман-зат гелсе, чилим чекмәге **чыкмагы мүмкин.** (TV4.4) /Bu ta:yda mı:hma:n gelenne, mı:hma:n-ða:t gelθe, čilim čekmä:ge čıkmagı mümkü:n./
When a guest comes, if a guest or the like comes, **he can come out** to smoke a cigarette here.

Pretense

The formation **-ан/ен болмак** /-an/en bolmok/, which consists of the past participle suffix **-ан/ен** /-an/en/ and the verb **болмак** /bolmok/ 'to be', expresses the idea 'to pretend to do (something)'.

Нәме, нәме дийип, сен **билмедик болан болярсың.** (G)
/Nä:me, nä:me diyip, θen bilmedik bolon bolya:rθıŋ./
You keep saying "What? What?", **pretending you don't know.**

Эҗегыз сувуң башында чоммалып отурып, элини **ювушдыран** болуп, җогаба гаращды. (G) /Ejegı:ð θuwuŋ bašınna čommolup oturup, elini yuwušduron bolup, joga:ba garašdı./
Ejegız sat hunkered down over the water, **pretending to wash** her hands, and waited for the answer.

Resolve

Forms of the verb **болмак** /bolmok/ 'to be' in various tenses may combine with a verb ending in the negative conditional suffix **-маса/месе** /-maθa/meθe/ to express confirmation of a possibility. When these forms stand in the negative, they express decisiveness or resolve to realize a possibility.

Өзүңи бу ере атаңдан соң, хич затдан, хич кимден **горкмаса болҗак.** (G)
/Ö:ðüŋü bu yere ataŋdan θoŋ, hi:č ða:tdan, hi:č kimden gorkmoθo bolǰok./
After you get to this place, **you won't have to be afraid** of anything or anyone. [literally: 'it won't do if you're afraid']

Сени базарладып гөненмедим, индикиле өзүм **гитмесем болмады.** (G)
/θeni ba:ðarladıp gönönmödüm, innikile ö:ðüm gitmeθem bolmodı./
I'm not pleased with letting you do the shopping, next time **I'll have to go** myself. [literally: 'It wouldn't do if I don't go']

Шу гүн оңуң янына **гитмесем болмаз.** (G)
/Šu:n onuŋ ya:nına gitmeθem bolmoð./
I'll have to go to her today. [literally: 'It won't do if I don't go']

Descriptive Verbs

Turkmen describes many types of action by combining two verbs, the first of which indicates the main action and ends in the gerund **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/ or, less frequently, in the infinitive form with the dative case suffix **-мага/мәге** /-ma:ga/mä:ge/. The second verb in this formation is one of fifteen or so common verbs which carry the tense, negation, person and number markers.

Most of these verbs which serve as the second component lose part of their primary lexical meanings when they appear in such descriptive formations. They describe or define the main action expressed by the preceding verbs by adding a nuance of their primary meanings (see table, 312). For that reason, they may be called "descriptive verbs,"[1] and they may be categorized according to their function in describing the beginning, duration, direction, completion and other characteristics of the action.

Beginning of Action

To express the idea of 'to start to do (something)' or 'to begin to do (something)', Turkmen combines two verbs, the second of which may be a lexical expression with **башламак** /bašlamak/ 'to begin' or **уграмак** /ugromok/ 'to leave, to start off (for example, on a journey)', or one of the descriptive verbs **дурмак** /durmok/ 'to stand, to stop', **отурмак** /oturmok/ 'to sit down' and **бермек** /bermek/ 'to give'.

The verbs **башламак** /bašlamak/ 'to begin' and **уграмак** /ugromok/ 'to leave, to start off' may follow other verbs ending in **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/ and indicate all tenses except the present indefinite (and, usually, the past indefinite), where the infinitive suffix in the dative case (**-мага/мәге** /-ma:ga/mä:ge/) is used. These verbs retain their primary lexical meaning in such formations.

Агтыгым яңыҗа гүрлемәге **башлаяр.** /Agtıgım yaŋıja gürlömä:ge bašlaya:r./	My grandson is just now **starting to** talk.
Окап **башлады.** /Oka:p bašladı./	**He started to** read. [at a specific time]
Окап **башлар.** /Oka:p bašla:r./	**He'll start to** read. ['I think' or 'I hope']
Ол ишлемәге **уграяр.** /Ol i:šlemä:ge ugroya:r./	He's going to work. ['**setting off** for']

1 *Грамматика* 309-310 treated such formations under "compound verbs," along with modal constructions (as **-ып/ип болмак** /-ıp/ip bolmok/ 'to be possible to do') and auxiliary verb formations with nouns (as **гахар этмек** /gahar etmek/ 'to be angry'). Many scholars now use the German term *aktionsart* or its English equivalent "actionality" for the category expressed by these formations.

Descriptive Verbs

бармак /barmak/ 'to go'; descriptive: 'to do more and more'

башламак /bašlamak/ 'to begin'; descriptive: 'to begin to do'

бермек /bermek/ 'to give'; descriptive: 'to go ahead and do, to keep doing' [**-ыбер/ибер** /-ıber/iber/, **-авер(и)/евер(и)** /-awer(i)/ewer(i)/]

болмак /bolmok/ 'to be, to become'; descriptive: 'to be in a finished state'

галмак /ga:lmak/ 'to remain, to stay'; descriptive: 'to get in a state of doing or being'

гелмек /gelmek/ 'to come'; descriptive: (1) 'to have been doing'; (2) 'to move to/here/to us'

гирмек /gi:rmek/ 'to enter, to come in'; descriptive: 'to move in'

гитмек /gitmek/ 'to go to'; descriptive: (1) 'to suddenly or abruptly do'; (2) 'to move to/there/away from us'

гоймак /goymok/ 'to put, to place'; descriptive: 'to do quickly or hastily'

гутармак /gutormok/ 'to complete, to finish'; descriptive: 'to finish doing'

дурмак /durmok/ 'to stand, to stop'; descriptive: (1) 'to begin doing'; (2) 'to keep/continue doing'; (3) 'to be doing regularly/continuously' [**дур** /du:r/]

йормек /yörmök/ 'to walk, to proceed'; descriptive: (1) 'to have been doing'; (2) 'to be doing regularly/continuously' [**йор** /yö:r/]

отурмак /oturmok/ 'to sit down'; descriptive: (1) 'to begin doing'; (2) 'to keep/continue doing'; (3) 'to be doing regularly/continuously' [**отыр** /otı:r/]

уграмак /ugromok/ 'to leave, to start off (for example, on a journey)'; descriptive: 'to begin to do'

чыкмак /čıkmak/ 'to go out'; descriptive: (1) 'to move out'; (2) 'to do completely, to finish doing'

ятмак /yatmak/ 'to lie down'; descriptive: 'to be doing regularly/continuously' [**ятыр** /yatı:r/]

Эййәм коридорда примусың үстүндәки чәйнек лакыр-лакыр эдип **гайнамага башлады**. (G) /Eyyä:m koridordo primuθuŋ üθθünnä:ki čä:ynek lakır-lakır edip gaynama:ga başladı./
The kettle on top of the primus in the hallway already **began to boil** with a hissing sound.

Дүелер ыгыңа бакып чөкдүлер-де, бурунларыны **ачышмага башладылар**. (G) /Düyölör ı:gına bakıp čökdülör-dö, burunlorını ačışma:ga başladılar./
The camels sat down, turning their heads to the leader, and **began to dilate** their nostrils. [ык /ı:k/ 'lead animal of a herd']

Эййәм мейданың йүзи **ягтылып башланды**. (G) /Eyyä:m meyda:nıŋ yüδü yagtılıp başla:pdı./
Already, the surface of the field **had begun to get light**.

Менем пьесаң үстүнде **ишләп башладым**. (O) /Menem pyeθa:ŋ üθθünnö išlä:p başladım./
And **I began working** on the play.

Эммакы соң-соңлар көлүң сувы бир гудрат билен **буланып башланмыш**. (BH) /Emma:kı θoŋ-θoŋlor kölüŋ θuwı bir gudrot bilen bulonup başla:nmıš./
But then later on, by some power, the water of the lake **apparently started to turn muddy**.

Биз чай ичйәнчәк палав, шөхлат, гараз, ийги-ичгилерден дүрли-дүмен зат **гелип башлады**. (TV16.2) /Biδ ča:y ičyä:nčä:k palaw, šöhla:t, garaδ, iygi-ičgilerden dürlö-dümön δa:t gelip başladı./
While we were drinking tea, *palaw*, *shöhlat* [mutton dish], in a word, all kinds of food and drink **started coming**.

- Ине шол ак бугдаям тәзеден гайтарып, гетирип, ак бугдаям **экип башладылар**. (TV12.4) [бугдаям < бугдайы хем]
/"İne šol a:k bugdoyom tä:δeden gaytarıp, getirip, a:k bugdoyom ekip başladılar."/ [bugdoyom < bugdoyı hem]
"You see, they've brought back this white wheat again, and **they've started to plant** white wheat."

Хәзир мен сомса **эдип башларын**. (TV5.3) /Hä:δir men θomθo edip başla:rın./
Now **I'll start making** *somsa*.

Якын вагтда Ашгабатда хәзирки заманың талабына лайык гелйән поликлиника **ишләп башлар**. (TV9.4) /Yakı:n wagtda Ašgabatda hä:δirki δama:nıŋ talabına la:yık gelyä:n poliklinika i:šlä:p başla:r./
A polyclinic that meets modern demands soon **will begin operating** in Ashgabat.

Боссан эҗе оглуның гитмегине дүшүнмезлик эдип, башдан **гаршылык гөркезип угран болса хем** соңабака ол-да разылык берди. (G)
/Boθθa:n eje oglunuŋ gitmegine düšünmödlük edip, bašdan garšılık görködüp ugra:n bolθo hem θoŋobaka: ol-lo ra:dılık berdi./
Although Bossan-eje **started protesting** at first, acting as though she didn't understand her son's leaving, in the end she also agreed.

Ол **ише** йүрекли **япышмага адат эдип уграды.** (G)
/Ol i:še yüröklü yapıšma:ga a:dat edip ugrodı./
He started getting used to working with enthusiasm.

The descriptive verbs **дурмак** /durmok/ 'to stand, to stop' and **отурмак** /oturmok/ 'to sit down' may be used to indicate the start and continuation of an action, especially when the main verb ends in **-мага/мэге** /-ma:ga/mä:ge/. The primary lexical meaning of **отурмак** /oturmok/ 'to sit' also may be understood in such formations.

Окамага **дурды.** /Okoma:ga durdı./	**She started to** read.
Окамага **отурды.** /Okoma:ga oturdı./	**He started** reading. [~ **He sat down to** read.]

Эҗегыз отурып, бедресиниң ичини **ювмага дурды.** (G)
/Ejegı:δ oturup, bedreθiniŋ ičini yuwma:ga durdı./
Ejegız sat down and **began to wash** the inside of her bucket.

Яшулы пычагы билен бир затлар **кесишдирмэге отурды.** (BG)
/Ya:šulı pıčagı bilen bir δa:tlar keθišdirmä:ge oturdı./
The old man **began cutting up** some things with his knife.

When used in descriptive formations, the verbs **гитмек** /gitmek/ 'to go' and **гоймак** /goymok/ 'to put' describe the suddenness, abruptness or quickness with which an action is begun or performed.

Шу пагтаны йыгып шу тайда **үйшүрип гоюпсыңыз.** Шолары нәме үчин шейдип **үйшүрип гойдуңыз**? (TV7.3) /Šu pagta:nı yıgıp šu ta:yda ü:šürüp goyupθuŋuδ. Šolorı nä:me üčü:n šeydip ü:šürüp goyduŋuδ?/
It looks like you've harvested this cotton and **bunched it all up** here. Why **did you bunch it all up** like this? ['these (bolls of cotton)' = 'it']

Акнабат эҗе **бегенип гитди.** (G) /A:knaba:t eje begenip gitdi./
Aknabat-eje **suddenly got happy**. [similar to English 'she up and got happy']

Онуң инҗиги сандырап, бедени **титрэп гитди.** (G)
Onuŋ i:njigi θannıra:p, bedeni titrä:p gitdi./
His knees **suddenly** trembled and his body **shuddered**.

Мен хем машгаламызда улусы боланым себэпли, ише гитмәнкәм, гүнде өйлери сүпүрип, нахар бишириp, өйлэнлиге нахар **тайынлап гидйән.** (TV16.2) /Men hem mašgala:mıδδa uluθı bolonum θebä:pli, i:še gitmä:nkä:m, günnö öylörü θüpürüp, nahar biširip, öylä:nlige nahar ta:yınla:p gidyä:n./
And because I'm the oldest in our family, each day before I go to work, I sweep the rooms, cook, and **start preparing** food for the afternoon.

The verb **бермек** /bermek/ 'to give' is used in a distinctive way to describe action. Unlike other descriptive verbs, only the root of **бермек** /bermek/, fused with a gerund suffix (either **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/ or **-а/е** /-a/e/), appears as a suffix, either as **-ыбер/ибер** /-ıber/iber/ or as **-авер(и)/евер(и)** /-awer(i)-owör(ü)/ewer(i)-öwör(ü)/. These fused suffixes may be added directly to the stems of verbs before tense and mood suffixes to indicate the start or the continuation of an action. Such forms are equivalent to English 'go ahead and do (something)', 'go on and do (something)', 'start doing (something)' or 'keep/keep on doing (something)'.

When the suffix **-ыбер/ибер/убер/үбер** /-ıber/iber/uber/über/ (**-абер/әбер** /-a:ber/ä:ber/ after stems ending in a vowel) is inserted between verb stems and tense or mood suffixes, the resulting forms describe the initiation or continuation of an action.

Усса ол ерини, бу ерини гозгашдырды вели, сагат **йорәберди.** (G)
/Uθθo ol yerini, bu yerini go:δgošdurdı weli, θa:gat yörä:berdi./
The master just touched this spot and that spot, and the watch **started running**.
[йоре-ибер-ди /yöre-iber-di/ 'started running']

Ол деррев **ише башлаберҗекди.** (G) /Ol derrew i:še bašla:berǰekdi./
He had intended to go ahead and start work at once.
[башла-ыбер-җекди /bašla-ıber-ǰekdi/ 'intended to start']

Я **окаберсеммикәм**, Мырат? (G) /Ya: oka:berθemmikä:m, Mırа:t?/
Or **I wonder**, Mırat, **should I keep studying**? [ока-ыбер-сем-микәм /oka-ıber-θem-mikä:m/ 'I wonder if I should keep studying']

Сала салман, бирине **берип гойберибермекчидир.** (G)
/θala: θalma:n, bi:rine berip goyberibermekčidir./
He actually intends to go ahead and give (his daughter in marriage) to someone without getting any advice.

Шундан, шу немислери **ковуп гидибердик.** (TV11.3)
/Šunnon, šu nemiθleri kowup gidiberdik./
From then on, **we kept pursuing** the Germans.

Шолар ялы объектлер **көпелиберсе** шол программаны хем дурмуша гечирмеклиге ярдам эдерди. (TV9.4) /Šolor ya:lı obyektler köpölüberθe šol programma:nı hem durmušo gečirmeklige ya:rdam ederdi./
If projects like these **keep increasing**, it also would assist in the realization of this program.

Эгер-де аңырда адам трубканы алса, шу жетон ашак гидйәр. Ана. Инди болса **гүрлешибермели**. (TV17.4) /Eger-de aŋırda a:dam tırubka:nı alθa, šu žeton aša:k gidyä:r. Ana. İnni bolθo gürlöšübermeli./
And if a person on the other end picks up the phone, this token goes down. There it is. And now **you have to go ahead and talk**.

Гаты кесел болсаңыз-да ише **гидиберйәрсиңизми**? (T17.3)
/Gatı keθel bolθoŋuð-ðo i:še gidiberyä:rθiŋiðmi?/
Do you go ahead and go to work even if you're really sick?

Машыным ишлемесини гойды. Онсоң машыным **ишләберди**. (T17.2)
/Mašı:nım i:šlemeθini goydı. Onθoŋ mašı:nım i:šlä:berdi./
My car stopped working. Then my car **started working**. [colloquial English: 'up and started'; ишле-ибер-ди /i:šle-iber-di/ 'started working']

Use of the suffix **-ыбер/ибер** /-ıber/iber/ is especially common with forms of the imperative mood. Such forms express a request or command for initiation or continuation of an action. Appropriate English equivalents are 'keep/keep on doing (something)' and 'go ahead and do (something)'.

Сен гавуны **отабер**, мен хабар тутуп гелейин. (G)
/θen ga:wunı ota:ber, men habar tutup geleyin./
You **keep weeding** the melons, and let me find out and come back.
[ота-ыбер /ota-ıber/ 'keep weeding']

А, Вели ага, гелиң, шу стулда **отурыбериң**. (G)
/A, Weli:a:ga, geliŋ, šu θtullo oturıberiŋ./
Ah, Weli-aga, come in, **go ahead and have a seat** in this chair.

Хер ким нәме дийсе **дийиберсин**. (N) /Her kim nä:me diyθe diyiberθin./
Everyone **should go ahead and say** what they want.

The suffix **-авер(и)/евер(и)** /-awer(i)–owör(ü)/ewer(i)–öwör(ü)/ (**-авер(и)/әвер(и)** /-a:wer(i)/ä:wer(i)/ after stems ending in a vowel) also is used with all persons of the imperative to express a request, plea or instruction 'to go on/keep on doing (something)' or 'to go ahead and do (something)'.

Боляр, усса жан, мен тизрәк **гидеверәйин**. (G)
/Bolya:r, uθθo ja:n, men ti:ðrä:k gidewerä:yin./
Allright, dear master, **let me get on with it** as quickly as possible.

Акнабат эже, оглуңы бир **өвмәвери**, биз сениң оглуңа белет ахыры. (G)
/A:knaba:t eje, ogluŋı bir öwmä:weri, bið θeniŋ ogluŋo belet a:hırı./
Aknabat-eje, **don't go on praising** your son, after all we know your son well.

Дурда айт, эртир иррәк **гелеверсин**. (G)
/Durda: ayt, erti:r i:rrä:k gelewerθin./
Tell Durdı **he should go ahead and come** earlier tomorrow.

Әхли гектарларымызың потрат билен кәрендә берлендигинем **язавери**. (TV7.5) [берлендигинем < берлендигини хем]
/Ä:hli gektarlarımıðıŋ potrot bilen kä:rennä: berlenniginem yaðaweri./
[berlenniginem < berlennigini hem]
Go on and write down that all the hectares of our land also have been given for lease and rent.

When **-ыбер/ибер** /-ıber–uber/iber–über/ and **-авер(и)/евер(и)** /-awer(i)–ower(i)/ ewer(i)–öwer(i)/ are added to a verb ending in a vowel, that vowel is lengthened and this suffix is written **-абер/әбер** /-a:ber/ ä:ber/, **-авеп/эвер** /-a:wer/ä:wer/. The negation particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ usually is added after these suffixes.

Ончаклы дарыгыбермәң! /Ončoklı da:rıgıbermä:ŋ!/	**You shouldn't** worry so much!
Гидевермәйин. /Gidewermä:yin./	**Maybe I shouldn't** go.
Гидеверме! /Gidewerme!/	**You really shouldn't** go!

The root of the verb **бермек** /bermek/ also has fused with the gerund form **гоюп** /goyup/ of the verb **гоймак** /goymok/ 'to put' to form a new verb **гойбермек** /goybermek/ 'to suddenly or abruptly do (something)'. An analogous fusion is represented in the verb **ибермек** /i:bermek/ 'to send to, to send off', which combines a gerund form **ıy-ıp* 'sending' of a verb that no longer occurs in Turkmen with the root of the verb **бермек** /bermek/.

Жахан эже яшыл габсалы тама гирмеги билен радионың нурбатыны **товлап гойберди**. (G) /J̌ahan eje ya:šıl gabθalı ta:ma gi:rmegi bilen radionuŋ nurbotunı towla:p goyberdi./
As she entered her house with its green door, Jahan-eje **gave** the radio knob a **twist**.

Ол бирден **айдып гойберди.** (G) /Ol birden aydıp goyberdi./
He blurted it out. [′He **suddenly said** it′]

Сала салман, бирине **берип гойберибермекчидир.** (G)
/θala: θalma:n, bi:rine berip goyberibermekčidir./
He actually intends to go ahead and give (his daughter in marriage) to someone without getting any advice.

Чары ага ики адамы аталы-гыз икисине җай тайярламага гонамчылыга **иберди.** (G) /Ča:rı a:ga iki a:damı atalı-gı:ð ikiθine ja:y tayya:rlama:ga go:nomčulugo i:berdi./
Charı-aga **sent** two people **to** the cemetery to prepare a grave for the father and the daughter.

Говы мекдебе **иберсеммикэм?** Спорт билен гызыкландырсаммыкам? (T16.4)
/Gowı mekdebe i:berθemmikä:m? Iθport bilen gıðıklannırθammıka:m?/
I wonder if I should **send him off** to a good school? Should I get him interested in sports?

Process of Action

An action in progress may be constant, continuous or regular in its occurrence, even though it does not necessarily occur at any specific time. To express the process of ′to go on doing (something)′, ′to continue doing (something)′, ′to keep doing (something)′, or ′to be doing (something)′ in a continuous or regular way, the descriptive verbs **гелмек** /gelmek/ ′to come′, **йөрмек** /yörmök/ ′to walk, to proceed′, **дурмак** /durmok/ ′to stand, to stop′ and **отурмак** /oturmok/ ′to sit down′ may combine with other verbs in descriptive formations.

Use of the verbs **гелмек** /gelmek/ ′to come′ and **йөрмек** /yörmök/ (a variant of the verb **йөремек** /yörömök/ ′to walk′, see 226) typically occurs with main verbs expressing physical effort or motion. Their use as descriptive verbs implies that the action is constant or continuous until it reaches its goal, but not that it is occurring at the time of speech or at a specific moment in time. Such formations usually are equivalent to the present perfect continuous tense in English (′has been doing′).

Мен Байрама хер вагт хем "Мен сениңки, сен хем мениңки" дийип айдярын. Бу йыл болса икинҗи йылдыр хат **язышып, геплешип гелйэрис.** (G)
/Men Bayrama her wagt hem "Men θeniŋki, θen hem meniŋki" diyip aydya:rın. Bu yıl bolθo ikinji yıllır hat yaðıšıp, geplešip gelyä:riθ./
I'm always telling Bayram "I'm yours and you're mine." This year is the second year that **we've been writing** letters **and talking to each other**.

Хоҗагулы бирнэче вагтдан бэри Алтының дашындан ашык **болан болуп,** дэлипорхан **болуп йорйэрди.** (G) /Hoǰogulı birnä:če wagtdan bä:ri Altınıŋ dašınnan a:šık bolon bolup, dä:liporha:n bolup yöryä:rdi./
For quite some time, Hojagulı **was going** around like a crazy man, acting **as though he was** very much in love with Altın.

Заводда, ине, **ишлэп гелйэн.** Он бэш йыл ишледим заводда. Шу заводда ишледим и хич түйслек нагрузка гөрмедим. (TV12.4)
/ðawoddo, ine, i:šlä:p gelyä:n. On bä:š yıl i:šledim ðawoddo. Šu ðawoddo i:šledim i hi:č tü:θlök nagruðka görmödüm./
I've been working on the (horse) farm, you see. I've worked fifteen years, on the farm. I've worked on this farm and have never experienced any work that was too hard. [Russian завод ′plant, farm′, и ′and′, нагрузка ′hard labor′]

Йөне шу вагт шол футбола-да кэн **гатнап йөренок.** Шу ховлуда чагалар билен ойнап, сапакларыны этмэн шейдип йөр-дэ. (TV16.4)
/Yö:nö šu wagt šol futbolo-do kä:n gatna:p yöröno:k. Šu howludo ča:galar bilen oyna:p, θapaklarını etmä:n šeydip yö:r-dä:./
But now **he hasn't been participating** in that soccer much, either. He just plays with kids in the neighborhood, and does that without doing his lessons.

In descriptive formations, the verbs **дурмак** /durmok/ ′to stand, to stop′ and **отурмак** /oturmok/ ′to sit down′ also indicate repeated or continuous action, but do not imply that a goal is being reached. English equivalents include ′to keep doing (something)′ and ′to continue doing (something)′.

Бахана **гөзлəп отурман**, батыргайлык билен шол ерлери экмек герек. (N)
/Bahana göðlä:p oturma:n, ba:tırgaylık bilen šol yerleri ekmek gerek./
We must **not keep looking** for an excuse and resolutely sow those lands.

Хава, эсасы шол зəхмет чексек, говы ишлесек, говы **ишлəп дурсак**, дурман **ишлəп дурсак**, айлык, худая шүкүр, етйəр. TV7.4)
/Hawa, eθa:θı šol ðä:hmet čekθek, gowı i:šleθek, gowı i:šlä:p durθok, durma:n i:šlä:p durθok, a:ylık, huda:ya šükür, yetyä:r./
Yes, basically if we work hard, if we work well, **if we keep working** well, **if we keep working** without stopping, the salary, thank God, is enough.

- Ёгсамам, Артык, Айна саңа **гарашып отурандыр**. Ханы, инди тойы хачан эдерис? (G)
/′Yogθomom, Artık, A:yna θaŋa garašıp oturonnur. Hanı, inni toyı hačan ederiθ?′/
′By the way, Artık, **it seems that** Ayna **has continued to wait** for you. Well now, when shall we make the wedding?′

The combination of a verb ending in the future indefinite tense suffix **-ар/ер** /-ar/er/ and a descriptive verb (**дурмак** /durmok/, **отурмак** /oturmok/, **йөрмек** /yörmök/) ending in the habitual past tense suffix **-арды/ерди** /-ardı/erdi/ indicates an action that occurred repeatedly, constantly or habitually in the past. English equivalents include ′kept doing (something)′ and ′always did (something)′.

Эгер догрусыны айтсак, Режеп шу махала ченли онуң ады мугаллымың гызыдыр **өйдер йөрерди**. (G) /Eger dogruθunı ayθθak, Rejep šu mahala čenli onuŋ a:dı mugollumuŋ gı:ðıdır öydör yörördü./
To tell the truth, up to the present time, Rejep **kept thinking** that her name was ′Teacher's Daughter′.

Ол мыдама эли бир кесемен чөрекли **сымышлар йөрерди**. (G)
/Ol mıda:ma eli bir keθemen čöröklü θımışlar yörördü./
He always walked around munching with a piece of bread in his hand all the while.

Both the main verb and the descriptive verb (**дурмак** /durmok/, **отурмак** /oturmok/, **йөрмек** /yörmök/) may stand in the future indefinite tense to express an action that will occur constantly or regularly in the future, which is equivalent to English ′will be doing (something)′.

Ол шол бир айданыны **гайталар дурар**. (G)
/Ol šol bir aydanını gaytala:r duror./
He'll be constantly repeating one and the same thing.

Шейле эдилсе яссыкларыңыз чалт кирҗикмəн, олардан оңат ыс **гелер дурар**. (N) /Šeyle edilθe yaθθıklarıŋıð čalt kirǰikmä:n, olordon oŋot ı:θ geler duror./
If done in this way, your pillows won't get dirty quickly, and a fine scent will come from them. [′**will be constantly coming** from them′]

Дөвлет ёлбашчылары вагтлы-вагтында **гелер-гечер дурар**. Ватан болса галар. (N)
/Döwlöt yo:lbaščıları wagtlı-wagtında geler-gečer duror. Watan bolθo ga:lar./
State leaders **will be coming and going** over time. As for the Homeland, it will remain.

Маллы-мүлкли, ховлусында хемише тəзеҗе машын **ялпылдар дурарды**. (N)
/Ma:llı-mülklü, howluθunno hemi:še tä:ðeǰe mašı:n yalpılla:r durordı./
He had real property and a brand new car **would always be shining** in his courtyard.

Менің атам гаты кəйинҗең, бир кəйинмəге башласа, бир сагатлап **кəйинер отурар**. (G) /Menің ata:m gatı kä:yinǰeŋ, bir kä:yinmä:ge bašlaθa, bir θa:gatla:p kä:yiner oturor./
My grandfather is a big grumbler, if he starts to grumble **he'll be grumbling** for hours.

- Гүйз гузласа өрəн говы, йилик ялы гатыгыны **иер-де йөрерис**, эҗе. (G)
/′Gü:ð guðloθo örä:n gowı, yilik ya:lı gatıgını iyer-de yörörüθ, eǰe.″/
″Mama, it's very good if they calve in Fall, **we'll be eating** their delicious fat cream all the time.″ [йилик ялы гатык /yilik ya:lı gatık/ ′sour cream like marrow′ = ′delicious′]

The combination of a verb ending in the past indefinite suffix **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/ and a descriptive verb ending in the same suffix expresses an action that occurred continuously or repetitively in the past.

Дурды колхозда **ишледи йөрди**. (G) /Durdı kolhoððo i:šledi yördü./
Durdı **continued** work**ing** on the collective farm.

Олар гитдилер **отурдылар**. (G) /Olor gitdiler oturdulor./
They **kept** going and go**ing**.

The verbs **дурмак** /durmok/ ′to stop, to stand′, **отурмак** /oturmok/ ′to sit, to sit down′, **йөрмек** /yörmök/ ′to walk, to move′ and **ятмак** /yatmak/ ′to lie down′ also exist in contracted or special forms that are used in descriptive formations (for their

forms, see 58, 225-228). The forms **дур** /du:r/, **отыр** /otı:r/, **йөр** /yö:r/ and **ятыр** /yatı:r/ commonly serve as descriptive verbs that depict the process of doing something constantly, continuously or regularly. Such actions originated in the past and continue to occur in the present, although not at the moment of speech.

The use of these descriptive verbs in Turkmen is analogous to the use of verbs in English expressions like 'stands there grinning', 'sits there reading', 'goes around making trouble', or 'lies around feeling sorry for himself'. However, it is rare for the two languages to coincide in function or usage of such words.

Choice of one or another of these verbs in a descriptive formation depends partly on the duration of the action and partly on its relevance to the time of speech. The contracted form **дур** /du:r/ 'standing' (abstractly: 'being, existing, living') tends to refer to an action whose occurrence extends over a longer period of time but is not very relevant to the present, the form **отыр** /otı:r/ 'sitting' (abstractly: 'occurring, experiencing, undergoing') to an action whose regular occurrence is more immediate or relevant to the present, and the form **йөр** /yö:r/ 'walking, going' (abstractly: 'proceeding, acting, behaving') to an action that occurs over a longer period of time but has little, if any, immediacy. Use of the form **ятыр** /yatı:r/ is infrequent in such formations.

Гөзел эҗәниң оглундан хер хепдеде бир хат **гелип дур**. (G)
/Göžöl ejä:niŋ oglunnon her hepdede bir hat gelip du:r./
A letter **comes** from Gözel-eje's son every week. ['(regularly) coming (every week)']

Пагта пункта августың йигрими секизинден бәри **гелип дур**. (TV7.3)
/Pagta punkta: awguθtuŋ yigrimi θekiδinnen bä:ri gelip du:r./
Cotton **has been coming** to the (collection) point since August 28th.
['(continuously) coming (every day)']

Пагта йыгым кампаниясында хәзир эл гүйҗи билен говы **йыгып дурус**. (TV14.2) /Pagta yıgım kampaniyaθınna hä:δir el gü:jü bilen gowı yıgıp du:ruθ./
In the cotton picking campaign, we'**re** now **picking** cotton well by manual labor. ['(regularly) picking (these days)']

Хакҗагазыңы екеже гүн гич төлесең телефоныңы кесҗек дийип, **дызашып дурлар**. (TV17.2)
/Hakjagaδıŋı yekeje gün gi:č tölöθöŋ telefonuŋı keθjek diyip, dıδašıp du:rlor./
If you pay your bill just one day late, they keep after you saying **they're going to cut off** your telephone. ['(continuously) saying']

Онсоң кән гүрлемегем гадаган, нахар **ийип отыркаң**. (TV13.5)
/Onθoŋ kä:n gürlömögöm gadagan, nahar iyip otı:rka:ŋ./
Then, to talk a lot also is forbidden, **while you're eating**. ['(at times) while eating']

Шейле айтсаң, озал, сентябрь айда ики манатдан берҗек дийдилер килосына. Инди октябрь айда үч манатдан берҗек **дийип отырлар**. (TV7.2)
/Šeyle ayθaŋ, oδol, θentyabr a:yda iki manatdan berjek diydiler kiloθuno. İnni oktyabr a:yda üč manatdan berjek diyip otı:rlar./
So, before, in September, they said they would pay two manats per kilo. Now, in October, they'**re saying** they'll pay three manats (per kilo). ['(regularly) saying (in October)']

Отуз-кырк гектар төверек ере шу йыл гүйзлүк бугдай экмеги **планлашдырып отырыс**. (TV11.4)
/Otuδ-kırk gektar töwörök yere šu yıl gü:δlük bugdoy ekmegi pılanlašdırıp otı:rıθ./
This year we'**re planning** to plant autumn wheat on about thirty or forty hectares of the land. ['(regularly) planning (this year)']

- А, шу пагтаның килосы нәче, хәзир пагта бахасы? - Бахасы **ики манатдан төләп отыр**. (TV7.3) /"A, šu pagta:nıŋ kiloθı nä:če, hä:δir pagta bahaθı?"
"Bahaθı iki manatdan tölä:p otı:r."/
"And how much is a kilo of this cotton, the price of cotton now?"
"**They're paying** the price of two manats per kilo." ['(regularly) paying']

Атам гайрада орак **оруп йөр**. Колхозчылар говача **отап йөрлер**. (G)
/Ata:m gayrada orok orup yö:r. Kolhoδčular gowočo ota:p yö:rlör./
My grandfather **is cutting** grass in the northeast. The collective farmers **are weeding** the cotton plants. ['(regularly) cutting/weeding (these days)']

Чагаларыма **гуванып**, шолары **тербиелэп йөрүн**. (O)
/Ča:galarıma guwonup, šolorı terbiyelä:p yö:rün./
I'm proud of my children and **raising** them properly. ['(regularly) being proud and raising']

Кичи оглум Байрам Москваның Щепкин адындакы театр училищесинде **окап йөр**. (O) /Kiči oglum Bayram Moθkwa:nıŋ Š'š'epkin a:dınna:kı teatır učilišeθinne oka:p yö:r./
My youngest son Bayram **is studying** at the Shchepkin Theater Studio in Moscow. ['(regularly) studying']

Түркмен халкы гадым дөвүрлерден бәри гоюн-гузы, гечи-овлак **бакып йөрен** чарва халк хасапланяр. (TV8.2) /Türkmen halkı gadı:m döwürlördön bä:ri goyun-guδı, geči-owlok bakıp yörön čarwa halk haθa:planya:r./
Since ancient times the Turkmen have been considered a nomadic livestock people **who tend** sheep and goats. ['(regularly) tending']

Көприниң ашагындан сув **акып ятыр**. (G)
/Köprünüŋ aša:gınnan θuw akıp yatı:r./
The water **is flowing** under the bridge. [ambiguous: '(regularly) flowing' or 'is flowing (now)']

Direction of Action

To describe an action that is coming to an end but that has not been completed yet, one of the motion verbs is used as a descriptive verb after a main verb ending in the gerund suffix **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/. These motion verbs are **гитмек** /gitmek/ 'to go, to leave' **гелмек** /gelmek/ 'to come', **гирмек** /gi:rmek/ 'to enter, to come in' **чыкмак** /čıkmak/ 'to leave, to go out' and **бармак** /barmak/ 'to go'. Such descriptive formations indicate the direction of the process of an action.

Motion verbs indicate movement in a certain direction 'to, from, in, out, (to) here, (to) there'. The verb **гитмек** /gitmek/ 'to go' describes a movement along a path leading from one place to another, with the implication that the path leads 'there' or 'away from us'. The verb **гелмек** /gelmek/ 'to come' indicates the same kind of movement between two points, but one that is in a direction 'here' or 'to us'.

Гышың башында гушлар **учуп гидйәрлер**. (G)
/Gıšıŋ bašında gušlor **učup** gidyä:rler./
At the beginning of Winter the birds **fly away**.

Гышың башында гушлар **учуп гелйәрлер**. (G)
/Gıšıŋ bašında gušlor **učup** gelyä:rler./
At the beginning of Winter the birds **fly here**.

The verbs **гитмек** /gitmek/ and **гелмек** /gelmek/ also frequently combine with the main verb **алмак** /almak/ 'to take', which itself is never used as a descriptive verb (for **-ып/ип алмак** /-ıp/ip almak/ 'to do for oneself', see 304). Their frequent combination, however, has resulted in several fused verbs: **экитмек** /äkitmek/ 'to take (there)' (< **алып гитмек** /alıp gitmek/ 'taking and going') and **экелмек** /äkelmek/ 'to bring (here)' (< **алып гелмек** /alıp gelmek/ 'taking and coming').

Бизиң байлыкларымызы өзүмизден сораман, **алып гидйәрдилер**. (N)
/Biðiŋ ba:ylıklarımıðı ö:ðümüððön θo:roma:n, alıp gidyä:rdiler./
They were taking away our riches without asking us.

Бизи бир ере хошлашык агшамыны гечирмек үчин **алып гитҗекдилер**. (H)
/Biði bir yere hošlošuk agšamını gečirmek üčü:n alıp gitǰekdiler./
They had wanted to take us some place in order to have a going-away party.

The verbs **гирмек** /gi:rmek/ 'to enter, to come in' and **чыкмак** /čıkmak/ 'to leave, to go out' nearly always indicate the direction 'in' or 'out' of the action of the main verb.

Бу сесе өйлерден, хүҗрелерден адамлар **дазлашып чыкдылар**. (G)
/Bu θeθe öylördön, hüǰrölördön a:damlar daðlašıp čıkdılar./
At this sound, people immediately **ran out** of the houses and rooms.

When used as a descriptive verb, **бармак** /barmak/ 'to go, to get to, to arrive (there)' indicates the process of accelerating an action that is approaching a goal. Its equivalents include 'more and more', 'ever (more)' and 'going on'.

Алтын гөркезилен харплары беллэп, бири-бирине **гошушдырып баряр**. (G)
/Altın görköðülön harpları bellä:p, bi:ri-bi:rine gošušdırup barya:r./
Altın remembers the letters of the alphabet she was shown and **is joining** them **to one another more and more**.

Ине, инди Түркменистаның гарашсыз дөвлет хөкмүнде өзүниң сайлан ёлы билен йөрэп угранына ики йыл **долуп баряр**. (N)
/İne, inni Türkmönüθθa:nıŋ garašθıð döwlöt hökmünnö ö:ðünüŋ θayla:n yo:lı bilen yörä:p ugra:nına iki yıl do:lup barya:r./
Well, **it's going on** two years now since Turkmenistan, as an independent state, started proceeding along a path that it chose itself.

Completion of Action

To indicate that an action is completed or stopped, the verb **гутармак** /gutormok/ 'to complete, to finish' may be used in its primary lexical meaning. The verbs **чыкмак** /čıkmak/ 'to go out' and **болмак** /bolmok/ 'to be, to become' function as descriptive verbs to indicate 'to do (something) completely' or 'to be in a finished state'.

Пьесаның дең ярымы **язылып гутарды**. (G)
/Ṕyeθa:nıŋ deŋ ya:rımı yaδılıp gutordı./
Exactly half of the play **is finished being written**.

Шу китабы ики гүнден **окап гутарыпдыр**-ай. (G)
/Šu kita:bı iki günnön oka:p gutorupdur-oy./
Look, **he apparently finished reading** this book in two days.

Пушкиниң поэзиясыны, Гогольң хекаяларыны бирнәче гезек **окап чыкяр**. (G) /Puškiniŋ poeδiyaθını, Gogoluŋ heka:yalarını birnä:če geδek oka:p čıkya:r./
He's reading the poetry of Pushkin and the stories of Gogol several times. [sense: **'from beginning to end'**]

Артык Айнаны бойдан-баша **сынлап чыкандан соң**, ене бираз дурҗагыны, атыны сүрҗегини билмән, ики арада сергездан галды. (G)
/Artık A:ynanı boydon-baša θı:nla:p čıkannan θoŋ, yene bira:δ durjogunı, atını θürjögünü bilmä:n, iki a:rada θergeδδa:n ga:llı./
After he had **thoroughly examined** Ayna from head to foot, Artık remained in doubt, not knowing whether to stay for a while or to ride off on his horse.

Аннагулы чайыны **ичип болды**. (G) /A:nnagulı ča:yını ičip bollı./
Annagulı **finished drinking** his tea.

In descriptive formations, the verb **галмак** /ga:lmak/ 'to remain' emphasizes the occurrence of an action in the sense of 'to get in a state of (something)'.

Иш хакы манатлыкларда берлен махалында сүйшүринтгилер депдерчесине гечирилйән 30 процент озалкысы ялы **тутулып галармы**? (N)
/Í:š hakı manatlıklarda berlen mahalınna θü:šüründgülör depderčeθine gečirilyä:n 30 proθent oδolkıθı ya:lı tutulup ga:larmı?/
Will the 30 percent which is transferred to savings accounts **come to be taken out** like it was before when salary was paid in manats?

Арассачылык дүзгүнлерини чагалыкдан өвретмели. Онсоң улалансоң эндик **болуп галяр**. (BH) /Araθθačılık düδgünlörünü ča:galıkdan öwrötmölü. Onθoŋ ulolonθoŋ ennik bolup ga:lya:r./
One must teach the rules of cleanliness from childhood. Later, after one grows up, **it gets to be** a habit.

Verbals

The category of verbals consists of those verb forms that cannot appear as final verbs of a sentence. Non-final verbs include the infinitive, participles and gerunds. Because they share some formal characteristics, verbal nouns may be treated together with the verbals. Turkmen expresses one kind of infinitive (**-мак/ мек** /-mak/mek/), two verbal nouns (**-ма/ме** /-ma/me/, **-ыш/иш** /-ıš/iš/; also **-ас/ес** /-aθ/eθ/), participles in the present, past and future tenses (**-ян/йән** /-ya:n/yä:n/, **-ан/ен** /-an/en/, **-җак/җек** /-jak/jek/; also **-ар/ер** /-ar/er/, **-дык/дик** /-dık/dik/), and gerunds in two basic forms (**-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/, **-а/е/й** /-a/e/y/; also **-алы/ели** /-alı/eli/, **-агада(н)/әгеде(н)** /-a:gada(n)/ä:gede(n)/).

Infinitive

The infinitive or "non-finite" form of the verb is the part of speech that names an action. In English, the particle 'to' as in 'to do (something)' marks the infinitive which has six forms: 'to write, to be writing, to have written, to have been writing, to be written, to have been written'. The relationship between the English and Turkmen infinitives is shown in the following table.

	Active	*Passive*
Indefinite infinitive	to write язмак /yaδmak/	to be written язылмак /yaδılmak/
Continuous infinitive	to be writing язып отурмак /yaδıp oturmok/	–
Perfect infinitive	to have written язып болмак /yaδıp bolmok/	to have been written язылып болмак /yaδılıp bolmok/
Perfect continuous infinitive	to have been writing язып отурмагы болмак /yaδıp oturmogı bolmok/	–

From this table it is evident that Turkmen has only one infinitive form **-мак/мек** /-mak/mek/, which is equivalent to the English indefinite infinitive. The other Turkmen forms are only constructions that translate English infinitives, but are not infinitive forms themselves. Moreover, use of the indefinite infinitive is not common

in Turkmen, which prefers to express this infinitive with a form for the indirect object.[1]

Мен хат язмак ислейәрин. /Men hat yaðmak iθleyä:rin./	I want **to** write a letter.
Мен хат язмагы ислейәрин. /Men hat yaðma:gı iθleyä:rin./	I want **to** write a letter. [preferred]
Мен сизиң оны ишлетдирмегиңизи ислейәрин. /Men θiðiŋ onı i:šletdirmegiŋiði iθleyä:rin./	I want you **to make him work**.
Мен онуң көмеклешмегине гарашярын. /Men onuŋ kömöklöšmögünö garašya:rın./	I am expecting her **to help** me.

In Turkmen, the infinitive may be used as the indefinite infinitive in the functions of subject, object and attribute of a sentence. It is expressed by adding the suffix **-мак/мек** /-mak/mek/ in the positive and **-мазлык/мезлик** /-maðlık/meðlik/ in the negative to the stem of a verb.

When serving as the subject of a sentence, the verb ending in the infinitive suffix **-мак/мек** /-mak/mek/ may take possessive suffixes as part of a noun phrase.

Ата, мениң молла барасым геленок, себәби **окамак** кын. (G)
/Ata, meniŋ mo:lla: baraθım geleno:k, θebä:bi okomok kı:n./
Father, I don't want to go to the molla, because **studying** is hard.

Гүлленнамы **Арабың алып гитмеги** олар үчин жуда яман болды. (G)
/Güllönna:mı Arabıŋ alıp gitmegi olor üčü:n juda: yaman bollı./
Arap's abduction of Gülennam was too evil for them. [′**Arap's taking away**′]

Элбетде, чәрелериң ерине етирилмели **мөхлетлериниң аныk гөркезилмеги** говы зат. (N) /Elbetde, čä:leriŋ yerine yetirilmeli möhlötlörünüŋ anık görköðülmögü gowı ða:t./
Of course it's a good thing that the times when the measures have to be carried out are clearly indicated. [′**the clearly indicating of times**′]

1 In most cases, the suffix **-мак/мек** /-mak/mek/ behaves as a verbal noun, but the use of this suffix as the indefinite infinitive is sufficient basis for treating it as an expression of the infinitive. However, the verbal noun suffix **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/, which *Грамматика* 334 treated as a shortened form of the infinitive, never appears in this limited use as an indefinite infinitive.

Гоңшы дөвлетлеримизиң хайышы боюнча 5 мүңлүк ве 10 мүңлүк пулларың уланылыш мөхлетини бирнеме **узалтмак** ниетимиз бар. (N)
/Goŋšı döwlötlörümüðüŋ ha:yıšı boyunčo 5 müŋlük we 10 müŋlük pulloruŋ ulonuluš möhlötünü birneme uðoltmok niyetimið ba:r./
At the request of our neighboring states, we intend to extend a little the period that 5,000 and 10,000 banknotes can be used. [′**extending** a little the period is our intention′]

Тәзече **ишлемек** аматлымы я-да көнече? (TV12.4)
/Tä:ðeče i:šlemek a:matlımı ya:-da kö:nöčö?/
Is it easier to work in the new way, or in the old way? [′**working** is easier in the new way or in the old?′]

Түркмен тойларыны комсомол тойы диен ат билен **гечирмек** ёң болупдыр. (TA16.4)
/Türkmön toylorını komθomol toyı diyen a:t bilen gečirmek yoŋ bolupdur./
It became the custom to hold Turkmen weddings under the name of Komsomol weddings. [′**holding** Turkmen weddings became the custom′]

When a verb ending in the infinitive suffix is used as an attribute in a noun phrase that expresses the possessive relationship, it stands in the genitive case (**-магың/мегиң** /-magıŋ/megiŋ/).

Фирмада өнүмлери **гайтадан ишлемегиң** **ёллары**-да гөзленилйәр. (TV11.4)
/Firmada ö:nümlörü gaytadan i:šlemegiŋ yo:llorı-da göðlönülyä:r./
Ways also are being sought **to process** products on the farm. [′ways of processing′]

A verb ending in the infinitive suffix frequently serves as the object of the predicate of a sentence. When it functions as the direct object, it stands in the accusative case (**-магы/меги** /-magı/megi/).

Биз шу йыл Лебап партия гурамасының дерҗев комиссиясының ишини **өврenмеги** гөз өңүнде тутярыс. (N) /Biz šu yıl Lebap partiya guromoθunuŋ derǰew komiθθiyaθınıŋ i:šini öwrönmögü göð öŋünnö tutya:rıθ./
This year we're planning **to study** the work of the inspection committee of the Lebap party organization. [′planning the studying′]

Отуз-кырк гектар төверек ере шу йыл гүйзлүк бугдай **экмеги** планлащдырып отырыс. (TV11.4) /Otuð-kırk gektar töwörök yere šu yıl gü:ðlük bugdoy ekmegi pılanlašdırıp otı:rıθ./
This year we're planning **to plant** autumn wheat on about thirty or forty hectares of the land. [′planning the planting′]

Догрусы, мен өзүм шол гүррүңлериң **галышмагының** тарапдарыдым. (N)
/Dogruθı, men ö:δüm šol gürrüŋlörüŋ ga:lıšmagınıŋ tarapda:rıdım./
The truth is I myself supported the cessation of those talks. [′supporter of **the leaving off**′]

When a verb ending in the infinitive suffix expresses the indirect object of the predicate of a sentence, it stands in the dative case (**-мага/мәге** /-ma:ga/mä:ge/). This formation is equivalent to the English indefinite infinitive.

Эртир ирден чайларыны ичип **уграмага** хәзир болдулар. (G)
/Erti:r i:rden ča:ylarını ičip ugroma:ga hä:δir bollulor./
Having had their tea early in the morning, they were ready **to start off**.

Чары ага ики адамы аталы-гыз икисине җай **тайярламага** гонамчылыга иберди. (G)
/Ča:rı a:ga iki a:damı atalı-gı:δ ikiθine ǰa:y tayya:rlama:ga go:nomčulugo i:berdi./
Charı-aga sent two people to the cemetery **to prepare** a grave for the father and the daughter.

Үзүлен зады соң сеплесеңем, барыбир, өңки дуркуны бермез. Ондан өтри оны башда **үзмезлиге** чалышмалы. (N) /Üδülön δa:dı θoŋ θepleθeŋem, ba:rıbir, öŋkü durkunı bermeδ. Onnon ötrü onı bašda üδmöδlüge čalıšmalı./
Even if you attach the broken-off thing later, it won't produce the former shape. Because of this, you should just try **not to break** it to begin with.

- Берекелла! - дийип, адамсы гыгырыпдыр.- Диймек, сен онда, эҗемиң бизиңкиде **яшамагына** гаршы дәл-дә. (N) /"Berekella:!" diyip, a:damθı gıgırıpdır. "Diymek, θen onno, ejemiŋ biδiŋkide ya:šamagına garšı dä:l-lä:."/
"Bless you!" her husband shouted. "That means you really don't mind my mother living with us." [′opposed **to her living** with us′]

Ол диңе бахымрак оба **етмәге** ховлугярды. (BH)
/Ol diŋe bahımra:k o:ba: yetmä:ge howlugya:rdı./
He was rushing **to get to** the village even sooner.

«Ине мениң чагаларым нәхили? Мен, мениң ишим нәхили? Мениң эден задым нәхили?» дийип, эййәм адам бир ол дүнйә **гитмегине** тайярлык гөрйән ялы. (TV16.1)
/"İne meniŋ ča:galarım nä:hili? Men, meniŋ i:šim nä:hili? Meniŋ eden δa:dım nä:hili?" diyip, eyyä:m a:dam bir ol dünyä: gitmegine tayya:rlık göryä:n ya:lı./
As if already preparing to leave for the other world, a person thinks "And how are my children? How are my affairs? How are the things I've done?" [′preparing **for his leaving**′]

Эртир мерхеметли мыхманың Лебап велаятына сапара **уграмагына** гарашыляр. (TP12.5)
/Erti:r merhemetli mı:hma:nıŋ Lebap wela:yatına θapara ugromoguno garašılya:r./
Tomorrow it's expected that the gracious guest will set off on a trip to Lebap province. [′expecting **his setting off**′]

«Шу арагатнашыкларың мундан бейлэк-дэ **өсдүрилмегине** шүбхеленмесе болар.» (TV14.3)
/"Šu a:ragatnašıklarıŋ munnon beylä:k-dä: öθθürülmögünö šübhölönmöθö bolor."/
"It may not be doubted that these relations will develop **in** the future." [′no doubt **in their developing**′]

A verb ending in the infinitive suffix is equivalent to the adverb modifier of the predicate of a sentence, either when placed in the locative case (**-макда/мекде** /-makda/mekde/) or when followed by postpositions (**үчин** /üčü:n/ ′to, in order to, for′, **ялы** /ya:lı/ ′like′, and others) (also see 411, 414).

Бекреведэки С. А. Ныязов адындакы атчылык заводында түркмен ахал-теке атларыны **өсдүрмекде** эхли тагалла эдилйэр. (N)
/Bekrewedä:ki θ.A. Nıya:δov a:dınna:kı atčılık δawodunno türkmön ahal-teke atlarını öθθürmökdö ähli tagalla: edilyä:r./
Every effort is being made to breed Turkmen ahal-teke horses at the horse farm named after S.A. Niyazov in Bekrewe. [′**in breeding**′]

Хәзир шол совхоза адыны **яздырып**, **агза болаймакда** иш бар. (N)
/Hä:δir šol θowhoδo a:dını yaδdırıp, agδa: bola:ymakda i:š ba:r./
Now there is a problem **even in signing up** for that state farm **and becoming a member**.

Йөне муңа гарамаздан, Президентиң гөркезмедир табшырыкларыны **ерине етирмекде** гөрнетин халлың-саллыңлык эдилип гелинйэр. (TV14.2)
/Yö:nö muŋo garamaδδan, Preδidentiŋ görköδmödür tabšırıklarını yerine yetirmekde görnötü:n ha:llıŋ-θallıŋlık edilip gelinyä:r./
But in spite of this, there has been blatant negligence **in carrying out** the instructions and assignments of the President.

Йөне индиден бейлэк сесиңи чыкарман отурмак бизиң үчин оларың айдянларына **«хэ» бермек ялы** бир зат боларды. (N)
/Yö:nö inniden beylä:k θeθiŋi čıkarma:n oturmok biδiŋ üčü:n oloruŋ aydya:nlarına "hä:" bermek ya:lı bir δa:t bolordı./
But to sit without saying a word from now on would be for us something like saying "Yes" to what they are telling us. [′**like giving a "yay"**′]

Ватанымыза шикес етсе, хеммәмизе етйәр. Биз Гарашсызлыгымызы **беркитмек ёлы билен** барярыс. (N) /Watanımıða šikeθ yeθθe, hemmä:miδe yetyä:r. Biδ Garašθıdlıgımıdı berkitmek yo:lı bilen barya:rıθ./
If it damages our homeland it damages us all. We are going along the path of consolidating our Independence. [′**by the path of consolidating**′]

Талыплара **тәлим бермек** я-да олардан **талап этмек үчин** олары герекли окув эсбаплары биленем-э үпҗүн этмелидир. (N)
/Ta:lı:plara tä:lim bermek ya:-da olordon talap etmek üčü:n olorı gerekli okuw eθba:pları bilenem-ä: üpjün etmelidir./
In order to educate students or **to make demands** on them, we must supply them at least with the textbooks they need.

Гетирилйән хасылы бөкденчсиз **кабул этмек үчин** бу ерде зерур шертлер дөредилипдир. (TV8.3) /Getirilyä:n haθılı bökdönčθüδ kabu:l etmek üčü:n bu yerde δeru:r šertler dörödülüpdür./
The necessary conditions are being created here for receiving without hindrance the harvest brought in. [′**in order to receive**′]

Ишчилер ише **гитмек үчин** тайярланярлар. (TV7.3)
/İ:ščiler i:še gitmek üčü:n tayya:rlanya:rlar./
The workers are preparing **to go** to work.

Forms of the Infinitive Suffix

Turkmen indicates the infinitive by adding the suffix **-мак/мек** /-mak–mok/mek–mök/ in the positive and **-мазлык/мезлик** /-maδlık–moδluk/meδlik–möδlük/ in the negative to the stems of verbs.

Uncharacteristically, the vowel in the infinitive suffix becomes a long vowel when the dative case suffix is added (**-мага/мәге** /-ma:ga/mä:ge/). This occurs, perhaps, due to analogy with the verbal noun in **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/, whose vowel also becomes long when the dative case suffix is added (**-ма/мә** /-ma:/mä:/) (see 59).

The infinitive suffix appears with all Turkmen verbs for the purpose of citation in dictionaries. Any of the five voice suffixes (active, passive, reflexive, cooperative, causative; see 530) may be added directly to the verb stem prior to the addition of the suffix **-мак/мек** /-mak/mek/ (for example, active **этмек** /etmek/ ′to do′, passive **эдилмек** /edilmek/ ′to be done′).

The infinitive also may be used in descriptive formations (**-мага/мәге башламак** /-ma:ga/mä:ge bašlamak/ ′to begin to do (something)′ etc.; see 311) and in modal formations (**-мак/мек болмак** /-mak/mek bolmok/ ′one may/can do (something)′, **-мак/мек герек** /-mak/mek gerek/ ′it is necessary to do (something)′, **-мак/мек мүмкин** /-mak/mek mümkü:n/ ′it is possible to do (something)′, **-магы/меги ислемек** /-magı/megi iθlemek/ ′to want to do (something)′; see 305, 306, 308, 309).

For paradigms of the infinitive with possessive and case suffixes, see 654-655.

Verbal Nouns

Turkmen has the verbal noun suffixes **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ and **-(й)ыш/(й)иш** /-(y)ıš/(y)iš/, which share certain features with the infinitive in **-мак/мек** /-mak/mek/. Both the verbal nouns and the infinitive take possessive and case suffixes and both may serve as subjects and objects of sentences. However, the verbal nouns and the infinitive differ in that nouns ending in **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ or **-ыш/иш** /-ıš/iš/ plus possessive suffixes reflect the process of an action, whereas words ending in **-мак/мек** /-mak/mek/ plus possessive suffixes indicate only that the otherwise undefined action is possessed by a definite person. In addition, the verbal nouns cannot be used in constructions with **герек** /gerek/, **мүмкин** /mümkü:n/ or **ислемек** /iθlemek/, as can the infinitive.

язмасы /yaδmaθı/	ишлемеси /i:šlemeθi/
his writing (process)	her working (process)
язышы /yaδıšı/	ишлейши /i:šleyši/
her writing (process)	his working (process)
язмагы /yaδmagı/	ишлемеги /i:šlemegi/
her writing (undefined)	his working (undefined)

Verbal Noun in -ма/ме /-ma/me/

Addition of the suffix **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ to a verb stem forms a verbal noun, that is, a word which names the act or result of an action while functioning as a noun.

язмак /yaδmak/ to study	язма /yaδma/ (act/result of) writing
окамак /okomok/ to read	окама /okomo/ (act/result of) reading
ишлемек /i:šlemek/ to work	ишлеме /i:šleme/ (act/result of) working
гөрмек /görmök/ to see	гөрме /görmö/ (act/result of) seeing

With the accusative case suffix (**-маны/мәни** /-ma:nı/mä:ni/), a verbal noun may serve as the direct object of a predicate or enter into noun phrases that serve as the subject.

Тебигы кынчылыклара гарамаздан, ишчилериң **армасы-ялтанмасы** ёк. (N)
/Tebi:gı kı:nčılıklara garamaδδan, i:ščilerin a:rmaθı-yaltanmaθi yo:k./
In spite of the natural difficulties, the workers are not getting tired out.
[literally: ′**their getting weary and tired** does not exist′]

Ери, **йылгырманы** башармасаң нәдип йылгырып гезҗек. (N)
/Yeri, yılgırma:nı bašarmaθaŋ nä:dip yılgırıp geδjek./
Well, if you can't manage a smile, how will you go through life smiling? [′if you can't manage **smiling**′]

Сен хайсы чайы **ичмәни** халаяң? Гөкми, гарамы? (TV17.3)
/θen haγθı ča:yı ičmä:ni ha:laya:ŋ? Gö:kmü, garamı?/
Which kind of tea do you like to drink? Green or black? [′do you like **drinking** which kind of tea?′]

Проектде башга-да көп автобус, троллейбус **сатын алмамыз** бар. (TV9.2)
/Proyektde bašga-da köp awtobuθ, tırolleybuθ θatın alma:mıδ ba:r./
It's planned that we're buying a lot more buses and trolleys. [literally: ′**our buying** exists in the projected plan′]

Он йылдан бәри бир холодильнигимиз бар. Бу хепде **ишлемесини** гойды. Нәме этсемкәм? Тәзесини алайынмы я ремонт этдирейинми? (T17.2)
/O:n yıllan bä:ri bir holodilnigimiδ ba:r. Bu hepde i:šlemeθini goydı. Nä:me eθθemkä:m? Tä:δeθini alayınmı ya: remont etdireyinmi?/
We've had our refrigerator for ten years. It stopped working this week. What should I do? Should I get a new one or have it repaired? [′(something) stopped **its working**′]

Forms of the Verbal Noun in -ма/ме /-ma/me/

The suffix **-ма/ме** /-ma–mo/me–mö/ is added directly to the stem of a verb to create a verbal noun. Its vowel is lengthened when the first and second person possessive suffixes are added (for example, **алмамыз** /alma:mıδ/ ′our taking′), and when the genitive, accusative and dative case suffixes are added (for example, **ичмәни** /ičmä:ni/ ′the drinking′) (see 57, 59). The verbal noun in **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ does not appear with the negation particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/.

For paradigms of the verbal noun in **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/, see 656-657.

Verbal Noun in -ыш/иш /-ıš/iš/

The suffix **-ыш/иш** /-ıš/iš/ is added to verb stems to create verbal nouns that name the fact or manner of an action. In some cases, such verbal nouns reflect a wish or attempt to realize an action.

язмак /yaδmak/ to study	языш /yaδıš/ (fact/manner of) writing
окамак /okomok/ to read	окайыш /okoyuš/ (fact/manner of) reading
ишлемек /i:šlemek/ to work	ишлейиш /i:šleyiš/ (fact/manner of) working
гөрмек /görmök/ to see	гөриш /görüš/ (fact/manner of) seeing

The verbal noun in **-ыш/иш** /-ıš/iš/ may appear as the subject or object of a sentence, but not as its attribute or predicate.

Мен сениң **болшуңа** дүшүнип билемок. (G)
/Men θeniŋ bolšuŋo düšünüp bilemo:k./
I cannot understand your behavior. [′**way of being**′]

Аманың ёлдашлары билен биле **уграмайшына** онуң эҗеси ынҗалыксызланды. (G)
/Ama:nıŋ yo:llošlorı bilen bile ugromoyšuno onuŋ eǰeθi ı:nǰalıkθıδlannı./
Aman's **not going off** together with his companions has his mother worried.

Догры, оларың **гойлушам, безелишем, ойналышам** башга-башга. (N)
[гойлушам < гойлушы хем, etc.] /Dogrı, oloruŋ goylušom, beδelišem, oynolušom bašga-bašga./ [goylušom < goyluši hem, etc.]
True, the way they are staged, decorated and performed is quite different. [′**the way of their staging, decoration and performing**′]

Шонча галла алмак үчин шу вагтдан ерлер **экише** тайяр болмалы. (N)
/Šončo galla almak üčü:n šu wagtdan yerler ekiše tayya:r bolmolı./
To get such a yield the land should be ready for **planting** starting now.

Өндүрилҗек бензин ылмы эсасландырмалара гөрә, экологики тайдан җуда арасса, **яшайыш** үчин зыянсыз болар.(N)
/Ö:nnürüljök benδin ılmı eθa:θlannırmalara görä:, ekologiki ta:ydan ǰuda: araθθa, ya:šayıš üčü:n δıya:nθıδ bolor./
According to scientific tests, the gasoline that will be produced will be very clean ecologically and will not be harmful for the **living**.

Түркменбашының **беллейши** ялы, эсасы меселе нәме? (T11.4)
/Türkmönbašı:nıŋ belleyši ya:lı, eθa:θı meθele nä:me?/
As Türkmenbashı pointed out, what is the basic issue? [′as **the pointing out of** Türkmenbashı′]

Forms of the Verbal Noun in -ыш/иш /-ıš/iš/

For this verbal noun, the variant **-ыш/иш** /-ıš–uš/iš–üš/ is added to the stems of verbs ending in a consonant, while the variant **-йыш/йиш** /-yıš–yuš/yiš–yüš/ is added to those ending in a vowel (see 69). Plural, possessive and case endings and the negation particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ may be added to this verbal noun.

Addition of a possessive suffix or the negation particle to **-йыш/йиш** /-yıš/yiš/ results in the loss of its vowel and the spelling **-йш-** /-yš-/, except in the third person plural (see 60). Addition of a possessive plus case form to the variant **-ыш/иш** /-ıš/iš/ results in the loss of its vowel in spoken Turkmen, although the vowel usually is written in standard Turkmen; for example, **язышыңдан** [yaδšıŋdan] ′from your writing′.

For paradigms of the verbal noun suffixes, see 658-659. For the verbal noun suffix **-ас/ес** /-aθ/eθ/, which is used as the suffix of desire, see 291-292.

Participles

Participles are non-final verbs that show a past, present or future action. In English, participles may serve as attributes or as adverb modifiers. Turkmen participles may function as equivalents to the English active (**язян** /yaðya:n/ ′(who is) writing′) and passive (**язылян** /yaðılya:n/ ′(which is being) written′) forms, but they have a wider usage than their English counterparts.

Turkmen has three main participle forms whose basic distinction is between present, past and future tenses. Each of these forms potentially may occur in any of the five voices (see 530), although some verbs may not do so due to their lexical meanings.

Present	*Past*	*Future*
-ян/йән /-ya:n/yä:n/	**-ан/ен** /-an/en/	**-җак/җек** /-jak/jek/

In Turkmen, participles may serve as any part of the sentence (subject, object, predicate, attribute), although their function as predicates is not common. Participles most frequently occur as attributes of a sentence. These functions are represented in the table (see 337).

Present Participle in -ян/йән /-ya:n/yä:n/

The present participle indicates an action that is continuing or being completed at the time of speech. It may be used as an attribute, subject or object in a sentence.

окаян адам /okoya:n a:dam/	a person **who is** read**ing** (′a reading-person′)
окамаян адам /okomoya:n a:dam/	a person **who is not** read**ing** (′a not-reading-person′)
окасы гелйән адам /oka:θı gelyä:n a:dam/	a person **who wants to** read (′a to-read-wanting-person′)
окап билйән адам /oka:p bilyä:n a:dam/	a person **who can** read (′a to-read-knowing how-person′)
ишлейән адам /i:šleyä:n a:dam/	a **working** person (′a person who works′)

Functions of Participles

Participle as Attribute	
Гелйән поезд гиҗә галяр. /Gelyä:n poyeð[ð] gi:jä: ga:lya:r./	The train (that is) **arriving** is late.
Гелен поезд гиҗә галды. /Gelen poyeð[ð] gi:jä: ga:llı./	The train **that arrived** was late.
Гелҗек поезд гиҗә галяр. /Geljek poyeð[ð] gi:jä: ga:lya:r./	The train **that will arrive** is late.
Гелйән поезди гөрйәрин. /Gelyä:n poyeðði göryä:rin./	I see the train (that is) **arriving**.
Мен **гелен** поезди гөрдүм. /Men gelen poyeðði gördüm./	I saw the train **that arrived**.
Мен **гелҗек** поезди гөрерин. /Men geljek poyeðði görörün./	I'll see the train **that will arrive**.
Participle as Object	
Мен **гелйәни** танаярын. /Men gelyä:ni tanaya:rın./	I know **the person** (who is) **coming**.
Мен **гелени** танаярын. /Men geleni tanaya:rın./	I know **the person who came**.
Мен онуң **гелйәнини** гөрйәрин. /Men onuŋ gelyä:nini göryä:rin./	I see **him coming**.
Мен онуң **гелянини** гөрдүм. /Men onuŋ gelenini gördüm./	I saw **him come**.
Participle as Subject	
Гарашян ким? /Garašya:n kim?/	Who is **the person waiting**?
Отуранлар гүлүшдилер. /Oturonlor gülüšdülör./	**Those sitting** (there) laughed together.

Turkmen forms the present tense participle by adding the suffixes **-ян/йән** /-ya:n/ yä:n/ in the positive and **-маян/мейән** /-maya:n/meyä:n/ in the negative to the stems of verbs. When used as an attribute, the present participle generally is equivalent to an English relative clause formed with 'who, what, which, when, that'. Sometimes, such a phrase is equivalent to an English adjectival phrase.

Мен саңа тәзе дурмуш угрунда **гөрешйән адамлары** гөркезейин. (G)
/Men θaŋa tä:ðe durmuš ugrunno göröšyä:n a:damları görköðöyün./
Let me show you **people who are struggling** for a new life.

Бу гүн адамлар гүн яшар учурында дагадылар, **чүнки барха гүйчленип барян ел** олары ховсала салыпды. (G) /Bu:n a:damlar gün ya:ša:r učurunno da:gadılar, čünkü barha gü:člönüp barya:n yel oloı howθola: θalıpdı./
Today the people dispersed just as the evening began, because **the wind which kept getting stronger** worried them.

Кәрханада **ишлейән ишчилер**ден-де нәгиле дәл. (N)
/Kä:rha:nada i:šleyä:n i:ščilerden-de nä:gi:le dä:l./
The enterprise also is not dissatisfied with **the workers working** at the enterprise.

Оңа ынҗалык **бермейән, укусыны тутдурмаян дерт-ахвалат** Аннагүл атлы гызың ышкыды. (N) /Oŋo ı:nǰalık bermeyä:n, u:kuθunı tutdurmoya:n dert-ahwa:lat A:nnagül a:tlı gı:ðıŋ ıškıdı./
The torment which gives him no peace and **does not let him sleep** is his love for a girl named Annagül.

Шол вагт атыны баглап, мисли учар гуш ялы еңил гопуп гелйән йигиде гөзи дүшди. (N) /Šol wagt atını ba:gla:p, miθli učor guš ya:lı yeŋil gopup gelyä:n yigide göðü düšdü./
Then he tied up his horse and noticed **a young man galloping** lightly as a bird in flight.

Биз шу меселе билен гызыкланып, шу гүн дөвлет секторында **ишлейән тикинчилик ателье**си билен хусусы секторда **ишлейән** шейле **ателйә** барып гөрдүк. (TV12.4)
/Biδ šu meθele bilen gıδıklanıp, šu:n döwlöt θektorunno i:šleyä:n tikinčilik atelyeθi bilen huθu:θı θektordo i:šleyä:n šeyle atelyä: barıp gördük./
We became interested in this issue and today went to see **a sewing shop operating** in the state sector and such **a shop operating** in the private sector.

Онсоңам, неме, ене-де бир эсасы бизиң хәзир **үнс берйән задымыз** - бугдай. (TV12.4)
/Onθoŋom neme, yene-de bir eθa:θı biδiŋ hä:δir ünθ beryä:n δa:dımıδ– bugdoy./
And then, you know, another basic **thing we devote attention to** now is wheat.

Гетирилйән хасылы бөкденчсиз кабул этмек үчин бу ерде зерур шертлер дөредилипдир. (TV8.3) /Getirilyä:n ha:θılı bökdönčθüδ kabu:l etmek üču:n bu yerde δeru:r šertler dörödülüpdür./
The necessary conditions are being created here for receiving without hindrance **the harvest brought in**.

Якын вагтда Ашгабатда хәзирки заманың талабына **лайык гелйән поликлиника** ишләп башлар. (TV9.4) /Yakı:n wagtda Ašgabatda hä:δirki δama:nıŋ talabına la:yık gelyä:n poliklinika i:šlä:p bašla:r./
A polyclinic that meets modern demands soon will begin operating in Ashgabat.

When a present participle in **-ян/йән** /-ya:n/yä:n/ serves as a subject, it may take plural and possessive suffixes.

Кәбирлери сөййәр, **сөймейәнлери** хем бар. (G)
/Kä:birleri θöyyä:r, θöymöyä:nleri hem ba:r./
Some of them love him, but also there are **those who don't love** him. ['those (among them) who don't love']

Иберйән ким? Нәбелли! Нireден иберилйәр? Нәбелли! (N)
/İ:beryä:n kim? Nä:belli! Nireden i:berilyä:r? Nä:belli!/
Who is the **sender**? Unknown! Where is it sent from? Unknown!

Икинҗи топара **гирйәнлер**ем өзарасында икә бөлүнйәр. (N) [гирйәнлерем < гирйәнлери хем] /İkinǰi toporo gi:ryä:nlerem ö:δa:raθınna ikä: bö:lünyä:r./
[gi:ryä:nlerem < gi:ryä:nleri hem]
Those who belong to the second group also are divided into two among themselves.

Йөне мениң бу ерде **дийҗек болян задым** башга. (O)
Yö:nö meniŋ bu yerde diyǰek bolya:n δa:dım bašga./
But **the thing I wish to talk about** here is different.

Соң нәме боланыны **билйән ёк.** Шол гидипдир. (TV13.3)
/θoŋ nä:me bolonunı bilyä:n yo:k. Šol gidipdir./
Noone knows what happened after that. Apparently he left. ['There is noone who knows']

The present participle suffix is used in formations of paired verbs such as **гелйән-гидйән** /gelyä:n-gidyä:n/ 'coming and going' and **алян-берйән** /alya:n-beryä:n/ 'taking and giving, buying and selling'. When the positive and negative participle forms of a verb occur together, they express the idea of 'whether...or not...'

Шу жетоны аланыңыздан соңра ине телефоның **ишлейәндигини-ишлемейәндигини** барламалы. (TV17.4) /Šu žetonı alanıŋıððan θoŋro ine telefonıŋ i:šleyä:nnigini-i:šlemeyä:nnigini ba:rlamalı./
After you get these tokens, you have to check **whether** the telephone **is working or not**.

Forms of the Present Participle

The present participle is indicated by the suffix **-ян/йән** /-ya:n/yä:n/ in the positive and **-маян/мейән** /-maya:n–moya:n/meyä:n–möyä:n/ in the negative.

When a verb stem ends in the consonant **т** /t/ or **к** /k/, this consonant becomes **д** /d/ or **г** /g/ with the addition of **-ян/йән** /-ya:n/yä:n/; for example, **айдян** /aydya:n/ < **айтмак** /aytmak/ 'to tell', **дарыгян** /da:rıgya:n/ < **дарыкмак** /da:rıkmak/ 'to worry'.

The present participle in **-ян/йән** /-ya:n/yä:n/ has the same form as the contracted first person singular of the present indefinite tense in **-ян/йән** /-ya:n/ yä:n/ (see 222), but only the latter may occur as a final verb.

Мен китап окаян. /Men kita:p okoya:n./	**I'm reading** a book. [present indefinite]
китап окаян /kita:p okoya:n/	who is **reading** a book [present participle]
Мен оба гидйән. /Men o:ba: gidyä:n./	**I'm going** to a village. [present indefinite]
оба гидйән /o:ba: gidyä:n/	who is **going** to a village [present participle]

The present participle is one of the components of the subjective present continuous tense in **-яндыр/йәндир** /-ya:nnır/yä:nnir/ (see 229). It also is used in conditional clauses (see 282) and in object phrases with **-дык/дик** /-dık/dik/, **+лык/лик** /+lık/lik/ and **-янча/йәнчә** /-ya:nča:/yä:nčä:/; see 480, 482, 504).

Past Participle in -ан/ен /-an/en/

The past participle indicates an action that was completed in the past, although its effects may be felt at the time of speech. In Turkmen, the past participle is the most commonly used of the participles and may serve as the subject, object, and attribute of a sentence.

окан адам /oka:n a:dam/	a person **who read** ('a read-person')
окамадык адам /okomoduk a:dam/	a person **who did not read** ('a read-not-person')
окасы гелен адам /okoθı gelen a:dam/	a person **who wanted to** read ('a to-read-wanted-person')
окасы гелмедик адам /okoθı gelen a:dam/	a person **who did not want to** read ('a to-read-wanted-not-person')
окап билен адам /oka:p bilen a:dam/	a person **who could** read ('a to-read-knew how-person')
окап билмедик адам /oka:p bilen a:dam/	a person **who could not** read 'a to-read-knew how-not-person')
гечен хепде /gečen hepde/	**last** week ('week that passed')
гөрүлмедик иш /görülmödük i:š/	an **unprecedented** work ('a work that has not been seen')

Turkmen marks the past participle with the suffix **-ан/ен** /-an/en/ in the positive and **-мадык/медик** /-madık/medik/ in the negative. When used as an attribute, this form generally is equivalent to an English relative clause formed with 'who, what, which, when, that did (something)'.

Онуң **мәзлешен гөзлери** диңе Акнабады сайгарды. (G)
/Onuŋ mä:ðlešen göðlörü diŋe A:knaba:dı θaygardı./
His watering eyes perceived only Aknabat. ['eyes **which watered**']

Бир бар экен, бир ёк экен, бир аялың Келҗе батыр **диен** оглы бар экен. (G)
/Bir ba:r eken, bir yo:k eken, bir aya:lıŋ Kelje ba:tır diyen oglı ba:r eken./
Once upon a time, there was a woman who had a son **named** Kelje-batır.

Ол **гиден ери**нден хич гелмез. (G) /Ol giden yerinnen hi:č gelmeð./
He will never come back from **the place where he's gone**.

Улы тебигы ве интеллектуал чешмелере **сахып болан Орсъетиң** 10-20 йылдан соң өзлерине улы бир гаршыдаш болаймагындан чекинйәрлер. (N)
/Ulı tebi:gı we intellektual češmelere θahıp bolon Orθyetiŋ 10-20 yıllan θoŋ ö:ðlörünö ulı bir garšıdaš bola:ymagınnan čekinyä:rler./
They are scared that **Russia, which possesses** great natural and intellectual resources, may become a great rival in 10-20 years.

Элли яш арка атылды. Дартгынлыгы боюнча онларча йыла **дең болан** ене дөрт **йыл** яшамак галды. (N) /Elli ya:š arka atıllı. Dartgınlıgı boyunčo o:nlorčo yıla deŋ bolon yene dö:rt yıl ya:šamak ga:llı./
Fifty years transpired. Another four **years that were equal** to dozens of years in their tenseness remained to live.

Берен гүррүңиңиз үчин көп саг болуң. (N)
/Beren gürrüŋüŋüð üčü:n köp θag boluŋ./
Thank you so much for the talk you gave. [′talk **which you gave**′]

-Бу эртекини **окамадык я эшитмедик түркмен** аз-аздыр.(N)
/Bu ertekini okomoduk ya: ešitmedik türkmön a:ð-a:ðdır./
There are extremely few **Turkmen who have not** either **read** or **heard** this fairy tale.

Гожа бу ерде **эшитмедик** диллерини эшитди. (H)
/Goja bu yerde ešitmedik dillerini ešitdi./
Here, the old man heard languages **that he had not heard** before.

Сизе мәлимдир, бизиң түркмен бейик шахырымыз **болан Магтымгулы** гөклең тиресинден болан. (TV4.2) /θiðe mä:limdir, biðiŋ türkmön beyik ša:hı:rımıð bolon Magtımgulı gö:klöŋ ti:reθinnen bolon./
You might know that Magtımgulı, our great Turkmen poet, was from the Gökleng tribe. [′**Magtımgulı, who is our** great Turkmen poet′]

Түркмен өйүне мыхман болуп **баран адам** гапыдан гиренде салам берип гирмели. (TA15.2) /Türkmön öyünö mı:hma:n bolup baran a:dam gapıdan gi:renne θala:m berip gi:rmeli./
A person who goes as a guest to a Turkmen home has to say hello when he enters through the door.

When the past participle in **-ан/ен** /-an/en/ functions as the subject of a sentence, it may take plural and possessive suffixes.

Шу дурмушда, шу өйде **исләниңиз** болар. (G)
/Šu durmušdo, šu öydö iθlä:niŋið bolor./
In this life, in this home, **what you have wished for** will be.

Менiң **айданым** болдумы? (G) /Meniŋ aydanım bollumı?/
Did **what I say** happen?

Азырганан ач галар. (G) /A:ðırganan a:č ga:lar./
Who has experienced little stays hungry. [proverb]

Ишлемедик дишлемез. (G) /İ:šlemedik di:šlemeð./
Who does not work does not eat. [proverb]

-Яңкы гелип гиден ким? - Ол сениң ишиң дәл, ховлудан чык. (N)
/′Yaŋkı gelip giden kim?″ ″Ol θeniŋ i:šiŋ dä:l, howludon čık.″/
″Who's **that who just came and left**?″ ″It's none of your business, get out of my yard.″

Хемме гелеңлер хошал болуп гидйәр. (TV8.4)
/Hemme gelenler hoša:l bolup gidyä:r.
Everyone who comes goes away satisfied.

The past participle often serves as object of the predicate of a sentence. In such cases, it may take plural, possessive and case suffixes.

Аманлы нәхили **йөрәнини**, нәхили өе **геленини**, нәхили **отурып-тураныны**, нәхили **ийип-иченини**, хатда **яданыны**, **дынч аланыны**-да билмеди. (G)
/Ama:nlı nä:hili yörä:nini, nä:hili öyö gelenini, nä:hili oturup-turonunı, nä:hili iyip-ičenini, hatda: ya:danını, dı:nč alanını-da bilmedi./
Amanlı didn't know how **he went**, how **he got** to his house, how **he sat down and got up**, how **he ate and drank**, or even whether **he was tired or rested**.

Эгер **язылмадык** болсаң, онда ховлук! (H)
/Eger yaðılmadık bolθoŋ, onno howluk!/
If you have not subscribed, then hurry! [′if you are **one who has not subscribed**′]

Вах, Кейик, сен нәме үчин мени **танамадык** болаң? (H)
/Wah, Keyik, θen nä:me üčü:n meni tanamadık bolya:ŋ?/
Oh, Keyik! Why are you acting like **someone who doesn't recognize** me?

Ол мең **дурмуша чыканымы** биленок экен. (O)
/Ol meŋ durmušo čıkanımı bileno:k eken./
It turned out he didn't know **I'd gotten married**.

Совешде **вепат боланлары** шол тайда жайлапдырлар. (TV13.3)
/θöwöšdö wepa:t bolonlorı šol ta:yda ja:yla:pdırlar./
They buried **those who perished** in the battle (of Gökdepe) there.

Unlike other participles, the past participle in **-ан/ен** /-an/en/ may stand as the final verb form of a sentence. However, in these rare cases, the participle characterizes the subject (note English 'the window is broken') and does not express an action ('the window was broken by me').

Үч чагам бар. Улы оглум **өйленен**, гызымы дурмуша чыкардым.
(O) /Üč ča:gam ba:r. Ulı oglum öylönön, gı:dımı durmušo čıkardım./
I have three children. My oldest son is **married**, I married off my daughter.

Какам урша гитди, мең какам. Кырк яшында. Өзи бир мүң докуз йүз үчүнҗи йылда **болан**. (TV13.3) /Ka:kam uršo gitdi, meŋ ka:kam. Kırk ya:šınna. Ö:dü bir müŋ dokuð yüð üčünǰü yılla bolon./
My father went to war, my father. At the age of forty. He was **born** in 1903.

Онсоң кән гүрлемегем **гадаган**, нахар ийип отыркаң. (TV13.5)
/Onθoŋ kä:n gürlömögöm gadagan, nahar iyip otı:rka:ŋ./
Then, to talk a lot also is **forbidden**, while you're eating.

Forms of the Past Participle

Turkmen forms the past participle by adding the suffix **-ан/ен** /-an–on/en–ön/ to verb stems. When the stem ends in a vowel, this vowel is lengthened to **а/ә** /a:/ä:/ and the suffix is written **-ан/ән** /-a:n/ä:n/.

The negative past participle usually is formed with **-мадык/медик** /-madık–moduk/medik–mödük/, which consists of the negation particle **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/ and the no-longer used participle form **-дык/дик** /-dık/dik/. However, the negative form **-ман/мән** /-ma:n/mä:n/ may be used by some writers and speakers.

Гелмедигиңизи эшитдим. /Gelmedigiŋiði ešitdim./ ~ Гелмәниңизи эшитдим. /~ Gelmä:niŋiði ešitdim./	I heard **you didn't** come.

The past participle suffix is a component of the negative present perfect tense suffix **-анок/енок** /-ano:k/eno:k/ (see 235) and of the subjective present perfect suffix **-андыр/ендир** /-anmır/ennir/ see 236). It also is used in conditional clauses (see 283) and in object phrases with **-дык/дик** /-dık/dik/, **+лык/лик** /+lık/lik/ and **-андан/енден соң** /-annan/ennen θoŋ/; see 480, 482, 503).

Future Participle in -җак/җек /-ǰak/ǰek/

The future participle functions to show action that definitely will take place in the future. It occurs as an attribute, as well as the subject or object of a sentence.

окаҗак адам /okoǰok a:dam/	a person **who will read** ('a will-read-person')
окамаҗак адам /okomoǰok a:dam/	a person **who will not read**, ('a will-not-read-person')
окасы гелҗек адам /oka:θı geljek a:dam/	a person **who will want to** read ('a to-read-will-want-person')
окасы гелмеҗек адам /oka:θı gelmeǰek a:dam/	a person **who won't want to** read ('a to-read-will-want-not-person')
окап билҗек адам /oka:p biljek a:dam/	a person **who will be able to** read ('a to-read-knows how-will-person')
окап билмеҗек адам /oka:p bilmeǰek a:dam/	a person **who won't be able to** read ('a to-read-knows how-not-will-person')

In Turkmen, the future participle is formed by adding the suffix **-җак/җек** /-ǰak/ǰek/ in the positive and **-маҗак/меҗек** /-maǰak/meǰek/ in the negative to the stem of a verb. When used as an attribute, this form generally is equivalent to an English relative clause formed with 'who, what, which, when, that will do (something)'.

Бу иш сана, маңа **башартҗак иш** дәл. (G)
/Bu i:š θaŋa, maŋa bašarǰak i:š dä:l./
This job is not **a job that will be successful** for you and me.

Онуң **алмаҗак галасы** бармы? (G) /Onuŋ almaǰak gala:θı ba:rmı?/
Is there any **fortress that he will not take**?

Мунуң өзи хем җемгыетимизи **тәзелеҗек** гүйчли **сыясатдыр**. (N)
/Munuŋ ö:dü hem ǰemgıyetimiði tä:ðeleǰek gü:člü θıya:θatdır./
This itself also is a strong **policy that will renew** our society.

Ене-де шонуң ялы ателъелер **сатын алҗак адамлара** нәхили маслахат берйәниз? (TV8.4)
/Yene-de šonuŋ ya:lı atelyeler θatın aljak a:damlara nä:hili maθlahat beryä:nið?/
And how would you advise **people who will buy** shops like this one?

When a verb with the future participle suffix **-җак/җек** /-ǰak/ǰek/ appears as the subject of a sentence, it may take possessive suffixes.

Асыл бизиң **башарайҗагымыз** шо-да. (G)
/Aθıl biδiŋ bašara:yǰagımıδ šo-da:./
And this is just exactly **what we'll be able to do**.

Себәби оларсыз **ишиң оңмаҗагы** гөрнүп дур ахбетин. (O)
/θebä:bi olorθuδ i:šiŋ oŋmoǰogı görnüp du:r a:hbeti:n./
The reason is it's obvious that the work is not going to be managed without them. [′**the work's not being managed**′]

The future participle in **-җак/җек** /-ǰak/ǰek/ also may serve as the object of a sentence and take plural, possessive and case suffixes.

Артык Айнаны бойдан-баша сынлап чыкандан соң, ене бираз **дурҗагыны**, атыны **сүрҗегини** билмән, ики арада сергездан галды. (G)
/Artık A:ynanı boydon-baša θı:nla:p čıkannan θoŋ, yene bira:δ durǰogunı, atını θürǰögünü bilmä:n, iki a:rada θergeδδa:n ga:llı./
After he had examined Ayna from head to foot, Artık remained in doubt, not knowing **whether to stay** for a while **or to ride off** on his horse. [′whether he will stay or ride off′]

Элбетде, ирде-гичде **бу затларың дүзелҗегини** билйән. Йөне иррәк дүзелдилсе говы-да. (O) /Elbetde, i:rde-gi:čde bu δa:tlarıŋ düδöljögünü bilyä:n. Yö:nö i:rrä:k düδöldülθö gowı-da:./
Of course I know that sooner or later **these things will be corrected**. However, it would be much better if they were corrected sooner.

Forms of the Future Participle

The future participle is indicated by adding the suffix **-җак/җек** /-ǰak–ǰok/ǰek–ǰök/ to the stems of verbs. The negative of the future participle is formed by adding **-маҗак/меҗек** /-maǰak–moǰok/meǰek–möǰök/.

The suffix **-җак/җек** /-ǰak/ǰek/ also serves as the marker of the definite future tense which may function as the predicate of a sentence (see 264). The future participle functions as subject, object and attribute of a sentence, takes possessive and case endings, and has the negative form **-маҗак/меҗек** /-maǰak/meǰek/. The definite future tense, on the other hand, functions as a predicate, does not take possessive and case endings, and has the negative form **-җак/җек дәл** /-ǰak/ǰek dä:l/.

The future participle suffix is a component of the unrealized past perfect tense suffix **-җакды/җекди** /-ǰakdı/ǰekdi/ (see 257). It also is used in conditional clauses (see 284) and in object phrases (with **-дык/дик** /-dık/dik/; see 480).

Future Indefinite Participle in -ap/ep /-ar/er/

Although it is not common in modern Turkmen, a future indefinite participle may still be encountered in writing, speech and set phrases, especially in proverbs and sayings. The future indefinite participle refers to an action that occurs in the present and will go on occurring in the future, although not at any specific point in time.

гүлер адам /gülör a:dam/	a person **who laughs** (′a laughs-person′)
гүлмез адам /gülmöδ a:dam/	a person **who doesn't laugh** (′a laughs-not-person′)
акар сув /akar θuw/	**flowing** water (′flows-water′)
түкенмез дерт /tükönmöδ dert/	**endless** suffering (′ends-not-suffering′)

Turkmen marks the future indefinite participle with the suffix **-ар/ер** /-ar/er/ in the positive and **-мар/мер** /-mar/mer/ (first and second persons) or **-маз/мез** /-maδ/meδ/ (third person) in the negative. When used as an attribute, this participle generally is equivalent to an English relative clause formed with ′who, what, which, when, that does (something)′. Use of the future indefinite participle is restricted to its functions as the attribute and, even more rarely, as the object of a sentence.

Бу гүн адамлар **гүн яшар** учурында дагадылар, чүнки барха гүйчленип барян ел олары ховсала салыпды. (G) /Bu:n a:damlar gün ya:ša:r učurunno da:gadılar, čünkü barha gü:člönüp barya:n yel olorı howθola: θalıpdı./
Today the people dispersed just as the evening began, because the wind which kept getting stronger worried them. [′at a moment **when the day is alive**′]

Шол вагт атыны баглап, мисли **учар гуш ялы** еңил гопуп гелйән йигиде гөзи дүшди. (N) /Šol wagt atını ba:gla:p, miθli učor guš ya:lı yeŋil gopup gelyä:n yigide göδü düšdü./
Then he tied up his horse and noticed a young man who came galloping lightly as a bird in flight. [′like a bird **that flies**′]

Оңа дерек Марксың, Энгельсиң, Ленинiң **өлмез-йитмез** идеяларыны янҗап-янҗап дүшүндирйәрдилер. (TA16.4) /Oŋo derek Markθıŋ, Engelθiŋ, Leniniŋ ölmöδ-yitmeδ ideyalarını ya:nǰa:p-ya:nǰa:p düšünnüryä:rdiler./
In their place, they pounded the immortal, everlasting ideas of Marx, Engels and Lenin into them. [′ideas **which do not die and do not end**′]

The participle in **-ар/ер** /-ar/er/ also may be used with a negative participle in **-маз/мез** /-maδ/meδ/ to form verb pairs with special meanings.

Ховада **сызылар-сызылмаз** өвүсгин барды. (G)
/Howa:da θıδılar-θıδılmaδ öwüθgün ba:rdı./
There was hardly a breath of wind in the air. [′wind **which one feels and does not feel**′]

Forms of the Future Indefinite Participle

In Turkmen, the future indefinite participle is formed by adding the suffix **-ар/ер** /-ar–or/er–ör/ in the positive to a verb stem. Addition of this suffix to a stem ending in a vowel results in a long vowel, and the suffix is written **-ар/әр** /-a:r/ä:r/. The negative of the future indefinite participle is **-мар/мер** /-mar–mor/mer–mör/ in the first and second persons and **-маз/мез** /-maδ–moδ/meδ–möδ/ in the third person.

The future participle in **-җак/җек** /-jak/jek/ indicates completion of an action at a definite time in the future, while the future indefinite in **-ар/ер** /-ar/er/ marks an action that occurs without any fixed reference to time.

гелҗек адам /geljek a:dam/	a person who will come
гелер адам /geler a:dam/	a person who comes
гелмеҗек адам /gelmejek a:dam/	a person who will not come
гелмез адам /gelmeδ a:dam/	a person who does not come

Present Perfect Participle in -дык/дик /-dık/dik/

The present perfect participle in **-дык/дик** /-dık–duk/dik–dük/ was common in the ″classical″ Turkmen literary language based on Chagatay that was in use from the 18th to the early 20th centuries.[2] In the current standard language, however, its use is rare and confined to stories set in the past, to the speech of the older generation, or to a few set phrases.

Гитдигиң болсун! (G) /Gitdigiŋ bolθun!/
Be gone! [′may it be **that you have gone**′]

- Ери, Мыралы, бу нәме **этдигиң** болды? - Шахым, мен-ә нәме кечҗе иш **эдендигими** билемок. (N) /″Yeri, Mıralı, bu nä:me etdigiŋ bolı?″ ″Ša:hım, men-ä: nä:me kešše i:š edennigimi bilemok.″/
″Well, Mıralı, what is it that you've done?″ ″My lord, me, I don't know what stupid thing I've done.″ [′what is it **that you have done**?′ and ′the thing **that I have done**′]

2 See *Грамматика* 359-361.

Шонуң үчин ораза тутян адамлар хем сагатлыгыңа хайыры бар хем Аллатагалаң буйругыны **ерине етирдигиң**. (TV13.4)
/Šonuŋ üčü:n ora:ða tutya:n a:damlar hem θagatlıgıŋa hayırı ba:r hem Alla:tagala:ŋ buyrugunı yerine yetirdigiŋ./
That's why people who fast– it has benefit for your health and also **you've fulfilled** the will of God-on-high.

In the current standard language, the negative form in **-мадык/медик** /-madık–moduk/medik–mödük/ of the present perfect participle has become the preferred negative for the past participle in **-ан/ен** /-an/en/ (see 344), while the positive form in **-дык/дик** /-dık/dik/ functions as the qualification particle **-дык/дик** /-dık/dik/ ′that′ (see 480).[3]

3 The particle **-мыш/миш** /-mıš/miš/ (see #) at one time also functioned as a past participle in Turkmen, as in other Turkic languages (*Грамматика* 361-362). This is evident from such set phrases as **гечмиш эдебиятымыз** /gečmiš edebiya:tımıδ/ ′our past literature′ and from forms that have become nouns in today's language, such as **дурмуш** /durmuš/ ′life′ and **гечмиш** /gečmiš/ ′the past′.

Gerunds

Gerunds (also called *converbs*) are non-final verbs that express action which adds to or clarifies the action of the main verb of a sentence, but that do not indicate person, number or tense. They function to connect two sentences whose actions are sequential or simultaneous and to modify the main action of a sentence.

Turkmen has the gerunds **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/ and **-а/е/й** /-a/e/y/, which are not conjugated. Their function is equivalent to English complex sentence connectors and to adverb modifiers of time, reason, cause and manner. However, Turkmen gerunds differ from adverbs in that they have a closer connection with the main verb of a sentence and enter into a number of constructions to describe action and express nuances of mood.

Gerund in -ып/ип /-ıp/ip/

The Turkmen gerund formed with the suffix **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/ has three main usages. One usage is to connect two sentences whose actions are sequential by replacing the verb marker (tense, person, number) of the first sentence with the gerund suffix **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/. The verb of the second sentence concludes the action and expresses tense, person and number. The most frequent English equivalents are '-ing' or 'and' in the structure 'do (one action) *and* then do (another action)'.

Ол өйүне гелип, нахар биширди. /Ol öyünö gelip, nahar biširdi./	He came home **and** cooked dinner. [or: 'Coming home, he cooked']
Ол бу хабары эшидип, мугаллымың янына барды. /Ol bu habarı ešidip, mugollumuŋ ya:nına bardı./	Hearing this news, he went to the teacher. [or: 'He heard this news and went']
Доганым китапларыны алып, мекдебе гитди. /Dogonum kita:plarını alıp, mekdebe gitdi./	My brother got his books **and** went to school. [or: 'Getting his books, my brother went']

Ене келлесини яссыга **гоюп**, түкениксиз пикире **гитди**. (G)
/Yene kelleθini yaθθıga goyup, tükönükθüð pikire gitdi./
He put his head on the pillow again **and became absorbed** in endless thought.

Намаз окамаздан озал тәрет **гылып**, эндамыңы **арассаламалы**.
(TP13.4) /Nama:ð okomoððon oðol tä:ret gılıp, enna:mıŋı araθθalamalı./
Before praying, **you must perform** ablutions **and cleanse** your body.

Җемал эҗе тәсин **йылгырып**, адамсыныңкыны тассыклаян дей чалаҗа башыны **атды**. (N)
/J̌ema:l eje tä:θi:n yılgırıp, a:damθınıŋkını taθθı:klaya:n dey čalaǰa bašını atdı./
Jemal-eje **smiled** charmingly **and** slightly **nodded** her head like she was confirming what her husband said.

Соң үвелен эти **алып**, сомсаның ярысына **гойярын**. (TV5.3)
/θoŋ üwölön eti alıp, θomθa:nıŋ ya:rıθına goyya:rın./
Then **I take** the ground meat **and put** it on one half of the *somsa*.

Шол карточкаңызы **алып**, «Ынха, мен пылан ерде яшаян. Мен сизе дегишли. Пылан еримем агыряр» дийип **барып айдаймалы**. (TV9.4)
/Šol kartočka:ŋıðı alıp, ″Inha:, men pıla:n yerde ya:šaya:n. Men θiše degišli. Pıla:n yerimem a:gırya:r″ diyip barıp ayda:ymalı./
You should take that card of yours (to the doctor) **and go and say** "Here, I live at such-and-such a place. I'm supposed to see you. And my such-and-such a place hurts."

When the verb of the second of two connected sentences lacks an expressed subject or object, it stands together with the verb of the first sentence. This structure nonetheless connects sequential actions and corresponds to the English structure 'do (one action) *and* then do (another action)'.

Ол чыраны сөндүрип ятды. /Ol čıra:nı θönnürüp yatdı./	He turned off the light **and** went to bed.

Эзиз ханың йыгынчак йыгнаяныны эшидип, шоңа **барып гошулмакчыдым**.
(G) /Eði:ð ha:nıŋ yıgınčak yıgnaya:nını ešidip, šoŋo barıp gošulmokčudum./
Hearing that Eziz Khan was gathering the people, **I decided to go and join** him.

Биз инди тәзе несли **өсдүрип етишдирмели**. (N)
/Bið inni tä:ðe neθli ö:θθürüp yetišdirmeli./
We now **have to raise and educate** a new generation.

Ол көчәниң чатрыгына **етип сакланды**. (BG)
/Ol köčä:niŋ čatrıgına yetip θaklanı./
He reached the intersection of the street **and stopped**.

Хәзир ол **ишини гутарып гелипди**. Мени гөрүп өрән бегенди. (TV16.2)
/Hä:ðir ol i:šini gutorup gelipdi. Meni görüp örä:n begenni./
Now **she had finished** work **and had come** home. Seeing me she was very happy.

Ол дүнйәниң юртларының ики йүзе голайында **алнып горкезилди**. (TV12.5)
/Ol dünyä:niŋ yu:rtlorunuŋ iki yüδö goloyunno alnıp görköδüllü./
It was received and shown in close to two hundred countries of the world.

Биз шу меселе билен гызыкланып, шу гүн дөвлет секторында ишлейән тикинчилик ательеси билен хусусы сектурда ишлейән шейле ателйә **барып гөрдүк**. (TV12.4)
/Biδ šu meθele bilen gıdıklanıp, šu:n döwlöt θektorunno i:šleyä:n tikinčilik atelyeθi bilen huθu:θı θektordo i:šleyä:n šeyle atelyä: barıp gördük./
We became interested in this issue and today went to see a sewing shop operating in the state sector and such a shop operating in the private sector.
['**we went and saw**' = 'we went to see']

In some cases, the Turkmen gerund corresponds to the English gerund in '-ing', or to a phrase other than the structure 'do (one action) *and* then do (another action)'.

Эртир ирден чайларыны **ичип** уграмага хәзир болдулар. (G)
/Erti:r i:rden ča:ylarını ičip ugroma:ga hä:δir bollulor./
Having had their tea early in the morning, they were ready to start off. ['**drinking** tea, they...']

Шол затлары **горүп**, өзүм-өзүм кеҗигйәрин. (N)
/Šol δa:tları görüp, ö:δüm-ö:δüm keǰigyä:rin./
Seeing those things, I my own self protested.

Ол "Ашгабат" мыхманханасында **ерлешип**, чай иченсоң, шәхере гезеленҗе чыкды. (BH)
/Ol "Ašgabat" mı:hma:nha:naθınna yerlešip, ča:y ičenθoŋ, šähere geδelenǰe čıkdı./
After he settled in at the Ashgabat Hotel and drank some tea, he went for a walk in the city. ['**settling in**, he...']

Сарагты **еелэп**, араплар Мара тарап хереҝет эдипдирлер. (TP13.3)
/θaragtı eyelä:p, araplar Mara: tarap hereket edipdirler./
After occupying Saragt, the Arabs moved toward Marı. ['**occupying** Saragt, the Arabs...']

Хәзир ол ишини гутарып гелипди. Мени **горүп**, эҗем йылгырды. (TV16.2)
/Hä:δir ol i:šini gutorup gelipdi. Meni görüp, eǰem yılgırdı./
Now she had finished work and had come home. **Seeing** me, my mother smiled.

In its negative form (**-ман/мэн** /-ma:n/mä:n/), the Turkmen gerund expresses the same basic function of connecting sequential actions, one negative, the other positive, as in 'not do (one action) *and* then do (another action)'. As a rule, this corresponds to an English phrase with a gerund like 'without doing (something)'.

Бизиң байлыкларымызы өзүмизден **сораман**, алып гидйәрдилер. (N)
/Biδiŋ ba:ylıklarımıδı ö:δümüδδön θo:roma:n, alıp gidyä:rdiler./
They were taking away our riches **without asking** us.

Йөне шу вагт шол футбола-да кән гатнап йөренок. Шу ховлуда чагалар билен ойнап, сапакларыны **этмән** шейдип йөр-дә. (TV16.4)
/Yö:nö šu wagt šol futbolo-do kä:n gatna:p yöröno:k. Šu howludo ča:galar bilen oyna:p, θapaklarını etmä:n šeydip yö:r-dä:./
But now he hasn't been participating in that soccer much, either. He just plays with kids in the neighborhood, and does that **without doing** his lessons.

In its second main usage, the Turkmen gerund is used to connect simultaneous actions by subordinating one action to a second main action whose verb expresses the tense, person and number. In such formations, the action of the verb ending in a gerund characterizes the action of the main verb or defines some attendant circumstances. The actions of such formations are performed at the same time and cannot be separated. These formations may be understood in terms of the English structure 'do (one action) *while* doing (another action)', where the gerund corresponds to 'do (one action)' and the main verb to '*while* doing (another action)'. This gerund is equivalent to English adverb modifiers of manner, and may be equivalent to gerunds ending in '-ing', adverbs ending in the suffix '-ly', in phrases beginning with 'with (the affects of one action, another action is performed)', or in other forms.

Тентэп **гирди**. /Tentä:p gi:rdi./	He **entered staggering**. ~ '**Staggering**, he **entered**.'
Олар **дымып отурдылар**. /Olor dımıp oturdulor./	**They sat** there **silently**. ~ **While sitting,** they **were silent**.
Гүлүп **гитди**. /Gülüp gitdi./	She **laughed and went away**. ~ She **went away laughing**. [ambiguous in Turkmen]

Эййәм коридорда примусың үстүндәки чәйнек **лакыр-лакыр эдип гайнамага** башлады. (G) /Eyyä:m koridordo primuθuŋ üθünnä:ki čä:ynek lakır-lakır edip gaynama:ga başladı./
The kettle on top of the primus in the hallway already began **to boil with a hissing sound**. ['while beginning to boil, it hissed']

Аннагулу-да онуң **ызында леп-леп эдип барярды**. (G)
/A:nnagulu-do onuŋ ı:δınna lep-lep edip barya:rdı./
And Annagulı **was following** him **with lumbering steps**. ['while following, he lumbered']

Олар **җакгылдашып гүлүшдилер**, Огулгөзели мүйнүргетдилер.(G)
/Olor ǰakgıllašıp gülüšdülör, Ogulgözöli mü:nürgötdülör./
They laughed uproariously, and they embarrassed Ogulgözel. [′while laughing, they roared′]

Дүелер ыгына **бакып чөкдүлер**-де, бурунларыны ачышмага башладылар. (G)
/Düyölör ı:gına bakıp čökdülör-dö, burunlorını ačıšma:ga bašladılar./
The camels **knelt down, turning** their heads toward the lead (camel), and they began to dilate their nostrils. [′while kneeling, they turned′]

Гелин **ашак бакып**, овадан келлесини нәзли **силкип**, онуң сорагларына **җогап берйәрди**. (G) /Gelin aša:k bakıp, owodon kelleθini nä:δli θilkip, onuŋ θo:rogloruno ǰoga:p beryä:rdi./
The young woman **was answering** his questions, **looking downward** and **shaking** her pretty head flirtatiously. [′while answering, she looked downward and shook her head′]

Пленума гатнашанлар Түркменистан Демократык партиясының башлыгы С. А. Ныязовың чыкышыны **үнс берип диңледилер**. (N)
/Pilenumo gatnašanlar Türkmönüθθa:n Demokratık partiyaθınıŋ bašlıgı θ.A. Nıya:δovuŋ čıkıšını ünθ berip diŋlediler./
Those who took part in the plenum **listened attentively** to the speech of S.A. Nıyazov, leader of the Democratic Party of Turkmenistan. [′while listening, they paid attention′]

Онуң бир тарапында Амыдеряның мелс сувы **шаглап акярды**. (H)
/Onuŋ bir tarapında Amıderya:nıŋ mele θuwı šagla:p akaya:rdı./
Along one side (of the village) the yellowish waters of the Amudarya **flowed in a rush**. [′while flowing, it rushed′]

Ол гарры адамды - инди бүтин өмрүне дайханчылык **эдип гечирен** адам. (TV4.1) /Ol garrı a:damdı– inni bütü:n ömrünö dayha:nčılık edip gečiren a:dam./
He was an old man–now a man who **spent** his whole life **farming**. [′while passing through life, he did′]

Оңа дерек Марксың, Энгельсиң, Ленининң өлмез-йитмез идеяларыны **янҗап-янҗап дүшүндирйәрдилер**. (TA16.4) /Oŋo derek Markθıŋ, Engelθiŋ, Leniniŋ ölmöδ-yitmeδ ideyalarını ya:nǰa:p-ya:nǰa:p düšünnüryä:rdiler./
In their place, they pounded the immortal, everlasting ideas of Marx, Engels and Lenin into them. [′**while criticizing and criticizing, they explained**′]

An especially common formation is the combination of the gerund form **болуп** /bolup/ ′being, having become′ with verbs, which is equivalent to English ′as′ or to adverb modifers.

Берди ага болса онуң эдйән манылы-манылы гүррүңлерине **аңк-таңк болуп галды**. (G)
/Berdi a:ga bolθo onuŋ edyä:n ma:nılı-ma:nılı gürrüŋlörünö aŋk-taŋk bolup ga:llı./
As for Berdi-aga, **he was still amazed** by the profound conversations he'd had. [′as one amazed′]

Оглум Марыда **мугаллым болуп ишлейәр**, бәшинҗи орта мекдепде. (TV2.1) /Oglum Marıda mugollum bolup i:šleyä:r, bä:šinǰi orto mekdepde./
My son **works as a teacher** in Marı, in school Nr. 5.

Шенбе гүни **машгала болуп**, хеммәмиз биле чай **ичйәрис**. (T17.1)
/Šenbe günü mašgala bolup, hemmä:miδ bile ča:y ičyä:riθ./
On Saturdays all of us **drink** tea together **as a family**.

In its third usage, the Turkmen gerund in **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/ connects a verb that expresses the main action of a sentence to a second verb that describes the manner or mode with which the main action is performed. In this usage, the gerund is a component of descriptive formations such as **-ып/ип башламак** /-ıp/ip bašlamak/ ′to begin to do (something)′ (see 311) and of modal formations such as **-ып/ип билмек** /-ıp/ip bilmek/ ′to be able to do (something)′ (see 301).

In the following example, **ол окап** /ol oka:p/ stands for **ол окады** /ol okodı/ ′s/he read′, which is the main action whose performance is modified by the second verb **гөрди** /gördü/ ′s/he saw′. Here, the verb **гөрмек** /görmök/ ′to see′ does not function in its primary meaning, but rather expresses the experimental mode of ′to try to do (something)′. English has a similar usage: ′see if you can read′ = ′try to read′.

Ол окап **гөрди**. /Ol oka:p gördü./	He **tried to** read.

In the following sentence, the construction **гүрлешип отурдылар** /gürlöšüp oturdulor/ could be equivalent to an English gerund functioning as an adverb (′they sat talking′) or to a descriptive formation (′they continued to talk′). However, the sense is not ′they talked and they sat′.

Чайың башында узак **гүрлешип отурдылар**. (G)
/Ča:yıŋ bašında uδok gürlöšüp oturdulor./
′**They sat talking** for a long time over tea′. [or: ′**They continued to talk** for a long time over tea′]

Among other uses of the gerund in **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/, paired verbs also may appear in the negative form (**-ман/мән** /-ma:n/mä:n/) to indicate actions that occurred repeatedly over a long period of time.

Ҷамал болса **ядаман-ялтанман**, белки, улы гуванч билен хер гелене дүшүндириш берйәрди. (G) /J̌ama:l bolθo ya:dama:n-yaltanma:n, belki, ulı guwonč bilen her gelene düšünnürüš beryä:rdi./
And Jamal, apparently **without getting tired of it**, explained it with great joy to every one who came.

Гелмән-гелмән соң гелди. (G) /Gelmä:n-gelmä:n θoŋ gelli./
He didn't come and didn't come and finally he came.

The combination of two verbs with positive and negative gerunds, each ending in the question particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/, expresses 'whether or not'.

Гелипми-гелмәнми билемзок. (G) /Gelipmi-gelmä:nmi bilemδo:k./
We don't know **whether she's come or not**.

Алыпмы-алманмы белли дәл. (G) /Alıpmı-alma:nmı belli dä:l./
It's unknown **whether he took it or not**.

The gerund suffix may be used to form paired verbs from two verbs of similar or opposite meanings.

Узаклы гүн Чары аганың еркүмесине **гелип-гидип** дурдулар. (G)
/Uδoklı gün Ča:rıa:ga:nıŋ yerkümöθünö gelip-gidip durdulor./
All day long they went **back and forth** to Charı-aga's earth house. ['coming and going']

Түркмен гөчүдир, **дура-бара** дүзелер гидер-дә. (G)
/Türkmön göčüdür, duro-bara düδölör gider-dä:./
This is a Turkmen camp of nomads, just going along, **little by little** growing roots. ['stopping and going']

The Turkmen gerund in **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/ is one of the most common forms in the language, and it is not unusual to find two or more gerund formations in one sentence. In the following example, the gerund in **туруп** /turup/ connects the sentence 'Yalkap stood up (from his place)' to the main sentence 'Yalkap went out to welcome them' (= first usage). The gerund in **хошлашып** /hošlošup/ connects the action of 'welcoming' as simultaneous to the action of 'going out', that is, the two occur at the same time (= second usage). The gerund in **чыкып** /čıkıp/ connects this main verb to the descriptive verb of the sentence **гитмек** /gitmek/ 'to go to, to go away (from us)', which describes the direction of action, so that the two verbs together mean 'to go out' (= third usage).

Ялкап болса еринден **туруп, хошлашып чыкып гитди.** (H)
/Yalka:p bolθo yerinnen turup, hošlošup čıkıp gitdi./
And Yalkap **stood up and went out to welcome** them.

Forms of the Gerund in -ын/ун /-ıp/ip/

This gerund is formed by adding the suffix **-ып/ип** /-ıp–up/ip–üp/ to verb stems. When added to a verb ending in a vowel, that vowel is lengthened to **а/ә** /a:/ä:/ and this suffix is written **-ап/эп** /-a:p/ä:p/; for example, **окап** /oka:p/ < **окамак** /okomok/ 'to read', **ишләп** /i:šlä:p/ < **ишлемек** /i:šlemek/ 'to work'.

The negative of this gerund is formed by replacing **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/ with the particle **-ман/мән** /-ma:n/mä:n/ or, very rarely, with **-маздан/мезден** /-maδδan-moδδon/ meδδen–möδδön/. This suffix does not take tense, person or number suffixes, and verbs with this suffix cannot appear at the end of a sentence.[4]

Gerund in -a/e/й /-a/e/y/

Of far less frequent occurrence, the Turkmen gerund in **-а/е** /-a–o/e–ö/ (after stems ending in a consonant) or **-й** /-y/ (after stems ending in a vowel) expresses an action that occurs at the same time as the action of the main verb and continues for a long duration. Often, the verb to which it is attached is reduplicated.

Йүвре-йүвре ядадым. (G) /Yüwrö-yüwrö ya:dadım./
I got tired **running and running**.

Ашыр догры айдя. Дайханы **сага-сага** гуррук сыгра дөндердиңиз. (G)
/A:šır dogrı aydya:. Dayha:nı θaga-θaga gurruk θıgra dö:nnördüŋüδ./
Ashır speaks true. You have milked and milked the farmer and turned him into a dried-up cow. ['**milking and milking** the farmer, you have turned']

With this gerund, Turkmen may link together two verbs whose meanings are either close or opposite to one another to form a new semantic unit.

Мениң саңа **айда-дие** гелшим. (G) /Meniŋ θaŋa ayda-diye gelšim./
I'm telling you this constantly. ['my **telling and saying** to you is constant']

Сен **гөре-биле** бу ишлере нәхили ёл бердиң? (G)
/θen görö-bile bu i:šlere nä:hili yo:l berdiŋ?/
How could you knowingly permit these acts? ['**seeing and knowing**']

Олар **отура-тура** өз бармалы ерине бардылар. (G)
/Olor oturo-turo ö:δ barmalı yerine bardılar./
They calmly arrived at the places they were supposed to go. ['**sitting and standing**']

4 Certain non-standard forms of this gerund are preserved in modernized versions of the classics of Turkmen literature of the 18th-19th centuries; for example, **-йып/йип** /-yıp/yip/ or **-ыбан/ибэн** /-

Gerund in -алы/ели/-alı/eli/

The infrequently used Turkmen gerund **-алы/ели** /-alı–olı/eli–ölü/ functions to limit time in the meaning 'since' or 'for'. This gerund also may be used with the postposition **бәри** /bä:ri/ (see 423).

Олар **гидели**, үч гүн гечди. (G) /Olor gideli, üč gün gečdi./
It has been three days **since** they left.

Поезд **дуралы**, ярым сагат болды. (G) /Poyeð[δ] durolı, ya:rım θa:gat bollı./
The train has been standing **for** half a hour.

Gerund in -агада(н)/әгеде(н)/-a:gada(n)/ä:gede(n)/

A verb to which the rarely encountered gerund in **-агада(н)/әгеде(н)** /-a:gada(n)/ ä:gede(n)/ is attached indicates an action that happens immediately prior to the action of the main verb of a sentence.[5]

Мырат ишден **геләгеде**, радио диңлемәге отурды. (T)
/Mırа:t i:šden gelä:gede, radio: diŋlemä:ge oturdı./
As soon as Мырат **came** (home) from work, he started listening to the radio. [or: 'The moment Мырат came home']

ıba:n/ibä:n/ may be seen for the positive, and **-май/мей** /-may/mey/ or **-майын/мейин** /-mayın/ meyin/ for the negative. See Самойлович 1914a: 029-031, Азымов 1966: 103, and *Грамматика* 372-373.

5 See Азымов 1966: 103, *Грамматика* 374-375.

ADVERBS

Adverbs express relationships primarily of time, place, degree and manner, as well as various nuances of circumstance, cause, result, condition, exception, concession, purpose and means. They modify the action of verbs, the quality of adjectives or the manner of other adverbs.

Turkmen adverbs fulfill these same functions. They may appear before verbs and adjectives or before other adverbs as complements to components of the sentence.

Types of Adverbs

In origin, adverbs may be pure adverbs, or nouns or adjectives serving as adverbs. Adverbs also may be derived from other parts of speech through lexical and grammatical suffixes, or combined with other words to form compounds, combination words and expressions.

Simple Adverbs

Turkmen has few simple adverbs that appear only as adverbs (for example, **көп** /köp/ 'much'), but has a number of words belonging to other parts of speech that function as adverbs. Just as in English, the semantics of Turkmen nouns and adjectives may lead to their functioning as adverbs.

Шу гүн оны ятдан чыкармарын. /Šu:n onı ya:tdan čıkarmarın./	I won't forget it **today**.
Шу гүни ятдан чыкармарын. /Šu:nı ya:tdan čıkarmarın./	I won't forget **today**.

Derived Adverbs

Turkmen adverbs are derived from nouns and adjectives primarily through the addition of grammatical rather than lexical suffixes. Some of the most common adverb-forming suffixes are case endings, specifically the locative case suffix in **+да/де** /+da/de/, the ablative case suffix in **+дан/ден** /+dan/den/ and the third person possessive form of the dative case suffix in **+ына/ине** /+ına/ine/, along with older, rarely productive case suffixes like the equative ('like, as, in') in **+ча/че** /+ča/če/; the instrumental ('in, through, during') in **+ын/ин** /+ı:n/i:n/ (compound variant: **+лайын/лейин** /+layın/leyin/); and the directives ('toward, to') in **+ары/ери** /+arı/eri/ and **+ык/ик** /+ı:k/i:k/ (see 545).

Gerund in -алы/ели/-alı/eli/

The infrequently used Turkmen gerund **-алы/ели** /-alı–olı/eli–ölü/ functions to limit time in the meaning 'since' or 'for'. This gerund also may be used with the postposition **бәри** /bä:ri/ (see 423).

Олар **гидели**, үч гүн гечди. (G) /Olor gideli, üč gün gečdi./
It has been three days **since** they left.

Поезд **дуралы**, ярым сагат болды. (G) /Poyeð[δ] durolı, ya:rım θa:gat bollı./
The train has been standing **for** half a hour.

Gerund in -агада(н)/әгеде(н)/-a:gada(n)/ä:gede(n)/

A verb to which the rarely encountered gerund in **-агада(н)/әгеде(н)** /-a:gada(n)/ ä:gede(n)/ is attached indicates an action that happens immediately prior to the action of the main verb of a sentence.[5]

Мырат ишден **геләгеде**, радио диңлемәге отурды. (T)
/Mırа:t i:šden gelä:gede, radio: diŋlemä:ge oturdı./
As soon as Мырат **came** (home) from work, he started listening to the radio. [or: 'The moment Мырат came home']

ıba:n/ibä:n/ may be seen for the positive, and **-май/мей** /-may/mey/ or **-майын/мейин** /-mayın/ meyin/ for the negative. See Самойлович 1914a: 029-031, Азымов 1966: 103, and *Грамматика* 372-373.

5 See Азымов 1966: 103, *Грамматика* 374-375.

ADVERBS

Adverbs express relationships primarily of time, place, degree and manner, as well as various nuances of circumstance, cause, result, condition, exception, concession, purpose and means. They modify the action of verbs, the quality of adjectives or the manner of other adverbs.

Turkmen adverbs fulfill these same functions. They may appear before verbs and adjectives or before other adverbs as complements to components of the sentence.

Types of Adverbs

In origin, adverbs may be pure adverbs, or nouns or adjectives serving as adverbs. Adverbs also may be derived from other parts of speech through lexical and grammatical suffixes, or combined with other words to form compounds, combination words and expressions.

Simple Adverbs

Turkmen has few simple adverbs that appear only as adverbs (for example, **көп** /köp/ 'much'), but has a number of words belonging to other parts of speech that function as adverbs. Just as in English, the semantics of Turkmen nouns and adjectives may lead to their functioning as adverbs.

Шу гүн оны ятдан чыкармарын. /Šu:n onı ya:tdan čıkarmarın./	I won't forget it **today**.
Шу гүни ятдан чыкармарын. /Šu:nı ya:tdan čıkarmarın./	I won't forget **today**.

Derived Adverbs

Turkmen adverbs are derived from nouns and adjectives primarily through the addition of grammatical rather than lexical suffixes. Some of the most common adverb-forming suffixes are case endings, specifically the locative case suffix in **+да/де** /+da/de/, the ablative case suffix in **+дан/ден** /+dan/den/ and the third person possessive form of the dative case suffix in **+ына/ине** /+ına/ine/, along with older, rarely productive case suffixes like the equative ('like, as, in') in **+ча/че** /+ča/če/; the instrumental ('in, through, during') in **+ын/ин** /+ı:n/i:n/ (compound variant: **+лайын/лейин** /+layın/leyin/); and the directives ('toward, to') in **+ары/ери** /+arı/eri/ and **+ык/ик** /+ı:k/i:k/ (see 545).

голайда /goloydo/ soon
бирден /birden/ suddenly
агшамына /agšamına/ in the evening
гүнин /günü:n/ in the day
бүтинлейин /bütü:nlöyün/ completely
көнече /kö:nöčö/ in the old way
ичери /ičeri/ (to the) inside, into
илерик /ileri:k/ forward
якында /yakı:nna/ recently
тәзеден /tä:ðeden/ again
зарбына /ðarbına/ at one stroke
өйлән /öylä:n/ in the afternoon
вагтлайын /wagtlayın/ temporarily
түркменче /türkmönčö/ in Turkmen
дашары /dašarı/ outside, out
гайрак /gayra:k/ backward

Combined Adverbs

Adverbs also may be formed by combining words into compounds (**соңабака** /θoŋoboka:/ 'in the end' < **соңа** /θoŋo/ 'to the after' + **бака** /baka:/ 'looking'), combination words (**аз-кем** /a:ð-kem/ 'a little bit' < **аз** /a:ð/ 'little' + **кем** /kem/ 'less') or set expressions (**якын вагтда** /yakı:n wagtda/ 'soon' < **якын** /yakı:n/ 'close' + **вагт** /wagt/ 'time').

Classification of Adverbs

Turkmen adverbs may be classified according to their semantic properties as referring to time of action, sequence of action, place of action, direction of action, degree of action and manner of action.

Adverbs of Time

The largest group of Turkmen adverbs refer to days and to the times of a day. They include simple adverbs (**ир** /i:r/ 'early', **дүйн** /dü:n/ 'yesterday'), derived adverbs (**өйлән** /öylä:n/ 'in the afternoon', **гүнин** /günü:n/ 'in the day'), compound (**биригүн** /bi:rü:n/ 'day after tomorrow', **гиҗара** /gi:ǰa:ra/ 'early evening') and combination (**гүн-гүнден** /gün-günnön/ 'day by day', **ирде-гичде** /i:rde-gi:čde/ 'sooner or later') adverbs, and set expressions (**дүйн ирден** /dü:n i:rden/ 'yesterday morning', **эртир өйледен соң** /erti:r öylödön θoŋ/ 'tomorrow afternoon').

бу гүн /bu:n/ today
бу гүнки гүн /bu:nkı gün/ today
эртеси /erteθi/ the next day
эртир/эрте /erti:r/erte/ tomorrow, morning
биригүн /bi:rü:n/ day after tomorrow
соңкусыгүн /θoŋkuθu:n/ day after day after tomorrow

ир /i:r/ early
даңдан /daŋdan/ very early, at dawn
ирден /i:rden/ early morning
ир билен /i:r bilen/ early morning
эртир агшам /erti:r agšam/ tomorrow evening
эртир ирден /erti:r i:rden/ tomorrow morning
ирде-гичде /i:rde-gi:čde/ sooner or later
ир-у-гич /i:r-u-gi:č/ sooner or later

шу гүн /šu:n/ today
шу гүнки гүн /šu:nkı gün/ today
шол гиҗәниң эртири /šol gi:ǰä:niŋ erti:ri/ the next day
дүйн /dü:n/ yesterday

өңүин /öŋŋü:n/ day before yesterday
өңкүсигүн /öŋküθü:n/ day before day before yesterday

гич /gi:č/ late, in the evening
гиҗара /gi:ǰa:ra/ early evening
агшам /agšam/ evening, in the evening
агшамара /agšama:ra/ in the evening
агшамлык /agšamlık/ in the evening

бу гиҗе /bu gi:je/ tonight

дүйн ирден /dü:n i:rden/ yesterday morning
дүйн агшам /dü:n agšam/ yesterday evening

Абдыкерим эке **бу гүн** хич ере гитмеди. (G)
/Abdıkeri:m eke bu:n hi:č yere gitmedi./
Abdıkerim-eke did not go anywhere **today**.

Шу гүнки гүн мен сизе Түркменистандакы билим система барада бирки агыз гүррүң эдип берҗек. (TP12.3) /Šu:nkı gün men θiδe Türkmönüθθa:nna:kı bilim θiθtema ba:rada birki agıδ gürrüŋ edip berǰek./
Today, I will make a brief presentation to you about the educational system in Turkmenistan.

Бу гүн-**эрте** Керкә сары уграмакчы. (N) /Bu:n-erte Kerkä: θa:rı ugromokčı./
He plans to set off for Kerki today or **tomorrow**.

Эртир ирден чайларыны ичип уграмага хәзир болдулар. (G)
/Erti:r i:rden ča:ylarını ičip ugroma:ga hä:δir bollulor./
Having had their tea **early in the morning**, they were ready to start off.

Маргарита **эртеси** гелмеди. (G) /Margarita erteθi gelmedi./
Margarita didn't come **the next day**.

Шол гиҗәниң эртири октябрың йигримисиди. (G)
/Šol gi:ǰä:niŋ erti:ri oktyabrıŋ yigrimiθidi./
The next day was the twentieth of October. ['morning of that night']

Элбетде, **ирде-гичде** бу затларың дүзелҗегини билйән. Йөне иррәк дүзелдилсе говы-да. (O) /Elbetde, i:rde-gi:čde bu δa:tlarıŋ düδöljögünü bilyä:n. Yö:nö i:rrä:k düδöldülθö gowı-da:./
Of course I know that **sooner or later** these things will be corrected. However, it would be much better if they were corrected sooner.

Ол: «**Ир-у-гич** мен хем шу чешмәң сакасындан сув ичерин» дийип, хыялында гөтерди йөрди. (N) /Ol: "İ:r-u-gi:č men hem šu češmä:ŋ θakaθınnan θuw ičerin" diyip yıya:lınna götördü yö:rdü./
He was carrying in his thoughts the idea that **sooner or later** he also would drink water at the source of this spring.

Дүйн узынлы гүн тойда болдум-да, **агшамлык** аз-кем ичилди. (BG)
/Dü:n uδı:nlı gün toydo bollum-do, agšamlık a:δ-kem ičilli./
I was at the celebration yesterday all day and **in the evening** a little bit was drunk.

Йөне тоюң хезиллигини **агшам** гелен мыхманлар гөрйәрлер. (TV15.3)
/Yö:nö toyuŋ heδilligini agšam gelen mı:hma:nlar göryä:rler./
But only the guests who come **in the evening** see the toy's festivities.

Эртир агшамдан гиҗә гойман, огланы бизе етир. (G)
/Erti:r agšamdan gi:ǰä: goyma:n, oglonı biδe yetir./
Not later than **tomorrow night**, bring the boy to us.

- **Дүйн** хем шу гавун бәш манатданды вели, бу гүн оны алтыдан сатярлар-ла. (N) /"Dü:n hem šu ga:wun bä:š manatdannı weli, bu:n onı altıdan θatya:rlar-la."/
"Just **yesterday** this melon went for five manats, but today they're selling it for six."

өйле /öylö/ afternoon	гүнортан /günorta:n/ noon, mid-day
өйлән /öylä:n/ in the afternoon	гүн гушлукда /gün gušlukdo/ lunch time
ир өйле(лән) /i:r öylö(lä:n)/ early afternoon	гич өйле(лән) /gi:č öylö(lä:n)/ late afternoon
шу гүн өйлән /šu:n öylä:n/ this afternoon	шу гүн өйледен соң /šu:n öylödön θoŋ/ this afternoon
эртир өйлән /erti:r öylä:n/ tomorrow afternoon	эртир өйледен соң /erti:r öylödön θoŋ/ tomorrow afternoon
гүндиз /günnü:δ/ daytime	гиҗе /gi:ǰe/ night, nighttime
гүнин /günü:n/ in the day	гиҗе-гирим /gi:ǰe-girim/ night
гиҗе-гүндиз /gi:ǰe-günnü:δ/ night and day	ярым гиҗе /ya:rım gi:ǰe/ midnight
гүн-гүнден /gün-günnön/ day by day	бу/шу хепде /bu/šu hepde/ this week
бу/шу ай /bu/šu a:y/ this month	бу/шу йыл /bu/šu yıl/ this year

Бу гиҗе яман гаты гачярсың-ла, мунуң себәби нәме? (G)
/Bu gi:ǰe yaman gatı gačya:rθıŋ-la, munuŋ θebä:bi nä:me?/
Aah, you're running off much too soon **tonight**, why is this?

Гиҗе ярым болупды. Оба ятыпды. Диңе Халназарың хатары ятманды. Багшының сеси гелип дурды. (G) /Gi:ǰe ya:rım bolupdı. O:bo yatıpdı. Diŋe Ha:lnaδarıŋ hatarı yatma:nnı. Bagšınıŋ θeθi gelip du:rdı./
It was **midnight**. The encampment was asleep. Only in the tents of Halnazar were they not asleep. The voice of the singer was coming (from there).

Ише гатнашян чагаларың саны **гүн-гүнден** көпелйәрди. (G)
/İ:še gatnašya:n ča:galarıŋ θa:rı gün-günnön köpölyä:rdi./
The number of children engaged in work was increasing **day by day**.

Он йылдан бәри бир холодильнигимиз бар. **Бу хепде** ишлемесини гойды. (T17.2) /O:n yıllan bä:ri bir holodilnigimiδ ba:r. Bu hepde i:šlemeθini goydı./
We've had our refrigerator for ten years. It stopped working **this week**.

Шу гүнки гүн мен сизе Түркменистандакы билим система барада бирки агыз гүррүң эдип берҗек. (TP12.3) /Šu:nkı gün men θiδe Türkmönüθθa:nna:kı bilim θiθtema ba:rada birki agıδ gürrüŋ edip berǰek./
Today, I will make a brief presentation to you about the educational system in Turkmenistan.

Бу гүн-**эрте** Керкә сары уграмакчы. (N) /Bu:n-erte Kerkä: θa:rı ugromokčı./
He plans to set off for Kerki today or **tomorrow**.

Эртир ирден чайларыны ичип уграмага хәзир болдулар. (G)
/Erti:r i:rden ča:ylarını ičip ugroma:ga hä:δir bollulor./
Having had their tea **early in the morning**, they were ready to start off.

Маргарита **эртеси** гелмеди. (G) /Margarita erteθi gelmedi./
Margarita didn't come **the next day**.

Шол гиҗәниң эртири октябрың йигримисиди. (G)
/Šol gi:jä:niŋ erti:ri oktyabrıŋ yigrimiθidi./
The next day was the twentieth of October. ['morning of that night']

Элбетде, **ирде-гичде** бу затларың дүзелҗегини билйән. Йөне иррәк дүзелдилсе говы-да. (O) /Elbetde, i:rde-gi:čde bu δa:tlarıŋ düδöljögünü bilyä:n. Yö:nö i:rrä:k düδöldülθö gowı-da:./
Of course I know that **sooner or later** these things will be corrected. However, it would be much better if they were corrected sooner.

Ол: «**Ир-у-гич** мен хем шу чешмәң сакасындан сув ичерин» дийип, хыялында гөтерди йөрди. (N) /Ol: "İ:r-u-gi:č men hem šu češmä:ŋ θakaθınnan θuw ičerin" diyip yıya:lınna götördü yö:rdü./
He was carrying in his thoughts the idea that **sooner or later** he also would drink water at the source of this spring.

Дүйн узынлы гүн тойда болдум-да, **агшамлык** аз-кем ичилди. (BG)
/Dü:n uδı:nlı gün toydo bollum-do, agšamlık a:δ-kem ičilli./
I was at the celebration yesterday all day and **in the evening** a little bit was drunk.

Йөне тоюң хезиллигини **агшам** гелен мыхманлар гөрйәрлер. (TV15.3)
/Yö:nö toyuŋ heδilligini agšam gelen mı:hma:nlar göryä:rler./
But only the guests who come **in the evening** see the toy's festivities.

Эртир агшамдан гиҗә гойман, огланы бизе етир. (G)
/Erti:r agšamdan gi:jä: goyma:n, oglonı biδe yetir./
Not later than **tomorrow night**, bring the boy to us.

- **Дүйн** хем шу гавун бәш манатданды вели, бу гүн оны алтыдан сатярлар-ла. (N) /"Dü:n hem šu ga:wun bä:š manatdannı weli, bu:n onı altıdan θatya:rlar-la."/
"Just **yesterday** this melon went for five manats, but today they're selling it for six."

өйле /öylö/ afternoon	гүнортан /günorta:n/ noon, mid-day
өйлән /öylä:n/ in the afternoon	гүн гушлукда /gün gušlukdo/ lunch time
ир өйле(лән) /i:r öylö(lä:n)/ early afternoon	гич өйле(лән) /gi:č öylö(lä:n)/ late afternoon
шу гүн өйлән /šu:n öylä:n/ this afternoon	шу гүн өйледен соң /šu:n öylödön θoŋ/ this afternoon
эртир өйлән /erti:r öylä:n/ tomorrow afternoon	эртир өйледен соң /erti:r öylödön θoŋ/ tomorrow afternoon
гүндиз /günnü:δ/ daytime	гиҗе /gi:je/ night, nighttime
гүнин /günü:n/ in the day	гиҗе-гирим /gi:je-girim/ night
гиҗе-гүндиз /gi:je-günnü:δ/ night and day	ярым гиҗе /ya:rım gi:je/ midnight
гүн-гүнден /gün-günnön/ day by day	бу/шу хепде /bu/šu hepde/ this week
бу/шу ай /bu/šu a:y/ this month	бу/шу йыл /bu/šu yıl/ this year

Бу гиҗе яман гаты гачярсың-ла, мунуң себәби нәме? (G)
/Bu gi:je yaman gatı gačya:rθıŋ-la, munuŋ θebä:bi nä:me?/
Aah, you're running off much too soon **tonight**, why is this?

Гиҗе ярым болупды. Оба ятыпды. Диңе Халназарың хатары ятманды. Багшының сеси гелип дурды. (G) /Gi:je ya:rım bolupdı. O:bo yatıpdı. Diŋe Ha:lnaδarıŋ hatarı yatma:nnı. Bagšınıŋ θeθi gelip du:rdı./
It was **midnight**. The encampment was asleep. Only in the tents of Halnazar were they not asleep. The voice of the singer was coming (from there).

Ише гатнашян чагаларың саны **гүн-гүнден** көпелйәрди. (G)
/İ:še gatnašya:n ča:galarıŋ θa:nı gün-günnön köpölyä:rdi./
The number of children engaged in work was increasing **day by day**.

Он йылдан бәри бир холодильнигимиз бар. **Бу хепде** ишлемесини гойды. (T17.2) /O:n yıllan bä:ri bir holodilnigimiδ ba:r. Bu hepde i:šlemeθini goydı./
We've had our refrigerator for ten years. It stopped working **this week**.

Махласы, **шу йыл** Новруз байрамына багышланып гечирилжек спорт ярышларына мекдебимизиң окувчылары улы хөвес билен гатнашарлар. (N)
/Mahlaθı, šu yıl Nowruδ bayramına bagišlanıp gečiriljek ıθport ya:rıšlarına mekdebimiδiŋ okuwčuları ulı höwöθ bilen gatnašarlar./
Briefly, the pupils of our school will participate with great enthusiasm in the sports contests that will be held in honor of the Nowruz holiday **this year**.

Adverbs of Sequence

Adverbs which express the sequence or number of times of an action include simple adverbs (**инди** /inni/ 'now'), derived adverbs (**индики** /inniki/ 'next time', **өңүнден** /öŋünnön/ 'beforehand'), compound (**соңабака** /θoŋobaka:/ 'in the end') and combination (**хәли-шинди** /hä:li-šinni/ 'from time to time') adverbs, and set expressions (**соңкы вагтда** /θoŋkı wagtda/ 'lately').

хәзир /hä:δir/ now	хәзиржек /hä:δirjek/ just now
инди /inni/ now, at the present time	шол вагт(лар) /šol wagt(lar)/ then, at that time
шуш-шу вагт /šuš-šu wagt/ right now	ол вагт(лар) /ol wagt(lar)/ then, at that time
шу вагт /šu wagt/ now	

Хәзир Түркменистаның гүллейән вагты гелди. (N)
/Hä:δir Türkmönüθθa:nıŋ güllöyä:n wagtı gelli./
Now, the time for Turkmenistan's flourishing has come.

Хәзиржек барян, Нина Михайловна. (N)
/Hä:δirjek barya:n, Nina Miha:ylowno.
I'm coming **just now**, Nina Mikhaylovna.

Инди мен нәме этмели? Ызыма өврүлип, салам бермелими? (BG)
/İnni men nä:me etmeli? I:δıma öwrülüp, θala:m bermelimi?/
What am I to do **now**? Should I turn around and say hello?

Йөне **шу вагт** шол футбола-да кән гатнап йөренок. (TV16.4)
/Yö:nö šu wagt šol futbolo-da kä:n gatna:p yöröno:k./
But **now** he hasn't been participating in that soccer much, either.

Гүлүстан ядыма дүшди. Ол **шуш-шу вагт** ниредекә? (BG)
/Gülüθθa:n ya:dıma düšdü. Ol šuš-šu wagt niredekä:?/
Gülüstan fell into my memory. I wonder where she is **right now**?

Аннагулы **шол вагтлар** эдил он секиз яшларындады. (G)
/A:nnagulı šol wagtlar edil on θekiδ ya:šlarınnadı./
Annagulı was just about eighteen-years old **then**.

Эдил **шол вагт** Дехистан харбы бабатда пугта беркидилип, шәхер-гала өврүлипдир. (N)
/Edil šol wagt Dehiθθa:n harbı ba:batda pugto berkidilip, šäher-gala: öwrülüpdür./
Just about **that time**, Dehistan was strongly fortified in a military way and was turned into a city-fortress.

Биз-ә **ол вагт** оглан, оны сорамалыдыгынам билмәндирис. (TV13.3)
/Biδ-ä: ol wagt oglon, onı θo:ramoludugunom bilmä:nnirіθ./
Us, we were boys **then**, and probably didn't realize that we should have asked about him.

Биз **ол вагтлар** 8-нжи класда окаярдык. (O)
/Biδ ol wagtlar 8-nji klaθθa okoya:rdık./
We were in the 8th grade **then**.

яңы /yaŋı/ just now	энтек /entek/ yet, still
яң(к)ыжа /yaŋ(k)ıja/ just now	хениз /heni:δ/ yet, still
яп-яңы /yap-yaŋı/ just recently	деррев /derrew/ at once, immediately

-Яңкы гелип гиден ким? - Ол сениң ишиң дәл, ховлудан чык. (N)
/"Yaŋkı gelip giden kim?" "Ol θeniŋ i:šiŋ dä:l, howludon čık."/
"Who's that who **just** came and went?" "It's none of your business, get out of my yard."

Хаял этме-де ийибер, мен **яңыжа** ийдим. (G)
/Hayal etme-de iyiber, men yaŋıja iydim./
Don't slow down, keep on eating, I've **just now** eaten.

Яп-яңы гытрак запас шайлары өз дерегиңизе пейдаланярмышыңыз дийип ит алан санажа дөндердилер. (N) /Yap-yaŋı gıtra:k δapaθ šayları ö:δ deregiŋiδe peyda:lanya:rmıšıŋıδ diyip it alan θanaja dönnördülör./
Just recently, they tore me to pieces, saying that I supposedly use the spare parts in short supply for my own profit.

Айдым айдян **энтек** яш болсун я-да ил сөйгүсини газанан болсун, оларың херсинде өзболушлылык боляр. (N) /Aydım aydya:n entek ya:š bolθun ya:-da i:l θöygüθünü gaδanan bolθun, oloruŋ herθinne ö:δbolušluluk bolya:r./
Whether people who sing are **still** young or have gained the love of the people, each one of them has individuality.

Нурягды өзүниң дутарда жуда айдым айдасының гелйәндигини, йөне **хениз** көп ыхлас, зәхмет чекмелидигини айтды. (N)
/Nu:ryagdı ö:δünüŋ du:ta:rdo ǰuda: aydım aydaθınıŋ gelyä:nnigini, yö:nö heni:δ köp ıhla:θ, δähmet čekmelidigini aytdı./
Nuryagdı said that he himself is eager to sing a song on dutar, but that he **still** has to be very dedicated and industrious.

Ол **деррев** ише башлаберҗекди. (G) /Ol derrew i:še bašla:berǰekdi./
He had intended to go ahead and start work **at once**.

өң(лер) /öŋ(lör)/ before, ago	соң /θoŋ/ finally
мундан өң /munnon öŋ/ ago	соңра /θoŋro/ later, afterward
өң-өңлер /öŋ-öŋlör/ in the past	ондан/шондан соң /onnon/ šonnon θoŋ/ after that
өңүнден /öŋünnön/ beforehand	онсоң /onθoŋ/ then
өңде /öŋdö/ ahead	соң-соңлар /θoŋ-θoŋlor/ later on
өңүрти /öŋürtü/ before, earlier than	соңкы вагтда /θoŋkı wagtda/ lately
өңден /öŋdön/ long ago	соңабака /θoŋobaka:/ in the end
озал /oδol/ before, ago	бир чак /bir čak/ long ago
озаллар /oδollor/ earlier, at one time	биреййәм /bireyyä:m/ long ago
эййәм /eyyä:m/ already	

Өң диңе этрап меркези болан болса, хәзир бу посёлок велаятың хем меркези болды. (N) /Öŋ diŋe etra:p merkeδi bolon bolθo, hä:δir bu poθolok wela:yatıŋ hem merkeδi bollı./
If it only had been the center of the district **before**, this settlement also would be the center of the province now.

Бизиң пикримизче, түркмен сөзи бизиң эрамызың биринҗи мүңйыллыгының орталарында, такмынан 1.5 мүң йыл чемеси **мундан өң** чыкан болса герек. (TV13.5) /Biδiŋ pikrimiδče, türkmön θöδü biδiŋ era:mıδıŋ birinǰi müŋyıllıgınıŋ ortolorunno, takmı:nan 1.5 müŋ yıl čemeθi munnon öŋ čıkan bolθo gerek./
In our opinion, the word Turkmen probably evolved in the middle of the first millennium A.D. or about 1.5 thousand years **ago**.

Шу дерманханаларда **өңлер**-ә көп дерман бардам вели, шу вагт бир дерман етмезчилигем боляр. (TV9.4) [бардам < барды хем]
/Šu derma:nha:nalarda öŋlör-ä: köp derma:n ba:rdam weli, šu wagt bir derma:n yetmeδčiligem bolya:r./ [ba:rdam < ba:rdı hem]
There were a lot of medicines in these drugstores **before**, however, these days there's a shortage of some medicines.

Мунуң өзи гечен йылдака гараныңда он процент **өңде** баряндыгыны аңладяр. (TV8.3)
/Munuŋ ö:δü gečen yılla:ka: gara:nıŋda o:n proθent öŋdö barya:nnıgını a:ŋladya:r./
This shows that it [the cotton yield] is 10 percent **ahead** compared to that of last year.

Эгер ремонт ишлери гечирилсе, сув кесилҗек болса, **өңүнден** газетлерде я телевидениеде халка хабар берилйәр. (TV17.2) /Eger remont i:šleri gečirilθe, θuw keθiljek bolθo, öŋünnön gaδetlerde ya: telewideniyede halka habar berilyä:r./
When repair works are done, if the water is to be turned off, word is given **beforehand** to the people in the newspapers or on television.

Түркменистанда **өң-өңлер** гызлары өрән яшка, хатда он дөрт-он бәш яшларындака дурмуша чыкарян экенлер. (TV16.1)
/Türkmönüθθa:nna öŋ-öŋlör gı:δları örä:n ya:šk a:, hatda: on dö:rt-on bä:š ya:šlarınnaka: durmušo čıkarya:n ekenler./
In the past in Turkmenistan, they would marry off girls while very young, apparently even while they were fourteen- or fifteen-years old.

Бир йыл чемеси **озал** болан вака. (N) /Bir yıl čemeθi oδol bolon wa:ka./
This is an event that happened about a year **ago**.

"Ине мениң чагаларым нәхили? Мен, мениң ишим нәхили? Мениң эден задым нәхили?" дийип, **эййәм** адам бир ол дүнйә гитмегине тайярлык гөрйән ялы. (TV16.1)
/"İne meniŋ ča:galarım nä:hili? Men, meniŋ i:šim nä:hili? Meniŋ eden δa:dım nä:hili?" diyip, eyya:m a:dam bir ol dünyä: gitmegine tayya:rlık göryä:n ya:lı./
As though **already** preparing to leave for the other world, a person thinks "And how are my children? How are my affairs? How are the things I've done?"

Гелмән-гелмән **соң** гелди. (G) /Gelmä:n-gelmä:n θoŋ gelli./
He didn't come and didn't come and **finally** he came.

Шондан соң тамың ичине икибир-икибирден пионерлер гирип башладылар. (G) /Šonnon θoŋ ta:mıŋ ičine ikibi:r-ikibi:rden pionerler gi:rip./
After that, the pioneers started coming into the house two by two.

Эммакы **соң-соңлар** көлүң сувы бир гудрат билен буланып башланмыш. (BH) /Emma:kı θoŋ-θoŋlor kö:lüŋ θuwı bir gudrat bilen bulonup bašla:nmıš./
But **then later on**, by some power, the water of the lake apparently started to turn muddy.

Соңкы вагтда Аман мекдепде гөрүнмейәр-ле боласы. (G)
/θoŋkı wagtda Ama:n mekdepde görünmöyä:r-le boloθı./
It would appear that Aman has not been in school **lately**.

Йөне такси тутҗак болсаңыз, саг элиңизи галдырып, **онсоң** дуранда мен пылап ерик барян дийип айдаймалы. (TV9.2) /Yö:nö takθi tutʃok bolθoŋuð, θag eliŋiði gallıtıp, onθoŋ duronno men pıla:n yeri:k barya:n diyip ayda:ymalı./
But if you want to stop a taxi, you should raise your right hand, **then** when it stops, you should say you're going to such-and-such a place.

Боссан эҗе оглуның гитмегине дүшүнмезлик эдип, башдан гаршылык горкезип угран болса хем соңабака ол-да разылык берди. (G)
/Boθθa:n eje oglunuŋ gitmegine düšünmödlük edip, başdan garšılık görköðüp ugra:n bolθo hem **θoŋobaka:** ol-lo ra:ðılık berdi./
Although Bossan-eje started protesting at first, acting as though she didn't understand her son's leaving, **in the end** she also agreed.

Өймүзе гелен болсадыңыз, **бир чак** билер гидердиңиз. (G)
/Öymüðö gelen bolθoduŋuð, bir čak biler giderdiŋið./
If you had come to our home, I'm sure you would have known **long ago**.

басым/бахым /baθım/bahım/ soon	илки /ilki/ first, at first
якын вагтда /yakı:n wagtda/ soon	арадан /a:radan/ in the meantime
шу якында /šu yakı:nna/ very soon	иң соңунда /iŋ θoŋunno/ finally

Якын вагтда Ашгабатда хәзирки заманың талабына лайык гелйән поликлиника ишләп башлар. (TV9.4) /Yakı:n wagtda Ašgabatda hä:ðirki ðama:nıŋ talabına la:yık gelyä:n poliklinika išlä:p bašla:r./
A polyclinic that meets modern demands **soon** will begin operating in Ashgabat.

Айханым, мен **шу якында** обамыза гитҗек. (G)
/A:yha:nım, men šu yakı:nna o:ba:mıða gitʃek./
Ayhanım, I will go to our village **very soon**.

Арадан үч-дөрт йыл гечди, овадан огландан хабар ёк. (O)
/A:radan üč-dö:rt yıl gečdi, owodon oglonnon habar yo:k./
In the meantime, three or four years have passed and there's no news from the handsome young man.

Илки шол адамың "Ах, ах" диен сеси эшидилди. (BH)
/İlki šol a:damıŋ "Ah, ah" diyen θeθi ešidilli./
At first that man's voice saying "Ah! Ah!" was heard.

Иң соңунда пагтаны завода алып барярлар. (T7.3)
/İŋ θoŋunno pagta:nı ðawodo alıp barya:rlar./
Finally, they take the cotton to the plant.

гайтадан /gaytadan/ again	кәте(-де) /kä:te(-de)/ sometimes
тәзеден /tä:ðeden/ again, anew	кәвагт /kä:wagt/ from time to time
ене(-де) /yene(-de)/ (once) more, another	хәли-шинди /hä:li-šinni/ from time to time
ене бир гүн /yene bir gün/ another day	мыдам(а) /mıda:m(a)/ always, constantly
индики(ле) /inniki(le)/ next time	хемише /hemi:še/ always
көп вагтдан /köp wagtdan/ for a long time	узак вагтлар /uðok wagtlar/ for a long time
көп вагтлап /köp wagtla:p/ for a long time	узак вагтлайын /uðok wagtlayın/ for a long time

Нобат **гайтадан** гөзүни юмды. (TJ) /No:bot gaytadan göðünü yumdı./
Nobat closed his eyes **again**.

Онсоң ораза тутсаң, адам **тәзеден** бир дүнйә инен ялы. (TV13.4)
/Onθoŋ ora:ða tuθθoŋ, a:dam tä:ðeden bir dünyä: i:nen ya:lı./
And if you fast it's as though a person is born **again**.

Земзем **ене** бир гезек хащылдады. (BG) /ðemðem yene bir geðek haššılladı./
The monitor hissed one **more** time. [земзем /ðemðem/ 'monitor lizard']

Сени базарладып гөненмедим, **индикиле** өзүм гитмесем болмады. (G)
/θeni ba:ðarladıp gönönmödüm, innikile ö:ðüm gitmeθem bolmodı./
I'm not pleased with letting you do the shopping, **next time** I'll have to go myself.

Яшулы оңа Басар дийип ат дакыпды хем **хәли-шинди** онуң билен ойнашманы говы гөрерди. (N) /Ya:šulı oŋo Baθar diyip a:t dakıpdı hem hä:li-šinni onuŋ bilen oynošma:nı gowı görördü./
The old man had stuck the name Basar on him and he used to like playing with him **from time to time**.

Бир зада жуда бегенйән ве **кәте** өз-өзүмден азаҗыгам болса разы болян. (N)
/Bir ða:da ǰuda: begenyä:n we kä:te ö:ð-ö:ðümdön a:ðaǰıgam bolθo ra:ðı bolya:n./
I'm very happy about one thing and **sometimes** I'm even a little bit satisfied with myself.

Ол **мыдама** эли бир кесемен чөрекли сымышлар йөрерди. (G)
/Ol mıda:ma eli bir keθemen čöröklü θımıšlar yörördü./
He always walked around munching with a piece of bread in his hand **all the while**.

Чемен, мен сени **көп вагтлап** гөрмедим. (TV7.1)
/Čemen, men θeni köp wagtla:p görmödüm./
Chemen, I haven't seen you **for a long time**.

Йөне **узак вагтлайын** бир ерик гитжек болсаң, самолётлы гитсең говы болар өйдйәс биз-ә. (TV9.2) /Yö:nö uδok wagtlayın bir yeri:k gitjek bolθoŋ, θamolotlı giθθeŋ gowı bolor öydyä:θ biδ-ä:./
But if you want to go somewhere **for a long time**, us, we think it's better if you go by plane.

Adverbs of Place

The Turkmen adverbs of place are formed by combinations of the demonstrative pronouns **бу/шу** /bu:/šu:/ 'this' and **ол/шол** /ol/šol/ 'that' plus **ер** /yer/ 'place' or **тай** /ta:y/ 'place, direction' in the locative case (**+да/де** /+da/de/). In addition to these, the words **дашарда** /dašarda/ 'outside' and **ичинде** /ičinne/ 'inside' are used.

бу ерде /bu yerde/ here	бу тайда /bu ta:yda/ here
шу ерде /šu yerde/ here	шу тайда /šu ta:yda/ here
ол ерде /ol yerde/ there	ол тайда /ol ta:yda/ there
шол ерде /šol yerde/ there	шол тайда /šol ta:yda/ there
бир ерде /bir yerde/ somewhere	хемме ерде /hemme yerde/ everywhere
дашарда /dašarda/ outside	ичерде /ičerde/ inside

Гоҗа **бу ерде** эшитмедик диллерини эшитди. (H)
/Goǰo bu yerde ešitmedik dillerini ešitdi./
Here, the old man heard languages that he had not heard before.

Сиз **бәрде** гөрйәңиз оларың чага вагтында ойнаян ойнавчларыны гөрйәңиз. (TV13.3)
/θiδ bä:rde göryä:ŋiδ oloruŋ ča:ga wagtınna oynoya:n oynowa:člarını göryä:ŋiδ./
Here, you see, you see the toys with which they played in their childhood.

Ол экини эли яраглы гораң йөрсе, **ол ерде** үйшүп ятан зат бардыр өйтдүк, эмма барып гөрсек **ол ерде** хич зат ёк экен. (G)
/Ol ekini eli yaraglı go:ra:p yö:rθö, ol yerde ü:šüp yatan δa:t ba:rdır öytdük, emma: barıp görθök ol yerde hi:č δa:t yo:k eken./
As he was guarding the crop with weapon in hand, we thought there had to be piles of things **there**, but when we went to see, it turns out there was nothing **there** at all.

Сөвешде вепат боланлары **шол тайда** жайлапдырлар. (TV13.3)
/θöwöšdö wepa:t bolonlorı šol ta:yda ǰa:yla:pdırlar./
They buried those who perished in the battle (of Gökdepe) **there**.

Дашарда болса шемалың гүввүлдиси гүйчленип, өйүң ыранмасы артярды. (G) /Dašarda bolθo šema:lıŋ güwwüllüθü gü:člönüp, öyüŋ ıranmaθı artya:rdı./
As the roar of the wind rose **outside**, the vibration of the house was becoming stronger and stronger.

Ичердәки отуранларың барының саглыгына ичдилер. (G)
/Ičerdä:ki oturonloruŋ ba:rınıŋ θaglıgına ičdiler./
They drank to the health of all those sitting **inside**.

Adverbs of Direction

A set of adverbs that indicate the direction of an action is formed with the suffix **+ык/ик** /+ı:k/i:k/, which represents an older directive case that is little-used in modern Turkmen. All of the adverbs with this suffix indicate '(direction) toward (a place)'. Another series of adverbs that indicate '(direction away) from (a place)' combines the demonstrative pronouns **бу/шу** /bu:/šu:/ 'this' and **ол/шол** /ol/šol/ 'that' plus **ер** /yer/ 'place' or **тай** /ta:y/ 'place, direction' with the ablative case suffix **+дан/ден** /+dan/den/.

бу/шу ерик /bu/šu yeri:k/ here	бу/шу тайык /bu/šu ta:yı:k/ here
ол/шол ерик /ol/šol yeri:k/ there	ол/шол тайык /ol/šol ta:yı:k/ there
нирәк /nirä:k/ (to) where	ерик /yeri:k/ (to the place) where
ичерик /ičeri:k/ inside	дашарык /dašarı:k/ outside
бәри(к) /bä:ri(:k)/ (to) here	аңрык /aŋrı:k/ (to) there
бейләк /beylä:k/ toward here	шейләк /šeylä:k/ toward here
илерик /ileri:k/ forward	гайрак /gayra:k/ backward
ёкарык /yokorı:k/ upward	ашак /aša:k/ downward

Ондан соң биз шу жетоны ынха **шу тайык** атярыс. (TV17.4)
/Onnon θoŋ biδ šu žetonı ınha: šu ta:yı:k atya:rıθ./
After that, we insert this token here **in this place**.

Мухаммет җан-а, Мухаммет җан-а! **Нирәк** гитдикә, гыз, сувуң дагың гырасына гидәймедик болубилсейдир. (G) /Muhommet ǰa:n-a:, Muhommet ǰa:n-a:! Nirä:k gitdikä:, gı:δ, θuwuŋ dagıŋ gıraθına gidä:ymedik bolubilθeydir./
Muhammet-ja-a-n, Muhammet-ja-a-n! **Where** could he have gone, girl? God forbid that he's gone to the water!

Йөне такси тутжак болсаңыз, саг элиңизи галдырып, онсоң дуранда мен ылан **ерик** барян дийип айдаймалы. (TV9.2) /Yö:nö takθi tutjok bolθoŋuδ, θag eliŋiδi gallırıp, onθoŋ duronno men ıla:n yeri:k barya:n diyip ayda:ymalı./
But if you want to stop a taxi, you should raise your right hand, then when it stops, you should say you're going **to** such-and-such a **place**.

Огулхаҗат хем ызы билен гүлүмсирәп, **ичерик** гирди. (G)
/Ogulha:jat hem ɪ:ðɪ bilen gülümθürä:p, ičeri:k gi:rdi./
Ogulhajat went **inside** behind him, also smiling.

Мен-ә билмедим, арчын, **дашарык** дагы чыкандыр-да. (G)
/Men-ä: bilmedim, arčɪn, dašarɪ:k dagɪ čɪkannɪr-da:./
Me, I don't know, the elder just went **outside** or somewhere like that.

Ай огул, **бәри** гел! (G) /Ay ogul, bä:ri gel!/
Hey, son, come **over here**!

Эгер-де аңырда адам трубканы алса, шу жетон **ашак** гидйәр. Ана. Инди болса гүрлешибермели. (TV17.4) /Eger-de aŋɪrda a:dam tɪrubka:nɪ alθa, šu žeton aša:k gidyä:r. Ana. İnni bolθo gürlöšübermeli./
And if a person on the other end picks up the phone, this token goes **down**. There it is. And now you have to go ahead and talk.

бу/шу ерден /bu/šu yerde/ from here	бу/шу тайдан /bu/šu ta:ydan/ from here
ол/шол ерден /ol/šol yerden/ from there	ол/шол тайдан /ol/šol ta:ydan/ from there

Автобус **шу ерден** он бирден он минут ишләнде угряяр. (TV3.2)
/Awtobuθ šu yerden on bi:rden o:n minut i:šlä:nne ugroya:r./
The bus leaves **here** at ten minutes past ten.

Бу тайдан шәхери сынламак мүмкин. (TV4.4)
/Bu ta:ydan šäheri θɪ:nlamak mümkü:n./
From here one can observe the city.

Башга троллейбус дагы **ол тайдан** йөрәнок. (TV12.3)
/Bašga trolleybuθ dagɪ ol ta:ydan yörä:no:k./
No other trolleybuses and such run **from there**.

Онсоң эҗемиң өзи хем, шу Пөвризе диййәрлер, шу тайда курорт ер, аслы **шол тайдан**. (TV13.1) /Onθoŋ eǰemiŋ ö:ðü hem, šu Pöwrü:ðö diyyä:rler, šu ta:yda kurort yer, aθlɪ šol ta:ydan./
And my mother herself– this they call Pöwrize, a vacation spot here – is originally **from there**.

Эдил шол вагтың өзүнде якын **бир ерден** хүмүрди эшидилйән ялы болды. (G) /Edil šol wagtɪŋ ö:ðünnö yakɪ:n bir yerden hümürdü ešidilyä:n ya:lɪ bollɪ./
Just at that moment, whispering seemed to be heard **from somewhere** nearby.

Adverbs of Degree

The adverbs of degree include simple adverbs (**көп** /köp/ 'much', **говы** /gowɪ/ 'well, good'), derived adverbs (**азаҗык** /a:ðaǰɪk/ 'a little bit', **бүтинлей(ин)** /bütü:nlöy(ün)/ 'completely'), compound (**хемметараплайын** /hemmetaraplayın/ 'comprehensively, on all sides') and combination (**бираз** /bira:ð/ 'a little', **бары-ёгы** /ba:rɪ-yo:gɪ/ 'only') adverbs, and set expressions (**узак вагтлайын** /uðok wagtlayın/ 'for a long time'). They may be grouped into those which indicate the degree, ranging from lesser to greater, of the intensity or thoroughness with which an action is performed.

көп /köp/ much, a lot of	аз /a:ð/ little
кән /kä:n/ many, much	бираз /bira:ð/ a little, a bit
өрән /örä:n/ very	аз-кем /a:ð-kem/ a little bit
гаты /gatɪ/ quite, really	азаҗык /a:ðaǰɪk/ just a little bit
өте /ötö/ too much	чала(жа) /čala(ǰa)/ a bit, slightly
жуда /ǰuda:/ quite, too	иңнән /iŋŋä:n/ really, very

Гөк өнүмлериң, **ир-иймишлериң көп** болса, малдарчылык хем өсйәр. (TP12.2) /Gö:k ö:nümlöriŋ, i:r-iymišleriŋ köp bolθo, ma:lla:rčɪlɪk hem öθyä:r./
When you have **a lot of** vegetables and fruit, animal husbandry also develops.

Йөне шу вагт шол футбола-да **кән** гатнап йөренок. (TV16.4)
/Yö:nö šu wagt šol futbolo-da kä:n gatna:p yöröno:k./
But now he hasn't been participating in that soccer **much**, either.

Бизиң **өрән** агзыбир коллективимиз бар. (N)
/Biðiŋ örä:n agðɪbir kollektiwimið ba:r./
We have a **very** unified collective.

Гаты кесел болсаңыз-да ише гидиберйәрсиңизми? (T17.3)
/Gatɪ keθel bolθoŋuð-do i:še gidiberyä:rθiŋiðmi?/
Do you still go ahead and go to work even if you're **really** sick?

Хова бу гүнем **гаты** гызжак өйдйән. (H) /Howa: bu:nom gatɪ gɪðǰak öydyä:n./
I think it will get **pretty** hot today.

Эгер келлән **ичинде** бир зат бар болса, бейле **гаты** агырмазды. (H) /Eger kellä:n ičinne bir ða:t ba:r bolθo, beyle gatɪ a:gɪrmaðdɪ./
If there was anything in your head, it wouldn't hurt so **bad**.

Гүлленнамы Арабың алып гитмеги олар **үчин жуда** яман болды. (G) /Güllönna:mɪ Arabɪŋ alıp gitmegi olor üčü:n ǰuda: yaman bollɪ./
Arap's abduction of Gülennam was **too** evil for them.

Гожаның **ини чалажа** сандырап, ховсаласы барха артярды. (G)
/Goja:nıŋ i:ni čalaja θannıra:p, howθoloθı barha artya:rdı./
The body of the old man was trembling **slightly**, his alarm was increasing.

Гел оңа **бираз** гарашалы. (G) /Gel oŋo bira:ð garašalı./
C'mon, let's wait for him **a bit**.

Дүйн узынлы гүн тойда болдум-да, агшамлык **аз-кем** ичилди. (BG)
/Dü:n uðı:nlı gün toydo bollum-do, agšamlık a:ð-kem ičilli./
I was at the celebration yesterday all day and– in the evening **a little bit** was drunk.

Йөне биз шәхер адамларына серетсек, онда **азажык** үйтгешик зат гөрүп билерис. (TV13.2)
/Yö:nö biδ šäher a:damlarına θereθθek, onno a:ðajık ü:tgöšük ða:t görüp bileriθ./
But if we take a look at city people, then we can see that some things are **just a little bit** different.

говы /gowı/ well, good	яман /yaman/ bad(ly), too, very
оңат /oŋot/ well, fine	эрбет /erbet/ bad(ly), poorly

Гелен болсаңыз, **говы** эдипсиңиз. (H) /Gelen bolθoŋuδ, gowı edipθiŋiδ./
If you had come, you would have done **well**.

Гарлавач учурсыз овадан ат болуп етишди. Өзем улугыз кимин **оңат** гылыклыды. (N)
/Garlawa:č učurθuδ owodon at bolup yetišdi. Ö:ðöm ulugı:ð kimi:n oŋot gılıklıdı./
Garlavach grew up as an extremely beautiful horse. She also was **well**-behaved like a grown girl.

Бу гиже **яман** гаты гачярсың-ла, мунуң себәби нәме? (G)
/Bu gi:je yaman gatı gačya:rθıŋ-la, munuŋ θebä:bi nä:me?/
Aah, you're running off **much** too soon tonight, why is this?

бүтинлей(ин) /bütü:nlöy(ün)/ completely	түкел /tüköl/ entirely
халыс /ha:lı:θ/ quite, completely	бары-ёгы /ba:rı-yo:gı/ only
хемметараплайын /hemmetaraplayın/ comprehensively	

-Сизиң чыкарян йүпүңизде **бүтинлей** дерек ёк. Олаңңыз хич зада яранок. (N)
[олаңңыз < оларыңыз] /'θiδiŋ čıkarya:n yüpüŋüδδö bütü:nlöy derek yo:k.
Oloŋŋuδ hi:č ða:da yarano:k."/ [oloŋŋuδ < oloruŋuδ]
"The thread you're producing is **completely** worthless. It's not good for anything."

- Вей-вей-ей, **халыс** хем ядадым. (G) /"Wey-wey-ey, ha:lı:θ hem ya:dadım."/
"Oof! I'm **completely** exhausted!"

Элбетде бу затлар хакында гысга вагтың ичинде **хемметараплайын** айдып болжак дәл. (TP12.2) /Elbetde bu ða:tlar hakınna gı:θga wagtıŋ ičinne hemmetaraplayın aydıp boljok dä:l./
Of course it will not be possible in a short period of time to speak **comprehensively** about these things.

Багтлы болмак үчин адама **бары-ёгы** үч саны зат герекмиш. (N)
/Bagtlı bolmok üčü:n a:dama ba:rı-yo:gı üč θa:nı ða:t gerekmiš./
They say that a person needs **only** three things to be happy.

бейле /beyle/ so	монча /mončo/ so much
шейле /šeyle/ such, so, as	ончаклы /ončoklı/ so much

Мүмкингадар, чаганы өз энесиниң эмдирмеги хөкмандыр. Чүнки, чага үчин эне сүйди ялы **шейле** ягшы нәрсе болмаз. (N)
/Mümküngadar, ča:ga:nı ö:ð eneθiniŋ emdirmegi hökma:nnır. Čünkü, ča:ga üčü:n ene θü:dü ya:lı šeyle yagšı nä:rθe bolmoδ./
As far as possible, the breast-feeding of a child by its own mother is mandatory. Because, there can be nothing **as** good for a child as mother's milk.

Эгер келлең ичинде бир зат бар болса, **бейле** гаты агырмазды. (H)
/Eger kellä:ŋ ičinne bir ða:t ba:r bolθo, beyle gatı a:gırmaδδı./
If there was anything in your head, it wouldn't **hurt so** bad.

Элбетде, өвлен оглан **монча** боландыр. (N)
/Elbetde, öwlön oglon mončo bolonnur./
Of course, the boy who received **so much** praise was satisfied.

Ончаклы дарыгыбермәң! (G) /Ončoklı da:rıgıbermä:ŋ!/
You shouldn't worry **so much**!

Adverbs of Manner

The adverbs of manner include simple adverbs (**тиз** /ti:ð/ 'quickly', **биле** /bile/ 'together'), derived adverbs (**чалт(рак)** /čalt(ra:k)/ 'quickly', **бирден** /birden/ 'suddenly', **өзүче** /ö:δüčö/ 'by oneself', **яшырын** /yašır:n/ 'secretly'), compound (**икичәк** /ikičä:k/ 'head-to-head') and combination (**аңк болуп** /aŋk bolup/ 'in surprise', **гелип-гидип** /gelip-gidip/ 'back and forth'; see 354, 356) adverbs, and set expressions (**тиз вагтда** /ti:ð wagtda/ 'quickly as possible'.

бирден(кә) /birden(kä:)/ suddenly	тапба /tapba/ abruptly
тиз(рәк) /ti:ð(rä:k)/ quick(ly)	чалт(рак) /čalt(ra:k)/ quickly
тиз вагтда /ti:ð wagtda/ quickly	яшырын /yašɪ:n/ secretly
аңсат /aŋθa:t/ easily	аматлы /a:matlɪ/ easily
улудан /uludon/ heavily, deeply	берк /berk/ firmly, sternly
биле /bile/ together, as one	өзүче /ö:ðüčö/ by oneself
икичәк /ikičä:k/ head-to-head	йүзбе-йүз /yüðbö-yüð/ face-to-face

Нобат **бирден** пикире батды. (TJ) /No:bot birden pikire batdɪ./
Nobat **suddenly** sank into thought.

Ол бир зат ядына дүшен ялы, сесини **тапба** кесди. (BG)
/Ol bir ða:t ya:dına düšön ya:lɪ, θeθini tapba keθθi./
As though he remembered something, he **abruptly** stopped speaking.

Ханы, беян этсең, **тиз** бол. (G) /Hanı, beya:n eθθeŋ, ti:ð bol./
Well, if you're going to tell me, be **quick** about it.

Онуң **тизрәк** өйүне етеси гелйәрди. (G)
/Onuŋ ti:ðrä:k öyünö yeteθi gelyä:rdi./
He was eager to get home **as quickly as possible**.

Тиз вагтда ишиңизи дүзгүне салмак герек. (G)
/Ti:ð wagtda i:šiŋiði düðgünö θalmak gerek./
You need to put your affairs in order **as quickly as possible**.

Шейле эдилсе яссыкларыңыз **чалт** киржикмән, олардан оңат ыс гелер дурар. (N) /Šeyle edilθe yaθθɪklarɪŋɪð čalt kirǰikmä:n, olordon oŋot ɪ:θ geler duror./
If done in this way, your pillows won't get dirty **quickly**, and a fine scent will come from them.

Агырян диши **аңсат** согрулды. (BG) /A:gɪrya:n di:ši aŋθa:t θogrullɪ./
His aching tooth was extracted **easily**.

Мухат, нәме бейле **улудан** дем алярсың? (G)
/Muha:t, nä:me beyle uludon dem alya:rθɪŋ?/
Muhat, why are you breathing so **heavily**?

Ол бизи өрән **берк** тутярды. (N) /Ol biði örä:n berk tutya:rdɪ./
He was very **strict** with us.

Биз шо вагт **биле** чай ичип отырдык. (BH) /Biδ šo wagt bile ča:y ičip otɪ:rdɪk./
At that time we were drinking tea **together**.

MODAL WORDS

Modal words have two basic functions: to express the speaker's attitude toward what she or he is saying, and to add some shade of emotional or other meaning to a word, phrase or sentence.

Nearly all Turkmen modal words are adverbs and, in origin, more than half are borrowed from Persian or Arabic. Modal words retain a single form and appear as words with independent lexical meanings, for example, in short response ('hardly', 'yes', 'only', etc.). The modal words in Turkmen may be grouped in categories based on attitude or shade of meaning.

Affirmation

Turkmen uses modal words to affirm the existence, presence, fact or truth of something. These words are **бар** /bar/ 'there is, there are', **хава** /hawa/ 'yes', **хә** /hä:/ 'well, yeah', **боляр** /bolya:r/ 'okay, all right' and **догры** /dogrɪ/ 'that's right, true'.

бар /ba:r/

The word **бар** /ba:r/ 'there is, there are' is placed at the end of a sentence to affirm the existence of something. When **бармы** /ba:rmɪ/ 'is/are there?' is used to ask whether someone has something or whether something exists somewhere, the short response **бар** /ba:r/ 'there is/are' may be understood as 'yes'.

Кәбирлери сөййәр, сөймейәнлери хем **бар**. (G)
/Kä:birleri θöyyä:r, θöymöyä:nleri hem ba:r./
Some of them love him, but **there are** also those who don't love him.

Ондан дашары-да, субтропиклерде мивәниң бол хасылыны алмага мүмкинчилик **бар**. (N) /Onnon dašarɪ-da, θubtɪropiklerde mi:wä:niŋ bol ha:θɪlɪnɪ alma:ga mümkü:nčülük ba:r./
And outside of this, **there's** also the possibility of getting an abundant harvest of fruit in the subtropics.

Шәхер ерлеринде орс миллети - он бәш процент дагы **бар**мыка диййән. (TV13.1) /Šäher yerlerinne orθ milleti – on bä:š proθent dagɪ ba:rmɪka: diyyä:n./
The Russian nationality in city places– I guess **there's** 15 percent or so.

- Дөрт саны бейик тохум атлар **бар** диййәрлер-дә. (TV12.4)
/"Dö:rt θa:nɪ beyik tohum atlar ba:r diyyä:rler-dä:."/
"They say **there are** just four great breeds of horses."

Modal Words

Affirmation	бар /ba:r/ there is, хава /hawa/ yes, хә /hä:/ yeah, боляр /bolya:r/ all right, okay, догры /dogrı/ that's right, true
Negation	ёк /yo:k/ no, there is not, дәл /dä:l/ is not, тас /taθ/ nearly, almost
Confirmation	ахыры /a:hırı/ after all, велин /welin/ still, экен /eken/ it turns/turned out
Certainty	элбетде /elbetde/ certainly, of course, хөкман /hökma:n/ definitely, mandatory
Supposition	белки /belki/ maybe, perhaps, мүмкин /mümkü:n/ maybe, possibly, әхтимал /ähtima:l/ probably, мегерем /megerem/ perhaps, чемели /čemeli/ likely, герек /gerek/ must have, probably, likely, өйт(мек) /öyt(mök)/ think (something)
Motivation	ери /yeri/ well, come on, ханы /hanı/ well, бакалы(н) /baka:lı(n)/ well
Intensification	хас /ha:θ/ the most, very, хас-да /ha:θ-θa/ even (more), хатда /hatda:/ even, эдил /edil/ just, түйс /tü:θ/ exactly, рас /ra:θ/ just, хакыт /hakı:t/ the minute, яман /yaman/ really very, асыл/асла /aθıl/aθla:/ generally, эсасан /eθa:θa:n/ basically, хернә /hernä:/ it's good that, бар /bar/ go, гел /gel/ come, гой /goy/ stop, гөр /gör/ see, йөр /yör/ c'mon, тә ...+ча/чә /tä:...+ča:/čä:/ (right up) until
Limitation	диңе /diŋe/ only, хут /hut/ that very, exactly, бери(н) /beri(n)/ only, ылайта-да /ıla:yta-da/ especially
Generalization	умуман /umu:mon/ generally, гараз /garaz/ in short, ягны /yagnı/ that is, in other words, диймек /diymek/ that means, шонуң үчин /šonuŋ üčü:n/ that's why, therefore, шейлеликде /šeylelikde/ as a result
Demonstration	ине /ine/ see, here, ынха /ınha:/ here (it is), ана /ana/ there (it is), ханха /hanha/ over there (it is)

Turkmen does not have a verb like English 'to have'. To express 'have, don't have', Turkmen commonly uses constructions in which a noun is combined with the words **бар** /ba:r/ 'there is/are' or **ёк** /yo:k/ 'there is/are not' (see 110).

(Pronoun+)Noun+Possessive + бар	*Pronoun+Locative+Noun+бар*
(Мениң) китап+ым бар. /(Meniŋ) kita:p+ım ba:r./ *(my) book+my there is/exists* I have a book.	Мен+де китап бар. /Men+de kita:p ba:r./ *me+on book there is/exists* I have a book.

In the most common formation, the noun takes a possessive suffix to identify the possessor (**+ым/им** /+ım/im/, etc.; see 107), and may or may not be preceded by a personal pronoun in the genitive case (**мениң** 'my', etc.; see 187).

Мунуңам бирентек себәплери **бар**. (N) /Munuŋom birentek θebä:pleri ba:r./
And **this has** several causes.

- Илки билен-ә шу кәрде он бәш йыл стажымың **бар**дыгыны ятладайын. (TP13.2) /"İlki bilen-ä: šu kä:rde on bä:š yıl ıθθajımıŋ ba:rdıgını ya:tladayın."/
"First of all, let me remind you that **I have** fifteen years experience on the job."

- Колхозымызда үч мүңден говрагҗык хожалыгымыз **бар**. (TP12.2)
/"Kolhoδumuδδo üč müŋdön gowra:gǰık hoǰolugumuδ ba:r."/
"**We have** a few more than 3,000 farms on our collective farm."

- Гараз, хер адың, адамың адыныңам, шәхериң адыныңам бир тарыхы **бар**-да. (TV8.1)
/"Garaδ, her a:dıŋ, a:damıŋ a:dınıŋam, šäherіŋ a:dınıŋam bir ta:rı:hı ba:r-da:."/
"In short, every **name**, both a person's **name**, and a city's **name**, **has** some history."

In another construction, the locative case form of a personal pronoun identifies the possessor. When this formation is used with the plural pronouns **биз** /biδ/ 'we' or **сиз** /θiδ/ 'you', it may be understood as referring to the existence of something 'among us' or 'among you'.

Бизде байлашмага мүмкинчилик нәче дийсең **бар**. (N)
/Biδδe ba:ylašma:ga mümkü:nčülük nä:če diyθeŋ ba:r./
The possibility for enrichment is limitless **among us**. [or: 'we have limitless possibilities']

Бизде түркмен элипбийинде отуз секиз саны харп, отуз алты саны сес **бар**. (TV1.1)
/Biðde türkmön elipbiyinne otuz θekið θa:nı harp, otuz altı θa:nı θeθ ba:r./
We have thirty-eight letters and thirty-six sounds in the Turkmen alphabet.
[or: 'there are 38 letters and 36 sounds among us']

The third person (but not the first or second person) past indefinite tense marker **-ды** /-dı/ may be added to **бар** /ba:r/ to indicate the existence of something in the past.

Шол үйшмегиң арасында Артык хем **барды**. (G)
/Šol ü:šmögüŋ a:raθınna Artık hem ba:rdı./
Artık **was** among that gathering too. ['There was Artık among']

Йыгнак башланмагына энтек вагт **барды**. (BH)
/Yıgnak bašlanmagına entek wagt ba:rdı./
There was still time before the meeting started.

Forms of the verb **болмак** /bolmok/ 'to be(come)' also may be used to express the existence or possession of something.

Ол ерде түркмениң милли тагамлары **болар**. (TV3.5)
/Ol yerde türkmönüŋ milli: tagamları bolor./
There will be Turkmen national dishes there.

Йүз мүңе голай илаты **болан** Мургапда җорап хем-де бейлеки эгин-эшиклер гайры юртлардан гетириленок. (TV11.4) /Yüð müŋö goloy i:la:tı bolon Murga:pda joga:p hem-de beyleki egin-ešikler gayrı yu:rtlordon getirileno:k./
In Murgap **which has** a population of close to 100,000, socks and other clothing have not been imported from foreign countries.

хава /hawa/

The word **хава** /hawa/ 'yes' is used to affirm the content or reality of something said or thought.

- Аксува барян автобус үчин билет бармы? - **Хава**, бар. (T2.2)
/"A:kθuwo barya:n awtobuθ üčü:n bilet ba:rmı?" "Hawa, ba:r."/
"Is there a ticket for the bus going to Aksuw?" "**Yes**, there is."

- Шейлеми? Сен догры билйәрсиңми онуң бардыгыны? - **Хава**, маңа эҗем айтды. (TV17.5)
/"Šeylemi? θen dogrı bilyä:rθiŋmi onuŋ ba:rdıgını?" "Hawa, maŋa eǰem aytdı."/
"Really? Do you know for certain that there's one there?" "**Yes**, my mother told me."

хә /hä:/

The interjection **хә** /hä:/ 'yeah, uh-huh' may serve as a more casual form of affirmation than **хава** /hawa/.

- Сен шу китабы окадыңмы? - **Хә.** (G) /"θen šu kita:bı okoduŋmı?" "Hä:."/
"Have you read this book?" "**Yeah**."

- Патышахым, сениң акылың чашыпдыр, сен бир зат тапыныпсың, дәлирәпсиң. - **Хә**? (N) /"Pa:tıšahım, θeniŋ akılıŋ ča:šıpdır, θen bir ða:t tapınıpθıŋ, dä:lirä:pθiŋ." "Hä:?"/
"My lord, your mind is deranged, you've caught something, you've gone mad."
"**Yeah**?"

Хә, мең пикиримче би шу ерден кән даш дәл. (TV7.5) [би = бу]
/Hä:, meŋ pikirimče bi šu yerden kä:n daš dä:l, hä:?/ [/bi/ = /bu:/]
Yeah, I think this isn't very far from here.

боляр /bolya:r/, догры /dogrı/

The word **боляр** /bolya:r/, literally 'it becomes', is the common Turkmen expression for agreement and affirmation, and is equivalent to 'okay, all right'.

Боляр, саг болуң. Хөкман тоюңыза барарын. (N)
/Bolya:r, θag boluŋ. Hökma:n toyuŋuðo bararın./
All right, goodbye. I'll definitely come to your wedding.

Бике, сен тоя гитҗек болсаң маңа җаң эт, **болярмы**? (T15.3)
/Bike, θen toyo gitǰek bolθoŋ maŋa ǰaŋ et, bolya:rmı?/
Bike, if you're going to go to the toy, call me, **okay**?

The adjective **догры** /dogrı/ 'that's right, true, exactly' may be used at the beginning of a sentence as an affirmative response, or it may be placed before a word or phrase within the sentence to emphasize it.

Догры, оларың аглабасы хәзир болелин дурмушда яшаяр. (N)
/Dogrı, oloruŋ aglabaθı hä:ðir boleli:n durmušdo ya:šaya:r./
That's right, most of them now live a satisfying life.

Өңки гысга базарың базарланылланына **догры** үч гүн гечип, дөрдүнҗи гүне йүз урупды. (G) /Öŋkü gı:θga ba:ðarıŋ ba:ðarlanılanına dogrı üč gün gečip, dö:rdünǰü günö yüð urupdı./
Exactly three days had gone by since the previous short market day, and the fourth day came to pass.

Negation

The word **ёк** /yo:k/ ′there is/are not′ expresses non-existence and a negative response, while **дәл** /dä:l/ ′is/are not′ negates affirmative statements. The word **тас** /taθ/ ′almost, nearly′ is used with uncompleted actions.

ёк /yo:k/

The modal word **ёк** /yo:k/ is the common Turkmen way of saying ′no′, usually in response to a question about the presence or existence (**бармы**? /ba:rmı?/) or the absence or non-existence (**ёкмы**? /yo:kmı?/) of something, but often as a negative response to any question.

- Ол өйленйәрми? - **Ёк, ёк**, ол өйленёнок. (G)
/″Ol öylönyä:rmi?″ ″Yo:k, yo:k, ol öylönöno:k.″/
″Is he getting married?″ ″**No, no**, he isn't getting married.″

Ол экини эли яраглы горап йөрсе, ол ерде үйшүп ятан зат бардыр өйтдүк, эмма барып гөрсек ол ерде хич зат **ёк** экен. (G)
/Ol ekini eli yaraglı go:ra:p yö:rθö, ol yerde ü:šüp yatan ða:t ba:rdır öytdük, emma: barıp görθök ol yerde hi:č ða:t yo:k eken./
As he was guarding the crop with weapon in hand, we thought there had to be piles of things there, but when we went to see, it turns out **there's nothing** there at all.

Шу ерде арасса сув **ёк**дугыны билемокдым. (T17.3)
/Šu yerde araθθa θuw yo:kdugını bilemo:kdum./
I didn't know that **there isn't** any clean water here.

Хәзир сентябрь айы болансоң, аа, **ёк**, октябрь айы болансоң пагта йыгымы мөвч аляр. (TV7.3) /Hä:ðir θentyabr a:yı bolonθoŋ, aa, yo:k oktyabr a:yı bolonθoŋ pagta yıgımı möwč alya:r./
Now, because it's the month of September, uh, **no**– because it's the month of October, the cotton harvest is in high gear.

Олар «радиаторың чат ачыпдыр» диййәрлер. «Чат ачан болса гову-да, бежерәйиң» дийдим. Олар «радиатор **ёк**» дийдилер. (TV17.2)
/Olor ″radiatoruŋ čat ačıpdır″ diyyä:rler. ″Čat ačan bolθo gowu-da:, beǰerä:yiŋ″ diydim. Olor ″radiator yo:k″ diydiler./
They say ″Your radiator's cracked.″ I said ″Fine, so it's cracked. What about fixing it?″ They said ″**No** radiators.″

Turkmen uses the word **ёк** /yo:k/ ′there is/are not′ in several constructions to express ′not to have′ (**бар** /ba:r/; see 110).

(Pronoun+)Noun+Possessive+ёк	*Pronoun+Locative+Noun+ёк*
(Мениң) китап+ым ёк.	Мен+де китап ёк.
/(Meniŋ) kita:p+ım yo:k./	/Men+de kita:p yo:k./
(my) book+my there is not	*me+on book there is not*
I don't have a book.	I don't have a book.

The most common means of indicating non-possession of something is through a noun ending in a possessive suffix (**+ым/им** /+ım/im/, etc.; see 107) followed by **ёк** ′there is/are not′, and optionally preceded by a personal pronoun in the genitive case (**мениң** ′my′, etc.; see 187).

Отурара ягдайым **ёк**. (G) /Oturoro yagdayım yo:k./
I have no chance to sit down. [′to be one who sits down′]

Мениң бу сувда хиләм **ёк**. Бу сувда, неме, сениң хакың **ёкмы**? (G)
/Meniŋ bu θuwdo hi:lä:m yo:k. Bu θuwdo, neme, **θeniŋ** hakıŋ **yo:kmı**?/
I have no share in this water. **Do you not have** some– what's the word?– rights in this water?

A second formation uses the locative case form of a personal pronoun to identify who does not possess an item.

- Сонаның телефон номерини айдып берсене. **Менде ёк**. (TV17.4)
/″θona:nıŋ telefon nomerini aydıp berθene. Menne yo:k.″/
″Would you tell me Sona's telephone number? **I don't have it**.″

The third person form of the past indefinite tense marker **-ды** /-dı/ may be added to **ёк** /yo:k/ to indicate the non-possession or non-existence of something in the past.

Хич зат **ёкды** дийәййәң. Олар нәме? (G)
/Hi:č ða:t yo:kdı diyä:yyä:ŋ. Olor nä:me?/
You're saying there was nothing. What are those?

дәл /dä:l/

Turkmen does not have a copula ′am, is, are′ (but see 465), so that a simple sentence may consist only of a subject and a predicate which is expressed by a noun, adjective or other part of speech. The modal word **дәл** /dä:l/ ′am/is/are not′ serves as the negative predicate of such a simple sentence.

Гизлэп отурмагың хажаты ёк, өңки совет дөврүндэки ялы ягдая доланып гелмек ислейән гүйчлер хем ёк **дэл**. (N) /Giślä:p oturmoguŋ ha:ǰatı yo:k, öŋkü θowet döwrünnä:ki ya:lı yagdaya dolonup gelmek iθleyä:n gü:člör hem yo:k dä:l./
There's no need to hide that **it is not** that there are no forces who wish to turn back to the previous situation as it was in the Soviet period.

- Берекелла!-дийип, адамсы гыгырыпдыр. -Диймек, **сен** онда, эҗемиң бизиңкиде яшамагына **гаршы дэл**-дэ.(N) /"Berekella:!" diyip, a:damθı gıgırıpdır. "Diymek, θen onno, eǰemiŋ biδiŋkide ya:šamagına garšı dä:l-lä:."/
"Bless you!" her husband shouted. "That means you really don't mind my mother living with us?" ['**you are not opposed to**']

Чары Нурымов уссатлардан өвренмек хич вагт **айып дэлдир** дийип айдярды. (N)
/Ča:rı Nu:rı:mov uθθa:tlardan öwrönmök hi:č wagt ayıp dä:llir diyip aydya:rdı./
Charı Nurımov was saying that one should never feel ashamed to learn from masters. ['**it is never a shame**']

The modal word **дэл** /dä:l/ is used in the construction **диңе...дэл, эйсем** /diŋe...dä:l, eyθem/ 'not only..., but'.

Шол рубрикада **диңе** Ёвшан Аннагурбан **дэл, эйсем** ойланып билйән, болуп гечйән вакалар барада өз пикирини ил-улуса дүшнүкли дилде айдып билйән адамлар чыкыш этдилер. (N) /Šol rubrikada diŋe Yowšon A:nnagurba:n dä:l, eyθem o:ylonup bilyä:n, bolup gečyä:n wa:kalar ba:rada ö:δ pikirini i:l-uluθo düšnüklü dille aydıp bilyä:n a:damlar čıkıš etdiler./
Under that heading, **not only** Yowshan Annagurban, **but also** those persons who can tell their own views about the events taking place in a language that is comprehensible to the nation made speeches.

Сув **диңе** экеранчылык **дэл, эйсем** малдарчылыгы, мивечилиги, балыкчылыгы өсдүрмек үчин хем герек. (H) /θuw diŋe ekera:nčılık dä:l, eyθem ma:lla:rčılıgı, mi:wečiligi, ba:lıkčılıgı öθθürmök üčü:n hem gerek./
Water is necessary for developing **not only** field agriculture, **but also** animal husbandry, horticulture and the fishing industry.

The modal word **дэл** /dä:l/ may be used with the third person form of the past tense marker **-ды** /-dı/.

Гарягды **горкак дэлды.** (G) /Garayagdı gorkok dä:lli./
Garyagdı **was not a coward**.

Шейле шум хабар тапан адамыны йигренҗек хем болдулар, эмма вели ол хабары гетирен чал сакгал дайхан **гүнәкәр дэлды.** (G)
/Šeyle šum habar tapan a:damını yigrenǰek hem bollulor, emma: weli ol habarı getiren ča:l θakgal dayha:n günä:kä:r dä:lli./
They were just on the point of hating the man who found out such bad news, but then, this gray-bearded peasant who brought the news **was not guilty**.

mac /taθ/

The word **тас** /taθ/ adds a negative shade of meaning to states of mind or to the performance of actions. It is placed before adverbs or verbs and usually is equivalent to English 'nearly, almost, hardly'. For example, the verb **гидипди** /gidipdi/ 's/he left, s/he's gone' refers to a completed action, while **тас гидипди** /taθ gidipdi/ 's/he nearly left' refers to an action that was possible but did not come about.

Ол йыгнакдан **тас гиҗә галан** экен. (G)
/Ol yıgnakdan taθ gi:ǰä: ga:lan eken./
It turned out **he was nearly late** for the meeting.

Шол сөзлериң аңырсында көп адамларың ыкбал сүтүнини кемала гетирҗек арзувларың барлыгыны **тас ядымыздан чыкарярыс** өйдйән. (N)
/Šol θöδlörüŋ aŋırθınna köp a:damlarıŋ ıkba:l θütününü kema:la getirǰek arδuwloruŋ ba:rlıgını taθ ya:dımıδδan čıkarya:rıθ öydyä:n./
I think **we almost forget** that behind these words there are a lot of peoples' dreams of bringing to perfection the column of fate.

Confirmation

Turkmen expresses confirmation that a statement is true with the modal words **аыры** /a:hırı/ 'after all, but' and **вели(н)** /weli(n)/ 'nonetheless, but', and that a situation which one doubted or did not expect is true with **экен** /eken/ 'it turns out that'.

ахыры(н) /a:hırı(:n)/

The word **ахыры** /a:hırı/ (variants: **аырын** /a:hırı:n/), **аырым** /a:hırı:m/) 'after all, but' is placed at the end of a sentence when the speaker confirms that something is true.

- Сен бизиң институтымызың иң актив ишгәрлериниң бири **ахыры**. (G)
/'θen biðiŋ inθtitutumuðuŋ iŋ aktiw i:šgä:rleriniŋ bi:ri a:hırı."/
"You're one of the most activist workers of our institute, **after all**."

Мен айтдым **ахыры**. (G) /Men aytdım a:hırı./
I told you **so**.

Йөне адамкәрчилигем герек велин, иш этмегем герек **ахырын**. (N)
/Yö:nö a:damkä:rčiligem gerek welin, i:š etmegem gerek a:hırı:n./
While humanism is necessary, it is also necessary to work, **after all**.

велин /welin/

The word **велин** /welin/ (variant: **вели** /weli/) 'still' is placed after the word whose truth it confirms.

Окувыңыз **велин** шу гүн говы гечди. (G)
/Okuwuŋuð welin šu:n gowı gečdi./
Still, your class was fine today. ['passed well']

Хә, шу ерлер **велин** түйс гоюн бакар ялы ер экен. (G)
/Hä:, šu yerler welin tü:θ goyun bakar ya:lı yer eken./
Yeah, these places **still** seem to be the right places to pasture sheep.

экен /eken/

The modal word **экен** /eken/ is placed after the predicate of a simple sentence to express the speaker's confirmation, based on revealed facts, that something is true. Usually, it can be translated 'it turns/turned out that', 'I found out that', 'it seems that', 's/he seems to be', 'really', and so on.

Эмма онуң өмри гысга **экен**. (N) /Emma: onuŋ ömrü gı:θga eken./
But his life **turned out** to be short.

Ол мең дурмуша чыканымы биленок **экен**. (O)
/Ol meŋ durmušo čıkanımı bileno:k eken./
It turned out he didn't know I'd gotten married.

The word **экен** /eken/ may take possessive endings as those of nouns, or personal endings as those of the past indefinite tense. The two sets of endings are interchangeable, and the use of one or the other a matter of personal preference.

	Singular		*Plural*	
	Possessive	Personal	Possessive	Personal
1	экеним /ekenim/	экеним /eknim/	экенимиз /ekenimiš/	экеник /ekenik/
2	экениң /ekeniŋ/	экениң /ekeniŋ/	экениңиз /ekeniŋiš/	экениңиз /ekeniŋiš/
3	экени /ekeni/	экен /eken/	экени /ekeni/	экенлер /ekenler/

Сен түйс герекли йигит **экениң**. (G) /θen tü:θ gerekli yigit ekeniŋ./
You seem to be exactly the young man we need.

Марал, сен Аманы, догруданам чын йүрекден сөййән **экениң**. (G)
/Maral, θen Ama:nı, dogrudonom čın yürökdön öyyä:n ekeniŋ./
Maral, **it seems** that **you** really love Aman with all your heart.

Ондан гачып гутулып билжек дәл **экеним**. (N)
/Onnon gačıp gutulup biljek dä:l ekenim./
It turned out I couldn't escape him by running away.

Түркменистанда өң-өңлер гызлары өрән яшка, хатда он дөрт-он бәш яшларындака дурмуша чыкарян **экенлер**. (TV16.1)
/Türkmönüθθa:nna öŋ-öŋlör gı:ðları örä:n ya:ška:, hatda: on dö:rt-on bä:š ya:šlarınnaka: durmušo čıkarya:n ekenler./
In the past in Turkmenistan, they would marry off girls while very young, **apparently** even while they were fourteen- or fifteen-years old.

A negative conclusion may be formed by placing **дәл** /dä:l/ 'is/are not' in front of **экен** /eken/. In this case, the speaker concludes that the negative is true, not that it is not true.

Мениң совалым ерсиз **дәл экен**-ов. (G) /Meniŋ θowa:lım yerθiš dä:l eken-o:w./
It turns out my question **wasn't** groundless, hey?

Certainty

To express certainty that a statement is true, the words **элбетде** /elbetde/ ′certainly′ and **хөкман** /hökma:n/ ′definitely′, both Arabic in orgin, may be used.

элбетде /elbetde/, хөкман /hökma:n/

The words **элбетде** /elbetde/ ′certainly, of course′ and **хөкман** /hökma:n/ ′definitely, mandatory, for sure′ attach certainty to the whole sentence.

Бейтмек, **элбетде**, еңил иш дәл. (G) /Beytmek, elbetde, yeŋil i:š dä:l./
Doing this **certainly** is not an easy thing.

Ол йигит мени сөен болса, **хөкман** тапар. (G)
/Ol yigit meni ööyön bolθo, hökma:n tapar./
If that young man loves me, he'll **definitely** find me. [′if he loved me′]

Боляр, саг болуң. **Хөкман** тоюңыза барарын. (N)
/Bolya:r, θag boluŋ. Hökma:n toyuŋıδo bararın./
Okay, goodbye. I'll **definitely** come to your wedding.

Мүмкингадар, чаганы өз энесиниң эмдирмеги **хөкмандыр**. Чүнки, чага үчин эне сүйди ялы шейле ягшы нәрсе болмаз. (N)
/Mümkü:ngadar, ča:ga:nı ö:δ eneθiniŋ emdirmegi hökma:nnır. Čünkü, ča:ga üčü:n ene θü:dü ya:lı šeyle yagšı nä:rθe bolmoδ./
As far as possible, the breast-feeding of a child by its own mother is **mandatory**. Because, there can be nothing so good for a child as mother's milk.

Антибиотик **хөкмен** герек. Инди шу зат гайталанмаз ялы шоны ичәймели. (TV17.3)
/Antibiotik hökma:n gerek. İnni šu δa:t gaytalanmaδ ya:lı šonı ičä:ymeli./
You **definitely** need antibiotics. Now you should take them so that this thing won't come back.

Supposition

Turkmen may use various words of Persian or Arabic origin (**белки** /belki/ ′perhaps, maybe′, **мүмкин** /mümkü:n/ ′maybe, possibly′, **әхтимал** /ähtima:l/ ′probably′, **мегерем** /megerem/ ′maybe, perhaps′), or Turkmen words (**чемели** /čemeli/ ′likely′, **герек** /gerek/ ′(it is) necessary′, **ойтмек** /öytmök/ ′to think′) to express a supposition that a state of being or action is true, although confirming evidence is lacking.

белки /belki/, мүмкин /mümkü:n/

The word **белки** /belki/ ′perhaps, maybe′ is placed at the beginning of a sentence and the word **мүмкин** /mümkü:n/ ′maybe, possibly′ at the end of a sentence to express an assumption or belief that the statement is true.

Белки, Халназар дул оглы үчин сөз айтмага гелеңдир. (G)
/Belki, Ha:lnaδar dul oglı üčü:n θöδ aytma:ga gelennir./
Maybe, Halnazar has come to speak on behalf of his son, the widower.

Шоны беян этсең, **белки**, оларам акылына айланар. (N)
/Šonı beya:n eθθeŋ, belki, olorom akılına aylanar./
If you explain it, **perhaps** they too will come to their senses.

Бир сөй билен сөзлешмегим-де **мүмкин**. (G)
/Bir θöδ bilen θöδlöšmögüm-dö mümkü:n./
Maybe I'll say a few words.

әхтимал /ähtima:l/, мегерем /megerem/

The modal words **әхтимал** /ähtima:l/ ′probably′ and **мегерем** /megerem/ (variants: **мегер** /meger/, **мегр** /megr/) ′maybe, perhaps′ function to express belief that a state of being or action is true, but are placed at the end of a phrase or sentence.

Язян адам, **мегерем**, гөтерим боляндыр. Өвүнҗең боляндыр. Арзувчыл боляндыр. (N) /Yaδya:n a:dam, megerem, götörüm bolya:nnır. Öwünjöŋ bolya:nnır. Arδuwčul bolya:nnır./
A person who writes, **perhaps**, probably is easily flattered. He's probably boastful. He's probably full of fantasies.

Апы-тупаның соңы 1991-нҗи йылдакы ялы хеләкчиликли хадысалар билен гутармагы **әхтимал**. (TV11.2) /A:pı-tupa:nuŋ θoŋı 1991-njï yılla:kı ya:lı helä:kčilikli ha:dı:θalar bilen gutormogı ähtima:l.
It's **probable** that the results of the hurricane will end with disastrous events like those in 1991.

чемели /čemeli/

The word **чемели** /čemeli/ 'likely, apparently' is used in constructions with the infinitive in the dative case form (**-мага/мәге** /-ma:ga/mä:ge/) or with the future indefinite participle **-ар/ер** /-ar/er/ to express the likelihood or probability of an action.

Бу ерде диңе бир капитан бар экен, ол болса, маңа гарашып дуран болмага **чемели.** (G) /Bu yerde diŋe bir kapitan ba:r eken, ol bolθo, maŋa garašıp duron bolma:ga čemeli./
There happens to be only one captain here, and **likely** he's waiting for me.

герек /gerek/

The word **герек** /gerek/ '(it is) necessary' (see 307) may be used as a modal word to express supposition about the occurrence of an action. It is placed at the end of a sentence, usually after a verb in the past tense. Occasionally, the supposition takes the form of a question.

Нәтдиң, мениң айданым гелди **герек**. (G) /Nä:tdiŋ, meniŋ aydanım gelli gerek./
You see, what I said **must have** happened.

Олар разы болдулар **герек**? (G) /Olor ra:dı bollulor gerek?/
They **must have** been pleased?

Оглум, аманадың элиңе говушды **герек**. (G)
/Oglum, amanadıŋ eliŋe gowušdı gerek./
My son, your wish **must have** been fulfilled.

өйтмек /öytmök/

Conjugated forms of the verb **өйтмек** /öytmök/ 'to think' express supposition about an action or state.

Сиз олар нәхили баха аландыр **өйдйәңиз**? (G)
/θiz olor nä:hili baha alandır öydyä:ŋiz?/
What marks **do you think** they must have got?

Шол сөзлериң аңырсында көп адамларың ыкбал сүтүнини кемала гетиржек арзувларың барлыгыны тас ядымыздан чыкарярыс **өйдйән**. (N)
/Šol θözlöriŋ aŋırθınna köp a:damlarıŋ ıkba:l θütününü kema:la getirǰek arδuwloruŋ ba:rlıgını taθ ya:dımıδδan čıkarya:rıθ öydyä:n./
I think we almost forget that behind these words there are a lot of peoples' dreams of bringing to perfection the column of fate.

Motivation

As a form of motivation or prompting, the words **ери** /yeri/ 'well?, come on', **ханы** /hanı/ 'well' and **бакалы** /baka:lı/ 'well' may preface a sentence.

ери /yeri/, ханы /hanı/

The words **ери** /yeri/ 'well?, come on' and **ханы** /hanı/ 'well' are used with the intention of motivating the person addressed to do something or to prompt another action. They are placed at the beginning of a sentence and followed by an intonational pause. In some cases, **ери-ери** /yeri-yeri/ may act as a negative objection.

Ери, хав, Артык, сен нәме дурсуң? (G) /Yeri, ha:w, Artık, θen nä:me durθuŋ?/
Well, hey, Artık, what are you standing here for?

Ери, Энекүти, нәме хабарыңыз бар. (G) /Yeri, Enekütü, nä:me habarıŋıδ ba:r./
Well? Eneküti, what news do you have?

- Сен бизиң институтымызың иң актив ишгәрлериниң бири ахыры.
- **Ери-ери.** (G)
/"θen biδiŋ inθtitutumuδuŋ iŋ aktiw i:šgä:rleriniŋ bi:ri a:hıı." "Yeri-yeri."/
"You're one of the most activist workers of our institute, you know."
"**Oh, come on**."

Ханы, беян этсең, тиз бол. (G) /Hanı, beya:n eθθeŋ, ti:δ bol./
Come on, if you're going to explain, be quick about it.

«**Ханы**, гөрели, сынанышып гөрсем, бир зат чыкса, яныңа гелерин» дийди. (N) /"Hanı görölü, θı:nanıšıp görθöm, bir δa:t čıkθa, ya:nıŋa gelerin" diydi./
He said "**Well**, we'll see. When I give it a try, if anything happens, I'll come to you."

бакалы(н) /baka:lı(:n)/

The modal word **бакалы** /baka:lı/ (variant before words beginning with a consonant: **бакалын** /baka:lı:n/) literally means 'let's have a look', but is used as the equivalent of 'well'. It is placed after a verb in the informal imperative form.

Шу вагт обаңа бир серет **бакалы**. (G) /Šu wagt o:ba:ŋa bir θeret baka:lı./
Well, now, let's take a look at your village.

Айт **бакалын** сен, Дурдуҗык, неңең окува гелдиң? (G)
/Ayt baka:lı:n θen, Durduǰuk, neneŋ okuwo gelliŋ?/
Well, you, little Durdı, tell me, how did it happen you came to school?

Intensification

To emphasize or intensify an item or statement, Turkmen use the words **хас** /ha:θ/ ′very, most′, **хас-да** /ha:θ-θa/ ′even more′, **хатда** /hatda:/ ′even′, **эдил** /edil/ ′just, exactly′, **түйс** /tü:θ/ ′exactly′, **рас** /ra:θ/ ′just, exactly′, **хакыт** /hakı:t/ ′just, exactly′, **яман** /yaman/ ′really very, too′, **асыл** /aθıl/ ′just, simply, generally′, **эсасан** /eθa:θa:n/ ′basically′ and **хернә** /hernä:/ ′good that, great that′, informal imperative forms of various verbs (**бар** /bar/ ′go′, etc.), and the construction **тә...+ча/чә** /tä:...+ča:/čä:/ ′(to perform an action right) up to′.

хас /ha:θ/, хас-да /ha:θ-θa/, хатда /hatda:/

The words **хас** /ha:θ/ ′very, too, most′ (see 149), **хас-да** /ha:θ-θa/ ′even more′ and **хатда** /hatda:/ ′even′ are placed before adjectives, adverbs or verbs to form intensified or superlative degrees of the qualities expressed by those words.

Кемпуды **индики** гелемде, **хас** көпрәк гетирерин. (G) [гелемде < геленимде]
/Kempu:dı **inniki** gelemde, ha:θ köprä:k getirerin./ [gelemde < gelenimde]
When I come next time I'll bring **a whole lot** more candy.

Аманлы нәхили йөрәнини, нәхили өе гелениии, нәхили отурып-туранының, нәхили ийип-иченини, **хатда** яданыны, дынч аланыны-да билмеди. (G)
/Ama:nlı nä:hili yörä:nini, nä:hili öyö gelenini, nä:hili oturup-turonunı, nä:hili iyip-ičenini, hatda: yadanını, dı:nč alanını-da bilmedi./
Amanlı didn't know how he went about, how he got to his house, how he sat down and got up, how he ate and drank, or **even** whether he was tired or rested.

Айдышларына, пайтаггымыздакы гурлан-у-гурулян мыхманханаларың агзы, шәхер якасында дашары юртлуларың ишлейән ерлери гепбашы болара **хас-да** якынмыш. (N)
/Aydıšlarına, pa:ytagtımıdda:kı gurlon-u-gurulya:n mı:hma:nha:nalarıŋ agdı, šäher yakaθına dašarı yu:rtluloruŋ i:šleyä:n yerleri gepbaši boloro ha:θ-θa yakı:nmıš./
According to talk, the entrances of the hotels built or being built in our capital, and the places where the foreigners work on the outskirts of the city, apparently are **even** closer to being the main topic of conversation.

Түркменистанда өң-өңлер гызлары өрән яшка, **хатда** он дөрт-он бәш яшларындака дурмуша чыкарян экенлер. (TV16.1)
/Türkmönüθθa:nna öŋ-öŋlör gı:dları örä:n ya:ška:, hatda: on dö:rt-on bä:š ya:šlarınnaka: durmušo čıkarya:n ekenler./
In the past in Turkmenistan, they would marry off girls while very young, apparently **even** while they were fourteen- or fifteen-years old.

эдил /edil/, түйс /tü:θ/, рас /ra:θ/, хакыт /hakı:t/

The modal words **эдил** /edil/ ′just, exactly′, **түйс** /tü:θ/ ′exactly′, **рас** /ra:θ/ ′just′ and **хакыт** /hakı:t/ ′just, exactly′ are placed before the word which they strengthen or intensify.

Аннагулы шол вагтлар **эдил** он секиз яшларындады. (G)
/A:nnagulı šol wagtlar edil on θekiδ ya:šlarınnadı./
At that time Annagulı was **just** about eighteen-years old.

Эдил шол вагтың өзүнде якын бир ерден хүмүрди эшидилйән ялы болды. (G) /Edil šol wagtıŋ ö:δünnö yakı:n bir yerden hümürdü ešidilyä:n ya:lı bollı./
Just at that moment, whispering seemed to be heard somewhere nearby.

Ынха биз хәзир Чәрҗев шәхериниң **эдил** гырасында ерлешйән "Түркменистан" колхозының мейданында. (TV7.2) /Inha: biδ hä:δir Čä:rǰew šäheriniŋ edil gıraθınna yerlešyä:n "Türkmönüθθa:n" kolhoδunuŋ meyda:nınna./
Here we are now on a field of the Turkmenistan Collective Farm located **just** on the outskirts of the city of Chärjew.

Сен **түйс** герекли йигит экениң. (G) /θen tü:θ gerekli yigit ekeniŋ./
It seems you're **exactly** the young man we need.

Хәзир ховлукмаң, **рас** алкымлап гелсин. (G)
/Hä:δir howlukma:ŋ, ra:θ alkımla:p gelθin./
Now, don't rush it, **just** let him come a little closer.

Хакыт мундан бардым, гызыны гөрдүм. (G)
/Hakı:t munnon bardım, gı:dını gördüm./
The minute I got there, I saw her daughter.

яман /yaman/

The adverb **яман** /yaman/ ′really very, too′ is used to intensify the degree of a quality or action. The adverbs **өрән** /örä:n/ ′very, quite′, **жуда** /ǰuda:/ ′too, quite′ and **иңнән** /iŋŋä:n/ ′very, too′ also are used before adjectives to intensify their meaning (see 150).

Бу **гиҗе яман гаты** гачярсың-ла, мунуң себәби нәме? (G)
/Bu gi:ǰe yaman gatı gačya:rθıŋ-la, munuŋ θebä:bi nä:me?/
Aah, you're running off **really too soon** this evening, why is this?

Серет, шу гызыл көйнек **яман** овадан, йөне гымматмыка диййән. (TV5.4)
/θeret, šu gıδıl köynök yaman owodon, yö:nö gımmatmıka: diyyä:n./
Look, this red dress is **really** pretty, but I wonder whether it's expensive?

асыл /aθıl/, эсасан /eθa:θa:n/, хернә /hernä:/

The words **асыл** /aθıl/ (variant: **асла** /aθla:/) ′just, simply, generally′, **эсасан** /eθa:θa:n/ ′basically′ and **хернә** /hernä:/ ′good that, great that′ may be used modally to underline the meaning of a sentence.

Эсер дийип чыршан затларым хич задың алнындан дәл-ле, хич зат дәл-ле **асыл** диййәрин. (N) /Eθer diyip čıršan ða:tlarım hi:č ða:dıŋ alnınnan dä:l-le, hi:č ða:t dä:l-le aθıl diyyä:rin./
I'm saying that things I scribbled and called literary works really are not worth anything, really they're **simply** nothing.

Магтымгулы-Пырагы **эсасан**ам шу хәзирки түркмен дилине якын дилде өз гошгуларыны язяр. (TV10.1) /Magtımgulı-Pıra:gı eθa:θa:nam šu hä:δirki türkmön diline yakı:n dille ö:δ gošgulorunı yaδya:r./
Magtımgulı-Pıragı **basically** writes his poems in a language close to this modern Turkmen language.

Хернә икимизиң хич еримизе хич зат болмандыр. (G)
/Hernä: iki:miδiŋ hi:č yerimiδe hi:č ða:t bolma:nnır./
It's **great that** nothing has happened to either one of us.

бар /bar/, гел /gel/, гой /goy/, гөр /gör/, йөр /yör/

The informal imperative forms of the verbs **бармак** /barmak/ ′go′, **гелмек** /gelmek/ ′come′, **гоймак** /goymok/ ′leave, put′, **гөрмек** /görmök/ ′see, look′, and **йөрмек** /yörmök/ ′walk, go′ serve to intensify or underline thoughts expressed in a sentence. A wide range of English equivalents is possible: ′look here, come on, c'mon, leave it, go on, go ahead′, etc.

Жаңчы - сен сыркав, окап билмерсиң, **бар** доктора гит. (G)
/J̌aŋčı - θen θırkaw, oka:p bilerθiŋ, bar doktoro git./
Jangchı, you're sick and you won't be able to study. **Go on**, go to the doctor.

Гел, огул, сачак башындан отур! (BG) /Gel, ogul, θačak bašınnan otur!/
Come, son, sit at the head of the dining cloth!

Муна айт, **гой** бир-ики хең чалып берсин. (G)
/Muŋo ayt, goy bir-iki heŋ čalıp berθin./
Tell him, **why doesn't he** play a few tunes for us.

Бу вагтлар Узук агыр ой-пикирлер ичинде, башындан **гөр** нәмелер гелип гечйәрди. (G)
/Bu wagtlar Uδuk agır o:y-pikirler ičinne, bašınnan gör nä:meler gelip gečyä:rdi./
At that time Uzuk was deep in her thoughts, **who knows** what was going through her head.

тә...+ча/чә /tä':...+ča:/čä:/

The word **тә** /tä:/ ′(right up) to, (right) up to′ may be placed before a verb ending in the present participle suffix **-ян/йән** /-ya:n/yä:n/ plus the suffix **+ча/чә** /+ča:/čä:/ (see 504) and before words or phrases followed by the postpositions **ченли** /čenli/ ′as far as, to, up to, until′ or **голай** /goloy/ ′about, near, around′ (see 417, 420). Such constructions indicate that an action is performed up to the point that another action or state occurs.

Барды-гелди якын ерлеринден совулга, ёл тапылмаса, олар **тә** шейле ер габат гелйәнчә ызларына гитмели. (G) /Bardı-gelli yakı:n yerlerinnen θowulgo, yo:l tapılmaθa, olor tä: šeyle yer gabat gelyä:nčä: ı:δlarına gitmeli./
In case a road that turns away from the land hereabouts is not found, they will have to retrace **until** they come upon such a place.

Сухан гаты Бекмырат байы атарды. Оны угрaдан киши болуп, **тә** обадан **чыкянча**, гапдаллап гитди. (G) /θu:ha:n gatı Bekmıra:t ba:yı atardı. Onı ugrodon kiši bolup, tä: o:bodon čıkya:nča:, gapdalla:p gitdi./
Suhan-gatı set Bekmırat-bay on his way. Pretending to see him off, he accompanied him **until** he was leaving the village.

Әр-хелей икичәк отурып, **тә** даң атянча йидилер. (G)
/Ä:r-heley ikičä:k oturup, tä: daŋ atya:nča: iydiler./
The husband and the wife sat, just the two of them, and ate **right up until** dawn.

Limitation

To express a limitation on the extent of an action, Turkmen uses the words **диңе** /diŋe/ 'only, as possible', **хут** /hut/ 'only, just, that very', **берин** /berin/ 'just, at least, only' and **ылайта-да** /ıla:yta-da/ 'especially', as well as various adjectives, adverbs and other parts of speech

диңе /diŋe/, хут /hut/, бери /beri/, ылайта-да /ıla:yta-da/

The words **диңе** /diŋe/ 'only, as possible', **хут** /hut/ 'only, just, that very', **берин** /berin/ (variant: **бери** /beri/) 'just, at least, only' and **ылайта-да** /ıla:yta-da/ 'especially' are placed before nouns to single them out or limit their reference.

Хут шонуң үчинем хей-де онуң сыясатына говы гараман, оны иш билен голдаман болармы? (N) /Hut šonuŋ üčü:nöm hey-de onuŋ θıya:θatına gowı garama:n, onı i:š bilen golloma:n bolormı?/
And **exactly** because of that, is it possible not to like his policy, not to support it with (one's) work?

Көчәниң угрунда **бери** айдым айдып бармасана. (G)
/Köčä:niŋ ugrunno beri aydım aydıp barmaθana./
Only would you please not go singing along the street.

Ол **диңе** бахымрак оба етмәге ховлугярды. (BH)
/Ol diŋe bahımra:k o:ba: yetmä:ge howlugya:rdı./
He was rushing to get to the village **as** soon **as possible**.

The words **түкел** /tüköl/ 'complete(ly)', **бир** /bir/ 'one, at least', **еке(же)** /yeke(je)/ 'single, just one', **ялңыз** /yalŋıð/ 'only, sole' and **бары-ёгы** /ba:rı-yo:gı/ 'only, merely' also serve to delimit or distinguish a person or thing.

Гойсана, гыз, чайыны **бир** ичсин-ле. (G) /Goyθono, gı:ð, ča:yını bir ičθin-le./
Leave him be, girl, and **at least** let him have his tea, all right?

Хакҗагазыңы **екеже** гүн гич төлесең телефоныңы кесҗек дийип, дызашып дурлар. (TV17.2)
/Hakǰagaðıŋı yekeǰe gün gi:č tölöθöŋ telefonuŋı keθǰek diyip, dıðašıp du:rlor./
If you pay your bill **just one** day late, they keep after you saying they'll cut off your telephone.

Багтлы болмак үчин адама **бары-ёгы** үч саны зат герекмиш. (N)
/Bagtlı bolmok üčü:n a:dama ba:rı-yo:gı üč θa:nı ða:t gerekmiš./
They say that a person needs **only** three things to be happy.

Generalization

To summarize or generalize a whole, Turkmen uses the words **умуман** /umu:mon/ 'in general, generally', **гараз** /garað/ 'in short', **ягны** /yagnı/ 'that is, in other words' and **диймек** /diymek/ 'that means', and the expressions **шонуң үчин** /šonuŋ üčü:n/ 'that's why, therefore' and **шейлеликде** /šeylelikde/, **шейлелик билен** /šeylelik bilen/, **нетиҗеде** /neti:ǰede/ and **шонуң нетиҗесинде** /šonuŋ neti:ǰeθinne/, all of which mean 'as a result (of), so, consequently'.

умуман /umu:mon/

The modal word **умуман** /umu:mon/ 'in general, generally' is placed at the beginning of a sentence or phrase to express generalization.

Мен областа, района, **умуман** иберен ериңизе гитмәге разы. (G)
/Men obloθθo, rayono, **umu:mon** i:beren yeriŋiðe gitmä:ge ra:dı./
I agree to go to the oblast, the rayon, **generally**, wherever you send me.

Умуман, дең-душларымың арасында гитарада саз чалып берердим, кә вагтлар хиңленип берердим. (N) /Umu:mon, deŋ-dušlorumuŋ a:raθınna gitarada θa:ð čalıp bererdim, kä: wagtlar hiŋlenip bererdim./
Generally, I used to play guitar among people my own age and sometimes I would sing in a low voice.

Умуман, Түркменистаның мундан башга-да хем бизиң талыпларымыз орта окув җайлары гутаран окувчылар өзлериниң билимлерини артдырмак үчин Түркиеде окаярлар. (TV9.5) /Umu:mon, Türkmönüθθa:nıŋ munnon bašga-da hem biðiŋ ta:lı:plarımıð orto okuw ǰa:yları gutoron okuwčulor ö:ðlörünüŋ bilimlerini artdırmak üčü:n Türküyödö okoya:rlar./
Generally, besides this, Turkmenistan's (and) our students, the pupils who finish secondary educational establishments, study in Turkey in order to increase their knowledge.

гараз /garað/

The modal word **гараз** /garað/ 'in short, in brief, anyway, on the whole, all the same, somehow' expresses summary of a whole.

Гараз, атасыны екирере бахана тапдырмаҗак болярдым. (N)
/Garað, ataθını yekirere bahana tapdırmaǰak bolya:rdım./
In short, I was trying not to let him find an excuse to torment his grandfather.

Гараз, дерди етик. (N) /Garað, derdi yetik./
In short, he has enough problems.

- **Гараз**, хер адың, адамың адыңам, шәхериң адыңам бир тарыхы бар-да. (TV8.1)
/ˊGaraz, her a:dıŋ, a:damıŋ a:dınıŋam, šäheriŋ a:dınıŋam bir ta:rı:hı ba:r-da:.˝/
˝**In short**, every name, both a person's name, and a city's name, has some history.˝

Онсоң шонда, **гараз**, шәхерде болсаң шуның ялыжак чөрек карточка берйәр - берердилер. (TV13.3) /Onθoŋ šonno, garaz, šäherde bolθoŋ šunuŋ ya:lıǰak čörök kartočko beryä:r - bererdiler./
And then, **anyway**, if you were in the city, they give bread ration cards about this size– they used to give them.

ягны /yagnı/, диймек /diymek/

The words **ягны** /yagnı/ ˊthat is, in other wordsˊ and **диймек** /diymek/ ˊthat meansˊ (= ˊto sayˊ) are used to qualify a statement as a generalization.

Шол компенсацияның 200 манада ченли пулуны бирбада төленилмели эдилен болса, шондан артык пулуны 3 йылдан соң, **ягны** 1994-нжи йылың 1-нжи мартындан башлап алмаклыга (уланмаклыга) руғсат эдилди. (N)
/Šol kompenθaθiyanıŋ 200 manada čenli pulunı birba:da tölönülmölü edilen bolθo, šonnon artık pulunı 3 yıllan θoŋ, yagnı 1994-njü yılıŋ 1-nji martınnan bašla:p almaklıga (ulonmoklugo) rugθot edilli./
Although it was established that one could be paid at once an amount up to 200 manats of the compensation, it was stipulated that one could receive (use) the excess money beginning after 3 years, **that is**, beginning March 1, 1994.

Түркменистаның территорясының етмиш проценти чәгеликден, **ягны** Гарагум чөллүгинден ыбарат. (TV8.5) /Türkmönüθθa:nıŋ territoriyaθınıŋ yetmiš proθenti čä:gelikden, yagnı Garagum čöllügünnön ıba:rat./
Seventy percent of Turkmenistan's territory consists of sand, **that is**, of the Garagum desert.

Вепаның машгаласы нахара, **ягны** иймите гирдеҗиниң ярысыны харажат эдйәндир. (TV16.3)
/Wepa:nıŋ mašgalaθı nahara, yagnı iymite gi:rdeǰiniŋ ya:rıθını haraja:t edyä:nnir./
Wepa's wife probably spends half of the income on meals, **in other words**, on food.

- Берекелла!-дийип, адамсы гыгырыпдыр. - **Диймек**, сен онда, эҗемиң бизиңкиде яшамагына гаршы дәл-дә. (N) /ˊBerekella:!˝ diyip, a:damθı gıgırıpdır. ˝Diymek, θen onno, eǰemiŋ biδiŋkide ya:šamagına garšı dä:l-lä:.˝/
˝Bless you!˝ her husband shouted. ˝**That means** you really don't mind my mother living with us?˝ [ˊyou are not opposed toˊ]

шонуң үчин /šonuŋ üčü:n/

The expression **шонуң үчин** /šonuŋ üčü:n/ ˊthat's why, therefore˝ (literally: ˊbecause of thatˊ) is used as a preface to a generalization or conclusion.

Шонуң үчин хем бейлеки велаятларыңам ёлбашчыларының бу меселеде ойланмаклыгы герек. (TP12.2) /Šonuŋ üčü:n hem beyleki wela:yatlarıŋam yo:lbaščılarınıŋ bu meθelede o:ylonmoklugı gerek./
Therefore, it's necessary for leaders of the other provinces to think about this issue.

Шонуң үчинем мең бир дийҗек задым, гелеҗеги Түркменистаның гаты уллакан. (TP12.2) /Šonuŋ üčü:nöm meŋ bir diyǰek ða:dım, geleǰegi Türkmönüθθa:nıŋ gatı ullaka:n./
And **therefore**, one thing I would like to say, Turkmenistan's future is very great.

Шонуң үчин ораза тутян адамлар хем сагатлыгыңа хайыры бар хем Аллатагалаң буйругыны ерине етирдигиң. (TV13.4)
/Šonuŋ üčü:n ora:ða tutya:n a:damlar hem θagatlıgıŋa hayırı ba:r hem Alla:tagala:ŋ buyrugunı yerine yetirdigiŋ./
That's why people who fast– it has benefit for your health and also you've fulfilled the will of God-on-high.

шейлеликде /šeylelikde/

The expressions **шейлеликде** /šeylelikde/, **шейлелик билен** /šeylelik bilen/, **нетиҗеде** /neti:jede/ and **шонуң нетиҗесинде** /šonuŋ neti:jeθinne/ all have the meaning ˊas a result (of), so, consequentlyˊ.

Шейлеликде, административ чәре уланыландан соң хусусы кооперативлерден, фирмалардан ве ассоциациялардан дөвлет бюҗетине гирен пул серишдеси 355 мың манат болды. (N) /Šeylelikde, administθıratiw čä:re ulonulonnon θoŋ huθuθı kooperatiwlerden, firmalardan we aθθoθiaθiyalardan döwlöt buǰetine gi:ren pul θerišdeθi 355 müŋ manat bollı./
As a result, after administrative measures were employed, the amount of money coming into the budget from private cooperatives, firms and associations amounted to 355 thousand manats.

Шейлелик билен, мен телевиденийәни биркүч йыл долы өвренемсоң, өзбашыма геплешик ачдым. (N) [өвренемсоң < өврененимден соң]
/Šeylelik bilen, men telewideniyä:ni birküč yıl do:lı öwrönömθoŋ ö:δbašıma geplešik ačdım./ [öwrönömθoŋ < öwrönönümdön θoŋ]
Consequently, after I learned all about television for a couple of years, I had my own program.

Нетиҗеде, этрап боюнча айда секиз миллион манада барабар харыт долануышгы эдилйәр. (TV11.4) /Neti:jede, etra:p boyunčo a:yda θekiδ million manada barabar harı:t dolonušugı edilyä:r./
As a result, each month throughout the district there is a circulation of goods equivalent to eight million manats.

Шонуң нетиҗесинде шәхериң гөк сатян ларёкларының текҗелери йылан ялан ялы болуп дур. (TV14.2) /Šonuŋ neti:jeθinne šäheriŋ gö:k θatya:n laroklorunuŋ tekjeleri yıla:n yalan ya:lı bolup du:r./
As a result of that, the shelves of the city's vegetable shops are as bare as though a snake licked them clean.

Demonstration

The modal words **ине** /ine/ and **ынха** /ınha:/ 'here (it is)' express gesturing to persons or items near the speaker, while **ана** /ana/ and **ханха** /hanha/ 'there (it is)' indicate gesturing to persons or items more distant from the speaker.

ине /ine/, ынха /ınha:/

The word **ине** /ine/ means 'see, you see' is used in the sense of 'see, here it is', while **ынха** /ınha:/ usually indicates a gesturing in the sense 'here it is'.

Ине муңа листовка диййәрлер. (G) /İne muŋo liθtowko diyyä:rler./
Here, this is what they call a leaflet. ['They call this here a leaflet']

Ине, бу гүн хем Түркменистаның меркези айлавына ат чапышыгың жанкөерлери нобатдакы айлава йыгнандылар. (TV10.4)
/İne, bu:n hem Türkmönüθθa:nıŋ merkeδi aylawına at čarıšıgıŋ ja:nköyörlörü no:botda:kı aylawa yıgnannılar./
Here today, horse racing fans have gathered for the next horse race at the central racetrack of Turkmenistan.

Еди яшындан башлап, **ине**, мекдеп йыллары башлаяр. О-да он йыла голай аляр. (TV16.1) /Yedi ya:šınnan bašla:p, ine, mekdep, mekdep yılları bašlaya:r. O-do o:n yıla goloy alya:r./
Beginning from age seven, **you see**, school years start. And that takes close to ten years.

Шу жетоны аланыңыздан соңра **ине** телефоның ишлейәндигини, ишлемейәндигини барламалы. (TV17.4) /Šu žetonı alanıŋıδδan θoŋro ine telefonuŋ i:šleyä:nnigini, i:šlemeyä:nnigini ba:rlamalı./
After you get these tokens, **see**, you have to check whether the telephone is working or not.

А гыз, **ынха** гөреңокмы, гүн яшыпдыр. (G)
/A gı:δ, ınha: göröŋo:kmı, gün yašıpdır./
Ah girl, **here**, don't you see it, the sun has set.

Шол карточкаңызы алып, «**Ынха**, мен пылан ерде яшаян. Мен сизе дегишли. Пылан еримем агыряр» дийип барып айдаймалы. (TV9.4)
/Šol kartočkoŋuδı alıp, "Inha:, men pıla:n yerde ya:šaya:n. Men θiδe degišli. Pıla:n yerimem a:gırya:r" diyip barıp ayda:ymalı./
You should take that card of yours (to the doctor) and go and say "**Here**, I live in such-and-such a place. I'm supposed to see you. And my such-and-such a place hurts."

ана /ana/, ханха /hanha/

The modal words **ана** /ana/ 'there it is' and **ханха** /hanha/ 'over there it is' render the sense of gesturing. A rarely encountered word **холха** /ho:lha/ refers to 'way over there it is'.

- **Ана**, кака, хол гапының агзында гаравул дуран Аннагулыдыр, дийип, оңа элини узатды. (G) /"Ana, ka:ka, ho:l gapı:nıŋ agδınna garawul duron A:nnaguludur," diyip, oŋo elini uδotdı./
"**There he is**, father, the sentry, standing at that door there, is Annagulı," he said, gesturing at him.

Эгер-де аңырда адам трубканы алса, шу жетон ашак гидйәр. **Ана.** Инди болса гүрлешибермели. (TV17.4) /Eger-de aŋırda a:dam tırubka:nı alθa, šu žeton aša:k gidyä:r. Ana. İnni bolθo gürlöšübermeli./
And if a person on the other end picks up the phone, this token goes down. **There it is.** And now you have to go ahead and talk.

Ханха Нурҗемал эҗе дагам ишлешип йөрлер. (G) [дагам < дагы хем] /Hanha Nu:rǰema:l eǰe dagam i:šlešip yö:rlör./ [dagam < dagı hem]
Nurjemal-eje and others are working **over there**.

INTERJECTIONS

Interjections may be described as utterances that express basic emotional outlooks or reactions toward a statement. Establishing equivalents for interjections between languages is extremely difficult, because the emotional nuance of an interjection in any context will depend on intonation, body language and other variables.

Turkmen has a full range of interjections, each comprising a few sounds, with a slight preference for vowels like **а** /a/ and **е** /e/ which require little shaping of the mouth, and for consonants like **п** /p/ and **х** /h/ which are uttered with an expulsion of air. Interjections share with particles the expression of nuances of attitude toward people, things and events. They differ from particles in that they are words with independent lexical meaning, the majority of them stand at the beginning of a sentence, and they are followed by an intonational pause.

Interjections are unchangeable words and may be classified into forms of one-syllable (**Вах** /Wah/ 'Ah'), extended syllables (**Бе-е** /Be-e/ 'Hmm'), multi-syllables (**Ахов** /Ahow/ 'Hey') and repeated syllables (**Бэй-бэй** /Bä:y-bä:y/ 'Oo-wee'). According to their meaning, they may be grouped into those which express the inner feelings or reactions of a person (**Пэх** /Pä:h/ 'Pooh' for disgust) and those which express command, appeal and the like (**Пишт-пишт** /Pišt-pišt/ 'Ssst-ssst' to shoo a cat away). Everyday greetings also may be regarded as interjections (see 565).

- **Вэк-ле**, гелнеҗе! Гойберсене элими! **Вэк, вэг-ей**... (G)
/"Wäk-le, gelneǰe! Goyberθene elimi! Wä:k, wä:g-ey..."/
"**Ouch**, auntie! Let go my hand. **Ow, ow-ee** ..."

- **Вах**, нәме үчин шу махал мугаллымың гызы ёк. (G)
/"Wah, nä:me üčü:n šu mahal mugollumuŋ gı:δı yo:k."/
"**Oh**, why isn't the teacher's daughter here right now?" [regret]

Вах, балам, сениң ериңе мен өлен болсам болмаямы?! (G)
/Wah, ba:lam, θeniŋ yeriŋe men ölön bolθom bolmoya:mı?!/
Oh, my child, wouldn't it have been better had I died instead of you!

Пэх, Гырат хем Өвези Гөроглы ялы танаяр, хергиз Өвези ынҗыдярмы ол. (G)
/Pä:h, Gı:rat hem Öwöδü Göroglı ya:lı tanaya:r, hergi:δ Öwöδü ı:nǰıdya:rmı ol./
Pooh! Gırat knows Öwez as well as he knows Göroglı, and never would he hurt Öwez. [Gırat is a horse in the Göroglı epic]

- **Ай** валла, азар бермесеңиз-ле. (G) /"Ay walla, aδa:r bermeθeŋiδ-δe."/
"**Oh**, my God, leave me alone, all right?" ['would you please not give me heartache']

- **Бе... бе... бе...**, кака, сен дәлиредиңми? (G)
/"Be...be...be..., ka:ka, θen dä:lirediŋmi?"/
"**Whoa-oa-oa**, father, have you gone crazy?"

- **Вей-вей-ей**, халыс хем ядадым. (G) /"Wey-wey-ey, ha:lı:θ hem ya:dadım."/
"**Oof**! I'm completely exhausted!"

- **Аю**, сүйҗи хем гетиревери. (G) /"Ayu, θü:jü hem getireweri."/
"**Yo**, bring on some candy, too."

- **Аюв**, Мерет, инди нирә барярсың, чайың болса гайнап дур-ла. (G)
/"Ayuw, Meret, inni nirä: barya:rθıŋ, ča:yıŋ bolθo gayna:p du:r-lo."/
"**Whoa**, Meret, where are you going now, you know your tea is boiling."

Түй-түй, түй-түй - дийип сесленди. (G) /"Tü:-tü:, tü:-tü:" diyip θeθlenni./
He called them, saying "**chick-chick**." [calling chickens]

Ёг-э-**ей**, бейле зат герегиме дәл! (G)
/Yo:g-e-yey, beyle ða:t geregime dä:l!/
No way, **uh-uh**, I don't need such things!

Бе-е, ёлдашым нәме үчин оңа «гитме?» дийдикә? (N)
/Be-e, yo:llošum nä:me üčü:n oŋo "gitme" diydikä:?/
Hmm, I wonder why my husband told him not to leave?

- **Тоба, тоба, тоба**. Худайың газабындан горкмадыңмы? - дийди. Онуң җогабына гарашып дурман, сөйгет берип, гожаны еринден турузды. (N)
/"To:bo, to:bo, to:bo. Huda:yıŋ gaðabınnan gorkmoduŋmı?" diydi. Onuŋ joga:bına garašıp durma:n, θöygöt berip, gojonı yerinnen turuddı./
"**My, my, my**. Were you not afraid of God's anger?" he said. Without waiting for an answer, he helped the old man get up.

Ай, оба хожалыгы айдамызда нәме? (TV12.4)
/Ay, o:bo hojolugı aydamıdda nä:me?/
Ah, what do we mean when we speak of agriculture?

Хәзир сентябрь айы болансоң, **а-а**, ёк, октябрь айы болансоң пагта йыгымы мөвч аляр. (TV7.3) /Hä:ðir θentyabr a:yı bolonθoŋ, a-a, yo:k, oktyabr a:yı bolonθoŋ pagta yıgımı möwč alya:r./
Now, because it's the month of September, **uh**, **uh**, no, because it's the month of October, the cotton harvest is in high gear.

POSTPOSITIONS

Postpositions are structure words that combine with nouns, pronouns, adjectives, numerals and participles to express relationships between parts of a sentence. Postpositions correspond to English prepositions which also combine with nouns and other parts of speech ('by the car', 'behind the house', 'according to you', etc.). In Turkmen, these words always appear after the nouns, that is, in *post*position, rather than in *pre*position, as in English.

From the formal point-of-view, the vowels of postpositions do not change like those of suffixes. Stress generally falls on the preceding noun or other part of speech with which the postposition combines. A few postpositions have several variants (for example, **хакында** /hakınna/, **хакда** /hakda/ 'about'), just as do a few English prepositions (for example, 'til, until').

Postpositions require the use of a certain case ending on the preceding noun. Most postpositions which originally were nouns require the nominative case on preceding nouns and the genitive case on preceding pronouns, while most postpositions which originally were verbs require the dative or ablative cases on preceding nouns. Postpositions may be classified according to the case they require.

In addition to postpositions defined as above, Turkmen nouns which form part of noun phrases may be equivalent to prepositions in English and are treated below as Auxiliary Nouns.

Postpositions with the Nominative Case

A number of postpositions are placed after nouns appearing in the nominative case, that is, without suffix. However, personal and demonstrative pronouns always stand in the genitive case when followed by the postpositions **билен** /bilen/ 'with', **үчин** /üčü:n/ 'for' and **хакында** /hakınna/ 'about'.

бабатда /ba:batda/ about, in the way of	сайын /θa:yın/ as
барада /ba:rada/ about, regarding	себәпли /θebä:pli/ because
билен /bilen/ with, and, by, as, in, on	тарапындан /tarapınnan/ by
боюнча /boyunčo/ in accordance with	үчин /üčü:n/ for, to, in order to, because
дей /dey/ like	хакында /hakınna/ about
дек /dek/ like	хөкмүнде /hökmünnö/ as, in the capacity as
кимин /kimi:n/ like	ялы /ya:lı/ like, as if/though, such as, so that
мынасыбетли /mına:θı:betli/ in connection with	

бабатда /ba:batda/ 'about, in the way of'

Ол маңа Орсыет **бабатда** гүррүң береrди, менем оңа Түркменистан **бабатда** айдардым.(N) /Ol maŋa Orθuyet ba:batda gürrüŋ bererdi, menem oŋo Türkmönüθθa:n ba:batda aydardım./
He used to talk to me **about** Russia and I used to tell him **about** Turkmenistan.

Эдил шол вагт Дехистан харбы **бабатда** пугта беркидилип, шәхер-гала өврүлипдир. (N)
/Edil šol wagt Dehiθθa:n harbı: ba:batda pugto berkidilip, šäher-gala: öwrülüpdür./
Just about that time Dehistan was strongly fortified **in a** military **way** and was turned into a city-fortress.

барада /ba:rada/ 'about, regarding' [variant: **барасында** /ba:raθınna/]

Гүррүңиз бу оглан **барасында** болса, онда ол шейле: кән вагтдан бәри ол огланың аягындан бизе материал гелйәр. (G)
/Gürrüŋüð bu oglon ba:raθınna bolθo, onno ol šeyle: kä:n wagtdan bä:ri ol oglonuŋ ayagınnan biðe material gelyä:r./
If your talk **is about** this young man, then the situation is this: for a long time materials have been gathering about that young man. [literally: 'materials are coming from the feet of']

Юрдумызың яшлар **барадакы** Канунының тасламасы дөвлет дережесинде бирнәче гезек ара алнып маслахатлашылпандан соң, Канун кабул эдилди. (N)
/Yu:rdumuðuŋ ya:šlar ba:rada:kı Kanu:nunuŋ taθlamaθı döwlöt derejeθinne birnä:če geðek a:ra alnıp maθlahatlašılannan θoŋ, Kanu:n kabu:l edilli./
After the draft of our country's Law **regarding** youths was proposed and discussed several times on the state level, the Law was adopted.

Белки, телебәслешикден соң өзүңизде галан тәсирлер **барасында** окыҗылара гүррүң берерсиңиз?! (N) /Belki, telebä:θleširden θoŋ ö:ðüŋüðdö ga:lan tä:θi:rler ba:raθınna okı:jılara gürrüŋ bererθiŋið./
Perhaps after the television contest you'll talk to readers **about** the impressions left on you?

Мен бу **барада** озалкы чыкышларымда айдыпдым, гайталап отурмайын. (N)
/Men bu ba:rada oðolkı čıkıšlarımda aydıpdım, gaytala:p oturma:yın./
I spoke **about** this in my previous speeches, don't let me keep repeating myself.

Шу гүнки гүн мен сизе Түркменистандакы билим система **барада** бирки агыз гүррүң эдип берҗек. (TP12.3) /Šu günkü gün men θiðe Türkmönüθθa:nna:kı bilim θiθtema ba:rada birki agıð gürrüŋ edip berǰek./
Today, I will make a brief presentation to you **about** the educational system in Turkmenistan.

Нахар башында хер хили гүррүң эдилйәр: умуман ягдайлар **барада**, иш **барада**, машгала **барада** ве шоңа меңзеш. (TA15.2)
/Nahar bašınna her hi:li gürrüŋ edilyä:r: umu:mon yagdaylar ba:rada, i:š ba:rada, mašgala ba:rada we šoŋo meŋðeš./
Over dinner, all sorts of things are talked about: **about** conditions in general, **about** work, **about** the family, and so forth.

билен /bilen/

(1) 'with, and' [joint action; personal pronouns take genitive case with **билен** /bilen/]

Аманың ёлдашлары **билен** биле уграмайшына онуң эҗеси ынҗалыксызланды. (G)
/Ama:nıŋ yo:llošloı bilen bile ugromoyšuno onuŋ eǰeθi ı:nǰalıkθıðlannı./
Aman's not going off together **with** his companions has his mother worried.

Яшулы оңа Басар дийип ат дакыпды хем хәли-шинди онуң **билен** ойнашманы говы гөрерди. (N) /Ya:šulı oŋo Baθar diyip a:t dakıpdı hem hä:li-šinni onuŋ bilen oynošma:nı gowı görördü./
The old man had stuck the name Basar on him and he used to like playing **with** him from time to time.

Биз хәзир шу тайда ишлейән мастер **билен** сөхбетдеш болмакчы. (TV7.4)
/Bið hä:ðir šu ta:yda i:šleyä:n maθter bilen θöhbötdöš bolmokčı./
Now we would like to have a conversation **with** the manager who works here.

(2) 'with, and'

Шол максат **билен** Түркмен дөвлет медицина институтына окува гирди. (N)
/Šol makθat bilen Türkmön döwlöt mediθina inθtitutuno okuwo gi:rdi./
With that goal he started studies at the Turkmen State Medical Institute.

Яны **билен** гөк соган берилсе, нахар-да укроп сепилсе, хас тагамлы болар. (TP5.5)
/Ya:nı bilen gö:k θogon berilθe, nahar-da ukrop θepilθe, ha:θ tagamlı bolor./
If green onions are placed **on** the side, and also dill is sprinkled on the dish, it will be most delicious.

Фирманың коллективи багчылыкдыр экеранчылык **билен** бир хатарда малдарчылыгы ёла гоймагы хем максат эдинди. (TV11.4)
/Firma:nıŋ kollektiwi ba:gčılıkdır ekera:nčılık bilen bir hatarda ma:lla:rčılıgı yo:lo goymogı hem makθat edinni./
The farm collective has made its goal the starting up of animal husbandry along **with** horticulture and field agriculture.

Мен сизи хәзир түркмен элипбийи **билен** таныштырҗак. (TV1.1)
/Men θiδi hä:δir türkmen elipbiyi bilen tanıštırjak./
Now I will acquaint you **with** the Turkmen alphabet.

(3) 'with, by' [instrument; this word rarely is used in the meaning 'by' for means of transportation, although one exception is **отлы билен** /o:tlı bilen/ 'by train', which is preferred over **отлулы** /o:tlulı/]

Яшулы пычагы **билен** бир затлар кесишдирмәге отурды. (BG)
/Ya:šulı pičagı bilen bir δa:tlar keθišdirmä:ge oturdı./
The old man began cutting up some things **with** his knife.

Яшулы бу сыры дөрт сөз **билен** дүшүндирди. (BH)
/Ya:šulı bu θırı dö:rt θöδ bilen düšünnürdü./
The old man explained this secret **with** four words.

Пагта йыгым кампаниясында хәзир эл гүйҗи **билен** говы йыгып дурус. (TV14.2) /Pagta yıgım kampaniyaθınna hä:δir el gü:jü bilen gowı yıgıp du:ruθ./
In the cotton-picking campaign, we're now picking cotton well **by** manual labor.

(4) 'with, as' [simultaneous action with infinitive in **-мак/мек** /-mak/mek/]

Ҷахан эҗе яшыл габсалы тама **гирмеги билен** радионың нурбатыны товлап гойберди. (G) /J̌ahan eje ya:šıl gabθalı ta:ma gi:rmegi bilen radio:nuŋ nurbotını towla:p goyberdi./
As she entered her house with its green door, Jahan-eje gave the radio knob a twist.

Дөвлетимизиң гарашсызлыгыны алмагы **билен** хер биримизиң дурмушымызда онларча проблемалар йүзе чыкды. (N) /Döwlötümüδüŋ garašθıδlıgını almagı bilen her bi:ri:miδiŋ durmušumuδδo o:nlorčo problema:lar yüδö čıkdı./
With our state's acceptance of independence, dozens of problems emerged in the life of every one of us.

(5) 'together with' (in combination with **бирликде** /birlikde/ 'together']

Эмма шонуң **билен бирликде** шу карарың бир бүтеви манат гиңишлигини гутарныклы бөлендигини беллэп гечмелидирис. (N)
/Emma: šonuŋ bilen birlikde šu kara:rıŋ bir bütöwü manat gi:ŋišligini gutarnıklı bö:lönnügünü bellä:p gečmelidiriθ./
But **together with** that we must note that this decision has completely divided the expanse of the all-ruble zone.

боюнча /boyunčo/ 'in accordance with, in, with'

Инди Александр бу ере өз хукугы **боюнча** гелди. (N)
/İnni Alekθandır bu yere ö:δ huku:gı boyunčo gelli./
Aleksandr came here now **in accordance with** his rights.

Элли яш арка атылды. Дартгынлыгы **боюнча** онларча йыла дең болан ене дөрт йыл яшамак галды. (N) /Elli ya:š arka atılı. Dartgınlıgı boyunčo o:nlorčo yıla deŋ bolon yene dö:rt yıl ya:šamak ga:llı./
Fifty years transpired. Another four years that were equal to dozens of years **in** their tenseness remained to live.

Дүкандан карточка **боюнча** 11.400-ден көпрәк адам азык аляр. (N)
/Düka:nnan kartočka boyunčo 11.400-δön köprä:k a:dam a:δık alya:r./
More than 11,400 people get food **with** ration cards at the store.

дей /dey/ 'like' [with participles **-ян/йэн** /-ya:n/yä:n/, **-ан/ен** /-an/en/]

Ҷемал эҗе тәсин йылгырып, адамсыныңкыны тассыклаян **дей** чалажа башыны атды. (N)
/J̌ema:l eje tä:θi:n yılgırıp, a:damθınıŋkını taθθı:klaya:n dey čalaja bašını atdı./
Jemal-eje smiled charmingly and slightly nodded her head **like** she was confirming what her husband said.

Ёк, эшидемок, йөне тарлар күмүш сува батыран ялы **дей** өвшүн атяр. (N)
/Yo:k, ešidemo:k, yö:nö ta:rlar kümüš θuwo batıran ya:lı dey öwšün atya:r./
No, I haven't heard, but the strings are shining **like** as though dipped in mercury.

дек /dek/ 'like'

Кейиҗек **дек** бөкжекләп гелшиңем бир гыза дегйәр. (N)
/Keyijek dek bökjöklä:p gelšiŋem bir gı:δa degyä:r./
And the way you come jumping **like** a little deer is worth (the price of) a girl.
[= 'I appreciate seeing the way you come']

кимин /kimi:n/ 'like'

Гарлавач учурсыз овадан ат болуп етишди. Өзем улугыз **кимин** оңат гылыкльды. (N)
/Garlawa:č učurθuδ owodon at bolup yetišdi. Ö:δöm ulugı:δ kimi:n oŋot gılıklıdı./
Garlavach grew up as an extremely beautiful horse. She also was well-behaved **like** a grown girl.

мынасыбетли /mına:θı:betli/ 'in connection with'

«Түркменистанда яшлар барадакы дөвлет сыясаты хакында» Түркменистаның Канунының кабул эдилмеги **мынасыбетли** Сизе Гарашсыз Ватанымызың эхли яшларының адындан ене бир гезек таңры ялкасын айдярыс. (N) /"Türkmönüθθa:n ya:šlar ba:rada:kı döwlöt θıya:θatı hakınna" Türkmönüθθa:nıŋ Kanu:nunuŋ kabu:l edilmegi mına:θı:betli θiδe Garašθıδ Watanımıδıŋ ähli ya:šlarınıŋ a:dınnan yene bir geδek taŋrı yalkaθın aydya:rıθ./
In connection with the adoption of Turkmenistan's Law "On the State Policy Regarding Youths in Turkmenistan," we thank you [S. Nıyazov] once again in the name of all the youth of our Independent Homeland.

Бердә иши оңат ве тиз ерине етирйәнлиги **мынасыбетли** сылаг бермеги макул билдик. (T) /Berdä: i:ši oŋot we ti:δ yerine etiryä:nligi mına:θı:betli θı:lag bermegi ma:ku:l billik./
We agreed to give Berdi an award **in connection with** his completing the work well and quickly.

сайын /θa:yın/ 'as' [with particle **-дык/дик** /-dık/dik/]

Эсерде тарып эдилйән сөвеш газаплашдыгы **сайын**, багшыныңам, төверегиндәки диңләп отуран йигитлериңем рух-хыжувлары гөтерилип башлады. (N) /Eθerde ta:rı:p edilyä:n θöwöš gaδaplašdıgı θa:yın, bagšınıŋam, töwörögünnä:ki diŋlä:p oturon yigitleriŋem ru:h-hıjuwlorı götörülüp başladı./
As the fight described in the work became more fierce, the emotions of the singer and the young people sitting around him listening also began getting carried away.

себәпли /θebä:pli/ 'because' [with past participle **-ан/ен** /-an/en/]

Мен хем машгаламызда улусы бол**аным себәпли**, ише гитмәнкәм, гүнде өйлери сүпүрип, нахар биширип, өйләнлиге нахар тайынлап гидйән. (TV16.2) /Men hem mašgala:mıδδa uluθı bolonum θebä:pli, i:še gitmä:nkä:m, günnö öylörü θüpürüp, nahar biširip, öylä:nlige nahar ta:yınla:p gidyä:n./
And **because** I'm the oldest in our family, each day before I go to work, I sweep the rooms, cook, and prepare food for the afternoon.

тарапындан /tarapınnan/ 'by' [as agent of the passive voice; rare]

Шейх Неҗмеддин Кубра бу сөвеше эли яраглы гатнашыпдыр ве монголлар **тарапындан** өлдүрилипдир. (N) /Šeyh Nejmeddin Kubra: bu θöwöšö eli yaraglı gatnašıpdır we mongollor tarapınnan öllürülüpdür./
Sheyh Nejmedin Kubra apparently took part in this fight with weapon in hand and was killed **by** the Mongols.

Эмма ол мунуң Мырат **тарапындан** иберилендигине ынанярды. (G) /Emma: ol munuŋ Mıra:t tarapınnan i:berilennigine ınanya:rdı./
But he believed that this had been sent **by** Mırat.

үчин /üčü:n/

(1) 'for, on behalf of' [personal pronouns take the genitive case]

Белки, Халназар дул оглы **үчин** сөз айтмага гелендир. (G) /Belki, Ha:lnaδar dul ogl üčü:n öδδ aytma:ga gelennir./
Maybe, Halnazar has come to speak **on behalf of** his son, the widower.

Берен гүррүңиңиз **үчин** көп саг болуң. (N) /Beren gürrüŋüŋüδ üčü:n köp θag boluŋ./
Thank you so much **for** the talk you gave.

Бу гызыклы сыяхатлар диңе сизиң **үчин**дир. [N] /Bu gıδıklı θıya:hatlar diŋe θiδiŋ üčü:nnür./
These interesting trips are just **for** you. [advertisment]

Зат төлемели дәл сув **үчин**. Эмма шу сув гечиренлери **үчин**, шуларың турбасына, крантына, шоңа биз төлемели болярыс. (TV17.2) /δa:t tölömölü dä:l θuw üčü:n. Emma: šu θuw gečirenleri üčü:n, šuloruŋ turboθuno, kırantına, šoŋo biδ tölömölü bolya:rıθ./
We don't have to pay a thing, **for** water. But **for** their bringing in this water, and their pipes and their faucets, for this we have to pay.

Аксува барян автобус **үчин** билет бармы? (T2.2) /A:kθuwa barya:n awtobuθ üčü:n bilet ba:rmı?/
Is there a ticket **for** the bus going to Aksuw?

(2) 'in order to, for' [with infinitive **-мак/мек** /-mak/mek/]

Тбилисиде шәхериң ёлагчы транспортында гатна**мак үчин** тәзе төлеглер гиризилди. (TV11.2) /Tibiliθide šäheriŋ yo:logčı tıranθportunno gatnamak üčü:n tä:δe tölöglör gi:riδilli./
New fees have been introduced **for** travel on Tbilisi's passenger transport.

Ай, йүңи шонуң ялы алаңсоң, арассала**мак үчин**, кече эт**мек үчин**, тайынла**мак үчин** шулар ялы зат эдилйәр. (TV10.2) /Ay, yüŋü šonuŋ ya:lı alaŋθoŋ, araθθalamak üčü:n, keče etmek üčü:n, ta:yınlamak üčü:n šulor ya:lı δa:t edilyä:r./
Uh, after you get wool like this, things such as these are done **in order to** clean it, **in order to** make felt, **in order to** prepare it.

(3) ′because′ [with participles **-ян/йән** /-yan/yä:n/, **-ан/ен** /-an/en/]

Солтансөйүн Мыралыны гөренине шатланжак ялы этсе-де, өзүниң өлүмини **исләни үчин** газабыны ичине сыгдырып билмәндир. (N)
/θolta:nθöyün Mıra:lını görönünö ša:tlanjak ya:lı eθθe-de, ö:ðünüŋ ölümünü iθlä:ni üčü:n gaðabını ičine θıgdırıp bilmä:nnir./
Although Soltansöyün acted as though he was glad to see Mıralı, he couldn't contain his anger **because** he [Mıralı] wanted him [Soltansöyün] dead.

Ныязов гүйчли адам. Йөне ол гиденден соң ерине гелжек адамың нәхили болжакдыгыны билмейәндигимиз **үчин** алада галярыс. (N)
/Nıya:ðov gü:člü a:dam. Yö:no ol gidennen θoŋ yerine geljek a:damıŋ nä:hili boljokdugunı bilmeyä:nnigimiδ üčü:n alada: ga:lya:rıθ./
Nıyazov is a strong man. But we remain concerned **because** we don't know what kind of man will take his place after he's gone.

хакында /hakında/ ′about, on′ [variant: **хакда** /hakda/]

Диңлемек **хакында** айданымда хич бирини топарлара бөлмейәрин. (N)
/Diŋlemek hakında aydanımda hi:č bi:ri:ni toporloro bö:lmöyä:rin./
When I tell them **about** listening, I don't divide any of them into groups.

Яшулы галамдашларымың бири арада эдебият **хакындакы** гүррүңлериң галышып барянлыгындан зейренди. (N) /Ya:šulı galamdašlarımıŋ bi:ri a:rada edebiya:t hakında:kı gürrüŋlörüŋ ga:lıšıp barya:nlıgınnan ðeyrenni./
One of my old pencilmen meanwhile has complained that talks **on** literature are being reduced.

Чагалар **хакда** алада этмекден зерур иш болмаз! (BG)
/Ča:galar hakda alada etmekden ðeru:r i:š bolmoð!/
There's nothing more necessary than caring **about** children!

Бизиң шу гүнки гүррүңимиз Түркменистаның манады **хакында** гидер. (TV2.2) /Biðiŋ šu:nkı gürrüŋümüð Türkmönüθθa:nıŋ manadı hakında gider./
Our talk today will be **about** Turkmenistan's manat.

хөкмүнде /hökmünnö/ ′as, in the capacity as′

Ине, инди Түркменистаның гарашсыз дөвлет **хөкмүнде** өзүниң сайлан ёлы билен йөрәп угранына **ики** йыл долуп баряр. (N)
/İne, inni Türkmönüθθa:nıŋ garašθıð döwlöt hökmünnö ö:ðünüŋ θayla:n yo:lı bilen yörä:p ugra:nına iki yıl do:lup barya:r./
Well, it's going on two years now since Turkmenistan, **as** an independent state, started proceeding along a path that it chose itself.

ялы /ya:lı/ [variant: **ялак** /ya:lak/ (< *ya:lı+kı)]

(1) ′like′ (simile)

Элли билен алтмышың аралыгында сен не-хә яш, не-де гарры - гүнлер гавун ширеси **ялы** бала дурупдыр. (N) /Elli bilen altmıšıŋ a:ralıgınna θen ne-hä: ya:š, ne-de garrı – günnör gawu:n ši:reθi ya:lı bala durupdur./
When you're between fifty and sixty you're not really young or old– the days seem to turn to honey **like** the juice of a melon.

Өңки алчак, геплемсек Какажан дәл **ялыды**. (N)
/Öŋkü alčak, geplemθek Ka:kajan dä:l ya:lıdı./
He didn't seem **like** the old sociable, talkative Kakajan.

Өңки начальниклериң **хич бири** хем Мередов **ялы** везипесинден пейдаланып билмеди. (H) /Öŋkü načalniklériŋ hi:č bi:ri hem Mere:dov ya:lı weδi:peθinnen peyda:lanıp bilmedi./
None of the previous officials was able to profit from his position **like** Meredov.

Өңки заманларда адамлар диңе шулар **ялы** өйде яшаңдырлар-да. (TV6.4)
/Öŋkü ðama:nlarda a:damlar diŋe šulor ya:lı öyde ya:šapdırlar-da./
In former times people lived only in homes [yurts] **like** these.

Ине шулар **ялак** сунгат ишгәрлери мениң гөвнүмден туряр. (TV12.4)
/İne šulor ya:lak θungot i:šgä:rleri meniŋ gövnümdön turya:r./
You see, I like performers of the arts **like** these.

(2) ′as if′

Ол сыркава өз чагасы **ялы** серетди. (G)
/Ol θırkawa ö:ð ča:gaθı ya:lı θeretdi./
He took care of the sick person **as if** he were his own child.

Маңа дурмушда рахатлык ёк **ялыды**. (N)
/Maŋa durmušdo ra:hatlık yo:k ya:lıdı./
It seemed **as if** there was no peace in life for me.

Бир гөрсең отлара, бир гөрсең гүллере меңзәп дуран бу энайы нагышлар эдил **жанлы ялыдылар**. (G) /Bir görθöŋ otloro, bir görθöŋ güllörö meŋðä:p duron bu ena:yı nagıšlar edil ja:nlı ya:lıdılar./
Now resembling grass and now flowers, these ornaments seemed just **as if** they were alive.

(3) ′as, as though, such as′ [with verbal noun in **-ыш/иш** /-ɨš/iš/ or infinitive in **-мак/мек** /-mak/mek/]

Хас такыгы, шәхер илатыны гөк хем-де бакча экин өнүмлери билен бөкденчсиз үпҗүн этмек ялы ваҗып ише кембаха гараляр. Шонуң нетиҗесинде шәхериң гөк сатян ларёкларының текҗелери йылан ялы болуп дур. (TV14.2) /Ha:θ ta:kɪ:gɪ, šäher i:la:tɪnɪ gö:k hem-de bakča ekin ö:nümlörü bilen bökdönčθüð üpjün etmek ya:lɪ wa:jɨp i:še kembaha garalya:r. Šonuŋ neti:jeθinne šäheriŋ gö:k θatya:n laroklorunuŋ tekjeleri yıla:n ya:lɪ bolup du:r./
To be more exact, important work **such as** the unhindered supply of the city population with fruit and vegetable products is being looked upon with neglect. As a result, the shelves of the city's vegetable shops are as bare as if a snake had licked them clean.

Ынха гөрүшиҗиз ялы, бу ерде ер кәрендесине алан пагтачылар хем пагта йыгып йөр. (TV7.2) /Inha: görüšüjüð ya:lɪ, bu yerde yer kä:renneθine alan pagtačılar hem pagta yıgıp yö:r./
Here, as you can see, the cotton workers who have leased space on this land also are picking cotton.

(4) The postposition **ялы** /ya:lɪ/ often occurs after participle forms. In these cases, the participle and postposition together form a construction with the meanings ′as though′ and ′so that′.

(a) ′as though′ [with present participle **-ян/йән** /-ya:n/yä:n/]

Өзүми өвйән ялам боляр, йөне ишиң хатырасына агзап гечәейин. (N) [ялам < ялы хем] /Ö:ðümü öwyä:n ya:lam bolya:r, yö:nö i:šiŋ ha:tɪ:raθına agða:p gečä:yeyin./ [ya:lam < ya:lɪ hem]
It appears **as though** I'm praising myself, but let me say a few words in memory of the work.

Бүтин дүнйәниң овазы шол гапагың ичинден чыкян ялыды. (BH)
/Bütü:n dünyä:niŋ owa:ðɪ šol gapagɪŋ ičinnen čɪkya:n ya:lɪdɪ./
It was **as though** the voice of the whole world was coming from inside that cover.

"Ине мениң чагаларым нәхили? Мен, мениң ишим нәхили? Мениң эден задым нәхили?" дийип, эййәм адам бир ол дүнйә гитмегине тайярлык гөрйән ялы. (TV16.1)
/"İne meniŋ ča:galarım nä:hili? Men, meniŋ i:šim nä:hili? Meniŋ eden ða:dım nä:hili?" diyip, eyya:m a:dam bir ol dünyä: gitmegine tayya:rlık göryä:n ya:lɪ./
As though already preparing to leave for the other world, a person thinks "And how are my children? How are my affairs? How are the things I've done?"

(b) ′as though′ [with past participle **-ан/ен** /-an/en/]

Дәдем үйтгәп, гысганҗы чыкан ялы болуп башлады. (N)
/Dä:dem ü:tgä:p, gɪθganjɪ čɪkan ya:lɪ bolup bašladɪ./
My dad changed and it began to seem **as though** he turned greedy.

Эмма хеммелериң йүзүнден гар ягып дуран ялыды. (BH)
/Emma: hemmelериŋ yüðünnön ga:r yagɪp duron ya:lɪdɪ./
But it seemed **as though** everyone was angry. [йүзүнден гар ягмак /yüðünnön ga:r yagmak/ ′to snow from the face of′ = ′to be angry′]

Эмма Сарагты элде сакламак илата башартмандыр ве араплар илаты учдантутма диен ялы гырыпдырлар. (TP13.3) /Emma: θaragtɪ elle θaklamak i:la:ta bašartma:nnɪr we araplar i:la:tɪ u:čdontutmo diyen ya:lɪ gɪrɪpdɪrlar./
But the inhabitants did not succeed in holding Saragt and the Arabs slaughtered almost every single inhabitant. [′**as though** one said without exception′ = ′almost every single′]

(c) ′as though′ [with definite future participle **-җак/җек** /-jak/jek/]

Солтансөйүн Мыралыны гөренине шатланҗак ялы этсе-де, өзүниң өлүмини исләни үчин газабыны ичине сыгдырып билмәндир. (N)
/θolta:nθöyün Mɪra:lɪnɪ görönünö ša:tlanjak ya:lɪ eθθe-de, ö:ðünüŋ ölümünü iθlä:ni üčü:n gaðabɪnɪ ičine θɪgdɪrɪp bilmä:nnir./
Although Soltansöyün acted **as though** he was glad to see Mıralı, he couldn't contain his anger because he [Mıralı] wanted him [Soltansöyün] dead.

Агыр гүнлер гечмеҗек ялыды. (O) /Agɪr günlör gečmejek ya:lɪdɪ./
It was **as though** the difficult days **would** not pass.

(d) ′so that, such that′ [with future indefinite participle **-ар/ер** /-ar/er/, **-маз/мез** /-maδ/meδ/]

Сув ичер ялы болманмыш. Нә себәпден бейле боляны хич ким билип билмәндир. (BH) /θuw ičer ya:lɪ bolma:nmɪš. Nä: θebä:pden beyle bolya:nɪnɪ hi:č kim bilip bilmä:nnir./
They say that the water was not fit to drink. No one could find out why it was so. [ичер ялы болман /ičer ya:lɪ bolma:n/ ′it was not **such that** one would drink′]

Антибиотик хөкмен герек. Инди шу зат гайталанмаз ялы шоны ичәймели. (TV17.3)
/Antibiotik hökma:n gerek. İnni šu ða:t gaytalanmaδ ya:lɪ šonɪ ičä:ymeli./
You definitely need antibiotics. Now you should take them **so that** this thing won't come back.

Postpositions with the Dative Case

Several of the postpositions that require using the dative case suffix **+а/е** /+a/e/ on the preceding noun derive from verbs of vision and indicate direction: **бакан** /baka:n/ 'toward' (< **бакмак** /bakmak/ 'to look at'), **гарамаздан** /garamaδδan/ 'in spite of' (< **гарамак** /garamak/ 'to look at'), **гөрә** /görä:/ 'according to' (< **гөрмек** /görmök/ 'to see') and **середенде** /θeredenne/ 'compared to' (< **серетмек** /θeretmek/ 'to watch'). Others indicate direction or orientation toward something: **голай** /goloy/ and **якын** /yakı:n/ 'close to', **сары** /θa:rı/ 'toward' and **ченли** /čenli/ 'as far as'.

бака(н) /baka:(n)/ toward	гөрә /görä:/ according to
бакман /bakma:n/ although	дерек /derek/ instead of
бакмаздан /bakmaδδan/ in spite of	лайык(лыкда) /la:yık(lıkda)/ in conformity with
гарамаздан /garamaδδan/ in spite of	меңзеш /meŋδeš/ like, resembling
гараман /garama:n/ regardless	сары /θa:rı/ toward
гараңда /garaŋda/ in comparison with	середениңде /θeredeniŋde/ compared to
гараңыңда /garanıŋda/ compared to	серетмез /θeretmeδ/ in spite of
гаршы /garšı/ against, opposed to	ченли /čenli/ up to, to, until, as far as
голай /goloy/ close to	якын /yakı:n/ close to

бакан /baka:n/ 'toward, in the direction of, -ward' [< **бакмак** /bakmak/ 'to look'; variant: **бака** /baka:/]

Оны шол сагадың өзүнде сатыҗы арабасына салып, өе **бакан** угратдылар.
(G) /Onı šol θa:gadıŋ ö:δünnö θatıgčı arabaθına θalıp, öyö baka:n ugrotdulor./
They put him on the seller's cart at the same hour and sent him **toward** home.

гарамаздан /garamaδδan/ 'in spite of' [< **гарамак** /garamak/ 'to look at']

Ж. Гурбангылыҗованың шовлы ишлемегине **гарамаздан**, онуң өз проблемалары, өзүни толгундырян меселелери бар. (N)
/J. Gurba:ngılı:jova:nıŋ šowlı i:šlemegine garamaδδan, onuŋ ö:δ problema:ları, ö:δünü tolgunnurya:n meθeleleri ba:r./
In spite of her successful work, J. Gurbangılıjova has her own problems and concerns that trouble her.

Тебигы кынчылыклара **гарамаздан**, ишчилериң армасы-ялтанмасы ёк. (N)
/Tebi:gı kı:nčılıklara garamaδδan, iščileriŋ a:rmaθı-yaltanmaθı yo:k./
In spite of the natural difficulties, the workers are not getting tired.

Йөне муңа **гарамаздан**, Президентиң гөркезмедир табшырыкларыны ерине етирмекде гөрнетин халлың-саллыңлык эдилип гелинйәр. (TV14.2)
/Yö:nö muŋa garamaδδan, Preδidentiŋ görköδmödür tabšırıklarını yerine yetirmekde görnötü:n ha:llıŋ-θallıŋlık edilip gelinyä:r./
But **in spite of** this, there has been blatant negligence in carrying out the instructions and assignments of the President.

гараңыңда /gara:nıŋda/ 'compared to' [< **гарамак** /garamak/ 'to look at']

Мунуң өзи гечен йылдака **гараңыңда** он процент өңде баряндыгыны аңладяр. (TV8.3) [йылдака < йылдакы+а] /Munuŋ ö:δü gečen yılla:ka: gara:nıŋda o:n proθent öŋdö barya:nnıgını a:ŋladya:r./ [yılla:ka: < yılla:kı+a]
This shows that it [the cotton yield] is 10 percent ahead **compared to** that of last year.

гаршы /garšı/ 'against, opposed to'

Бир адам бай болса, йүз адам гарып. Бир адам патыша тарапдары болса, йүз адам оңа **гаршы**. (G) /Bir a:dam ba:y bolθo, yüδ a:dam garı:p. Bir a:dam pa:tıša tarapda:rı bolθo, yüδ a:dam oŋo garšı./
If one man is rich, a hundred men are poor. If one man is for the Tsar, a hundred men are **against** him.

- Берекелла! - дийип, адамсы гыгырыпдыр. - Диймек, сен онда, эҗемиң бизиңкиде яшамагына **гаршы** дәл-дә. (N) /"Berekella:!" diyip, a:damθı gıgırıpdır. "Diymek, θen onno, ejemiŋ biδiŋkide ya:šamagına garšı dä:l-lä:."/
"Bless you!" her husband shouted. "That means you really don't mind my mother living with us." ['**opposed to** her living with us']

Олар өзлерини халкың, дөвлетиң бәхбидине **гаршы** гойдулар, языҗылар гурамасының эдйән тагаллаларының терсине гойдулар. (N)
/Olor ö:δlörünü halkıŋ, döwlötüŋ bä:hbi:dine garšı goydulor, yaδıjılar guromoθunuŋ edyä:n tagalla:larınıŋ terθine goydulor./
They put themselves **in opposition to** the interests of the people and the state, and they opposed the efforts being made by the Organization of Writers.

голай /goloy/ 'close to'

Йүз мүңе **голай** илаты болан Мургапда җорап хем-де бейлеки эгин-эшиклер гайры юртлардан гетириленок. (TV11.4) /Yüδ müŋö goloy i:la:tı bolon Murga:pda ǰora:p hem-de beyleki egin-ešikler gayrı yu:rtlordon getirileno:k./
In Murgap which has a population of **close to** 100,000, socks and other clothing have not been imported from foreign countries.

Ол дүнйәниң юртларының ики йүзе **голайында** алныш горкезилди. (TV12.5)
/Ol dünyä:niŋ yu:rtlorunuŋ iki yüzö goloyunno alnıp görköðüllü./
It was received and shown in **close to** two hundred countries of the world.

гөрә /görä:/ 'according to, in accordance with' [< **гөрмек** /görmök/ 'to see']

Онуң алан хабарына **гөрә**, текелериң хеммеси гозгалаңа гатнашжакмыш. (G)
/Onuŋ alan habarına görä:, tekeleriŋ hemmeθi go:ðoloŋo gatnaššakmıš./
According to the information he received, all the Teke supposedly would participate in the uprising.

Колхоз ёлбашчысының айтмагына **гөрә**, медени зонада 50 гектар ер уланылман ятыр. (N) /Kolhoð yo:lbaščıθınıŋ aytmagına görä:, medeni: ðonodo 50 gektar yer ulonulma:n yatı:r./
According to what the collective farm leader says, 50 hectares of land lie fallow in the cultivated zone.

Хут шоңа **гөрә**-де олар әхли укыпларыны хем башарныкларыны, зехинлерини хем яшлык хыжувларыны ата Ватаның Гарашсызлыгыны беркитмәге гөнүкдирилен хыжув билен жошярлар. (N) /Hut šoŋo görä:-de olor ähli ukı:plarını hem bašarnıklarını, ðehi:nlerini hem ya:šlık hıjuwlarını ata Wataniŋ Garašθıšlıgını berkitmä:ge gönükdürülön hıjuw bilen jo:šya:rlar./
Exactly **in accordance with** this, they are inspired with the desire to direct all their abilities, skills, talents and youthful energies to strengthening the Independence of the Fatherland.

Тарых чыларың чакламагына **гөрә**, генерал Скобелев Гөкдепе галасында он бәш мүң адамы гырыпдыр дийип чак эдилйәр. (TV13.3)
/Ta:rı:hčılarıŋ čaklamagına görä:, general θkobelev Gö:kdepe gala:θınna on bä:š müŋ a:damı gırıpdır diyip čak edilyä:r./
According to the calculations of historians, it's surmised that General Skobelev slaughtered 15,000 people at the fortress of Gokdepe.

Түркмениң дәбине **гөрә** биз ерде ийип-ичйәрис. (TA15.2)
/Türkmönüŋ dä:bine görä: bið yerde iyip-ičyä:riθ./
In accordance with Turkmen custom, we eat and drink on the floor.

дерек /derek/ 'instead of'

Йөне муңа **дерек** ол дөвлетлериң өз пулуны чыкармажакдыгы барада кепилнама талап этди. (N) /Yö:nö muŋo derek ol döwlötlörüŋ ö:ð pulunı čıkarmaǰakdıgı ba:rada kepi:lna:ma talap etdi./
But **instead of** this, he demanded a guarantee that other states would not issue their own money.

Оңа **дерек** Марксың, Энгельсиң, Ленининиң өлмез-йитмез идеяларыны янжап-янжап дүшүндирйәрдилер. (TA16.4) /Oŋo derek Markθıŋ, Engelθiŋ, Leniniŋ ölmöð-yitmeð ideyalarını ya:nǰa:p-ya:nǰa:p düšünnüryä:rdiler./
Instead of that, they pounded the immortal, everlasting ideas of Marx, Engels and Lenin into them.

лайыклыкда /la:yıklıkda/ 'in conformity with' [variant: **лайык** /la:yık/]

Президентимизиң 1993-нжи йылың 1-нжи мартында чыкаран карарына **лайыклыкда** Сүйшүринтгилер банкының сертификатлары боюнча хасапланан ве йөрите счётлара гечирилйән компенсацияның суммасыны хем белленилен вагтындан 1 йыл өң төләп башламаклыга Сүйшүринтгилер банкына ругсат берилди. (N)
/Preðidentimiðiŋ 1993-njü yılıŋ 1-nji martında čıkaran kara:rına la:yıklıkda θü:šüründgülör bankınıŋ θertifikatları boyunčo haθa:planan we yörü:te uθčotloro gečirilyä:n kompenθaθiyanıŋ θummoθunı hem bellenilen wagtınnan 1 yıl öŋ tölä:p bašlamaklıga θü:šüründgülör bankına rugθot berilli./
In conformity with the decree issued by our president on March 1, 1993, the Savings Banks are allowed to begin paying the amounts of compensation calculated according to Savings Bank certificates and transferred to special accounts one year earlier than the designated time.

Якын вагтда Ашгабатда хәзирки заманың талабына **лайык** гелйән поликлиника ишләп башлар. (TV9.4) /Yakı:n wagtda Ašgabatda hä:ðirki ðama:nıŋ talabına la:yık gelyä:n poliklinika i:šlä:p bašla:r./
A polyclinic that meets modern demands soon will begin operating in Ashgabat.
[лайык гелйән /la:yık gelyä:n/ 'that **conforms** to']

меңзеш /meŋðeš/ 'like, resembling, similar to'

Олар илки кирага дийилйәр, шол решётка **меңзеш** затлар бар. (TV6.4)
/Olor ilki kiraga diyilyä:r, šol rešotko meŋðeš ða:tlar ba:r./
First of all, these are called *kiraga*, those things that **look like** lattice-work.
[кирага /kiraga/ = перге /gerege/ 'lattice-work wall of a yurt']

Нахар башында хер хили гүррүң эдилйәр: умуман ягдайлар барада, иш барада, машгала барада ве шоңа **меңзеш**. (TA15.2)
/Nahar bašında her hi:li gürrüŋ edilyä:r: umu:mon yagdaylar ba:rada, i:š ba:rada, mašgala ba:rada we šoŋo meŋðeš./
Over dinner all sorts of things are talked about: about conditions in general, about work, about the family, and so forth. [literally: 'and **similar to** this' = 'and so forth']

сары /θa:rı/ ′toward′

Онуң дөредиҗилиги галкыныша **сары** довам эдйәр. (N)
/Onuŋ döredüjülügü galkınıša θa:rı dowa:m edyä:r./
His creative work continues **toward** renewal.

Бу гүн-эрте Керкә **сары** уграмакчы. (N)
/Bu:n-erte Kerkä: θa:rı ugromokči./
He plans to set off **toward** Kerki today or tomorrow.

середениңде /θeredeniŋde/ ′compared to′ [< **серетмек** /θeretmek/ ′to watch, look at′]

Ишиң гуралышында өңки комсомола **середениңде**, дүйпли тапавудының бардыгыны дуйдум. (N) /İ:šiŋ gurolušunno öŋkü komθomolo θeredeniniŋde, dü:plü tapa:wudunuŋ ba:rdıgını duydum./
Compared to the former komsomol, I felt that there was a fundamental difference in the organization of work.

ченли /čenli/ [variant: **чен** /čen/]

(1) ′up to, to, until, as far as (time)′

Эгер догрусыны айтсак, Реҗеп шу махала **ченли** онуң ады мугаллымың гызыдыр өйдер йөрерди. (G) /Eger dogruθunı ayθθak, Rejep šu mahala čenli onuŋ a:dı mugollumuŋ gı:ðıdır öydör yörördü./
To tell the truth, **up to** the present time, Rejep kept thinking that her name was "Teacher's Daughter."

Хачан **ченли** биз меңлилере багланып отурмалы? (N)
/Hačan čenli biδ meŋlilere ba:glanıp oturmalı?/
How long must we depend on groups like the Mengli? [′**until** when′ = ′how long′]

(2) ′as far as, to, up to, until (place)′

Багышлаң, Теҗене **ченли** билетиң бахасы нәче манат? (T2.2)
/Bagışla:ŋ, Tejene čenli biletiŋ bahaθı nä:če manat?/
Excuse me, how much is the price of a ticket **as far as** Tejen?

якын /yakı:n/ ′close to′

Йөне бирнеме гар басан аксакгалларың башга бир хекаяты-да хакыката **якын**. (N)
/Yö:nö birneme ga:r baθan a:kθakgallarıŋ bašga bir heka:yatı-da hakı:kata yakı:n./
But some other stories of certain weathered elders also are **close to** the truth. [гар басан аксакгаллар /ga:r baθan akθakgallar/ ′white beards covered with snow′]

Postpositions with the Ablative Case

Most of the postpositions that require nouns ending in the ablative case suffix **+дан/ден** /+dan/den/ are adjectives and adverbs. Only the postposition **башлап** /bašla:p/ ′starting from′ originates from a verb (< **башламак** /bašlamak/ ′to begin, to start′).

аңры(к) /aŋrı(:k)/ beyond	дашары /dašarı/ outside of
артык /artık/ more than	озал /oδol/ before
башга /bašga/ besides, other than	өзге /öδgö/ other than
башлап /bašla:p/ starting from	өтри /ötrü/ because of
бәри /bä:ri/ since, for	соң(ра) /θoŋ(ro)/ after
говрак /gowra:k/ more/better than	яңа /yaŋa:/ due to

аңры /aŋrı/ ′to the other side of, beyond′ [variant: **аңрык** /aŋrı:k/]

Хәзир дөрт йүзден-де **аңры** көпелтдик. (TV11.4)
/Hä:δir dö:rt yüδδön-nö aŋrı köpöltdük./
Now, we've increased them **to beyond** four hundred.

Олар машгаланы дерядан **аңрык** гечирдилер. (T)
/Olor mašgala:nı derya:dan aŋrı:k gečirdiler./
They moved the family **to the other side of** the river.

артык /artık/ ′more than, in excess of′

Тәҗигүл тутан гурчугындан пландан эссе ярым **артык** пиле алды. (G)
/Tä:jigül tuton gurčugunnon plannan eθθe ya:rım artık pi:le allı./
Täjigül got from the silkworms she was keeping one and a half times cocoons **in excess of** the plan.

башга /bašga/ ′besides, other than′

Артыга дайысы билен разылашмакдан **башга** чәре галмады. (G)
/Artıga da:yıθı bilen ra:δılašmakdan bašga čä:re ga:lmadı./
There was no **other** course for Artık **than** to agree with his uncle.

Булардан **башга**-да мусулманың бержай этмели парзлары бардыр. (TP13.4)
/Bulordon bašga-da muθulma:nıŋ berja:y etmeli parδları ba:rdır./
And **besides** these, Muslims have (other) obligations they must fulfill.

башлап /bašla:p/ 'starting from' [< **башламак** /bašlamak/ 'to begin, to start']

Инди бир мүң докуз йүз тогсан бәшинҗи-тогсан алтынҗы окув йылындан **башлап**, бизиң дүнъеви мекдеплеримизиң окув йылының довамлыгы докуз йыл болҗак. (TP12.3)
/İnni bir müŋ dokuð yüð togθon bä:šinǰi-togθon altınǰı okuw yılınnan bašla:p, biðiŋ dünyewi mekdeplerimiðiŋ okuw yılınıŋ dowa:mlıgı dokuð yıl boljok./
Now, **starting from** the 1995-96 school year, the number of school years of our secular schools will be nine years.

Еди яшындан **башлап**, ине, мекдеп йыллары башлаяр. О-да он йыла голай аляр. (TV16.1) /Yedi ya:šınnan bašla:p, ine, mekdep, mekdep yılları bašlaya:r. O-do o:n yıla goloy alya:r./
Starting from age seven, you see, school years start. And that takes close to ten years.

бәри /bä:ri/

(1) 'since'

Ёк, Умсагүл, мен ятмандым. Эртирден **бәри** келләм сымылҗырап дурандан соң, бир азаҗык гышарайыпдым. (G) /Yo:k, Umθogül, men yatma:nnım. Erti:rden bä:ri kellä:m θımılǰıra:p duronnon θoŋ, bir a:ðaǰık gı:šara:yıpdım./
No, Umsagül, I hadn't gone to bed. Because my head had ached **since** morning, I just took a little nap.

Мен Реҗепдурдыны огланлыкдан **бәри** танаярдым. (H)
/Men Reǰepdurdı:nı oglonlukdon bä:ri tanaya:rdım./
I have known Rejepdurdı **since** we were boys.

Пагта пункта августың йигрими секизинден **бәри** гелип дур. (TV7.3)
/Pagta punkto awguθθuŋ yigrimi θekiðinnen bä:ri gelip du:r./
Cotton has been coming to the (collection) point **since** August 28th.

Түркмен халкы гадым дөвүрлерден **бәри** гоюн-гузы, гечи-овлак бакып йөрен чарва халк хасапланяр. (TV8.2) /Türkmön halkı gadı:m döwürlördön bä:ri goyun-guðı, geči-owlok bakıp yörön čarwa halk haθa:planya:r./
The Turkmen people **since** ancient times have been considered a nomadic livestock people who tend sheep and goats.

Бу халыларымыз бизде өңден **бәри**, асырлар бәри докалып гелип, бизиң бу энелеримизден, мамаларымыздан галан бизе бир эл-хүнәри боляр. (TV10.2)
/Bu ha:lılarımıð biðde öŋdön bä:ri, aθırlar bä:ri dokolup gelip, biðiŋ bu enelerimiðden, ma:malarımıðdan ga:lan biðe bir el-hünä:ri bolya:r./
These carpets have been woven among us **since** olden times, for centuries, and have been left to us as a handicraft by our mothers and grandmothers.

(2) 'for' [also may be used with the nominative case]

Хоҗагулы бирнәче вагтдан **бәри** Алтының дашындан ашык болан болуп, дәлипорхан болуп йөрйәрди. (G) /Hoǰogulı birnä:če wagtdan bä:ri Altınıŋ dašınnan a:šık bolon bolup, dä:liporha:n bolup yöryä:rdi./
For quite some time, Hojagulı was going around like a crazy man, acting as though he was very much in love with Altın.

Мен шу фабрикде йигрими докуз йыл **бәри** ишлейәрин. Шонуң йигрими бир йылыны халы докадым. (TV12.4) /Men šu pabrikde yigrimi dokuð yıl bä:ri i:šleyä:rin. Šonuŋ yigrimi bi:r yılını ha:lı dokodum./
I've been working in this factory **for** twenty-nine years. I wove carpets for twenty-one of those years.

Бу халыларымыз бизде өңден бәри, асырлар **бәри** докалып гелип, бизиң бу энелеримизден, мамаларымыздан галан бизе бир эл-хүнәри боляр. (TV10.2)
/Bu ha:lılarımıð biðde öŋdön bä:ri, aθırlar bä:ri dokolup gelip, biðiŋ bu enelerimiðden, ma:malarımıðdan ga:lan biðe bir el-hünä:ri bolya:r./
These carpets have been woven among us since olden times, **for** centuries, and have been left to us as a handicraft by our mothers and grandmothers.

(3) 'since' [with gerund **-алы/ели** /-alı/eli/]

Диярымыз гарашсыз болуп, эркинлик шемалы өвсе**ли бәри** милли спортсменлеримиз халкара ярышларына гатнашып, Түркменистаның спорт абрайыны дүнйә аренасында ёкары гөтермәге долы мүмкинчиликлер алдылар. (N) /Diya:rımıð garašθıð bolup, erkinlik šema:lı öwθölü bä:ri milli: ıθıporθθmenlerimið halka:ra ya:rıšlarına gatnašıp, Türkmönüθθa:nıŋ ıθıport a:brayını dünyä: arenaθında yokorı götörmä:ge do:lı mümkü:nčülüklör allılar./
Since our native country became independent and the wind of independence has blown, our national athletes have taken every opportunity to participate in international tournaments and to raise high in the world arena the sports reputation of Turkmenistan.

Уруш тура**лы бәри**, бир топар гүн гечипди. (BH)
/Uruš turolı bä:ri, bir topor gün gečipdi./
Many days had passed **since** the war began.

говрак /gowra:k/ 'better than, more than' [< **говы** /gowı/ 'good']

Той эдениме үч йылдан хем **говрак** вагт гечди. (TV16.2)
/Toy edenime üč yıllan hem gowra:k wagt gečdi./
Better than three years have passed since I got married.

- Колхозымызда үч мүңден **говрагҗык** хожалыгымыз бар. (TP12.2)
/"Kolhoδumuδδo üč müŋdön gowra:gjık hojolugumuδ ba:r."/
"We have **a bit better than** 3,000 farming units on our collective farm."

дашары /dašarı/ 'outside of, besides'

Ондан **дашары**-да, субтропиклерде мивәниң бол хасылыны алмага мүмкинчилик бар. (N) /Onnon dašarı-da, θubtıropiklerde mi:wä:niŋ bol ha:θılını alma:ga mümkü:n-ülük ba:r./
And, **outside of** this, there's also the possibility of getting an abundant harvest of fruit in the subtropics.

озал /oδol/ 'before, prior to'

Намаз окамаздан **озал** тәрет гылып, эндамыңы арассаламалы. (TP13.4)
/Nama:δ okomoδδon oδol tä:ret gılıp, enna:mıŋı araθθalamalı./
Before praying, you must perform ablutions and cleanse your body.

өзге /öδgö/ 'except, besides'

Мундан өзге ялңыш тапдыңмы? (T) /Munnon öδgö yalŋıš tapdıŋmı?/
Did you find any mistakes besides this?

өтри /ötrü/ 'because of'

Онда перилер: - Биз инди гитсек-де, атамызың өйүни тапмарыс. Ондан **өтри** биз сизиң билен гитҗек - дийдилер. (G) /Onno peri:ler: "Biδ inni giθθek-de, ata:mıδıŋ öyünü tapmarıθ. Onnon ötrü biδ θiδiŋ bilen gitǰek" diydiler./
Then the spirits said "Even if we go now, we wouldn't find our father's house. **Because of** that, we'll go with you."

Үзүлен зады соң сеплесеңем, барыбир, өңки дуркуны бермез. Ондан **өтри** оны башда үзмезлиге чалышмалы. (N) /Üδülön δa:dı θoŋ θepleθeŋem, ba:rıbir, öŋkü durkunı bermeδ. Onnon ötrü onı bašda üδmödlügö čalıšmalı./
Even if you attach the broken-off thing later, it won't produce the former shape. **Because of** that, you should just try not to break it to begin with.

соң /θoŋ/ [variant: **соңра** /θoŋro/]

(1) 'after'

Биз асыл-ха мыхманың хабарыны бир гүнден **соң** аляндырыс. (G)
/Biδ aθıl-ha: mı:hma:nıŋ habarını bir günnön θoŋ alya:nnıgıθ./
We generally ask a guest about his news only **after** one day. ['get the news from a guest']

Белки, телебәслешикден **соң** өзүңизде галан тәсирлер барасында окыжылара гүррүң берерсиңиз?! (N) /Belki, telebä:θlešikden θoŋ ö:δüŋüδδö ga:lan tä:θi:rler ba:raθınna okı:jılara gürrüŋ bererθiŋiδ?/
Perhaps **after** the television contest you'll talk to readers about the impressions left on you?

(2) 'after' [with past participle **-ан/ен** /-an/en/]

Өзүңи бу ере атаңдан **соң**, хич затдан, хич кимден горкмаса болжак. (G) /Ö:δüŋü bu yere ataŋdan θoŋ, hi:č δa:tdan, hi:č kimden gorkmoθo boljok./
After you get to this place, you shouldn't be afraid of anything or anyone.

Бизиң юрдумыза гелип гөренлеринден **соң**, адамларың йүз-гөзлерине гарап, ёкары баха берйәрлер. (N) /Biδiŋ yu:rdumuδo gelip görönlörünnön θoŋ, a:damlarıŋ yüδ-göδlörünö gara:p, yokarı baha beryä:rler./
After they've come and seen our country, they look at the faces of people and give high marks.

Шу жетоны аланыңыздан **соңра** ине телефоның ишлейәндигини, ишлемейәндигини барламалы. (TV17.4) /Šu žetonı alanıŋıδδan θoŋro ine telefonuŋ i:šleyä:nnigini, i:šlemeyä:nnigini ba:rlamalı./
After you get these tokens, you have to check whether the telephone is working or not.

Ише гитмәнкәм олары ювмага вагтым болмаяр, ишден гелемден **соң** ювярын. (T16.2) [гелемден < геленимден] /I:šše gitmä:nkä:m olorı yuwma:ga wagtım bolmoya:r, i:šden gelemden θoŋ yuwya:rın./ [gelemden < gelenimden]
I don't have time to wash them before I go to work, I wash them **after** I come from work.

(3) 'after' [with past participle **-ан/ен** /-an/en/, but without ablative case suffix]

Ол "Ашгабат" мыхманханасында ерлешип, чай ичен**соң**, шәхере гезеленже чыкды. (BH) [ичен соң < иченден соң] /Ol "Ašgabat" mı:hma:nha:naθınna yerlešip, ča:y ičenθoŋ, šähere geδelenǰe čıkdı./ [ičenθoŋ < ičennen θoŋ]
After he settled in at the Ashgabat Hotel and drank some tea, he went for a walk in the city.

Ай, йүңи шонуң ялы алан**соң**, арассаламак үчин, кече этмек үчин, тайынламак үчин шулар ялы зат эдилйәр. (TV10.2) [алансоң < аланыңдан соң] /Ay, yüŋü šonuŋ ya:lı alaŋθoŋ, araθθalamak üčü:n, kče etmek üčü:n, ta:yınlamak üčü:n šulor ya:lı δa:t edilyä:r./ [alaŋθoŋ < alanıŋdan θoŋ]
Uh, **after** you get wool like this, things such as these are done in order to clean it, in order to make felt, in order to prepare it.

Бизиң окувчыларымыз окувлары, докуз йыл окувы гутарансоң, ёкары окув жайларына окува гирмәге хемме граждапларың дең хукуклары бардыр. (TP12.3) [гутарансоң < гутарандан соң] /Biδiŋ okuwčulorumuδ okuwloɾı, dokuδ yıl okuwı gutoronθoŋ, yokoɾı okuw ja:ylarına okuwo gi:ɾmä:ge hemme graždanlarıŋ deŋ huku:klaɾı ba:rdır./ [gutoronθoŋ < gutoronnon θoŋ]
After our pupils finish their studies, after nine years, all citizens have an equal right to enter into institutions of higher education.

яңа /yaŋa:/ 'due to'

Булар шейдип разылашып, эртеси адамдан яңа хырындыкын болан мейдана барыпдырлар. (G) /Bulor šeydip ra:δılašıp, erteθi a:damdan yaŋa: hıɾı:nnıkın bolon meyda:na barıpdırlar./
They agreed to do so and the next day they came to the square which was crowded with people. ['crowded **due to** people']

Гарып гызылы өйүне гетирен гүнүнден бу яңа аялыны байлара халы докамага ибермәндир. (G) /Gaɾı:p gıδılı öyünö getiren gününnön bu yaŋa: aya:lını ba:ylara ha:lı dokoma:ga i:bermä:nnir./
Starting from the day the old man brought home the gold, he didn't send his wife to the rich people to weave carpets. ['**due to** this from the day']

Энчеме йыллап, хатда йыллап хем экидилмейән хапа-хупалардан яңа хер ерде- хер ерде киченрәк депе эмеле гелипдир. (N)
/Enčeme yılla:p, hatda: yılla:p hem äkidilmeyä:n hapa-hupolordon yaŋa: her yerde- her yerde kičeŋrä:k depe emele gelipdir./
In some places, it seems that little hills have come into being everywhere- everywhere- **due to** the trash that has not been carried away for several years-yes, for years.

AUXILIARY NOUNS

A limited set of nouns whose meanings concern position- frequently on the body- combine with nouns and other parts of speech to indicate spatial relationships of the kind often expressed by prepositions in English ('inside the house', etc.). However, such combinations are noun phrases in which the first noun stands in possessive relationship with the second noun, and therefore takes the genitive case, which is without suffix when the possession is indefinite and with the suffix **+ың/иң** /+ıŋ/iŋ/ when the possession is definite (see 116). The second noun of these phrases ends in the third person possessive suffix **+ы/и** /+ı/i/ plus one of the case suffixes, normally the locative case variant **+нда/нде** /+nna-nno/nne-nnö/.

агзында /agδınna/ at the entrance of	ортасында /ortoθunno/ in the middle of
аңырсында /aŋıɾθınna/ behind	өңүнде /öŋünnö/ in front of
арасында /a:raθınna/ among	өңүсырасында /öŋüθı:raθınna/ on the eve of
аркасында /arkaθınna/ behind, in back of	тарапында /tarapınna/ along the side of
башында /bašınna/ at the beginning of, over	угрунда /ugrunno/ along
боюнда /boyunno/ on, along	учурында /učurunno/ at the time when
вагтында /wagtınna/ during, in	үстүнде /üθθünnö/ on, upon, over
гапдалында /gapdalınna/ next to	эсасында /eθa:θınna/ at the base of
гаршысында /garšıθınna/ opposite	янында /ya:nınna/ beside, at the side of
голайында /goloyunno/ near	
ичинде /ičinne/ in, inside	
йүзүнде /yüδünnö/ on the side of	

агзында /agδınna/ 'at the entrance of' ('at the mouth of') [< **агыз** /agıδ/ 'mouth']

Мен какама дүйн ресторанның **агзында** көп гарашдым. (T)
/Men ka:kama dü:n reθtoronuŋ agδınna köp garašdım./
I waited for my father **at the entrance of** the restaurant for a long time yesterday.

аңырсында /aŋıɾθınna/ 'behind' ('on the other side of') [< **аңырсы** /aŋıɾθı/ 'the other side of']

Шол сөзлериң **аңырсында** көп адамларың ыкбал сүтүнини кемала гетиржек арзувларың барлыгыны тас ядымыздан чыкарярыс өйдйән. (N)
/Šol θöδlörüŋ aŋıɾθınna köp a:damlarıŋ ıkba:l θütününü kema:la getiɾǰek arδuwloruŋ ba:rlıgını taθ ya:dımıδδan čıkarya:rıθ öydyä:n./
I think we almost forget that **behind** these words there are a lot of peoples' dreams of bringing to perfection the column of fate.

арасында /a:raθınna/ 'among' ('in the space between of') [< **ара** /a:ra/ 'space between']

Шол үйшмегиң **арасында** Артык хем барды. (G)
/Šol ü:šmögüŋ a:raθınna Artık hem ba:rdı./
Artık was **among** that gathering too.

Умуман, дең-душларымың **арасында** гитарада саз чалып берердим, кә вагтлар хиңленип берердим. (N) /Umu:man, deŋ-du:šlorumuŋ a:raθınna gitarada θa:δ čalıp bererdim, kä: wagtlar hiŋlenip bererdim./
Generally, I used to play guitar **among** people my own age and sometimes I would sing in a low voice.

аркасында /arkaθınna/ 'behind, in back of' [< **арка** /arka/ 'back']

Мен сениң билен эртир агшам театрың **аркасында** душушарын. (T)
/Men θeniŋ bilen erti:r agšam teatrıŋ arkaθınna du:šušorun./
I'll meet you **behind** the theater tomorrow evening.

башында /bašınna/ 'at the beginning of, over' ('at the head of') [< **баш** /baš/ 'head']

Гышың **башында** гушлар учуп гелйәрлер. (G)
/Gišıŋ bašınna gušlor učup gelyä:rler./
At the beginning of Winter the birds fly here.

Чайың **башында** узак гүрлешип отурдылар. (G)
/Ča:yıŋ bašınna uδok gürlöšüp oturdulor./
They sat and talked for a long time **over** tea.

Нахар **башында** хер хили гүррүң эдилйәр: умуман ягдайлар барада, иш барада, машгала барада ве шоңа меңзеш. (TA15.2)
/Nahar bašınna her hi:li gürrüŋ edilyä:r: umu:mon yagdaylar ba:rada, i:š ba:rada, mašgala ba:rada we šoŋo meŋδeš./
Over dinner all sorts of things are talked about: about conditions in general, about work, about the family, and so forth.

боюнда /boyunno/ 'along' [< **бой** /boy/ 'length, stature']

Мавы әрсарыды, Амыдеря **боюнда** өнүп-өсүпди. (G)
/Mawı ä:rθa:rıdı, Amıderya: boyunno ö:nüp-öθüpdü./
Mawı was Ärsarı. He was born and raised **along** the Amudarya.

вагтында /wagtınna/ 'during, in' ('in the time of') [< **вагт** /wagt/ 'time']

Сиз бәрде гөрйәңиз, оларың чага **вагтында** ойнаян ойнавчларыны гөрйәңиз. (TV13.3)
/θiδ bä:rde göryä:ŋiδ oloruŋ ča:ga wagtınna oynoya:n oynowa:člarını göryä:ŋiδ./
You see here, you see the toys with which they played **during** their childhood.

гапдалында /gapdalınna/ 'next to' ('on the side of') [< **гапдал** /gapdal/ 'side']

Онуң **гапдалында** бәш-алты яшлы огланҗык билен Ҷемал бир затлар барада хезил эдип гүрлешйәрдилер. (TV16.2) /Onuŋ gapdalınna bä:š-altı ya:šlı oglonǰuk bilen J̌ema:l bir δa:tlar ba:rada heδil edip gürlöšyä:rdiler./
Next to her the five- or six-year old boy and Jemal were having fun talking about some things.

гаршысында /garšıθınna/ 'opposite of' [< **гаршы** /garšı/ 'opposing place']

Ол менің гаршысында дурды. (T) /Ol meniŋ garšıθınna durdı./
She stood opposite me.

голайындан /goloyunno/ 'near' ('in the proximity of') [< **голай** /goloy/ 'proximity']

Обаның **голайындан** канал гечйәр. (T) /O:ba:nıŋ goloyunnon kanal gečyä:r./
The canal passes **near** the village.

ичинде /ičinne/ 'in, inside' [< **ич** /ič/ 'interior']

Элбетде бу затлар хакында гысга вагтың **ичинде** хемме тараплайын айдып болжак дәл. (TP12.2) /Elbetde bu δa:tlar hakınna gı:θga wagtıŋ ičinne hemme taraplayın aydıp boljok dä:l./
Of course it will not be possible **in** a short period of time to speak comprehensively about these things.

йүзүнде /yüδünnö/ 'on the face of' [< **йүз** /yüδ/ 'face']

Элли манадың арка **йүзүнде** Түркменистаның герби, шейле хем гадымы ядыгәрликлериң бири ерлешдирилен. (TP2.2) /Elli manadıŋ arka yüδünnö Türkmönüθθa:nıŋ gerbi, šeyle hem gadı:mı ya:dıgä:rliklериŋ bi:ri yerlešdirilen./
On the back **face of** the 50 manat are placed the seal of Turkmenistan as well as one of the ancient monuments.

ортасында /ortoθunno/ 'in the middle of' [< **орта** /orto/ 'middle']

Ынха сиз хәзир гөрйәңиз Гөкдепе галасының **ортасында** уллакан метҗит салыняр. (TV13.3) /Inha: θiδ hä:δir göryä:ŋiδ Gö:kdepe gala:θınıŋ ortoθunna ulloka:n metjit θalınya:r, gurulya:r./
Here you see now a huge mosque is being erected **in the middle of** the Gökdepe fortress.

өңүнде /öŋünnö/ 'in front of' [< **өң** /öŋ/ 'front']

Ынха чай - дийип, ики четбер чайы аялының **өңүне** оклады. (G)
/'Inha: ča:y" diyip, iki četber ča:yı aya:lınıŋ öŋünö oklodı./
Saying "Here is tea," he tossed 200 grams of tea **in front of** his wife.

өңүсырасында /öŋüθı:raθınna/ 'on the eve of' [< **өңүсыра** /öŋüθı:ra/ 'the eve of' < **өң** /öŋ/ 'front' and the gerund form **сыра** /θı:ra/ of **сырмак** /θı:rmak/ 'to pass (of time)', thus 'passing before']

Монголларың Хорезме чозуп гирмеклериниң **өңүсырасында** гадымы Гүргенчде (хәзирки Көнеүргенчде) яшан ве ишлән алымларың арасында Шейх Неҗмед дин Кубрадан башга-да, онуң оңат шәгиртлериниң бири Ибн Нажыб Абул Жаннат атлы мешхур алым болупдыр. (N)
/Mongolloruŋ Horeδme čoδup gi:rmeklериniŋ öŋüθı:raθınna gadı:mı Gürgönčdö (hä:δirki Kö:nöürgönčdö) ya:ša:n we i:šlä:n a:lımlarıŋ a:raθınna Šeyh Nejmeddin Kubrodon bašga-da, onuŋ oŋot šä:girtleriniŋ bi:ri İbn Najıb Abul Jannat a:tlı mešhu:r a:lım bolupdur./
On the eve of the Mongol invasion of Khorezm, among the scholars who lived and worked in ancient Gürgench (modern Köneürgench), there was a famous scholar named Sheyh Nejmeddin Kubra and, besides him, one of his best students Ibn Najıb Abul Jannat.

тарапында /tarapınna/ 'along the side of' [< **тарап** /tarap/ 'side']

Оңуң бир **тарапында** Амыдерыяның мелс сувы шаглап акярды. (H)
/Onuŋ bir tarapınna Amıderya:nıŋ mele θuwı šagla:p akya:rdı./
Along one **side** of it [the village], the yellowish waters of the Amudarya flowed in a rush.

угрунда /ugrunno/ 'along' ('in the direction of') [< **угур** /ugur/ 'direction']

Көчәниң **угрунда** бери айдым айдып бармасана. (G)
/Köčä:niŋ ugrunno beri aydım aydıp barmaθana./
Only would you please not go singing **along** the street?

учурында /učurunno/ 'at the time when' [< **учур** /učur/ 'time']

Бу гүн адамлар гүн яшар **учурында** дагадылар, чүнки барха гүйчленип барян ел олары ховсала салыпды. (G) /Bu:n a:damlar gün ya:ša:r učurunno da:gadılar, čünkü barha gü:člönüp barya:n yel olorı howθola: θalıpdı./
Today the people dispersed just as the evening began, because the wind which kept getting stronger worried them. ['**at the time when** the sun set']

үстүнде /üθθünnö/ 'on, upon, over' ('on the surface of') [< **үст** /üθ[θ]/ 'surface']

Менем пьесаң **үстүнде** ишлән башладым. (O)
/Menem pyeθa:ŋ üθθünnö i:šlä:p bašladım./
And I began working **on** the play.

Гарагум асманының **үстүнде** бирденкә еңилҗек чал булутлар пейда болды. (BH) /Garagum aθma:nınıŋ üθθünnö birdenkä: yeŋilǰek ča:l bulutlor peyda: bollı./
All of a sudden, rather light gray clouds appeared **in** the sky **over** the Garagum.
[sense: 'on the surface of the sky']

Гелналыҗы гелни алып баранда, онуң **үстүнден** зат сечйәрлер: сүйҗи, көке, пишме, овнук шайы, ойнавач. (TV15.3) /Gelna:lıǰı gelni alıp baranna, onuŋ üθθünnön ša:t θečyä:rler: θü:jü, kö:kö, pišme, ownuk šayı, oynowa:č./
When those taking the bride have brought the bride, they strew things **over** her: candy, cookies, pastries, coins and toys.

эсасында /eθa:θınna/ 'at the base of, on the basis of' [< **эсас** /eθa:θ/ 'base']

Милли дәп-дессурлар бизиң программамызың **эсасында** дуряр. (N)
/Milli: dä:p-deθθu:rlor biδiŋ programma:mıδıŋ eθa:θınna durya:r./
National traditions lie **at the base of** our program.

янында /ya:nınna/ 'beside, by the side of' [< **ян** /ya:n/ 'side']

- Юра, мен ярым сагат чемеси сениң **янында** отырын. Эййәм энчеме мүшдерилериң гелип гитди. (TP13.2) /"Yura, men ya:rım θa:gat čemeθi θeniŋ ya:nında otı:rın. Eyyä:m enčeme müšderileriŋ gelip gitdi."/
"Yura, I've been sitting **by your side** for about half an hour. Already, many of your customers have come in."

Эгер-де мен саңа институтың **янында** гарашсам болярмы? (T)
/Eger-de men θaŋa inθtitutuŋ ya:nınna garašθam bolya:rmı?/
Is it okay if I wait for you **by the side of** the institute?

CONJUNCTIONS

Conjunctions serve to connect two or more words, phrases or sentences together.[1] In Turkmen, conjunctions fulfill the same function and correspond to English conjunctions of the type 'if', 'and' or 'but'. In addition, certain conjunction words, particles and suffixes, and expressions of the English type 'the reason is', 'as for' or 'in other words', may be treated together with true conjunctions.

True conjunctions share common features with other structure words, in that they lack an independent lexical meaning and occur only in combination with words and sentences. In addition, they are unchangeable in sound structure and do not take lexical and, for the most part, grammatical suffixes. In structure, they are single lexical elements, or appear in combination with one another.

Conjunction words, on the other hand, belong to other parts of speech and may have independent lexical meanings when used in isolation. Some of these take lexical and grammatical suffixes that are subject to vowel and consonant harmony rules.

Turkmen conjunctions may coordinate two or more elements of a phrase, two phrases or two sentences, or they may subordinate one or more sentences to another sentence. Conjunctions may be classified according to these functions (see table, 434).

Coordinating Conjunctions

Words, particles and suffixes that relate components of a sentence or connect two independent clauses together are called coordinating conjunctions. They may connect like (*homogeneous*) components, place components in contradiction to one another, or correlate components.

Connection

The true conjunction **ве** /we/ 'and' (variant: **у** /u/) connects homogeneous components of a sentence or two sentences together. The particles **хем/-ам/ем** /hem/-am/em/, **-да/де** /-da/de/, and **-дыр/дир** /-dır/dir/, the postposition **билен** /bilen/, and the word formation suffix **+лы/ли** /+lı/li/, also function to connect words. All of these elements usually are equivalent to English 'and' or 'also, too'.

The conjunction **ве** /we/ 'and' joins homogeneous components of a sentence to indicate enumeration and succession of people, places, things or actions. When there are more than two components, the conjunction is placed between the last two while the previous ones are linked by intonation. For the most part, use of this conjunction is confined to written Turkmen.

> Командир бу аялың хереkетлерини билипди **ве** оны танапды. (G)
> /Komonnir bu aya:lıŋ hereketlerini bilipdi we onı tana:pdı./
> The commander had known the movements of this woman **and** recognized her.

Conjunctions

COORDINATING		
Connection	*Contradiction*	*Correlation*
ве, у /we, u/ and, хем/-ам/ем /hem/ -am/em/ and, also, хем-де /hem-de/ and also, шейле хем /šeyle hem/ as well as, -да/де /-da/de/ and, too, -дыр/дир /-dır/dir/ and, билен /bilen/ and, +лы/ли /+lı/li/ and	йöне /yö:nö/ but, only, эмма /emma:/ but, however, эйсем /eyθem/ (not only) but, rather, вели(н) /weli(n)/ however, йöне вели /yö:nö weli/ while, nonetheless, эмма вели /emma: weli/ but then, велин йöне /welin yö:nö/ but only, a /a/ but, ёгса(м) /yogθo(m)/ if not, болса(-да) /bolθo(-do)/ as for, and, болмаса /bolmoθo/ otherwise, онда(-да) /onno(-no)/ but, still, шейле-де болса /šeyle-de bolθo/ even so, муңа гарамаздан /muŋo garamaδδan/ but anyway	я(-да) /ya:(-da)/ or, я(-да)...я(-да) /ya:(-da)...ya:(-da)/ either ...or, -мы/ми (я(-да)... -мы/ми) /-mı/mi (ya:(-da)... -mı/mi)/) either...or, кә(те) ...кә(те) /kä:(te)...kä:(te)/ now this...now that, ха... ха(-да) /ha:... ha:(-da)/ whether this...or that, хала...хала /ha:la...ha:la/ whether this...or that, да/де ...да/де /da/de...da/de/ whether ...or, хем...хем /hem...hem/ both...and, не... не /ne...ne/ neither...nor, ма/ме...ма/ме /ma/me ...ma/me/ by...by, бир ...бир /bir...bir/ first...then

SUBORDINATING			
Condition	*Contingency*	*Causation*	*Quotation*
эгер(-де) /eger(-de)/ (and) if, барды-гелди /bardı-gelli/ in case	хачан /hačan/ when	чүнки /čünkü/ because, себәби /θebä:bi/ the reason is, because	дийип /diyip/ saying, that, диен /diyen/ named, called

Шейлеликде, административ чәре уланылардан соң хусусы кооперативлерден, фирмалардан **ве** ассоциациялардан дөвлет бюджетине гирен пул серишдеси 355 мүң манат болды. (N) /Šeylelike, adminiθtıratiw čä:re ulonulonnon θoŋ huθuθı kooperatiwlerden, firmalardan we aθθoθiaθiyalardan döwlöt buǰetine giren pul θerišdeθi 355 müŋ manat bolı./
As a result, after administrative measures were employed, the amount of money coming into the budget from private cooperatives, firms **and** associations amounted to 355 thousand manats.

Вепаның, Мәхриҗемалың **ве** Келҗәниң гитмели угурлары бирди. (G) /Wepa:nıŋ, Mährijema:lıŋ we Kelǰä:niŋ gitmeli ugurlorı birdi./
Vepa, Mährijemal **and** Kelje were to go in the same direction.

The conjunction **у** /u/ 'and, or' was used in the classical Turkmen language in Arabic script, and still appears in some styles of modern literature. It is a variant of the conjunction **ве** /we/ (both derive from Arabic).

Оглану-гыз йигрими бәш адам болуп, биз университетиң филологик факультетиниң дил-эдебият бөлүминде бәш йыллап биле окадык. (G) /Oglonu-gı:ð yigrimi bä:š a:dam bolup, biδ uniwerθitetiŋ filologik fakultetiniŋ dil-edebiya:t bölümünnö bä:š yılla:p bile okoduk./
We twenty-five people, young men **and** women, studied in the department of language and literature of the philological faculty of the university for five years.

Ол: «Ир-у-гич мен хем шу чешмәң сакасындан сув ичерин» дийип, хыялында гөтерди йөрди. (N) /Ol "İ:r-u-gi:č men hem šu češmä:ŋ θakaθınnan θuw ičerin" diyip, hıya:lınna götördü yö:rdü./
He was carrying in his thoughts the idea that sooner **or** later he also would drink water at the source of this spring.

The particle **хем/-ам/ем** /hem/-am/em/ 'also' functions to connect two items in a series, two parts of a sentence or two sentences, in the sense of 'in addition to' another person, item or action which usually are mentioned in a previous context. Its English equivalents are 'and' and 'also'. In spoken Turkmen, this particle usually is pronounced without the initial **х** /h/ and even in writing is joined to the end of words as **-ам/ем** /-am–om/em–öm/.

Йыгымчыларың арасында Гурбан **хем** барды. (G) /Yıgımčılarıŋ a:raθınna Gurba:n hem ba:rdı./
Gurban **also** was among the harvesters.

Шоңа меңзеш җай ол төверекде ёкдурам. (G) /Šoŋo meŋδeš ǰa:y ol töwörökdö yo:kdurom./
There's no house like this in those parts, **either**.

Шонуң үчин **хем** бейлеки велаятларыңам ёлбашчыларының бу меселеде ойланмаклыгы герек. (TP12.2) /Šonuŋ üčü:n hem beyleki wela:yatlarıŋam yo:lbaščılarınıŋ bu meθelede o:ylonmoklugı gerek./
That's **also** why it's necessary for leaders of the other provinces to think about this issue.

Гөк өнүмлериң, ир-иймишлериң көп болса, малдарчылык **хем** өсйәр. (TP12.2) /Gö:k ö:nümlöriŋ, i:r-iymišleriŋ köp bolθo, ma:lla:rčılık hem öθyä:r./
When you have a lot of crops and fruit, animal husbandry **also** develops.

Той эдениме үч йылдан **хем** говрак вагт гечди. (TV16.2)
/Toy edenime üč yıllan hem gowra:k wagt gečdi./
And more than three years have passed since I got married.

Огланы **хем** он дөрт-он алты яшларында өйлендирипдирлер. (TV16.1)
/Oglonı hem on dö:rt-on altı ya:šlarınna öylönnürüpdürlör.
They **also** married off boys at the age of fourteen to sixteen.

Ынха гөрүшиңиз ялы, бу ерде ер кәрендесине алан пагтачылар **хем** пагта йыгып йор. (TV7.2) /Inha: görüšüŋüð ya:lı, bu yerde yer kä:renneθine alan pagtačılar hem pagta yıgıp yö:r./
Here, as you can see, the cotton workers who have leased space on this land **also** are picking cotton.

The particle **хем** /hem/ also is used in the expressions **хем-де** /hem-de/ 'and also' and **шейле хем** /šeyle hem/ 'as well as' (literally: 'also like this'), which connect like components of a sentence.

Шейле пагтаны депгиләп басыланда, пагтаның гөврүми кичелйәр, **хем-де** ол говы ерлешйәр. (TV7.3) /Šeyle pagta:nı depgilä:p baθılanna, pagta:nıŋ göwrümü kičelyä:r, hem-de ol gowı yerlešyä:r./
When the cotton is stamped down like this, the volume of the cotton decreases **and** it **also** sits well.

Элли манадың арка йүзүнде Түркменистаның герби, **шейле хем** гадымы ядыгәрликлериниң бири ерлешдирилен. (TP2.2) /Elli manadıŋ arka yüðünnö Türkmönüθθa:nıŋ gerbi, šeyle hem gadı:mı ya:dıgä:rlikleriniŋ bi:ri yerlešdirilen./
On the back face of the 50 manat are placed the seal of Turkmenistan **as well as** one of the ancient monuments.

Мен какам билен, эҗем билен, **шейле хем** доганым ве жигим билен яшаярын. (TV4.5)
/Men ka:kam bilen, ejem bilen, šeyle hem dogonum we jigim bilen ya:šaya:rın./
I live with my father, with my mother, **as well as** with my brothers and sisters.

The particle **-да/де** /-da/de/ can be used as a conjunction in the meaning 'and'. It is attached by a hyphen to the first verb of homogeneous predicates of a sentence.

Дүелер ыгына бакып чөкдүлер-**де**, бурунларыны ачышмага башладылар. (G)
/Düyölör ı:gına bakıp čökdülör-dö, burunlorunı ačıšma:ga bašladılar./
The camels knelt down, turning their heads toward the lead (animal), **and** they began to dilate their nostrils.

Ол ене бир дөвүм чөрек чыкарды-**да**, агзына салды. (G)
/Ol yene bir döwüm čörök čıkardı-da, agðına θallı./
He took out another piece of bread, **and** he put it into his mouth.

Юрдаман болса улудан бир дем алды-**да**, сорагыны гайталамады. (BH)
Yu:rdoma:n bolθo uludon bir dem allı-da, θo:rogunı gaytalamadı./
Yurdaman took a deep breath, **and** he did not repeat his question.

Ол эгнини гысды-**да**, йылгырҗаклап: - Бе муны нәхили дүшүндирсемкәм - дийди. (TP13.2)
/Ol egnini gıθθı-da, yılgırǰakla:p: "Be munı nä:hili düšünnürθömkä:m" diydi./
He shrugged his shoulders, **and** said with a smile "How can I explain it?"

Another function of the particle **-да/де** /-da–do/de–dö/ is to connect two actions, one of which is expressed in a preceding context, in the sense of English 'too'.

Хәзир **оны**-да гөзлейәрмишлер. (G) /Hä:ðir onı-da göðlöyä:rmišler./
Now apparently they're looking for **him**, too.

Адамлар! Пөкги мирабың сөзүни эшитдиңиз, инди менің сөзүме-**де** гулак асың! (G)
/A:damlar! Pökgü mi:ra:bıŋ θöðünü ešitdiŋið, inni meniŋ θöðümö-dö gulok aθıŋ!/
Gentlemen, you've heard the words of Pökgi the irrigator, now listen to my words, **too**!

Шу затлара бизиң үчимиз-**де** гүнәкәр. (N)
/Šu ða:tlara biðiŋ üčümüð-ðö günä:kä:r./
The three of us are guilty of these things, **too**.

Кәте **шейле-де** болсун хов. (N) /Kä:te šeyle-de bolθun ho:w./
Hey, it should be like this **too**, sometimes.

The particle **-дыр/дир** /-dır/dir/ also may serve to connect homogeneous components in the meaning 'and' when it is added to the first of two linked items, as in **дуздур бурч** /du:ðður burč/ 'salt and pepper' and **газетдир журналлар** /gaðetdir žurnallar/ 'newspapers and magazines'.

Батырдыр мертлер хем ховплы ягдайларда таналяр. (G)
/Ba:tırdır mertler hem howplı yagdaylarda tanalya:r./
Both the hero **and** the brave person are recognized in times of danger.

Нахар ийип отырканъ телевизор гөрмек я-да китапдыр газет окамак болмаз. (N) /Nahar iyip otı:rka:ŋ telewiδor görmök ya:-da kita:pdır gaδet okomok bolmoδ./
You can't watch television or read a book **or** newspaper while eating dinner.

The postposition **билен** /bilen/ 'with' may act as a conjunction in the meaning 'and' when it appears between homogeneous parts of a sentence (also see 407). It is found in common expressions like **дуз билен бурч** /du:δ bilen burč/ 'salt and pepper' and **соган билен помидор** /θogon bilen pomidor/ 'onion and tomato'.

Орсгелди **билен** Нәзик өзлериниң көрпе огулларыны гөреслери гелйәрди. (G)
/Orθgelli bilen Nä:δik ö:δlörünüŋ körpö ogullorını görөθlörü gelyä:rdi./
Orsgeldi **and** Näzik were wanting to see their toddlers.

Элли **билен** алтмышың аралыгында сен не-хә яш, не-де гарры - гүнлер гавун ширеси ялы бала дурупдыр. (N) /Elli bilen altmıšıŋ a:ralıgınna θen ne-hä: ya:š, ne-de garrı - günlör ga:wun ši:reθi ya:lı ba:la durupdur./
When you're between fifty **and** sixty you're really neither young nor old– the days seem to turn to honey like the juice of a melon.

The attribute suffix **+лы/ли** /+lı/li/ may connect homogeneous subjects or objects of a sentence. This usage generally occurs with terms of relationship.

Чары ага ики адамы аталы-гыз икисине җай тайярламага гонамчылыга иберди. (G) /Ča:rı a:ga iki a:damı atalı-gı:δ ikiθine ǰa:y tayya:rlama:ga go:nomčulugo i:berdi./
Charı-aga sent two people to the cemetery to prepare a place for both the father **and** the daughter.

Энели гыз икиси Мырадың ёлуна **ики** тамдыр чөрек япдылар. (G)
/Eneli gı:δ ikiθi Mıra:dıŋ yo:luno iki tamdır čörök yapdılar./
The mother **and** the daughter both made two batches of bread for Mırat's trip.

Contradiction

Conjunctions that connect two sentences by indicating a contradiction or opposition between them are **йоне** /yö:nö/, **эмма** /emma:/ and **эйсем** /eyθem/. The modal word **вели(н)** /weli(n)/ and its combined forms **йоне вели** /yö:nö weli/ and **эмма вели** /emma: weli/, the particle **а** /a/, and the words and expressions **ёгса** /yogθo/, **болса** /bolθo/, **болса-да** /bolθo-do/, **болмаса** /bolmoθo/, **онда(-да)** /onno(-do)/, **шейле-де болса** /šeyle-de bolθo/ and **муңа гарамаздан** /muŋo garamaδδan/ also fulfill this function.

When the conjunction **йоне** /yö:nö/ appears at the beginning of the second of two sentences, the first of which is in a preceding context, it indicates contrast or contradiction in the meaning 'but'.

Йоне шу вагт шол футбола-да кән гатнап йөренок. (TV16.4)
/Yö:nö šu wagt šol futbolo-da: kä:n gatna:p yöröno:k./
But now he hasn't been participating in that soccer much, either.

Йоне муңа дерек ол дөвлетлериң өз пулуны чыкармажакдыгы барада кепилнама талап этди. (N) /Yö:nö muŋo derek ol döwlötlöriŋ ö:δ pulunı čıkarmajakdıgı ba:rada kepi:lna:ma talap etdi./
But instead of this he demanded a guarantee that other states would not issue their own money.

- Сен дурмуша чыкдыңмы? дийип, ол Гүлнардан сорады.
- Чыкыпдым. **Йоне** өтен йыл айрылышдык. Себәби чагамыз ёкды. (H)
/"θen durmušo čıkdıŋmı?" diyip, ol Gülna:rdan θo:rodı.
"Čıkıpdım. Yö:nö ötön yıl ayrılıšdık. θebä:bi ča:ga:mıδ yo:kdı."/
"Are you married?" he asked Gülnar.
"I was married. **But** last year we got divorced. The reason is we had no children."

Йоне муңа гарамаздан, Президентиң гөркезмедир табшырыкларыны ерине етирмекде гөрнетин халлың-саллыңлык эдилип гелинйәр. (TV14.2)
/Yö:nö muŋo garamaδδan, Preδidentiŋ görköδmödür tabšırıklarını yerine yetirmekde görnötü:n ha:llıŋ-θallıŋlık edilip gelinyä:r./
But in spite of this, there has been blatant negligence in carrying out the instructions and assignments of the President.

When **йоне** /yö:nö/ occurs at the beginning of the second of two connected sentences, it indicates qualification or mitigation in the meaning 'only'. This conjunction is closer in meaning to English 'only' (also see **велин йоне** /welin yö:nö/ below) than to 'but'.

Серет, шу гызыл көйнек яман овадан, **йоне** гымматмыка диййән. (TV5.4) /θeret, šu gıδıl köynök yaman owodon, yö:nö gımmatmıka: diyyän./
Look, this red dress is very pretty, **only** I wonder whether it's expensive?

Бейлэк Өзбегистандан гелип алярлар, **йоне** бизиң өзүмизиң бейлеки велаятларындан гелип алсалар гаты говы болҗак. (TP12.2)
/Beylä:k Ö:δbögüθθa:nnan gelip alya:rlar, yö:nö biδiŋ ö:δümüδüŋ beyleki wela:yatlarınnan gelip alθalar gatı gowı boljok./
They come here from Uzbekistan and buy (vegetables), **only** it would be much better if people came from our own other provinces and bought them.

When the conjunction **эмма** /emma:/ appears at the beginning of the second of two sentences, the first of which occurs in a preceding context, it is equivalent to English 'but'. When it appears at the beginning of the second of two linked sentences, it is equivalent to 'however'. In both cases, **эмма** /emma:/ signals that the thought or action of the second sentence is differentiated from or countered to that of the first. This conjunction is closer to 'however' in both usages and more emphatic than **йоне** /yö:nö/.

Эмма адамлар онуң гыз машгаладыгыны деррев танадылар. (G)
/Emma: a:damlar onuŋ gı:ð mašgaladıgını derrew tanadılar./
But people understood immediately that this was a girl.

Эммакы соң-соңлар көлүң сувы бир гудрат билен буланып башланмыш. (BH) /Emma:kı θoŋ-θoŋlor kö:lüŋ θuwı bir gudrot bilen bulonup bašla:nmıš./
But then later on, by some power, the water of the lake apparently started to turn muddy.

Бу сынаг бирнәче гезек гайталанды, **эмма** пейда бермеди. (G)
/Bu θı:nag birnä:če geðek gaytalandı, emma: peyda: bermedi./
This experiment has been repeated several times, **however** it did not give any results.

-Бе-е, мениң оглумың Америка гиденине он гүн болды, **эмма** ондан хич хили хабар ёк. (N) /"Be-e, meniŋ oglumuŋ Amerika: gidenine o:n gün bollı, emma: onnon hi:č hi:li habar yo:k./
"Hmm, ten days have passed since my son went to America, **however**, there's no news at all from him."

When the conjunction **эйсем** /eyθem/ '(not only) but' is placed at the beginning of the second of two sentences, the first of which is in a preceding context, it is equivalent to English 'but'. **Эйсем** /Eyθem/ also is used in the constructions 'not only...but' and 'not... rather'.

Эйсем, түркмениң пыгамбер шахыры Магтымгулы рухунда худая якынлашып, шуны күйсемәнмиди нәме? (N) /Eyθem, türkmönüŋ pı:gamber ša:hı:rı Magtımgulı ru:hunno huda:ya yakı:nlašıp, šunı kü:θömä:nmidi nä:me?/
But, didn't Magtımgulı, the prophet-poet of the Turkmen, draw nearer to God in his soul, and long for this?

Сув **диңе** экеранчылык дәл, **эйсем** малдарчылыгы, мивечилиги, балыкчылыгы өсдүрмек үчин хем герек. (H) /θuw diŋe ekera:nčılık dä:l, eyθem ma:lla:rčılıgı, mi:wečiligi, ba:lıkčılıgı öθθürmök üčü:n hem gerek./
Water is necessary for developing **not only** field agriculture, **but** also animal husbandry, horticulture and the fishing industry.

Эйсем, диңе гөк меселесемми? (N) /Eyθem, diŋe gö:k meθeleθemmi?/
But, is it only a question of vegetables?

Геп бу ики шахсың хайсысының Ашык Айдың пирдигинде дәл-де, **эйсем** Ашык Айдың пир дийилйән шахсың энчеме асырлардан бәри ата-бабаларымыз тарапындан кераматлы адам хөкмүнде, дийсең хорматланылып гелинйәнлигинде. (N)
/Gep bu iki šahθıŋ haγθıθınıŋ A:šık A:ydıŋ pi:rdiginne dä:l-le, eyθem A:šık A:ydıŋ pi:r diyilyä:n šahθıŋ enčeme aθırlardan bä:ri ata-ba:balarımıð tarapınnan kera:matlı a:dam hökmunnö,diyθeŋ hormotlonulup gelinyä:nliginne./
The question is **not** which of these two persons is Ashık Aydıng-pir, **rather** it is hat the person called Ashık Aydıng-pir has been respected in his capacity as a holy man by our ancestors for many centuries.

The modal word **велин** /welin/ (variant **вели** /weli/) 'however, while, and yet' (see 386) also may express contrast and contradiction between homogeneous predicates of a simple sentence, or between clauses of a compound sentence.

- Дүйн хем шу гавун бәш манатданды **вели**, бу гүн оны алтыдан сатярлар-ла. (N) /"Dü:n hem šu ga:wun bä:š manatdannı weli, bu:n onı altıdan θatya:rlar-la."/
"Just yesterday this melon went for five manats, **however**, today they're selling it for six." [or: 'while today'] [compound sentence]

Өзүми дүнйәде иң багтлы адам хасап эдйәрдим. Чага галды **велин**, өзүмиң ялңышанлыгымы шонда билдим. (N) /Ö:ðümü dünyä:de iŋ bagtlı a:dam ha:θap edyä:rdim. Ča:ga ga:llı welin, ö:ðümüŋ yalŋıšanlıgını šonno billim./
I considered myself the happiest person in the world. I became pregnant, **however**, and I realized then that I had made a mistake. [simple sentence]

Доганогланларым тоя гелмесин-э гелмедилер **велин**, «Оным огурланды, муным йитди» дийип, тойы булап билдилер. (N)
/Dogonoglonlorum toyo gelmeθin-ä: gelmediler welin, "Onum ogurlonnı, munum yitdi" diyip, toyı bula:p billiler./
My cousins didn't even come to the toy, **and yet**, they were able to spoil the toy by saying "That of mine was stolen, this of mine was stolen." [simple sentence]

Шу дерманханаларда өңлер-э көп дерман бардам **вели**, шу вагт бир дерман етмезчилигем боляр. (TV9.4) [бардам < барды хем]
/Šu derma:nha:nalarda öŋlör-ä: köp derma:n ba:rdam weli, šu wagt bir derma:n yetmeðčiligem bolya:r./ [ba:rdam < ba:rdı hem]
There were a lot of medicines in these drugstores before, **however**, these days there's a shortage of some medicines. [or: 'while these days'] [compound sentence]

In combination with **эмма** /emma:/ or **йөне** /yö:nö/, the modal word **велин** /welin/ expresses the equivalent of English 'nonetheless, notwithstanding', 'but then', 'but only' and 'while'.

Йөне велин, гынансак-да, мугаллымларың кәбиринде шейле сыпатларың ёкдугыны беллемели боляр. (G) /Yö:nö welin, gı:nanθak-da, mugollumlorıŋ kä:birinne šeyle θıpatlarıŋ yo:kdugunı bellemeli bolya:r./
Nonetheless, unfortunately one must note the lack of such qualities among certain teachers.

Йөне велин шол роваятың тымсалыны меним өзүм-э шейлерәк дүшүндим. (N) /Yö:nö welin šol rowa:yatıŋ tımθa:lını meniŋ ö:düm-ä: šeylerä:k düšünnüm./
Nevertheless, my own self, I understood the point of that legend more like this.

Өй эсиниң мадды байлыгы бар, **йөне** рухы тайдан **велин** жуда гарып. (N) /Öy eyeθiniŋ maddı ba:ylıgı ba:r, yö:nö ru:hı ta:ydan welin ǰuda: garı:p./
The home-owner has material wealth, **nonetheless,** he's very poor from the spiritual point-of-view.

Йөне адамкәрчилигем герек **велин**, иш этмегем герек ахырын. (N) /Yö:nö a:damkä:rčiligem gerek welin, i:š etmegem gerek a:hırın./
Notwithstanding that humanism is necessary, it's also necessary to work, after all.

Шейле шум хабар тапан адамыны йигренҗек хем болдулар, **эмма вели** ол хабары гетирен чал сакгал дайхан гүнәкәр дәлди. (G)
/Šeyle šum habar tapan a:damını yigrenǰek hem bollulor, emma: weli ol habarı getiren ča:l θakgal dayha:n günä:kä:r dä:lli./
They were just on the point of hating the man who found out such bad news, **but then**, this gray-bearded peasant who brought the news was not guilty.

Эҗе, оны этмек болҗак **велин**, **йөне** Сапа нәме диеркә? (G)
/Eǰe, onı etmek bolǰok welin, yö:nö θapa: nä:me diyerkä:?/
Mother, we can do this, **but only**, what will Sapa say? [or: 'while we can do this']

The particle **а** /a/ functions to express an appeal and may serve to contrast two sentences when it appears at the beginning of the second of them. Combined with **болса** /bolθo/ (variant: **болсам** /bolθom/) 'as for', its contrastive nature is emphasized.

- **А**, шу пагтаның килосы нәче, хәзир пагта бахасы? (TV7.3)
/"A, šu pagta:nıŋ kiloθı nä:če, hä:ðir pagta bahaθı?"/
"**But** how much is a kilo of this cotton, the price of cotton now?"

Хава, какам хырыдар Гаҗар уссаң гызына. **А** мен **болсам** хырыдар Ата кассаң гызына. (G) /Hawa, ka:kam hırıda:r Gajar uθθa:ŋ gı:ðına. A men bolθom hırıda:r Ata kaθθa:ŋ gı:ðına./
Yes, my father is attracted to Gajar-ussa's daughter. **But as for** me, I'm attracted to Ata-kassa's daughter.

The conjunction word **ёгса** /yogθo/ (variant: **ёгсам** /yogθom/) 'if not, otherwise', which is a conditional form of the modal word **ёк** /yo:k/ 'there is/are not', functions in the role of a conjunction. It is placed before the last of two or more homogeneous predicates.

Эй патышам, саңа еке дерман бар, шоны этсең гутулярсың, **ёгсам** өлйәрсиң. (G)
/Ey pa:tıšam, θaŋa yeke derma:n ba:r, šonı eθθeŋ gutulya:rθıŋ, yogθom ölyä:rθiŋ./
Hey, my king, there's only one medicine for you, if you take it, then you'll recover, **otherwise**, you'll die.

Эллериңизи гөтериң, **ёгсам** ине гитдиңиз! (G)
/Elleriŋiði götörüŋ, yogθom ine gitdiŋið!/
Raise your hands, or you're done for. ['**if not**, you're gone from here']

The conjunction words **болса** /bolθo/ 'as for, and', **болса-да** /bolθo-do/ 'anyway' and **болмаса** /bolmoθo/ 'otherwise, or else' indicate contradiction, differentiation or contrast.

Сен тиз шу ерден гөтерил, **болмаса** ишиңи гайтарарын. (G)
/θen ti:ð šu yerden götörül, bolmoθo i:šiŋi gaytararın./
Get away from here quick, **otherwise** it'll be awful for you. [ишиңи гайтармак /i:šiŋi gaytarmak/ 'to break up someone's affair' = 'to be awful']

Дөвлет ёлбашчылары вагтлы-вагтында гелер-гечер дурар. **Ватан болса** галар. (N)
/Döwlöt yo:lbaščıları wagtlı-wagtında geler-gečer duror. Watan bolθo ga:lar./
State leaders will come and go in their time. **As for the Homeland**, it will remain.

Шу гүнлер болса, заводың тарыхында улы бир вака болуп гечйәр. (N)
/Šu günlör bolθo, ðawoduŋ tarı:hında ulı bir wa:ka bolup gečyä:r./
And these days, a great event is taking place in the history of our plant.

Хәзир болса мен сизе манатлары гөркезерин ве ондакы белликлери дүшүндирерин. (TP2.2)
/Hä:ðir bolθo men θiðe manatları görköðörün we onna:kı bellikleri düšünnürörün./
And now I'll show you the manats and explain the symbols on them.

Болса-да, говы дынч аляс. (BG) /Bolθo-do, gowı dı:nč alya:θ./
Anyway, we're having a good rest.

Эгер-де аңырда адам трубканы алса, шу жетон ашак гидйэр. Ана. **Инди болса** гүрлешибермели. (TV17.4) /Eger-de aŋırda a:dam tırubka:nı alθa, šu žeton aša:k gidyä:r. Ana. İnni bolθo gürlöšübermeli./
And if a person on the other end picks up the phone, this token goes down. There it is. **And now** you have to go ahead and talk.

When placed at the beginning of the second of two connected sentences, the adverb **онда(-да)** /onno(-do)/ 'then' may act as a contrastive conjunction equivalent to 'still, but'.

Иш гүни бир эййэм башланыпдыр, **онда-да** колхоз правлениесиниң жайы үмсүмликди. (G) /İ:š günü bir eyyä:m bašlanıpdır, onno-do kolhoð prawleniyeθiniŋ ja:yı ümθümlükdü./
The working day began a while ago, **still** the office of the kolhoz management board was silent.

The expressions **шейле-де болса** /šeyle-de bolθo/ (literally 'if it be thus') and **муңа гарамаздан** /muŋo garamaðdan/ (literally 'without looking at this') are used to contrast two sentences and are equivalent to English 'even so' and 'but anyway'.

Гыз шол бага гөчмекчи болды, эмма гайынлары гөвнемеди. **Шейле-де болса** гыз бага барып, онуң дашына бейик хаят салдырып, яшамага башлады. (G) /Gı:ð šol ba:ga göčmekči bollı, emma: ga:yınları göwnömödü. Šeyle-de bolθo gı:ð ba:ga barıp, onuŋ dašına beyik ha:yat θallırıp, ya:šama:ga başladı./
The girl wanted to move to this garden, but her in-laws didn't want this. **Even so**, the girl moved to the garden, fenced it in and began to live there.

Гүн хас гиҗигипди, **муңа гарамаздан** биз ёла дүшдүк. (G) /Gün ha:θ gi:jigipdi, muŋo garamaðdan biδ yo:lo düšdük./
It had already become late, **but** we set off **anyway**.

Correlation

The constructions **я(-да)...я(-да)** /ya:(-da)...ya:(-da)/ 'either...or', **-мы/ми (я(-да)... -мы/ми)** /-mı/mi (ya:(-da)...-mı/mi)/) 'either...or', **кэ(те)...кэ(те)** /kä:(te)...kä:(te)/ 'now this...now that, sometimes this...sometimes that', **ха...ха(-да)** /ha:...ha:(da)/ 'whether (this)... or (that)', **-да/-де...-да/-де** /-da/de...-da/de/ 'whether...or, either... or', **хем...хем** /hem...hem/ 'both...and', **не(-де)...не(-де)** /ne(-de)...ne(-de)/ 'neither...nor', **-ма/ме...ма/ме** /-ma/me...-ma/me/ 'by...by' and **бир...бир** 'first this...then that' serve to correlate two or more components of a sentence or two sentences.

The conjunction **я** /ya:/ (variant: **я-да** /ya:-da/) 'or' indicates the offer of an option and is placed before the second of two correlated components in a sentence or between two connected sentences. This conjunction also may be placed at the beginning of a sentence, when the other half of the option is in the preceding context. When used with a negative verb, this construction is equivalent to 'nor'.

Ол арза гол чекҗек Еллими **я** сен, дернелэйсе, Елли жогап берҗекми **я** сен жогап берҗекми? (G) /Ol arða: gol čekjek Yellimi ya: θen, dernelä:yθe, Yelli joga:p berjekmi ya: θen joga:p berjekmi?/
Will it be Yelli **or** you signing the application? If they check, which of you will answer–Yelli **or** you? ['will Yelli answer or will you answer?']

Угурсыз болаймасын **я-да** сен өзүң хак гөзүнден эшитдиңми? (G) /Ugurθuð bola:ymaθın ya:-da θen ö:ðüŋ hak göðünnön ešitdiŋmi?/
Maybe it's not true, **or** did you hear it yourself from reliable sources?

Я окаберсеммикэм, Мырат? (G) /Ya: oka:berθemmikä:m, Mıra:t?/
Or, Myrat, should I continue studying?

Талыплара тэлим бермек **я-да** олардан талап этмек үчин олары герекли окув эсбаплары биленем-э үпжүн этмелидир. (N) /Ta:lı:plara tä:lim bermek ya:-da olordon talap etmek üču:n olorı gerekli okuw eθba:pları bilenem-ä: üpjün etmelidir./
In order to educate students **or** to make demands on them, we must supply them at least with the textbooks they need.

Ёк, ол повхе сөзлер дэл **я-да** бу сөзлер мениң хер бир айдылан хош сөзе гомпарып йөренлигими аңлатмаяр. (N) /Yo:k, ol pöwhö θöðlör dä:l ya:-da bu θöðlör meniŋ her bir aydılan hoš θöðö gomporup yörönlügümü aŋlatmaya:r./
No, those are not timid words, **nor** do these words indicate that I've been putting on airs with every pleasant word I've said.

Этли бөреги гызгын тамдыра япып **я-да** пеҗиң духовкасына салып биширсеңем болар. (TP5.5) /Etli börögü gıðgın tamdıra yapıp ya:-da peǰiŋ duhowkoθuno θalıp biširθeŋem bolor./
You can bake meat *böreks* by lining them in a hot *tamdır* **or** by putting them in the oven of a gas stove.

The construction **я(-да)...я(-да)** /ya:(-da)...ya:(-da)/ 'either...or' indicates a choice between two components of a sentence.

Бу топарлар **я** Каратова, **я-да** Машадова йүзленйэрдилер. (G) /Bu toporlor ya: Kara:towa, ya:-da Maša:dowa yüðlönyä:rdiler./
These groups were addressing **either** Karatov **or** Mashadov.

Сомса эдиленде **я-да** сыгрың этини **я-да** гойнуң этини уланып боляр. (TV5.3)
/θomθo edilnne ya:-da θıgrıŋ etini ya:-da goynuŋ etini ulonup bolya:r./
When *somsa* is made, one can use **either** beef **or** lamb.

The question particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ also is used in questions that seek to identify two or more possibilities, and may be added to the first of two or to each of the alternatives. This particle may occur with **я-да** /ya:(-da)/ 'or'.

Алла йүз адамың гепине ынанармы, бир адамың гепине? (N)
/Alla: yüð a:damıŋ gepine ınanarmı, bir a:damıŋ gepine?/
Will God believe the word of a hundred people **or** the word of one person?

Он йылдан бәри бир холодильнигимиз бар. Бу хепде ишлемесини гойды. Нәме этсемкәм? Тәзесини алайынмы **я** ремонт этдирейинми? (T17.2)
/O:n yıllan bä:ri bir holodilnigimiδ ba:r. Bu hepde i:šlemeθini goydı. Nä:me eθθemkä:m? Tä:δeθini alayınmı ya: remont etdireyinmi?/
We've had our refrigerator for ten years. It stopped working this week. What should I do? **Should I** get a new one **or** have it repaired?

Сен хайсы чайы ичмәни халаяң? Гөкми, гарамы? (TV17.3)
/θen hayθı ča:yı ičmä:ni ha:laya:ŋ? Gö:kmü, garamı?/
Which kind of tea do you like to drink? Green **or** black?

When the question particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ is added to the positive (**-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/) and negative (**-ман/мән** /-ma:n/mä:n/) gerund forms of a verb, the construction is equivalent to English 'whether or not'.

Алыпмы-алманмы белли дәл. (G) /Alıpmı-alma:nmı belli dä:l./
It's unknown **whether** he took it **or** not.

Гелипми-гелмәнми билемзок. (G) /Gelipmi-gelmä:nmi bilemδo:k./
We don't know **whether** she's come **or** not.

The adjective **кә** /kä:/ 'some' may be used in the construction **кә...кә** /kä:...kä:/ or its common variants **кә...кәте** /kä:...kä:te/, **кәте...кәте** /kä:te...kä:te/ and **кәте...кәте болса** /kä:te...kä:te bolθo/ to correlate alternate actions. English equivalents include 'first...then', 'now (this)...now (that)' or 'sometimes (this)...sometimes (that)'.

Онуң ортакы акымында агачлар, маслыклар **кә** чүмйәрди, **кә** чыкярды. (G)
/Onuŋ ortokı akımınna agačlar, maθlıklar kä: čümyä:rdi, kä: čıkya:rdı./
The trees and corpses **first** submerged, **then** came to the surface of the river in its middle current.

Ораз **кә** обаларың, **кә** гумуң ичинден, **кәте** гумуң этеги билен сүрүп, гүн батмазының өң яныңда өз обаларының бир четинден гирди. (G)
/Ora:δ kä: o:boloruŋ, kä: gumuŋ ičinnen, kä:te gumuŋ etegi bilen θürüp, gün batmaδınıŋ öŋ ya:nınna ö:δ o:bolorunuŋ bir četinnen gi:rdi./
Oraz **sometimes** drove through villages, **sometimes** in deserts and **sometimes** on the edge of deserts, and entered from one edge of his village just before the sun set.

The adverb **кәте** /kä:te/ 'sometimes' also may function as a conjunction on its own, and is equivalent to 'and sometimes'.

Атаев олара газет, **кәте** хем китап окап берди. (G)
/Ata:yev oloro gaδet, kä:te hem kita:p oka:p berdi./
Atayev read newspapers to them, **and sometimes** books too.

The construction **ха...ха(-да)** /ha:...ha:(-da)/ or **хала...хала** /ha:la...ha:la/ may be used to correlate alternatives and is equivalent to English 'whether (this)...or (that)'.

Ха ынан, **ха-да** ынанма, сениң юмшуңы битиржек дәл, дәлинден догры хабар. (G)
/Ha: ınan, ha:-da ınanma, θeniŋ yumšuŋı bitirjek dä:l, dä:linnen dogrı habar./
Whether you believe it **or** not, I won't do your work for you, and this is definite.

The particle **-да/де** /-da/de/ may be added to two or more nouns to indicate relationships like 'whether...or' and 'either...or'.

Бу гүн шофёр-**да**, чопан-**да**, колхоз башлыгы-**да** асыл хеммәмиз өзеркли дең хукуклы хожайын. (G) /Bu:n šofor-do, čopon-no, kolhoδ bašlıgı-da aθıl hemmä:miδ öδerkli deŋ huku:klı hoǰoyun./
Today, basically all of us– **whether** driver **or** herdsman **or** head of a collective farm– are our own masters with equal rights.

Мен-ә Даңатары-**да** гөремок, түпеңи-**де**. (G)
/Men-ä: Daŋatarı-da görömo:k, tüpöŋü-dö./
Me, I haven't seen Dangatar **or** the gun **either**.

The particle **хем** /hem/ 'also, too' (variants: **-ам/ем** /-am/em/) may be placed before like components of a sentence as an equivalent to 'both...and...'

Бу айдым мени **хем** бегендирди, **хем** көне ярамы тәзеледи. (G)
/Bu aydım meni hem begendirdi, hem kö:nö yaramı tä:δeledi./
This song **both** made me happy **and** opened old wounds.

Хемме **кишиниң гейнишем, үст-башларына серединшлери хем гөрелде аларлыклы.** (N) [гейнишем < гейниши хем] /Hemme kiši:niŋ geynišem, üθ[θ]-bašlarına θeredišleri hem göröllö alarlıklı./ [geynišem < geyniši hem]
Both the way everyone dresses **and** the way they take care of their appearance should set an example.

Гараз хер адың, адамың адыныңам, шәхериң адыныңам бир тарыхы бар-да. (TV8.1)
/Garaδ her a:dıŋ, a:damıŋ a:dınıŋam, šäheriŋ a:dınıŋam bir tarı:hı: ba:r-da:./
In short, every name, **both** a person's name **and** a city's name have some history.

The conjunction **не** /ne/ 'not, neither' (from Persian) may be placed before two or more nouns or adjectives to express 'neither...nor'.

Отуран адамлар **не** ягшыдан, **не** ямандан бир агыз сөз айтмады. (G)
/Oturon a:damlar ne yagšıdan, ne yamandan bir agıδ θöδ aytmadı./
The people who were sitting **didn't** say a single word **neither** good **nor** bad.

Элли билен алтмышың аралыгында сен **не-хә** яш, **не-де** гарры - гүнлер гавун ширеси ялы бала дурупдыр. (N) /Elli bilen altmišıŋ a:ralıgınna θen ne-hä: ya:š, ne-de garrı - günlör ga:wun ši:reθi ya:lı ba:la durupdur./
When you're between fifty and sixty you're really **neither** young **nor** old– the days seem to turn to honey like the juice of a melon.

The adverb-forming suffix **+ма/ме** /+ma–mo/me–mö/ (variant: **+ба/бе** /+ba–bo/be–bö/) (see 547) is used between repeated words, mostly nouns, to indicate that an action is performed in turns, step-by-step or from one unit to the next unit. In writing, the particle is added to the first word, while the second word is separated by a hyphen.

Шол вагтлар мени шәхерме-шәхер, базарма-базар агтарыпдырлар. (G)
/Šol wagtlar meni šäherme-šäher, ba:δarma-ba:δar agtarıpdırlar./
Apparently at that time they looked for me city **by** city, market **by** market.

One of the usages of the numeral **бир** /bir/ 'one' is to indicate that an action occurs once. When it is used with two verbs, the construction **бир...бир** /bir...bir/ indicates 'once (this)...once (that)' or 'first (this)...then (that)'. The duplicated numeral may be accompanied by other words to form such correlations as **бир сапар...бир сапар** /bir θapar...bir θapar/ 'one time (this)...one time (that)', **бир гөрсең...бир гөрсең** /bir görθöŋ...bir görθöŋ/ 'now...now' (literally 'if you see once (this)...if you see once (that)') and **эйлесине бир...бейлесине бир** /eyleθine bir...beyleθine bir/ (variant: **бир эйлесине...бир бейлесине** /bir eyleθine...bir beyleθine/) 'once in this way... once in that way'.

Хәзир Байрамың йүзи **бир** гызарды, **бир** агарды. (G)
/Hä:δir Bayramıŋ yüδü bir gıδardı, bir a:gardı./
Now Bayram's face **turned first** red, **then** white.

Бир гөрсең отлара, **бир гөрсең** гүллере меңзәп дуран бу энайы нагышлар эдил жанлы ялыдылар. (G) /Bir görθöŋ otloro, bir görθöŋ güllörö meŋδä:p duron bu ena:yı nagıšlar edil ja:nlı ya:lıdılar./
Now resembling grass and **now** flowers, these ornaments seemed as if they were alive.

Ол **бир сапар** палав, **бир сапар** хем кебаб, этли чөрек - хер хайсындан ийиәрди. (G)
/Ol bir θapar palaw, bir θapar hem keba:b, etli čörök - her hayθınnan iyyä:rdi./
He was eating some of each kind– **now** *palaw*, and **now** *kebab* and pastry stuffed with meat.

Subordinating Conjunctions

Words that subordinate dependent clauses to the main clauses of complex sentences are called subordinating conjunctions. In Turkmen, true conjunctions of this type are borrowed from Persian and Arabic. The use of subordinating conjunctions is modeled after foreign sentence patterns and is found in written Turkmen infrequently and in spoken Turkmen rarely.

Condition

The conjunction **эгер** /eger/ 'if' and the phrase **барды-гелди** /bardı-gelli/ 'in case, if' subordinate conditional clauses to main clauses in complex sentences.

The conjunction **эгер** /eger/ 'if' (from Persian) may be placed at the beginning of a conditional clause to emphasize the conditional nature of the action. Use of this conjunction (with or without **онда** /onno/ in 'if...then' constructions) is confined to the written language and occasionally to individuals speaking on television (as in the last of the following examples). Rather, most speakers prefer a conditional clause expressed grammatically with the conditional suffix **-са/се** /-θa/θe/ alone (see 277).

Эгер Сталин оны туссаг этмәге сынанышан болсады, **онда** чекистлер гозгалаң турузардылар. (N) /Eger θtalin onı tuθθog etmä:ge θınanıθan bolθodı, onno čekiθ[θ]ler go:δgoloŋ turuδordulor./
If Stalin would have poisoned him, **then** the Chekists would have risen in rebellion.

Эгер билет бир я-да бирнәче гүн өңүнден алынян болса, **онда** гошмача 0,50 манат мөчберинде комиссион йыгым алыняр. (TP2.1)
/Eger bilet bir ya:-da birnä:če gün öŋünnön alınya:n bolθo, onno gošmočo 0,50 manat möčbörünnö komiθθion yıgım alınya:r./
If a ticket is purchased one or several days prior (to departure), **then** an additional .50 manat is collected as commission.

Эгер-де хусусыетчилик бизе пейда берйән болса, бейлеки пудаклары хем хусусысыетчилиге гечирмеклик герек. (TV8.4) /Eger-de huθuθuyetčilik biδe peyda: beryä:n bolθo, beyleki pudoklorı hem huθuθuyetčilige gečirmeklik gerek./
If privatization is to benefit us, it will be necessary to transfer the other branches (of industry) to private ownership as well.

The conjunction word **барды-гелди** /bardı-gelli/ (variant: **барды-дагы** /bardı-dagı/, literally: 'he went and all') is a compound verb that literally means 'gone and come (back)'. It is placed at the beginning of conditional clauses to indicate the conditional ('if') or contingent ('in case') nature of the action.

Барды-гелди якын ерлеринден совулга, ёл тапылмаса, олар тә шейле ер габат гелйәнчә ызларына гитмели. (G) /Bardı-gelli yakı:n yerlerinnen θowulgo, yo:l tapılmaθa, olor tä: šeyle yer gabat gelyä:nčä: ı:δlarına gitmeli./
In case a road that turns away from the land hereabouts is not found, they will have to retrace until they come upon such a place.

Contingency

Under the influence of Russian sentence patterns, standard written Turkmen and some speakers of the language may use the interrogative pronoun **хачан** /hačan/ 'when' as a subordinating conjunction in a time clause.

Хачан ичи горландан соң, өйлерине гайдып гелйәрди. (G)
/Hačan iči gorlonnon θoŋ, öylörünö gaydıp gelyä:rdi./
When he felt hungry, he returned home.

Отуршыгың сонуңда **хачан**-да мыхман гайтжак боланда ол «Саг отурың!» диййәр. (TV15.2) /Oturšuguŋ θonuŋdo hačan-da mı:hma:n gaytjak bolonno ol "θag oturuŋ!" diyyä:r./
And at the end of his visit, **when** a guest is about to leave, he says "Stay healthy!"

Causation

The conjunction **чүнки** /čünkü/ 'because, as' and the conjunction word **себәби** /θebä:bi/ 'the reason is, because' may be used to connect a subordinate clause of cause or reason to the main clause of a sentence.

The conjunction **чүнки** /čünkü/ 'because, as' (from Persian) subordinates a clause that explains the reason or cause for the action of the main clause. Use of this conjunction is infrequent and, for the most part, confined to Turkmen translations or written works based on foreign models (as the second of the two examples).

Мүмкингадар, чаганы өз энесиниң эмдирмеги хөкмандыр. **Чүнки**, чага үчин эне сүйди ялы шейле ягшы нәрсе болмаз. (N)
/Mümküngadar, ča:ga:nı ö:δ eneθiniŋ emdirmegi hökma:nnır. Čünkü, ča:ga üčü:n ene θü:dü ya:lı šeyle yagšı nä:rθe bolmoδ./
As far as possible, the breast-feeding of a child by its own mother is mandatory. **Because**, there can be nothing as good for a child as mother's milk.

Бу гүн адамлар гүн яшар учурында дагадылар, **чүнки** барха гүйчленип барян ел олары ховсала салыпды. (G) /Bu:n a:damlar gün ya:šar u:čurunno da:gadılar, čünkü barha gü:člönüp barya:n yel olorı howθola: θalıpdı./
Today the people dispersed just as the evening began, **because** the wind which kept getting stronger worried them.

The word **себәби** /θebä:bi/, which literally means ′its reason, its cause′ (**себәп** /θebä:p/ ′reason, cause′ is from Arabic), is not properly a conjunction. Rather, it is a noun in possessive relationship with a statement in a preceding context (′the reason for X is′). Its English equivalent is ′the reason is′.

Себәби өңем мен бәш йыл төвереги яшлар билен ишлешдим. (N)
/θebä:bi öŋöm men bä:š yıl töwörögü ya:šlar bilen i:šlešdim./
The reason is I worked with youths about five years.

- Сен дурмуша чыкдыңмы? дийип, ол Гүлнардан сорады.
- Чыкыпдым. Йөне өтен йыл айрылышдык. **Себәби** чагамыз ёкды. (H)
/″θen durmušo čıkdıŋmı?″ diyip, ol Gülna:rdan θo:rodı.
″Čıkıpdım. Yö:nö ötön yıl ayrılıšdık. θebä:bi ča:ga:mıδ yo:kdı.″/
″Are you married?″ he asked Gülnar.
″I was married. But last year we got divorced. **The reason is** we had no children.″

Себәби ол халкың хакыкы дурмушыны гөркезипдир. Оның эҗизликлерини, хорлукларыны, умуман айданымызда, хакыкы дурмушы гөркезмәни башаран шахыр. (TV10.1) /θebä:bi ol halkıŋ hakı:kı durmušunı görköδüpdür. Onuŋ eǰeδliklerini, horluklorunı, umu:mon aydanımıδδa, hakı:kı durmušı görköδmä:ni bašaran ša:hı:r./
The reason is that he (Magtımgulı) depicted the true life of the people. He was a poet who succeeded in depicting their weaknesses, their trials and tribulations, and in general terms, their true life.

The word **себәби** /θebä:bi/ also may be equivalent to English ′because′ when it is placed at the beginning of a subordinate clause which provides the reason for the action or idea in the main clause.

Ата, менің молла барасым гелеңок, **себәби** окамак кын. (G)
/Ata, meniŋ mo:lla: baraθım geleno:k, θebä:bi okomok kı:n./
Father, I don't want to go to the molla, **because** studying is hard.

Хәзир ериң көпүси оба хоҗалыгына хызмат эдйәр, **себәби** сув бар. Бу сувы Гарагум каналы гетирйәр. (TP12.2) /Hä:δir yeriŋ köpüθü o:bo hoǰoluguno hıδmat edyä:r, θebä:bi θuw ba:r. Bu θuwı Garagum kanalı getiryä:r./
Now most of the land serves agriculture, **because** there is water. The Garagum Canal brings this water.

- Хава, Акдепе этрабына гөчүп гелдик, **себәби** огулларым шу ерде пагта заводында ишлейәр. (TV11.3) /′Hawa, A:kdepe etra:bına göčüp gellik, θebä:bi ogullorum šu yerde pagta δawodunno i:šleyä:r./
″Yes, we moved to Akdepe district, **because** my sons work in the cotton plant here.″

Quotation

Turkmen reports direct and indirect speech in several ways, using forms of the verb **диймек** ′to say′. In one construction, a form of this verb with tense and person ending follows the direct quote. In written Turkmen, such speech is set in quotation marks («...») or between hyphens (-...-).

«Ханы гөрели, сынанышып гөрсем, бир зат чыкса, яныңа гелерин» **дийди**. (N) /″Hanı görölü, θı:nanışıp görθöm, bir δa:t čıkθa, ya:nıŋa gelerin″ diydi./
He said ″Well, we'll see. When I give it a try, if anything happens, I'll come to you.″

- Муңа дүшүнйәрмиң? - **диййәр**. (N) [-миң < -мисиң]
/″Muŋo düšünyä:rmiŋ?″ diyyä:r./ [-miŋ < -miθiŋ]
He says ″Do you understand this?″

- Тоба, тоба, тоба. Худайың газабындан горкмадыңмы? - **дийди**. (N)
/″To:bo, to:bo, to:bo. Huda:yıŋ gaδabınnan gorkmoduŋmu?″ diydi./
″Oh my, my, my. Were you not afraid of God's anger?″ **he said**.

Гүл Солтансөйүниң элине какып, - Чек элиңи! Мен гырнак хем болсам, шеригат канунына горә никалашмасаң, мениң яныма гелмерсиң! - **дийипдир**. (N) /Gül θolta:nθöyünüŋ eline kakıp ″Ček eliŋi! Men gırnak hem bolθom, šeri:gat kanu:nuno görä: nika:lašmaθaŋ, meniŋ ya:nıma gelmerθiŋ!″/
Slapping Soltansöyün's hand, Gül **said** ″Hands off! Although I'm a slave, if you don't marry me according the to laws of the Shariat, you won't get near me!″

Шол карточкаңызы алып, «Ынха, мен пылан ерде яшаян. Мен сизе дегишли. Пылан еримем агыряр» **дийип барып айдаймалы**. (TV9.4)
/Šol kartočkoŋuδı alıp, ″Inha:, men pıla:n yerde ya:šaya:n. Men θiδe degišli. Pıla:n yerimem a:gırya:r.″/
You should **take** that card of yours (to the doctor) **and go and say** ″Here, I live in such-and-such a place. I'm supposed to see you. And my such-and-such a place hurts.″

- Дөрт саны бейик тохум атлар бар **диййәрлер**-дә. (TV12.4)
/″Dö:rt θa:nı beyik tohum atlar ba:r diyyä:rler-dä:.″/
″**They say** there are just four great breeds of horses.″ [the person being quoted in an interview is quoting what ″they say″]

This construction also may be used for indirect quotes, except that in written Turkmen the quotation marks are omitted.

Аныk билемок, йөне такмынан бәш йүз манат дагы бар **дийди**. (TV5.4)
/Anık bilemo:k, yö:nö takmı:nan bä:š yüð manat dagı ba:r diydi./
I don't know for sure, but **she said** it's [its price is] around 500 manat or so. [the person speaking is quoting what "she said"]

Шейле этсең, озал, сентябрь айда ики манатдан берҗек **дийдилер** килосына. Инди октябрь айда үч манатдан берҗек **дийип отырлар**. (TV7.2)
/Šeyle eθθeŋ, oðol, θentyabr a:yda iki manatdan berǰek diydiler kiloθuno. İnni oktyabr a:yda üč manatdan berǰek diyip otı:rlar./
So, before, in September, **they said** they would pay two manats for one kilo. Now, in October, **they're saying** they'll pay three manats (per kilo). [the person speaking is quoting what "they said" and "they're saying"]

Хакҗагазыңы екеҗе гүн гич төлесең телефоныңы кесҗек **дийип**, дызашып дурлар. (TV17.2)
/Hakǰagaðıŋı yekeǰe gün gi:č tölöθöŋ telefonuŋı keθǰek diyip, dıðašıp du:rlor./
If you pay your bill just one day late, they keep after you **saying** they'll cut off your telephone. [the person speaking is quoting what they're "saying"]

In another construction, a direct quote is followed by the gerund form **дийип** and the main verb of the sentence. In these cases, **дийип** 'saying' may be omitted in English.

- Бүтин Этреги агыз сувы билен якяр **- дийип**, сүйҗи гүррүне **башлады**. - Балым, Ашгабатдан гелдим дийдиңми? (N)
/"Bütü:n Etregi agıð θuwı bilen yakya:r" diyip, θü:jü gürrüŋö başladı. "Balım, Ašgabatdan gellim diydiŋmi?"/
He **began** the conversation pleasantly, **saying** "It supplies all of Etrek with drinking water– honey, did you say you came from Ashgabat?"

Мен Байрама хер вагт хем «Мен сениңки, сен хем мениңки» **дийип айдярын**. Бу йыл болса икинҗи йылдыр хат язышып, геплешип гелйәрис. (G) /Men Bayrama her wagt hem "Men θeniŋki, θen hem meniŋki" diyip aydya:rın. Bu yıl bolθo ikinǰi yıllır hat yaðışıp, geplešip gelyä:riθ./
I'm always telling Bayram "I'm yours and you're mine." This year is the second year that we've been writing letters and talking to each other. ['**telling, saying**']

- Сен дурмуша чыкдыңмы?**- дийип**, ол Гүлнардан **сорады**. - Чыкыпдым. Йөне өтен йыл айрылышдык. Себәби чагамыз ёкды. (H)
/"θen durmušo čıkdıŋmı?" diyip, ol Gülna:rdan θo:rodı. "Čıkıpdım. Yö:nö ötön yıl ayrılıšdık. θebä:bi ča:ga:mıð yo:kdı."/
"Are you married?" he asked Gülnar. "I was married. But last year we got divorced. The reason is we had no children." ['**asked, saying**']

Turkmen also renders in direct quotation what in English is indirect speech. In the following examples, the speech in quotation marks is a direct quote, while the English is indirect speech. In such cases, **дийип** 'saying' is equivalent to English 'that'.

Ол хич вагт шейле шатлыклы гүнлериң шаяды боларын **дийип пикирленмейәрди**. (G)
/Ol hi:č wagt šeyle ša:tlıklı günlörüŋ ša:ya:dı bolorun diyip pikirlenmeyä:rdi./
He never thought that he would be a witness to such happy days. ['**thought, saying** "I will be a witness"']

Яп-яңы гытрак запас шайлары өз дерегиңизе пейдаланярмышыңыз **дийип ит алан санаҗа дөндердилер**. (N) /Yap-yaŋı gıtra:k ðaraθ šayları ö:ð deregiŋiðe peyda:lanya:rmıšıŋıð diyip it alan θanaǰa dönnördülör./
Just recently, they tore me to pieces, saying that I supposedly use the spare parts in short supply for my own profit. ['**tore me to pieces, saying** "Apparently you use"']

«Тебигы газы 1993-нҗи йылың 15-нҗи ноябрына ченли чекерис» **дийип, вада бердилер**. Энтек хем гутараноклар. (N) /"Tebi:gı gaðı 1993-nǰi yılıŋ 15-nǰi noyabrına čenli čekeriθ" diyip, wa:da berdiler. Entek hem gutorono:klor./
They promised that they would extract natural gas by November 15, 1993. They still haven't finished. ['**they promised, saying** "we will extract"']

Ол: «Ир-у-гич мен хем шу чешмәң сакасындан сув ичерин» **дийип, хыялында готерди йорди**. (N) /Ol "İ:r-u-gi:č men hem šu češmä:ŋ θakaθınnan θuw ičerin" diyip, hıya:lınna götördü yö:rdü./
He was carrying in his thoughts the idea that sooner or later he also would drink water at the source of this spring. ['**he carried the idea, saying** "I shall drink"']

Йөне такси тутҗак болсаңыз саг элиңизи галдырып, онсоң дуранда «мен пылан ерик барян» **дийип айдаймалы**. (TV9.2) /Yö:nö takθi tutǰok bolθoŋuð θag eliŋiði gallırıp, onθoŋ duronno "men pıla:n yeri:k barya:n" diyip ayda:ymalı./
But if you want to stop a taxi, you should raise your right hand, then when it stops, you should say you're going to such-and-such a place. ['**should tell, saying** "I'm going"']

Тарыхчыларың чакламагына гөрә, general Скобелев Гөкдепе галасында он бәш мүң адамы гырыпдыр **дийип чак эдилйәр**. (TV13.3)
/Ta:rı:hčılarıŋ čaklamagına görä:, general θkobelev Gö:kdepe gala:θınna on bä:š müŋ a:damı gırıpdır diyip čak edilyä:r./
According to historians, it is surmised that General Skobelev slaughtered 15,000 people at the fortress of Gokdepe. ['**surmised, saying** "he slaughtered"']

Indirect speech also may be reported by attaching the particle **-дык/дик** /-dık/dik/ to the quoted speech, followed by a form of the verb **айтмак** /aytmak/ ′to tell, to say′ with tense and person ending.

Мыралы гоюнлары несье сатҗакдыгыны **айдыпдыр**. (N)
/Mıra:lı goyunlorı neθye θatǰakdıgını aydıpdır./
Mıralı **apparently said that** he'll sell the sheep on credit.

Шонда-да олар хич зат билмейәндиклерини **айтдылар**. (O)
/Šonno-do olor hi:č ða:t bilmeyä:nniklerini aytdılar./
Even then, **they said that** they didn't know anything.

Similarly to **диен** /diyen/ ′named, called′, which is the past participle form of the verb **диймек** /diymek/, the constructions used for direct speech also may be used to name persons, places and things.

Бир бар экен, бир ёк экен, бир аялың Келҗе батыр **диен** оглы бар экен. (G)
/Bir ba:r eken, bir yo:k eken, bir aya:lıŋ Kelǰe ba:tır diyen oglı ba:r eken./
Once upon a time, there was a woman who had a son **named** Kelje-batır.

Яшулы оңа Басар **дийип ат дакыпды** хем хәли-шинди онуң билен ойнашманы говы гөрерди. (N) /Ya:šulı oŋo Baθar diyip a:t dakıpdı hem hä:li-šinni onuŋ bilen oynošma:nı gowı görördü./
The old man stuck the name Basar on him and he liked playing with him from time to time. [′**stuck the name, saying**′ = ′the name **called**′]

Онсоң эҗемиң өзи хем, шу Пөвризе **дийәрлер**, шу тайда курорт ер, аслы шол тайдан. (TV13.1) /Onθoŋ eǰemiŋ ö:ðü hem, šu Pöwrü:ðö diyyä:rler, šu ta:yda kurort yer, aθlı šol ta:ydan./
And my mother herself– this **they call** Pöwrize, a vacation spot here – is originally from there.

Эсасанам газ-небит Балкан велаятындан чыкяр. Небитдаг **дийибем** шонуң үчин **дийилйәр**. (TV8.1) /Eθa:θa:nam gaδ-nebit Balkan wela:yatınnan čıkya:r. ebitda:g diyibem šonuŋ üčü:n diyilyä:r./
And gas and oil basically come out of the Balkan province. That's why it's also called Nebitdag (″Oil Mountain″). [′**and it's said, saying**′ = ′it's **called**′]

PARTICLES

Particles function similarly to modal words and interjections in expressing the speaker's attitude or emotional response toward the truth or reality of a statement. They also may establish or strengthen connections between parts of a sentence.

In structure, Turkmen particles are one- or two-syllable elements that share several common features:

1. they have meaning only in combination with words, phrases or sentences, and thus cannot occur alone in speech;
2. with some exceptions, they are vowel-harmonic with the words to which they are attached.
3. with few exceptions, they do not receive stress;
4. and they conform to the intonation of the words to which they are attached.

These features distinguish particles from modal words which have meaning, a single form and their own stress and intonation, as well as from interjections which may occur alone, generally have a single variant, may be stressed and are followed by an intonational pause.

Nearly all particles appear in the position after a word, phrase or sentence (**-а/ә** /-a:/-ä:/, **-айт/ейт** /-ayt/eyt/, **-да/дә** /-da:/dä:/, **-дык/дик** /-dık/dik/, **-дыр/дир** /-dır/dir/, **-ка/кә** /-ka:/kä:/, **-ла/ле** /-la/le/, **-лай/лей** /-lay/ley/, **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/, **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/, **-мыш/миш** /-mıš/miš/, **-ха/хә** /-ha:/hä:/), although two (**а/э** /a/e/, **ай/ей** /ay/ey/) appear in the position before a word, phrase or sentence.

In standard written Turkmen, one group of these particles is written together with the words to which they are attached (**-дык/дик** /-dık/dik/, **-дыр/дир** /-dır/dir/, **-ка/кә** /-ka:/kä:/, **-ма/ме** /-ma/me/, **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/, **-мыка/микә** /-mıka:/mikä:/, **-мыш/миш** /-mıš/miš/), while another group is separated from the word by a hyphen (**--а/ә** /--a:/ä:/, **--ай/ей** /--ay/ey/, **--айт/ейт** /--ayt/eyt/, **--да/дә** /--da:/dä:/, **--ла/ле** /--la/le/, **--лай/лей** /--lay/ley/, **--ха/хә** /--ha:/hä:/, **--хав/хов/-ов** /--ha:w/ho:w/o:w/), which does not affect their pronunciation. Several particles may be placed independently before words (**а/э** /a/e/, **ай/ей** /ay/ey/).

Most particles express nuances of mood, either attitudes regarding reality or emotional outlooks. Some particles also or only function grammatically to question or negate statements (**-ма/ме** /-ma/me/, **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/), or to qualify the predicate nature of a verbal or nominal serving as an object (**-дык/дик** /-dık/dik/, **-ка/кә** /-ka:/kä:/). Only four of the particles may take possessive and case endings (**-дык/дик** /-dık/dik/, **-дыр/дир** /-dır/dir/, **-ка/кә** /-ka:/kä:/, **-мыш/миш** /-mıš/miš/), and two may take personal endings (**-дыр/дир** /-dır/dir/, **-мыш/миш** /-mıš/miš/).

The Turkmen particles may be grouped into categories according to the modal or grammatical functions they serve in the phrase or sentence.

Particles

ATTITUDINAL	EMOTIONAL	GRAMMATICAL
Emphasis --да/дә /--da:/dä:/ just, really, --ла/ле /--la/le/ (for) sure, really, don't you know, --ха/хә /--ha:/hä:/ really, хем /hem/ just, --да/де /--da/de/ just, even	*Appeal* --а/ә /--a:/ä:/ (focus), а/э /a/e/ ah (you), 'ey (you), ай/эй /ay/ey/ hey, --хав/хов/-ов /--ha:w/ ho:w/-o:w/ hey, --ла/ле /--la/le/ all right?, --лай/лей /--lay/ley/ see?	*Question* -мы/ми /-mı/mi/
Speculation -ка/кә /-ka:/kä:/ I wonder, -самкам/ семкәм /-θamka:m/ θemkä:m/ should I?, -мыка/микә /-mıka:/ mikä:/ I wonder, -мыка/микә өйтмек/ диймек /-mıka:/mikä: öytmök/diymek/ I wonder, I think, I guess	*Realization* --а/ә /--a:/ä:/ but, yeah but, --айт/ейт /--ayt/eyt/ how could?	*Negation* -ма/ме (-мар/мер/ маз/мез, -ман/мән) /-ma/me (-mar/mer/ maδ/meδ, -ma:n/mä:n)
Confirmation -дыр/дир /-dır/dir/ it is, *is/are*, don't forget, might be	*Surprise* --ай/ей /--ay/ey/ look, now	*Qualification* -дык/дик /-dık/dik/ that (+лык/лик /+lık/lik/), -ка/кә /-ka:/kä:/ while
Assertion -мыш/миш /-mıš/miš/ apparently, they say		

Particles That Express Attitudes

One group of particles functions to express the attitude of a speaker toward the truth or reality of facts and statements. Some of these emphasize or intensify the truth of a statement (**-да/дә** /-da:/dä:/, **-ла/ле** /-la/le/, **-ха/хә** /-ha:/hä:/), while others reflect the speaker's speculation about (**-ка/кә** /-ka:/kä:/, **-мыка/микә** /-mıka:/mikä:/ 'I wonder, I guess'), confirmation (**-дыр/дир** /-dır/dir/ *'is/are'*) or assertion (**-мыш/миш** /-mıš/miš/ 'apparently, they say') of facts or reality.

Emphasis

Several particles emphasize the fact, truth or certainty of the words or phrases to which they are attached. These particles include **-да/дә** /-da:/dä:/, **-ла/ле** /-la/le/ and **-ха/хә** /-ha:/hä:/, as well as the particles **хем** /hem/, **-да/де** /-da/de/ in special uses. They correspond to English 'really', 'just', 'even', and so on.

-ɔa/ɔə /-da:/dä:/

The particle **-да/дә** /-da:/dä:/ generally emphasizes or confirms the fact or action associated with the predicate to which it is attached by a hyphen. The variant **-даны/дәни** /-da:nı/dä:ni/ also is frequent in spoken Turkmen. English equivalents to this kind of emphasis include 'just', 'really' and, most frequently, a certain intonation pattern.

Сиз маңа ёл харҗы тапып бериң-**дә**. (G) /θiδ maŋa yo:l harǰı tapıp beriŋ-dä:./
Just find me some travel money.

Индикимизе сак боларыс-**да**. (G) /İnnikimiδe θak boloruθ-θa:./
We'll **just** be careful next time.

Эйсем сениң айдышыңа гөрә, обаңда бай ёк-**да**? (G)
/Eyθem θeniŋ aydıšıŋa görä:, o:ba:ŋda ba:y yo:k-da:?/
So, according to what you say, there **just** aren't any rich people in your village?

Ери сен бир сем бол-**да**. (G) /Yeri θen bir θem bol-la:./
If you could **just** shut up.

Эйсем сен өзүң гайдып билҗек-**дә**? (G)
/Eyθem θen ö:δüŋ gaydıp biljek-dä:?/
So, you **really** can't go back yourself?

- Берекелла!-дийип, адамсы гыгырыпдыр.-Диймек, сен онда, эҗемиң бизиңкиде яшамагына гаршы дәл-**дә**. (N) /"Berekella:!" diyip, a:damθı gı:gırıpdır. "Diymek, θen onno, eǰemiŋ biδiŋkide ya:šamagına garšı dä:l-lä:."/
"Bless you!" her husband shouted. "That means you **really** don't mind my mother living with us."

Элбетде, ирде-гичде бу затларың дүзелҗегини билйән. Йөне иррәк дүзелдилсе говы-**да**. (O) /Elbetde, i:rde-gi:čde bu ða:tlarıŋ düðöljögünü bilyä:n. Yö:nö i:rrä:k düðöldülθö gowu-da:./
Of course I know that sooner or later these things will be corrected. However, **it's much** better if they're corrected sooner.

Багышла, мен гидип билҗек дәл-**дә**, бәшде ишим бар-**да**. (TV3.3)
/Bagıšla, men gidip biljek dä:l-lä:, bä:šde i:šim ba:r-da:./
Sorry, I **just** won't be able to go, I'm **really** busy at 5.

Диймек, он секиз сагат-**да**? (TV2.3) /Diymek, on θekiz θa:gat-da:?/
That means it [the train] **just** takes eighteen hours?

- Дөрт саны бейик тохум атлар бар диййәрлер-**дә**. (TV12.4)
/"Dö:rt θa:nı beyik tohum atlar ba:r diyyä:rler-dä:."/
"They say there are **just** four great breeds of horses."

- Мениңки бир дегишмедир-**дә**, какасы. (TV18.5)
/"Meniŋki bir degišmedir-dä:, ka:kaθı."/
"I'm **just** joking, father."

Белки, дүзелер-**дә**. (TV18.5) /Belki, düðölör-dä:./
Maybe it **really** will get better.

Сердар, нахар иймели экениң-**дә**. (TV18.3) /θerda:r, nahar iymeli ekeniŋ-dä:./
Serdar, you **really** should eat some food.

In printed form, the long back vowel variant of the emphatic particle (**-да** /-da:/) is indistinguishable from the short back vowel variant of the connection particle (**-да** /-da–do/ 'and, too', see 437). However, **-да/дә** /-da:/dä:/ occurs only with predicates, whereas **-да/де** /-da–do/de–dö/ occurs only in cases where it may be replaced by the particle **хем/-ам/ем** /hem/-am/em/ 'and, also'.

-ла/ле /-la/le/

When attached to other particles, modal words or postpositions, the particle **-ла/ле** /-la–lo/le–lö/ indicates certainty in the sense of '(for) sure' or 'really'.

Сыгрым бар-**ла**. (G) /θıgrım ba:r-la./
Sure I've got a cow.

Ол яман улудыр-**ла**. (G) /Ol yaman uludur-lo./
He *is* too old, **for sure**.

Сенем белли даш ерде дәл-**ле**. (G) /θenem belli daš yerde dä:l-le./
And you're **really** not far away either.

Эсер дийип чыршан затларым хич задың алнындан дәл-**ле**, хич зат дәл-ле асыл диййәрин. (N) /Eθer diyip čırša:n ða:tlarım hi:č ða:dıŋ alnınnan dä:l-le, hi:č ða:t dä:l-le aθıl diyyä:rin./
I'm saying that things I scribbled and called literary works **really** are not worth anything, **really** they're simply nothing.

Мыралы Солтансөйүне гаран: -Вий, шазада, багышлаң, нәме, шәхерде өнүп-өсениңиз үчинми - өз халкыңызың дәбинден хабарыңыз ёк ялы-**ла**. (N)
/Mıra:lı θolta:nθöyünö gara:p: "Wiy, ša:ða:da, bagıšla:ŋ, nä:me, šäherde ö:nüp-öθönüŋüð üčü:nmü - ö:ð halkıŋıdıŋ dä:binnen habarıŋıð yo:k ya:lı-la."/
Mıralı glanced at Soltansöyün (and said) "Mmm, please pardon me, prince, but why is it– is it because you were raised in a city?– it's as though you **really** have no knowledge of your own people's customs."

Умуман эйгилик-**ле**. (TV18.5) /Umu:mon eygilik-le./
In general, it's **really** good.

When added to a verbal form, the particle **-ла/ле** /-la/le/ expresses a mild reproach for the action mentioned. The strength of the reproach is modulated by intonation.

Арчын, инди нәме этмели, бу гүн биз йылдыза угран ялы болдук-**ла**. (G)
/Arčın, inni nä:me etmeli, bu gün bið yıldıða ugra:n ya:lı bolluk-lo./
Elder, what shall we do now? It's **really** like we've crossed stars today.

Бу гиҗе яман гаты гачярсың-**ла**, мунуң себәби нәме? (G)
/Bu gi:je yaman gatı gačya:rθıŋ-la, munuŋ θebä:bi nä:me?/
You're **really** running off too soon tonight. What's the reason for this?

Түпениң сеси адамың йүрегини ярҗак-**ла**. (G)
/Türönüŋ θeθi a:damıŋ yürögünü ya:rǰak-la./
Don't you know gun shots can frighten people?

Вай, йүзүме гара чекдиң-**ле**, балам. (G) /Way, yüðümö gara čekdiŋ-le, ba:lam./
Oh, **don't you know** you've disgraced me, my child?

-ха/хә /-ha:/hä:/

Adding the particle **-ха/хә** /-ha:/hä:/ to a word, separated by a hyphen, emphasizes its certainty or immediacy.

Хай Гыратым, Гыратым, инди-**хә** кемиң галан дәл болса герек. (G)
/Hay Gı:ratım, Gı:ratım, inni-hä: kemiŋ ga:lan dä:l bolθo gerek./
Ah, my Gırat, my Gırat, I believe that you don't need anything else **right** now.

Хызматың гөрүнсе-**хә** гадырың билнер, ёгса-да болжагың белли. (G)
/Hıðmatıŋ görünθö-hä: gadırıŋ bilner, yogθo-do bolǰoguŋ belli./
If your services are **really** seen, then your value will be appreciated, otherwise your fate is sealed.

Мениң пикиримче, хер ничик-де болса Дөртгүл билен арагатнашык гурамак-**ха** зеруp. (G) /Meniŋ pikirimče, her ničik-de bolθo Dö:rtgül bilen a:ragatnašık guromok-ha: ðeru:r./
In my opinion, we **really** need to establish communication with Dörtgül, no matter what.

The particles **хем** /hem/ and **-да/де** /-da–do/de–dö/ also may be used to emphasize the word to which they are attached in the meanings 'just' and 'even'. The particle **-да/де** /-da/de/ is used in a concessive construction (see 281), as a conjunction (see 437) and to intensify the meanings of some adverbs or other words (**ене-де** /yene-de/ 'once more', **хас-да** /ha:θ-θa/ 'even more', **эгер-де** /eger-de/ 'and if', etc.). In some instances, this particle may indicate no more than the kind of pause in speech that some English speakers fill with 'and', others with 'um-um', 'yeah', 'ya' know', or the like.

Шейле шум хабар тапан адамыны йигренҗек **хем** болдулар, эмма вели ол хабары гетирен чал сакгал дайхан гүнәкәр дәлди. (G)
/Šeyle šum habar tapan a:damını yigrenǰek hem bollulor, emma: weli ol habarı getiren ča:l θakgal dayha:n günä:kä:r dä:lli./
They were **just** on the point of hating the man who found out such bad news, but then, this gray-bearded peasant who brought the news was not guilty.

- Дүйн **хем** шу гавун бәш манатданды вели, бу гүн оны алтыдан сатярлар-ла. (N) /"Dü:n hem šu ga:wun bä:š manatdannı weli, bu:n onı altıdan θatya:rlar-la."/
"**Just** yesterday this melon went for five manats, but today they're selling it for six."

Сизе теңңеден-**де** гыммат затлары бердим. (G)
/θiðe teŋŋeden-de gımmat ða:tları berdim./
I gave you things **even** more valuable than money.

Гурбангылыч аганың берен бахасы Акнабадың улумсылыгыны хас-**да** артдырды. (G)
/Gurba:ngılıč a:ga:nıŋ beren bahaθı A:kna:badıŋ ulumθulugunı ha:θ-θa artdırdı./
The appreciation shown by Gurbangılıch-aga increased Aknabat's pride **even** more.

Speculation

To express speculation about the truth of a state of being or event, Turkmen uses the particle **-ка/кә** /-ka:/kä:/, often in combination with the question particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/.

-ка/кә /-ka:/kä:/

The particle **-ка/кә** /-ka:/kä:/ is added to a predicate to express speculation or doubt about the nature or outcome of an action. It is frequently attached to pronouns, where its best English equivalent is 'I wonder (what, how, when, why, etc.)'. Spoken variants of this particle are **-кан/кән** /-ka:n/kä:n/ and **-каны/кәни** /-ka:nı/kä:ni/.

Онуң нәме хыялы барка? (G) /Onuŋ nä:me hıya:lı ba:rka:?/
I wonder what his thoughts are?

Ол кимкән-ей? (G) /Ol kimkä:n-ey?/
Now, **I wonder** who could that be?

Бе-е, ёлдашым нәме үчин оңа «гитме?» дийдикә? (N)
/Be-e, yo:llošum nä:me üčü:n oŋo "gitme?" diydikä:?/
Hmm, **I wonder** why my husband told him not to leave?

Бу нәмеденкә? (O) /Bu nä:medenkä:?/
And why is this, **I wonder**?

Бу нәмәниң уршука? (BH) /Bu nä:mä:niŋ uršuka:?/
What kind of war is this **anyway**?

Гүлүстан ядыма дүшди. Ол шуш-шу вагт нирединкә? (BG)
/Gülüθa:n ya:dıma düšdü. Ol šuš-šu wagt niredinkä:?/
Gülüstan fell into my memory. **I wonder** where she is right now?

The form **-самкам/семкәм** /-θamka:m–θomka:m/θemkä:m–θömkä:m/, which contains the first person conditional suffix followed by this particle with the first person possessive suffix, is equivalent to English '(what) should I?'

Нәме дийсемкәм? (G) /Nä:me diyθemkä:m?/
What **should I** say?

Он йылдан бәри бир холодильнигимиз бар. Бу хепде ишлемесини гойды. Нәме этсемкәм? Тәзесини алайынмы я ремонт этдирейинми? (T17.2)
/O:n yıllan bä:ri bir holodilnigimiz ba:r. Bu hepde i:šlemeθini goydı. Nä:me eθθemkä:m? Tä:ðeθini ala:yınmı ya: remont etdireyinmi?/
We've had our refrigerator for ten years. It stopped working this week. What **should I** do? Should I get a new one or have it repaired?

-мыка/микә /-mɨka:/mikä:/

The particle **-мыка/микә** /-mɨka:–muka:/mikä:–mükä:/ (variant: **-мыкан/микән** /-mɨka:n–muka:n/mikä:n–mükä:n/) which is composed of the question particle **-мы/ми** /-mɨ/mi/ and the particle **-ка/кә** /-ka:/kä:/, may be added to tense and conditional suffixes to express speculation about an action or state whose outcome is unknown. Its English equivalents include 'I wonder if', 'might/could it be' and 'do you know if'.

Ене-де адам герек болар**мыка**? (G) /Yene-de a:dam gerek bolormuka:?/
I wonder if they need more people?

Бу утайҗак**мыкан**-айт, ай ёг-а ынаным ёк. (G)
/Bu uta:yǰakmɨka:n-ayt, ay yo:g-a: ɨnanɨm yo:k./
I wonder how this one could win? No way, I don't believe it.

Я **окаберсеммикәм**, Мырат? (G) /Ya: oka:berθemmikä:m, Mɨra:t?/
Or **I wonder**, Мырат, **should I keep studying**?

Говы мекдебе **иберсеммикәм**? Спорт билен гызыкландыр**саммыкам**? (T16.4)
/Gowɨ mekdebe i:berθemmikä:m? ɨθport bilen gɨdɨklanndɨrθammɨka:m?/
I wonder if I should send him off to a good school? **Should I** get him interested in sports?

When the particle **-мыка/микә** /-mɨka:/mikä:/ is followed by the verb **ойтмек** /öytmök/ 'to think, to suppose' or **диймек** /diymek/ 'to say', it may indicate speculation or suppostion. English equivalents include 'I wonder whether', 'I think', 'I guess' and 'I reckon'.

Менем-ә шейле**микә дийййәрин**. (G) /Menem-ä: šeylemikä: diyyä:rin./
Me, **I also wonder whether** it's so.

Икимизиң достлугымызың бирденкә гоюн билен гурдуң, тилки билен ширин достлугына меңзәр**микән өйдйән**. (G) /İki:miðiŋ doθ[θ]lugumuðuŋ birdenkä: goyun bilen gu:rduŋ, tilki bilen ši:riŋ doθ[θ]luguno meŋðä:rmikä:n öydyä:n./
I think our friendship suddenly has the appearance of the friendship of a sheep and a wolf, or that of a fox and a lion.

Серет, шу гызыл көйнек яман овадан, йөне гымматмыка **дийййән**. (TV5.4)
/θeret, šu gɨðɨl köynök yaman owodon, yö:nö gɨmmatmɨka: diyyä:n./
Look, this red dress is really pretty, but **I wonder whether** it's expensive?

Шәхер ерлеринде орс миллети - он бәш процент дагы бармыка **дийййән**.
(TV13.1) /Šäher yerlerinne orθ milleti - on bä:š proθent dagɨ ba:rmɨka: diyyä:n./
The Russian nationality in city places– **I guess** there's 15 percent or so.

Confirmation

To indicate confirmation or subjective certainty that a statement is true, Turkmen adds the particle **-дыр/дир** /-dɨr/dir/ to the predicate of a sentence.

-дыр/дир /-dɨr/dir/

The particle **-дыр/дир** /-dɨr–dur/dir–dür/ generally functions to express confirmation that an action has occurred or that something is true. However, it is used slightly differently in standard and in spoken Turkmen. In the written and, occasionally, spoken language, this particle serves to associate the subject and predicate of a sentence as an equivalent to English 'am', 'is', and 'are'. In this case, it usually serves to confirm the fact of something in an emphatic manner.

Ана, кака, хол гапының агзында гаравул дуран Аннагулы**дыр**, дийип, оңа элини узатды. (G) /Ana, ka:ka, ho:l gapɨ:nɨŋ agðɨnna garawul duron A:nnaguludur, diyip, oŋo elini uðotdɨ./
'There he is, father, the sentry, standing at that door there, **is** Annagulɨ," he said, gesturing at him.

Талыплара тәлим бермек я-да олардан талап этмек үчин олары герекли окув эсбаплары биленем-ә үпҗүн этмели**дир**. (N)
/Ta:lɨ:plara tä:lim bermek ya:-da olordon talap etmek üčü:n olorɨ gerekli okuw eθba:plarɨ bilenem-ä: üpjün etmelidir./
In order to educate students or to make demands on them, we must supply them at least with the textbooks they need. ['**it is** an obligation to supply them']

Совет Союзының сөзүң умумы кабул эдилен манысында империя болмаңдыгы өрән айдың**дыр**. (TV14.5) /θowet θoyuðunuŋ θöðüŋ umu:mɨ kabu:l edilen ma:nɨθɨnna imperiya bolma:nnɨgɨ örä:n a:ydɨŋdɨr./
It is very clear that in the generally accepted meaning of the word the Soviet Union was not an empire.

In the spoken and, occasionally, written language, the particle **-дыр/дир** /-dɨr/dir/ is used in cases when a fact is questioned or in need of confirmation. Equivalents in English vary from emphasis (italics) to 'really (is)', 'actually (is)', 'remember', 'don't forget', 'but, (it is)', and the like.

Оларың итлерем-ә бар**дыр**. (G) /Oloruŋ itlerem-ä: ba:rdɨr./
But, **don't forget**, they also have dogs.

Сала салман, бирине берип гойберибермекчи**дир**. (G)
/θala: θalma:n, bi:rine berip goyberibermekčidir./
He **actually** intends to go ahead and give (his daughter in marriage) to someone without getting any advice.

- Эй, Мыралы, сениң ериң ол ери **дәлдир.** (N)
/˝Ey, Mıra:lı, θeniŋ yeriŋ ol yeri dä:llir.˝/
˝Hey, Mıralı, your place **really** isn't here.˝

A less common nuance of the particle **-дыр/дир** /-dır/dir/ is to add a shade of uncertainty to the word to which it is attached, but mainly in those cases where the speaker expects confirmation. An appropriate English equivalent is 'might'.

Хана адам герекдир. (G) /Ha:na a:dam gerekdir./
The khan **might** need some people.

-Хо-ол гүнбатар четки найзалы зүррүҗек өй бизиңкидир. (N)
/˝Ho-ol günbatar četki nayðalı ðürrüjök öy biðiŋkidir.˝/
˝That conical-shaped house with the spire to the west over there **might** be ours.˝

Сизе мәлимдир, бизиң түркмен бейик шахырымыз болан Магтымгулы гөкленң тиресинден болан. (TV4.2) /θiðe mä:limdir, biðiŋ türkmön beyik ša:hı:rımıð bolon Magtımgulı gö:klöŋ ti:reθinnen bolon./
You **might** know that Magtımgulı, our great Turkmen poet, was from the Gökleng tribe.

The particle **-дыр/дир** /-dır–dur/dir–dür/ is added directly to the predicate of a sentence and takes personal endings. To form the past tense, the past indefinite tense marker **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/ plus indications of person and number are added to this particle. The negative is formed with **дәл** /dä:l/ followed by **-дыр/дир** /-dır/dir/ or **-ды/ди** /-dı/di/ plus person endings, and is written separately.

Present Tense		
	Singular	Plural
1	-дырын/дирин /-dırın–durun/dirin–dürün/	-дырыс/дирис /-dırıθ–duruθ/diriθ–dürüθ/
2	-дырсың/дирсиң /-dırθıŋ–durθuŋ/ dirθiŋ–dürθüŋ/	-дырсыңыз/дирсиңиз /-dırθıŋıð–durθuŋuð/ dirθiŋið–dürθüŋüð/
3	-дыр/дир /-dır–dur/dir–dür/	-дырлар/дирлер /-dırlar–durlor/dirler–dürlör/
1	дәлдирин /dä:llirin/	дәлдирис /dä:lliriθ/
2	дәлдирсиң /dä:llirθiŋ/	дәлдирсиңиз /dä:llirθiŋið/
3	дәлдир /dä:llir/	дәлдирлер /dä:llirler/

Past Tense		
	Singular	Plural
1	-дым/дим /-dım–dum/dim–düm/	-дык/дик /-dık–duk/dik–dük/
2	-дың/диң /dıŋ–duŋ/diŋ–düŋ/	-дыңыз/диңиз /-dıŋıð–duŋuð/diŋið–düŋüð/
3	-ды/ди /-dı/di–dü/	-дылар/дилер /-dılar–dulor/diler–dülör/
1	дәлдим /dä:llim/	дәлдик /dä:llik/
2	дәлдиң /dä:lliŋ/	дәлдиңиз /dä:lliŋið/
3	дәлди /dä:lli/	дәлдилер /dä:llile r/

Assertion

Turkmen expresses assertion, that is, a statement which cannot be verified or confirmed personally by a speaker, through the addition of the particle **-мыш/миш** /-mıš/miš/ to the predicate of a sentence.

-мыш/миш /-mıš/miš/

The particle **-мыш/миш** /-mıš–muš/miš–müš/ most commonly is added to verbs and sometimes to nouns to indicate that a fact is asserted or reported rather than evident or witnessed. Personal endings may be added directly to the form.

Use of this particle does not imply doubt, but does entail that the speaker has inferred or can support the assertion only by second-hand information that was reported as true. The particle also may be used to state confidence or belief in an assumption, inference or conclusion. English equivalents may include 'they say that', 'apparently', 'evidently', 'let's assume', or expressions connected with 'supposed to'.

Колхозың башлыгы **киммишин - Атамышын.** (G)
/Kolhoðuŋ bašlıgı **kimmišin** - Atamışın./
They say Ata Somebody is head of the collective farm.

Ана, шонуң озалам бир аялы бармыш, йөне машгаласы болмаямышмы-нәмеми. (G) /Ana, šonuŋ oðolom bir aya:lı ba:rmıš, yö:nö mašgalaθı bolmoya:mıšmı- nä:memi./
Well, they say he has a wife from before, but **apparently** his wife is unable to have a child, or something like that.

Биз оңа нәме үчин сag бол айтмалымышмыз. (G)
/Biz oŋo nä:me üčü:n θag bol aytmalımışımız./
What are **we supposed to** thank him for?

Онуң алан хабарына гөрә, текелериң хеммеси гозгалаңа гатнашжакмыш. (G)
/Onuŋ alan habarına görä:, tekelerіŋ hemmeθi go:ðgoloŋo gatnaššakmıš./
According to the information he received, all the Teke **supposedly would** participate in the uprising.

Гүлҗемал хан ак патыша билен доган окашанмышын. (G)
/Güljöma:l ha:n a:k pa:tıša bilen dogon okošonmušun./
Supposedly Güljemal-han fraternized with the Tsar. [derisive]

Хамала, Ширин бири билен халашып гидипмишин. (G)
/Hama:la, Širin bi:ri bilen ha:lašıp gidipmišin./
Let's assume Shirin has gone off with someone she likes. [ʹliked someone and gone offʹ]

Ер гаты болса, өкүз өкүзден горермиш. (G)
/Yer gatı bolθo, öküð öküððön görörmüš./
They say that an ox **blames** an ox if the ground is hard.

Дыякдан илери йүзе угран кервени ёлбарс саклап, даг ёлуны бөветлэп ятанмыш. (N) /Dıyakdan ileri yüðö ugra:n kerweni yolborθ θakla:p, da:g yo:lunı böwötlä:p yatanmıš./
They say that a tiger stopped the caravan which set forth from Dıyak and that it laid itself down and blocked the mountain road.

Багтлы болмак үчин адама бары-ёгы үч саны зат герекмиш. (N)
/Bagtlı bolmok üčü:n a:dama ba:rı-yo:gı üč θa:nı ða:t gerekmiš./
They say that a person needs only three things to be happy.

Айдышларына, пайтагтымыздакы гурлан-у-гурулян мыхманханаларың агзы, шәхер якасында дашары юртлуларың ишлейән ерлери гепбашы болара хас-да якынмыш. (N)
/Aydıšlarına, pa:ytagtımıðða:kı gurlon-u-gurulya:n mı:hma:nha:nalarıŋ agðı, šäher yakaθinna dašarı yu:rtluloruŋ i:šleyä:n yerleri gepbaši boloro ha:θ-θa yakı:nmıš./
According to talk, the entrances of the hotels built or being built in our capital, and the places where the foreigners work on the outskirts of the city, **apparently** are even closer to becoming the main topic of conversation.

The particle **-мыш/миш** /-mıš/miš/ also may be used in telling stories or in sayings, as an indicator that the narrative asserts a fact that is removed from the world of real action experienced by a reader or listener.

Гурт аркасындан гуш доймуш. (G) /Gu:rt arkaθınnan guš doymuš./
Thanks to the wolf the bird **has** become full.

Эммакы соң-соңлар көлүң сувы бир гудрат билен буланып башланмыш. (BH) /Emma:kı θoŋ-θoŋlor kö:lüŋ θuwı bir gudrot bilen bulonup bašla:nmıš./
But then later on, by some power, the water of the lake **apparently** started to turn muddy.

The association of this particle with reported or hearsay information is so strong that Turkmen has a reduplicated form that functions as a noun meaning ʹrumorʹ.

«Онда ишлейәнлер гачыпмыш» диен **мыш-мыш** йырады. (G)
/ʺOnno i:šleyä:nler gačıpmıšʺ diyen **mıš-mıš** yayradı./
There was a **rumor** that the people working there ran away.

Мыш-мышлар хемме ере йырапдыр. (G) /Mıš-mıšlar hemme yere yayra:pdır./
Rumors have spread everywhere.

The particle **-мыш/миш** /-mıš–muš/miš–müš/ may take person and number suffixes. The third person singular has the uncommon ending **-ын/ин** /-ın/in/.

	Singular	*Plural*
1	-мышым/мишим /-mıšım/mišim/	-мышык/мишик /-mıšık/mišik/ ~ мышымыз/мишимиз /-mıšımız/mišimiz/
2	-мышың/мишиң /-mıšıŋ/mišiŋ/	-мышыңыз/мишиңиз /-mıšıŋız/mišiŋiz/
3	-мышын/мишин /-mıšın/mišin/	-мышын/мишин /-mıšın/mišin/ ~ -мышлар/мишлер /-mıšlar/mišler/

Particles That Express Emotions

Another group of particles function to express the emotional reactions of a speaker toward facts and reality. The addition of such particles indicate a speaker's appeal (**-а/ə** /-a:/ä:/, **а/э** /a/e/, **ай/ей** /ay/ey/, **хов/хав/-ов** /ho:w/ha:w/-o:w/, **-ла/ле** /-la/le/, **-лай/лей** /-lay/ley/ 'me, hey, all right?, see?') for attention to be focused on someone or something, or the disappointment (**-а/ə** /-a:/ä:/, **-айт/ейт** /-ayt/eyt/ 'but, yeah but, how could') or surprise (**-ай/ей** /-ay/ey/ 'look, now') of a speaker toward an undesired or unexpected state of being or action.

Appeal

The particles **-а/ə** /-a:/ä:/, **а/э** /a/e/, **ай/ей** /ay/ey/, **хав/хов/-ов** /ha:w/ho:w/-o:w/, **-ла/ле** /-la/le/ and **-лай/лей** /-lay/ley/ place the focus of attention on the speaker, person addressed, or the action. English equivalents include 'me', 'hey', 'see?', and so on.

-а/ə /-a:/ä:/

The particle **-а/ə** /-a:/ä:/ frequently is added to the pronouns **мен** /men/ 'I' and **биз** /biδ/ 'we' to focus attention on the speaker. An appropriate English equivalent for this usage is '(as for) me, I' and '(as for) us, we'.

Мен-ə Даңатары-да гөремок, түпеңи-де. (G)
/Men-ä: Daŋatarı-da görömo:k, tüpöŋü-dö./
Me, I haven't seen Dangatar or the gun, either.

Йөне велин шол роваятың тымсалыны менің **өзүм-ə** шейлерәк дүшүндим. (N) /Yö:nö weli:n šol rowa:yatıŋ tımθa:lım meniŋ ö:δüm-ä: šeylerä:k düšünnüm./
But **as for me, myself**, I understood the point of that legend more like this.

Биз-ə ол вагт оглан, оны сорамалыдыгынам билмәндирис. (TV13.3)
/Biδ-ä: ol wagt oglon, onı θo:romoludugunom bilmä:nniriθ./
Us, we were boys then, and probably didn't realize that we should have asked about him.

Йөне узак вагтлайын бир ерик гитҗек болсаң, самолётлы гитсең говы болар өйдйәс **биз-ə**. (TV9.2) /Yö:nö uδok wagtlayın bir yeri:k gitǰek bolθoŋ, θamolotlı giθθeŋ gowı bolor öydyä:θ biδ-ä:./
But if you want to go somewhere for a long time, **us, we** think it's better if you go by plane.

Another function of the particle **-а/ə** /-a:/ä:/ is to focus on a limited action or thing, which usually is equivalent to English 'at least'.

Башга зады башармасамам, кәтмен урмасын**-а** башарярын. (G)
/Bašga δa:dı bašarmaθamam, kä:tmen urmoθun-a: bašarya:rın./
Even though I can't do other things, I can do the hoeing, **at least**.

Талыплара тәлим бермек я-да олардан талап этмек үчин олары герекли окув эсбаплары биленем**-ə** үпҗүн этмелидир. (N)
/Ta:lı:plara tä:lim bermek ya:-da olordon talap etmek üčü:n olorı gerekli okuw eθba:pları bilenem-ä: üpǰün etmelidir./
In order to educate students or to make demands on them, we must supply them **at least** with the textbooks they need.

Мен сениң үчинем одур-будур алыб**-а** билердим. (H)
/Men θeniŋ üčü:nöm odur-budur alıb-a: bilerdim./
I could **at least** buy this or that for you, too.

The particle **-а/ə** /-a:/ä:/ also may be added to the name of a person being called for the purpose of getting his or her attention. It is equivalent to drawing out the pronunciation of a name in English.

- Гурбан**-а**! - Нәме? (G) /"Gurba:n-a:!" "Nä:me?"/
"Gurba**-a-n**!" "What?!"

Мухаммет җан**-а**, Мухаммет җан**-а**! Нирәк гитдикә, гыз, сувуң дагың гырасына гидәймедик болубилсәйдир. (G) /Muhommet ǰa:n-a:, Muhommet ǰa:n-a:! Nirä:k gitdikä:, gı:δ, θuwuŋ dagıŋ gıraθına gidä:ymedik bolubilθeydir./
Muhammet-ja**-a-n**, Muhammet-ja**-a-n**! Where could he have gone, girl? God forbid that he's gone to the water! [literally: 'would that it could be that he didn't just go to the edge of the water or something like this']

Attached to a verb in the informal imperative, the particle **-а/ə** /-a:/ä:/ focuses attention on the person addressed as an appeal that some request or wish will be fulfilled.

Ай, саг бол**-а**, иним! (G) /Ay, θag bol-a:, inim!/
Oh, thank you so much, little brother! ['**may you** be healthy']

Огул яшы узын бол**-а**! (G) /Ogul ya:šı uδı:n bol-a:!/
Congratulations on having a son! ['**May your son** live a long life!']

Use of the particle **-а/ə** /-a:/ä:/ in the form of a question focuses attention on a statement. In this usage, it is equivalent to informal English 'right?'

Эртир кичи базардыр**-а**? (G) /Erti:r kiči ba:δardır-a:?/
The small market is tomorrow, **right**?

a/э /a/e/

The particle **a/э** /a/e/ 'ah, 'ey' is placed before proper names and nouns designating individuals to indicate expectation or acknowledgment of a person's presence. This particle, which is pronounced with the following word, should not be confused with the interjection **A** /A/, which is followed by a pause.

A Вели ага, гелиң, шу стулда отурыберин. (G)
/A Weli: a:ga, geliŋ, šu uθθullo oturuberiŋ./
Ah, Weli-aga, come in and have a seat in this chair.

Э гарры большевик, сиз яраглы бизе гаршы уршарча ким болупсыңыз? (G)
/E garrı bolševik, θiδ yaraglı biδe garšı uršorčo kim bolupθuŋuδ?/
'Ey, old bolshevik, who are you to fight against us with a weapon in your hand?
[уршарча /uršorčo/ 'like someone who fights']

ай/эй /ay/ey/

Placing the particle **ай/ей** /ay/ey/ before a noun designating a person or thing indicates an appeal to that person or thing to give attention to the speaker. This particle, which is pronounced without a pause between it and the following word, should not be confused with the interjection **Ай** /Ay/, which is followed by an intonational pause.

Ай огул, бэри гел! (G) /Ay ogul, bä:ri gel!/
Hey, son, come over here!

Ай иним, сүрүли гойным болмаса-да, үч саны гөз монжугы ялы чагам бар. (G)
/Ay inim, θürülü goynum bolmoθo-do, üč θa:nı göδ mo:nǰugı ya:lı ča:gam ba:r./
Hey, brother, though I don't have herds of sheep, I do have three fine children.
['three children like the bead of the eye' = good luck charm]

хав/хов/-ов /ha:w/ho:w/-o:w/

The particle **хав/хов/-ов** /ha:w/ho:w/-o:w/ may be attached to a name or pronoun or to the predicate of a sentence as a means of focusing attention on the person or action appealed to. It is equivalent to English 'Hey!' Use of one or another variant of this particle depends on individual speakers.

Мениң совалым ерсиз дэл экен**-ов**. (G)
/Meniŋ θowa:lım yerθiδ dä:l eken-o:w./
Hey, it looks like my question was not groundless.

А **хав**, адамлар! Бу йыл мираплыгы Аннабеге берәелиң! (G)
/A ha:w, a:damlar! Bu yıl mi:ra:plıgı A:nnabege berä:yeli:ŋ!/
But **hey**, gentlemen! What about giving the post of irrigator to Annabek this year!

Ким**-ов** сең? (G) /Kim-o:w θen?/
Hey, who are you?

Хай Моммук, ет**-хав**. Бөвет гитди**-хав**. (G)
/Hay Mommuk, yet-ha:w. Böwöt gitdi-ha:w./
Ho, Mommuk, **hey** get over here! **Hey** the dam burst!

Кәте шейле-де болсун **хов**. (N) /Kä:te šeyle-de bolθun ho:w./
Hey, sometimes it should be like this, too.

- Шол ерлерде гөрсеңиз, нәме, сорашдырың, белкәм худай бардыр-да, белкәм тапылсын-да, **хов**. (TV13.3) /'Šol yerlerde görθöŋüδ, näme, θo:rošduruŋ, belkä:m huda:y ba:rdır-da:, belkä:m tapılθınna, ho:w."/
"If you see him anywhere, you know, ask around, maybe there really is a god, **hey**–maybe he really should be found."

-ла/ле /-la/le/

Attaching the particle **-ла/ле** /-la–lo/le–lö/ to a verb in the imperative form or in the second person conditonal softens a command or demand by adding a nuance of appeal or request that is equivalent to English 'all right?'

Ханы, Нурмәммет, дур**-ла**, маңа-да бир ёл бер. (G)
/Hanı, Nu:rmä:mmet, dur-lo, maŋa-da bir yo:l ber./
Come on, Nurmämmet, stop, **all right**? Give me a chance (to speak),too.

Гел-ей, Сухан гатының янына басымрак барайын-да, неченси болса-да, ишиң аңырсына **етейин-ле**. (G) /Gel-ey, θu:ha:n gatı:nıŋ ya:nına baθımra:k barayın-na:, neneŋθi bolθo-do, i:šiŋ aŋırθına yeteyin-le./
C'mon now, why don't I just go to Suhan-gatı right away, and no matter what it is, let me get to the bottom of this business, **all right**? [аңырсына /aŋırθına/ 'to its other side']

Китапларыңызы гөркезиң**-ле**. (G) /Kita:plarıŋıδı görköδüŋ-lö./
Show me your books, **all right**?

- Ай валла, азар бермесеңиз**-ле**. (G) /"Ay walla, aδa:r bermeθeŋiδ-le."/
"Oh, my God, leave me alone, **all right**?" ['would you please not give me heartache']

- Гурбанмухаммет, мен Сизден бир зат сорайын**-ла**. (TV12.4)
/"Gurba:nmuhommet, men θiδden bir δa:t θo:ra:yın-la."/
"Gurbanmuhammet, let me ask you something, **all right**?"

-лай/лей /-lay/ley/

The particle **-лай/лей** /-lay/ley/ also may be added to the verb of a sentence as an appeal to focus attention on something. This particle does not always conform to vowel harmony.

Вай, Ораз кака, Гурбан урды-**лей**. Келлэме таяк билен урды-**лей**. (G)
/Way, Ora:ð ka:ka, Gurba:n urdı-ley. Kellä:me tayak bilen urdı-ley./
Oh, Oraz-kaka, Gurban beat me, **see**? He beat me on the head with a stick, **see**?

Realization

The particles **-а/ə** /-a:/ä:/ and **-айт/ейт** /-ayt/eyt/ add the nuance of disappointed realization or bewilderment to a speaker's thoughts. Their English equivalents are 'but', 'yeah, but', 'how could', and the like.

-a/ə /-a:/ä:/

The particle **-а/ə** /-a:/ä:/ may be added to a verb, noun or other part of speech to express disappointed realization when undesired or unexpected circumstances arise. Its English equivalents are 'but' and 'yeah, but'.

Оларың итлерем-**ə** бардыр. (G) /Oloruŋ itlerem-ä: ba:rdır./
But don't forget, they also have dogs.

Арманлы гола дүшдүг-**ə**. (G) /Arma:nlı golo düšdüg-ä:./
Yeah, but we were captured before we could do what we wished to do. [арманлы /arma:nlı/ 'having an unfulfilled desire']

Бейле берк ынам менде нирeден, нəдип дөрəбилдик-**ə**? (N)
/Beyle berk ınam menne nireden, nä:dip dörä:billik-ä:?/
But from where and how could such deep trust in me arise?

-айт/ейт /-ayt/eyt/

The particle **-айт/ейт** /-ayt/eyt/ functions to add a shade of bewildered realization to the speaker's thoughts, and may be equivalent to English 'how could'.

Бу утайжакмыкан-**айт**, ай ёг-а ынаным ёк. (G)
/Bu uta:yjakmıka:n-ayt, ay yo:g-a: ınanım yo:k./
I wonder **how could** this one win? No way, I don't believe it.

Бə, хəлиден бəри бу мениң пəхимиме гелмəндир-**ейт**. (G)
/Bä:, hä:liden bä:ri bu meniŋ pähimime gelmä:nnir-eyt./
Oof! **How could** it not have occurred to me for so long?

Surprise

The reaction of surprise toward an action may be accompanied by the use of the particle **-ай/ей** /-ay/ey/.

-ай/ей /-ay/ey/

When added to the predicate of a sentence, the particle **-ай/ей** /-ay/ey/ denotes a shade of surprise that is equivalent to English 'look' or 'now'.

Шу китабы ики гүнден окап гутарыпдыр-**ай**. (G)
/Šu kita:bı iki günnön oka:p gutorupdur-oy./
Look, he apparently finished reading this book in two days.

Йүрегими ярдың-**ай**. (G) /Yürögümü ya:rdıŋ-ay./
Look, you startled me.

Вах, мениң чагажыгымы сандан чыкардылар-**ей**. (G)
/Wah, meniŋ ča:gajıgımı ða:nnan čıkardılar-ey./
Ah, **look,** they're corrupting my baby.

Ол кимкəн-**ей**? (G) /Ol kimkä:n-ey?/
Now, I wonder who that could be?

Grammatical Particles

Several particles function grammatically to question (**-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/) or to negate (**-ма/ме** /-ma/me/, **-ман/мән** /-ma:n/mä:n/, **-мар/мер/маз/мез** /-mar/mer/mað/með/) statements, and to qualify verbals and nominals (**-дык/дик** /-dık/dik/ 'that', **-ка/кә** /ka:/kä:/ 'while') serving as objects of a predicate. Particles used to connect or correlate parts of a sentence are discussed under Conjunctions (see 444).

Question

General uncertainty or ignorance may be expressed by asking a question. In Turkmen, the use of the question or interrogative particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi–mü/ is required when one asks a general question whose answer may be 'yes' or 'no', or a choice between two items ('X or Y?'; see 215, 493), or when asking a "tail" question ('aren't you?', 'right?'). It is not used to ask questions when one of the interrogative pronouns (**хачан** /hačan/ 'when?', **нәме** /nä:me/ 'what?', **ким** /kim/ 'who?', etc.) occur in the same sentence, because those pronouns anticipate specific kinds of answers. The particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ is written together with the word which is placed in question form.

Usually, the particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ appears at the end of an interrogative sentence, but it also may occur after a word or phrase put in question.

Басым гелерсиңми? (G) /Baθım gelerθiŋmi?/
Will you come back soon?

Ата-хав, өйдемиң? (G) [-миң < -мисиң] /Ata-ha:w, öydömüŋ?/ [-miŋ < -miθiŋ]
Ata, hey, you're at home? ['**are you** at home?']

The question particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ may express a rhetorical question to which no answer is expected.

Чарыяр бай дәлми? Алламырады унутдыңмы? (G)
/Ča:rıyar ba:y dä:lmi? Alla:mıra:dı unutduŋmı?/
Is Charıyar not a rich person? **Have** you forgotten Allamırat?

Таңрының бол ери билен җошгунлы сувуна-да байлык герекми? (G)
/Taŋrı:nıŋ bol yeri bilen ǰo:šgunlı θuwuna:-da ba:ylık gerekmi?/
Do God's fertile earth and his rushing waters need (any further) wealth?

A question may be emphasized by placing the modal word **ахыры** /a:hırı/ 'after all' or the interrogative pronoun **нәме** /nä:me/ 'what' after the question particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/.

Бир гиҗе барып, хеммесини аныклап гайдыберәенде болмаярмы **ахыры**? (G)
/Bir gi:je barıp, hemmeθini anıkla:p gaydıberä:yenne bolmoya:rmı a:hırı?/
Is it really not possible to go for a night, to find out everything and come back?

Биз өтен йыл Пащы Кели мирап эдинҗекдик, бизиң диенимиз гечдими **нәме**? Мираплык Нунна Пака етди. (G) /Biδ ötön yıl Paššı Keli mi:ra:p edinǰekdik, biδiŋ diyenimiδ gečdimi nä:me? Mi:ra:plık Nunna Paka yetdi./
We had wanted to make Pashshı-kel the irrigator last year, but **did** what we wanted **really** count? The position of irrigator went to Nunna Pak.

When used with a negative verbal form, the particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ may express a rhetorical question with the nuance of unexpectedness or suddenness.

Гадырлы Сүбсекеш, якында ёлум дүшүп, Көнеүргенч районының үстүнден бараймаңмы? (G) /Gadırlı θübθökö̈š, yakı:nna yo:lum düšüp, Kö:nöürgönč rayonunuŋ üθθünnön bara:yma:nmı?/
Dear Sübsekesh, going on my way recently, **what did I** come upon **but** the region of Köne Ürgench! ['did I not come upon?']

Эйсем, түркмениң пыгамбер шахыры Магтымгулы рухунда худая якынлашып, шуны күйсемәнмиди **нәме**? (N) /Eyθem, türkmönüŋ pı:gamber ša:hı:rı Magtımgulı ru:hunno huda:ya yakı:nlašıp, šunı kü:θömä:nmidi nä:me?/
But **didn't** Magtımgulı, prophet poet of the Turkmen, **suddenly** draw nearer to God in his soul, and long for this?

Adding the question particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ to the verb of a sentence, followed by **нәме** /nä:me/ 'what' plus this particle, attaches a shade of vagueness. The formation is equivalent to 'or something, or something or other, or something like that'.

Ана, шонуң озалам бир аялы бармыш, йөне машгаласы болмаямышмы-**нәмеми.** (G) /Ana, šonuŋ oδolom bir aya:lı ba:rmıš, yö:nö mašgalaθı bolmoya:mıšmı-nä:memi./
Well, they say he has a wife already, but apparently his wife is unable to have a child, **or something like that**.

The particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ may indicate that the action to be performed is contingent on another action in the sense that in case one action is performed, then another action is incumbent upon someone. This formation is equivalent to English 'should one do (something), (then)'.

Бу юмуш саңа буйрулдымы, сен ерине етирмели. (G)
/Bu yumuš θaŋa buyrulumı, θen yerine yetirmeli./
Should this task be entrusted to you, (then) you must carry it out.

Сөз бердиңми - сөзүңде тапыл, боюн алдыңмы - ерине етир. (G)
/θöδ berdiŋmi - θöδüŋdö tapıl, boyun allıŋmı - yerine yetir./
Should you give your word, (then) keep it, **should** you give a promise, (then) fulfill it.

Negation

The particle **-ма/ме** /-ma–mo/me–mö/ or its variants **-ман/мән** /-ma:n/ mä:n/ and **-мар/мер/маз/мез** /-mar–mor/mer–mör/maδ–moδ/meδ–möδ/ (the latter only for the future indefinite tense and participle suffix **-ар/ер** /-ar/er/) serve as the standard means of indicating negation of verbs in Turkmen (see 212).

Бейле эрбет затлара сиз ненең ёл бердиңиз, йыгнакларыңыз задыңыз **болмаярмы**? (G) /Beyle erbet δa:tlara θiδ nenең yo:l berdiŋiδ, yıgnaklarıŋıδ δa:dıŋıδ bolmoya:rmı?/
How could you have let such bad things happen, **haven't there been** any meetings or anything like that?

Абдыкерим эке бу гүн хич ере **гитмеди**. (G)
/Abdıkeri:m eke bu:n hi:č yere gitmedi./
Abdıkerim-eke **did not go** anywhere today.

Ол **хич вагт** шейле шатлыклы гүнлериң шаяды боларын дийип **пикирленмейәрди**. (G)
/Ol hi:č wagt šeyle ša:tlıklı günlörüŋ ša:ya:dı bolorun diyip pikirlenmeyä:rdi./
He never thought that he would be a witness to such happy days.

Мен бу барада озалкы чыкышларымда айдыпдым, **гайталап отурмайын**. (N) /Men bu ba:rada oδolkı čıkıšlarımda aydıpdım, gaytala:p oturma:yın./
I told about this in my previous speeches, **don't let me keep repeating** myself.

Ине, шу гапыдан гир, хич затдан **горкма**. (G)
/İne, šu gapıdan gi:r, hi:č δa:tdan gorkmo./
Now, go through this door and **don't be afraid** of anything.

Оңа ынҗалык **бермейән, укусыны тутдурмаян** дерт-ахвалат Аннагүл атлы гызың ышкыды. (N) /Oŋo ı:nǰalık bermeyä:n, u:kuθunı tutdurmoya:n dert-ahwa:lat A:nnagül a:tlı gı:dıŋ ıškıdı./
The torment **which gives** him **no** peace and **does not let him sleep** is his love for a girl named Annagül.

Оны өзүң **дүзетмесең, хич ким дүзетмез**, хан огул. (BH)
/Onı ö:δüŋ düδötmöθöŋ, hi:č kim düδötmöδ, ha:n ogul./
If you don't correct it yourself, **no one** else **will correct** it, dear son.

Онуң **алмаҗак** галасы бармы? (G) /Onuŋ almaǰak gala:θı ba:rmı?/
Is there any fortress **that he won't take**?

- Бу эртекини **окамадык** я **эшитмедик** түркмен аз-аздыр. (N)
/"Bu ertekini okomoduk ya: ešitmedik türkmön a:δ-a:δδır."/
"There are very few Turkmen **who have not** either **read** or **heard** this fairy tale."

Онуң бахасы **язылмандыр**. (G) /Onuŋ bahaθı yaδılma:nnır./
Its price **must not have been written**.

Душманымың өз аягымың ашагындадыгыны **билмәндирин**. (G)
/Dušma:nımıŋ ö:δ ayagımıŋ aša:gınnadıgını bilmä:nnirin./
It seems I didn't realize that the enemy was right under my feet.

Озал **хич-хачан** шейле затлар **болманды**. (N)
/Oδol hi:č-hačan šeyle δa:tlar bolma:nnı./
Such things **had never happened** before at all.

Бизиң байлыкларымызы өзүмизден **сораман**, алып гидйәрдилер. (N)
/Biδiŋ ba:ylıklarımıδı ö:δümüδδön θo:roma:n, alıp gidyä:rdiler./
They were taking away our riches **without asking** us.

Эгер келлән ичинде бир зат бар болса, бейле гаты **агырмазды**. (H)
/Eger kellä:ŋ ičinne bir δa:t ba:r bolθo, beyle gatı a:gırmaδδı./
If there were anything in your head, **it wouldn't hurt** so bad.

Җаңчы - сен сыркав, **окап билмерсиң**, бар доктора гит. (G)
/J̌aŋčı – θen θırkaw, oka:p bilmerθıŋ, bar doktoro git./
Jangchı, you're sick, and **you won't be able to study**. Go on, go to the doctor.

Оңа дерек Марксың, Энгельсиң, Ленининң **өлмез-йитмез** идеяларыны янҗап-янҗап дүшүндирйәрдилер. (TA16.4) /Oŋo derek Markθıŋ, Engelθiŋ, Leninıŋ ölmöδ-yitmeδ ideyalarını ya:nǰa:p-ya:nǰa:p düšünnüryä:rdiler./
In their place, they pounded the immortal, everlasting ideas of Marx, Engels and Lenin into them. [´ideas **which do not die and do not end**´]

The modal word **дәл** /dä:l/ ´s/he/it/they is/are not´ (see 213, 383) also may be used to negate some verb forms, but commonly this word along with **ёк** /yo:k/ ´there is/are not´ (see 382) are used to negate nouns and other non-verbal parts of speech serving as predicates.

Онуң гелемини-гелмедигини вели **мен билҗек дәл**. (G)
/Onuŋ gelenini-gelmedigini weli men biljek dä:l./
However, **I won't know** whether he came or not.

Зат **төлемели дәл** сув үчин. Эмма шу сув гечиренлери үчин, шуларың турбасына, крантына, шоңа биз төлемели болярыс. (TV17.2)
/δa:t tölömölü dä:l θuw üčü:n. Emma: šu θuw gečirenleri üčü:n, šuloruŋ turbоθuno, kırantına, šoŋo biδ tölömölü bolya:rıθ./
We don't have to pay a thing for water. But for their bringing in this water, and their pipes and their faucets, for this we do have to pay.

Qualification

Several particles serve to qualify the nature of the action or state expressed by verbals and nominals serving as objects of a predicate. The particle **-дык/дик** /-dık/dik/ stresses that a participle or nominal has the character of a predicate ('that it is'), and the particle **-ка/кә** /-ka:/kä:/ indicates that the action of a verb form is occurring at the same time as ('while it is') or before ('before it is') the action of a predicate.

-дык/дик /-dık–duk/dik–dük/

The Turkmen object may be expressed by a participle which possesses both nominal and verbal characteristics, or by a nominal (noun, pronoun, etc.). Use of the particle **-дык/дик** /-dık–duk/dik–dük/ stresses that the participle or nominal has a verbal character. This particle may take possessive and case endings.

Turkmen has two ways to express the object of a predicate through a present, past or future participle. In sentences of the first type below, the object 'their not knowing anything' is expressed by a present participle in the negative (**-мейән** /-meyä:n/) with the third person plural possessive (**+лери** /+leri/) and accusative case (**+ни** /+ni/) endings. Sentences of the second type below have the same composition, but with the additional element of the particle **-дик** /-dik/, which emphasizes that the participle functions more as a predicate in the sense of 'they don't know anything'.

Шонда-да олар хич зат билмейәнлерини айтдылар. /Šonno-da: olor hi:č ða:t bilmeyä:nlerini aytdılar./	Even then they said they don't know anything. ['spoke about their not knowing anything']
Шонда-да олар хич зат билмейәндиклерини айтдылар. /Šonno-da: olor hi:č ða:t bilmeyä:nniklerini aytdılar./	Even then they said **that** they don't know anything.

The following examples illustrate the use of the particle **-дык/дик** /-dık/dik/ with each of the present, past and future participles.

Шейле диййәнлер **кемсидилйәндигини** биленок, дилиниң, сунгатының, медениетиниң **йитип барядыгыны** биленок.(N)
/Šeyle diyyä:nler kemθidilyä:nnigini bileno:k, dilиniŋ, θungotunuŋ, medeniyetiniŋ yitip barya:ndıgını bileno:k./
Those who say so don't realize **that they're being humiliated**, they don't realize **that** their language, art and culture **is being lost**.

Шу жетоны аланыңыздан соңра ине телефоның **ишлейәндигини, ишлемейәндигини** барламалы. (TV17.4) /Šu žetonı alanıŋıddan θoŋro ine telefonuŋ i:šleyä:nnigini, i:šlemeyä:nnigini ba:rlamalı./
After you get these tokens, you have to check **whether** the telephone **is working or not**.

Наржан апа өте **гечендигини** билип, ашакы додагыны дишледи. (G)
/Narjan apa ötö gečennigini bilip, aša:kı do:dogunı di:šledi./
Realizing **that she had given away** too much, Narjan-apa bit her lower lip.

Юрдумызың хайсы бир ерине барсаң, ыкдысадыетде, медениетде, әхли бабатларда өрән улы биналарың **гурулandыгыны**, өрән улы өзгеришликлериң **дөредилендигини** гөрмек боляр. (TV11.3) /Yu:rdumuδuŋ hayθı bir yerine barθaŋ, ıkdıθa:dıyetde, medeniyetde, ähli ba:batlarda örä:n ulı bina:larıŋ gurulonnugunı, örä:n ulı öδgörüšlüklörüŋ dörödülönnügünü görmök bolya:r./
Wherever you go in our country, one can see **that** very large buildings **have been constructed** and great changes **have been created** in economics, in culture and in all fields.

Мыралы гоюнлары несье **сатжакдыгыны** айдыпдыр. (N)
/Mıra:lı goyunlorı neθye θatjakdıgını aydıpdır./
Mıralı said **that he'll sell** the sheep on credit.

Ислән вагты дөвлетден карз пул алып, иң соңунда-да бергили болуп галян хожалыкларың хәзирки шертлерде дурмуша **укыплы болуп билмежекдиги** өз-өзүнден дүшүнүклидир. (TV14.2) /İθlä:n wagtı döwlötdön karδ pul alıp, iŋ θoŋunno-da: bergili bolup ga:lya:n hojolukloruŋ hä:δirki šertlerde durmušo ukı:plı bolup bilmejekdigi ö:δ-ö:δünnön düšnüklüdür./
It is self-evident **that** the farms which are getting loans from the state at any time they want and winding up in debt, **will not be able to adapt** to modern conditions.

The particle **-дык/дик** /-dık/dik/ also may be added to a verbal form ending in the suffix of obligation **-малы/мели** /-malı/meli/, when this suffix functions as a participle and is accompanied by an interrogative pronoun.

Орта мекдеби тамамлажак учурымлары Алтын **хайсы** кәре **баш гошмалыдыгы** барада узак ойланды. (N) /Orto mekdebi tama:mlajak učurumlorı Altın hayθı kä:re baš gošmoludugı ba:rada uδok o:ylonnı./
Altın thought for a long time about **which** profession teenagers graduating from secondary schools **should choose**.

Шонда нәче минут гүрлешен болсаңыз, хемем **нәме төлемелидиги** шол тайда айдыляр. (TV17.2) /Šonno nä:če minut gürlöšön bolθoŋuδ, hemem nä:me tölömölüdügü šol ta:yda aydılya:r./
Then, however many minutes you spoke, it is said there **what you have to pay**.

When added to a noun, pronoun, adjective, adverb or modal word serving as the object, the particle **-дык/дик** /-dık/dik/ stresses that they have the character of predicates.

Патыша: «Хә, инди билдим, шол гожаның **кимдигини**» дийип, көшгүне гелипдир. (N)
/Pa:tıša "Hä:, inni billim, šol goja:nıŋ kimdigini" diyip, köšgünö gelipdir./
The king entered his palace and said "Yeah, now I know **who** that old man **is**."

Сизиң сөзүңизиң тәсириниң иңнән **улудыгыны** унутмаң. (N)
/θiδiŋ θödüŋüδüŋ tä:θi:riniŋ iŋŋä:n uludugını unutma:ŋ./
Don't forget **that** the influence of your words **is** very **great**.

Өңде дуран везипелер, эдилмели ишлер еңил-елпай дәл. Сиз, языҗылар, мунуң **шейледигине** биринҗи нобатда өзүңиз дүшүнмели ве халкымыза дүшүндирмели. (N)
/Öŋdö duron weδi:peler, edilmeli i:šler yeŋil-yelpa:y dä:l. θiδ yaδıǰılar, munuŋ šeyledigine birinǰi no:botdo ö:δüŋüδ düšünmölü we halkımıδa düšünnürmölü./
The tasks that face us and the work which must be done are not simple. You writers first of all must understand yourselves **that** this **is so** and then explain it to our people.

Онуң **агамдыгыны** деррев танадым. (H) /Onuŋ a:gamdıgını derrew tanadım./
I recognized immediately **that he was my older brother**.

«Түркменистаның озалкы СССРде ики граждanлыга разычылык берен еке-тәк **дөвлетдигини** белләп гечсек болар.» (TV14.5)
/"Türkmönüθθa:nıŋ oδolkı eθ-θ-θerde iki gıraždanlıga ra:δıčılık beren yeke-tä:k döwlötdügünü bellä:p gečθek bolor."/
"It should be noted **that** Turkmenistan **is** the only **state** in the former USSR which agreed to dual citizenship."

- Илки билен-ә шу кәрде 15 йыл стажымың **бардыгыны** ятладайын. (TP13.2)
/"İlki bilen-ä: šu kä:rde 15 yıl ıθθažımıŋ ba:rdıgını ya:tladayın."/
"First of all, let me remind you **that I have** 15 years experience on the job."

The suffix **+лык/лик** /+lık/lik/ (see 518) functions similarly as the particle **-дык/дик** /-dık/dik/ when added to a participle or nominal serving as the object of a sentence, except that **+лык/лик** /+lık/lik/ emphasizes their nominal character in contrast to **-дык/дик** /-dık/dik/, which stresses their verbal character.

Шонда-да олар хич зат билмейәнлерини айтдылар. /Šonno-da: olor hi:č δa:t bilmeyä:nlerini aytdılar./	Even then they said they don't know anything.
Шонда-да олар хич зат билмейәнликлерини айтдылар. /Šonno-da: olor hi:č δa:t bilmeyä:nniklerini aytdılar./	Even then they said **that** they don't know anything. ['spoke about their not knowing anything']

Колхоз башлыгы мыхманың пикир дерясында **йүзйәнлигини** билди. (G)
/Kolhoδ bašlıgı mı:hma:nıŋ pikir derya:θınna yüδyä:nligini billi./
The head of the collective farm understood that the guest was lost in his thoughts. ['**that he was swimming** in the river of his thoughts'] [nominal character: 'understood about his guest's swimming in the river of his thoughts']

Өзүми дүнйәде иң багтлы адам хасап эдйәрдим. Чага галды велин, өзүмиң **ялңышанлыгымы** шонда билдим. (N) /Ö:δümü dünyä:de iŋ bagtlı a:dam haθa:p edyä:rdim. Ča:ga ga:llı weli:n, ö:δümüŋ yalŋışanlıgımı šonno billim./
I considered myself the happiest person in the world. When I became pregnant, I realized then **that I had made a mistake**. [nominal character: 'realized about my having made a mistake']

Бу меселеде таягың ики **уҗуның барлыгыны** хич хачан ятдан чыкарма:ң. (N)
/Bu meθelede tayagıŋ iki u:ǰunuŋ ba:rlıgını hi:č hačan ya:tdan čıkarma:ŋ./
In this problem, never forget that a stick **has** two points. [nominal character: 'never forget about a stick's having two points']

-ка/кә /-ka:/kä:/

The particle **-ка/кә** /-ka:/kä:/ is added to verbs (especially to the contracted verbs **йор** /yö:r/, **дур** /du:r/, **отыр** /otı:r/, **ятыр** /yatı:r/) and a few other parts of speech to indicate that a state of being or action is true or being performed at the same time or 'while' another state or action is true or being performed. Person is indicated by attaching possessive suffixes to this particle.

Сапармырат ханың галасы **салнып йоркә** кән гезек гөрүпди. (G)
/θaparmıra:t ha:nıŋ gala:θı θalnıp yö:rkä: kä:n geδek görüpdü./
Saparmırat had seen the Khan's castle many times **while it was being constructed**.

Дурсун **шәхердекә** обаны гөрмеги көп арзув эдерди. (G)
/Durθun šä:herdekä: o:ba:nı görmögü köp arδuw ederdi./
While in the city, Dursun used to long to see the village.

Шунча халк аркасында **дурка**, яш дөвлети аяга чөкерип болмаз. (G)
/Šunčo halk arkaθınna du:rka:, ya:š döwlötü ayaga čökörüp bolmoð./
It is impossible to force a young state to its knees when so many people support it. [′**while** so many people **stand** behind it′]

Ол **шу гүррүңлери эдйәркә** эллерини херекетлендирйәрди. (H)
/Ol šu gürrüŋlörü edyä:rkä: ellerini hereketlenniryä:rdi./
While giving these accounts, he was gesticulating with his hands.

Түркменистанда өң-өңлер гызлары өрән **яшка**, хатда **он дөрт-он бәш яшларындака** дурмуша чыкарян экенлер. (TV16.1)
/Türkmönüθθa:nna öŋ-öŋlör gı:šları örä:n ya:ška:, hatda: on dö:rt-on bä:š ya:šlarınnaka: durmušo čıkarya:n ekenler./
In the past in Turkmenistan, they would marry off girls **while** very **young,** apparently even **while they were fourteen- or fifteen-years old**.

Дурдугөзел билен **гүрлешип отыркам**, бир гөзүм билен даш-төверege хем сын эдйәрдим. (TV16.2) /Durdugöðöl bilen gürlöšüp otı:rka:m, bir göðüm bilen daš-töwörögö hem θı:n edyä:rdim./
While sitting there talking with Durdıgözel, I also kept one eye on the surroundings.

Онсоң кән гүрлемегем гадаган, нахар **ийип отыркаң**. (TV13.5)
/Onθoŋ kä:n gürlömögöm gadagan, nahar iyip otı:rka:ŋ./
Then, to talk a lot also is forbidden, **while you're eating** dinner.

Combination of this particle with the negative past participle in **-ман/мән** /-ma:n/mä:n/ forms the ending **-манка/мәнкә** /-ma:nka:/mä:nkä:/, which indicates that an action is performed ′before′ the main action of the sentence. Person is indicated through the addition of possessive suffixes to this ending.

Ораз гүн **догуп-догманка** ёла дүшди. (G)
/Ora:ð gün dogup-dogma:nka: yo:lo düšdü./
Oraz hit the road just as it became light. [′**before** the sun **rose-didn't rise**′]

Сен **гелмәнкәң** гидипдилер. (G) /θen gelmä:nkä:ŋ gidipdiler./
They left **before you came**.

Мен хем машгаламызда улусы боланым себәпли, ише **гитмәнкәм**, гүнде өйлери сүпүрип, нахар биширип, өйлэнлиге нахар тайынлап гидйән. (TV16.2)
/Men hem mašgala:mıðða uluθı bolonum θebä:pli, i:še gitmä:nkä:m, günnö öylörü θüpürüp, nahar biširip, öylä:nlige nahar ta:yınla:p gidyä:n./
And because I'm the oldest in our family, each day **before I go** to work, I sweep the rooms, cook, and prepare food for the afternoon.

SYNTACTIC SYSTEM

The syntax of a language concerns how its words are combined with each other to build phrases and sentences. In normal speech, words typically do not exist in isolation, although they may convey a complete thought in exceptional circumstances (for example, ′Fire!′). Rather, words are components of phrases and, in their turn, phrases are components of sentences. By itself, a phrase usually does not constitute a sentence, again except in certain circumstances (for example, ′The butcher's wife′ in response to a question like ′Who killed Mr. Robinson?′). Sentences provide more information than phrases and, by definition, convey a complete thought.

Sentences may be simple or composite, depending on whether they have one or two subjects and predicates. In turn, composite sentences may be compound or complex, depending on how they are related to one another. The components of composite sentences are called *clauses*. A compound sentence has two or more independent clauses, while a complex sentence has a main and one or more subordinate or dependent clauses.

This section is a brief presentation of the main types of syntactic relationships between components of phrases and sentences in standard Turkmen.

PHRASES

As opposed to compound and combination words which are words with new meanings or references, *phrases* are word combinations in which words are connected into units that have meaning but express an incomplete thought. The components of phrases or word combinations may be changed, whereas those of compound and combination words may not be, without creating new lexical meanings. Syntactic phrases also should be distinguished from set expressions or fixed phrases, whose components cannot be changed and which belong to the phraseology of a language.

Compound Word:	Айгүл /A:gül/ Aygül (female name) (= ай /a:y/ moon + гүл /gül/ flower)
Combination Word:	максат-мырат /makθat-mıra:t/ aim, goal (= максат /makθat/ goal + мырат /mıra:t/ wish)
Syntactic Phrase: *(Word Combination)*	Айгүлиң максат-мырады Aygül's goal /A:gülіŋ makθat-mıra:dı/
Set Expression: *(Fixed Phrase)*	гулак асмак /gulok aθmak/ to listen (= гулак /gulok/ ear/ + асмак /aθmak/ to hang)

Such word combinations may be classified into two main types according to which part of speech the main component refers to. A *noun phrase* contains a *nominal* as its main word, while a *verb phrase* contains a *verbal* as its main word. Nominals consist of nouns and other non-verbal parts of speech, while verbals consist primarily of verbs.

Phrases contain one main or independent component plus one (*simple*) or more (*extended*) dependent components. The syntactic relations between the main and dependent components of noun and verb phrases may be described in terms of juxtaposition, agreement and government, terms which are explained below. These connections are expressed through word order, suffixes and structure words.

Noun Phrase Structure

In noun phrases, the main or independent component usually is expressed by a noun, while the dependent component may be expressed by a noun, pronoun, adjective, numeral, or participle. In Turkmen, the dependent word or words always come before the main word.

Noun + Noun:	көче чырасы /köčö čıraθı/ streetlight көчәң чырасы /köčä:ŋ čıraθı/ the street's light
Pronoun + Noun:	онуң чырасы /onuŋ čıraθı/ its light
Adjective + Noun:	ягты чыра /yagtı čıra/ bright light
Numeral + Noun:	икинҗи чыра /ikinǰi čıra/ the second light
Participle + Noun:	янян чыра /yanya:n čıra/ the burning light

The components of noun phrases may be connected to one another through juxtaposition, agreement or government.

Juxtaposition

Juxtaposition (also called *parataxis*) is actively used to form noun phrases in Turkmen. In this relationship, the connection between components is shown by placing them in a certain order, rather than by the use of grammatical suffixes. The main component usually is a noun, while the dependent component may be a noun, demonstrative pronoun, adjective, numeral or participle.

Noun + Noun:	даш дивар /da:š di:wa:r/ stone wall
Pronoun + Noun:	бу өй /bu öy/ this house
Adjective + Noun:	ак машын /a:k maš ı:n/ white car
Numeral + Noun:	ики ат /iki at/ two horses
Participle + Noun:	гелен адам /gelen a:dam/ the person who came

Agreement

Agreement in person and number is used to show the connection between components of a noun phrase. Turkmen shows such agreement when the main component of a noun phrase appears in the first or second person and the dependent component appears in the same person and number. In such cases, the dependent component is a pronoun in the genitive case. Agreement is shown only by the possessive suffix attached to the main component (**китап** /kita:p/ 'book'), which demands that the pronouns match them in person and number (first person singular **+ым** /+ım/ and **мен** /men/ 'I', etc.).

Pronoun + Noun:	менің китабым /meniŋ kita:bım/ my book
Pronoun + Noun:	бизиң китабымыз /biðiŋ kita:bımıð/ our book
Pronoun + Noun:	сениң китабың /θeniŋ kita:bıŋ/ your book
Pronoun + Noun:	сизиң китабыңыз /θiðiŋ kita:bıŋıð/ your book (plural)

When the main component stands in the third person singular or plural, both are expressed grammatically by a single suffix, the third person possessive suffix **+ы/и** /+ı/i/. In this case, the dependent component matches the main component in person, but not in number.

Pronoun + Noun:	онуң чырасы /onuŋ čıraθı/ its light
Pronoun + Noun:	оларың чырасы /oloruŋ čıraθı/ their light

This kind of agreement is used in the possessive relationship, where the main component appears in the third person singular or plural (marked by the possessive suffix **+ы/и** /+ı/i/), and the dependent component appears in the genitive case (with or without the suffix **+ың/иң** /+ıŋ/iŋ/) and agrees in person (**көче** /köčö/ 'street' is an "it"), but not in number.

Noun + Noun:	көче чырасы /köčö čıraθı/ street light
Noun + Noun:	көчәң чырасы /köčä:ŋ čıraθı/ the street's light
Noun + Noun:	көчелериң чырасы /köčölörüŋ čıraθı/ the streets' light

In all these cases, the dependent component appears in the genitive case because the main component demands the use of this case. However, this relationship is one of government (see the following), rather than of agreement. Agreement refers only to the fact that the pronoun **мен** /men/ 'I' is first person singular in agreement with the possessive suffix **+ым** /+ım/, and so on, and that the noun **көче** /köčö/ 'street' is third person singular because it is an "it."

Government

When the main component of a phrase, because of its lexical and grammatical meaning, demands that the dependent component appear in a certain case (except the nominative case), that demand governs the dependent component. Government typically occurs in the possessive relationship expressed by noun phrases, where the dependent component must appear in the genitive case. However, this type of connection also may be found with the other cases.

In the possessive relationship, the main component of the noun phrase appears with the third person possessive suffix (**+ы/и** /+ı/i/) and demands that the dependent component appear in the genitive case. A definite possessive relationship demands the addition of the genitive case suffix (**+ың/иң** /+ıŋ/iŋ/), while an indefinite possessive relationship does not (see 116).

Noun + Noun:	мекдебиң директоры /mekdebiŋ direktorı/ the director of the school
Noun + Noun:	мекдеп директоры /mekdep direktorı/ school director

The main component of a noun phrase also may govern other cases (accusative, dative, locative, ablative) of the dependent component of a noun phrase. This type of government is found primarily in relatively fixed expressions or constructions, proverbs and sayings, and in belles-lettres and classical literature, where the main component may be an adjective in the function of a predicate.

Noun + Adjective:	сөзе әхтибар /θöðö ähtiba:r/ good faith ('trusting in the word')
Noun + Adjective:	үч отагдан ыбарат /üč otogdon ıba:rat/ consisting of three rooms
Noun + Adjective:	дашдан гаты /da:šdan gatı/ harder than stone

Verb Phrase Structure

The main component in verb phrases is expressed by a verb, while the dependent component may be expressed by a noun, adverb, or verbal (infinitive, participle, gerund). Each of these parts of speech always precedes the verb.

Noun + Verb:	мугаллымдан сорамак /mugollumdon θo:romok/ to ask a teacher
Adverb + Verb:	чалт окамак /čalt okomok/ to read quickly
Infinitive + Verb:	окамага гитмек /okoma:ga gitmek/ to go to study
Participle + Verb:	окаянларыны гөрмек /okoya:nlarını görmök/ to see them reading
Gerund + Verb:	ачып окамак /ačıp okomok/ to open and read

The components of verb phrases are connected to one another through juxtaposition and government.

Juxtaposition

Juxtaposition is actively used to form verb phrases in Turkmen. The dependent component usually is expressed by a nominal, adverb or one of the verbal forms, although it may be expressed by other parts of speech as well.

Noun + Verb:	нахар хәзирлемек /nahar hä:ðirlemek/ to prepare dinner
Adverb + Verb:	хәзир болмак /hä:ðir bolmok/ to be ready
Gerund + Verb:	чыкып гитмек /čıkıp gitmek/ to go out
Numeral + Verb:	ики ярмак /iki ya:rmak/ to split in two
Adjective + Verb:	догры айтмак /dogrı aytmak/ to speak true

The semantic relationship between juxtaposed components is close, sometimes to the point that both components lose their independent lexical meaning and become compound nouns or verbs with a new lexical meaning.

җогап бермек /joga:p bermek/ to answer (< to give an answer)
язып билмек /yaðıp bilmek/ to be literate (< to know how to write)
баштутан /baštutan/ leader (< who holds the lead)

Government

In Turkmen, government is the most widely used means of connecting the components of verb phrases. The lexical meaning of the main component demands that the dependent component appears in a certain case (for example, the dative and ablative cases; see 128, 141), which is grammatically expressed by the addition of case suffixes (except indefinite objects). The main component also may govern the use of a certain postposition with the dependent component.

китап окамак /kita:p okomok/ to read a book
китабы окамак /kita:bı okomok/ to read the book
магазине гитмек /magaðine gitmek/ to go to the store
гөрмәге гитмек /görmä:ge gitmek/ to go to see
гөрмек үчин гитмек /görmök üčü:n gitmek/ to go in order to see
шәхерде яшамак /šäherde ya:šamak/ to live in the city
ишден гелмек /i:šden gelmek/ to come (home) from work

SENTENCES

Word and phrase combinations that express a complete thought and are spoken with complete intonation even when they consist of one word (for example, 'Fire!') are called *sentences*. Sentences themselves are of various types which may be classified according to their purpose or their structure.

Types of Sentences

Sentences may be classified in several ways, depending on whether one approaches them as acts of communication or as constructions within the syntactic system of a language.

Classification According to Purpose

One way to classify sentences is according to the purpose of the act of speech. Sentences may state the positive or negative of a fact, an action or a state of being (*declarative*), or they may suggest, command or request (*imperative*) an action or a state of being, or they may question (*interrogative*) a fact, an action or a state of being.

Declarative:	Мен эртир Мара гидерин. /Men erti:r Mara: giderin./ I'm going to Marı tomorrow.
Imperative:	Сен эртир Мара гелме. /θen erti:r Mara: gelme./ Don't go to Marı tomorrow.
Interrogative:	Сен Мара хачан гидерсиң? /θen Mara: hačan giderθiŋ?/ When will you go to Marı?

A declarative sentence usually is a statement made to provide information, either in a positive or in a negative sense.

Багышла вели, шу алтынҗы гүн мениң ишим бар, барып билҗек дәл. (TV3.4) /Bagıšla weli, šu altınǰı gün meniŋ i:šim ba:r, barıp biljek dä:l./
Sorry, but I'm busy this Saturday, and I won't be able to go.

Биз байрама тайярлык гөрүп йөрүс. (G) /Biδ bayrama tayya:rlık görüp yö:rüθ./
We're making preparations for the holiday.

Imperative sentences typically suggest, urge, command, request or instruct. They may be positive or negative, as well as interrogative in sense.

Җамал Дурдыевна, эртир догры сагат үчде маңа гарашың. (G) -
/ǰama:l Durdı:yevna, erti:r dogrı θa:gat üčdö maŋa garašıŋ./
Jamal Durdıyevna, wait for me at three o'clock sharp tomorrow.

- Сонаның телефон номерини айдып берсене. Менде ёк. (TV17.4)
/"θona:nıŋ telefon nomerini aydıp berθene. Menne yo:k."/
"Would you tell me Sona's telephone number? I don't have it."

There are four types of interrogative sentences which seek general, special, alternative or confirming information in response. One type asks a general question which requires only a 'yes' or 'no' answer. In such a sentence, the question particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ appears on the predicate, and the answer may be **хава** /hawa/ 'yes', **бар** /ba:r/ 'yes (there is)' or **ёк** /yo:k/ 'no (there is not)'.

- Аксува барян автобус үчин билет бармы? - Хава, бар. (T2.2)
/"A:kθuwo barya:n awtobuθ üčü:n bilet ba:rmı?" "Hawa, ba:r."/
"Is there a ticket for the bus going to Aksuw?" "Yes, there is."

- Ол өйленйәрми? - Ёк, ёк, ол өйленёнок. (G)
/"Ol öylönyä:rmi?" "Yo:k, yo:k, ol öylönöno:k."/
"Is he getting married?" "No, no, he isn't getting married."

A second type requires special information as a response. In Turkmen, an interrogative pronoun (**ким** /kim/ 'who?', **нәме** /nä:me/ 'what?', etc.) is used to elicit this kind of information. In such interrogative sentences, the predicate does not have the question particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/.

Сиз хепдеде нәче гүн ишлейәңиз? (TV12.3)
/θiδ hepdede nä:če gün i:šleyä:ŋiδ?/
How many days a week do you work?

Сиз олар нәхили баха аландыр өйдйәңиз? (G)
/θiδ olor nä:hili baha alanmır öydyä:ŋiδ?/
What kind of marks do you think they got?

A third type presents an alternative, that is, an "either–or" situation. In this type, the question particle **-мы/ми** /-mı/mi/ may be added only to the first of the two alternatives, with the word word **я-да** /ya:-da/ 'or' between them, or it may be added to both of the alternatives, without the word **я-да** /ya:-da/ 'or' between them.

Тәзече ишлемек аматлымы я-да көнече? (TV12.4)
/Tä:δeče i:šlemek a:matlımı **ya:-da** kö:nöčö?/
Is it easier to work in the new way, **or** in the old way**?**

Сен хайсы чайы ичмәни халаяң? Гөкми, гарамы? (TV17.3)
/θen hayθı ča:yı ičmä:ni ha:laya:ŋ? Gö:**kmü**, gara**mı**?/
Which kind of tea do you like to drink? Green **or** black**?**

The fourth type of interrogative sentence is disjunctive, but may be called a "tail" question, since it appears after a statement as a means of seeking confirmation. In Turkmen, the words **догрумы** /dogrumı/ 'right?' or **шейлеми** /šeylemi/ 'is it so?' are placed at the end of the sentence to express 'isn't it?, aren't you?' or the like.

- Шейлеми? Сен догры **билйәрсиңми** онуң бардыгыны? (TV5.4)
/"Šeylemi? θen dogrı bilyä:rθiŋmi onuŋ bardıgını?"/
"Really? **Do you know** for certain that there's one there?"

Classification According to Structure

Another way to classify sentences is according to their structure, that is, according to whether they are simple or composite sentences. Simple sentences have one subject and one predicate. Composite sentences combine two sentences in one of two ways, either by connecting them so that they consist of two independent clauses (*compound sentence*) or by subordinating one or more sentences to another sentence so that it consists of a main clause and one or more subordinate clauses (*complex sentence*).

Turkmen sentences consist primarily of simple and compound types of sentences. However, compound sentences joined by conjunctions or juxtaposition are rarely used in spoken or even written Turkmen (see 433), and true complex sentences are used only by those speakers who follow the patterns of other languages (Russian, English, Persian) in which they exist. The following examples of compound and complex sentences are not typical of Turkmen sentence structure.

Simple:	Ол гелди. /Ol gelli./ She came. Оңа айтдым. /Oŋo aytdım./ I told her.
Compound:	Ол гелди ве оңа айтдым. /Ol gelli we oŋo aytdım./ She came and I told her.
Complex:	Хачан ол гелди оңа айтдым. /Hačan ol gelli oŋo aytdım./ When she came, I told her.

Turkmen does not have a true complex sentence. In English, a complex sentence is one composed of one or more subordinate clauses and a main clause, where the predicate of the subordinate clause may appear as the predicate of a simple sentence; for example, in the English subordinate clause 'if he comes', the predicate 'comes' may be the predicate of a simple sentence.

Rather, in Turkmen, the verb form of the equivalent to a subordinate clause actually is a non-final verb form (see 277, 350) which cannot function as the predicate of a simple sentence.

Мен гелсем оңа хабар бererин. /Men gelθem oŋo habar bererin./	If I come, I'll inform her.
[*Мен гелсем. /*Men gelθem./	*'If I come' is not a sentence in Turkmen.]
Мен гелип оңа хабар бердим. /Men gelip oŋo habar berdim./	I came and informed her.
[*Мен гелип. /*Men gelip./	*'I coming' is not a sentence in Turkmen.]
Мен геленимде оңа хабар бердим. /Men gelenimde oŋo habar berdim./	When I came, I informed her.
[*Мен гелен. /*Men gelen./	*'I is who came' is not a sentence in Turkmen.]

In the Turkmen sentences above, what appear to be subordinate clauses may be viewed as objects of the predicates in essentially simple sentences. Such sentences may be thought of as "semi-complex" sentences which provide two sets of information (for example, 'I came' and 'I informed her'), but which express only one predicate grammatically (past indefinite tense in **хабар бердим** /habar berdim/, future indefinite tense in **хабар бererин** /habar bererin/). Despite this important difference in sentence type between Turkmen and English, it is a straightforward matter to find English equivalents for such Turkmen sentences.

Simple Sentences

Simple sentences usually have a single subject and single predicate, although some may have two or more (*homogeneous*) subjects or predicates. They may be unextended (only subject and predicate) or extended (also object and/or adverb modifier and/or attribute).

Parts of a Sentence

The main parts of a sentence are the subject and predicate, while many sentences also may have secondary parts, including an object, adverb modifier and/or attribute. In English, these terms refer to the topic of a sentence or to the one performing the action (*subject*), the comment on the topic or the action performed by the subject (*predicate*), and the result or goal of the action performed (*object*). In addition, a subject or an object may be modified or qualified by a word or phrase (*attribute*), just as a word or phrase may modify or qualify a verb serving as a predicate (*adverb modifier*).

In Turkmen, the subject, which is the doer or type of action of a sentence, usually is expressed by a noun or pronoun, although adjectives or participles also may serve as subjects.

Аяллар Юрдаманың өйүне гирдилер. (BH)
/Aya:llar Yu:rdoma:nıŋ öyünö gi:rdiler./
The women entered Yurdaman's home.

Биз байрама тайярлык гөрүп йөрүс. (G) /Biδ bayrama tayya:rlık görüp yö:rüθ./
We're making preparations for the holiday.

Гызыллар аклары ендилер. (G) /Gıδıllar a:kları yeŋdiler./
The **red**s beat the whites.

The predicate, which is the action of a sentence, usually is expressed by a verb, although nouns, adjectives and other parts of speech also may serve as predicates. A Turkmen sentence may lack a stated subject, if it is understood in the personal ending of the verb expressing the predicate.

Мәммет бай дүйн харжана **гидипди**. (G) /Mä:mmetba:y dü:n harmana gidipdi./
Mämmet-bay went to the harvest yesterday.

Сапакларыма **көмек берерди**. (H) /θapaklarıma kömök bererdi./
She used to help me with my lessons.

Бу гүн хова **салкын**. (BG) /Bu:n howa: θalkın./
The weather **is cool** today.

The object, which is the person, place or thing to which the action is directed, may be expressed by a noun, pronoun, adjective or participle. In Turkmen, object phrases also are equivalent to adverb modifiers in English.

Ичердәки отуранларың барының **саглыгына** ичдилер. (G)
/İčerdä:ki oturonloruŋ ba:rınıŋ θaglıgına ičdiler./
They drank **to the health** of all those sitting inside.

Чемен, мен **сени көп** вагтлап гөрмедим. (TV7.1)
/Čemen, men θeni köp wagtla:p görmödüm./
Chemen, I haven't seen **you** for a long time.

Совещде **вепат боланлары** шол тайда жайландырлар. (TV13.3)
/θöwöšdö wepa:t bolonları šol ta:yda ja:yla:pdırlar./
They buried **those who perished** in the battle (of Gökdepe) there.

Бу гүн-эрте Керкә сары ugramakчы. (N) /Bu:n-erte Kerkä: θa:rı ugromokčı./
He plans to set off for Kerki **today or tomorrow**.

The attribute, which qualifies the subject or object of a sentence, may be expressed by an adjective, pronoun or participle.

Онуң Америка бу сапары **тарыхы** сапардыр. (N)
/Onuŋ Amerika: bu θapara ta:rı:hı θapardır./
This trip of his to America is a **historic** trip.

Йөне мен **сениң** телефон номериңи билемок-да. (TV3.3)
/Yö:nö men θeniŋ telefon nomeriŋi bilemo:k-da:./
But I don't even know **your** telephone number.

Берен гүррүңиңиз үчин көп саг болуң. (N)
/Beren gürrüŋüŋüδ üčü:n köp θag boluŋ./
Thank you so much for the talk you gave. ['talk **which you gave**']

The subject, predicate, object or attribute of a sentence each may be expressed by two or more homogenous parts of speech ('X and Y does Z', 'X does Y and does Z', 'X does the Y and the Z', etc.).

Онуң ортакы акымында **агачлар**, **маслыклар** кә чүмйәрди, кә чыкярды. (G)
/Onuŋ ortokı akımında agačlar, maθlıklar kä: čümyä:rdi, kä: čıkya:rdı./
The trees and corpses first submerged, then came to the surface of the river in its middle current. [homogeneous subjects]

Шейле пагтаны депгиläп басыланда, пагтаның говрүми **кичелйәр**, хем-де ол говы ерлешйәр. (TV7.3) /Šeyle pagta:nı depgilä:p baθılanna, pagta:nıŋ göwrümü kičelyä:r, hem-de ol gowı yerlešyä:r./
When the cotton is stamped down like this, the volume of the cotton **decreases and** it also **sits** well. [homogeneous predicates]

Мен **какам билен**, **эҗем билен**, шейле хем **доганым ве җигим билен** яшаярын. (TV4.5)
/Men ka:kam bilen, eǰem bilen, šeyle hem dogonum we ǰigim bilen ya:šaya:rın./
I live **with my father**, **with my mother**, as well as **with my brothers and sisters**. [homogeneous objects]

Оңа **ынҗалык бермейән**, **укусыны тутдурмаян** дерт-ахвалат Аннагүл атлы гызың ышкыды. (N) /Oŋo ı:nǰalık bermeyä:n, u:kuθunı tutdurmaya:n dert-ahwa:lat A:nnagül a:tlı gı:dıŋ ıškıdı./
The torment **which gave him no peace and would not let him sleep** was his love for a girl named Annagül. [homogeneous attributes]

Order of the Parts of a Sentence

The order of the parts of a sentence differs from language to language and often is referred to as *word order*. In Turkmen simple sentences, the subject is placed at the beginning and the predicate at the end. In extended sentences, the object is placed between the subject and predicate, the attribute is placed in front of the part it modifies, while the adverb modifier may be placed in several positions. The following examples illustrate the order of elements in many Turkmen sentences.

Subject + Predicate

Достум гелди.
/Do:θθum gelli./
My friend arrived.

Subject + Object + Predicate

Достум Ашгабада гелди.
/Do:θθum Ašgabada gelli./
My friend came to Ashgabat.

Attribute + Subject + Object + Predicate

Айдым айдян достум Ашгабада гелди.
/Aydım aydya:n do:θθum Ašgabada gelli./
My friend who sings came to Ashgabat.

As a rule, an object of time or place is placed directly before the predicate. In the following example, the adverb **дүйн** /dü:n/ expressing the object of time is placed before the predicate to emphasize that the action happened *yesterday*.

Attribute + Subject + Object + Object of Time + Predicate

Айдым айдян достум Ашгабада дүйн гелди.
/Aydım aydya:n doθθum Ašgabada dü:n gelli./
My friend who sings came to Ashgabat yesterday.

The object may appear after the predicate of a sentence for emphasis or effect, and especially in the flow of speech as a kind of afterthought.

- Вәк-ле, гелнеҗе! Гойберсене **еэлими**! Вәк, вәг-ей... (G)
/"Wä:k-le, gelneǰe! Goyberθene elimi! Wä:k, wä:g-ey..."/
"Ouch, auntie! Would you let go **my hand**! Ow, ow-ee ..."

Мен гепләмок, огул. Яңкыҗа ичен чакырымыз гепледйә **мени**. (BG)
/Men geplä:mo:k, ogul. Yaŋıǰa ičen čakırımıð gepledyä: meni./
I'm not speaking, son. That wine of ours I just drank is making speak **me**.
[imitates the effects of alcohol on speech]

Бизде Ашгабатда докаляр, **шу халы**. (TV12.4)
/Biðde Ašgabatda dokolya:r, šu ha:lı./
It's woven among us in Ashgabat, **this carpet**.

Зат төлемели дәл, **сув үчин**. (TV17.2) /ða:t tölömölü dä:l, θuw üčü:n./
We don't have to pay a thing, **for water**.

It is extremely rare to hear or read a Turkmen sentence in which the subject is placed after the predicate, although a few examples may be found.

Хич вагтам әхмиетини йитирмез **ол Магтымгулымызың эсерлери**. (TV12.4) /Hi:č wagtam ähmiyetini yitirmeð ol Magtımgulı:mıdıŋ eθerleri./
They will never lose their significance, **the works of that Magtımgulı of ours**.

Бир ярым гектар алдым **мен**. (TV7.3) /Bir ya:rım gekṭar allım men./
I leased one-and-a-half hectares.

Agreement Between Subject and Predicate

Agreement in number between the subject and predicate of a sentence varies in Turkmen. As a rule, the plural suffix **+лар/лер** /+lar/ler/ is not added to the third person form of the verb which serves as predicate when the plural subject of the sentence is viewed as a group rather than as individuals, and it is added when the plural subject is viewed as individuals in a group.

Студентлер окаяр. /θtudentler okoya:r./ Students study.	Чагалар сүйҗи халаяр. /Ča:galar θü:jü ha:laya:r./ Children like candy.
Студентлер окаярлар. /θtudentler okoya:rlar./ The students study.	Чагалар сүйҗи халаярлар. /Ča:galar θü:jü ha:laya:rlar./ The children like candy.

Words Not Connected With Parts of a Sentence

Certain kinds of words convey a complete thought or response and therefore are not an integral part of the syntax of a simple sentence. Such words include those that introduce ('see', 'well'), address ('Jemal', 'Mırat'), answer ('yes', 'no') or exclaim (interjections).

Ери, Энекүти, нәме хабарыңыз бар. (G) /Yeri, Enekütü, nä:me habarıŋıð ba:r./
Well, Eneküti, what news do you have?

Чемен, мен сени көп вагтлап гөрмедим. (TV7.1)
/Čemen, men θeni köp wagtla:p görmödüm./
Chemen, I haven't seen you for a long time.

Composite Sentences

Composite sentences may be of two types: compound and complex. The term *clause* is used to refer to the components of a composite sentence.

Compound Sentences

A compound sentence consists of two or more independent clauses whose relationship to one another is one of coordination. One way to coordinate or connect these clauses is through the use of conjunctions. As noted elsewhere (see 433), the use of such conjunctions (nearly all of which are borrowed from Persian and Arabic) is modeled after non-Turkmen syntactic patterns.

Ол экини эли яраглы горап йөрсе, ол ерде үйшүп ятан зат бардыр өйтдүк, эмма барып гөрсек ол ерде хич зат ёк экен. (G)
/Ol ekini eli yaraglı go:ra:p yö:rθö, ol yerde ü:šüp yatan ða:t ba:rdır öytdük, emma: barıp görθök ol yerde hi:č ða:t yo:k eken./
As he was guarding the crop with weapon in hand, we thought there were piles of things there, **but** when we went to see, it turns out there's nothing there at all.

Яшулы оңа Басар дийип ат дакыпды **хем** хәли-шинди онуң билен ойнашманы говы гөрерди. (N) /Ya:šulı oŋo Baθar diyip a:t dakıpdı hem hä:li-šinni onuŋ bilen oynošma:nı gowı görördü./
The old man had stuck the name Basar on him, **and** he used to like playing with him from time to time.

Clauses of a compound sentence also may be connected through juxtaposition, that is, by word order. In speech, this kind of connection may be indicated by a pause in intonation, whereas in writing, it usually is indicated by a comma. Such sentences also conform to foreign sentence structures.

Вагт гечер, менің гызымам улалар. (O) /Wagt gečer, meniŋ gı:ðımam ulolor./
Time will pass and my daughter also will grow up.

Ол маңа Орсыет бабатда гүррүң берерди, менем оңа Түркменистан бабатда айдардым. (N) /Ol maŋa Orθuyet ba:batda gürrüŋ bererdi, menem oŋo Türkmönüθθa:n ba:batda aydardım./
He used to talk to me about Russia and I used to tell him about Turkmenistan.

Complex Sentences

Complex sentences consist of one main or independent clause and one or more subordinate or dependent clauses of condition, concession, cause, time and so on. In English, the predicate of the dependent clause may serve as the predicate of a simple sentence. In Turkmen, clauses of condition and concession are very similar to English subordinate clauses of the same kind, with the exception noted above (see 495).

Оны өзүң **дүзетмесең**, хич ким дүзетмез, хан огул. (BH)
/Onı ö:düŋ düδötmöθöŋ, hi:č kim düδötmöδ, ha:n ogul./
If you don't correct it yourself, **no one else will correct it,** dear son.

Үч гүн **гечсе-де**, Эшрет оба доланмады. (TJ)
/Üč gün gečθe-de, Ešret o:ba: dolonmodı./
Although three days **have passed**, Eshret has not returned to the village.

True subordinate clauses of cause and reason are encountered in Turkmen only in the speech of those heavily influenced by foreign sentence patterns or in works translated from other languages, as in the following example.

Бу гүн адамлар гүн яшар учурында дагадылар, **чүнки** барха гүйчленип барян ел олары ховсала салыпды. (G) /Bu:n a:damlar gün ya:šar u:čurunno da:gadılar, čünkü barha gü:člönüp barya:n yel olorı howθola: θalıpdı./
Today the people dispersed just as the evening began, **because** the wind which kept getting stronger worried them.

Turkmen object phrases of time in simple sentences correspond to English subordinate clauses of time in complex sentences. Such phrases are formed by adding participle suffixes plus case suffixes or particles to the stems of verbs, and include those formed with the participle formations **-ана/ене** /-ana/ene/ 'time has passed) since', **-анда/енде** /-anna/enne/ 'when (someone) did (something)', **-андан/енден соң** /-annan/ennen θoŋ/ 'after one did (something)', **-манка/мәнкә** /-ma:nka:/ mä:nkä:/ 'before one did (something)' and **-янча/йәнчә** /-ya:nča:/yä:nčä:/ 'until one does (something)', and with the particle **-ка/кә** /-ka:/kä:/ 'while one does (something)'.

To express '(time has passed) since', Turkmen uses a construction consisting of a verb ending in the past participle suffix in the dative case (**-ана/ене** /-ana/ene/), along with the verbs **болмак** /bolmok/ 'to become', **гечмек** /gečmek/ 'to pass' or **долмак** /do:lmok/ 'to fill'.

Аннагулың Гызыл Гошун **гуллугына гиденине** йыл ярым болупды. (G)
/A:nnagulı:ŋ Gıδıl Gošun gulluguno gidenine yıl ya:rım bolupdı./
It had been a year and a half **since Annagulı went to serve** in the Red Army.

Бири-биримизи гөрмәнимизе бир топар вагт болды. (TV7.5)
/Bi:ri-bi:rimiδi görmä:nimiδe bir topor wagt bollı./
It's been quite a while **since we've seen one another**.

The locative case suffix may be added to the past participle suffix (**-анда/енде** /-anna/enne/) to express 'when (someone) did/has done (something)' or 'when (something) is done'. Possessive suffixes may be added to the verb to indicate its subject. In spoken Turkmen, addition of these suffixes often results in the loss of a syllable (for example, **-аңда/еңде** /-aŋda/eŋde/ < **-аныңда/ениңде** /-anıŋda/eniŋde/).

Несип болса, **кәрхана ише башланда** дүнйә стандартына габат гелйән полатдан гапы ве пенҗире блокларыны тайярламакчы. (N)
/Neθi:p bolθo, kä:rha:na i:še bašla:nna dünyä: ıθtannartına gabat gelyä:n polotdon gapı we penjire bloklorını tayya:rlamakčı./
God willing, **when the enterprise starts to work**, it plans to produce steel door and window units which conform to world standards.

Сомса **эдиленде** я-да сыгрың этини я-да гойнуң этини уланып боляр. (TV5.3)
/θomθo edilenne ya:-da θıgrıŋ etini ya:-da goynuŋ etini ulonup bolya:r./
When *somsa* **is made**, one can use either beef or lamb.

The ablative case suffix may be added to the past participle (**-андан/ендан** /-annan/ennen/) to indicate the time 'after' or 'the moment that (= as soon as)' the action occurred. As a rule, however, the postposition **соң** /θoŋ/ 'after' is used with this construction (see 425).

Оба даң **атандан** җагыл-жугул гопгун билен өрди. (G)
/O:bo daŋ atannan jagıl-jugul gopgun bilen ö:rdü./
The village rose with a hue and cry at the break of dawn. ['**at the moment** dawn broke']

Какам ол хабары **эшиденден** элине кепҗе алып уграберди. (G)
/Ka:kam ol habarı ešidennen eline kepje alıp ugra:berdi./
As soon as my father **heard** that news, he took a shovel in his hand and set off.

To express the idea that an action is performed 'while' another action is performed, Turkmen uses a construction consisting of a verb ending in the particle **-ка/кә** /-ka:/kä:/, which may take personal endings to indicate the doer of the accompanying action. This particle also may be attached to nouns and adjectives (see 483).

Сапармырат ханың галасы **салнып йөркә** кән гезек гөрүпди. (G)
/θaparmıra:t ha:nıŋ gala:θı θalnıp yö:rkä: kä:n geδek görüpdü./
Saparmırat had seen the Khan's castle many times **while it was being constructed**.

Дурдугөзел билен **гүрлешип отыркам**, бир гөзүм билен даш-төверege хем сын эдйәрдим. (TV16.2) /Durdugözöl bilen gürlöšüp otɪ:rka:m, bir gözüm bilen daš-töwörögö hem θɪ:n edyä:rdim./
While sitting there talking with Durdıgözel, I also kept one eye on the surroundings.

The negative past participle in **-ман/мән** /-ma:n/mä:n/ combines with the particle **-ка/кә** /-ka:/kä:/ to form the ending **-манка/мәнкә** /-ma:nka:/mä:nkä:/, which is added to verb stems to express 'before one did (something)'. Possessive suffixes may be added to this compound suffix to indicate the subject of the phrase.

Сен **гелмәнкәң** гидипдилер. (G) /θen gelmä:nkä:ŋ gidipdiler./
They left **before you came**.

Мен хем машгаламызда улусы боланым себәпли, **ише гитмәнкәм**, гүнде өйлери сүпүрип, нахар биширип, өйлэнлиге нахар тайынлап гидйән. (TV16.2) /Men hem mašgala:mɪδδa uluθɪ bolonum θebä:pli, i:še gitmä:nkä:m, günnö öylörü θüpürüp, nahar biširip, öylä:nlige nahar ta:yɪnla:p gidyä:n./
And because I'm the oldest in our family, each day **before I go** to work, I sweep the rooms, cook, and prepare food for the afternoon.

The combination of the present participle suffix **-ян/йән** /-ya:n/yä:n/ with the suffix **+ча/чә** /+ča:/čä:/[1] produces the form **-янча/йәнчә** /-ya:nča:/yä:nčä:/, which is used to create object phrases of time in the meaning 'until one does (something)'. Often, the preposition **тә** /tä:. 'until, to' (of Persian origin) is used in this construction.

Сухан гаты Бекмырат байы атарды. Оны угрaдан киши болуп, **тә обаdан чыкянча**, гапдаллап гитди. (G) /θu:ha:n gatı Bekmıra:t ba:yı atardı. Onı ugrodon kiši bolup, tä: o:bodon čıkya:nča:, gapdalla:p gitdi./
Suhan-gatı set Bekmırat-bay on his way. Pretending to see him off, he accompanied him **until he left the village**.

Әр-хелей икичәк отурып, **тә даң атянча** ийдилер. (G)
/Ä:r-heley ikičä:k oturup, tä: daŋ atya:nča: iydiler./
The husband and the wife sat, just the two of them, and ate right up until dawn.
[**'until the breaking of dawn'**]

Чорба **бишйәнчә**, пес отда гайнадыбермели. (TP5.5)
/Čo:rbo bišyä:nčä:, peθ o:tdo gaynadıbermeli./
You just have to let the soup boil on low heat **until it's done**.

1 This suffix does not receive stress and should not be confused with the equative case suffix **+ча/че** /+ča/čä/; see *Грамматика* 364.

LEXICON

Words may be classified into lexical groups according to whether they share the same meanings but different sounds (synonyms), or the same sounds but different meanings (homonyms). Turkmen is rich in synonyms, or words with the same meaning but different sounds (as English 'bucket', 'pail'). Of course, it is rare that the two words have precisely the same reference or usage; for example, **өй** /öy/ 'home' (originally 'tent') refers to both the place and the idea, whereas **там** /ta:m/ 'home' (originally 'structure with mud walls') refers to the physical structure. Many synonyms have arisen as a result of borrowing words from Persian and Russian. In such cases, the synonyms may be much closer or identical in reference, but nonetheless differ in usage; for example, **яз** /ya:δ/ 'Spring' (Turkmen), which is used to designate the season, and **бахар** /bahar/ 'Spring' (Persian), which is used for stylistic purposes in literature.

Some synonyms have a more elaborate explanation. For example, Turkmen has three words for 'wolf', one of which– **бөри** /bö:rü/)– originally conveyed the primary meaning of 'wolf', while the other two originally designated less significant creatures. The word **моҗек** /mö:jök/ 'wolf' actually referred to 'bug' (compare Turkish **böcek** 'bug'), while the word **гурт** /gu:rt/ even today may refer both to 'wolf' and to its original meaning of 'worm'. Such changes in meaning came about as a result of taboo, that is, the substitution of a word designating the name of a presumed ancestor whose pronunciation was prohibited. The taboo associated with the 'wolf' belongs to the distant past of components of the Turkmen and other Central Asian peoples who traced their mythical ancestor to a mating with a wolf. It was regarded as bad luck to say the name 'wolf', and so the word was replaced by the names of creatures like the 'bug' and 'worm' which evil forces would not trouble themselves to harm.

The Turkmen lexicon has relatively few homonyms, that is, words with the same sound but different meanings (as English 'rain', 'rein', 'reign'). In Turkmen, homonyms usually do not belong to the same part of speech; for example, **йүз** /yüδ/ 'face' and **йүз** /yüδ/ 'hundred', or **ит** /it/ 'dog' and **ит!** /it!/ 'push!'. Some homonyms were created by borrowing words from Persian with the same sounds as Turkmen words; for example, **дил** /dil/ 'tongue' and **дил** /dil/ 'heart' (Persian).

As any language, Turkmen is rich in lexical or fixed phrases, that is, combinations of words which express new meanings. Turkmen fixed phrases are idiomatic or metaphorical in nature, that is, their meanings are not predictable from the usual meanings of their components; for example, **йүзүңден гар ягмак** /yüδüŋdön ga:r yagmak/ 'to be angry' (literally: 'to snow from one's face'), or **депәң гөге етмек** /depä:ŋ gö:gö yetmek/ 'to be joyous, to be in seventh heaven' (literally: 'for one's hill to reach the sky').

This chapter focuses on the composition, derivation and borrowing of words as sources of the Turkmen lexicon, as well as on selected thematic groups as a lexical reflection of Turkmen culture.

WORD COMPOSITION

Turkmen words may be composed by means of compounding, word combination, intensification or duplication of words, auxiliary verbs, and processes that create acronyms, clippings and neologisms.

Compound Words

Compounding, or the fusion of two words to form a new meaning, is a rich source of Turkmen words and proper names. Compounds are composed of various parts of speech, a selection of which is presented in the table (see 508).

The second noun of some compounds may have the third person possessive suffix and stand in possessive relationship with the first noun (see 116).

Түркменбашы /Türkmönbašı/ title of the current (1996) president of Turkmenistan, Saparmırat Nıyazov; also name of port on the Caspian sea (formerly Krasnovodsk) (< түркмен + баш+ы /türkmön + baš+ı/ head of the Turkmen)
машгалабашы /mašgalabašı/ family head (< машгала + баш+ы /mašgala + baš+ı/ head of the family)
Дөртгулы /Dö:rtgulı/ man's name (< дөрт + гул+ы /dö:rt + gul+ı/ slave of the Four (Prophets))
шаёлы /šayolı/ boulevard (< ша + ёл+ы /ša: + yo:l+ı/ king's road)

Similarly, a number of compounds are formed with a noun phrase, in which the first of two nouns or noun and verbal noun contains the third person possessive suffix (see 146). Sometimes this suffix is lost or transferred in the fusion.

ичалы /iča:lı/ spy (< ич+и + ала /ič+i + a:la/ whose insides are motley)
ганыбир /ga:nıbi:r/ related (< ган+ы + бир /ga:n+ı + bir/ whose blood is one)
яшулы /ya:šulı/ old, old man (< яш+ы + улы /ya:š+ı + ulı/ whose age is great)
агзыбирлик /agðıbi:rlik/ unity (< агыз+ы + бирлик /agıð+ı + birlik/ whose mouths are one)
ганыгызма /ga:nıgıðma/ hot-tempered (< ган+ы + гызма /ga:n+ı + gıðma/ the blood's boiling)
демгысма /demgıθma/ asthma (< дем+и + гысма /dem+i + gıθma/ the breath's squeezing)

The immediate origins of a compound may be recognizable as a verb phrase, often including a participle form of the verb. This group includes a remarkable compound for 'lady bug' that consists of a compound sentence.

окараңыгетирсүйтберейин /okora:ŋıgetirθü:tbereyin/ lady bug (< окараңы + гетир + сүйт + берейин /okora:ŋı + getir + θü:t + bereyin/ 'Bring your bowl and I'll give you milk')
сүйдемдиржилер /θü:demdirijiler/ mammals (< сүйт + эмдиржилер /θü:t + emdirijiler/ those who give suckle)
баштутан /baštuton/ leader (< баш + тутан /baš + tuton/ who held the lead)
гүнебакар /günöbakar/ sunflower (< гүне + бакар /günö + bakar/ what looks at the sun)
элъетер /elyeter/ accessible (< эл + етер /el + yeter/ what the hand reaches)
гелналыжы /gelnalıjı/ person(s) who take the bride (< гелин+и ал-ыжы /gelin+i alıjı/ who take(s) the bride)

The fusion of two nouns or other words into a single lexical unit may alter the sound structure of the second or even the first noun to the point of obscuring the origin of the compound.

өңүин /öŋŋü:n/ day before yesterday (< өңки + гүн /öŋkü + gün/ previous day)
өңүил /öŋŋü:l/ year before that (< өңки + йыл /öŋkü + yıl/ previous year)
Ашгабат /Ašgabat/ capital of Turkmenistan (< ашык + абат /a:šık + abat/ love abode)
Гызылрабат /Gıðılarba:t/ city in Turkmenistan (< гызыл рабат /gıðıl raba:t/ red fortress)

Compound Words

Noun + Noun	*Noun + Verb*
кепчебаш /kepčebaš/ cobra (< кепче + баш /kepče + baš/ spade + head) аякгап /ayakga:p/ shoes (< аяк + гап /ayak + ga:p/ foot + sack) Язгүл /Ya:ðgül/ woman's name (< яз + гүл /ya:ð + gül/ Spring + flower)	гүндогар /günnogor/ East (< гүн + догар /gün + dogor/ the sun rises) гүнбатар /günbatar/ West (< гүн + батар /gün + batar/ the sun sets) Аллаберди /Alla:berdi/ man's name (< алла + берди /Alla: + berdi/ God + gave)
Adjective + Noun	*Numeral + Verb*
доңйүрек /doŋyürök/ cruel, heartless (< доң + йүрек /doŋ + yürök/ frozen + heart) хошбагт /hošbagt/ happy (< хош + багт /hoš + bagt/ good + fortune) демиргазык /demirgaðık/ north (< демир + газык /demir + gaðık/ iron + stake = North Star, Polaris)	бәшатар /bäšatar/ rifle (used in WW I and II) (< бәш + атар /bä:š + atar/ that shoots five [bullets]) алтатар /altatar/ revolver (< алты + атар /altı + atar/ that shoots six [bullets]) үч яшар /učya:ša:r/ three-year old (animal) (< үч + яшар /üč + ya:ša:r/ that lives three [years])
Numeral + Noun	*Verb + Verb*
докузйыллык /dokuðyıllık/ nine-year (secondary school) (< докуз + йыллык /dokuð + yıllık/ nine-year period) үчбурчлук /üčburčluk/ triangle (< үч + бурчлук /üč + burčluk/ three + cornered item) онгүнлүк /o:ngünlük/ decade (of week) (< он + гүнлүк /o:n + günlük/ ten-day period)	әбермек /äbermek/ to serve, to give to (< алып бермек /alıp + bermek/ to take and give) әкитмек /äkitmek/ to take to (< алып гитмек /alıp gitmek/ to take and go) әкелмек /äkelmek/ to bring to (< алып гелмек /alıp + gelmek/ to take and come)
Adjective + Adjective	*Pronoun + Adjective*
йитигөзли /yitigöðlü/ vigilant (< йити + гөзли /yiti + göðlü/ sharp + eyed) икийүзли /ikiyüðlü/ hypocrite (< ики + йүзли /iki + yüðlü/ two + faced)	өзеркли /ö:ðerkli/ autonomous (< өз + эркли /ö:ð + erkli/ self + authoritative) өзыгтыярлы /ö:ðıgtıya:rlı/ independent (< өз + ыгтыярлы /ö:ð + ıgtıya:rlı/ self + willed)

Combination Words

Combination words are very similar to compounds, except that they have not fused, such that one or both elements are altered in structure or lost their primary stress. Such combinations are written with a hyphen. One type of combination creates a group noun by pairing two nouns of independent meaning that designate items, aspects or attributes that belong to the group.

дуз-тагам /du:ð-tagam/ food (= salt + taste)
от-ийм /ot-iym/ fodder (= grass + food, provisions)
алыш-бериш /alıš-beriš/ trade (= taking + giving)
максат-мырат /makθat-mıra:t/ aim (= goal + wish)
гечи-овлак /geči-owlok/ goats (= goat + kid)
гоюн-гузы /goyun-guðı/ sheep (= sheep + lamb)

Another type combination word creates a collective noun often with a plural meaning from two synonyms.

абай-сыясат /abay-θıya:θat/ threats (= threat + threat)
сес-сеза /θeθ-θeða:/ sound(s) (= sound + sound)
ол-бу /ol-bu:/ something/someone or other (= that, s/he/it + this, s/he/it)

Two nouns that have some frequent or close association may be combined without losing their individual meanings.

оглан-гыз /oglon-gı:ð/ boys and girls	гиҗе-гүндиз /gi:je-günnü:ð/ night and day
эл-аяк /el-ayak/ hand and foot	ай-гүн /a:y-gün/ moon and sun
ийги-ичги/iygi-ičgi/ food and drink	улы-кичи /ulı-kiči/ big and small

A few such combinations may occur in a single usage, others may have obscure meanings, while still others consist of elements that do not occur alone and therefore have no independent meaning.

тагам-тагсыр ёк /tagam-tagθı:r yo:k/ not tasty (of food) (= taste + fault, deficiency)
элек-челек этмек /elek-čelek/ to be wide (of eyes) (= sieve + barrel; compare English 'eyes big as saucers')
оврам-оврам этмек /owrom-owrom etmek/ to break into pieces (оврам /owrom/ does not occur alone)

Intensified Words

A particular means of word composition consists of words whose first or second members are a full or partial reduplication of their primary members. Such reduplications, as well as words combined with a set of intensifying particles, strengthen or intensify the basic lexical meaning of words.

Reduplication

Pairs of words may be created through full or partial reduplication of a word. The reduplicated word carries the primary lexical meaning, while the duplicated element intensifies some aspect of its meaning. Full reduplication usually intensifies the number or the essential quality of items duplicated.

ганар-ганар /ganar-ganar/ sacks of (ганар /ganar/ sack)
дилим-дилим /dilim-dilim/ in slices (дилим /dilim/ slice)
бөлек-бөлек /bö:lök-bö:lök/ in pieces (бөлек /bö:lök/ piece)
сүйҗи-сүйҗи /θü:jü-θü:jü/ overly sweet (сүйҗи /θü:jü/ sweet)

One type of partial reduplication pairs a word with an altered form of the word and creates a kind of "sing-song" combination. The alteration may consist of the replacement of the unrounded root vowel of the word with a high rounded vowel in its pair, or it may involve the replacement of the first consonant of the word with м /m/, п /p/ or с /θ/.

гарры-гурры /garrı-gurrı/ old ones (гарры /garrı/ old)
чага-чуга /ča:ga-ču:ga/ little ones, children (чага /ča:ga/ child)
сув-пув /θuw-puw/ water and such (сув /θuw/ water)
гаит-мант /gant-mant/ candies, candy and such (гаит /gant/ sugar)
(variant: гаит-саит /gant-θant/)
нахар-пахар /nahar-pahar/ dinner, food and such (нахар nahar/ food, meal)
(variant: нахар-сахар /nahar-θahar/)

Another form of partial reduplication consists of reduplicating the initial consonant plus vowel or initial vowel alone of an adjective and adding the consonant п /p/. This form produces a superlative degree of the quality of the adjective. Equivalent expressions are common in English as well.

ап-ак /ap-a:k/ snow white	гап-гара /gap-gara/ coal black
ял-яшыл /yap-ya:šıl/ bright green	гып-гырмызы /gıp-gırmıδı/ bright red
сап-сары /θap-θa:rı/ bright yellow	гап-гараңкы /gap-garaŋkı/ pitch dark
еп-еңил /yep-yeŋil/ easy as pie	тап-такыр /tap-takır/ smooth as silk
сүп-сүйҗи /θüp-θü:jü/ sweet as honey	чып-чынным /čıp čınım/ absolute truth

Intensifying Syllables

The elements дув /duw/, шар /ša:r/, саң /θaŋ/ and чым /čım/ for the most part are obscure in origin and have no meaning by themselves. They are paired with a very few adjectives to form superlative degrees. The element дув /duw/ occurs only in **дув ак** /duw a:k/ 'pale white, ghost white', шар /šar/ only in **шар гара** /ša:r gara/ 'jet black, raven black', саң /θaŋ/ (Persian *sang* 'stone') only in **саң гаты** /θaŋ gatı/ 'rock hard' and чым /čım/ only in **чым гызыл** /čım gıδıl/ 'bright red' and **чым ак** /čım a:k/ 'snow white'.

Мүрзәниң йүзи **дув ак** болуп, ганы гачып, додаклары бири-бирине дегмән, титрәп башлады. (G) /Mürδä:niŋ yüδü duw a:k bolup, ga:nı gačıp, do:doklorı bi:ri-bi:rine degmä:n, titrä:p bašladı./
Mürzä's face became **pale white**, his blood drained, and his lips went slack and began to quiver.

Икисиниң хем йүзи **чым гызыл** болды. (G) /İkiθiniŋ hem yüδü čım gıδıl bollı./
The faces of both of them turned **bright red**.

Auxiliary Verbs

A common means of creating verbs consists of combining a noun and one of the common helping or auxiliary verbs. Although a great number of such verbs exists in Turkmen, both the kinds of nouns and the set of verbs which may be used are limited.

The auxiliary verbs are confined to the more commonly used verbs **этмек** /etmek/ 'to make, to do, to perform', **болмак** /bolmok/ 'to be, to become', **гелмек** /gelmek/ 'to come' and **гөрмек** /görmök/ 'to see', and to a set of less productive verbs **алмак** /almak/ 'to take', **атмак** /atmak/ 'to throw, to shoot', **бермек** /bermek/ 'to give', **галмак** /ga:lmak/ 'to stay', **салмак** /θalmak/ 'to put, to place', **тутмак** /tutmok/ 'to hold, to keep', **чекмек** /čekmek/ 'to pull, to draw' and **чыкмак** /čɪkmak/ 'to go out'.

этмек /etmek/

The verb **этмек** /etmek/ 'to make, to do, to perform' may combine with nouns, primarily those borrowed from Persian and Russian, to denote the action connected with such nouns. The meanings of these formations usually but not always are equivalent to the corresponding verbs formed from the same words with the suffix **+ла-/ле-** /+la/le-/ or **+лан/лен-** /+lan/len-/. Formations of both types may be noted with one and the same word, while some exist only in one type or the other.

бербат /berba:t/ destroyed
бербат этмек /berba:t etmek/ to destroy
бербатламак /berba:tlamak/ to destroy

гадыр /gadɪr/ respect
гадыр этмек /gadɪr etmek/ to respect
гадырламак /gadɪrlamak/ to respect

гайрат /gayra:t/ effort, bravery
гайрат этмек /gayra:t etmek/
to make an effort
гайратланмак /gayra:tlanmak/
to be brave

тайяр /tayya:r/ ready
тайяр этмек /tayya:r etmek/
to make ready
тайярламак /tayya:rlamak/
to prepare, to cook

үпҗүн /üpǰün/ equipment
үпҗүн этмек /üpǰün etmek/ to supply
үпҗүнлемек /üpǰünlömök/ to supply

ремонт /remont/ repair
ремонт этмек /remont etmek/ to repair
ремонтламак /remontlomok/ to repair

довам /dowa:m/ continuation
довам этмек /dowa:m etmek/
to continue
довамламак /dowa:mlamak/
to continue

танкыт /tankɪ:t/ criticism
танкыт этмек /tankɪ:t etmek/
to criticize
танкытламак /tankɪ:tlamak/
to criticize

реңк /reŋk/ color
(реңк чалмак /reŋk čalmak/ to color)
реңклемек /reŋklemek/ to color

гөреш /göröš/ struggle
гөреш этмек /göröš etmek/ to struggle
(гөрешмек /göröšmök/ to struggle)

However, in some cases, the verb **этмек** /etmek/ retains its primary meaning of 'to make' and may be exchanged with the verb **ясамак** /yaθamak/ 'to make, to create'. Its combination with a noun differs in meaning from a verb formed from that noun with the suffix **+ла/ле-** /+la/le-/.

Ораз гоюнлара баг этди. /Ora:δ goyunloro ba:g etdi./	Oraz made a tether for the sheep.
Ораз гоюнлары баглады. /Ora:δ goyunlorɪ ba:gladɪ./	Oraz tethered the sheep.

The verb **этмек** /etmek/ may be used with nouns denoting profession to indicate the performance of an occupation, or with adjectives to signify situation, state or circumstances.

чопанчылык этмек /čopončuluk etmek/ to be a shepherd
айдың этмек /a:ydɪŋ etmek/ to make clear, precise
бөлек-бөлек этмек /bö:lök-bö:lök etmek/ to break in pieces

Onomatopoeic verbs which imitate the sounds made by creatures, phenomena or actions may be formed by combining imitative syllables with the verb **этмек** /etmek/.

мә этмек /mä: etmek/ to bleat ('make mä') [English 'baa']
пыт-пыт этмек /pɪt-pɪt etmek/ to purr, hum (of an engine) [English 'putt-putt']
хышы-вышы этмек /hɪši-wɪši etmek/ to speak in whispers [English 'hush']
мив-мив этмек /miw-miw etmek/ to miaow (cat)

болмак /bolmok/

The combination of the verb **болмак** /bolmok/ 'to be, to become' with a noun or adjective forms a verb with the meaning 'to be X, to become X' The use of such verbs permits the expression of tense.

Ораз мерт болар. /Ora:δ merṭ bolor./	Oraz will be brave.
Ораз көр болды. /Ora:δ kö:r bollɪ./	Oraz became blind.

In many cases, the combination of **болмак** /bolmok/ with a noun or adjective has the same meaning as a compound with the passive verb **эдилмек** /edilmek/ 'to be done, to be made', or with a reflexive verb derived from the noun.

харч болмак /harč bolmok/ = харч эдилмек /harč edilmek/ to be spent
мешгул болмак /mešgu:l bolmok/ = мешгулланмак /mešgu:llonmok/
to be engaged in

гелмек /gelmek/

The verb **гелмек** /gelmek/ 'to come' combines with some nouns in the dative case to form fixed phrases; for example: **өе гелмек** /öyö gelmek/ 'to come home', **эмеле гелмек** /emele gelmek/ 'to form' and **хуша гелмек** /hu:šo gelmek/ 'to come to mind'.

Ораз өе гелди. /Ora:ð öyö gelli./	Oraz came home.
Буз сувдан эмеле гелйәр. /Bu:ð θuwdon emele gelyä:r./	Ice forms from water.

Otherwise, this verb combines with nouns to form new verbs whose meanings cannot be predicted completely from the literal meanings of their components.

душ гелмек /du:š gelmek/ to come across, to run into (душ /du:š/ encounter)
кайыл гелмек /ka:yıl gelmek/ to be satisfied, to be pleased (кайыл /ka:yıl/ agreeable)
лайык гелмек /la:yık gelmek/ to correspond to, to suit (лайык /la:yık/ good)
кем гелмек /kem gelmek/ to be missing, to come up short (кем /kem/ deficiency)

гөрмек /görmök/

The verb **гөрмек** /görmök/ 'to see' may combine with abstract nouns or adjectives to form new verbs. These words may stand either in the nominative or in the accusative case. The meanings of most of these verbs may be predicted from the literal meanings of their components.

говы гөрмек /gowı görmök/ to like ('to see well')
яман гөрмек /yaman görmök/ to dislike ('to see badly')
гең гөрмек /geŋ görmök/ to be surprised ('to look strangely')
тайярлык гөрмек /tayya:rlık görmök/ to prepare ('to see it ready')
макул гөрмек /ma:ku:l görmök/ to approve ('to see as acceptable')

To distinguish the literal from the compound meaning of such verbs, it is necessary to use the verb in the passive voice.

Биз байрама **тайярлык гөрйәрис**. (G) /Biδ bayrama tayya:rlık göryä:riθ./
We are preparing for the holiday.

Яз экишине **тайярлык гөрүлйәр**. (G) /Ya:δ ekišine tayya:rlık görülyä:r./
The **preparation** for the spring sowing **is being done**.

A series of other verbs also may combine with nouns to form new verbs whose meanings are connected to their components.

алмак /almak/ to take, to get: дынч алмак /dı:nč almak/ to relax, to rest, дем алмак /dem almak/ to breathe, гаршы алмак /garšı almak/ to meet

атмак /atmak/ to throw, to toss: геп атмак /gep atmak/ to pester, to nag at, өвшүн атмак /öwšün atmak/ to be irridescent/opalescent, to change color as a rainbow

бермек /bermek/ to give: жогап бермек /joga:p bermek/ to answer, to let go, вада бермек /wa:da bermek/ to make a promise, to promise, салам бермек /θala:m bermek/ to greet

галмак /ga:lmak/ to stay: хайран галмак /hayra:n ga:lmak/ to be surprised, to be astonished, гең галмак /geŋ ga:lmak/ to be surprised

салмак /θalmak/ to put, to place: сая салмак /θa:ya θalmak/ to cast a shadow, дүзгүне салмак /düδgünö/ to put in order, to arrange, яда салмак /ya:da θalmak/ to remember, гулак салмак /gulok θalmak/ to obey, to heed, to listen to

тутмак /tutmok/ to hold, to keep: йүз тутмак /yüδ tutmok/ to address, to appeal, хабар тутмак /habar tutmok/ to inquire, арка тутмак /arka tutmok/ to defend, to protect

чекмек /čekmek/ to pull, to draw: арман чекмек /arma:n čekmek/ to feel sorry, ах чекмек /ah čekmek/ to sigh, to moan, чилим чекмек /čilim čekmek/ to smoke ('to pull on a cigarette')

чыкмак /čıkmak/ to go out: үстүн чыкмак /üθθün čıkmak/ to win, йүзе чыкмак /yüδö čıkmak/ to appear, to arise, гаршы чыкмак /garšı čıkmak/ to be against

Neologisms, Clipped Words and Acronyms

The Turkmen standard language has thrived for seventy years or more without having recourse to the coinage of new words to enrich its lexical resources. Although "new" words are appearing in written works as replacements for Russian or Turkmen words (for example, **сене** /θene/ 'date', replacing Russian **число** /číslo/ 'date', or **туг** /tu:g/ 'flag', replacing Turkmen **байдак** /baydak/ 'flag'), these appear to be resurrections of words belonging to the Central Asian heritage of the Turkmen.

A clipped word is one which loses one or more of its syllables, but none of its meaning. With the exception of **тил** /til/ 'phone' from **телефон** /telefon/ 'telephone', these practically do not exist in Turkmen. However, it was a common Soviet practice to form compounds of two or more Russian words by clipping syllables from one or more of them. Such compounds were used widely and a few are well-established in Turkmen.

пединститут /pedinθtitut/ pedagogical institute
(< **педагогический институт** (pedagogičeskij institut))
колхоз /kolhoδ/ collective farm
(< **коллективное хозяйство** (kollektivnoje xozjajstvo))
райсельхозотдел /rayθelhoδotdel/ district agricultural department
(< **районный сельский хозяйственный отдел** (rayonnyj sel'skij xozjajstvennyj otdel))

The process of acronymy involves using the first letter of each word in a phrase or title as a new word that stands for the phrase or title. Acronyms are rare in Turkmen, although certain circles used and still may use some that were common in Soviet parlance.

ГУМ = **Г**осударственный **У**ниверсальный **М**агазин
/gum/ (Gosudarstvennyj Universal'nyj Magazin State Department Store)

In the Soviet period, there also were cases of naming children after the acronymns formed by the first initials of the names of major figures or organizations.

Мэлс = **М**аркс **Э**нгельс **Л**енин **С**талин
/Melθ/ (Marks Engel's Lenin Stalin)
Вил = **В**ладимир **И**льич **Л**енин
/Wil/ (Vladimir İl'ič Lenin)
Ким = **К**оммунистический **И**нтернационал **М**олодёжи
/Kim/ (Kommunističeskij İnternacional Molodjoži = Communist International Youth)

WORD DERIVATION

Because Turkmen is the type of language whose words mostly consist of roots and suffixes, the primary means of forming new words is through the addition of suffixes to roots or stems (= root alone, or root plus one or more lexical suffixes). Such suffixes are called *lexical* or *derivational* suffixes. Roots and stems may be nouns, pronouns, adjectives, adverbs, quantifiers, verbs or verbal forms.

өт- /öt-/ (to) pass (root/stem)	тәзе /tä:δe/ new (root/stem)
өтелге /ötölgö/ passage	тәзелик /tä:δelik/ innovation, reform
өтегчи /ötögčü/ passer-by, traveller	тәзелемек /tä:δelemek/ to reform, to renew
өтмүш /ötmüš/ the past	тәзеленмек /tä:δelenmek/ to be renewed
өтүрмек /ötürmök/ to let pass	тәзеленме /tä:δeleme/ renewal

Each derivational or lexical suffix has a meaning that is attached to the root or stem to form a noun, verb, adjective or adverb with a new meaning. Sometimes it is difficult to pinpoint the exact meaning of a suffix, but its word-formation character is always clear.

Only a few derivational suffixes are added to most words in a class. For example, the voice suffixes (passive **-ыл/ил-** /-ıl/il-/, cooperative **-ыш/иш-** /-ıš/iš-/, etc.) which form new verbs from existing verbs may be freely added to numerous verbs (**атмак** /atmak/ 'to shoot', **атылмак** /atılmak/ 'to be shot', **атышмак** /atışmak/ 'to fire on one another', etc.). For this reason, dictionaries do not list all the derived voice forms of verbs. Apart from such cases, however, most suffixes are associated only with a limited number of words within a class of words.

Derivational suffixes may be regarded as productive or as non-productive. A productive suffix is one which a Turkmen speaker may use freely in forming a word from any class of words associated with the suffix or with a newly borrowed word (for example, **дузламак** /du:δlomok/ 'to salt' < **дуз** /du:δ/ 'salt', **моторлы** /motorlı/ 'having a motor, motorized' < Russian **мотор** /motor/ 'motor'). Speakers may or may not regard a word with a suffix that is rarely or no longer used as a whole or as a derived word (for example, **ойнавач** /oynowa:č/ 'toy' < **ойнамак** /oynomok/ 'to play' and the non-productive Persian suffix **-вач** /-wa:č/).

The majority of lexical suffixes form nouns from existing nouns (shown by *+suffix*) or verbs (shown by *-suffix*), or they form verbs from existing verbs (shown by *-suffix-*) or nouns (shown by *+suffix-*).

Nouns from Nouns

Nouns may be formed from other nouns (or from verbs) through the addition of derivational suffixes to stems. The most common lexical suffixes of this kind are the agent (**+чы/чи** /+čı/či/), association (**+лык/лик** /+lık/lik/), industry (**+чылык/чилик** /+čılık/čilik/), companion (**+даш/деш** /+daš/deš/) and various diminutive (**+ча/че** /+ča/če/, **+җагаз** /+jagaz/, **+жак/жек** /+jak/jek/, **+жык/жик** /+jık/jik/) suffixes.

Agent Suffix

One of the most productive Turkmen suffixes is **+чы/чи** /+čı/či–çü/, which forms nouns indicating a member of a profession or a 'doer' of the noun to which it is attached. Because this doer may be viewed as an agent, this suffix may be called the 'agent suffix'. English equivalents include '-er/-ess, -man/-woman, -ist, -an, -ant'.

иш /i:š/ work	ишчи /i:šči/ worker
балык /ba:lık/ fish	балыкчы /ba:lıkčı/ fisherman
роман /romon/ novel	романчы /romončı/ novelist
тарых /ta:rı:h/ history	тарыхчы /ta:rı:hčı/ historian
хасап /haθa:p/ account	хасапчы /haθa:pčı/ accountant

This suffix also may be used to indicate that an individual is characterized by the quality or condition of a noun.

геп /gep/ talk	гепчи /gepči/ gossip
алдав /a:ldaw/ deception	алдавчы /a:ldawčı/ cheater
җедел /jedel/ argument, dispute	җеделчи /jedelči/ disputant

Association Suffix

Addition of the suffix **+лык/лик** /+lık–luk/lik–lük/ to a noun creates a noun that designates a collective or larger association, that is, 'a thing associated with and that includes (the noun)'.

чага /ča:ga/ child	чагалык /ča:galık/ childhood
гожа /goja/ old man	гожалык /gojaluk/ old age
эл /el/ hand(s)	эллик /ellik/ gloves
агшам /agšam/ evening	агшамлык /agšamlık/ dinner
сөз /θöð/ word	сөзлүк /θöðlük/ dictionary

When this suffix is added to words associated with the calendar, it designates 'a period of (days, months, years)' or '(a day's/month's/year's) worth'.

гүн /gün/ day	гүнлүк /günlük/ a day's worth, period of a day
ай /a:y/ month	айлык /a:ylık/ salary ('a month's worth')
йыл /yıl/ year	йыллык /yıllık/ a year's worth, period of a year

Adding this suffix to a noun designating a natural object may indicate 'a place associated with/characterized by (the noun)'.

даг /da:g/ mountain	даглык /da:glık/ a mountainous place
агач /agač/ tree	агачлык /agačlık/ grove (a place where there are a lot of trees)
үзүм /üðüm/ grape(s)	үзүмлик vineyard (a place where there are many grapes)

Industry Suffix

The compound suffix **+чылык/чилик** /+čılık–çuluk/čilik–çülük/ forms nouns designating the industry or profession associated with the nouns.

үзүм /üðüm/ grape(s)	үзүмчилик /üðümčülük/ viniculture
малдар /ma:lla:r/ animal-breeder	малдарчылык /ma:llarčılık/ animal husbandry
дайхан /dayha:n/ farmer	дайханчылык /dayha:nčılık/ farming

This suffix also may form nouns that refer to 'something associated with the condition or state of (the noun)'.

өнүм /ö:nüm/ product	өнүмчилик /ö:nümčülük/ production
хоссар /ho:θθa:r/ relative(s)	хоссарчылык /ho:θθa:rčılık/ patronage
хусусыет /huθuθuyet/ privacy	хусусыетчилик /huθuθuyetčilik/ privatization
түркмен /türkmön/ Turkmen	түркменчилик /türkmönčülük/ Turkmen culture

Companion Suffix

Adding the suffix **+даш/деш** /+daš–doš/deš–döš/ to a noun forms words that identify a companion, fellow or mate.

ватан /watan/ homeland	ватандаш /watannaš/ compatriot, countryman
ёл /yo:l/ road	ёлдаш /yo:lloš/ companion, comrade, spouse
иш /i:š/ work	ишдеш /i:šdeš/ colleague
сапак /θapak/ lesson	сапакдаш /θapakdaš/ classmate
заман /ðama:n/ time	замандаш /ðama:nnaš/ a contemporary
гаршы /garšı/ opposite (side)	гаршыдаш /garšıdaš/ rival

Diminutive Suffixes

Turkmen has several suffixes that denote a diminished state or condition associated with the noun, and thus may be called "diminutive" suffixes. These include the suffixes **+ча/че** /+ča–čo/če–čö/ and **+җагаз** /+ǰagaδ–ǰogoδ/ which designate smaller versions or amounts of the nouns to which they are attached.

китап /kita:p/ book	китапча /kita:pča/ pamphlet
халы /ha:lı/ rug, carpet	халыча /ha:lıča/ a small rug
өкүз /ökü̈δ/ ox, bull	өкүзче /ökü̈δčö/ a bull-calf
ат /at/ horse	атҗагаз /atǰagaδ/ filly
чай /ča:y/ tea	чайҗагаз /ča:yǰagaδ/ a spot of tea

The suffix **+җак/җек** /+ǰak–ǰok/ǰek–ǰök/ and its variant **+җык/җик** /+ǰık–ǰuk/ǰik–ǰük/ create nouns with a diminutive meaning. Nouns ending in the consonant **к** /k/ usually lose this sound with the addition of these suffixes.

оюн /oyun/ game	оюнҗак /oyunǰok/ plaything, small toy
чага /ča:ga/ child	чагаҗык /ča:gaǰık/ kid, kiddie
сандык /θannık/ chest	сандыҗык /θannıǰık/ small chest
дүшек /düšök/ floor covering	дүшеҗик /düšöǰük/ small floor covering

The suffixes **+җык/җик** /+ǰık/ǰik/ and **+җан** /+ǰa:n/ (= **җан** /ǰa:n/ 'soul') may be added to proper names or to kinship terms to impart an affectionate (*hypocoristic*) nuance.

Гурбанҗык /Gurba:nǰık/ dear Gurban	Гөзелҗик /Göδölǰük/ dear Gözel
Нурҗан /Nu:rǰa:n/ dear Nur	эҗеҗан /eǰeǰa:n/ mama, mommy

Persian Suffixes

At one time, the Persian language exerted an important influence on the Turkmen lexicon, primarily through the bi-lingual Turkmen-Persian writers of the period of classical Turkmen literature (18th-19th centuries). Along with the borrowing of numerous Persian words, Turkmen also borrowed Persian derivational suffixes, a few of which may still be used, while the majority of which are non-productive and appear almost exclusively with Persian or Arabic words.

The suffixes **+дар** /+da:r/, **+кәр/гәр** /+kä:r/gä:r/, **+кеш** /+keš/ and **+бан/ван** /+ba:n/wa:n/ form nouns that indicate members of professions, owners, doers and agents.

мал /ma:l/ cattle	малдар /ma:lla:r/ cattle-breeder
тарап /tarap/ side	тарапдар /tarapda:r/ partisan
дүкан /düka:n/ shop	дүкандар /düka:nna:r/ shop-keeper
җенаят /ǰena:yat/ crime	җенаяткәр /ǰena:yatkä:r/ criminal
сөвда /θöwda:/ trade	сөвдагәр /θöwda:gä:r/ merchant, trader
зер /δer/ gold	зергәр /δergä:r/ jeweller
зәхмет /δä:hmet/ labor	зәхметкеш /δä:hmetkeš/ laborer
араба /araba/ cart	арабакеш /arabakeš/ cart-driver
баг /ba:g/ garden	багбан /ba:gba:n/ gardener
сая /θa:ya/ shade	саяван /θa:yawa:n/ umbrella

The suffix **+хор** /+ho:r/ creates nouns that designate persons who are addicted to, given to or love a feeling or substance.

арак /arak/ vodka	аракхор /arakho:r/ alcoholic
ган /ga:n/ blood	ганхор /ga:nho:r/ bloodsucker
пара /pa:ra/ bribe	парахор /pa:raho:r/ bribe-taker
чай /ča:y/ tea	чайхор /ča:yho:r/ tea-lover
мугт /mugt/ gratis, free-of-charge	мугтхор /mugtho:r/ parasite

The suffix **+хана** /+ha:na/ forms nouns that indicate the place or institution of the noun to which it is attached.

китап /kita:p/ book	китапхана /kita:pha:na/ library
кәр /kä:r/ profession	кәрхана /kä:rha:na/ enterprise
кесел /keθel/ sickness	кеселхана /keθelha:na/ hospital
аш /aš/ food	ашхана /ašha:na/ kitchen
гаравул /garawul/ guard	гаравулхана /garawulha:na/ guardhouse
мыхман /mı:hma:n/ guest	мыманхана /mı:hma:nha:na/ hotel

The suffix **+ыстан/истан** /+ıθθa:n–uθθa:n/iθθa:n–üθθa:n/ forms the names of countries or localities associated with the nouns to which they are attached.

түркмен /türkmön/ Turkmen	Түркменистан /Türkmönüθθa:n/ Turkmenistan
газак /gaδak/ Kazak	Газагыстан /Gaδagıθθa:n/ Kazakistan
гыргыз /gırgıδ/ Kirgiz	Гыргызыстан /Gırgıδıθθa:n/ Kirgizistan
өзбек /ö:δbök/ Uzbek	Өзбегистан /Ö:δbögüθθa:n/ Uzbekistan
тәҗик /tä:ǰik/ Tajik	Тәҗигистан /Tä:ǰigiθθa:n/ Tajikistan
овган /owga:n/ Afghan	Овганыстан /Owga:nıθθa:n/ Afghanistan
гүржи /gürǰü/ Georgian	Гүржистан /Gürǰüθθa:n/ Georgia
эрмени /ermeni/ Armenian	Эрменистан /Ermeniθθa:n/ Armenia
чөл /čöl/ desert	чөлүстан /čölüθθa:n/ desert, wasteland

Several other Persian suffixes that appear in Persian, Arabic and, very rarely, Turkmen words are non-productive.

шерт /šert/ condition	шертнама /šertna:ma/ contract
әхт /äht/ agreement	әхтнама /ähtna:ma/ written agreement, contract
оюн /oyun/ game	оюнбаз /oyunba:ð/ hustler
масгара /maθgara/ disgrace	масгарабаз /maθgaraba:ð/ fool, jester
саз /θa:ð/ music	сазанда /θa:ðanna/ musician
җем /jem/ all	җеменда /jemenne/ public
пагта /pagta/ cotton	пагтазар /pagtaða:r/ cotton field
гүл /gül/ flower	гүлзар /gülða:r/ flower garden
күл /kül/ ash(es)	күлдан /külla:n/ ashtray
гүл /gül/ flower	гүлдан /gülla:n/ vase
адам /a:dam/ person, man	адамзат /a:damða:t/ human, son of man

Russian Suffixes

A host of Russian words appear in written Turkmen, many of which bear Russian suffixes. However, these have not become productive means of forming new words. Turkmen even replaces some Russian suffixes with its own; for example, Turkmen **моторчы** /motorčı/, but Russian **моторист** /motorist/ ˊmotoristˊ (< **мотор** /motor/ ˊmotorˊ), or **шахтачы** /šahtačı/, but Russian **шахтёр** /šaxt'or/ ˊminerˊ (< **шахта** /šaxta/ ˊmineˊ).

Nouns from Verbs

Turkmen also forms new nouns from verb roots and stems by means of the addition of suffixes. The exact function of certain suffixes is difficult to label in English, but the majority of them designate the process, result, means, place or agent of an action.

Process/Result of Action

Attaching the suffix **-ым/им** /-ım–um/im–üm/ (stems ending in a vowel take **-м** /-m/) to verb stems forms nouns that denote the process or result of an action.

гыркмак /gırkmak/ to shear	гыркым /gırkım/ shearing, haircut
ювутмак /yuwutmok/ to swallow	ювдум /yuwdum/ swallow, mouthful
эйлемек /eylemek/ to tan	эйлем /eylem/ tanning
билмек /bilmek/ to know	билим /bilim/ knowledge
өнмек /ö:nmök/ to grow	өнүм /ö:nüm/ produce, product

The suffix **-г** /-g/ is added to verb stems ending in a vowel to form nouns that designate the process or result of an action.

сорамак /θo:romok/ to ask	сорag /θo:rog/ question
ислемек /iθlemek/ to want, to wish	ислег /iθleg/ wish
төлемек /tölömök/ to pay	төлег /tölög/ payment

Adding the suffix **-ы/и** /-ı/i–ü/ to verb stems ending in a consonant forms nouns that designate the process or result of an action.

гапмак /gapmak/ to close	гапы /gapı/ door
горкмак /gorkmok/ to fear	горкы /gorkı/ fear
сүрмек /θürmök/ to drive (animals)	сүри /θürü/ herd

The suffix **-ув/үв** /-uw/üw/ (stems ending in a vowel take **-в** /-w/) derives nouns from verbs to denote the process of an action. It should be noted that **окув** /okuw/ ˊstudiesˊ actually derives from a no longer extant variant (**okı-* ˊto readˊ) of the stem of **окамак** /okomok/ ˊto study, to readˊ.

язмак /yaðmak/ to write	язув /yaðuw/ writing
горамак /go:romok/ to protect	горав /go:row/ protection
окамак /okomok/ to study, to read	окув /okuw/ studies

The suffix **-ч** /-č/ may be added to verb stems that contain the reflexive suffix **-ын/ин-** /-ın/in-/ (see 532) to form nouns denoting the process or result of an action. Such verbs often do not occur in a root form.

газанмак /gaðanmak/ to earn	газанч /gaðanč/ wage(s), profit(s)
даянмак /dayanmak/ to lean on, to rest on	даянч /dayanč/ support, rest
ынанмак /ınanmak/ to believe	ынанч /ınanč/ trust, faith
бегенмек /begenmek/ to be glad	бегенч /begenč/ joy, happiness
өкүнмек /ökünmök/ to regret	өкүнч /ökünč/ regret
өтүнмек /ötünmök/ to apologize	өтүнч /ötünč/ farewell, apology

Nouns designating the result of an action are produced through addition of the suffix **-ын/ин** /-ın-un/in-ün/ (stems ending in a vowel take **-н** /-n/) to verb stems.

экмек /ekmek/ to sow	экин /ekin/ crop(s)
тикмек /tikmek/ to sew	тикин /tikin/ stitch
дүвмек /düwmök/ to tie in a knot	дүвүн /düwün/ knot

Addition of the suffix **-гын/гин** /-gın-gun/gin-gün/ to a verb creates a noun that expresses the result of an action.

янмак /yanmak/ to burn	янгын /yangın/ fire
гызмак /gıðmak/ to get hot	гызгын /gıðgın/ heat
сүрмек /θürmök/ to drive away	сүргүн /θürgün/ exile

The suffix **-ык/ик** /-ık-uk/ik-ük/ (stems ending in a vowel take **-к** /-k/) frequently is added to verb stems ending in the cooperative suffix **-ыш/иш-** /-ış/iš-/ (see 533) to form nouns denoting the result of mutually undertaken actions. In addition, this suffix may form nouns indicating the means of an action.

ылалашмак /ıla:lašmak/ to agree	ылалашык /ıla:lašık/ agreement
геплешмек /geplešmek/ to talk together	геплешик /geplešik/ talk, discussion
өтмек /ötmök/ to pass	өтүк /ötük/ passageway, opening

Means/Place/Agent of Action

Adding the suffix **-ак/ек** /-ak-ok/ek-ök/ (stems ending in a vowel take **-к** /-k/) to a verb stem creates nouns that designate the means or place of an action.

гапмак /gapmak/ to cover	гапак /gapak/ lid
дарамак /daramak/ to comb	дарак /darak/ comb
ятмак /yatmak/ to lie down	ятак /yatak/ stable
йыгынмак /yıgınmak/ to gather	йыгнак /yıgnak/ meeting

Attachment of the suffix **-ыҗы/иҗи** /-ıǰı-uǰı/iǰi-üǰü/ (stems ending in vowels may take **-йҗы/йҗи** /-yǰı/yǰi-yǰü/ or **-ыҗы/иҗи** /-ıǰı/iǰi/ with lengthening of vowel) to verbs creates nouns that designate doers or agents of an action. This suffix is especially productive for the derivation of scientific terms.

алмак /almak/ to take, to buy	алыҗы /alıǰı/ buyer
язмак /yaðmak/ to write	языҗы /yaðıǰı/ writer
сүрмек /θürmök/ to drive	сүрүҗи /θürüǰü/ driver
окамак /okomok/ to read	окыҗы /oki:ǰı/ reader
гөркезмек /görköðmök/ to show	гөркезиҗи /görköðüǰü/ index
багламак /ba:glamak/ to connect	баглайҗы /ba:glayǰı/ conjunction

The suffix **-гыч/гич** /-gıč-guč/gič-güč/ forms abstract nouns or nouns that designate the means of an action.

отурмак /oturmok/ to sit	отургыч /oturguč/ chair
сүзмек /θüðmök/ to filter	сүзгүч /θüðgüč/ filter, skimmer

The suffix **-ач/еч** /-ač-oč/eč-öč/ may be added to verb stems to indicate the instrument by which an action is performed.

гысмак /gıθmak/ to squeeze	гысач /gıθač/ tongs
гөрмек /görmök/ to see	гөреч /göröč/ pupil

The suffix **-алга/елге** /-alga-olgo/elge-ölgö/ (stems ending in vowels take **-лга/лге** /-lga-lgo/lge-lgö/) forms nouns from verbs to designate the place of an action.

дурмак /durmok/ to stop, to stand	дуралга /durolgo/ station, bus-stop
чыкмак /čıkmak/ to go out	чыкалга /čıkalga/ exit

Only a few Turkmen nouns designating the instrument of actions are derived from verbs through the addition of the Persian suffix **-вач** /-wa:č/ to verb stems.

ойнамак /oynomok/ to play	ойнавач /oynowa:č/ toy
тутмак /tutmok/ to hold	тутавач /tutowa:č/ handle
елпемек /yelpemek/ to fan	елпевач /yelpewa:č/ fan

Other Suffixes

Turkmen nouns have been derived from verbs through the addition of the infinitive (**-мак/мек** /-mak/mek/), verbal noun (**-ма/ме** /-ma/me/, **-ыш/иш** /-ɪš/iš/), participle (**-ар/ер** /-ar/er/, **-ан/ен** /-an/en/, **-мыш/миш** /-mɪš/miš/) and past indefinite tense (**-ды/ди** /-dɪ/di/) suffixes to verb stems.

чакмак /čakmak/ to strike	чакмак /čakmak/ flint, lighter
экмек /ekmek/ to sow, to farm	экмек /ekmek/ farming
язмак /yaðmak/ to write	язма /yaðma/ writing, manuscript
гөркезмек /görköðmök/ to show	гөркезме /görköðmö/ indication
ягмак /yagmak/ to precipitate	ягыш /yagɪš/ precipitation, rain
гирмек /gi:rmek/ to go in	гириш /gi:riš/ introduction
ачмак /ačmak/ to open	ачар /ačar/ key
учмак /učmak/ to fly	учар /učor/ airplane
гирмек /gi:rmek/ to go in	гирдежи /gi:rdeji/ income
чыкмак /čɪkmak/ to go out	чыкдажы /čɪkdajɪ/ expense(s)
дурмак /durmok/ to stand, to stop	дурмуш /durmuš/ life
гечмек /gečmek/ to cross	гечмиш /gečmiš/ the past
гапмак /gapmak/ to close	гапан /gapan/ trap
агармак /a:garmak/ to become white	агаран /a:garan/ cream from camel's milk
йыгынмак /yɪgɪnmak/ to gather	йыгынды /yɪgɪnnɪ/ collection

Many common Turkmen nouns are derived from verbs by means of suffixes that are little or non-productive in the language. The following examples are a small selection of such derivations.

дуймак /duymok/ to feel	дуйгы /duygɪ/ feeling
ичмек /ičmek/ to drink	ичги /ičgi/ beverage
гүлмек /gülmök/ to laugh	гүлки /gülkü/ laughter
батмак /batmak/ to sink	батга /batga/ swamp
гачмак /gačmak/ to flee, to run away	гачгак /gačgak/ fugitive, deserter
ймек /iymek/ to eat	ймит /iymit/ food
дүшүнмек /düšünmök/ to understand	дүшүнже /düšünjö/ thought, concept
гирмек /gi:rmek/ to enter	гирдежи /gi:rdeji/ income
салмак /θalmak/ to put in	салгыт /θalgɪt/ tax
таламак /ta:lamak/ to rob	талаң /ta:laŋ/ robbery
шагламак /šaglamak/ to pass over	шаглавук /šaglawuk/ waterfall
говурмак /gowurmok/ to fry	говурдак /gowurdok/ fried meat
айланмак /aylanmak/ to go around	айланмач /aylanmač/ bend, curve
басмак /ta:lamak/ to step	басганчак /baθgančak/ step, level

Verbs from Nouns, Adjectives and Other Words

Numerous verbs are derived from nouns, adjectives, adverbs and numerals through the addition of suffixes. The most common of these is the suffix **+ла/ле-** /+la/le-/.

The Suffix +ла/ле- /+la/le-/

The most common means of forming verbs consists of adding the suffix **+ла/ле-** /+la–lo/le–lö-/ to nouns, adjectives, adverbs and other parts of speech. Such verbs express an action connected to the primary meaning of the word to which they are attached.

дуз /du:ð/ salt	дузламак /du:ðlomok/ to salt
юмуртга /yumurtgo/ egg(s)	юмуртгаламак /yumurtgolomok/ to lay eggs
сув /θuw/ water	сувламак /θuwlomok/ to irrigate, to water
перде /perde/ curtain	перделемек /perdelemek/ to conceal
овадан /owodon/ beautiful	оваданламак /owodonlomok/ to beautify
эҗиз /eji:ð/ weak	эҗизлемек /eji:ðlemek/ to weaken
хәзир /hä:ðir/ now	хәзирлемек /hä:ðirlemek/ to make ready
ики /iki/ two	икилемек /ikilemek/ to be in twos
түркменче /türkmönčö/ in Turkmen	түркменчелемек /türkmönčölömök/ to speak Turkmen

The suffix **+ла/ле-** /+la/le-/ forms part of the compound suffix **+лан/лен-** /+lan–lon/len–lön-/, which also contains the reflexive suffix **-н-** /-n-/. When added to nouns and adjectives, **+лан/лен-** /+lan/len-/ creates intransitive verbs.

ат /at/ horse	атланмак /atlanmak/ to sit on a horse
акыл /akɪl/ intelligence	акылланмак /akɪllanmak/ to see reason
гөзел /göðöl/ beautiful	гөзелленмек /göðöllönmök/ to grow prettier

The suffix **+ла/ле-** /+la/le-/ also forms part of the compound suffix **+лаш/леш-** /+laš–loš/leš–löš-/, which contains the cooperative suffix **-ш-** /-š-/. This suffix creates both transitive and intransitive verbs that signify a change in the state of something.

чет /čet/ edge, border	четлешмек /četlešmek/ to avoid
булут /bulut/ cloud	булутлашмак /bulutlošmok/ to get cloudy
узак /uðok/ far, distant	узаклашмак /uðoklošmok/ to move off

Other Suffixes

Adding the suffix **+а/е-** /+a–o/e–ö-/ to nouns and adjectives creates verbs designating actions connected to processing or gaining the quality or state of the word to which it is attached. This suffix replaces the final vowel of the stem to which it is attached.

бай /ba:y/ rich	баямак /ba:yamak/ to become rich
оюн /oyun/ game	ойнамак /oynomok/ to play
еңил /yeŋil/ easy, light	еңлемек /yeŋlemek/ to become easier, lighter
майыл /mayıl/ warm	майламак /maylamak/ to grow warm
гарры /garrı/ old	гаррамак /garramak/ to grow old
гиҗи /gi:ji/ itch, rash	гиҗемек /gi:jemek/ to itch, to scratch

The suffix **+ар/ер-** /+ar–or/er–ör-/ (stems ending in vowels take **-р** /-r/) forms verbs that express the act of becoming or gaining the quality or state of the word to which it is attached. Verbs formed from adjectives with this suffix are equivalent to a phrase consisting of the adjective and the verb **болмак** /bolmok/ 'to become'. The final **-ык/ик-** /-ık/ik-/ of a stem is replaced by this suffix.

ак /a:k/ white	агармак /a:garmak/ to become white, to whiten
өй /öy/ home	өермек /öyörmök/ to get married ('gain a home')
кесе /keθe/ horizontal	кесермек /keθermek/ to stretch out
чола /čolo/ empty, unpopulated	чолармак /čolormok/ to become empty
гышык /gı:šık/ crooked	гышармак /gı:šarmak/ to become crooked
пеззик /peððik/ fluffy	пеззермек /peððermek/ to become fluffy (hair)

The suffix **+ал/ел-** /+al–ol/el–öl-/ (stems ending in vowels take **-л** /-l/) is added to nouns, adjectives and adverbs to create intransitive verbs that express the act of gaining the quality of an adjective. This suffix replaces the final vowel of a stem.

гара /gara/ black	гаралмак /garalmak/ to become black
ёк /yo:k/ absence, non-existence	ёгалмак /yo:golmok/ to perish
көп /köp/ much, a lot	көпелмек /köpölmök/ to multiply
дири /di:ri/ living	дирилмек /di:rilmek/ to become animated
көне /kö:nö/ old, worn out	көнелмек /kö:nölmök/ to get old/worn out
улы /ulı/ big	улалмак /ulolmok/ to get big
гөни /gönü/ straight	гөнелмек /gönölmök/ to become straight

The suffix **-да/де-** /-da/de-/ forms part of the compound suffixes **+ылда/илде-** /+ılla–ullo/ille–üllö-/ and **+ырда/ирде-** /+ırda–urdo/irde–ürdö-/, which are added to expressive and onomatopoeic words to form verbs for actions connected to the primary meaning of the words to which they are attached. Usually, the roots of such verbs do not occur alone and cannot be defined precisely.

хоркулдамак /horkullomok/ to sob	ловурдамак /lowurdomok/ to blink
ваззылдамак /waððıllamak/ to buzz	хащылдамак /haššıllamak/ to hiss

The suffix **+сыра/сире-** /+θıra–θuro/θire–θürö-/ may be attached to nouns or adjectives to form verbs that express the ideas of feeling or feigning the condition or quality indicated in the words to which it is attached. Addition of this suffix to a negative participle in **-мадык/медик** /-madık/medik/ creates a verb with the meaning 'to pretend not to do (something)'.

хан /ha:n/ khan	хансырамак /ha:nθıramak/ to pretend to be a khan
еке /yeke/ one, alone	екесиремек /yekeθiremek/ to feel lonely
ичгин /ičgi:n/ sincere	ичгинсиремек /ičgi:nθiremek/ to appear to be sincere
билмек /bilmek/ to know	билмедиксиремек /bilmedikθiremek/ to pretend not to know
иймек /iymek/ to eat	иймедиксиремек /iymedikθiremek/ to pretend not to eat

A number of Turkmen suffixes that derive verbs from nouns and other words are little or non-productive. Some of them replace the final vowel or **-ык/ик-** /-ık/ik-/ of the stems to which they are attached. The following examples are a small selection of such formations.

сув /θuw/ water	сувсамак /θuwθomok/ to thirst
күй /kü:/ thought	күйсемек /kü:θömök/ to want, to long for
ган /ga:n/ blood	ганҗармак /ga:njarmak/ to bleed slightly
ак /a:k/ white	акҗармак /a:kjarmak/ to look a little white
дер /der/ sweat	дерҗиремек /derjiremek/ to sweat a little
хаял /hayal/ slow	хаялҗырамак /hayaljıramak/ to feel awkward
ыс /ı:θ/ smell	ысыргамак /ı:θırgamak/ to sniff around
дүйш /dü:š/ dream	дүйшүргемек /dü:šürgömök/ to be delirious
бир /bir/ one	бирикмек /birikmek/ to unite
гөни /gönü/ straight, direct	гөнүкмек /gönükmök/ to straighten out
сары /θa:rı/ yellow	саргармак /θargarmak/ to turn yellow
язык /yaðık/ fault, offense	язгармак /yaðgarmak/ to blame
гараңкы /garaŋkı/ dark(ness)	гараңкырамак /garaŋkıramak/ to turn dark
дәли /dä:li/ crazy	дәлиремек /dä:liremek/ to go crazy
берк /berk/ firm	беркитмек /berkitmek/ to make firm
кем /kem/ deficiency	кемситмек /kemθitmek/ to denigrate, to offend
йүк /yük/ load	йүксүнмек /yükθünmök/ to consider a burden
дыз /dı:ð/ knee(s)	дызарламак /dı:ðarlamak/ to tie the knees (camel)
сы /θı/ (whistling sound)	сыгырмак /θıgırmak/ to whistle
пыш /pıš/ (snorting sound)	пышкырмак /pıškırmak/ to snort (animals)

Verbs from Verbs

Lexical suffixes that form verbs from existing verbs may be divided into the very productive group of voice suffixes and a no longer very productive group of descriptive suffixes.

Voice Suffixes

All verbs express a voice, that is the speaker's relationship to the action (see 211). Turkmen indicates voice with the addition of lexical suffixes which form verbs with new meanings from other verb stems. The meanings of these derived verbs usually may be predicted from the meanings of the voice suffixes; for example, **бермек** /bermek/ 'to give' in the active voice predictably will be **берилмек** /berilmek/ 'to be given' in the passive voice. In some cases, the English equivalents of the derived verbs may not be so obvious; for example, **ишлемек** 'to work' in the active voice is **ишлетмек** 'to cause to work' but also 'to operate (for example, machinery)' in the causative voice.

Whereas English only has active and passive voices, Turkmen expresses five voices through the addition of suffixes. The five voices may be described and illustrated in the following way:

Active:	The action of a sentence is directed from the subject to the object, if there is an object: **гөрмек** /görmök/ 'to see', **кесмек** /keθmek/ 'to cut'.
Passive:	The action of a sentence is directed from the object, if there is an object, to the subject: **гөрүлмек** /görülmök/ 'to be seen', **кесилмек** /keθilmek/ 'to be cut'.
Reflexive:	The action of a sentence is directed from the subject back to the subject: **гөрүнмек** /görünmök/ 'to appear' (< 'to be visible' < 'to see oneself'). (**кесинмек** /keθinmek/ 'to cut oneself' is possible, but not used.)
Cooperative:	The action of a sentence is mutually directed between, or performed by or in the aid of two or more persons expressed by the subject: **гөрүшмек** /görüšmök/ 'to see one another', **кесишмек** /keθišmek/ 'to help someone cut'.
Causative:	The subject makes or directs the indirect object to perform the action of a sentence: **гөрдүрмек** /gördürmök/ 'to cause someone to see', **кесдирмек** /keθdirmek/ 'to cause someone to cut'.

Because their meanings usually are predictable, many derived verbs that express one or more of these voices are not entered separately in dictionaries, and those which are entered separately are referred to the entries for the root or stem forms of the verbs.

Active Voice

Turkmen verbs without a voice suffix express the active voice, which indicates that the subject performs the action of a sentence. Active verbs may be *transitive*, which means that they can take a direct object (for example, 'to wash the dishes'), or *intransitive*, which means that they cannot take a direct object (for example, 'to go').

Transitive:	Мен гап-чанаклары ювдум. /Men ga:p-ča:nakları yuwdum./ I washed the dishes.
Intransitive:	Ашгабада гидйәрин. /Ašgabada gidyä:rin./ I'm going to Ashgabat.

Passive Voice

The passive voice indicates that the subject undergoes or receives the action performed by the object of a sentence. Although the logical subject of a passive sentence (for example, 'it was heard') usually is not expressed in Turkmen, it may be introduced by a noun or other part of speech in the dative case suffix **+a/e** /+a/e/ ('it was heard by X') or sometimes by the postposition **тарапындан** /tarapınnan/ ('it was heard by X') (see 410).

Active:	Мен гап-чанаклары ювдум. /Men ga:p-ča:nakları yuwdum./ I washed the dishes.
Passive:	Гап-чанаклар ювулды. /Ga:p-ča:naklar yuwulı./ The dishes were washed.

Шейх Неҗмеддин Кубра бу сөвеше эли яраглы гатнашыпдыр ве монголлар **тарапындан өлдүрилипдир.** (N) /Šeyh Nejmeddin Kubra: bu θöwöšö eli yaraglı gatnašıpdır we mongollor tarapınnan öllürülüpdür./
Sheyh Nejmedin Kubra apparently took part in this fight with weapon in hand and **was killed by** the Mongols.

Ол дүнйәниң юртларының ики йүзе голайында **алнып горкезилди.** (TV12.5) /Ol dünyä:niŋ yu:rtlorunuŋ iki yüδö goloyunno alnıp görköδüllü./
It was received and shown in close to two hundred countries of the world.

Эртир мерхеметли мыхманың Лебап велаятына сапара уграмагына **гарашыляр.** (TP12.5)
/Erti:r merhemetli mı:hma:nıŋ Leba:p wela:yatına θapara ugromoguno garašılya:r./
Tomorrow **it is expected that** the gracious guest will set off on a trip to Lebap province.

The passive voice is indicated by adding the suffix **-ыл/ил-** /-ıl–ul/il–ül-/ (stems ending in a vowel take **-л-** /-l-/) to verb stems ending in any consonant except **л** /l/, and the suffix **-ын/ин-** /-ın–un/in–ün-/ to stems ending in **л** /l/.

гурмак /gurmok/ to build	гурулмак /gurulmok/ to be built
сорамак /θo:romok/ to ask	соралмак /θo:rolmok/ to be asked
бөлмек /bö:lmök/ to divide	бөлүнмек /bö:lünmök/ to be divided
башламак /bašlamak/ to begin	башланмак /bašlanmak/ to be begun

Reflexive Voice

The subject of a verb in the reflexive voice is the same as the object, that is, the subject experiences the effects of an action or performs an action for her/himself. In Turkmen, the reflexive voice suffix is added only to verbs that are transitive. Such verbs become intransitive with the addition of this suffix.

Active/Transitive:	Мен гап-чанаклары ювдум. /Men ga:p-ča:nakları yuwdum./ I washed the dishes. Ол шкафы гозгады. /Ol ıškapı go:ðgodı./ She moved the bookcase.
Reflexive/Intransitive:	Мен ювундым. /Men yuwunnum./ I washed (myself). Ол гозганды. /Ol go:ðgonnı./ He moved (himself).

Әхли зат оңа ят гөрүнди. (G) /Ähli ða:t oŋo ya:t görünnü./
All these things **seemed** unfamiliar to him.

Шоны беян этсең, белки, олар**ам** акылына **айланар.** (N)
/Šonı beya:n eθθeŋ, belki, olorom akılına aylanar./
If you explain it, perhaps **they** too **will come** to their senses. [′turn themselves to their senses′]

Turkmen marks the reflexive voice by adding the suffix **-ын/ин-** /-ın–un/in–ün-/ (stems ending in a vowel take **-н-** /-n-/) to verb stems ending in any consonant except **н** /n/, and the suffix **-ыл/ил-** /-ıl–ul/il–ül-/ to stems ending in **н** /n/.

ювмак /yuwmok/ to wash (someone)	ювунмак /yuwunmok/ to wash (oneself)
алмак /almak/ to take, to buy	алынмак /alınmak/ to take, to buy (for oneself)
дилемек /dilemek/ to ask (someone)	диленмек /dilenmek/ to ask (for oneself), to beg

Some verbs with the suffix **-ын/ин-** /-ın/in-/ may express either the passive or the reflexive voice, which can be distinguished only by context or sentence structure; for example, **башламак** /bašlamak/ ′to begin (something)′, **башланмак** /bašlanmak/ ′to begin (itself), to be begun′.

Active:	Ол йыгнагы башлады. /Ol yıgnagı bašladı./ He began the meeting.
Passive:	Йыгнак башланды. /Yıgnak bašlanı./ The meeting was begun.
Reflexive:	Йыгнак башланды. /Yıgnak bašlanı./ The meeting began.

Cooperative Voice

The cooperative voice indicates that the subject performs an action at the same time that another person performs it (mutually, reciprocally, together, against), or performs an action in the aid of another person.

Active:	Мен гап-чанаклары ювдум. /Men ga:p-ča:nakları yuwdum./ I washed the dishes. Ол онуң гызыны гуҗаклады. /Ol onuŋ gı:zını guǰoklodı./ She hugged her daughter.
Cooperative:	Мен гап-чанаклары ювушдым. /Men ga:p-ča:nakları yuwušdum./ I washed the dishes (with him/her). [or: I helped her/him wash the dishes.) Олар гуҗаклашдылар. /Olor guǰokloshdulor./ They hugged each other.

Отуранлар **гүлүшдилер**. (G) /Oyuronlor gülüšdülör./
Those who were sitting **laughed together**.

Себәби өңем мен бәш йыл төвереги яшлар билен **ишлешдим**. (N)
/θebä:bi öŋöm men bä:š yıl töwörögü ya:šlar bilen i:šlešdim./
The reason is that **I worked** with youths before for about five years. ['worked together with']

The cooperative voice sometimes is called the "reciprocal" voice, and is indicated by adding the suffix **-ыш/иш-** /-ıš–uš/iš–üš-/ (stems ending in a vowel take **-ш-** /-š-/) to verb stems.

урмак /urmok/ to strike	урушмак /urušmok/ to fight (each other)
гүлмек /gülmök/ to laugh	гүлүшмек /gülüšmök/ to laugh together

Causative Voice

The causative voice indicates that the subject causes, makes or lets another person or thing perform the action of a sentence. In Turkmen, addition of a causative voice suffix to a verb stem makes an intransitive verb transitive.

Reflexive/Intransitive:	Гап-чанаклар ювунмаярлар. /Ga:p-ča:naklar yuwunmoya:rlar./ Dishes don't wash themselves. Оларың өйи янды. /Oloruŋ öyü yandı./ Their house burned.
Causative/Transitive:	Эҗем маңа гап-чанаклары ювдурды. /Ejem maŋa ga:p-ča:nakları yuwdurdı./ My mother made me wash the dishes. Ол өйи яндырды. /Ol öyü yandırdı./ He burned the house.

Гараз, атасыны екирере бахана **тапдырмажак** болярдым. (N)
/Garaδ, ataθını yekirere bahana tapdırmaǰak bolya:rdım./
In a word, I was trying not to **let him find** an excuse to torment his grandfather.

Онуң сазы бир адамы **гүлдүрип** отыр, бир адамы **агладып** отыр. (BH)
/Onuŋ θa:δı bir a:damı güllürüp otı:r, bir a:damı a:gladıp otı:r./
His music **makes** one person **laugh** and another person **cry**.

Turkmen indicates the causative voice by adding the suffix **-дыр/дир-** /-dır–dur/ dir–dür-/ to verb stems (stems ending in a vowel and sometimes л /l/ or р /r/ take **-т-** /-t-/).

өсмек /öθmök/ to grow	өсдүрмек /öθdürmök/ to raise
билмек /bilmek/ to know	билдирмек /billirmek/ to inform
ишлемек /i:šlemek/ to work	ишletмек /i:šletmek/ to operate
дүшмек /düšmök/ to fall	дүшүрмек /düšürmök/ to let fall, to drop

A number of common verbs contain originally causative voice suffixes that are little or non-productive in modern Turkmen. Such suffixes include **-ыр/ир-** /-ır–ur/ir–ür-/, **-ар/ер-** /-ar–or/er–ör-/, **-дар/дер-** /-dar–dor/der–dör-/, **-ыз/из-** /-ıδ–uδ/iδ–üδ-/, **-каз/кез-** /-kaδ–koδ/keδ–köδ-/ and **-ыт/ит-** /-ıt–ut/it–üt-/.

ятмак /yatmak/ to lie down	ятырмак /yatırmak/ to put to bed, to lay down
гайтмак /gaytmak/ to return	гайтармак /gaytarmak/ to cause to return
инмек /i:nmek/ to descend	индермек /i:nnermek/ to lower
горкмак /gorkmok/ to be afraid	горкузмак /gorkuδmok/ to frighten
гөрмек /görmök/ to see	гөркезмек /görköδmök/ to show
акмак /akmak/ to flow	акытмак /akıtmak/ to cause to flow, to pour

Compound Voice Suffixes

When two or even three voice suffixes are combined in one verb stem, they are added in the order: reflexive + cooperative or causative + passive. In such cases, the basic voice of the verb is determined by the last marker added. The combination **-ышдыр/ишдир-** /-ıšdır/išdir-/ may indicate a cooperative or causative voice, but in many verbs it also denotes continuous or repetitive action (see 536).

Causative-Passive:	гөрдүрилмек /gördürülmök/ to cause to be seen
Causative-Cooperative:	дүшүндиришмек /düšünnürüšmök/ to explain to each other
Cooperative-Causative:	таныштырмак /tanıštırmak/ to introduce
Cooperative-Causative:	кесишдирмек /keθišdirmek/ to cut (continuously)

Descriptive Suffixes

A number of verbs are derived from other verbs with suffixes that describe the frequency or intensity with which the actions expressed by the verbs are performed. Most of these descriptive suffixes are little or no longer used.

The most active suffix that forms verbs whose actions are performed continuously or repeatedly is **-ышдыр/ишдир-** /-ɨšdɨr–uždur/išdir–üždür-/ (stems ending in a vowel take **-шдыр/шдир-** /-šdɨr–ždur/šdir–ždür-/) which is a compound of the cooperative (**-ыш/иш-** /-ɨš/iš-/) and the causative (**-дыр/дир-** /-dɨr/dir-/) suffixes.

бозмак /boδmok/ to eliminate	бозушдырмак /boδušdurmok/ to cross out
кесмек /keθmek/ to cut	кесишдирмек /keθišdirmek/ to cut up

Suffixes that weaken the normal process or effect of an action also may indicate a certain disdain for the action. These little or non-productive suffixes are based on **-жыра/жире-** /-jɨra–jura/jire–jürö-/ (or **-сыра/сире-** /-θɨra–θura/θire–θürö-/), and include **-ынҗыра/инҗире-** /-ɨnjɨra–unjura/injire–ünjürö/, **-ымҗыра/имҗире-** /-ɨmjɨra–umjura/imjire–ümjürö/ and **-ымсыра/имсире-** /-ɨmθɨra–umθura/imθire–ümθürö/.

иркилмек /irkilmek/ to doze	иркилҗиремек /irkiljiremek/ to doze a little
янданмак /ya:nnanmak/ to linger	янданҗырамак /ya:nnanjɨramak/ to hesitate
агламак /a:glamak/ to cry	агламҗырамак /a:glamjɨramak/ to whimper
гүлмек /gülmök/ to laugh	гүлүмсиремек /gülümθürömök/ to grin

The compound suffixes **-аңкырла/еңкирле-** /-aŋkɨrla–oŋkurlo/eŋkirle–öŋkürlö-/ (stems ending in a vowel take **-ңкырла/ңкирле-** /-ŋkɨrla–ŋkurlo/ŋkirle–ŋkürlö-/) and **-марла/мерле-** /-marla–morlo/merle–mörlö-/ express the strengthening of an action and its approach to completion.

гечмек /gečmek/ to pass, to cross	гечеңкирлемек /gečeŋkirlemek/ to almost cross
ятдан чыкмак /ya:tdan čɨkmak/ to forget	ятдан чыкаңкырламак /ya:tdan čɨkaŋkɨrlamak/ to almost forget
басмак /baθmak/ to step on	басмарламак /baθmarlamak/ to torture
ювмак /yuwmok/ to wash	ювмарламак /yuwmorlomok/ to smooth over

A group of suffixes containing the element **-ла/ле-** /-la/le-/ also create verbs that show the repetitiveness of an action. These suffixes include **-(а)ла/(е)ле-** /-(a)la–(o)lo/(e)le–(ö)lö-/, **-гыла/гиле-** /-gɨla–gulo/gile–gülö-/, **-кала/келе-** /-kala–kolo/kele–kölö-/, **-мала/меле-** /-mala–molo/mele–mölö-/, **-акла/екле-** /-akla–oklo/ekle–öklö-/, **-җакла/җекле-** /-jakla–joklo/jekle–jöklö-/ and **-җа(ла)/(же)ле-** /-ja(la)–jo(lo)/je(le)–jö(lö)-/.

силкмек /θilkmek/ to shake	силкелемек /θilkelemek/ to shake, to quiver
басмак /baθmak/ to step on	басгыламак /baθgɨlamak/ to trample
овмак /owmok/ to make small	овкаламак /owkolomok/ to grind, to crumble
гезмек /geδmek/ to stroll	гезмелемек /geδmelemek/ to walk up and down
итмек /itmek/ to push	итеклемек /iteklemek/ to push and shove
бөкмек /bökmök/ to jump	бөкҗеклемек /bökjöklömök/ to hop, to skip
дөрмек /dö:rmök/ to pick at	дөрҗе(ле)мек /dö:rje(le)mek/ to pick at, to disturb

Adjectives from Nouns

Formation of new adjectives from nouns is one of the most productive derivational processes in Turkmen. The most prevalent of adjective-forming suffixes are **+лы/ли** /+lı/li/ and **+сыз/сиз** /+θıδ/θiδ/ which indicate the presence or absence of the quality of the nouns to which they are attached. In addition to such suffixes described below, the adjective-forming suffix **+рак/рэк** /+ra:k/rä:k/ is used as a comparative suffix (see 147).

Attribute Suffix

The attribute suffix **+лы/ли** /+lı/li-lü/ is added to nouns to form adjectives that express the meaning 'having the quality of' the nouns to which it is attached. Frequent English equivalents include the suffixes '-y' and '-ed'.

гүнеш /günöš/ sun	гүнешли /günöšlü/ sunny
булут /bulut/ cloud	булутлы /bulutlı/ cloudy
багт /bagt/ happiness	багтлы /bagtlı/ happy
зехин /δehi:n/ talent	зехинли /δehi:nli/ talented
акыл /akıl/ intelligence	акыллы /akıllı/ smart, intelligent

This suffix often has the meaning 'having' in the sense of 'possessing' the quality of something, and may be equivalent to English 'with' or the adjectival suffix '-ed'.

үч гатлы жай /üč gatlı ja:y/ three-storied building
дөрт отаглы квартира /dö:rt otoglı kıwartira/ four-room(ed) apartment
ховлулы жай /howlulı ja:y/ building with a courtyard
чагалы аял /ča:galı aya:l/ woman with children

The suffix **+лы/ли** /+lı/li/ also is used in an instrumental sense of 'by means of, by, with', especially for expressing means of transportation.

автобуслы /awtobuθlı/ by bus	машынлы /mašı:nlı/ by car
поездли /poyeδ[δ]li/ by train	самолётлы /θamolotlı/ by plane

Another use of the attribute suffix is to denote nationality or place of origin. When added to place names, this suffix indicates an individual who is 'from such and such a place' or 'has the quality of the place'.

Ол эйранлы. /Ol eyranlı./	He/she is Iranian.
Биз ашгабатлылар. /Biz ašgabatlılar./	We are Ashgabatians.
Олар даглылар. /Olor da:glılar./	They are mountain people.

The suffix **+лы/ли** /+lı/li/ generally cannot be attached to a country name ending in **+ыстан/истан** /+ıθθa:n/iθθa:n/ (see 521) to express place of origin. It may be attached when the root of the country name does not occur independently; for example, the root of **Түркменистан** /Türkmönüθθa:n/ is the independent word **түркмен** /türkmön/, but **пакистанлы** /pakiθθa:nlı/ exists because the root **pak* of **Пакистан** /Pakiθθa:n/ does not occur independently.

The sufix **+лы/ли** /+lı/li/ also is used to form proper names from nouns; for example, the names **Тәчли** /Tä:čli/ (< **тәч** /tä:č/ 'birthmark') and **Халлы** /Ha:llı/ (< **хал** /ha:l/ 'mole') may be given to both females and males.

Adding the suffix **+лы/ли** /+lı/li/ to a verb ending in the future indefinite participle (**-ар/ер** /-ar/er/), or to this participle plus the association suffix **+лык/лик** /+lık/lik/ (see 518), produces forms equivalent to English 'should do (something)'.

Йөне адамоглы биганадырын дийип, бигана болуп билмейән болар**лы**. (N)
/Yö:nö a:damoglı bi:ga:nadırın diyip, bi:ga:na bolup bilmeyä:n bolorlı./
But a man **should** not be able to say he's a stranger and remain a stranger.

Хемме кишиниң гейнишем, үст-башларына серединшлери хем гөрелде ал**арлыклы**. (N)
/Hemme kiši:niŋ geynišem, üθ[θ]-bašlarına θeredišleri hem göröllö alarlıklı./
Both the way everyone dresses and the way they take care of their appearance **should** set an example.

Privation Suffix

The suffix **+сыз/сиз** /+θıδ–θuδ/θiδ–θüδ/ creates adjectives that express 'lacking' or 'the want of' the quality of the nouns to which it is attached. Typical English equivalents are the suffixes '-less' and 'un-'.

булут /bulut/ cloud	булутсыз /bulutθuδ/ cloudless
сув /θuw/ water	сувсуз /θuwθuδ/ waterless
иш /i:š/ work	ишсиз /i:šθiδ/ unemployed
сес /θeθ/ sound	сессиз /θeθθiδ/ silent

This suffix also expresses the idea of 'not possessing' the quality of a noun. In such cases it is equivalent to English 'without'.

гүйч /gü:č/ strength	гүйчсүз /gü:čθüδ/ without strength
намыс /na:mıθ/ honor, shame	намыссыз /na:mıθθıδ/ without honor, without shame
зыян /δıya:n/ harm	зыянсыз /δıya:nθıδ/ without harm, harmless

Relation Suffix

The suffix **+кы/ки** /+kı/ki–kü/ forms adjectives with the meaning ′which/that is′ or ′related to′ the quality of the words to which it is attached. English equivalents include the suffix ′-’s′.

дүйн /dü:n/ yesterday	дүйнки /dü:nkü/ yesterday's
даш /daš/ outside	дашкы /daškı/ outer
ич /ič/ insides	ички /ički/ inner
хәзир /hä:ðir/ now	хәзирки /hä:ðirki/ modern

The compound suffix **+дакы/дәки** /+da:kı/dä:ki/, which is composed of the locative case suffix **+да/де** /+da/de/ and **+кы/ки** /+kı/ki/, creates phrases that mean ′X that is in/on/at Y′ (see 133); for example, **Түркменистандакы билим система** /Türkmönüθθa:nna:kı bilim θiθtema/ ′the educational system (that is) in Turkmenistan′.

Other Suffixes

Less productive adjective-forming suffixes include **+җаң/җең** /+jaŋ–joŋ/jeŋ–jöŋ/, which shows the character of or inclination towards the quality of a noun; **+лак/лек** /+lak–lok/lek–lök/, which highlights the basic feature of a noun; and **+чыл/чул** /+čıl–čul/čil–čül/, which reflects the character of a noun.

гахар /gahar/ anger	гахаржаң /gaharjaŋ/ angry
иш /i:š/ work	ишжең /i:ššeŋ/ business-like
гасын /gaθın/ wrinkle	гасынлак /gaθınlak/ wrinkled
эт /et/ meat	этлек /etlek/ fleshy
арзув /arðuw/ wish	арзувчыл /arðuwčul/ wishful
үнжи /ünji/ anxiety	үнжүчил /ünjüčül/ anxious, agitated

The agent (**+чы/чи** /+čı/či/), association (**+лык/лик** /+lık/lik/) and companion (**+даш/деш** /+daš/deš/) suffixes, which form nouns from nouns (see 518-519), also may be used in an adjectival sense.

айдымчы гыз /aydımčı gı:ð/	singing girl, songstress
күмүшчи усса /kümüščü uθθo/	silver-working master, silversmith
агачлык ер /agačlık yer/	forested place (′place of trees′)
донлук мата /do:nluk mata:/	robe material (′material for a robe′)
гүйзлүк бугдай /gü:ðlük bugdoy/	autumn wheat (′wheat of Autumn time′)
реңкдеш мата /reŋkdeš mata:/ material of one color	йүрекдеш ёлдаш /yürökdöš yo:lloš/ like-minded spouse

Persian Suffixes

Along with numerous adjectives borrowed from Persian, many common Turkmen words incorporate Persian adjective-forming suffixes. Only a few of these suffixes may be productive among some Turkmen.

түрк /türk/ simpleton	түркана /türka:na/ gullible
нур /nu:r/ light	нурана /nu:ra:na/ fine-looking
тарых /ta:rı:h/ history	тарыхы /ta:rı:hı/ historical
ылым /ılım/ science	ылмы /ılmı/ scientific
дин /di:n/ religion	диндар /di:nna:r/ religious
билим /bilim/ knowledge	билимдар /bilimda:r/ learned
мыхман /mı:hma:n/ guest	мыхманпараз /mı:hma:nparað/ hospitable
ватан /watan/ homeland	ватанпараз /watanparað/ patriotic
мәхри /mähri/ sympathy, kindness	мәхрибан /mähriba:n/ sympathetic
неше /neše/ narcotic	нешебент /nešebent/ drug-addict

Persian Prefixes

Turkmen also borrowed a few Persian adjective-forming prefixes that occur mostly with Persian, but also with some some Turkmen words. These prefixes are **би+** /bi:+/ ′un-, -less, without′ (equivalent to Turkmen **+сыз/сиз** /+θıð/θið/), **бет+** /bet+/ ′un-, bad′ and **нә+** /nä:+/ ′un-, not′.

хабар /habar/ information	бихабар /bi:habar/ uninformed
тарап /tarap/ side	битарап /bi:tarap/ neutral
дүзгүн /düðgün/ order, discipline	бидүзгүн /bi:düðgün/ undisciplined
гылык /gılık/ behavior	бетгылык /betgılık/ ill-mannered
багт /bagt/ happiness	бетбагт /betbagt/ unhappy, unfortunate
рахат /ra:hat/ comfort	нәрахат /nä:ra:hat/ uncomfortable
догры /dogrı/ right, true	нәдогры /nä:dogrı/ incorrect, untrue
таныш /tanış/ acquaintance	нәтаныш /nä:tanış/ unfamiliar

The Turkmen suffixes **+лык/лик** /+lık/lik/ and **+чылык/чилик** /čılık/čilik/ may be added to words with these Persian prefixes to form abstract nouns.

бисабыр /bi:θabır/ impatient	бисабырлык /bi:θabırlık/ impatience
битарап /bi:tarap/ neutral	битараплык /bi:taraplık/ neutrality
нәтакык /nä:ta:kı:k/ inaccurate	нәтакыклык /nä:ta:kı:klık/ inaccuracy
нәсаг /nä:θag/ ill, unhealthy	нәсагчылык /nä:θagčılık/ poor health
бетбагт /betbagt/ unhappy, unfortunate	бетбагтчылык /betbagtčılık/ misfortune

Russian Adjectives

Turkmen has borrowed a number of adjectives from Russian. In assimilating these words, Turkmen drops the Russian adjectival suffixes **+ьный/ьная/ьное** and **+ский/ская/ское**, and treats the stems as adjectives, while it replaces the Russian adjectival suffixes **+чний/чная/чное** and **+ческий/ческая/ческое** with **-к** /-k/.

	Russian Adjective	*Turkmen Assimilation*
municipal	коммунальный	коммунал /kommunal/
reactionary	реакционный	реакцион /reakθion/
democratic	демократический	демократик /demokratik/
ancient	античный	антик /antik/

Adjectives from Verbs

The suffixes **-ак/ек** /-ak–ok/ek–ök/ (stems ending in a vowel take **-к** /-k/), **-гак/гек** /-gak–gok/gek–gök/, **-гыр/гир** /-gır–gur/gir–gür/ and **-җан/җең** /-jaŋ–joŋ/jeŋ–jöŋ/ are added to verb stems to create adjectives that emphasize the main feature of an action, or an inclination toward an action. The suffix **-ак/ек** /-ak/ek/ also may be added to the negative future indefinite participle (**-мазак/мезек** /-maδak–moδok/meδek–möδök/) to form attributes; for example, **язмазак адам** /yaδmaδak a:dam/ 'a person who doesn't like to write'.

агсамак /agθamak/ to limp	агсак /agθak/ lame
таймак /ta:ymak/ to slip	тайгак /ta:ygak/ slippery
япышмак /yapışmak/ to cling to	япышгак /yapışgak/ clinging
алмак /almak/ to take	алгыр /algır/ crafty, cunning
гитмек /gitmek/ to go	гитгир /gitgir/ quick-footed
башармак /bašarmak/ to be capable	башаржаң /bašarjaŋ/ capable
өвүнмек /öwünmök/ to be boastful	өвүнҗең /öwünjöŋ/ boastful

Adding the suffixes **-ык/ик** /-ık–uk/ik–ük/, **-гын/гин** /-gın–gun/gin–gün/ and **-гы/ги** /-gı/gi/ (stems ending in a vowel take **-г** /-g/) to verb stems creates adjectives that express the result of actions.

ачмак /ačmak/ to open	ачык /ačık/ open
дөвмек /döwmök/ to break	дөвүк /döwük/ broken
эрмек /ermek/ to melt	эргин /ergin/ melted
өсмек /öθmök/ to grow	өсгүн /öθgün/ quick-growing
гайнамак /gaynamak/ to boil	гайнаг /gaynag/ boiled
ювулмак /yuwulmok/ to be washed	ювулгы /yuwulgı/ laundered

The verbal noun (**-ма/ме** /-ma–mo/me–mö/) and the future indefinite participle (**-ар/ер** /-ar/er/) suffixes, as well as a participle-based (**-аган/еген** /-agan–ogon/egen–ögön/) suffix, also may form adjectives from verbs.

басмак /baθmak/ to press down	басма /baθma/ printed
өрмек /ö:rmök/ to braid	өрме /ö:rmö/ braided
акмак /akmak/ to flow	акар /akar/ flowing
гүлмек /gülmök/ to laugh	гүлер /gülör/ laughing, friendly
депмек /depmek/ to kick	депеген /depegen/ kicking
үйрмек /ü:rmök/ to bark	үйреген /ü:rögön/ barking

A few Turkmen adjectives are derived from verb stems with suffixes that are no longer actively used in word formation. The following represents a small selection of such words.

буланмак /bulonmok/ to become muddy	буланчак /bulončok/ muddy
йылманмак /yılmanmak/ to become smooth	йылманчак /yılmančak/ smooth
ялдырамак /yallıramak/ to sparkle	ялдыравук /yallırawuk/ sparkling
шайырдамак /šayırdamak/ to squeak	шайырдавук /šayırdawuk/ squeaky
гысганмак /gıθganmak/ to be greedy	гысганч /gıθganč/ greedy
эйменмек /eymenmek/ to be afraid	эйменч /eymenč/ fearful

Adverbs from Nouns, Adjectives and Other Words

The most important group of Turkmen suffixes which create adverbs from nouns, adjectives and other parts of speech are case suffixes, which belong to the category of grammatical, rather than lexical suffixes. These suffixes express the locative (**+да/де** /+da/de/), ablative (**+дан/ден** /+dan/den/) and dative (**+ына/ине** /+ına-uno/ine-ünö/ cases, with third person possessive) cases, as well as several cases which no longer function as such in modern Turkmen. These latter are the equative case (**+ча/че** /+ča-čo/če-čö/ 'like'), the instrumental case (**+ын/ин** /+ı:n/i:n-ü:n/ 'by means of') and the directive (**+ары/ери** /+arı-orı/eri-örü/, **+ык/ик** /+ı:k/i:k/ 'toward, to') cases.

Adverbs formed with the locative case suffix **+да/де** /+da-do/de-dö/ are fixed words that describe the time or manner of action.

якын /yakı:n/ near	якында /yakı:nna/ recently
голай /goloy/ close	голайда /goloydo/ soon
ахыр /a:hır/ final, end	ахырда /a:hırda/ finally
аз /a:ð/ little, кән /kä:n/ much	азда-кәнде /a:ðða-kä:nne/ more or less

The most widespread use of a case suffix to form adverbs is with the ablative case suffix **+дан/ден** /+dan-don/den-dön/, which is added to nouns, adjectives, adverbs and numerals. Such adverbs express time or manner of action.

ир /i:r/ morning	ирден /i:rden/ early
йүрек /yürök/ heart	йүрекден /yürökdön/ sincerely
тәзе /tä:ðe/ new	тәзеден /tä:ðeden/ anew
йыгы /yıgı/ thick, dense	йыгы-йыгыдан /yıgı-yıgıdan/ often
гиң /gi:ŋ/ wide, broad	гиңден /gi:ŋden/ widely, broadly
озал /oðol/ before	озалдан /oðollon/ earlier, long since
бир /bir/ one	бирден /birden/ suddenly

Adding the third person possessive form of the dative case suffix in **+ына/ине** /+ına-uno/ine-ünö/ to nouns creates adverbs that refer to the time, seasons, goal or purpose of action.

агшам /agšam/ evening	агшамына /agšamına/ in the evening
томус /tomuθ/ Summer	томсуна /tomθuno/ in the Summer
кейп /keyp/ mood	кейпине /keypine/ freely
зарп /ðarp/ blow	зарбына /ðarbına/ at one stroke

When the third person possessive form of the dative case suffix (**+ына/ине** /+ına/ine/) is added to terms for the cardinal directions that end in the association suffix (**+лык/лик** /+lık/lik/), it creates adverbs indicating movement in these directions.

гүндогарлыгына /günnogorluguno/ eastwardly, to the east side
илерлигине /ilerligine/ southwardly, to the south side
гүнбатарлыгына /günbatarlıgına/ westwardly, to the west side
гайралыгына /gayralıgına/ northwardly, to the north side

Adding the equative suffix **+ча/че** /+ča–čo/če–čö/ to nouns, adjectives and pronouns forms adverbs that indicate equation or comparison (′like′, ′in the manner of′, ′according to′). When added to words ending in a vowel, the consonant **н** /n/ is inserted between the vowel and this suffix. This suffix does not receive stress.

иңлис /iŋliθ/ English	иңлисче /iŋliθče/ in English (′as the English′)
рус /ruθ/ Russian	русча /ruθčo/ in Russian (′as the Russians′)
мениң /meniŋ/ mine	мениңче /meniŋče/ according to me
сен /θen/ you	сенче /θenče/ like you
шу /šu:/ this	шунча /šunčo/ this much, so much

The equative suffix **+ча/че** /+ča/če/ also may be added to several participle forms to form adverb modifiers of manner. The suffix **-арча/ерче** /-arča–orčo/erče–örčö/ (negative: **-мазча/мезче** /-maδča–moδčo/meδče–möδčö/) is equivalent to English ′it's (not) worth doing (something)′ (**аларча** /alarča/ ′it's worth buying′, **алмазча** /almaδča/ ′it's not worth buying′), and **-дыкча/дикче** /-dıkča–dukčo/dikče–dükčö/ is equivalent to English ′the more one does (something)′ (**гөрдүгимче гөресим гелйәр** /gördügümčö görööüm gelyä:r/ ′the more I see you, the more I want to see you′).

The instrumental suffix **+ын/ин** /+ı:n/i:n–ü:n/ forms adverbs of time, but also adverbs that express the form, character or strengthening of an action. It is also used with verbal nouns ending in **-ыш/иш** /-ıš/iš/ to indicate the passage to a destination.

яз /ya:δ/ Spring	язын /ya:δı:n/ in the Spring
гыш /gıš/ Winter	гышын /gıši:n/ in the Winter
гүн /gün/ day	гүнин /günü:n/ in the day
эл /el/ hand	элин /eli:n/ personally
гидиш /gidiš/ going	гидшин /gidši:n/ on the way (there)
барыш /barıš/ going	баршын /barši:n/ on the way
гелиш /geliš/ coming	гелшин /gelši:n/ on the way (here)

The directive suffixes **+ары/ери** /+arı–orı/eri–örü/ and **+ык/ик** /+ı:k/i:k/ (see 371), sometimes in combination, create adverbs that express the direction of an action. The roots of such adverbs do not always occur independently.

ич /ič/ inside	даш /daš/ outside
ичери /ičeri/ (to the) inside, in	дашары /dašarı/ (to the) outside, out
ичерик /ičeri:k/ inside	дашарык /dašarı:k/ outside
аңры /aŋrı/ (to) there	бәри /bä:ri/ (to) here
аңрык /aŋrı:k/ (to) there	бәри(к) /bä:ri(:k)/ (to) here
илери /ileri/ forward	ёкары /yokorı/ upward
илерик /ileri:k/ forward	ёкарык /yokorı:k/ upward
гайрак /gayra:k/ backward	ашак /aša:k/ downward

The suffix **+лай(ын)/лей(ин)** /+lay(ın)–loy(un)/ley(in)–löy(ün)/ is added to nouns and adjectives to create adverbs of degree and manner.

вагт /wagt/ time	вагтлайын /wagtlayın/ temporarily
ай /a:y/ month	айлайын /a:ylayın/ by the month
көпчүлик /köpčülük/ majority	көпчүликлейин /köpčülüklöyün/ in a mass
бүтин /bütü:n/ all, whole	бүтүнлей(ин) /bütü:nlöy(ün)/ completely
йүз /yüδ/ face	йүзлей /yüδlöy/ superficially

The suffix **+лап/лэп** /+la:p/lä:p/ consists of the verb formation suffix **+ла/ле-** /+la/le-/ plus the gerund suffix **-ып/ип** /-ıp/ip/ and is added to nouns and numerals to form adverbs of distribution and manner (see 161).

гүнлэп /günlä:p/ for days	хепделэп /hepdelä:p/ for weeks
сагатлап /θa:gatla:p/ for hours	айлап /a:yla:p/ for months
мүңлэп /müŋlä:p/ by the thousands	пыядалап /pıya:dala:p/ on foot

Adding the suffix **+ма/ме** /+ma–mo/me–mö/ (variant: **+ба/бе** /+ba–bo/be–bö/) (see 448) to the first member of paired words forms adverbs of time and manner.

гүнбе-гүн /günbö-gün/ from day to day	йылба-йыл /yılba-yıl/ from year to year
өйме-өй /öymö-öy/ house to house	йүзбе-йүз /yüδbö-yüd/ face to face
тапба /tapba/ abruptly	гүпбе /güpbö/ suddenly

BORROWING

The major sources of borrowed words in Turkmen are the Persian, Arabic and Russian languages. Persian and Arabic words entered Turkmen primarily through the Chagatay literary language, while Russian words mostly consisted of international terminology and words connected with the Soviet system. In coming years, Turkish may become a new source of borrowings into Turkmen (for example, Turkmen **доңдурма** 'ice cream' < Turkish **dondurma**).

Persian and Arabic

Contact between speakers of Persian and Turkmen is centuries old, and the impact of Persian vocabulary on the Turkmen lexicon is profound. Not only did Turkmen directly borrow Persian terms for items and ideas of daily life, but it also incorporated numerous Persian and Arabic words from the classical heritage of Chagatay and Persian literature in Central Asia.

Vocabulary from Persian and Arabic extends into every sphere of Turkmen society and culture, as the following list illustrates (P = Persian, A = Arabic).

дөвлет /döwlöt/ state (A)	велаят /wela:yat/ province (A)
халк /halk/ people (A)	этрап /etra:p/ district (A)
миллет /millet/ nationality (A)	шәхер /šäher/ city (P)
адам /a:dam/ person, man (A)	вагт /wagt/ time (A)
аял /aya:l/ woman (A)	сагат /θa:gat/ hour (A)
машгала /mašgala/ family (P)	хепде /hepde/ week (P)
дост /do:θ[θ]/ friend (P)	пасыл /paθıl/ season (A)
жора /jo:ro/ friend (P)	асыр /aθır/ century (A)
мыхман /mı:hma:n/ guest (P)	дөвүр /döwür/ age, era (A)
базар /ba:ðar/ market (P)	пикир /pikir/ thought (A)
гассап /gaθθa:p butcher (A)	акыл /akıl/ intelligence (A)
мукдар /mukda:r/ amount (A)	усул /uθu:l/ method (A)
баха /baha/ price (P)	кагыз /ka:gıð/ paper (P)
гыммат /gımmat/ expensive (A)	элипбий /elipbiy/ alphabet (A)
арзан /arða:n/ cheap (P)	хат /hat/ letter (A)
нахар /nahar/ food (P)	китап /kita:p/ book (A)
миве /mi:we/ fruit (P)	мекдеп /mekdep/ school (A)
пагта /pagta/ cotton (P)	кәр /kä:r/ profession (P)
деря /derya:/ river (P)	сунгат /θungot/ art (A)
хова /howa:/ weather (A)	канун /ka:nu:n/ law (A)
асман /aθman/ sky (P)	ылым /ılım/ science (A)

The Persian and Arabic influence also is evident in certain grammatical areas, particularly in quantifying pronouns, modal words and conjunctions.

хемме /hemme/ every (P)	элбетде /elbetde/ certainly (A)
хер /her/ each (P)	хөкман /hökma:n/ definitely (A)
хич /hi:č/ never, not (P)	умуман /umu:mon/ generally (A)
эмма /emma:/ but (A)	белки /belki/ perhaps (P)
эгер /eger/ if (P)	мүмкин /mümkü:n/ possibly (A)
ве /we/ and (A)	эсасан /eθa:θa:n/ basically (A)

So assimilated is the Persian and Arabic component within the Turkmen lexicon that occasionally one finds words such as **бивепалык** /bi:wepa:lık/ 'infidelity', which combine a Persian prefix (**би+** /bi:+/ 'without'), an Arabic noun (**вепа** /wepa:/ 'loyalty') and a Turkmen suffix (**+лык** /+lık/).

Russian

The Russians introduced a large number of new technologies, services, sociopolitical organizations and cultural understandings to the Turkmen and other Central Asian peoples. Most of the words associated with this new way of life were Russian in origin, and the others imported through Russian from other European languages.

автобус /awtobuθ/ bus	банк /bank/ bank
машын /maš ɪ:n/ car	комитет /komitet/ committee
адрес /adreθ/ address	суд /θud/ court
квартира /kɪwartira/ apartment	реклама /reklama/ advertisement
телевизор /telewiðor/ television	роман /romon/ novel
мебел /mebel/ furniture	газет /gaðet/ newspaper
холодильник /holodilnik/ refrigerator	эстрада /eθtɪrada/ popular music
тарелка /tarelka/ dishes	кино /kino/ movie
кило /kilo/ kilo(gram)	юбка /yubko/ skirt
картошка /kartoško/ potato	пиво /piwo/ beer

In some cases, Russian and Turkmen synonyms co-exist for the same things. Use of one or the other term may depend on several variables, including an individual's desire to appear "Turkmen."

	Russian	*Turkmen*
airplane	самолёт /θamolot/	учар /učor/
train	поезд /poyeð[ð]/	отлы /otlɪ/
story, floor	этаж /etaž/	гат /gat/
veranda	веранда /weranda/	эйван /eywa:n/
citizen	граждан /gɪraždan/	раят /ra:yat/
council	совет /θowet/	геңеш geŋeš/
province	область /oblasθ[θ]/	велаят wela:yat/
district	район /rayon/	этрап /etra:p/

Unlike the Persian-Arabic component, few Russian words have been entirely assimilated into the Turkmen lexical and sound systems. Russian words borrowed before the 1920s tend to be assimilated to Turkmen sound structure, and so are spelled according to their pronunciation, while those borrowed since that time usually are written as they are in Russian even if they are partially or fully assimilated to Turkmen sound structure by many speakers. Increasingly, printed media contain spellings of a few of these words in the form in which they are pronounced.

	Russian	*Turkmen*
telephone	телефон /telefon/	телефон /telpun/
driver	шофёр /šofor/	шофёр /šopur/
table	стол /θtol/	стол /uθθol/
glass	стакан /θtakan/	стакан /ɪθθakan/
bed	кровать /krowat/	кроват(ь) /kɪrowot ~ kerewat/
class	класс /klaθ[θ]/	клас /kɪlaθ/
car, machine	машына /mašɪna/	машын /maš ɪ:n/
newspaper	газета /gaðeta/	газет /gaðet/
Russian	рус /ruθ/	рус, орс ~ орус /orθ ~ oruθ/
Russia	Россия /Roθθiya/	Россия, Орсъет /Orθyet/
philosophy	философия /filoθofiya/	философия, пилсепе /pilθepe/

THEMATIC GROUPS

The Turkmen lexicon embodies the Turkmens' assimilation of both the natural world and human culture in general, and the reflection of their own culture in particular. To illustrate the interplay between lexicon and culture, several thematic groups composed of vocabulary for natural phenomena and cultural structures are presented here.

Verb Groups

Verbs may be grouped according to their semantics into verbs which designate movement ('to go', 'to come'), sensation ('to feel', 'to see'), speech ('to say', 'to tell'), various emotions ('to love', 'to hate'), mental processes ('to understand', 'to think'), and various other groups.

Verbs of Motion

Verbs which describe actions and movements performed by the body include those involving sensations and bodily functions (see 561), and the following motion verbs.

гитмек /gitmek/ to leave for, to go to	бармак /barmak/ to go/get to, to come there
гелмек /gelmek/ to arrive, to come here	йөремек /yörömök/ to proceed, to walk
пыядамак /pıya:dalamak/ to go on foot	ылгамак /ılgamak/ to run

Turkmen has three basic motion verbs whose meanings do not coincide exactly with those of English motion verbs. The verb **гитмек** /gitmek/ refers to departure from one place and movement to another place. It is used when someone is leaving to go to a place, but does not imply arrival at that place. Its equivalents in English are 'leaving for' and 'going to'. The verb **бармак** /barmak/ refers to movement between two points to a certain destination. This verb implies arrival at that place. Its English equivalents are 'getting to', 'going to' and 'coming to'. The verb **гелмек** /gelmek/ also refers to movement between two points, but toward a speaker, that is, one who is 'arriving' and 'coming to (here)'.

As an illustration, consider the case of a husband and wife who live in Ashgabat. The woman decides to visit her mother in Marı. If her husband asks her when she is going (**Хачан гидйәң?** /Hačan gidyä:ŋ?/ 'When are you going?'), then he will use the verb **гитмек** /gitmek/, as will she in her reply (**Мен эртир гидйән** /Men erti:r gidyä:n/ 'I'm going tomorrow'). They use **гитмек** /gitmek/ because both are in Ashgabat and talking about the wife leaving Ashgabat to go somewhere else. If they speak about the time of her arrival in Marı, then both will use the verb **бармак** /barmak/ (**Сен сагат нәчеде баряң?** /θen θa:gat nä:čede barya:ŋ?/ 'What time do you get/arrive there?', **Сагат едиде барян** /θa:gat yedide barya:n/ 'I get/arrive there at 7 o'clock'). This verb is used because both are in Ashgabat and speaking about going to Marı, rather than simply leaving Ashgabat.

If the woman and her mother are speaking on the phone about the visit, then the daughter will use the verb **бармак** /barmak/ to say that she is coming to Marı (**Мен Мара эртир барян** /Men Mara: erti:r barya:n/ 'I'm coming to Marı tomorrow'), whereas her mother will use the verb **гелмек** /gelmek/ to ask what time she is arriving there (**Сен сагат нәчеде гелйәң?** /θen θa:gat nä:čede gelyä:ŋ?/ 'What time will you get/arrive here?'). The daughter uses **бармак** /barmak/ because she refers to movement to a destination where she is not, while the mother uses **гелмек** /gelmek/ because she refers to movement to where she is at the time of speaking. The same set of verbs will be used in a telephone conversation between husband and wife when he uses **бармак** /barmak/ to ask her what time she arrived, and she uses **гелмек** /gelmek/ in her reply.

If the husband tells his wife that, while she is in Marı, he is going to make a business trip to Dashhowuz, then both will use the verb **гитмек** /gitmek/ in referring to this trip (**Мен Дашховуза гитмели** /Men ða:šhowuðo gitmeli/ 'I have to go to Dashhowuz', **Хачан гидйәң?** /Hačan gidyä:ŋ?/ 'When are you going?'). They use this verb because both are referring to movement to a destination where neither is.

The use of these verbs of motion for a similar set of circumstances may be presented in the following exchanges.

In Ashgabat	
Мен Мара эртир гидйәрин. /Men Mara: erti:r gidyä:rin./ I'm going to Marı tomorrow.	Сен сагат нәчеде барярсың? /θen θa:gat nä:čede barya:rθıŋ?/ What time will you get there?
In Ashgabat	*In Marı*
Мен Мара эртир барярын. /Men Mara: erti:r barya:rın./ I'm coming to Marı tomorrow.	Сен сагат нәчеде гелйәрсиң? /θen θa:gat nä:čede gelyä:rθıŋ?/ What time will you get here?
In Ashgabat	*In Marı*
Мен Дашховуза эртир гидйәрин. /Men Da:šhowuðo erti:r gidyä:rin./ I'm going to Dashhowuz tomorrow.	Сен сагат нәчеде барярсың? /θen θa:gat nä:čede barya:rθıŋ?/ What time will you get there?
Сен хачан гайтып гелйәрсиң? /θen hačan gaytıp gelyä:rθıŋ?/ When are you coming back?	Мен эртир гайтып барярын. /Men erti:r gaytıp barya:rın./ I'm coming back tomorrow.

Verbs of Speech

The verb **диймек** /diymek/ nearly always is equivalent to English 'to say', including in the form **дийип** /diyip/ 'saying' (see 454). In some phrases, **геплемек** /geplemek/ 'to speak' also may mean 'to say' (for example, **Гепле-дә** /Geple-dä:/ 'Well, say it'). Most usages of **айтмак** /aytmak/ correspond to English 'to tell' (for example, **Айтмармысың?** /Aytmarmıθıŋ?/ 'Won't you tell me?'). Usually, **геплемек** /geplemek/ 'to speak' is used in phrases involving language (**түркменче геплемек** /türkmönčö geplemek/ 'to speak in Turkmen') and **гүрлешмек** /gürlöšmök/ 'to speak with, to talk with' is used for two people speaking together (**гоңшы билен гүрлешмек** /goŋšı bilen gürlöšmök/ 'to speak with a neighbor'). The verb **сөзлемек** /θöðlömök/ 'to speak' is not commonly used in Turkmen.

диймек /diymek/ to say	айтмак /aytmak/ to tell, to say
геплемек /geplemek/ to speak	гүрлешмек /gürlöšmök/ to speak/talk with
сөзлемек /θöðlömök/ to speak	гүрлемек /gürlömök/ to speak/talk to
гүррүң этмек /gürrüŋ etmek/ to tell about	гүррүңлешмек /gürrüŋlöšmök/ to talk with

Verbs of Emotion and Understanding

Turkmen verbs that express common human preferences and emotions, as well as some of the basic mental processes, include the following.

говы гөрмек /gowı görmök/ to like	халамак /ha:lamak/ to like
сөймек /θöymök/ to love	күйсемек /kü:θömök/ to desire
эрбет гөрмек /erbet görmök/ to dislike	йигренмек /yigrenmek/ to hate
йылгырмак /yılgırmak/ to smile	гүлмек /gülmök/ to laugh
чытмак /čıtmak/ to frown	агламак /a:glamak/ to cry
шатланмак /ša:tlanmak/ to be happy	бегенмек /begenmek/ to be glad
дарыкмак /da:rıkmak/ to worry	гынанмак /gı:nanmak/ to be sad
дүшүнмек /düšünmök/ to understand	өйтмек /öytmök/ to think
аңмак /a:ŋmak/ to comprehend	аңшырмак /a:ŋšırmak/ to distinguish
чак этмек /čak etmek/ to suppose	чен этмек /čen etmek/ to speculate

Time and Calendar

In addition to its several ways of telling time, Turkmen has two sets of designations for the days of the week, but only one set each for the months and seasons of the year.

Time of the Day

Turkmen may tell time in a variety of ways, but a common and simple way to ask and tell time is the following.

Сагат нәче? What time is it? /θa:gat nä:če?/	Сагат ики. Two o'clock. /θa:gat iki./
Сагат нәчеде? At what time? /θa:gat nä:čede?/	Сагат икиде. At two o'clock. /θa:gat ikide./

Turkmen count minutes as belonging to the next hour, rather than to the previous hour. For example, the minutes between 8 and 9 o'clock are regarded as belonging to the 9th instead of to the 8th hour, so that the times 8:10 and 8:50 are said as follows.

докуздан он минут ишлейәр	докуздан элли минут ишлейәр
/dokuððon o:n minut i:šleyä:r/	/dokuððon elli minut i:šleyä:r/
nine-from ten minute work-ing	*nine-from fifty minute work-ing*
it (=time) is working on 10 minutes of (hour) 9 = **8:10**	it (=time) is working on 50 minutes of (hour) 9 = **8:50**

Times past the half-hour may be said using the word **кем** /kem/ 'less' or the privation suffix **+сыз/сиз** /+θıð/θið/ '-less, without'.

он минуты кем докуз	он минутсыз докуз
/o:n minutı kem dokuð/	/o:n minutθuð dokuð/
10 minute-its less 9	*10 minute-less 9*
(hour) 9 less its 10 minutes = **8:50**	(hour) 9 without 10 minutes = **8:50**

In addition, times past the half-hour may be told using **бар** /ba:r/ 'there is/are' or **галды** /ga:llı/ 'remained' in the following constructions.

докуз болмага он минут бар	докуз болмага он минут галды
/dokuð bolma:ga o:n minut ba:r/	/dokuð bolma:ga o:n minut ga:llı/
9 be-ing-to 10 minute there are	*9 be-ing-to 10 minute remain-ed*
there are 10 minutes to being 9 = **8:50**	10 minutes still to being 9 = **8:50**

Days of the Week

The most common Turkmen expressions for asking and answering the day (**гүн** /gün/) of the week (**хепде** /hepde/ < Persian) are the following:

Шу гүн хепдәниң хайсы гүни? /Šu:n hepdä:niŋ hayθı günü?/	What day of the week is today?
Шу гүн хайсы гүн? /Šu:n hayθı gün?/	What (day) is today?
Шу гүн душенбе гүни. /Šu:n du:šenbe günü/	Today is Monday.
Шу гүн хепдәниң икинҗи гүни. /Šu:n hepdä:niŋ ikinji günü/	Today is Tuesday.
Шу гүн үчүнҗи гүн. /Šu:n üčünjü gün/	Today is Wednesday.

Turkmen has two sets of words to designate days of the week. One set is borrowed from Persian and six of its days are based on the word **шенбе** /šenbe/ 'Saturday', with the Persian numerals **ек** /yek/ 'one', **ду** /du:/ 'two', **си** /θi:/ 'three', **чар** /ča:r/ 'four' and **пен** /pen/ 'five' prefixed to **шенбе** /šenbe/ for 'Sunday' through 'Thursday'. 'Friday' in this system is called by the Persian word **анна** /a:nna/.

A second and slightly more common set of week days is based on the ordinal forms of Turkmen numerals, which are placed before the word **гүн** /gün/ 'day' for Monday ('first day') through Saturday ('sixth day'), while **базар гүни** /ba:ðar günü/ 'market day' is used for 'Sunday'.

	Persian Days	*Turkmen Days*
Saturday	шенбе /šenbe/	
Sunday	екшенбе /yekšenbe/	
Monday	душенбе /du:šenbe/	биринҗи гүн /birinji gün/
Tuesday	сишенбе /θi:šenbe/	икинҗи гүн /ikinji gün/
Wednesday	чаршенбе /ča:ršenbe/	үчүнҗи гүн /üčünjü gün/
Thursday	пеншенбе /penšenbe/	дөрдүнҗи гүн /dö:rdünjü gün/
Friday	анна /a:nna/	бәшинҗи гүн /bä:šinji gün/
Saturday		алтынҗы гүн /altınji gün/
Sunday		базар гүни /ba:ðar günü/

Day of the Month

The common Turkmen expressions for asking and answering the day of the month (**ай** /a:y/) are the following:

Шу гүн айың нәчеси? /Šu:n a:yıŋ nä:čeθi?/	What day of the month is today?
Шу гүн нәчеси? /Šu:n nä:čeθi?/	What (day of the month) is today?
Шу гүн айың он бири. /Šu:n a:yıŋ on bi:ri./	Today is the 11th.
Шу гүн он биринҗи август. /Šu:n on bi:rinji awguθ[θ]./	Today is August 11.

Months

The Turkmen system of month names is borrowed from Russian without any changes.

январь /yanwar/ January	июль /iyul/ July
февраль /pewral/ February	август /awguθ[θ]/ August
март /mart/ March	сентябрь /θentyabır/ September
апрель /aprel/ April	октябрь /oktyabır/ October
май /may/ May	ноябрь /noyabır/ November
июнь /iyun/ June	декабрь /dekabır/ December

Seasons

The common formation for phrases involving seasons consists of the noun (**яз** /ya:ð/ 'Spring', **томус** /tomuθ/ 'Summer', **гүйз** /gü:ð/ 'Autumn', **гыш** /gıš/ 'Winter') plus a possessive and a dative case suffix. The seasons also may be stated with the word **пасыл** /paθıl/ 'season' (Arabic), or, much less commonly, with the locative case suffix.

гышына (~ гышда) in Winter /gıšına ~ gıšda/	гыш паслында in Wintertime /gıš paθlında/
язына (~ язда) in Spring /ya:ðına ~ ya:ðða/	яз паслында in Springtime /ya:ð paθlında/
томсуна (~ томусда) in Summer /tomθuno ~ tomuθθo/	томус паслында in Summertime /tomuθ paθlında/
гүйзүне (~ гүйзде) in Autumn /gü:ðünö ~ gü:ðdö/	гүйз паслында in Autumn /gü:ð paθlında/

Year

Turkmen distinguishes the calendar year (**йыл** /yıl/) from the year of one's age (**яш** /ya:š/). Because Turkmenistan follows the European calendar (**милады йылы** /mila:dı yılı/), dates are reckoned in terms of the Christian era (**эра** /era/). In this calendar, a year may be counted **бизиң эрамыздан оң** /biðiŋ era:mıðdan öŋ/ 'before our era' = 'B.C.', or **бизиң эрамыздан соң** /biðiŋ era:mıðdan θoŋ/ 'after our era' = 'A.D'.

For special religious or scholarly purposes, a year may be reckoned according to the Islamic calendar (**хиҗри йыл хасабы** /hijri yıl haθa:bı/) whose era (A.H.) begins with the flight (**хиҗри** /hijri/) of Muhammed from Mecca to Medina on 16 July 622. For example, the phrase **хиҗри календарының 1411-нжи йылы** /hijri kalennarınıŋ 1411-nji yılı/ 'the year 1411 of the Hijra calendar' is equivalent to AH 1411 (AD 1990).

Cardinal Directions

Turkmen has two distinct sets of terms for the four directions. One set is based on the position of the sun in the sky, and consists of the compounds **гүндогар** /günnogor/ '(where) the sun rises' = 'east', **гүнорта** /günorto/ '(where) the sun is in the middle' = 'south' and **гүнбатар** /günbatar/ '(where) the sun sinks' = 'west'. This system includes the compound **демиргазык** /demirgaðık/ 'iron (tent) stake' = 'north', which is the old nomadic term for the North Star, the brightest light in the northern sky.

A second set of terms for the cardinal directions is not commonly used in Turkmen. It is based on the vertical position of the sun, that is, on whether it is moving **ёкары** /yokorı/ 'upward' = 'east' or **ашак** /aša:k/ 'downward' = 'west', or moving **илери** /ileri/ 'forward' = 'south' or **гайра** /gayra/ 'backward' = 'north' to its original position. Of these words, **гайра** /gayra/ may still be heard, but often in the narrower meaning of 'northeast'.

Money, Weights and Measures

Turkmen terms for money, weights and measures reflect modern systems of currency and measurement, including the metric system.

Money

In 1993, Turkmenistan's government replaced the Russian ruble system with its own currency system. The **манат** /manat/ 'manat' (< Russian **монета** /moneta/ 'money, cash'), the same term that had been used as an equivalent for Russian **рубль** /rubl'/, is the basic unit of the new currency which appears in banknotes and coins in a variety of denominations. The **теңге** /teŋge/ 'tenge' (< Russian **деньги** /den'gi/ 'money, currency'), which replaces the Russian word **көпүк** /köpük/ (< **копейка** /kopejka/ 'kopeck, coin'), designates one of the 100 units of value comprising a **манат** /manat/, appears in coins in a variety of denominations.

The general Turkmen term for money is **пул** /pul/, which is used in the expressions **кагыз пул** /ka:gıð pul/ 'paper money, banknote', **шайы пул** /šayı pul/ 'coin' and **овнук пул** /ownuk pul/ 'change'. Hard currency is referred to by the Russian term **валюта** /waluto/.

A few words surviving from an older system of coinage are still used by some Turkmen in the new system (as English 'dime'), including **апбасы** /apba:θı/ '20 tenge coin' and **шайы** /šayı/ '5 tenge coin'.

Weights and Measures

The metric system is the official weight and measure system of Turkmenistan. Terms used in this system were adopted from Russian, but some divisions combine Turkmen with the Russian terms (see table, 560)

Most goods are made available in pre-measured amounts and quantities, so that Turkmen rarely use terms for smaller amounts. Occasionally, an individual may buy **ики йүз грам яг** /iki yüð gıram ya:g/ '200 grams of oil', or the like. Even in the marketplace, Turkmen typically buy goods in half-liter or half-kilo or higher amounts. Standard phrases of measurement are associated with a few items. For example, a Turkmen is just as likely to say **бәш кәсе түви** /bä:š kä:θe tüwü/ 'five cups of rice' as **бир кило түви** /bir kilo tüwü/ 'one kilo of rice'. (For the measurement of tea, see 167.)

A few traditional terms for measures still may be used by some Turkmen. The word **гулач** /guloč/ 'arm length' refers to a way of measuring cloth and other items with the length of the arm, from the shoulder to the tips of the fingers. An interesting vestige of the days of the caravan trade through the territory of Turkmenistan is the term **мензил** /menðil/, which refers to the period of travel from early morning until around 2:00 in the afternoon, when extreme heat forced the caravan to halt.

Turkmen Weights and Measures

Wet Goods (gasoline, milk, vegetable oil, etc.)
тонна (т) /tonno/ ton литр (л) /litir/ liter ярым литр (0,5 л) /ya:rım litir/ half a liter чэръек (0,25 л) /ča:ryek/ quarter liter грам (г) /gıram/ gram
Dry Goods (meat, flour, sugar, rice, tea, produce, etc.)
тонна (т) /tonno/ ton килограм (кг) /kilogıram/ kilogram (кило (к) /kilo/ kilo) = мүң грам /müŋ gıram/ 1,000 grams центнер (ц) /θentner/ centner ярым кило (0,5 к) /ya:rım kilo/ half a kilo грам (г) /gıram/ gram
Distance
километр (км) /kilometir/ kilometer = мүң метр /müŋ metir/ 1,000 meters метр (м) /metir/ meter = он дециметр /o:n deθimetir/ 10 decimeters, йүз сантиметр /yüδ θantimetir/ 100 centimeters, мүң миллиметр /müŋ milimetir/ 1,000 millimeters дециметр (дм) /deθimetir/ decimeter = он сантиметр /o:n θantimetir/ 10 centimeters сантиметр (см) /θantimetir/ centimeter = йүз миллиметр /yüδ millimetir/ 100 millimeters миллиметр (мм) /millimetir/ millimeter

Human Body

Turkmen possesses a full range of terms for aspects of the human anatomy, senses and functions. Nearly all of these terms are Turkmen words, most of which are known in other Turkic languages.

Anatomy

The majority of Turkmen names for parts of the body (**тен** /ten/ or **ин** /i:n/ 'body', **гөвре** /göwrö/ 'torso'; Persian **беден** /beden/ 'body' also is used in the sense of 'organism') are pure Turkmen words. Where synonyms exist for a body part, one of the synonyms has some special usage; for example, **баш** /baš/ 'head' is used anatomically and **келле** /kelle/ 'head' (Persian) usually in a mental sense (**келле пикир эдйэр** /kelle pikir edyä:r/ 'the head thinks') and in certain expressions (**келле агыряр** /kelle a:gırya:r/ 'the head aches'); and **герден** /gerden/ 'shoulder' (Persian) is used in certain phrases (**гердениң билен чекмек** /gerdeniŋ bilen čekmek/ 'to carry on one's shoulders'), whereas **эгин** /egin/ 'shoulders' is an anatomical term for the shoulders and shoulder blades. Turkmen anatomical terms are presented in the table (see 562).

Senses and Bodily Functions

Turkmen verbs for the various actions of the senses and perception include **гөрмек** /görmök/ 'to see', **ыс алмак** /ı:θ almak/ 'to smell', **эшитмек** /ešitmek/ 'to hear', **датмак** /da:tmak/ 'to taste' and **эллемек** /ellemek/ 'to touch'. In addition, the following phrases express the functions of the sensory organs: **бурун, агыз дем аляр** /burun, agıδ dem alya:r/ 'the nose and mouth breathe', **диш дишлейэр** /di:š di:šleyä:r/ 'the teeth bite', **дил геплейэр** /dil gepleyä:r/ 'the tongue speaks' and **дери дуйяр** /deri duyya:r/ 'the skin feels'.

Turkmen verbs that express the daily functions of an individual include the following.

оянмак /oyonmok/ to awaken	укламак /u:klomok/ to sleep
турмак /turmok/ to get up (stand up)	ятмак /yatmak/ to go to bed (lie down)
иймек /iymek/ to eat	ювунмак /yuwunmok/ to wash
ичмек /ičmek/ to drink	сува дүшмек /θuwo düšmök/ to take a bath

Turkmen may use the polite expression **аяк ёлуна гитмек** /ayak yo:luno gitmek/ 'to go to the bathroom' (literally: 'to go along the foot path'; compare English 'to go to the powder room'), or the more direct phrase **ябана гитмек** /ya:bana gitmek/ 'to go to the bathroom' (literally: 'to go to the field'). The common verbs for bodily functions are the following.

ябан этмек /ya:ban etmek/ to defecate	сычмак /θıčmak/ to shit
бушукмак /bu:šukmok/ to urinate	сиймек /θiymek/ to piss

Turkmen Anatomy

баш /baš/ head	гарын /garın/ stomach (outer)
йүз /yüð/ face	гөбек /gö:bök/ navel
маңлай /maŋlay/ forehead	гөт /göt/ butt
чекге /čekge/ temple	гол /gol/ arm(s)
гөз /göð/ eye(s)	тирсек /tirθek/ elbow(s)
габак /ga:bak/ eyelid	билек /bilek/ wrist
кирпик /kirpik/ eyelash(es)	эл /el/ hand(s)
гаш /ga:š/ eyebrow(s)	ая /a:ya/ palm(s)
бурун /burun/ nose	бармак /barmak/ finger(s)
агыз /agıð/ mouth	дырнак /dırnak/ nail(s)
додак /do:dok/ lip(s)	аяк /ayak/ leg(s), foot (feet)
дил /dil/ tongue	бут /bu:t/ thigh(s)
диш /di:š/ tooth (teeth)	дыз /dı:ð/ knee(s)
яңак /yaŋak/ cheek(s)	балдыр /ballır/ shin, calf
әң /ä:ŋ/ lower jaw	топук /topuk/ ankle(s)
эңек /eŋek/ chin	өкже /ökjö/ heel(s)
гулак /gulok/ ear(s)	дабан /da:ban/ sole(s)
сач /θač/ hair (head)	дери /deri/ skin
сакгал /θakgal/ beard	сүңк /θüŋk/ bone(s)
мурт /murt/ moustache	гапырга /gapırga/ rib
боюн /ƀoyun/ neck	сиңир /θiŋir/ sinew
еңсе /yeŋθe/ nape (of neck)	ган /ga:n/ blood
богаз /ƀogoð/ throat, larynx	бейни /ƀeyni/ brain
бокурдак /bokurdok/ throat	йүрек /yürök/ heart
эгин /egin/ shoulder(s)	өйкен /öykön/ lung(s)
ягырны /yagırnı/ back	багыр /bagır/ liver
гөвүс /göwüθ/ breast	бөврек /ƀövrök/ kidney(s)
дөш /dö:š/ chest	ич /ič/ stomach (inner)
бил /bi:l/ waist	ичеги /ičegi/ intestine(s)

Families

Since at least the Middle Ages, Turkmen society has been a patrilineal and exogamous society, by which is meant that descent and inheritance is reckoned on the male line (patrilineage), and that marriage is arranged outside one's kin-group (exogamy).

Kinship

Turkmen has two sets of words for 'grandmother' and 'grandfather', depending on whether relationship is identified paternally or maternally.

Father's Side		*Mother's Side*
эне /ene/	grandmother	мама /ma:ma/
ата /ata/	grandfather	баба /ƀa:ƀa/

Turkmen has one set of words for 'mother' and 'father' because this relationship is inherited on an individual basis: **эже** /eje/ 'mother' and **кака** /ka:ka/ 'father'. It is interesting to note, however, that the expression for 'parents' is **эне-ата** /ene-ata/, a composite of **эне** /ene/ 'grandmother' and **ата** /ata/ 'grandfather' on the father's side, instead of a combination of **эже** /eje/ 'mother' and **кака** /ka:ka/ 'father'. There is a historical basis for this usage, since the earlier words for 'mother' and 'father' in Turkmen and other Turkic languages were **эне** /ene/ and **ата** /ata/. This set of words was removed one generation when the Turkmen adopted the new terms **эже** /eje/ and **кака** /ka:ka/.

The parents' child (**чага** /ča:ga/) or grandchild (**агтык** /agtık/) may be a daughter (**гыз** /gı:ð/) or son (**огул** /ogul/), granddaughter (**гыз агтык** /gı:ð agtık/) or grandson (**огул агтык**). An offspring calls his or her father's mother **эне** /ene/ and father's father **ата** /ata/, while his or her mother's mother is **мама** /ma:ma/ and mother's father is **баба** /ƀa:ƀa/. An offspring addresses his or her father's brother by name plus the word **кака** /ka:ka/ and father's sister by name plus **эже** /eje/, while his or her mother's brother is **дайы** /da:yı/ and mother's sister is **дайза** /dayða/. An offspring calls his or her older brother **ага** /a:ga/ or **эркек доган** /erkek dogon/ and older sister **гыз доган** /gı:ð dogon/ or, if she is married, **аял доган** /aya:l dogon/. An offspring's younger brother is **ини** /ini/ or **жиги** /jigi/ and younger sister is **уя** /uyo/ or **жиги** /jigi/.

Marriage

Turkmen uses distinct phrases for married men and women: **өйленен** /öylönön/ 'married (man)' (< **өйленмек** /öylönmök/ 'to make a home for oneself') and **дурмуша чыкан** /durmušo čıkan/ 'married (woman)' (< **дурмуша чыкмак**

/durmušo čıkmak/ 'to go out into life'). This reflects the pattern of the traditional patrilineal society of the Turkmen in which newly married women go to live with the husband's family, where she observes a careful protocol of reference and address with her new relations. Of course, some of these patterns and terms differ from region to region.

In her new family, a woman may refer to her 'parents' as **гайын атам** /ga:yın atam/ 'my father-in-law' and **гайын энем** /ga:yın enem/ 'my mother-in-law', but to address them directly she uses the name of their youngest son plus the terms **кака** /ka:ka/ and **эҗе** /eǰe/. Thus, if the youngest son is named **Байрам** /Bayram/, she calls her father-in-law **Байрам какасы** /Bayram ka:kaθı/ 'Bayram's father' and her mother-in-law **Байрам эҗеси** /Bayram eǰeθi/ 'Bayram's mother'. In the case that her husband has no younger brother, she addresses her in-laws using the name of one of their grandsons; for example, **Аманың атасы** /Ama:nıŋ ataθı/ 'Aman's grandfather' and **Аманың энеси** /Ama:nıŋ eneθi/ 'Aman's grandmother', or simply as **атасы** /ataθı/ 'his grandfather' and **энеси** /eneθi/ 'his grandmother'. Both "parents" call her **гелин** /gelin/ 'young woman, bride'.

If her husband has an older brother, the wife addresses him as **гайын ага** /ga:yın a:ga/ 'older brother-in-law', his younger brother as **йүвүржи** /yüwurǰü/ '(younger) brother-in-law' (literally: 'run-around'), his older sister as **гайын экеҗи** /ga:yın/ 'little mother-in-law' and his younger sister as **балдыз** /ba:llıð/ 'younger sister-in-law'. The older brother and sister call her by name and refer to her as **гелнимиз** 'our bride'. The younger brother and sister call her **гелнеҗе** /gelneǰe/ 'little woman, little bride'. Even the sons of her husband's older brother call her **гелнеҗе** /gelneǰe/, while she calls them **йүвүржи** /yüwürǰü/. Moreover, if the wife of her husband's older brother is older than she, then she addresses her by her son's name (for example, **Гурбан эҗеси** /Gurba:n eǰeθi/); otherwise, the two address each other as **элти** /elti/. If the wives of her husband's other brothers are older, then they call her **эҗегыз** /ejegı:ð/ 'girl-mother' (literally: 'mother-daughter').

Greetings, Farewells and Best Wishes

The Turkmen people have a great variety of formulaic phrases for greetings and well-wishes at their disposal. One and the same phrase may be used in contexts where English-speakers would use different phrases, and vice-versa. When Turkmen greetings are translated literally, they sound awkward or old-fashioned in English. In most cases, an appropriate equivalent may be found, although it may be applicable only to specific contexts. As illustrations, one may hear the following congratulations at weddings.

Гелниң аягы дүшүмлиси болсун.	Газыгында гаррасын.
/Gelniŋ ayagı düšümlüθü bolθun./	/Gaðıgında garraθın./
May the bride's feet be suitable.	May (the bride) get old at her stake.
= May the bride bring good luck to the home.	= May she and her mate grow old together.

A common Turkmen greeting is **Армавериң** /A:rma:weriŋ/ 'Don't get tired', to which the appropriate response is **Бар бол** /Ba:r bol/ 'Be present'. What appear to be apt equivalents to these phrases are 'Don't work too hard' and 'Don't worry, I won't', which, in English, nearly always are said in farewell!

Greetings and Farewells

Generally, Turkmen greet each other at all times of the day according to a traditional protocol that governs usage between men and women, between young and old, and in formal and informal contexts. Many Turkmen phrases for greetings belong to the Islamic heritage. Younger people and people who know one another well often use the informal greeting **Салам** /θala:m/ 'Hi' or 'Hello', but there is an elaborate protocol for the use of its longer forms **Эссалавмалейким** /Eθθalawma:leykim/ 'Peace be upon you' and **Валейкимэссалам** /Wa:leykimeθθala:m/ 'Upon you be peace', and other expressions, which every member and student of Turkmen culture must learn.

Conventions based on age, gender and familiarity determine the forms Turkmen use to greet one another. The factor of age governs greetings between men to the degree that, in nearly every situation, the younger man must greet the older man first, or he will be considered ill-bred.

Younger man:	Салавмалейким. /θalwma:lyekim./
Older man:	Валейким. /Wa:leykim./
Younger man:	Эссалавмалейким. /Eθθalawma:leykim./
Older man:	Валейкимессалам. /Wa:leykimeθθala:m./

Relative age also determines forms when women greet one another, with the younger woman being expected to initiate the greeting. This protocol is so important that two women (but also men) may have to discuss each other's ages in order to determine their roles. In such exchanges, the expressions **Саламәлик** /θala:mä:lik/, which is used exclusively by women, and **Гургунмысыңыз?** /Gurgunmuθuŋ?/ ('Are you healthy?' = 'How are you?') or the variant **Аманмысыңыз?** /Ama:nmıθıŋ?/ ('Are you well?') are employed.

Younger woman:	Саламәлик. /θala:mä:lik./
Older woman:	Гургунмысың? (~ Аманмысың?) /Gurgunmuθuŋ?/ (~ /Ama:nmıθıŋ?/)

Gender is the crucial factor in most greetings between men and women, although age and familiarity also may be relevant. When a man of any age greets an older woman, he accompanies his greeting with an extension of his right arm, palm downward, so that the woman may lightly grasp his sleeve on his lower arm (or upper arm if he is wearing a short-sleeved shirt) with both of her hands as she returns the greeting. In many cases when an older man and a younger woman encounter one another, the woman is expected to greet the man first, but this usually is not followed by the sleeve-touching ritual. Fewer and fewer younger Turkmen women, especially in the cities, observe this protocol today.

Older man:	Салавмалейким. /θalwma:lyekim./
Older woman:	Гургунмысың? /Gurgunmuθuŋ?/
Younger man:	Эссалавмалейким. /Eθθalawma:leykim./
Younger/older woman:	Гургунмысың? (~ Аманмысың?) /Gurgunmuθuŋ?/ (~ /Ama:nmıθıŋ?/)
Younger woman:	Саламәлик. /θala:mä:lik/
Older man:	Гургунмысың? /Gurgunmuθuŋ?/

Various forms of address based on the factor of age may be used in stores, on the street and in other daily situations, by people who are not acquainted. An older male may be addressed as **ага** /a:ga/ 'older brother', **яшулы** /ya:šulı/ 'elder', **дайы** /da:yı/ 'uncle', **ата** /ata/ 'grandfather (father's side)', or **баба** /ba:ba/ 'grandfather (mother's side)'; an older female as **дайза** /dayδa/ 'aunt', **гелнеҗе** /gelneǰe/ 'auntie', **эне** /ene/ 'grandmother (father's side)', or **мама** /ma:ma/ 'grandmother (mother's side)'; a younger male as **иним** /ini:m/ or **җигим** /ǰigi:m/ 'my younger brother'; and a younger female as **а гыз** /a gı:δ/ 'hey, girl', **җигим** /ǰigi:m/ 'my younger sister' or **уям** /uya:m/ 'my sister'. Males of approximately the same age may address one another as **достум** /do:θθum/ 'my friend', **гардаш** /gardaš/ 'brother', or **ёлдаш** /yo:lloš/ 'mate, comrade', and females of the same age as **җорам** /ǰo:ra:m/ 'my friend' or **уям** /uya:m/ 'my sister'.

When hosts greet guests, they may use the Turkmen expressions **Хош гөрдүк** /Hoš gördük/ 'We see you well' (= 'Good to see you') and **Хош гелдиңиз** /Hoš gelliŋiδ/ or **Хош гелипсиң** /Hoš gelipθiŋ/ 'You came well' (= 'Glad you came'). At such gatherings or in the presence of older people, husband and wife may address one another as **какасы** /ka:kaθı/ 'his/her father' and **эҗеси** /eǰeθi/ 'her/his mother', with reference to the children of the couple.

The prevalent phrase for saying goodbye is **Саг болуң** /θag boluŋ/ 'Be healthy' (= 'Goodbye') or its less formal variant **Саг бол** /θag bol/ 'So long'. Similarly, **Хош** /Hoš/ 'Good' is a quick 'Bye', and **Хош галың** /Hoš ga:lıŋ/ 'Stay well' is 'Take care'. In taking farewell, Turkmen also use the compound **Саг-аман (болуң)** /θag-ama:n (boluŋ)/ '(Be) healthy' (= 'Take care of yourself'), or the following expressions.

Ёлуңыз ак болсун.	Саглыкда гөршелиң.
/Yo:luŋuδ a:k bolθun./	/θaglıkda göršölü:ŋ./
May your road be white.	May we see each other in health.
= Have a good trip.	= Take care of yourself.

Turkmen lacks phrases for 'Good morning', 'Good day', 'Good night', and so forth. Under the influence of Russian culture, a few newly formed expressions or those translated from Russian appear among the intelligentsia.

Эртириңиз хайырлы болсун.	Саг-аман ятып туруң.
/Ertiːriŋiδ hayırlı bolθun./	/θag-ama:n yatıp turuŋ./
May your morning be good.	Go to bed and wake up in health.
= Good morning.	= Good night.

Best Wishes and Other Phrases

Turkmen use a host of formulas for conveying congratulations and well-wishes in family and social situations.

Адына эе болсун.	Гутлы болсун.
/A:dına eye bolθun./	/Gutlı bolθun./
May s/he be master of her/his name.	May it be blessed.
= May he have a long and happy life. [birth of daughter or son]	= Looks good on you. (~ Good luck!) [said to compliment new clothing]
Доглан гүнүң гутлы болсун.	Тәзе йылыңыз гутлы болсун.
/Doglon günüŋ gutlı bolθun./	/Tä:δe yılıŋıδ gutlı bolθun./
May your day of birth be blessed.	May your new year be blessed.
= Happy birthday.	= Happy New Year.

The most common phrase for expressing gratitude is **Сағ болуң** /θag boluŋ/ 'Be healthy' (= 'Thank you') or its short form **Сағ бол** /θag bol/ (= 'Thanks'), along with **Көп сағ бол** /Köp θag bol/ 'Be a lot healthy' (= 'Many thanks'). Less frequent phrases include **(Мен сизе) миннетдар** /(Men θiše) minnetda:r/ '(I'm) grateful (to you)' (= 'I appreciate it'), **Худая шүкүр** /Huda:ya šükür/ 'Thanks be to God' (= 'Thank God') and **Таңры ялкасын** /Taŋrı yalkaθın/ 'May God be merciful (to you)' (= 'Thank you very much'), to which the appropriate response is **Биле ялкасын** /Bile yalkaθın/ 'May He be merciful (to us) together' (= 'Don't mention it'). Turkmen does not have distinct words for 'please' and so on, but instead expresses politeness in endings added to verbs (see Mood).

The word **несибе** /neθi:be/ 'fate' or its variant **несип** /neθi:p/ are used in expressions connected with plans or purchases. If invited somewhere, one may say **Несибәм болса, гелерин** /Neθi:bä:m bolθo, gelerin/ 'If if is my fate, I'll come' (or the equivalent **Ишалла** /İ:šalla/ 'If God wills'). The expression **Несип этсин** /Neθi:p eθθin/ 'May (God) make (it your) fate' may be said to someone who has purchased some new item (clothing, rug, etc.) to approximate the wish 'I hope it lasts a lifetime'.

Of the many other Turkmen formulaic expressions, the following may be heard with some frequency.

Баш үстүне.
/Baš üθθünö./
Upon the head.
= For sure. (~ Sure thing.)

Хөвес билен.
/Höwöθ bilen./
With pleasure.
= Gladly.

Дегмесин.
/Degmeθin./
Let (its eye) not reach.
= Knock on wood.
['eye' of an evil spirit]

Берекелла.
/Berekella:./
God bless.
= Good job.

The word **түвелеме** /tüwölömö/ literally means 'an act of spitting' (< **түфлемек** /tüflömök/ 'to spit') and is accompanied by a pretense of spitting several times. It is used to protect from the evil eye when giving someone a compliment ('Bless you!'). In the same situation, a Turkmen may say **Ханы, түйкүр!** /Hanı, tü:kür!/ 'Well, spit!' (< **түйкүрмек** /tü:kürmök/ 'to spit'), but without the pretense of spitting.

PARADIGMS

The following tables present paradigms for noun, pronoun and verb suffixes. On the assumption that such paradigms will be consulted only by those users interested in standard Turkmen in Cyrillic script, examples are not transcribed. The examples which accompany the tense/aspect/mood suffixes illustrate front-back and unrounded-rounded vowel harmony, lengthening of stem-final vowels, and voicing of stem-final consonants between vowels.

The most common phrase for expressing gratitude is **Сағ болуң** /θag boluŋ/ 'Be healthy' (= 'Thank you') or its short form **Сағ бол** /θag bol/ (= 'Thanks'), along with **Көп сағ бол** /Köp θag bol/ 'Be a lot healthy' (= 'Many thanks'). Less frequent phrases include **(Мен сизе) миннетдар** /(Men θiše) minnetda:r/ '(I'm) grateful (to you)' (= 'I appreciate it'), **Худая шүкүр** /Huda:ya šükür/ 'Thanks be to God' (= 'Thank God') and **Таңры ялкасын** /Taŋrı yalkaθın/ 'May God be merciful (to you)' (= 'Thank you very much'), to which the appropriate response is **Биле ялкасын** /Bile yalkaθın/ 'May He be merciful (to us) together' (= 'Don't mention it'). Turkmen does not have distinct words for 'please' and so on, but instead expresses politeness in endings added to verbs (see Mood).

The word **несибе** /neθi:be/ 'fate' or its variant **несип** /neθi:p/ are used in expressions connected with plans or purchases. If invited somewhere, one may say **Несибәм болса, гелерин** /Neθi:bä:m bolθo, gelerin/ 'If if is my fate, I'll come' (or the equivalent **Ишалла** /İ:šalla/ 'If God wills'). The expression **Несип этсин** /Neθi:p eθθin/ 'May (God) make (it your) fate' may be said to someone who has purchased some new item (clothing, rug, etc.) to approximate the wish 'I hope it lasts a lifetime'.

Of the many other Turkmen formulaic expressions, the following may be heard with some frequency.

Баш үстүне.
/Baš üθθünö./
Upon the head.
= For sure. (~ Sure thing.)

Хөвес билен.
/Höwöθ bilen./
With pleasure.
= Gladly.

Дегмесин.
/Degmeθin./
Let (its eye) not reach.
= Knock on wood.
['eye' of an evil spirit]

Берекелла.
/Berekella:./
God bless.
= Good job.

The word **түвелеме** /tüwölömö/ literally means 'an act of spitting' (< **түфлемек** /tüflömök/ 'to spit') and is accompanied by a pretense of spitting several times. It is used to protect from the evil eye when giving someone a compliment ('Bless you!'). In the same situation, a Turkmen may say **Ханы, түйкүр!** /Hanı, tü:kür!/ 'Well, spit!' (< **түйкүрмек** /tü:kürmök/ 'to spit'), but without the pretense of spitting.

PARADIGMS

The following tables present paradigms for noun, pronoun and verb suffixes. On the assumption that such paradigms will be consulted only by those users interested in standard Turkmen in Cyrillic script, examples are not transcribed. The examples which accompany the tense/aspect/mood suffixes illustrate front-back and unrounded-rounded vowel harmony, lengthening of stem-final vowels, and voicing of stem-final consonants between vowels.

NOUN PARADIGMS

Possessive Suffixes

After Consonants

Person	Singular	Plural
1	+ым, +им, +ум, +үм	+ымыз, +имиз, +умыз, +үмиз
2	+ың, +иң, +уң, +үң	+ыңыз, +иңиз, +уңыз, +үңиз
3	+ы, +и	(оларың...) +ы, +и

After Vowels			*After the Vowel e*		
Person	Singular	Plural	Person	Singular	Plural
1	+м	+мыз, +миз	1	+әм	+әмиз
2	+ң	+ңыз, +ңиз	2	+әң	+әңиз
3	+сы, +си	(оларың...) +сы, +си	3	+еси	(оларың...) +еси

After Consonants

Back Unrounded Vowels		Back Rounded Vowels	
галам pencil		дост friend	
галамым	галамымыз	достум	достумыз
галамың	галамыңыз	достуң	достуңыз
галамы	оларың галамы	досты	оларың досты

Front Unrounded Vowels		Front Rounded Vowels	
диш tooth		гөз eye	
дишим	дишимиз	гөзүм	гөзүмиз
дишиң	дишиңиз	гөзүң	гөзүңиз
диши	оларың диши	гөзи	оларың гөзи

After Vowels

Back Unrounded Vowels		Front Unrounded Vowels	
уя older sister		көче street	
уям	уямыз	көчәм	көчәмиз
уяң	уяңыз	көчәң	көчәңиз
уясы	оларың уясы	көчеси	оларың көчеси
гапы door		пөкги ball	
гапым	гапымыз	пөкгим	пөкгимиз
гапың	гапыңыз	пөкгиң	пөкгиңиз
гапысы	оларың гапысы	пөкгүси	оларың пөкгүси

Case Suffixes

Genitive Case Suffix

+ың/иң After Consonants		+ның/ниң After Vowels	
мугаллым	мугаллымың	кака	каканың
teacher	the teacher's	father	the father's
магазин	магазиниң	кәсе	кәсәниң
store	the store's	teabowl	the teabowl's
той	тоюң	гошгы	гошгуның
party	the party's	verse	the verse's
өй	өйүң	пөкги	пөкгүниң
home	the home's	ball	the ball's
		ая	аяның
		palm	the palm's
		көче	көчәниң
		street	the street's
		радио	радионың
		radio	the radio's
		дүйе	дүйәниң
		camel	the camel's

Accusative Case Suffix

+ы/и After Consonants		+ны/ни After Vowels	
мугаллымы	магазини	каканы	кәсәни
the teacher	the store	the father	the teabowl
тойы	өйи	гошгуны	пөкгүни
the party	the home	the verse	the ball
		аяны	көчәни
		the palm	the street
		радионы	дүйәни
		the radio	the camel

Case Suffixes

Dative Case Suffix	
+а/е After Consonants	+а/ə After Vowels
мугаллыма to the teacher	магазине to the store
тоя to the party	өе to the home
+на/не After Possessive +ы/и	
каканы the father	кәсәни the teabowl
аяны the palm	көчәни the street
гошгуны the verse	пөкгүни the ball
радионы the radio	дүйәни the camel
кака to the father	кәсә to the teabowl
гошга to the verse	пөкгә to the ball
ая to the palm	көчә to the street
радио to the radio	дүйә to the camel

Locative Case Suffix	
+да/де After Consonants and Vowels	+нда/нде After Possessive +ы/и
тойда at the party	өйде at home
гошгыда in the verse	көчеде on the street
тоюнда at his/her party	өйүнде in his/her home
гошгусында in his/her verse	көчесинде on his/her street

Ablative Case Suffix	
+дан/ден After Consonants and Vowels	+ндан/нден After Possessive +ы/и
тойдан from the party	өйден from home
гошгудан from the verse	көчеден from the street
тоюндан from his/her party	өйүнден from his/her home
гошгусыдан from his/her verse	көчесинден from his/her street

Spellings of Case Suffixes

	Words With Root а	Words With Root ы
Nominative	ат horse	балык fish
Genitive	атың of the horse	балыгың of the fish
Accusative	аты the horse	балыгы the fish
Dative	ата to the horse	балыга to the fish
Locative	атда on the horse	балыкда on the fish
Ablative	атдан from the horse	балыкдан from the fish
	Words With Root е/ə	Words With Root и
Nominative	деңиз sea	диш tooth
Genitive	деңзиң of the sea	дишиң of the tooth
Accusative	деңзи the sea	диши the tooth
Dative	деңзе to the sea	дише to the tooth
Locative	деңизде in the sea	дишде on the tooth
Ablative	деңизден from the sea	дишден from the tooth
	Words With Root о	Words With Root у
Nominative	орун place	сув water
Genitive	орнуң of the place	сувуң of the water
Accusative	орны the place	сувы the water
Dative	орна to the place	сува to the water
Locative	орунда in the place	сувда in the water
Ablative	орундан from the place	сувдан from the water
	Words With Root ө	Words With Root ү/үй
Nominative	көвүш shoes	дүйш dream
Genitive	көвшүң of the shoes	дүйшүң of the dream
Accusative	көвши the shoes	дүйши the dream
Dative	көвше to the shoes	дүйше to the dream
Locative	көвүшде in the shoes	дүйшде in the dream
Ablative	көвүшден from the shoes	дүйшден from the dream

Spellings of Case Suffixes

	Words With Final a	Words With Final ы
Nominative	кака father	гоңшы neighbor
Genitive	каканың of the father	гоңшың of the neighbor
Accusative	каканы the father	гоңшыны the neighbor
Dative	кака to the father	гоңша to the neighbor
Locative	какада on the father	гоңшуда on the neighbor
Ablative	какадан from the father	гоңшудан from the neighbor
	Words With Final e/ə	Words With Final и
Nominative	көче street	жүби pocket
Genitive	көчәниң of the street	жүбиң of the pocket
Accusative	көчәни the street	жүбини the pocket
Dative	көчә to the street	жүбә to the pocket
Locative	көчеде in the street	жүбүде in the pocket
Ablative	көчеден from the street	жүбүден from the pocket
	Words With Final o	Words With Final й
Nominative	кино movie	өй home
Genitive	киноның of the movie	өйүң of the home
Accusative	киноны the movie	өйи the home
Dative	кино to the movie	өе to the home
Locative	кинода in the movie	өйде in the home
Ablative	кинодан from the movie	өйден from the home
	Words With Final e	Words With Final я
Nominative	дүе camel	уя older sister
Genitive	дүйәниң of the camel	уяның of the older sister
Accusative	дүйәни the camel	уяны the older sister
Dative	дүйә to the camel	уя to the older sister
Locative	дүеде on the camel	уяда on the older sister
Ablative	дүеден from the camel	уядан from the older sister
	Words With Final йы	Words With Final йə
Nominative	гуйы (water) well	дүнйə world
Genitive	гуйының of the (water) well	дүнйәниң of the world
Accusative	гуйыны the (water) well	дүнйәни the world
Dative	гуя to the (water) well	дүнйə to the world
Locative	гуйыда in the (water) well	дүнйәде in the world
Ablative	гуйыдан from the (water) well	дүнйəден from the world

Spellings of Possessive and Case Suffixes

	First Person Singular	
Nominative	гоңшым my neighbor	өйүм my home
Genitive	гоңшымың of my neighbor	өйүмиң of my home
Accusative	гоңшымы my neighbor	өйүми my home
Dative	гоңшыма to my neighbor	өйүме to my home
Locative	гоңшымда on my neighbor	өйүмде in my home
Ablative	гоңшымдан from my neighbor	өйүмден from my home
	Second Person Singular	
Nominative	гоңшың your neighbor	өйүң your home
Genitive	гоңшыңың of your neighbor	өйүңиң of your home
Accusative	гоңшыңы your neighbor	өйүңи your home
Dative	гоңшыңа to your neighbor	өйүңе to your home
Locative	гоңшыңда on your neighbor	өйүңде in your home
Ablative	гоңшыңдан from your neighbor	өйүңден from your home
	Third Person Singular	
Nominative	гоңшысы his/her neighbor	өйи her/his home
Genitive	гоңшусының of her/his neighbor	өйүниң of his/her home
Accusative	гоңшусыны his/her neighbor	өйүни her/his home
Dative	гоңшусына to her/his neighbor	өйүне to his/her home
Locative	гоңшусында on his/her neighbor	өйүнде in her/his home
Ablative	гоңшусындан from her/his neighbor	өйүнден from his/her home
	First Person Plural	
Nominative	гоңшымыз our neighbor	өймүз our home
Genitive	гоңшымызың of our neighbor	өймүзиң of our home
Accusative	гоңшымызы our neighbor	өймүзи our home
Dative	гоңшымыза to our neighbor	өймүзе to our home
Locative	гоңшымызда on our neighbor	өймүзде in our home
Ablative	гоңшымыздан from our neighbor	өймүзден from our home
	Second Person Plural	
Nominative	гоңшыңыз your neighbor	өйүңүз your home
Genitive	гоңшыңызың of your neighbor	өйүңүзиң of your home
Accusative	гоңшыңызы your neighbor	өйүңүзи your home
Dative	гоңшыңыза to your neighbor	өйүңүзе to your home
Locative	гоңшыңызда on your neighbor	өйүңүзде in your home
Ablative	гоңшыңыздан from your neighbor	өйүңүзден from your home
	Third Person Plural	
Nominative	гоңшусы their neighbor	өйи their home
Genitive	гоңшусының of their neighbor	өйүниң of their home
Accusative	гоңшусыны their neighbor	өйүни their home
Dative	гоңшусына to their neighbor	өйүне to their home
Locative	гоңшусында on their neighbor	өйүнде in their home
Ablative	гоңшусындан from their neighbor	өйүнден from their home

Spellings of Plural, Possessive and Case Suffixes

	First Person Singular	
Nominative	гоңшуларым my neighbors	өйлерим my homes
Genitive	гоңшуларымың of my neighbors	өйлеримиң of my homes
Accusative	гоңшуларымы my neighbors	өйлерими my homes
Dative	гоңшуларыма to my neighbors	өйлериме to my homes
Locative	гоңшуларымда on my neighbors	өйлеримде in my homes
Ablative	гоңшуларымдан from my neighbors	өйлеримден from my homes
	Second Person Singular	
Nominative	гоңшуларың your neighbors	өйлериң your homes
Genitive	гоңшуларың(ың) of your neighbors	өйлериң(иң) of your homes
Accusative	гоңшуларыңы your neighbors	өйлериңи your homes
Dative	гоңшуларыңа to your neighbors	өйлериңе to your homes
Locative	гоңшуларыңда on your neighbors	өйлериңде in your homes
Ablative	гоңшуларыңдан from your neighbors	өйлериңден from your homes
	Third Person Singular	
Nominative	гоңшулары his/her neighbors	өйлери his/her homes
Genitive	гоңшуларының of her/his neighbors	өйлериниң of her/his homes
Accusative	гоңшуларыны his/her neighbors	өйлерини his/her homes
Dative	гоңшуларына to her/his neighbors	өйлерине to her/his homes
Locative	гоңшуларында on his/her neighbors	өйлеринде in his/her homes
Ablative	гоңшуларындан from her/his neighbors	өйлеринден from her/his homes
	First Person Plural	
Nominative	гоңшуларымыз our neighbors	өйлеримиз our homes
Genitive	гоңшуларымызың our neighbors	өйлеримизиң of our homes
Accusative	гоңшуларымызы our neighbors	өйлеримизи our homes
Dative	гоңшуларымыза our neighbors	өйлеримизе to our homes
Locative	гоңшуларымызда our neighbors	өйлеримизде in our homes
Ablative	гоңшуларымыздан our neighbors	өйлеримизден from our homes
	Second Person Plural	
Nominative	гоңшуларыңыз your neighbors	өйлериңиз your homes
Genitive	гоңшуларыңызың of your neighbors	өйлериңизиң of your homes
Accusative	гоңшуларыңызы your neighbors	өйлериңизи your homes
Dative	гоңшуларыңыза to your neighbors	өйлериңизе to your homes
Locative	гоңшуларыңызда on your neighbors	өйлериңизде in your homes
Ablative	гоңшуларыңыздан from your neighbors	өйлериңизден from your homes
	Third Person Plural	
Nominative	гоңшулары their neighbors	өйлери their homes
Genitive	гоңшуларының of their neighbors	өйлериниң of their homes
Accusative	гоңшуларыны their neighbors	өйлерини their homes
Dative	гоңшуларына to their neighbors	өйлерине to their homes
Locative	гоңшуларында on their neighbors	өйлеринде in their homes
Ablative	гоңшуларындан from their neighbors	өйлеринден from their homes

PRONOUN PARADIGMS

Personal Pronouns

Person/Case	*Singular*	*Plural*
Nominative	мен I	биз we
Genitive	мениң my, of me	бизиң our, of us
1 Accusative	мени me	бизи us
Dative	маңа to me	бизе to us
Locative	менде on me	бизде on us
Ablative	менден from me	бизден from us
Nominative	сен you	сиз you
Genitive	сениң your, of you	сизиң your, of you
2 Accusative	сени you	сизи you
Dative	саңа to you	сизе to you
Locative	сенде on you	сизде on you
Ablative	сенден from you	сизден from you
Nominative	ол she/he/it	олар they
Genitive	онуң her/his/its	оларың their, of them
3 Accusative	оны she/he/it	олары them
Dative	оңа to her/him/it	олара to them
Locative	онда on her/him/it	оларда on them
Ablative	ондан from her/him/it	олардан from them

Demonstrative Pronouns

	Possessive Suffixes			
	бу	шу	ол	шол
	this	this	that	that
1 Singular	муным	шуным	оным	шоным
	this of mine	this of mine	that of mine	that of mine
2 Singular	муның	шуның	оның	шоның
	this of yours	this of yours	that of yours	that of yours
3 Singular	мунусы, мунсы	шунусы, шунсы	онусы, онсы	шонусы, шонсы
	this of his/hers/its	this of hers/his/its	that of his/hers/its	that of hers/his/its
1 Plural	мунымыз	шунымыз	онымыз	шонымыз
	this of ours	this of ours	that of ours	that of ours
2 Plural	муныңыз	шуныңыз	оныңыз	шоныңыз
	this of yours	this of yours	that of yours	that of yours
3 Plural	мунусы, мунсы	шунусы, шунсы	онусы, онсы	шонусы, шонсы
	this of theirs	this of theirs	that of theirs	that of theirs

	Case Suffixes			
Nominative	бу	шу	ол	шол
	this	this	that	that
Genitive	муның	шуның	оның	шоның
	of this	of this	of that	of that
Accusative	муны	шуны	оны	шоны
	this	this	that	that
Dative	муңа	шуңа	оңа	шоңа
	to this	to this	to that	to that
Locative	мунда	шунда	онда	шонда
	in this	in this	in that	in that
Ablative	мундан	шундан	ондан	шондан
	from this	from this	from that	from that

Reflexive Pronoun

Possessive Suffixes		
Person	Singular	Plural
1	өзүм myself	өзүмиз ourselves
2	өзүң yourself	өзүңиз yourselves
3	өзи herself, himself, itself	өзлери themselves

Case Suffixes		
Case	Singular	Plural
Nominative	өзүм I myself	өзүмиз we ourselves
	өзүң you yourself	өзүңиз you yourselves
	өзи s/he/it her/him/itself	өзлери they themselves
Genitive	өзүмиң myself's	өзүмизиң ourselves'
	өзүң yourself's	өзүңизиң yourselves'
	өзүниң her/him/itself's	өзлериниң themselves'
Accusative	өзүми myself	өзүмизи ourselves
	өзүңи yourself	өзүңизи yourselves
	өзүни him/her/itself	өзлерини themselves
Dative	өзүме to myself	өзүмизе to ourselves
	өзүңе to yourself	өзүңизе to yourselves
	өзүне to her/him/itself	өзлерине to themselves
Locative	өзүмде in myself	өзүмизде in ourselves
	өзүңде in yourself	өзүңизде in yourselves
	өзүнде in him/her/itself	өзлеринде in themselves
Ablative	өзүмден from myself	өзүмизден from ourselves
	өзүңден from yourself	өзүңизден from yourselves
	өзүнден from her/him/itself	өзлеринден from themselves

Interrogative Pronouns

ким who?					
Possessive Suffixes			Case Suffixes		
1 Singular	кимим	who of mine	Genitive	кимиң	whose
2 Singular	кимиң	who of yours	Accusative	кими	whom
3 Singular	кими	who of hers/his/its	Dative	киме	to whom
1 Plural	кимимиз	who of ours	Locative	кимде	on/with whom
2 Plural	кимиңиз	who of yours	Ablative	кимден	from whom
3 Plural	кимлери	who of theirs			

нәме what?					
Possessive Suffixes			Case Suffixes		
1 Singular	нәмәм	what of mine	Genitive	нәмәниң	of what
2 Singular	нәмәң	what of yours	Accusative	нәмәни	what
3 Singular	нәмеси	what of his/hers/its	Dative	нәмә	to what
1 Plural	нәмәмиз	what of ours	Locative	нәмеде	in/with what
2 Plural	нәмәңиз	what of yours	Ablative	нәмеден	from what
3 Plural	нәмелери	what of theirs			

хайсы which?			
Possessive Suffixes			Case Suffixes
1 Singular	хайсым	which of mine	(do not occur)
2 Singular	хайсың	which of yours	
3 Singular	хайсысы	which of hers/his	
1 Plural	хайсымыз	which of us	
2 Plural	хайсыңыз	which of you	
3 Plural	хайсылары	which of them	

Interrogative Pronouns

нире where?					
Possessive Suffixes			Case Suffixes		
1 Singular	нирәм	my whereabouts	Genitive	нирәниң	from where
2 Singular	нирәң	your whereabouts	Accusative	нирәни	the place, where
3 Singular	нireси	his/her/its whereabouts	Dative	нирә	where to
			Locative	нireде	at where
1 Plural	нирәмиз	our whereabouts	Ablative	нireден	from where
2 Plural	нирәңиз	your whereabouts			
3 Plural	нирелери	their whereabouts			

нәче how much?					
Possessive Suffixes			Case Suffixes		
1 Singular	нәчәм	how much of mine	Genitive	нәчәниң	of how much
2 Singular	нәчәң	how much or yours	Accusative	нәчәни	how much
3 Singular	нәчеси	how much of hers/his	Dative	нәчә	to how much
1 Plural	нәчәмиз	how much of ours	Locative	нәчеде	in/with how much
2 Plural	нәчәңиз	how much or yours	Ablative	нәчеден	from how much
3 Plural	нәчелери	how much of theirs			

нәченҗи which one?					
Possessive Suffixes			Case Suffixes		
1 Plural	нәченҗимиз	which of us	Genitive	нәченҗиниң	of which one
2 Plural	нәченҗиңиз	which of you	Accusative	нәченҗини	which one
3 Plural	нәченҗиси	which of them	Dative	нәченҗә	to which one
			Locative	нәченҗиде	in which one
			Ablative	нәченҗиден	from which one

VERB PARADIGMS

Present Indefinite Tense

Statement		
	Singular	Plural
1	-ярын, -йәрин	-ярыс, -йәрис
2	-ярсың, -йәрсиң	-ярсыңыз, -йәрсиңиз
3	-яр, -йәр	-ярлар, -йәрлер
	язярын I write язярсың you write язяр s/he writes	язярыс we write язярсыңыз you write язярлар they write
	гөрйәрин I see гөрйәрсиң you see гөрйәр s/he sees	гөрйәрис we see гөрйәрсиңиз you see гөрйәрлер they see
	окаярын I read окаярсың you read окаяр s/he reads	окаярыс we read окаярсыңыз you read окаярлар they read
	ишлейәрин I work ишлейәрсиң you work ишлейәр s/he works	ишлейәрис we work ишлейәрсиңиз you work ишлейәрлер they work
	айдярын I say айдярсың you say айдяр s/he says	айдярыс we say айдярсыңыз you say айдярлар they say

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Present Indefinite Tense

Negative Statement		
	Singular	Plural
1	-маярын, -мейәрин	-маярыс, -мейәрис
2	-маярсың, -мейәрсиң	-маярсыңыз, -мейәрсиңиз
3	-маяр, -мейәр	-маярлар, -мейәрлер
	язмаярын I don't write язмаярсың you don't write язмаяр s/he doesn't write	язмаярыс we don't write язмаярсыңыз you don't write язмаярлар they don't write
	гөрмейәрин I don't see гөрмейәрсиң you don't see гөрмейәр s/he doesn't see	гөрмейәрис we don't see гөрмейәрсиңиз you don't see гөрмейәрлер they don't see
	окамаярын I don't read окамаярсың you don't read окамаяр s/he doesn't read	окамаярыс we don't read окамаярсыңыз you don't read окамаярлар they don't read
	ишлемейәрин I don't work ишлемейәрсиң you don't work ишлемейәр s/he doesn't work	ишлемейәрис we don't work ишлемейәрсиңиз you don't work ишлемейәрлер they don't work
	айтмаярын I don't say айтмаярсың you don't say айтмаяр s/he doesn't say	айтмаярыс we don't say айтмаярсыңыз you don't say айтмаярлар they don't say

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Present Indefinite Tense

Question

	Singular	Plural
1	-ярынмы, -йәринми	-ярысмы, -йәрисми
2	-ярсыңмы, -йәрсиңми, (-ярмысың, -йәрмисиң	-ярсыңызмы, -йәрсиңизми, -ярмысыңыз, -йәрмисиңиз)
3	-ярмы, -йәрми	-ярлармы, -йәрлерми

язярынмы do I write? язярсыңмы do you write? язярмы does s/he write?	язярысмы do we write? язярсыңызмы do you write? язярлармы do they write?
гөрйәринми do I see? гөрйәрсиңми do you see? гөрйәрми does s/he see?	гөрйәрисми do we see? гөрйәрсиңизми do you see? гөрйәрлерми do they see?
окаярынмы do I read? окаярсыңмы do you read? окаярмы does s/he read?	окаярысмы do we read? окаярсыңызмы do you read? окаярлармы do they read?
ишлейәринми do I work? ишлейәрсиңми do you work? ишлейәрми does s/he work?	ишлейәрисми do we work? ишлейәрсиңизми do you work? ишлейәрлерми do they work?
айдярынмы do I say? айдярсыңмы do you say? айдярмы does s/he say?	айдярысмы do we say? айдярсыңызмы do you say? айдярлармы do they say?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Present Indefinite Tense

Negative Question

	Singular	Plural
1	-маярынмы, -мейәринми	-маярысмы, -мейәрисми
2	-маярсыңмы, -мейәрсиңми, (-маярмысың, -мейәрмисиң	-маярсыңызмы, -мейәрсиңизми, -маярмысыңыз, -мейәрмисиңиз)
3	-маярмы, -мейәрми	-маярлармы, -мейәрлерми

язмаярынмы don't I write? язмаярсыңмы don't you write? язмаярмы doesn't s/he write?	язмаярысмы don't we write? язмаярсыңызмы don't you write? язмаярлармы don't they write?
гөрмейәринми don't I see? гөрмейәрсиңми don't you see? гөрмейәрми doesn't s/he see?	гөрмейәрисми don't we see? гөрмейәрсиңизми don't you see? гөрмейәрлерми don't they see?
окамаярынмы don't I read? окамаярсыңмы don't you read? окамаярмы doesn't s/he read?	окамаярысмы don't we read? окамаярсыңызмы don't you read? окамаярлармы don't they read?
ишлемейәринми don't I work? ишлемейәрсиңми don't you work? ишлемейәрми doesn't s/he work?	ишлемейәрисми don't we work? ишлемейәрсиңизми don't you work? ишлемейәрлерми don't they work?
айтмаярынмы don't I say? айтмаярсыңмы don't you say? айтмаярмы doesn't s/he say?	айтмаярысмы don't we say? айтмаярсыңызмы don't you say? айтмаярлармы don't they say?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Present Indefinite Tense: Contracted Forms

Statement

	Singular	Plural
1	-ян, -йэн	-яс, -йэс
2	-яң, -йэң	-яңыз, -йэңиз
3	-я, -йэ	-ялар, -йэлер

язян	гөрйэн	язяс	гөрйэс
язяң	гөрйэң	язяңыз	гөрйэңиз
язя	гөрйэ	язялар	гөрйэлер
окаян	ишлейэн	окаяс	ишлейэс
окаяң	ишлейэң	окаяңыз	ишлейэңиз
окая	ишлейэ	окаялар	ишлейэлер
айдян		айдяс	
айдяң		айдяңыз	
айдя		айдялар	

Negative Statement

	Singular	Plural
1	-маян, -мейэн	-маяс, -мейэс
2	-маяң, -мейэң	-маяңыз, -мейэңиз
3	-мая, -мейэ	-маялар, -мейэлер

язмаян	гөрмейэн	язмаяс	гөрмейэс
язмаяң	гөрмейэң	язмаяңыз	гөрмейэңиз
язмая	гөрмейэ	язмаялар	гөрмейэлер
окамаян	ишлемейэн	окамаяс	ишлемейэс
окамаяң	ишлемейэң	окамаяңыз	ишлемейэңиз
окамая	ишлемейэ	окамаялар	ишлемейэлер
айтмаян		айтмаяс	
айтмаяң		айтмаяңыз	
айтмая		айтмаялар	

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Present Indefinite Tense: Contracted Forms

Question

	Singular	Plural
1	-янмы, -йэнми	-ясмы, -йэсми
2	-яңмы, -йэңми (-ямысың, -йэмисиң	-яңызмы, -йэңизми -ямысыңыз, -йэмисиңиз)
3	-ямы, -йэми	-ялармы, -йэлерми

язянмы	гөрйэнми	язясмы	гөрйэсми
язяңмы	гөрйэңми	язяңызмы	гөрйэңизми
язямы	гөрйэми	язялармы	гөрйэлерми
окаянмы	ишлейэнми	окаясмы	ишлейэсми
окаяңмы	ишлейэңми	окаяңызмы	ишлейэңизми
окаямы	ишлейэми	окаялармы	ишлейэлерми
айдянмы		айдясмы	
айдяңмы		айдяңызмы	
айдямы		айдялармы	

Negative Question

	Singular	Plural
1	-маянмы, -мейэнми	-маясмы, -мейэсми
2	-маяңмы, -мейэңми (-маямысың, -мейэмисиң	-маяңызмы, -мейэңизми -маямысыңыз, -мейэмисиңиз)
3	-маямы, -мейэми	-маялармы, -мейэлерми

язмаянмы	гөрмейэнми	язмаясмы	гөрмейэсми
язмаяңмы	гөрмейэңми	язмаяңызмы	гөрмейэңизми
язмаямы	гөрмейэми	язмаялармы	гөрмейэлерми
окамаянмы	ишлемейэнми	окамаясмы	ишлемейэсми
окамаяңмы	ишлемейэңми	окамаяңызмы	ишлемейэңизми
окамаямы	ишлемейэми	окамаялармы	ишлемейэлерми
айтмаянмы		айтмаясмы	
айтмаяңмы		айтмаяңызмы	
айтмаямы		айтмаялармы	

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Present Continuous Tense: Contracted Verbs

Statement			*Question*		
	Singular	Plural		Singular	Plural
1	-ын, -ун	-ыс, -ус	1	-ынмы, -унмы	-ысмы, -усмы
2	-сың, -суң	-сыңыз, -суңыз	2	-сыңмы, -суңмы	-сыңызмы, -суңызмы
3	-	-лар	3	-мы	-лармы
дурун I'm standing дурсуң you're standing дур s/he's standing		дурус we're standing дурсуңыз you're standing дурлар they're standing	дурунмы am I standing? дурсуңмы are you standing? дурмы is s/he standing?		дурусмы are we standing? дурсуңызмы are you standing? дурлармы are they standing?
отырын I'm sitting отырын you're sitting отыр s/he's sitting		отырыс we're sitting отырыс you're sitting отырлар they're sitting	отырынмы am I sitting? отырынмы are you sitting? отырмы is s/he sitting?		отырысмы are we sitting? отырысмы are you sitting? отырлармы are they sitting?
ятырын I'm lying ятырсың you're lying ятыр s/he's lying		ятырыс we're lying ятырсыңыз you're lying ятырлар they're lying	ятырынмы am I lying? ятырсыңмы are you lying? ятырмы is s/he lying?		ятырысмы are we lying? ятырсыңызмы are you lying? ятырлармы are they lying?

дурмак to stand отурмак to sit ятмак to lie

Past Continuous Tense: Contracted Verbs

Statement			*Question*		
	Singular	Plural		Singular	Plural
1	-дым, -дум	-дык, -дук	1	-дыммы, -думмы	-дыкмы, -дукмы
2	-дың, -дуң	-дыңыз, -дуңыз	2	-дыңмы, -дуңмы	-дыңызмы, -дуңызмы
3	-ды	-дылар, -дулар	3	-дымы, -думы	-дылармы, -дулармы
дурдум I was standing дурдуң you were standing дурды s/he was standing		дурдук we were standing дурдуңыз you were standing дурдулар they were standing	дурдуммы was I standing? дурдуңмы were you standing? дурдумы was s/he standing?		дурдукмы were we standing? дурдуңызмы were you standing? дурдулармы were they standing?
отырдым I was sitting отырдың you were sitting отырды s/he was sitting		отырдык we were sitting отырдыңыз you were sitting отырдылар they were sitting	отырдыммы was I sitting? отырдыңмы were you sitting? отырдымы was s/he sitting?		отырдыкмы were we sitting? отырдыңызмы were you sitting? отырдылармы were they sitting?
ятырдым I was lying ятырдың you were lying ятырды s/he was lying		ятырдык we were lying ятырдыңыз you were lying ятырдылар they were lying	ятырдыммы was I lying? ятырдыңмы were you lying? ятырдымы was s/he lying?		ятырдыкмы were we lying? ятырдыңызмы were you lying? ятырдылармы were they lying?

дурмак to stand отурмак to sit ятмак to lie

Subjective Present Continuous Tense

Statement		
	Singular	Plural
1	-яндырын, -йәндирин	-яндырыс, -йәндирис
2	-яндырсың, -йәндирсиң, -янсың, -йәнсиң	-яндырсыңыз, -йәндирсиңиз, -янсыңыз, -йәнсиңиз
3	-яндыр, -йәндир	-яндырлар, -йәндирлер
	язяндырын I'm probably writing язяндырсың you're probably writing язяндыр s/he's probably writing	язяндырыс we're probably writing язяндырсыңыз you're probably writing язяндырлар they're probably writing
	гөрйәндирин I'm probably seeing гөрйәндирсиң you're probably seeing гөрйәндир s/he's probably seeing	гөрйәндирис we're probably seeing гөрйәндирсиңиз you're probably seeing гөрйәндирлер they're probably seeing
	окаяндырын I'm probably reading окаяндырсың you're probably reading окаяндыр s/he's probably reading	окаяндырыс we're probably reading окаяндырсыңыз you're probably reading окаяндырлар they're probably reading
	ишлейәндирин I'm probably working ишлейәндирсиң you're probably working ишлейәндир s/he's probably working	ишлейәндирис we're probably working ишлейәндирсиңиз you're probably working ишлейәндирлер they're probably working
	айдяндырын I'm probably saying айдяндырсың you're probably saying айдяндыр s/he's probably saying	айдяндырыс we're probably saying айдяндырсыңыз you're probably saying айдяндырлар they're probably saying

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Subjective Present Continuous Tense

Negative Statement I		
	Singular	Plural
1	-маяндырын, -мейәндирин	-маяндырыс, -мейәндирис
2	-маяндырсың, -мейәндирсиң, -маянсың, -мейәнсиң	-маяндырсыңыз, -мейәндирсиңиз, -маянсыңыз, -мейәнсиңиз
3	-маяндыр, -мейәндир	-маяндырлар, -мейәндирлер
	язмаяндырын I'm probably not writing язмаяндырсың you're probably not writing язмаяндыр s/he's probably not writing	язмаяндырыс we're probably not writing язмаяндырсыңыз you're probably not writing язмаяндырлар they're probably not writing
	гөрмейәндирин I'm probably not seeing гөрмейәндирсиң you're probably not seeing гөрмейәндир s/he's probably not seeing	гөрмейәндирис we're probably not seeing гөрмейәндирсиңиз you're probably not seeing гөрмейәндирлер they're probably not seeing
	окамаяндырын I'm probably not reading окамаяндырсың you're probably not reading окамаяндыр s/he's probably not reading	окамаяндырыс we're probably not reading окамаяндырсыңыз you're probably not reading окамаяндырлар they're probably not reading
	ишлемейәндирин I'm probably not working ишлемейәндирсиң you're probably not working ишлемейәндир s/he's probably not working	ишлемейәндирис we're probably not working ишлемейәндирсиңиз you're probably not working ишлемейәндирлер they're probably not working
	айтмаяндырын I'm probably not saying айтмаяндырсың you're probably not saying айтмаяндыр s/he's probably not saying	айтмаяндырыс we're probably not saying айтмаяндырсыңыз you're probably not saying айтмаяндырлар they're probably not saying

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Subjective Present Continuous Tense

Negative Statement II

	Singular	Plural
1	-ян дәлдирин, -йән дәлдирин	-ян дәлдирис, -йән дәлдирис
2	-ян дәлдирсиң, -йән дәлдирсиң, -ян дәлсиң, -йән дәлсиң	-ян дәлдирсиңиз, -йән дәлдирсиңиз, -ян дәлсиңиз, -йән дәлсиңиз
3	-ян дәлдир, -йән дәлдирлер	-ян дәлдирлер, -йән дәлдир

язян дәлдирин I'm probably not writing язян дәлдсириң you're probably not writing язян дәлдир s/he's probably not writing	язян дәлдирис we're probably not writing язян дәлдирсиңиз you're probably not writing язян дәлдирлер they're probably not writing
гөрйән дәлдирин I'm probably not seeing гөрйән дәлдирсиң you're probably not seeing гөрйән дәлдир s/he's probably not seeing	гөрйән дәлдирис we're probably not seeing гөрйән дәлдирсиңиз you're probably not seeing гөрйән дәлдирлер they're probably not seeing
окаян дәлдирин I'm probably not reading окаян дәлдирсиң you're probably not reading окаян дәлдир s/he's probably not reading	окаян дәлдирис we're probably not reading окаян дәлдирсиңиз you're probably not reading окаян дәлдирлер they're probably not reading
ишлейән дәлдирин I'm probably not working ишлейән дәлдирсиң you're probably not working ишлейән дәлдир s/he's probably not working	ишлейән дәлдирис we're probably not working ишлейән дәлдирсиңиз you're probably not working ишлейән дәлдирлер they're probably not working
айдян дәлдирин I'm probably not saying айдян дәлдирсиң you're probably not saying айдян дәлдир s/he's probably not saying	айдян дәлдирис we're probably not saying айдян дәлдирсиңиз you're probably not saying айдян дәлдирлер they're probably not saying

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Subjective Present Continuous Tense

Question

	Singular	Plural
1	-яндырынмы, -йәндиринми	-яндырысмы, -йәндирисми
2	-яндырсыңмы, -йәндирсиңми, -янсыңмы, -йәнсиңми (-яндырмысың, -йәндирмисиң, -янмысың, -йәнмисиң	-яндырсыңызмы, -йәндирсиңизми, -янсыңызмы, -йәнсиңизми -яндырмысыңыз, -йәндирмисиңиз, -янмысыңыз, -йәнмисиңиз)
3	-яндырмы, -йәндирми	-яндырлармы, -йәндирлерми

язяндырынмы am I maybe writing? язяндырсыңмы are you maybe writing? язяндырмы is s/he maybe writing?	язяндырысмы are we maybe writing? язяндырсыңызмы are you maybe writing? язяндырлармы are they maybe writing?
гөрйәндиринми am I maybe seeing? гөрйәндирсиңми are you maybe seeing? гөрйәндирми is s/he maybe seeing?	гөрйәндирисми are we maybe seeing? гөрйәндирсиңизми are you maybe seeing? гөрйәндирлерми are they maybe seeing?
окаяндырынмы am I maybe reading? окаяндырсыңмы are you maybe reading? окаяндырмы is s/he maybe reading?	окаяндырысмы are we maybe reading? окаяндырсыңызмы are you maybe reading? окаяндырлармы are they maybe reading?
ишлейәндиринми am I maybe working? ишлейәндирсиңми are you maybe working? ишлейәндирми is s/he maybe working?	ишлейәндирисми are we maybe working? ишлейәндирсиңизми are you maybe working? ишлейәндирлерми are they maybe working?
айдяндырынмы am I maybe saying? айдяндырсыңмы are you maybe saying? айдяндырмы is s/he maybe saying?	айдяндырысмы are we maybe saying? айдяндырсыңызмы are you maybe saying? айдяндырлармы are they maybe saying?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Subjective Present Continuous Tense

Negative Question I

	Singular	Plural
1	-маяндырынмы, -мейәндиринми	-маяндырысмы, -мейәндирисми
2	-маяндырсыңмы, -мейәндирсиңми, -маянсыңмы, -мейәнсиңми (-маяндырмысың, -мейәндирмисиң, -маянмысың, -мейәнмисиң	-маяндырсыңызмы, -мейәндирсиңизми, -маянсыңызмы, -мейәнсиңизми -маяндырмысыңыз, -мейәндирмисиңиз, -маянмысыңыз, -мейәнмисиңиз)
3	-маяндырмы, -мейәндирми	-маяндырлармы, -мейәндирлерми

язмаяндырынмы aren't I maybe writing? язмаяндырсыңмы aren't you maybe writing? язмаяндырмы isn't s/he maybe writing?	язмаяндырысмы aren't we maybe writing? язмаяндырсыңызмы aren't you maybe writing? язмаяндырлармы aren't they maybe writing?
гөрмейәндиринми aren't I maybe seeing? гөрмейәндирсиңми aren't you maybe seeing? гөрмейәндирми isn't s/he maybe seeing?	гөрмейәндирисми aren't we maybe seeing? гөрмейәндирсиңизми aren't you maybe seeing? гөрмейәндирлерми aren't they maybe seeing?
окамаяндырынмы aren't I maybe reading? окамаяндырсыңмы aren't you maybe reading? окамаяндырмы isn't s/he maybe reading?	окамаяндырысмы aren't we maybe reading? окамаяндырсыңызмы aren't you maybe reading? окамаяндырлармы aren't they maybe reading?
ишлемейәндиринми aren't I maybe working? ишлемейәндирсиңми aren't you maybe working? ишлемейәндирми isn't s/he maybe working?	ишлемейәндирисми aren't we maybe working? ишлемейәндирсиңизми aren't you maybe working? ишлемейәндирлерми aren't they maybe working?
айтмаяндырынмы aren't I maybe saying? айтмаяндырсыңмы aren't you maybe saying? айтмаяндырмы isn't s/he maybe saying?	айтмаяндырысмы aren't we maybe saying? айтмаяндырсыңызмы aren't you maybe saying? айтмаяндырлармы aren't they maybe saying?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Subjective Present Continuous Tense

Negative Question II

	Singular	Plural
1	-ян дәлдиринми, -йән дәлдиринми	-ян дәлдирисми, -йән дәлдирисми
2	-ян дәлдирсиңми, -йән дәлдирсиңми, -ян дәлсиңми, -йән дәлсиңми (-ян дәлдирмисиң, -йән дәлдирмисиң, -ян дәлмисиң, -йән дәлмисиң	-ян дәлдирсиңизми, -йән дәлдирсиңизми, -ян дәлсиңизми, -йән дәлсиңизми -ян дәлдирмисиңиз, -йән дәлдирмисиңиз, -ян дәлмисиңиз, -йән дәлмисиңиз)
3	-ян дәлдирми, -йән дәлдирми	-ян дәлдирлерми, -йән дәлдирлерми

язян дәлдиринми aren't I maybe writing? язян дәлдирсиңми aren't you maybe writing? язян дәлдирми isn't s/he maybe writing?	язян дәлдирисми aren't we maybe writing? язян дәлдирсиңизми aren't you maybe writing? язян дәлдирлерми aren't they maybe writing?
гөрйән дәлдиринми aren't I maybe seeing? гөрйән дәлдирсиңми aren't you maybe seeing? гөрйән дәлдирми isn't s/he maybe seeing?	гөрйән дәлдирисми aren't we maybe seeing? гөрйән дәлдирсиңизми aren't you maybe seeing? гөрйән дәлдирлерми aren't they maybe seeing?
окаян дәлдиринми aren't I maybe reading? окаян дәлдирсиңми aren't you maybe reading? окаян дәлдирми isn't s/he maybe reading?	окаян дәлдирисми aren't we maybe reading? окаян дәлдирсиңизми aren't you maybe reading? окаян дәлдирлерми aren't they maybe reading?
ишлейән дәлдиринми aren't I maybe working? ишлейән дәлдирсиңми aren't you maybe working? ишлейән дәлдирми isn't s/he maybe working?	ишлейән дәлдирисми aren't we maybe working? ишлейән дәлдирсиңизми aren't you maybe working? ишлейән дәлдирлерми aren't they maybe working?
айдян дәлдиринми aren't I maybe saying? айдян дәлдирсиңми aren't you maybe saying? айдян дәлдирми isn't s/he maybe saying?	айдян дәлдирисми aren't we maybe saying? айдян дәлдирсиңизми aren't you maybe saying? айдян дәлдирлерми aren't they maybe saying?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Present Perfect Tense

Negative Statement

	Singular	Plural
1	-амок, -емок	-амызок, -емизок
2	-аңок, -еңок	-аңызок, -еңизок
3	-анок, -енок	-аноклар, -еноклар

язамок I haven't written	язамызок we haven't written
язаңок you haven't written	язаңызок you haven't written
язанок s/he hasn't written	язаноклар they haven't written
гөремок I haven't seen	гөремизок we haven't seen
гөреңок you haven't seen	гөреңизок you haven't seen
гөренок s/he hasn't seen	гөреноклер they haven't seen
окамок I haven't read	окамызок we haven't read
окаңок you haven't read	окаңызок you haven't read
оканок s/he hasn't read	оканоклар they haven't read
ишләмок I haven't worked	ишләмизок we haven't worked
ишләңок you haven't worked	ишләңизок you haven't worked
ишләнок s/he hasn't worked	ишләноклар they haven't worked
айдамок I haven't said	айдамызок we haven't said
айдаңок you haven't said	айдаңызок you haven't said
айданок s/he hasn't said	айданоклар they haven't said

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Present Perfect Tense

Negative Question

	Singular	Plural
1	-амокмымы, -емокмы	-амызокмы, -емизокмы
2	-аңокмы, -еңокмы	-аңызокмы, -еңизокмы
3	-анокмы, -енокмы	-аноклармы, -еноклармы

язамокмы haven't I written?	язамызокмы haven't we written?
язаңокмы haven't you written?	язаңызокмы haven't you written?
язанокмы hasn't s/he written?	язаноклармы haven't they written?
гөремокмы haven't I seen?	гөремизокмы haven't we seen?
гөреңокмы haven't you seen?	гөреңизокмы haven't you seen?
гөренокмы hasn't s/he seen?	гөреноклермы haven't they seen?
окамокмы haven't I read?	окамызокмы haven't we read?
окаңокмы haven't you read?	окаңызокмы haven't you read?
оканокмы hasn't s/he read?	оканоклармы haven't they read?
ишләмокмы haven't I worked?	ишләмизокмы haven't we worked?
ишләңокмы haven't you worked?	ишләңизокмы haven't you worked?
ишләнокмы hasn't s/he worked?	ишләноклармы haven't they worked?
айдамокмы haven't I said	айдамызокмы haven't we said?
айдаңокмы haven't you said	айдаңызокмы haven't you said?
айданокмы hasn't s/he said?	айданоклармы haven't they said?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Subjective Present Perfect Tense

Statement		
	Singular	Plural
1	-андырын, -ендирин	-андырыс, -ендирис
2	-андырсың, -ендирсиң, -ансың, -енсиң	-андырсыңыз, -ендирсиңиз, -ансыңыз, -енсиңиз
3	-андыр, -ендир	-андырлар, -ендирлер
	язандырын I must have written язандырсың you must have written язандыр s/he must have written	язандырыс we must have written язандырсыңыз you must have written язандырлар they must have written
	гөрендирин I must have seen гөрендирсиң you must have seen гөрендир s/he must have seen	гөрендирис we must have seen гөрендирсиңиз you must have seen гөрендирлер they must have seen
	окандырын I must have read окандырсың you must have read окандыр s/he must have read	окандырыс we must have read окандырсыңыз you must have read окандырлар they must have read
	ишләндирин I must have worked ишләндирсиң you must have worked ишләндир s/he must have worked	ишләндирис we must have worked ишләндирсиңиз you must have worked ишләндирлер they must have worked
	айдандырын I must have said айдандырсың you must have said айдандыр s/he must have said	айдандырыс we must have said айдандырсыңыз you must have said айдандырлар they must have said

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Subjective Present Perfect Tense

Negative Statement I		
	Singular	Plural
1	-мандырын, -мәндирин	-мандырыс, -мәндирис
2	-мандырсың, -мәндирсиң, -мансың, -мәнсиң	-мандырсыңыз, -мәндирсиңиз, -мансыңыз, -мәнсиңиз
3	-мандыр, -мәндир	-мандырлар, -мәндирлер
	язмандырын I must not have written язмандырсың you must not have written язмандыр s/he must not have written	язмандырыс we must not have written язмандырсыңыз you must not have written язмандырлар they must not have written
	гөрмәндирин I must not have seen гөрмәндирсиң you must not have seen гөрмәндир s/he must not have seen	гөрмәндирис we must not have seen гөрмәндирсиңиз you must not have seen гөрмәндирлер they must not have seen
	окамандырын I must not have read окамандырсың you must not have read окамандыр s/he must not have read	окамандырыс we must not have read окамандырсыңыз you must not have read окамандырлар they must not have read
	ишлемәндирин I must not have worked ишлемәндирсиң you must not have worked ишлемәндир s/he must not have worked	ишлемәндирис we must not have worked ишлемәндирсиңиз you must not have worked ишлемәндирлер they must not have worked
	айтмандырын I must not have said айтмандырсың you must not have said айтмандыр s/he must not have said	айтмандырыс we must not have said айтмандырсыңыз you must not have said айтмандырлар they must not have said

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Subjective Present Perfect Tense

Negative Statement II

	Singular	Plural
1	-ан дәлдирин, -ен дәлдирин	-ан дәлдирис, -ен дәлдирис
2	-ан дәлдирсиң, -ен дәлдирсиң, -ан дәлсиң, -ен дәлсиң	-ан дәлдирсиңиз, -ен дәлдирсиңиз, -ан дәлсиңиз, -ен дәлсиңиз
3	-ан дәлдир, -ен дәлдир	-ан дәлдирлер, -ен дәлдирлер

язан дәлдырын I must not have written язан дәлдырсың you must not have written язан дәлдыр s/he must not have written	язан дәлдырыс we must not have written язан дәлдырсыңыз you must not have written язан дәлдырлар they must not have written
гөрен дәлдирин I must not have seen гөрен дәлдирсиң you must not have seen гөрен дәлдир s/he must not have seen	гөрен дәлдирис we must not have seen гөрен дәлдирсиңиз you must not have seen гөрен дәлдирлер they must not have seen
окан дәлдырын I must not have read окан дәлдырсың you must not have read окан дәлдыр s/he must not have read	окан дәлдырыс we must not have read окан дәлдырсыңыз you must not have read окан дәлдырлар they must not have read
ишләп дәлдирин I must not have worked ишләп дәлдирсиң you must not have worked ишләп дәлдир s/he must not have worked	ишләп дәлдирис we must not have worked ишләп дәлдирсиңиз you must not have worked ишләп дәлдирлер they must not have worked
айдан дәлдырын I must not have said айдан дәлдырсың you must not have said айдан дәлдыр s/he must not have said	айдан дәлдырыс we must not have said айдан дәлдырсыңыз you must not have said айдан дәлдырлар they must not have said

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Subjective Present Perfect Tense

Question

	Singular	Plural
1	-андырынмы, -ендиринми	-андырысмы, -ендирисми
2	-андырсыңмы, -ендирсиңми, -ансыңмы, -енсиңми (-андырмысың, -ендирмисиң, -анмысың, -енмисиң	-андырсыңызмы, -ендирсиңизми, -ансыңызмы, -енсиңизми -андырмысыңыз, -ендирмисиңиз, -анмысыңыз, -енмисиңиз)
3	-андырмы, -ендирми	-андырлармы, -ендирлерми

язандырынмы must I have written? язандырсыңмы must you have written? язандырмы must s/he have written?	язандырысмы must we have written? язандырсыңызмы must you have written? язандырлармы must they have written?
гөрендиринми must I have seen? гөрендирсиңми must you have seen? гөрендирми must s/he have seen?	гөрендирисми must we have seen? гөрендирсиңизми must you have seen? гөрендирлерми must they have seen?
окандырынмы must I have read? окандырсыңмы must you have read? окандырмы must s/he have read?	окандырысмы must we have read? окандырсыңызмы must you have read? окандырлармы must they have read?
ишләндиринми must I have worked? ишләндирсиңми must you have worked? ишләндирми must s/he have worked?	ишләндирисми must we have worked? ишләндирсиңизми must you have worked? ишләндирлерми must they have worked?
айдандырынмы must I have said? айдандырсыңмы must you have said? айдандырмы must s/he have said?	айдандырысмы must we have said? айдандырсыңызмы must you have said? айдандырлармы must they have said?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Subjective Present Perfect Tense

Negative Question I

	Singular	Plural
1	-мандырынмы, -мәндиринми	-мандырысмы, -мәндирисми
2	-мандырсыңмы, -мәндирсиңми, -мансыңмы, -мәнсиңми (-мандырмысың, -мәндирмисиң, -манмысың, -мәнмисиң	-мандырсыңызмы, -мәндирсиңизми, -мансыңызмы, -мәнсиңизми -мандырмысыңыз, -мәндирмисиңиз, -манмысыңыз, -мәнмисиңиз)
3	-мандырмы, -мәндирми	-мандырлармы, -мәндирлерми

язмандырынмы must I have not written? язмандырсыңмы must you have not written? язмандырмы must s/he have not written?	язмандырысмы must we have not written? язмандырсыңызмы must you have not written? язмандырлармы must they have not written?
гөрмәндиринми must I have not seen? гөрмәндирсиңми must you have not seen? гөрмәндирми must s/he have not seen?	гөрмәндирисми must we have not seen? гөрмәндирсиңизми must you have not seen? гөрмәндирлерми must they have not seen?
окамандырынмы must I have not read? окамандырсыңмы must you have not read? окамандырмы must s/he have not read?	окамандырысмы must we have not read? окамандырсыңызмы must you have not read? окамандырлармы must they have not read?
ишлемәндиринми must I have not worked? ишлемәндирсиңми must you have not worked? ишлемәндирми must s/he have not worked?	ишлемәндирисми must we have not worked? ишлемәндирсиңизми must you have not worked? ишлемәндирлерми must they have not worked?
айтмандырынмы must I have not said? айтмандырсыңмы must you have not said? айтмандырмы must s/he have not said?	айтмандырысмы must we have not said? айтмандырсыңызмы must you have not said? айтмандырлармы must they have not said?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Subjective Present Perfect Tense

Negative Question II

	Singular	Plural
1	-ан дәлдиринми, -ен дәлдиринми	-ан дәлдирисми, -ен дәлдирисми
2	-ан дәлдирсиңми, -ен дәлдирсиңми, -ан дәлсиңми, -ен дәлсиңми (-ан дәлдирмисиң, -ен дәлдирмисиң, -ан дәлмисиң, -ен дәлмисиң	-ан дәлдирсиңизми, -ен дәлдирсиңизми, -ан дәлсиңизми, -ен дәлсиңизми -ан дәлдирмисиңиз, -ен дәлдирмисиңиз, -ан дәлмисиңиз, -ен дәлмисиңиз)
3	-ан дәлдирми, -ен дәлдирми	-ан дәлдирлерми, -ен дәлдирлерми

язан дәлдырынмы must I have not written? язан дәлдырсыңмы must you have not written? язан дәлдырмы must s/he have not written?	язан дәлдырысмы must we have not written? язан дәлдырсыңызмы must you have not written? язан дәлдырлармы must they have not written?
гөрен дәлдиринми must I have not seen? гөрен дәлдирсиңми must you have not seen? гөрен дәлдирми must s/he have not seen?	гөрен дәлдирисми must we have not seen? гөрен дәлдирсиңизми must you have not seen? гөрен дәлдирлерми must they have not seen?
окан дәлдырынмы must I have not read? окан дәлдырсыңмы must you have not read? окан дәлдырмы must s/he have not read?	окан дәлдырысмы must we have not read? окан дәлдырсыңызмы must you have not read? окан дәлдырлармы must they have not read?
ишлән дәлдиринми must I have not worked? ишлән дәлдирсиңми must you have not worked? ишлән дәлдирми must s/he have not worked?	ишлән дәлдирисми must we have not worked? ишлән дәлдирсиңизми must you have not worked? ишлән дәлдирлерми must they have not worked?
айдан дәлдырынмы must I have not said? айдан дәлдырсыңмы must you have not said? айдан дәлдырмы must s/he have not said?	айдан дәлдырысмы must we have not said? айдан дәлдырсыңызмы must you have not said? айдан дәлдырлармы must they have not said?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Past Indefinite Tense

Statement		
	Singular	Plural
1	-дым, -дим	-дык, -дик
2	-дың, -диң	-дыңыз, -диңиз
3	-ды, -ди	-дылар, -дилер
	яздым I wrote яздың you wrote язды s/he wrote	яздык we wrote яздыңыз you wrote яздылар they wrote
	гөрдүм I saw гөрдүң you saw гөрди s/he saw	гөрдүк we saw гөрдүңиз you saw гөрдүлер they saw
	окадым I read окадың you read окады s/he read	окадык we read окадыңыз you read окадылар they read
	ишледим I worked ишледиң you worked ишледи s/he worked	ишледик we worked ишледиңиз you worked ишледилер they worked
	айтдым I said айтдың you said айтды s/he said	айтдык we said айтдыңыз you said айтдылар they said

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Past Indefinite Tense

Negative Statement		
	Singular	Plural
1	-мадым, -медим	-мадык, -медик
2	-мадың, -мединь	-мадыңыз, -мединиз
3	-мады, -меди	-мадылар, -медилер
	язмадым I didn't write язмадың you didn't write язмады s/he didn't write	язмадык we didn't write язмадыңыз you didn't write язмадылар they didn't write
	гөрмедим I didn't see гөрмедиң you didn't see гөрмеди s/he didn't see	гөрмедик we didn't see гөрмединиз you didn't see гөрмедилер they didn't see
	окамадым I didn't read окамадың you didn't read окамады s/he didn't read	окамадык we didn't read окамадыңыз you didn't read окамадылар they didn't read
	ишлемедим I didn't work ишлемедиң you didn't work ишлемеди s/he didn't work	ишлемедик we didn't work ишлемединиз you didn't work ишлемедилер they didn't work
	айтмадым I didn't say айтмадың you didn't say айтмады s/he didn't say	айтмадык we didn't say айтмадыңыз you didn't say айтмадылар they didn't say

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Past Indefinite Tense

Question

	Singular	Plural
1	-дыммы, -димми	-дыкмы, -дикми
2	-дыңмы, -диңми	-дыңызмы, -диңизми
3	-дымы, -дими	-дылармы, -дилерми

яздыммы	яздыкмы
did I write?	did we write?
яздыңмы	яздыңызмы
did you write?	did you write?
яздымы	яздылармы
did s/he write?	did they write?
гөрдүмми	гөрдүкми
did I see?	did we see?
гөрдүңми	гөрдүңизми
did you see?	did you see?
гөрдүми	гөрдүлерми
did s/he see?	did they see?
окадыммы	окадыкмы
did I read?	did we read?
окадыңмы	окадыңызмы
did you read?	did you read?
окадымы	окадылармы
did s/he read?	did they read?
ишледимми	ишледикми
did I work?	did we work?
ишледиңми	ишледиңизми
did you work?	did you work?
ишледими	ишледилерми
did s/he work?	did they work?
айтдыммы	айтдыкмы
did I say?	did we say?
айтдыңмы	айтдыңызмы
did you say?	did you say?
айтдымы	айтдылармы
did s/he say?	did they say?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Past Indefinite Tense

Negative Question

	Singular	Plural
1	-мадыммы, -медимми	-мадыкмы, -медикми
2	-мадыңмы, -мединми	-мадыңызмы, -мединизми
3	-мадымы, -медими	-мадылармы, -медилерми

язмадыммы	язмадыкмы
didn't I write?	didn't we write?
язмадыңмы	язмадыңызмы
didn't you write?	didn't you write?
язмадымы	язмадылармы
didn't s/he write?	didn't they write?
гөрмедимми	гөрмедикми
didn't I see?	didn't we see?
гөрмедиңми	гөрмедиңизми
didn't you see?	didn't you see?
гөрмедими	гөрмедилерми
didn't s/he see?	didn't they see?
окамадыммы	окамадыкмы
didn't I read?	didn't we read?
окамадыңмы	окамадыңызмы
didn't you read?	didn't you read?
окамадымы	окамадылармы
didn't s/he read?	didn't they read?
ишлемедимми	ишлемедикми
didn't I work?	didn't we work?
ишлемедиңми	ишлемедиңизми
didn't you work?	didn't you work?
ишлемедими	ишлемедилерми
didn't s/he work?	didn't they work?
айтмадыммы	айтмадыкмы
didn't I say?	didn't we say?
айтмадыңмы	айтмадыңызмы
didn't you say?	didn't you say?
айтмадымы	айтмадылармы
didn't s/he say?	didn't they say?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Habitual Past Indefinite Tense

	Statement	
	Singular	Plural
1	-ардым, -ердим	-ардык, -ердик
2	-ардың, -ердиң	-ардыңыз, -ердиңиз
3	-арды, -ерди	-ардылар, -ердилер
	язардым I used to write язардың you used to write язарды s/he used to write	язардык we used to write язардыңыз you used to write язардылар they used to write
	гөрердим I used to see гөрердиң you used to see гөрерди s/he used to see	гөрердик we used to see гөрердиңиз you used to see гөрердилер they used to see
	окардым I used to read окардың you used to read окарды s/he used to read	окардык we used to read окардыңыз you used to read окардылар they used to read
	ишләрдим I used to work ишләрдиң you used to work ишләрди s/he used to work	ишләрдик we used to work ишләрдиңиз you used to work ишләрдилер they used to work
	айдардым I used to say айдардың you used to say айдарды s/he used to say	айдардык we used to say айдардыңыз you used to say айдардылар they used to say

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Habitual Past Indefinite Tense

	Negative Statement	
	Singular	Plural
1	-маздым, -мездим	-маздык, -мездик
2	-маздың, -мездиң	-маздыңыз, -мездиңиз
3	-мазды, -мезди	-маздылар, -мездилер
	язмаздым I didn't use to write язмаздың you didn't use to write язмазды s/he didn't use to write	язмаздык we didn't use to write язмаздыңыз you didn't use to write язмаздылар they didn't use to write
	гөрмездим I didn't use to see гөрмездиң you didn't use to see гөрмезди s/he didn't use to see	гөрмездик we didn't use to see гөрмездиңиз you didn't use to see гөрмездилер they didn't use to see
	окамаздым I didn't use to read окамаздың you didn't use to read окамазды s/he didn't use to read	окамаздык we didn't use to read окамаздыңыз you didn't use to read окамаздылар they didn't use to read
	ишлемездим I didn't use to work ишлемездиң you didn't use to work ишлемезди s/he didn't use to work	ишлемездик we didn't use to work ишлемездиңиз you didn't use to work ишлемездилер they didn't use to work
	айтмаздым I didn't use to say айтмаздың you didn't use to say айтмазды s/he didn't use to say	айтмаздык we didn't use to say айтмаздыңыз you didn't use to say айтмаздылар they didn't use to say

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Habitual Past Indefinite Tense

Question

	Singular	Plural
1	-ардыммы, -ердимми	-ардыкмы, -ердикми
2	-ардыңмы, -ердиңми	-ардыңызмы, -ердиңизми
3	-ардымы, -ердими	-ардылармы, -ердилерми
	язардыммы did I use to write? язардыңмы did you use to write? язардымы did s/he use to write?	язардыкмы did we use to write? язардыңызмы did you use to write? язардылармы did they use to write?
	гөрердимми did I use to see? гөрердиңми did you use to see? гөрердими did s/he use to see?	гөрердикми did we use to see? гөрердиңизми did you use to see? гөрердилерми did they use to see?
	окардыммы did I use to read? окардыңмы did you use to read? окардымы did s/he use to read?	окардыкмы did we use to read? окардыңызмы did you use to read? окардылармы did they use to read?
	ишлэрдимми did I use to work? ишлэрдиңми did you use to work? ишлэрдими did s/he use to work?	ишлэрдикми did we use to work? ишлэрдиңизми did you use to work? ишлэрдилерми did they use to work?
	айдардыммы did I use to say? айдардыңмы did you use to say? айдардымы did s/he use to say?	айдардыкмы did we use to say? айдардыңызмы did you use to say? айдардылармы did they use to say?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Habitual Past Indefinite Tense

Negative Question

	Singular	Plural
1	-маздыммы, -мездимми	-маздыкмы, -мездикми
2	-маздыңмы, -мездиңми	-маздыңызмы, -мездиңизми
3	-маздымы, -мездими	-маздылармы, -мездилерми
	язмаздыммы didn't I use to write? язмаздыңмы didn't you use to write? язмаздымы didn't s/he use to write?	язмаздыкмы didn't we use to write? язмаздыңызмы didn't you use to write? язмаздылармы didn't they use to write?
	гөрмездимми didn't I use to see? гөрмездиңми didn't you use to see? гөрмездими didn't s/he use to see?	гөрмездикми didn't we use to see? гөрмездиңизми didn't you use to see? гөрмездилерми didn't they use to see?
	окамаздыммы didn't I use to read? окамаздыңмы didn't you use to read? окамаздымы didn't s/he use to read?	окамаздыкмы didn't we use to read? окамаздыңызмы didn't you use to read? окамаздылармы didn't they use to read?
	ишлемездимми didn't I use to work? ишлемездиңми didn't you use to work? ишлемездими didn't s/he use to work?	ишлемездикми didn't we use to work? ишлемездиңизми didn't you use to work? ишлемездилерми didn't they use to work?
	айтмаздыммы didn't I use to say? айтмаздыңмы didn't you use to say? айтмаздымы didn't s/he use to say?	айтмаздыкмы didn't we use to say? айтмаздыңызмы didn't you use to say? айтмаздылармы didn't they use to say?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Subjective Past Indefinite Tense

Statement		
	Singular	Plural
1	-ыпдырын, -ипдирин	-ыпдырыс, -ипдирис
2	-ыпдырсың, -ипдирсиң, -ыпсың, -ипсиң	-ыпдырсыңыз, -ипдирсиңиз, -ыпсыңыз, -ипсиңиз
3	-ыпдыр, -ипдир	-ыпдырлар, -ипдирлер
	языпдырын apparently I wrote языпдырсың apparently you wrote языпдыр apparently s/he wrote	языпдырыс apparently we wrote языпдырсыңыз apparently you wrote языпдырлар apparently they wrote
	гөрүпдирин apparently I saw гөрүпдирсиң apparently you saw гөрүпдир apparently s/he saw	гөрүпдирис apparently we saw гөрүпдирсиңиз apparently you saw гөрүпдирлер apparently they saw
	окапдырын apparently I read окапдырсың apparently you read окапдыр apparently s/he read	окапдырыс apparently we read окапдырсыңыз apparently you read окапдырлар apparently they read
	ишләпдирин apparently I worked ишләпдирсиң apparently you worked ишләпдир apparently s/he worked	ишләпдирис apparently we worked ишләпдирсиңиз apparently you worked ишләпдирлер apparently they worked
	айдыпдырын apparently I said айдыпдырсың apparently you said айдыпдыр apparently s/he said	айдыпдырыс apparently we said айдыпдырсыңыз apparently you said айдыпдырлар apparently they said

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Subjective Past Indefinite Tense

Negative Statement		
	Singular	Plural
1	-мандырын, -мәндирин	-мандырыс, -мәндирис
2	-мандырсың, -мәндирсиң, -мансың, -мәнсиң	-мандырсыңыз, -мәндирсиңиз, -мансыңыз, -мәнсиңиз
3	-мандыр, -мәндир	-мандырлар, -мәндирлер
	язмандырын apparently I didn't write язмандырсың apparently you didn't write язмандыр apparently s/he didn't write	язмандырыс apparently we didn't write язмандырсыңыз apparently you didn't write язмандырлар apparently they didn't write
	гөрмәндирин apparently I didn't see гөрмәндирсиң apparently you didn't see гөрмәндир apparently s/he didn't see	гөрмәндирис apparently we didn't see гөрмәндирсиңиз apparently you didn't see гөрмәндирлер apparently they didn't see
	окамандырын apparently I didn't read окамандырсың apparently you didn't read окамандыр apparently s/he didn't read	окамандырыс apparently we didn't read окамандырсыңыз apparently you didn't read окамандырлар apparently they didn't read
	ишлемәндирин apparently I didn't work ишлемәндирсиң apparently you didn't work ишлемәндир apparently s/he didn't work	ишлемәндирис apparently we didn't work ишлемәндирсиңиз apparently you didn't work ишлемәндирлер apparently they didn't work
	айтмандырын apparently I didn't say айтмандырсың apparently you didn't say айтмандыр apparently s/he didn't say	айтмандырыс apparently we didn't say айтмандырсыңыз apparently you didn't say айтмандырлар apparently they didn't say

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Subjective Past Indefinite Tense

Question

	Singular	Plural
1	-ыпдырынмы, -ипдиринми	-ыпдырысмы, -ипдирисми
2	-ыпдырмысың, -ипдирмисиң, -ыпмысың, -ипмисиң (-ыпдырсыңмы, -ипдирсиңми, -ыпсыңмы, -ипсиңми	-ыпдырмысыңыз, -ипдирмисиңиз, -ыпмысыңыз, -ипмисиңиз -ыпдырсыңызмы, -ипдирсиңизми, -ыпсыңызмы, -ипсиңизми)
3	-ыпдырмы, -ипдирми	-ыпдырлармы, -ипдирлерми
	языпдырынмы did it turn out I wrote? языпмысың did it turn out you wrote? языпдырмы did it turn out s/he wrote?	языпдырысмы did it turn out we wrote? языпмысыңыз did it turn out you wrote? языпдырлармы did it turn out they wrote?
	гөрүпдиринми did it turn out I saw? гөрүпмисиң did it turn out you saw? гөрүпдирми did it turn out s/he saw?	гөрүпдирисми did it turn out we saw? гөрүпмисиңиз did it turn out you saw? гөрүпдирлерми did it turn out they saw?
	окапдырынмы did it turn out I read? окапмысың did it turn out you read? окапдырмы did it turn out s/he read?	окапдырысмы did it turn out we read? окапмысыңыз did it turn out you read? окапдырлармы did it turn out they read?
	ишләпдиринми did it turn out I worked? ишләпмисиң did it turn out you worked? ишләпдирми did it turn out s/he worked?	ишләпдирисми did it turn out we worked? ишләпмисиңиз did it turn out you worked? ишләпдирлерми did it turn out they worked?
	айдыпдырынмы did it turn out I said? айдыпмысың did it turn out you said? айдыпдырмы did it turn out s/he said?	айдыпдырысмы did it turn out we said? айдыпмысыңыз did it turn out you said? айдыпдырлармы did it turn out they said?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Subjective Past Indefinite Tense

Negative Question

	Singular	Plural
1	-мандырынмы, -мәндиринми	-мандырысмы, -мәндирисми
2	-мандырмысың, -мәндирмисиң, -манмысың, -мәнмисиң (-мандырсыңмы, -мәндирсиңми, -мансыңмы, -мәнсиңми	-мандырмысыңыз, -мәндирмисиңиз, -манмысыңыз, -мәнмисиңиз -мандырсыңызмы, -мәндирсиңизми, -мансыңызмы, -мәнсиңизми)
3	-мандырмы, -мәндирми	-мандырлармы, -мәндирлерми
	язмандырынмы didn't it turn out I wrote? язманмысың didn't it turn out you wrote? язмандырмы didn't it turn out s/he wrote?	язмандырысмы didn't it turn out we wrote? язманмысыңыз didn't it turn out you wrote? язмандырлармы didn't it turn out they wrote?
	гөрмәндиринми didn't it turn out I saw? гөрмәнмисиң didn't it turn out you saw? гөрмәндирми didn't it turn out s/he saw?	гөрмәндирисми didn't it turn out we saw? гөрмәнмисиңиз didn't it turn out you saw? гөрмәндирлерми didn't it turn out they saw?
	окамандырынмы didn't it turn out I read? окаманмысың didn't it turn out you read? окамандырмы didn't it turn out s/he read?	окамандырысмы didn't it turn out we read? окаманмысыңыз didn't it turn out you read? окамандырлармы didn't it turn out they read?
	ишлемәндиринми didn't it turn out I worked? ишлемәнмисиң didn't it turn out you worked? ишлемәндирми didn't it turn out s/he worked?	ишлемәндирисми didn't it turn out we worked? ишлемәнмисиңиз didn't it turn out you worked? ишлемәндирлерми didn't it turn out they worked?
	айтмандырынмы didn't it turn out I said? айтманмысың didn't it turn out you said? айтмандырмы didn't it turn out s/he said?	айтмандырысмы didn't it turn out we said? айтманмысыңыз didn't it turn out you said? айтмандырлармы didn't it turn out they said?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Past Continuous Tense

Statement		
	Singular	Plural
1	-ярдым, -йәрдим	-ярдык, -йәрдик
2	-ярдың, -йәрдиң	-ярдыңыз, -йәрдиңиз
3	-ярды, -йәрди	-ярдылар, -йәрдилер
	язярдым I was writing язярдың you were writing язярды s/he was writing	язярдык we were writing язярдыңыз you were writing язярдылар they were writing
	гөрйәрдим I was seeing гөрйәрдиң you were seeing гөрйәрди s/he was seeing	гөрйәрдик we were seeing гөрйәрдиңиз you were seeing гөрйәрдилер they were seeing
	окаярдым I was reading окаярдың you were reading окаярды s/he was reading	окаярдык we were reading окаярдыңыз you were reading окаярдылар they were reading
	ишлейәрдим I was working ишлейәрдиң you were working ишлейәрди s/he was working	ишлейәрдик we were working ишлейәрдиңиз you were working ишлейәрдилер they were working
	айдярдым I was saying айдярдың you were saying айдярды s/he was saying	айдярдык we were saying айдярдыңыз you were saying айдярдылар they were saying

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Past Continuous Tense

Negative Statement		
	Singular	Plural
1	-маярдым, -мейәрдим	-маярдык, -мейәрдик
2	-маярдың, -мейәрдиң	-маярдыңыз, -мейәрдиңиз
3	-маярды, -мейәрди	-маярдылар, -мейәрдилер
	язмаярдым I wasn't writing язмаярдың you weren't writing язмаярды s/he wasn't writing	язмаярдык we weren't writing язмаярдыңыз you weren't writing язмаярдылар they weren't writing
	гөрмейәрдим I wasn't seeing гөрмейәрдиң you weren't seeing гөрмейәрди s/he wasn't seeing	гөрмейәрдик we weren't seeing гөрмейәрдиңиз you weren't seeing гөрмейәрдилер they weren't seeing
	окамаярдым I wasn't reading окамаярдың you weren't reading окамаярды s/he wasn't reading	окамаярдык we weren't reading окамаярдыңыз you weren't reading окамаярдылар they weren't reading
	ишлемейәрдим I wasn't working ишлемейәрдиң you weren't working ишлемейәрди s/he wasn't working	ишлемейәрдик we weren't working ишлемейәрдиңиз you weren't working ишлемейәрдилер they weren't working
	айтмаярдым I wasn't saying айтмаярдың you weren't saying айтмаярды s/he wasn't saying	айтмаярдык we weren't saying айтмаярдыңыз you weren't saying айтмаярдылар they weren't saying

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Past Continuous Tense

Question		
	Singular	Plural
1	-ярдыммы, -йәрдимми	-ярдыкмы, -йәрдикми
2	-ярдыңмы, -йәрдиңми	-ярдыңызмы, -йәрдиңизми
3	-ярдымы, -йәрдими	-ярдылармы, -йәрдилерми
	язярдыммы was I writing? язярдыңмы were you writing? язярдымы was s/he writing?	язярдыкмы were we writing? язярдыңызмы were you writing? язярдылармы were they writing?
	гөрйәрдимми was I seeing? гөрйәрдиңми were you seeing? гөрйәрдими was s/he seeing?	гөрйәрдикми were we seeing? гөрйәрдиңизми were you seeing? гөрйәрдилерми were they seeing?
	окаярдыммы was I reading? окаярдыңмы were you reading? окаярдымы was s/he reading?	окаярдыкмы were we reading? окаярдыңызмы were you reading? окаярдылармы were they reading?
	ишлейәрдимми was I working? ишлейәрдиңми were you working? ишлейәрдими was s/he working?	ишлейәрдикми were we working? ишлейәрдиңизми were you working? ишлейәрдилерми were they working?
	айдярдыммы was I saying? айдярдыңмы were you saying? айдярдымы was s/he saying?	айдярдыкмы were we saying? айдярдыңызмы were you saying? айдярдылармы were they saying?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Past Continuous Tense

Negative Question		
	Singular	Plural
1	-маярдыммы, -мейәрдимми	-маярдыкмы, -мейәрдикми
2	-маярдыңмы, -мейәрдиңми	-маярдыңызмы, -мейәрдиңизми
3	-маярдымы, -мейәрдими	-маярдылармы, -мейәрдилерми
	язмаярдыммы wasn't I writing? язмаярдыңмы weren't you writing? язмаярдымы wasn't s/he writing?	язмаярдыкмы weren't we writing? язмаярдыңызмы weren't you writing? язмаярдылармы weren't they writing?
	гөрмейәрдимми wasn't I seeing? гөрмейәрдиңми weren't you seeing? гөрмейәрдими wasn't s/he seeing?	гөрмейәрдикми weren't we seeing? гөрмейәрдиңизми weren't you seeing? гөрмейәрдилерми weren't they seeing?
	окамаярдыммы wasn't I reading? окамаярдыңмы weren't you reading? окамаярдымы wasn't s/he reading?	окамаярдыкмы weren't we reading? окамаярдыңызмы weren't you reading? окамаярдылармы weren't they reading?
	ишлемейәрдимми wasn't I working? ишлемейәрдиңми weren't you working? ишлемейәрдими wasn't s/he working?	ишлемейәрдикми weren't we working? ишлемейәрдиңизми weren't you working? ишлемейәрдилерми weren't they working?
	айтмаярдыммы wasn't I saying? айтмаярдыңмы weren't you saying? айтмаярдымы wasn't s/he saying?	айтмаярдыкмы weren't we saying? айтмаярдыңызмы weren't you saying? айтмаярдылармы weren't they saying?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Past Perfect Tense

Statement		
	Singular	Plural
1	-ыпдым, -ипдим	-ыпдык, -ипдик
2	-ыпдың, -ипдиң	-ыпдыңыз, -ипдиңиз
3	-ыпды, -ипди	-ыпдылар, -ипдилер
	языпдым I had written языпдың you had written языпды s/he had written	языпдык we had written языпдыңыз you had written языпдылар they had written
	гөрүпдим I had seen гөрүпдиң you had seen гөрүпди s/he had seen	гөрүпдик we had seen гөрүпдиңиз you had seen гөрүпдилер they had seen
	окапдым I had read окапдың you had read окапды s/he had read	окапдык we had read окапдыңыз you had read окапдылар they had read
	ишләпдим I had worked ишләпдиң you had worked ишләпди s/he had worked	ишләпдик we had worked ишләпдиңиз you had worked ишләпдилер they had worked
	айдыпдым I had said айдыпдың you had said айдыпды s/he had said	айдыпдык we had said айдыпдыңыз you had said айдыпдылар they had said

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Past Perfect Tense

Negative Statement		
	Singular	Plural
1	-мандым, -мәндим	-мандык, -мәндик
2	-мандың, -мәндиң	-мандыңыз, -мәндиңиз
3	-манды, -мәнди	-мандылар, -мәндилер
	язмандым I hadn't written язмандың you hadn't written язманды s/he hadn't written	язмандык we hadn't written язмандыңыз you hadn't written язмандылар they hadn't written
	гөрмәндим I hadn't seen гөрмәндиң you hadn't seen гөрмәнди s/he hadn't seen	гөрмәндик we hadn't seen гөрмәндиңиз you hadn't seen гөрмәндилер they hadn't seen
	окамандым I hadn't read окамандың you hadn't read окаманды s/he hadn't read	окамандык we hadn't read окамандыңыз you hadn't read окамандылар they hadn't read
	ишлемәндим I hadn't worked ишлемәндиң you hadn't worked ишлемәнди s/he hadn't worked	ишлемәндик we hadn't worked ишлемәндиңиз you hadn't worked ишлемәндилер they hadn't worked
	айтмандым I hadn't said айтмандың you hadn't said айтманды s/he hadn't said	айтмандык we hadn't said айтмандыңыз you hadn't said айтмандылар they hadn't said

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Past Perfect Tense

Question		
	Singular	Plural
1	-ыпдыммы, -ипдимми	-ыпдыкмы, -ипдикми
2	-ыпдыңмы, -ипдиңми	-ыпдыңызмы, -ипдиңизми
3	-ыпдымы, -ипдими	-ыпдылармы, -ипдилерми
	языпдыммы had I written?	языпдыкмы had we written?
	языпдыңмы had you written?	языпдыңызмы had you written?
	языпдымы had s/he written?	языпдылармы had they written?
	гөрүпдимми had I seen?	гөрүпдикми had we seen?
	гөрүпдиңми had you seen?	гөрүпдиңизми had you seen?
	гөрүпдими had s/he seen?	гөрүпдилерми had they seen?
	окапдыммы had I read?	окапдыкмы had we read?
	окапдыңмы had you read?	окапдыңызмы had you read?
	окапдымы had s/he read?	окапдылармы had they read?
	ишләпдимми had I worked?	ишләпдикми had we worked?
	ишләпдиңми had you worked?	ишләпдиңизми had you worked?
	ишләпдими had s/he worked?	ишләпдилерми had they worked?
	айдыпдыммы had I said?	айдыпдыкмы had we said?
	айдыпдыңмы had you said?	айдыпдыңызмы had you said?
	айдыпдымы had s/he said?	айдыпдылармы had they said?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Past Perfect Tense

Negative Question		
	Singular	Plural
1	-мандыммы, -мәндимми	-мандыкмы, -мәндикми
2	-мандыңмы, -мәндиңми	-мандыңызмы, -мәндиңизми
3	-мандымы, -мәндими	-мандылармы, -мәндилерми
	язмандыммы hadn't I written?	язмандыкмы hadn't we written?
	язмандыңмы hadn't you written?	язмандыңызмы hadn't you written?
	язмандымы hadn't s/he written?	язмандылармы hadn't they written?
	гөрмәндимми hadn't I seen?	гөрмәндикми hadn't we seen?
	гөрмәндиңми hadn't you seen?	гөрмәндиңизми hadn't you seen?
	гөрмәндими hadn't s/he seen?	гөрмәндилерми hadn't they seen?
	окамандыммы hadn't I read?	окамандыкмы hadn't we read?
	окамандыңмы hadn't you read?	окамандыңызмы hadn't you read?
	окамандымы hadn't s/he read?	окамандылармы hadn't they read?
	ишлемәндимми hadn't I worked?	ишлемәндикми hadn't we worked?
	ишлемәндиңми hadn't you worked?	ишлемәндиңизми hadn't you worked?
	ишлемәндими hadn't s/he worked?	ишлемәндилерми hadn't they worked?
	айтмандыммы hadn't I said?	айтмандыкмы hadn't we said?
	айтмандыңмы hadn't you said?	айтмандыңызмы hadn't you said?
	айтмандымы hadn't s/he said?	айтмандылармы hadn't they said?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Unrealized Past Perfect Tense

Statement		
	Singular	Plural
1	-җакдым, -җекдим	-җакдык, -җекдик
2	-җакдың, -җекдиң	-җакдыңыз, -җекдиңиз
3	-җакды, -җекди	-җакдылар, -җекдилер
	язҗакдым I had intended to write язҗакдың you had intended to write язҗакды s/he had intended to write	язҗакдык we had intended to write язҗакдыңыз you had intended to write язҗакдылар they had intended to write
	гөрҗекдим I had intended to see гөрҗекдиң you had intended to see гөрҗекди s/he had intended to see	гөрҗекдик we had intended to see гөрҗекдиңиз you had intended to see гөрҗекдилер they had intended to see
	окаҗакдым I had intended to read окаҗакдың you had intended to read окаҗакды s/he had intended to read	окаҗакдык we had intended to read окаҗакдыңыз you had intended to read окаҗакдылар they had intended to read
	ишлеҗекдим I had intended to work ишлеҗекдиң you had intended to work ишлеҗекди s/he had intended to work	ишлеҗекдик we had intended to work ишлеҗекдиңиз you had intended to work ишлеҗекдилер they had intended to work
	айтҗакдым I had intended to say айтҗакдың you had intended to say айтҗакды s/he had intended to say	айтҗакдык we had intended to say айтҗакдыңыз you had intended to say айтҗакдылар they had intended to say

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Unrealized Past Perfect Tense

Negative Statement I		
	Singular	Plural
1	-мажакдым, -межекдим	-мажакдык, -межекдик
2	-мажакдың, -межекдиң	-мажакдыңыз, -межекдиңиз
3	-мажакды, -межекди	-мажакдылар, -межекдилер
	язмажакдым I had not intended to write язмажакдың you had not intended to write язмажакды s/he had not intended to write	язмажакдык we had not intended to write язмажакдыңыз you had not intended to write язмажакдылар they had not intended to write
	гөрмежекдим I had not intended to see гөрмежекдиң you had not intended to see гөрмежекди s/he had not intended to see	гөрмежекдик we had not intended to see гөрмежекдиңиз you had not intended to see гөрмежекдилер they had not intended to see
	окамажакдым I had not intended to read окамажакдың you had not intended to read окамажакды s/he had not intended to read	окамажакдык we had not intended to read окамажакдыңыз you had not intended to read окамажакдылар they had not intended to read
	ишлемежекдим I had not intended to work ишлемежекдиң you had not intended to work ишлемежекди s/he had not intended to work	ишлемежекдик we had not intended to work ишлемежекдиңиз you had not intended to work ишлемежекдилер they had not intended to work
	айтмажакдым I had not intended to say айтмажакдың you had not intended to say айтмажакды s/he had not intended to say	айтмажакдык we had not intended to say айтмажакдыңыз you had not intended to say айтмажакдылар they had not intended to say

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Unrealized Past Perfect Tense

Negative Statement II		
	Singular	Plural
1	-жак дәлдим, -жек дәлдим	-жак дәлдик, -жек дәлдик
2	-жак дәлдиң, -жек дәлдиң	-жак дәлдиңиз, -жек дәлдиңиз
3	-жак дәлди, -жек дәлди	-жак дәлдилер, -жек дәлдилер
	язжак дәлдим I had not intended to write язжак дәлдиң you had not intended to write язжак дәлди s/he had not intended to write	язжак дәлдик we had not intended to write язжак дәлдиңиз you had not intended to write язжак дәлдилер they had not intended to write
	гөржек дәлдим I had not intended to see гөржек дәлдиң you had not intended to see гөржек дәлди s/he had not intended to see	гөржек дәлдик we had not intended to see гөржек дәлдиңиз you had not intended to see гөржек дәлдилер they had not intended to see
	окажак дәлдим I had not intended to read окажак дәлдиң you had not intended to read окажак дәлди s/he had not intended to read	окажак дәлдик we had not intended to read окажак дәлдиңиз you had not intended to read окажак дәлдилер they had not intended to read
	ишлежек дәлдим I had not intended to work ишлежек дәлдиң you had not intended to work ишлежек дәлди s/he had not intended to work	ишлежек дәлдик we had not intended to work ишлежек дәлдиңиз you had not intended to work ишлежек дәлдилер they had not intended to work
	айтжак дәлдим I had not intended to say айтжак дәлдиң you had not intended to say айтжак дәлди s/he had not intended to say	айтжак дәлдик we had not intended to say айтжак дәлдиңиз you had not intended to say айтжак дәлдилер they had not intended to say

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Unrealized Past Perfect Tense

Question		
	Singular	Plural
1	-жакдыммы, -жекдимми	-жакдыкмы, -жекдикми
2	-жакдыңмы, -жекдиңми	-жакдыңызмы, -жекдиңизми
3	-жакдымы, -жекдими	-жакдылармы, -жекдилерми
	язжакдыммы had I intended to write? язжакдыңмы had you intended to write? язжакдымы had s/he intended to write?	язжакдыкмы had we intended to write? язжакдыңызмы had you intended to write? язжакдылармы had they intended to write?
	гөржекдимми had I intended to see? гөржекдиңми had you intended to see? гөржекдими had s/he intended to see?	гөржекдикми had we intended to see? гөржекдиңизми had you intended to see? гөржекдилерми had they intended to see?
	окажакдыммы had I intended to read? окажакдыңмы had you intended to read? окажакдымы had s/he intended to read?	окажакдыкмы had we intended to read? окажакдыңызмы had you intended to read? окажакдылармы had they intended to read?
	ишлежекдимми had I intended to work? ишлежекдиңми had you intended to work? ишлежекдими had s/he intended to work?	ишлежекдикми had we intended to work? ишлежекдиңизми had you intended to work? ишлежекдилерми had they intended to work?
	айтжакдыммы had I intended to say? айтжакдыңмы had you intended to say? айтжакдымы had s/he intended to say?	айтжакдыкмы had we intended to say? айтжакдыңызмы had you intended to say? айтжакдылармы had they intended to say?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Unrealized Past Perfect Tense

Negative Question I		
	Singular	Plural
1	-мажакдыммы, -межекдимми	-мажакдыкмы, -межекдикми
2	-мажакдыңмы, -межекдиңми	-мажакдыңызмы, -межекдиңизми
3	-мажакдымы, -межекдими	-мажакдылармы, -межекдилерми
	язмажакдыммы had I not intended to write? язмажакдыңмы had you not intended to write? язмажакдымы had s/he not intended to write?	язмажакдыкмы had we not intended to write? язмажакдыңызмы had you not intended to write? язмажакдылармы had they not intended to write?
	гөрмежекдимми had I not intended to see? гөрмежекдиңми had you not intended to see? гөрмежекдими had s/he not intended to see?	гөрмежекдикми had we not intended to see? гөрмежекдиңизми had you not intended to see? гөрмежекдилерми had they not intended to see?
	окамажакдыммы had I not intended to read? окамажакдыңмы had you not intended to read? окамажакдымы had s/he not intended to read?	окамажакдыкмы had we not intended to read? окамажакдыңызмы had you not intended to read? окамажакдылармы had they not intended to read?
	ишлемежекдимми had I not intended to work? ишлемежекдиңми had you not intended to work? ишлемежекдими had s/he not intended to work?	ишлемежекдикми had we not intended to work? ишлемежекдиңизми had you not intended to work? ишлемежекдилерми had they not intended to work?
	айтмажакдыммы had I not intended to say? айтмажакдыңмы had you not intended to say? айтмажакдымы had s/he not intended to say?	айтмажакдыкмы had we not intended to say? айтмажакдыңызмы had you not intended to say? айтмажакдылармы had they not intended to say?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Unrealized Past Perfect Tense

Negative Question II		
	Singular	Plural
1	-жак дәлдимми, -жек дәлдимми	-жак дәлдикми, -жек дәлдикми
2	-жак дәлдиңми, -жек дәлдиңми	-жак дәлдиңизми, -жек дәлдиңизми
3	-жак дәлдими, -жек дәлдими	-жак дәлдилерми, -жек дәлдилерми
	язжак дәлдиммы had I not intended to write? язжак дәлдиңмы had you not intended to write? язжак дәлдимы had s/he not intended to write?	язжак дәлдикмы had we not intended to write? язжак дәлдиңизмы had you not intended to write? язжак дәлдилермы had they not intended to write?
	гөржек дәлдимми had I not intended to see? гөржек дәлдиңми had you not intended to see? гөржек дәлдими had s/he not intended to see?	гөржек дәлдикми had we not intended to see? гөржек дәлдиңизми had you not intended to see? гөржек дәлдилерми had they not intended to see?
	окажак дәлдиммы had I not intended to read? окажак дәлдиңмы had you not intended to read? окажак дәлдимы had s/he not intended to read?	окажак дәлдикмы had we not intended to read? окажак дәлдиңизмы had you not intended to read? окажак дәлдилермы had they not intended to read?
	ишлежек дәлдимми had I not intended to work? ишлежек дәлдиңми had you not intended to work? ишлежек дәлдими had s/he not intended to work?	ишлежек дәлдикми had we not intended to work? ишлежек дәлдиңизми had you not intended to work? ишлежек дәлдилерми had they not intended to work?
	айтжак дәлдиммы had I not intended to say? айтжак дәлдиңмы had you not intended to say? айтжак дәлдимы had s/he not intended to say?	айтжак дәлдикмы had we not intended to say? айтжак дәлдиңизмы had you not intended to say? айтжак дәлдилермы had they not intended to say?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Future Indefinite Tense

	Statement	
	Singular	Plural
1	-арын, -ерин	-арыс, -ерис
2	-арсың, -ерсиң	-арсыңыз, -ерсиңиз
3	-ар, -ер	-арлар, -ерлер
	язарын I'll write язарсың you'll write язар s/he'll write	язарыс we'll write язарсыңыз you'll write язарлар they'll write
	гөрерин I'll see гөрерсиң you'll see гөрер s/he'll see	гөрерис we'll see гөрерсиңиз you'll see гөрерлер they'll see
	окарын I'll read окарсың you'll read окар s/he'll read	окарыс we'll read окарсыңыз you'll read окарлар they'll read
	ишләрин I'll work ишләрсиң you'll work ишләр s/he'll work	ишләрис we'll work ишләрсиңиз you'll work ишләрлер they'll work
	айдарын I'll say айдарсың you'll say айдар s/he'll say	айдарыс we'll say айдарсыңыз you'll say айдарлар they'll say

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Future Indefinite Tense

	Negative Statement	
	Singular	Plural
1	-марын, -мерин	-марыс, -мерис
2	-марсың, -мерсиң	-марсыңыз, -мерсиңиз
3	-маз, -мез	-мазлар, -мезлер
	язмарын I won't write язмарсың you won't write язмаз s/he won't write	язмарыс we won't write язмарсыңыз you won't write язмазлар they won't write
	гөрмерин I won't see гөрмерсиң you won't see гөрмез s/he won't see	гөрмерис we won't see гөрмерсиңиз you won't see гөрмезлер they won't see
	окамарын I won't read окамарсың you won't read окамаз s/he won't read	окамарыс we won't read окамарсыңыз you won't read окамазлар they won't read
	ишлемерин I won't work ишлемерсиң you won't work ишлемез s/he won't work	ишлемерис we won't work ишлемерсиңиз you won't work ишлемезлер they won't work
	айтмарын I won't say айтмарсың you won't say айтмаз s/he won't say	айтмарыс we won't say айтмарсыңыз you won't say айтмазлар they won't say

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Future Indefinite Tense

Question		
	Singular	Plural
1	-арынмы, -еринми	-арысмы, -ерисми
2	-арсыңмы, -ерсиңми (-армысың, -ермисиң,	-арсыңызмы, -ерсиңизми -армысыңыз, -ермисиңиз)
3	-армы, -ерми	-арлармы, -ерлерми
	язарынмы will I write? язарсыңмы will you write? язармы will s/he write?	язарысмы will we write? язарсыңызмы will you write? язарлармы will they write?
	гөреринми will I see? гөрерсиңми will you see? гөрерми will s/he see?	гөрерисми will we see? гөрерсиңизми will you see? гөрерлерми will they see?
	окарынмы will I read? окарсыңмы will you read? окармы will s/he read?	окарысмы will we read? окарсыңызмы will you read? окарлармы will they read?
	ишләринми will I work? ишләрсиңми will you work? ишләрми will s/he work?	ишләрисми will we work? ишләрсиңизми will you work? ишләрлерми will they work?
	айдарынмы will I say? айдарсыңмы will you say? айдармы will s/he say?	айдарысмы will we say? айдарсыңызмы will you say? айдарлармы will they say?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Future Indefinite Tense

Negative Question		
	Singular	Plural
1	-марынмы, -меринми	-марысмы, -мерисми
2	-марсыңмы, -мерсиңми (-мармысың, -мермисиң	-марсыңызмы, -мерсиңизми -мармысыңыз, -мермисиңиз)
3	-мазмы, -мезми	-мазлармы, -мезлерми
	язмарынмы won't I write? язмарсыңмы won't you write? язмазмы won't s/he write?	язмарысмы won't we write? язмарсыңызмы won't you write? язмазлармы won't they write?
	гөрмеринми won't I see? гөрмерсиңми won't you see? гөрмезми won't s/he see?	гөрмерисми won't we see? гөрмерсиңизми won't you see? гөрмезлерми won't they see?
	окамарынмы won't I read? окамарсыңмы won't you read? окамазмы won't s/he read?	окамарысмы won't we read? окамарсыңызмы won't you read? окамазлармы won't they read?
	ишлемеринми won't I work? ишлемерсиңми won't you work? ишлемезми won't s/he work?	ишлемерисми won't we work? ишлемерсиңизми won't you work? ишлемезлерми won't they work?
	айтмарынмы won't I say? айтмарсыңмы won't you say? айтмазмы won't s/he say?	айтмарысмы won't we say? айтмарсыңызмы won't you say? айтмазлармы won't they say?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Definite Future Tense

Statement		
	Singular	Plural
1	(мен) -җак, -жек	(биз) -җак, -жек
2	(сен) -җак, -жек	(сиз) -җак, -жек
3	(ол) -җак, -жек	(олар) -җак, -жек
	мен язҗак I'll write сен язҗак you'll write ол язҗак s/he'll write	биз язҗак we'll write сиз язҗак you'll write олар язҗак they'll write
	мен гөржек I'll see сен гөржек you'll see ол гөржек s/he'll see	биз гөржек we'll see сиз гөржек you'll see олар гөржек they'll see
	мен окаҗак I'll read сен окаҗак you'll read ол окаҗак s/he'll read	биз окаҗак we'll read сиз окаҗак you'll read олар окаҗак they'll read
	мен ишлежек I'll work сен ишлежек you'll work ол ишлежек s/he'll work	биз ишлежек we'll work сиз ишлежек you'll work олар ишлежек they'll work
	мен айтҗак I'll say сен айтҗак you'll say ол айтҗак s/he'll say	биз айтҗак we'll say сиз айтҗак you'll say олар айтҗак they'll say

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Definite Future Tense

Negative Statement		
	Singular	Plural
1	(мен) -җак дәл, -жек дәл	(биз) -җак дәл, -жек дәл
2	(сен) -җак дәл, -жек дәл	(сиз) -җак дәл, -жек дәл
3	(ол) -җак дәл, -жек дәл	(олар) -җак дәл, -жек дәл
	мен язҗак дәл I won't write сен язҗак дәл you won't write ол язҗак дәл s/he won't write	биз язҗак дәл we won't write сиз язҗак дәл you won't write олар язҗак дәл they won't write
	мен гөржек дәл I won't see сен гөржек дәл you won't see ол гөржек дәл s/he won't see	биз гөржек дәл we won't see сиз гөржек дәл you won't see олар гөржек дәл they won't see
	мен окаҗак дәл I won't read сен окаҗак дәл you won't read ол окаҗак дәл s/he won't read	биз окаҗак дәл we won't read сиз окаҗак дәл you won't read олар окаҗак дәл they won't read
	мен ишлежек дәл I won't work сен ишлежек дәл you won't work ол ишлежек дәл s/he won't work	биз ишлежек дәл we won't work сиз ишлежек дәл you won't work олар ишлежек дәл they won't work
	мен айтҗак дәл I won't say сен айтҗак дәл you won't say ол айтҗак дәл s/he won't say	биз айтҗак дәл we won't say сиз айтҗак дәл you won't say олар айтҗак дәл they won't say

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Definite Future Tense

Question		
	Singular	Plural
1	(мен) -ӂакмы, -ӂекми	(биз) -ӂакмы, -ӂекми
2	(сен) -ӂакмы, -ӂекми	(сиз) -ӂакмы, -ӂекми
3	(ол) -ӂакмы, -ӂекми	(олар) -ӂакмы, -ӂекми
	мен язӂакмы will I write? сен язӂакмы will you write? ол язӂакмы will s/he write?	биз язӂакмы will we write? сиз язӂакмы will you write? олар язӂакмы will they write?
	мен гөрӂекми will I see? сен гөрӂекми will you see? ол гөрӂекми will s/he see?	биз гөрӂекми will we see? сиз гөрӂекми will you see? олар гөрӂекми will they see?
	мен окаӂакмы will I read? сен окаӂакмы will you read? ол окаӂакмы will s/he read?	биз окаӂакмы will we read? сиз окаӂакмы will you read? олар окаӂакмы will they read?
	мен ишлеӂекми will I work? сен ишлеӂекми will you work? ол ишлеӂекми will s/he work?	биз ишлеӂекми will we work? сиз ишлеӂекми will you work? олар ишлеӂекми will they work?
	мен айтӂакмы will I say? сен айтӂакмы will you say? ол айтӂакмы will s/he say?	биз айтӂак will we say? сиз айтӂак will you say? олар айтӂак will they say?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Definite Future Tense

Negative Question		
	Singular	Plural
1	(мен) -ӂак дәлми, -ӂек дәлми	(биз) -ӂак дәлми, -ӂек дәлми
2	(сен) -ӂак дәлми, -ӂек дәлми	(сиз) -ӂак дәлми, -ӂек дәлми
3	(ол) -ӂак дәлми, -ӂек дәлми	(олар) -ӂак дәлми, -ӂек дәлми
	мен язӂак дәлми won't I write? сен язӂак дәлми won't you write? ол язӂак дәлми won't s/he write?	биз язӂак дәлми won't we write? сиз язӂак дәлми won't you write? олар язӂак дәлми won't they write?
	мен гөрӂек дәлми won't I see? сен гөрӂек дәлми won't you see? ол гөрӂек дәлми won't s/he see?	биз гөрӂек дәлми won't we see? сиз гөрӂек дәлми won't you see? олар гөрӂек дәлми won't they see?
	мен окаӂак дәлми won't I read? сен окаӂак дәлми won't you read? ол окаӂак дәлми won't s/he read?	биз окаӂак дәлми won't we read? сиз окаӂак дәлми won't you read? олар окаӂак дәлми won't they read?
	мен ишлеӂек дәлми won't I work? сен ишлеӂек дәлми won't you work? ол ишлеӂек дәлми won't s/he work?	биз ишлеӂек дәлми won't we work? сиз ишлеӂек дәлми won't you work? олар ишлеӂек дәлми won't they work?
	мен айтӂак дәлми won't I say? сен айтӂак дәлми won't you say? ол айтӂак дәлми won't s/he say?	биз айтӂак дәлми won't we say? сиз айтӂак дәлми won't you say? олар айтӂак дәлми won't they say?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

First Person Imperative Mood

Suggestion		
Singular -айын, -ейин, -ойин	Dual -алы, -ели, -эли	Plural -алың, -елиң, -элиң
язайын let me write	язалы let us (two) write	язалың let us (all) write
гөрейин let me see	гөрели let us (two) see	гөрелиң let us (all) see
окайын let me read	окалы let us (two) read	окалың let us (all) read
ишлэйин let me work	ишлэли let us (two) work	ишлэлиң let us (all) work
айдайын let me say	айдалы let us (two) say	айдалың let us (all) say

Negative Suggestion		
Singular -майын, -мэйин	Dual -малы, -мэли	Plural -малың, -мэли
язмайын let me not write	язмалы let us (two) not write	язмалың let us (all) not write
гөрмэйин let me not see	гөрмэли let us (two) not see	гөрмэлиң let us (all) not see
окамайын let me not read	окамалы let us (two) not read	окамалың let us (all) not read
ишлемэйин let me not work	ишлемэли let us (two) not work	ишлемэлиң let us (all) not work
айтмайын let me not say	айтмалы let us (two) not say	айтмалың let us (all) not say

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

First Person Imperative Mood

Question		
Singular -айынмы, -ейинми, -ойинми	Dual -алымы, -елими, -элими	Plural -алыңмы, -елими, -элими
язайынмы shall I write?	язалымы shall we (two) write?	язалыңмы shall we (all) write?
гөрейинми shall I see?	гөрелими shall we (two) see?	гөрелиңми shall we (all) see?
окайынмы shall I read?	окалымы shall we (two) read?	окалыңмы shall we (all) read?
ишлэйинми shall I work?	ишлэлими shall we (two) work?	ишлэлиңми shall we (all) work?
айдайынмы shall I say?	айдалымы shall we (two) say?	айдалыңмы shall we (all) say?

Negative Question		
Singular -майынмы, -мэйинми	Dual -малымы, -мэлими	Plural -малыңмы, -мэлими
язмайынмы shall I not write?	язмалымы shall we (two) not write?	язмалыңмы shall we (all) not write?
гөрмэйинми shall I not see?	гөрмэлими shall we (two) not see?	гөрмэлиңми shall we (all) not see?
окамайынмы shall I not read?	окамалымы shall we (two) not read?	окамалыңмы shall we (all) not read?
ишлемэйинми shall I not work?	ишлемэлими shall we (two) not work?	ишлемэлиңми shall we (all) not work?
айтмайынмы shall I not say?	айтмалымы shall we (two) not say?	айтмалыңмы shall we (all) not say?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Second Person Imperative Mood

Command		
Informal/Singular (no ending)	Insistent -гын, -гин, -гун, -гүн	Formal Plural -ың, -иң, -уң, -үң
яз write!	язгын you gotta write!	язың please write!
гөр see!	гөргүн you gotta see!	гөрүң please see!
ока read!	окагын you gotta read!	окаң please read!
ишле work!	ишлегин you gotta work!	ишläң please work!
айт say!	айтгын you gotta say!	айдың please say!

Negative Command		
Informal/Singular -ма, -ме	Insistent -магын, -мегин	Formal Plural -маң, -мәң
язма don't write!	язмагын you musn't write!	язмаң please don't write!
гөрме don't see!	гөрмегин you musn't see!	гөрмәң please don't see!
окама don't read!	окамагын you musn't read!	окамаң please don't read!
ишлеме don't work!	ишлемегин you musn't work!	ишлемәң please don't work!
айтма don't say!	айтмагын you musn't say!	айтмаң please don't say!

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Third Person Imperative Mood

Wish/Instruction	
Singular -сын, -син, -сун, -сүн	Plural -сынлар,-синлер, -сунлар, -сүнлер
язсын let her/him write	язсынлар let them write
гөрсүн let him/her see	гөрсүнлер let them see
окасын let her/him read	окасынлар let them read
ишлесин let him/her work	ишлесинлер let them work
айтсын let her/him work	айтсынлар let them work

Negative Wish/Instruction	
Singular -масын, -месин	Plural -масынлар, -месинлер
язмасын let him/her not write	язмасынлар let them not write
гөрмесин let her/him not see	гөрмесинлер let them not see
окамасын let him/her not read	окамасынлар let them not read
ишлемесин let her/him not work	ишлемесинлер let them not work
айтмасын let him/her not work	айтмасынлар let them not work

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Conditional Mood

Statement		
	Singular	Plural
1	-сам, -сем	-сак, -сек
2	-саң, -сең	-саңыз, -сеңиз
3	-са, -се	-салар, -селер
	язсам if I write	язсак if we write
	язсаң if you write	язсаңыз if you write
	язса if s/he writes	язсалар if they write
	гөрсем if I see	гөрсек if we see
	гөрсең if you see	гөрсеңиз if you see
	гөрсе if s/he sees	гөрселер if they see
	окасам if I read	окасак if we read
	окасаң if you read	окасаңыз if you read
	окаса if s/he reads	окасалар if they read
	ишлесем if I work	ишлесек if we work
	ишлесең if you work	ишлесеңиз if you work
	ишлесе if s/he works	ишлеселер if they work
	айтсам if I say	айтсак if we say
	айтсаң if you say	айтсаңыз if you say
	айтса if s/he says	айтсалар if they say

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Conditional Mood

Negative Statement		
	Singular	Plural
1	+масам, +месем	+масак, +месек
2	+масаң, +месең	+масаңыз, +месеңиз
3	+маса, +месе	+масалар, +меселер
	язмасам if I don't write	язмасак if we don't write
	язмасаң if you don't write	язмасаңыз if you don't write
	язмаса if s/he doesn't write	язмасалар if they don't write
	гөрмесем if I don't see	гөрмесек if we don't see
	гөрмесең if you don't see	гөрмесеңиз if you don't see
	гөрмесе if s/he doesn't see	гөрмеселер if they don't see
	окамасам if I don't read	окамасак if we don't read
	окамасаң if you don't read	окамасаңыз if you don't read
	окамаса if s/he doesn't read	окамасалар if they don't read
	ишлемесем if I don't work	ишлемесек if we don't work
	ишлемесең if you don't work	ишлемесеңиз if you don't work
	ишлемесе if s/he doesn't work	ишлемеселер if they don't work
	айтмасам if I don't say	айтмасак if we don't say
	айтмасаң if you don't say	айтмасаңыз if you don't say
	айтмаса if s/he doesn't say	айтмасалар if they don't say

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Subjunctive Mood

Statement		
	Singular	Plural
1	-самдым, -семдим	-сакдык, -секдик
2	-садың, -седиң (-саңдың, -сеңдиң	-садыңыз, -седиңиз -саңдыңыз, -сеңдиңиз)
3	-сады, -седи	-садылар, -седилер
	язсамдым if only I had written язсадың if only you had written язсады if only s/he had written	язсакдык if only we had written язсадыңыз if only you had written язсадылар if only they had written
	гөрсемдим if only I had seen гөрседиң if only you had seen гөрседи if only s/he had seen	гөрсекдик if only we had seen гөрседиңиз if only you had seen гөрседилер if only they had seen
	окасамдым if only I had read окасадың if only you had read окасады if only s/he had read	окасакдык if only we had read окасадыңыз if only you had read окасадылар if only they had read
	ишлесемдим if only I had worked ишлеседиң if only you had worked ишлеседи if only s/he had worked	ишлесекдик if only we had worked ишлесediңиз if only you had worked ишлеседилер if only they had worked
	айтсамдым if only I had said айтсадың if only you had said айтсады if only s/he had said	айтсакдык if only we had said айтсадыңыз if only you had said айтсадылар if only they had said

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Subjunctive Mood

Negative Statement		
	Singular	Plural
1	+масамдым, +месемдим	+масакдык, +месекдик
2	+масадың, +меседиң (+масаңдың, +месеңдиң	+масадыңыз, +меседиңиз +масаңыздыңыз, +месеңиздиңиз)
3	+масады, +меседи	+масадылар, +меседилер
	язмасамдым if only I hadn't written язмасадың if only you hadn't written язмасады if only s/he hadn't written	язмасакдык if only we hadn't written язмасадыңыз if only you hadn't written язмасадылар if only they hadn't written
	гөрмесемдим if only I hadn't seen гөрмеседиң if only you hadn't seen гөрмеседи if only s/he hadn't seen	гөрмесекдик if only we hadn't seen гөрмеседиңиз if only you hadn't seen гөрмеседилер if only they hadn't seen
	окамасамдым if only I hadn't read окамасадың if only you hadn't read окамасады if only s/he hadn't read	окамасакдык if only we hadn't read окамасадыңыз if only you hadn't read окамасадылар if only they hadn't read
	ишлемесемдим if only I hadn't worked ишлемеседиң if only you hadn't worked ишлемеседи if only s/he hadn't worked	ишлемесекдик if only we hadn't worked ишлемесediңиз if only you hadn't worked ишлемеседилер if only they hadn't worked
	айтмасамдым if only I hadn't said айтмасадың if only you hadn't said айтмасады if only s/he hadn't said	айтмасакдык if only we hadn't said айтмасадыңыз if only you hadn't said айтмасадылар if only they hadn't said

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Desiderative Mood

	Statement	
	Singular	Plural
1	-аядым, -әедим	-аядык, -әедик
2	-аядың, -әедиң	-аядыңыз, -әедиңиз
3	-аяды, -әеди	-аядылар, -әедилер
	язаядым I hope I'll write язаядың I hope you'll write язаяды I hope s/he'll write	язаядык I hope we'll write язаядыңыз I hope you'll write язаядылар I hope they'll write
	гөрәедим I hope I'll see гөрәедиң I hope you'll see гөрәеди I hope s/he'll see	гөрәедик I hope we'll see гөрәедиңиз I hope you'll see гөрәедилер I hope they'll see
	окаядым I hope I'll read окаядың I hope you'll read окаяды I hope s/he'll read	окаядык I hope we'll read окаядыңыз I hope you'll read окаядылар I hope they'll read
	ишләедим I hope I'll work ишләедиң I hope you'll work ишләеди I hope s/he'll work	ишләедик I hope we'll work ишләедиңиз I hope you'll work ишләедилер I hope they'll work
	айдаядым I hope I'll say айдаядың I hope you'll say айдаяды I hope s/he'll say	айдаядык I hope we'll say айдаядыңыз I hope you'll say айдаядылар I hope they'll say

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Desiderative Mood

	Negative Statement	
	Singular	Plural
1	+маядым, +мәедим	+маядык, +мәедик
2	+маядың, +мәедиң	+маядыңыз, +мәедиңиз
3	+маяды, +мәеди	+маядылар, +мәедилер
	язмаядым I hope I won't write язмаядың I hope you won't write язмаяды I hope s/he won't write	язмаядык I hope we won't write язмаядыңыз I hope you won't write язмаядылар I hope they won't write
	гөрмәедим I hope I won't see гөрмәедиң I hope you won't see гөрмәеди I hope s/he won't see	гөрмәедик I hope we won't see гөрмәедиңиз I hope you won't see гөрмәедилер I hope they won't see
	окамаядым I hope I won't read окамаядың I hope you won't read окамаяды I hope s/he won't read	окамаядык I hope we won't read окамаядыңыз I hope you won't read окамаядылар I hope they won't read
	ишлемәедим I hope I won't work ишлемәедиң I hope you won't work ишлемәеди I hope s/he won't work	ишлемәедик I hope we won't work ишлемәедиңиз I hope you won't work ишлемәедилер I hope they won't work
	айтмаядым I hope I won't say айтмаядың I hope you won't say айтмаяды I hope s/he won't say	айтмаядык I hope we won't say айтмаядыңыз I hope you won't say айтмаядылар I hope they won't say

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Suffix of Desire (-ас/ес гелмек)

Present Indefinite Tense	
Singular	Plural
язасым гелйәр I want to write	язасымыз гелйәр we want to write
гөресим гелйәр I want to see	гөресимиз гелйәр we want to see
окасың гелйәр you want to read	окасыңыз гелйәр you want to read
ишләсиң гелйәр you want to work	ишләсиңиз гелйәр you want to work
айдасы гелйәр s/he wants to say	айдаслары гелйәр they want to say

Past Indefinite Tense	
Singular	Plural
язасым гелди I wanted to write	язасымыз гелди we wanted to write
гөресим гелди I wanted to see	гөресимиз гелди we wanted to see
окасың гелди you wanted to read	окасыңыз гелди you wanted to read
ишләсиң гелди you wanted to work	ишләсиңиз гелди you wanted to work
айдасы гелди s/he wanted to say	айдаслары гелди they wanted to say

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Suffix of Intention (-макчы/мекчи)

Present Indefinite Tense	
Singular	Plural
мен язмакчы I would like to write	биз язмакчы we would like to write
мен гөрмекчи I would like to see	биз гөрмекчи we would like to see
сен окамакчы you would like to read	сиз окамакчы you would like to read
сен ишлемекчи you would like to work	сиз ишлемекчи you would like to work
ол айтмакчы s/he would like to say	олар айтмакчы they would like to say

Negative Present Indefinite Tense	
Singular	Plural
мен язмакчы дәл I don't intend to write	биз язмакчы дәл we don't intend to write
мен гөрмекчи дәл I don't intend to see	биз гөрмекчи дәл we don't intend to wee
сен окамакчы дәл you don't intend to read	сиз окамакчы дәл you don't intend to read
сен ишлемекчи дәл you don't intend to work	сиз ишлемекчи дәл you don't intend to work
ол айтмакчы дәл s/he doesn't intend to say	олар айтмакчы дәл they don't intend to say

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Suffix of Obligation (-малы/мели)

Present Indefinite Tense	
Singular	Plural
мен язмалы I have to write	биз язмалы we have to write
мен гөрмели I have to see	биз гөрмели we have to see
сен окамалы you have to read	сиз окамалы you have to read
сен ишлемели you have to work	сиз ишлемели you have to work
ол айтмалы s/he has to say	олар айтмалы they have to say

Negative Present Indefinite Tense	
Singular	Plural
мен язмалы дәл I don't have to write	биз язмалы дәл we don't have to write
мен гөрмели дәл I don't have to see	биз гөрмели дәл we don't have to see
сен окамалы дәл you don't have to read	сиз окамалы дәл you don't have to read
сен ишлемели дәл you don't have to work	сиз ишлемели дәл you don't have to work
ол айтмалы дәл s/he doesn't have to say	олар айтмалы дәл they don't have to say

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Suffix of Permission (-ай/әй)

Suffix of Permission with First Imperative		
Singular	Dual	Plural
язаяйын may/why don't I write?	язаялы may/why don't we (two) write?	язаялың may/why don't we (all) write?
гөрәейин may/why don't I see?	гөрәели may/why don't we (two) see?	гөрәелиң may/why don't we (all) see?
окаяйын may/why don't I read?	окаялы may/why don't we (two) read?	окаялың may/why don't we (all) read?
ишләейин may/why don't I work?	ишләели may/why don't we (two) work?	ишләелиң may/why don't we (all) work?
айдаяйын may/why don't I say?	айдаялы may/why don't we (two) say?	айдаялың may/why don't we (all) say?

Negative Suffix of Permission with First Imperative		
Singular	Dual	Plural
язмаяйын I may not write, why don't I not write?	язмаялы we (two) may not write, why don't we (two) not write?	язмаялың we (all) may not write, why don't we (all) not write?
гөрмәейин I may not see, why don't I not see?	гөрмәели we (two) may not see, why don't we (two) not see?	гөрмәелиң we (all) may not see why don't we (all) not see?
окамаяйын I may not read, why don't I not read?	окамаялы we (two) may not read, why don't we (two) not read?	окамаялың we (all) may not read, why don't we (all) not read?
ишлемәейин I may not work, why don't I not work?	ишлемәели we (two) may not work, why don't we (two) not work?	ишлемәелиң we (all) may not work why don't we (all) not work?
айтмаяйын I may not say, why don't I not say?	айтмаялы we (two) may not say, why don't we (two) not say?	айтмаялың we (all) may not say, why don't we (all) not say?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Suffix of Permission (-ай/әй)

Suffix of Permission with Second Imperative	
Singular	Plural
язай you may write, why not write?	язайың you may write, what about writing?
гөрәй you may see, why not see?	гөрәйиң you may see, what about seeing?
окай you may read, why not read?	окайың you may read, what about reading?
ишләй you may work, why not work?	ишләйиң you may work, what about working?
айдай you may say, why not work?	айдайың you may say, what about saying?

Negative Suffix of Permission with Second Imperative	
Singular	Plural
язмай you may not write, why not not write?	язмайың you may not write, what about not writing?
гөрмәй you may not see, why not not see?	гөрмәйиң you may not see, what about not seeing?
окамай you may not read, why not not read?	окамайың you may not read, what about not reading?
ишлемәй you may not work, why not not work?	ишлемәйиң you may not work, what about not working?
айтмай you may not say, why not not say?	айтмайың you may not say, what about not saying?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Suffix of Permission (-ай/әй)

Suffix of Permission with Third Imperative	
Singular	Plural
язайсын s/he may write, what about her/his writing?	язайсынлар they may write, what about their writing?
гөрәйсин s/he may see, what about her/his seeing?	гөрәйсинлер s/he may see, what about their seeing?
окайсын s/he may read, what about her/his reading?	окайсынлар they may read, what about their reading?
ишләйсин s/he may work, what about her/his working?	ишләйсинлер s/he may work, what about their working?
айдайсын s/he may say, what about her/his saying?	айдайсынлар they may say, what about their saying?

Negative Suffix of Permission with Third Imperative	
Singular	Plural
язмайсын s/he may not write, what about her/his not writing?	язмайсынлар they may not write, what about their not writing?
гөрмәйсин s/he may not see, what about her/his not seeing?	гөрмәйсинлер they may not see, what about their not seeing?
окамайсын s/he may not read, what about her/his not reading?	окамайсынлар they may not read, what about their not reading?
ишлемәйсин s/he may not work, what about her/his not working?	ишлемәйсинлер they may not work, what about their not working?
айтмайсын s/he may not say, what about her/his not saying?	айтмайсынлар they may not say, what about their not saying?

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work айтмак to say

Infinitive Suffix (-мак/мек)

Infinitive with Possessive Suffixes		
First singular	язмагым my writing	окамагым my reading
Second singular	язмагың your writing	окамагың your reading
Third singular	язмагы her/his writing	окамагы his/her reading
First plural	язмагымыз our writing	окамагымыз our reading
Second plural	язмагыңыз your writing	окамагыңыз your reading
Third plural	язмаклары their writing	окамаклары their reading
First singular	гөрмегим my seeing	ишлемегим my working
Second singular	гөрмегиң your seeing	ишлемегиң your working
Third singular	гөрмеги her/his seeing	ишлемеги his/her working
First plural	гөрмегимиз our seeing	ишлемегимиз our working
Second plural	гөрмегиңиз your seeing	ишлемегиңиз your working
Third plural	гөрмеклери their seeing	ишлемеклери their working

Infinitive with Case Suffixes		
Nominative	язмак writing	окамак reading
Genitive	язмагың of the writing	окамагың of the reading
Accusative	язмагы the writing	окамагы the reading
Dative	язмага to the writing	окамага to the reading
Locative	язмакда in the writing	окамакда in the reading
Ablative	язмакдан from the writing	окамакдан from the reading
Nominative	гөрмек seeing	ишлемек working
Genitive	гөрмегиң of the seeing	ишлемегиң of the working
Accusative	гөрмеги the seeing	ишлемеги the working
Dative	гөрмәге to the seeing	ишлемәге to the working
Locative	гөрмекде in the seeing	ишлемекде in the working
Ablative	гөрмекден from the seeing	ишлемекден from the working

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work

Infinitive Suffix (-мак/мек)

Infinitive with Possessive and Case Suffixes		
Nominative	язмагым my writing	окамагымыз our reading
Genitive	язмагымың of my writing	окамагымызың of our reading
Accusative	язмагымы my writing	окамагымызы our reading
Dative	язмагыма to my writing	окамагымыза to our reading
Locative	язмагымда in my writing	окамагымызда in our reading
Ablative	язмагымдан from my writing	окамагымыздан from our reading
Nominative	гөрмегиң your seeing	ишлемегиңиз your working
Genitive	гөрмегиңиң of your seeing	ишлемегиңизиң of your working
Accusative	гөрмегиңи your seeing	ишлемегиңизи your working
Dative	гөрмегиңе to your seeing	ишлемегиңизе to your working
Locative	гөрмегиңде in your seeing	ишлемегиңизде in your working
Ablative	гөрмегиңден from your seeing	ишлемегиңизден from your working
Nominative	язмагы her/his writing	окамаклары their reading
Genitive	язмагының of his/her writing	окамакларының of their reading
Accusative	язмагыны her/his writing	окамакларыны their reading
Dative	язмагына to his/her writing	окамакларына to their reading
Locative	язмагында in her/his writing	окамакларында in their reading
Ablative	язмагындан from his/her writing	окамакларындан from their reading

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work

Verbal Noun Suffix (-ма/ме)

Verbal Noun with Possessive Suffixes		
First singular	язмам my writing	окамам my reading
Second singular	язмаң your writing	окамаң your reading
Third singular	язмасы her/his writing	окамасы his/her reading
First plural	язмамыз our writing	окамамыз our reading
Second plural	язмаңыз your writing	окамаңыз your reading
Third plural	язмалары their writing	окамалары their reading
First singular	гөрмем my seeing	ишлемем my working
Second singular	гөрмең your seeing	ишлемең your working
Third singular	гөрмеси her/his seeing	ишлемеси his/her working
First plural	гөрмемиз our seeing	ишлемемиз our working
Second plural	гөрмеңиз your seeing	ишлемеңиз your working
Third plural	гөрмелери their seeing	ишлемелери their working

Verbal Noun with Case Suffixes		
Nominative	язмак writing	окамак reading
Genitive	язманың of the writing	окаманың of the reading
Accusative	язманы the writing	окаманы the reading
Dative	язмага to the writing	окамага to the reading
Locative	язмада in the writing	окамада in the reading
Ablative	язмадан from the writing	окамадан from the reading
Nominative	гөрмек seeing	ишлемек working
Genitive	гөрмениң of the seeing	ишлемениң of the working
Accusative	гөрмени the seeng	ишлемени the working
Dative	гөрмәге to the seeing	ишлемәге to the working
Locative	гөрмеде in the seeing	ишлемеде in the working
Ablative	гөрмеден from the seeing	ишлемеден from the working

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work

Verbal Noun Suffix (-ма/ме)

Verbal Noun with Possessive and Case Suffixes		
Nominative	язмам my writing	окамамыз our reading
Genitive	язмамың of my writing	окамамызың of our reading
Accusative	язмамы my writing	окамамызы our reading
Dative	язмама to my writing	окамамыза to our reading
Locative	язмамда in my writing	окамамызда in our reading
Ablative	язмамдан from my writing	окамамыздан from our reading
Nominative	гөрмең your seeing	ишлемеңиз your working
Genitive	гөрмеңиң of your seeing	ишлемеңизиң of your working
Accusative	гөрмеңи your seeing	ишлемеңизи your working
Dative	гөрмеңе to your seeing	ишлемеңизе to your working
Locative	гөрмеңде in your seeing	ишлемеңизде in your working
Ablative	гөрмеңден from your seeing	ишлемеңизден from your working
Nominative	язмасы his/her writing	окамалары their reading
Genitive	язмасының of her/his writing	окамаларының of their reading
Accusative	язмасыны his/her writing	окамаларыны their reading
Dative	язмасына to her/his writing	окамаларына to their reading
Locative	язмасында in his/her writing	окамаларында in their reading
Ablative	язмасындан from her/his writing	окамаларындан from their reading

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work

Verbal Noun Suffix (-ыш/иш)

Verbal Noun with Possessive Suffixes		
First singular	язышым my writing	окайшым my reading
Second singular	язышың your writing	окайшың your reading
Third singular	язышы her/his writing	окайшы his/her reading
First plural	язышымыз our writing	окайшымыз our reading
Second plural	язышыңыз your writing	окайшыңыз your reading
Third plural	язышлары their writing	окайышлары their reading
First singular	гөрүшим my seeing	ишлэйшим my working
Second singular	гөрүшиң your seeing	ишлэйшиң your working
Third singular	гөрүши her/his seeing	ишлэйши his/her working
First plural	гөрүшимиз our seeing	ишлэйшимиз our working
Second plural	гөрүшиңиз your seeing	ишлэйшиңиз your working
Third plural	гөрүшлери their seeing	ишлейишлери their working

Verbal Noun with Case Suffixes		
Nominative	языш writing	окайыш reading
Genitive	язышың of the writing	окайың of the reading
Accusative	язышы the writing	окайшы the reading
Dative	языша to the writing	окайша to the reading
Locative	язышда in the writing	окайышда in the reading
Ablative	язышдан from the writing	окайышдан from the reading
Nominative	гөрүш seeing	ишлейиш working
Genitive	гөрүшиң of the seeing	ишлэйшиң of the working
Accusative	гөрүши the seeing	ишлэйши the working
Dative	гөрүше to the seeing	ишлэйше to the working
Locative	гөрүшде in the seeing	ишлейышде in the working
Ablative	гөрүшден from the seeing	ишлейышден from the working

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work

Verbal Noun Suffix (-ыш/иш)

Verbal Noun with Possessive and Case Suffixes		
Nominative	язышым my writing	окайшымыз our reading
Genitive	язышымың of my writing	окайшымызың of our reading
Accusative	язышымы my writing	окайшымызы our reading
Dative	язышыма to my writing	окайшымыза to our reading
Locative	язышымда in my writing	окайшымызда in our reading
Ablative	язышымдан from my writing	окайшымыздан from our reading
Nominative	гөрүшиң your seeing	ишлэйшиңиз your working
Genitive	гөрүшиңиң of your seeing	ишлэйшиңизиң of your working
Accusative	гөрүшиңи your seeing	ишлэйшиңизи your working
Dative	гөрүшиңе to your seeing	ишлэйшиңизе to your working
Locative	гөрүшиңде in your seeing	ишлэйшиңизде in your working
Ablative	гөрүшиңден from your seeing	ишлэйшиңизден from your working
Nominative	язышы her/his writing	окайышлары their reading
Genitive	язышының of his/her writing	окайышларының of their reading
Accusative	язышыны her/his writing	окайышларыны their reading
Dative	язышына to his/her writing	окайышларына to their reading
Locative	язышында in her/his writing	окайышларында in their reading
Ablative	язышындан from his/her writing	окайышларындан from their reading

язмак to write гөрмек to see окамак to read ишлемек to work